C.n.8.

W Bruce. 9 th 1654

CONSVETVDO,

VEL,

LEX MERCATORIA,

OR,

The Antient LAW-MERCHANT,

Diuided into three parts:

ACCORDING TO THE ESSENtiall parts of Trafficke,

NECESSARIE FOR ALL STATESmen, Iudges, Magiſtrates, Temporall and Ciuile Lawyers, Mintmen, Merchants, Mariners, and all others negotiating in all places of the World.

By GERARD MALYNES *Merchant.*

Salus Populi, ſuprema Lex eſto.

LONDON,

Printed by ADAM ISLIP, and are to be ſould by *Nicolas Bourne*, at the South entrance of the Royall Exchange,

1636.

BRITISH MUSEUM

515 K 26

CONSVETVDO,

VEL

LEX MERCATORIA,

OR,

The Antient LAW-MERCHANT,

Diuided into three parts:

According to the Eſſentiall parts of Trafficke.

NECESSARIE FOR ALL STATESMEN,

Iudges, Magiſtrates, Temporall and Ciuile Lawyers, Mint-men, Merchants, Mariners, and all others negotiating in all places of the World.

By GERARD MALYNES *Merchant.*

Salus Populi, ſuprema Lex eſto.

LONDON,
Printed by ADAM ISLIP, and are to be ſould by NICOLAS BOVRNE, at the South entrance of the Royall Exchange, 1636.

Whereunto is Annexed,

THE

MERCHANTS MIRROVR:

OR,

DIRECTIONS FOR THE PERFECT ORDERING AND KEEPING OF HIS ACCOVNTS;

Framed by way of DEBITOR and CREDITOR, after the (ſo tearmed) *Italian-manner*: containing 250 Rare Queſtions, with their Anſwers, in forme of a Dialogue.

AS LIKEWISE,

A WASTE-BOOKE, with a compleat *Iournall*, and *Leager* thereunto appertaining; vnto the which I haue annexed two other *Waſte-Bookes* for exerciſe of the STVDIOVS: and at the end of each is entred the briefe Contents of the *Leagers* Accounts, ariſing from thence:

AND ALSO,

A MONETH-BOOKE, very requiſite for Merchants, and commodious for all other SCIENCE-LOVERS of this famous Art.

Compiled by RICHARD DAFFORNE of Northampton, *Accountant*, and *Teacher* of the ſame, after an Exquiſite Method, in the *Engliſh*, and *Dutch* Language.

LONDON.
Printed by R. YOVNG, for *Nicolas Bourne*, at the South-entrance of the Royall Exchange, 1636.

DIRECTIONS FOR THE PER-
FECT ORDERING AND KEEPING
OF HIS ACCOUNTS.

MERCHANT-MIRROUR:
OR,
A Treatise annexed
Unto the COMPLEAT CLERK.

LONDON,
Printed by ADAM ISLIP, and are to be sold by NICOLAS BOURNE
at the South entrance of the Royall Exchange 1638.

COMPLEAT CLERK,
OR,
THE ANCIENT LAW-MERCHANT,
Divided into three parts:
According to the Essential parts of Treatise.
NECESSARIE FOR ALL STATESMEN,
Ingles, Magistrates, Temporall and Civile Lawyers, Mint-men, Mer-
chants, Mariners, and all others negotiating in all places
of the World.
By GERARD MALYNES Merchant.

Printed by ADAM ISLIP, and are to be sold by NICOLAS BOURNE
at the South entrance of the Royall Exchange 1638.

TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTIE MONARCH *IAMES*, BY THE GRACE OF GOD, KING OF GREAT BRITTAINE, FRANCE, AND IRELAND, DEFENDOR OF THE FAITH.

Most Dread and Gratious Soueraigne,

THe ſtate of Monarchie muſt needs be the Supreameſt thing vnder the cope of Heauen, when Kings are not onely Gods Lieutenants vpon earth, and ſit vpon his throne; but alſo are called Gods, by God himſelfe, in regard of their *Tranſcendent Preheminences* and *Prerogatiues*, whereby they maintain *Religion* and *Fuſtice*, which are the onely true ſupporters and fundamentall ſtayes of all Kingdomes and Common-weales, ſo naturally vnited and conjoyned, that where both of them are not, properly there can be neither. Theſe high *Attributes* cauſe their Lawes to be ſacred, and conſequently religiouſly to be obſerued; wherby *Fuſtice* is adminiſtred, which is *Diſtributiue* and *Commutatiue*. The *Commutatiue* part includeth *Trafficke*, which is the ſole peaceable inſtrument to inrich Kingdomes and Common-weales, by the meanes of *Equalitie* and *Equitie*, performed eſpecially by the *Law-Merchant*, by reaſon of her ſtabilitie. For albeit that the gouernment of the ſaid Kingdomes and Common-weales doth differ one from another: 1 In the making of Lawes & Ordinances for their own gouernment; 2 In the making of War, Peace, or Truce with forreine nations; 3 In the prouiding of money within themſelues for their

safegard and defence: 4 In the election of chiefe Officers and Magistrates: and 5 In the maner of the administration of *Iustice*, wherein many mutations are incident, yet the *Law-merchant* hath alwaies bin found *semper eadem*, that is, constant and permanent without abrogation, according to the most ancient customs, concurring with the Law of nations in all countries. Great reuerence is due vnto Lawes at all times, and hath bin in all ages. *Solon* caused the Athenians to sweare to the obseruation of his Lawes during the time of an hundred yeares. *Licurgus* did embrace a voluntarie perpetuall Exile, to haue his lawes obserued by the Lacedemonians vntill his return, intending neuer to return: and the Romans did suffer their old law of Twelue Tables, though vniust in many points, to decay by little and little, rather than to make a sudden alteration of it, tending to the contempt of Lawes. Greater reuerence then is due to the *Law-Merchant*, which hath prooued alwaies firme and inviolable.

Wise men haue obserued, that happy are those Common-Weales which are gouerned by Philosophers; happier is that King who can wisely gouerne them; but most happy is your Majestie, in whom true Philosophy doth reigne and prosper, as Vines doe in eminent places, by an inestimable treasure of an obseruing, discerning, and applying Princely judgement, gouerning your kingdoms and dominions The consideration whereof, accompanied with my bounden duty, hath emboldned mee of late to dedicate vnto your sacred Majestie a little treatise intituled, *The maintenance of Free trade*, wherein mention is made of this *Volume*, which likewise is to be presented to your Highnesse: for it befalleth vnto me as it did to the Philosopher, who by progression in wisedome endeauouring to attain to the perfection of knowledge, did perceiue that the neerer approching thereunto seemed to him to be furtheſt off. So my endeauors, striuing to deserue some things at your Royall hands, seem vnto me to merit least of all. But being confident of your most gratious benignitie and superexceeding grace, I do offer vnto your most juditiall eyes this *Law-Merchant*,

descri-

described according to the three essential parts of traffick, with the means whereby the wealth of your Majesties kingdomes and dominions may be encreased and preserued, which being done by just and politique courses, may properly be called the *Prehominent study of Princes*, grounded by *Commutatio Negotiativa*, vpon the rule of *Equality* and *Equity*, as aforesaid, obserued by your high wisedome, vpon the predominant part of Trade, which is the mysterie of *Exchange for Monies betweene vs and forrein Nations*, wherein your Highnesse doth surpas all the Treatises and Conferences had by your Noble Ancestors and Predecessors Kings, with other Princes and States. If your most Excellent Majestie therefore shall bee pleased (from the Zodiaque of your gratious aspect) to cast some reflecting beams vpon the plain superficies of this *Law-Merchant*, euery little sparke therein will become a flame, and all Merchants and others shall be inabled to draw (by the Diameter of it) Meridian lines of your Royall fauour, without which this Booke may be compared to a Sun Dyall, which is no longer seruiceable than whilest the Sun beames do illuminate the same. In hope of which superaboundant fauor I doe apostrophate this Epistle, but do multiply my ardent prayers for your Maiesties most happy reign long to endure ouer vs, to Gods glory and our comforts.

Your Majesties most loyall
and obedient Subject,

GERARD MALINES.

To the courteous READER.

THat famous Philosopher Zenophon *extolling the Persian Lawes, testified, That their Citisens from their infancie were educated and taught not to attempt, or almost to imagine any thing but honest and iust. Which was the cause (as* Gellius *reporteth) that* Draco *a Citisen of Athens, made their Lawes so strict and seuere, that it was said they were written with bloud, and not with inke. Whereas on the other side the Law made by* Solon *was compared to a Spiders web, which taketh the lesser flies, and suffers the greater to escape and to breake the same. So that euery extreme being vitious, Reason requireth a law not too cruell in her frowns, nor too partiall in her fauors. Neither of these defects are incident to the* Law-Merchant, *because the same doth properly consist of the custom of Merchants in the course of traffique, and is approued by all Nations, according to the definition of* Cicero, Vera Lex est recta Ratio, Natura congruens, diffusa in omnes, Constans sempiterna: *True Law is a right reason of Nature, agreeing therewith in all points, diffused and spread in all Nations, consisting perpetually, whereby* Meum *and* Tuum *is distinguished and distributed by* Number, Weight, *and* Measure, *which shall be made apparant. For the maintenance of Traffique and Commerce is so pleasant, amiable and acceptable vnto all Princes and Potentates, that Kings haue been and at this day are of the societie of Merchants: And many times, notwithstanding their particular differences and quarrels, they do neuertheleße agree in this course of Trade, because Riches is the bright star, whose hight Traffique takes to direct it selfe by, whereby Kingdomes and Commonweales do flourish, merchants being the means and instruments to perform the same, to the glory, illustration, and benefit of their Monarchies and States. Questionleße therefore the state of a Merchant is of great dignitie and to be cherished; for by them countries are discouered, familiaritie between Nations is procured, and politique experience is attained. Whereupon I haue bin moued, by long obseruation, to put the worthines of the* Customary Law of Merchants, *in plain and compendious writing, by vndoubted principles, familiar examples, and demonstratiue reasons, without affectation of curious words, more than the grauity of the Theme in some places did require.*

I haue intituled the book according to the antient name of Lex Mercatoria, *& not* Ius Mercatorum; *because it is a customary Law, approoued by the authority of all Kingdomes and Commonwealths, and not a Law established by the soueraignty of any Prince, either in the first foundation, or by continuance of Time. And beginning with* Time, Number, Weight, *and* Measure, *I do descend to the three essentiall parts of Traffick, diuided into three parts accordingly, by comparing them to the* Body, Soule,

and

and Spirit *of Commerce, namely,* Commodities, Money, *and* Exchange *for money by Bills of Exchanges. The first, as the* Body, *vpheld the world by Commutation and Bartring of Commodities, vntill money was deuised to be coined. The second, as the* Soule *in the body, did infuse life to Traffique, by the meanes of Equalitie and Equitie, preuenting aduantage betweene Buyers and Sellers. The third, as the* Spirit *and faculrie of the Soule (being seated euery where) corroborateth the vitall Spirit of* Traffick, *directing and controlling, by iust proportions, the prices and values of Commodities and Monies. For euen as Merchants are the instrumentall cause of Trade, euen so is the exchange for monies the efficient cause with vs, in the course of Traffique, and become predominant or ouer-ruling the price of Commodities and monies, as aforesaid. This is manifested by three* Paradoxes, *alluding to the said three essentiall parts of Commerce, which for a Corollarie I haue added in the later end of this Book, with such other worthy obseruations as in the first Chapter are declared. And euen as the roundnesse of the Globe of the world is composed of the Earth and Waters; so the body of* Lex Mercatoria *made and framed of the Merchants* Customes, *and the* Sea-Lawes, *which are involved together as the seas and earth. In the description whereof I haue vsed to make repetition of the materiall points, according as occasion did minister vnto me for to make application thereof, for the better vnderstanding of the iuditious Reader, being the main scope that all Writers are to regard and care for. The means whereby the differences and controuersies hapning betweene Merchants in the course of Trade are ended, is also declared, which most of all require brevitie and expedition, and had need haue a peremptory proceeding, as was invented for the Common Law of the Realme of England, the due commendation whereof is added hereunto; shewing also how of the same there might be made an* Art *or* Science, *and what obseruation of other Lawes are concurring with ours, both in the strictnesse of Law, and the lenitie of Equity, most consonant with the* Law-Merchant, *the knowledge whereof is of so great consequence, that without it all Temporall Lawes are not compleat, but imperfect. The scope of all therefore is, That the rule of Equality and Equitie may take place betweene vs and other Nations, which* Velut Ariadnæ cæca regens filo vestigia, non modo nos errare non sinit, sed etiam efficit, vt aberrantes in rectam viam deducamur, *as hath bin mentioned in our last Treatise of the maintenance of* Free Trade, *lately published. Concluding (Gentle Reader) vpon all the premisses handled (as I hope) substantially, I commend and submit the same to the louing entertainment of the profound and discerning judgement of the discreet, wise, and experienced; wishing that (like matter set downe by the Pen of* Apollo) *they may sound sweetly in your apprehention, and giue to your conceit most harmonious Musick, Pleasure, and Delight.*

London *the 25 of November, 1622.*

Thine to vse alwayes ready,

GERARD MALINES.

A TABLE OF THE CONTENTS OF the first part of *Lex Mercatoria*, or the antient Law-Merchant, concerning Commodities, compared to the body of Traffick.

Chapter.		Pag.
1	AN *induction to* Lex Mercatoria, *or the Law-Merchant, and the Antiquitie thereof.*	1
2	*An Obseruation concerning Time.*	6
3	*Of Number, and the mysteries thereof,*	12
4	*Of Weights and Measures vsed in all places of the world, with other Obseruations,*	14
5	*Of the three essentiall parts of Traffique, namely Commodities, Money, and Exchange of mony by Bills of exchanges.*	44
6	*A Geometricall description of the World, especially of Europe, measured by millions of acres of ground vpon the Map.*	49
7	*Of the Commodities of all Countries, whereby Commerce is maintained*	51
8	*Of Commutation or bartring of Commodities.*	
9	*Of ordinarie buyings and sellings of Commodities.*	
10	*Of suretiship and Merchants Promises.*	
11	*Of the revolution of buying and selling of commodities in the course of Trafficke.*	
12	*Of the transferring and setting ouer of Bills, obligatory between Merchants and others.*	72
13	*Of the nature of Bills Obligatorie beyond the Seas, and in England.*	74
14	*Of Letters of Credit, and Blankes signed.*	76
15	*Of Letters of Atturney, or Procurations and Transports, and Conueyances.*	78
16	*Of Factors and seruants, and Commissions giuen vnto them.*	81
1	*Of the beginning of Sea Lawes.*	87
17	*Of the manner of proceeding in Sea-faring Causes.*	88
18	*Of buying and selling of Commoditier by Contracts.*	89
19	*Of Bankes and Bankers.*	95
20	*Of the Fraighting of Ships, Charterparties, and Bills of Lading.*	97
21	*Of the Master of the Ship, his power, and dutie of the Master to the Merchant.*	101
22	*Of the duties and priuiledges of Mariners.*	104
23	*Of the office of Assurances, and the ancient Custome of the same.*	105
25	*Of Policies of Assurances, and the substance of them, and of Contributions.*	108
26	*Of the manner of Contribution, or Aueridges.*	113
27	*Of the particulars to be obserued in Assurances.*	114
28	*Of the manner of proceeding for Assurances in case of losses.*	115
29	*Of Shipwrecke, and things found vpon the Seas.*	119
30	*Of partners, and ships voyages.*	120
31	*Of moneys taken vpon bottomarie, by the Master of a Ship, called* Fœnus Nauticum.	122
32	*Of Shipping and Nauigation.*	123
33	*An Abridgement of the Imperiall Sea Lawes of the Haunce Townes made in the yeare* 1614.	125
34	*Of Nauigation, and communitie of the Seas.*	130

35 Of

Chapter.		Pag.
35	*Of the distinct Dominions of the Seas.*	132
36	*Of Customes, Subsidies, and Impositions paid vpon commodities.*	137
37	*Of Merchants Wagers, Stipulations, or Conventions.*	140
38	*Of Merchants markes set vpon commodities.*	141
39	*Of the buying and selling of commodities by Brokers, and by the Candle.*	143
40	*Of buying of commodities by condition, termed* Capiticus, *and selling things vpon casualties.*	144
41	*Of diuiding of commodities by Lots.*	145
42	*Of Associations, Monopolies, Engrossings, and Forestallings.*	150
43	*Of Merchants Oppignorations.*	153
44	*Of the proceedings vsed against Bankrupts.*	156
45	*Of Manufactures.*	161
46	*Of Plantation of people, and new discoueries.*	164
47	*Of the fishing trade.*	169

The contents of the second part of Lex Mercatoria, *concerning Moneys compared to the Soule of Trafficke.*

1	OF *the essence or existence of Mettalls,*	178
2	*Of Mines Royall.*	181
3	*Of mines and mineralls.*	186
4	*Of the profitable working of mines.*	189
5	*Of the nature of gold, siluer, and copper, and of the moneys made thereof.*	191
6	*Of the officers of mints.*	186
7	*Of the assayes of bullion and moneys.*	190
8	*Of the weight and fineneſſe of moneys, and their seuerall standards.*	194
9	*Of the valuation of moneys, and the proportion betweene gold and siluer.*	205
10	*Of the lawes and prohibitions against Vsurie.*	217
11	*Of vsurie politicke, and moneys deliuered at interest.*	220
12	*Of intollerable Vsurie, and Lombards.*	225
13	*Of* Mons pietatis, *or Banks of Charitie.*	227
14	*Of the true calculation of monies at interest.*	230
15	*Of Vsurious Contracts.*	233
16	*Of lawfull Bargaines and Contracts.*	235
17	*Of the vniuersall and perpetuall princely Contract of Commerce.*	236
18	*Of monies deliuered vpon liues, annuities, and Pensions.*	239
19	*Of the denomination and diuision of the monies of diuers countries.*	240
20	*Of Merchants accounts kept by Debitor and Creditor.*	241

The Contents of the third part of *Lex Mercatoria*, concerning Exchanges of Monies by Bills of Exchanges, compared to the faculty of the soule of Traffique.

1	OF *the beginning of the Exchange for Monies by Bills of Exchanges*	252
2	*Of the true calculation of Monies in exchange by Bills, according to* Par pro pari.	254
3	*Of the denomination of the imaginarie Monies of all places, whereupon Exchanges are made by Bills of exchanges.*	257
4	*Of the times of payment of monies by exchange, and the termes of art vsed therein.*	260
5	*Of the nature of Bills of exchange.*	261

6 *Of*

The Table.

Chapter.		Pag.
6	*Of the non-acceptation of Bills of Exchanges, and the customes obserued concerning the same.*	264
7	*Of Notaries, Intimations, and Protests.*	267
8	*Of reciprocall or double Exchanges.*	269
9	*Of the feates of Bankers performed by Exchanges.*	272
10	*Of the true reformation of Exchanges.*	275
11	*Of Attachments and arrests.*	282
12	*Of Sequestrations and Executions.*	285
13	*Of denization and naturalization of Merchants.*	292
14	*Of the determination of sea-faring causes.*	295
15	*Of Arbitrators, and their awards.*	297
16	*Of the Merchants courts, or office of Prior and Consuls.*	300
17	*Of the Lawes of seuerall countries, whereby the differences and controuersies of Merchants are determined.*	302
18	*Three Parodoxes alluding to the three essentiall parts of Trafficke.*	317
19	*The due commendation of naturall Mother Wit.*	327
20	*Of the ancient gouernment of the Staple.*	329
	A Conclusion to the iuditious Reader.	332

An

AN INTRODVCTION TO LEX MERCATORIA, OR THE LAW MERCHANT, AND THE ANTIQVITIE THEREOF.

CHAP. I.

WHEN Almightie God had created man, good and a ſociable creature, who could not ſo well liue alone, as other creatures ſufficiently prouided (by Nature) for their ſuſtenance; and had reaſon aſſigned and giuen vnto him, aboue all the ſaid creatures: yet all the meanes and faculties of his body and ſoule, were not ſufficient to make him happie whileſt he was alone. But neceſſitie did require a concourſe of men helping one another, to ſupply (with a common ſtrength) the ſaid weakeneſſe; for the burden of the ſaid neceſſitie was ſo weightie and great, that one man alone was not able to mannage the ſame. Then it came to paſſe, that by mutuall contribution of offices, euery man did afford meanes according to his abilitie for the common good, ſo that thoſe which were of a ſtrong body did employ their labour to get liuing and maintenance for themſelues and others: And thoſe which were endued with the beſt part of the ſoule, as Vnderſtanding and Reaſon, did vndertake the moſt important matters, teaching men how to liue well, and informing them of their felicitie (which they judged chiefely to conſiſt in vertuous actions) endeauouring to make impreſſion in the ſoule of man, of certaine good lawes for the obſeruation thereof, with a reference of them to the firſt law engraffed in the ſoule of man, as a part of that diuine light, which was infuſed in him to know (in ſome meaſure of perfection) the good and euill, and accordingly to receiue reward or puniſhment.

Called by the Grecians *Synderiſis.*

As for the other and better part of informing and guiding the thoughts and affections of men to a ſupernaturall end, that, as ſurpaſſing the compaſſe of that lower ſpheare wherein I now moue, muſt be left vntouched by me, who here take for my object not the ſpirituall but the ciuill life of man, and the meanes thereto conducing.

Touching therefore the externall part. The mutuall contribution of offices amongſt men hath from the beginning continued both in labouring and manuring the naturall riches of the lands in corne and paſturage, as in the immediate children of our firſt father *Adam*, and in planting Vines, and making an extract of the iuyce of the fruit of them, as *Noah*. Which riches in matter and foundation naturall, and partly alſo in alteration and managing artificially, euery poſſeſſor not long after the beginning of the world ſeuerally injoyned in propertie: and hence did proceed a commerce, firſt in reall enterchange and communication of things of the ſame or other kindes, but all naturall commodities, as ſheepe for ſheepe, ſheepe for corne, wine for oyle, &c. between man and man, or nations and nations, according to number, weight, and meaſure,

ſure, and after, to auoid confuſion, by *a commune pignus* currant mutuall, which we call money, both by way of merchandizing; the moſt ancient euidence hereof is *Abrahams* purchaſing for money a field for buriall. The obſeruation and cuſtomes whereof was the beginning of the Law-merchant, and that eſpecially when mankinde was propagated into an infinite number, & the domeſtiques or neer hand commodities were not ſufficient for their ſuſtenance in ſome countries, & in other countries were ouer abundant: then of neceſſitie followed the vſe of truſting, exchanging, and trading: firſt, on the Land in the maine Continent, and then extenſiuely vpon the Seas, both for fiſhing and negotiation. Then did merchants trauell from countrey to countrey: So in the daies of the Patriarke *Iacob*, did the merchants Madianits in their journey meet with the children of *Iacob*, and then *Ioſeph* was carried by their meanes into Ægypt, and ſold to *Potipher* for the good of his father and all his family. And then it was and proued to be true, (which experience hath confirmed) that *Vita ciculis in ſocietate poſita eſt, ſocietas autem in imperio & commercio*: ſo that it plainely appeareth, that the Law Merchant, may well be as ancient as any humane law, and more ancient than any written Law. The very morall Law it ſelfe, as written by *Moſes*, was long after the cuſtomary Law of Merchants, which hath ſo continued and beene daily augmented ſucceſſiuely vpon new occaſions, and was not altogether made in the firſt foundation, as the lawes whereby the Common-wealés of Iſrael (whoſe Lawes were vniformely made by *Moſes* from God:) or thoſe of Crete, Cybaris, Sparta, and Carthage, by *Minos*, *Charondas*, *Lycurgus*, and *Phalcas*. Neuertheleſſe, many Emperours and Kings haue alwaies referred the ending of differences, which happen betweene Merchants, to be done and decided according to the Law-Merchant, That is to ſay, according to the cuſtome of Merchants; who by their trauels found the diuerſitie of weights and meaſures, and the goodneſſe and vſe of commodities pleaſing to all nations, whereby the ſuperfluities of them were vented amongſt them. *Vt quod vſpiam naſcitur boni, id apud omnes affluat.*

Gen.

Gen. 37. 27.

The Law-merchant a moſt antient Law.

This Law of Merchants, or *Lex Mercatoria*, in the fundamentals of it, is nothing elſe but (as *Cicero* defineth true and juſt Law) *Recta Ratio, naturæ congruens, diffuſa in omnes; Conſtans ſempiterna*: True Law is right Reaſon, agreeable to Nature in all points; diffuſed and ſpread in all Nations, conſiſting perpetually without abrogation: howbeit ſome do atribute this definition vnto *jus gentium*, or the Law of Nations, which conſiſteth of Cuſtomes, Manners, and preſcriptions of all Nations, being of like conditions to all people, and obſerued by them as a law: But the matter being truely examined, we ſhall finde it more naturally and properly belongeth to the Law-Merchant.

Definition of the Law-merchant.

De Repub.

Ius gentium.

Euery man knoweth, that for Manners and Preſcriptions, there is great diuerſitie amongſt all Nations: but for the cuſtomes obſerued in the courſe of trafficke and commerce, there is that ſympathy, concordance, and agreement, which may be ſaid to be of like condition to all people, diffuſed and ſpread by right reaſon, and inſtinct of nature conſiſting perpetually. And theſe Cuſtomes are properly thoſe obſeruations which Merchants maintaine betweene themſelues, and if theſe be ſeparated from the Law of Nations, the remainder of the ſaid Law will conſiſt of but few points.

Princes and Potentates by their prerogatiues (reſpecting the law of Nations) doe permit amongſt themſelues a free trauelling by land through their ſeuerall Kingdomes, Territories, and Dominions, vnleſſe they be open enemies: they hold likewiſe a communitie of the ſeas for Nauigation, as alſo a diſtinct dominion of the ſeas adjoyning to the territories and juriſdiction of their countries, they take Cuſtome, Subſidies, and all manner of impoſitions vpon the commodities imported and exported out of their Harbours, Hauens, and Ports, as alſo duties for the fiſhing in their Seas, Streames and Dominions; of all which the Merchant is to take eſpeciall notice, to auoid danger in the Trafficke and trade with their ſubjects, for non-payment of the ſame, which they claime *juregentium*.

Prerogatiues of Princes by the Law of Nations.

Are not the Sea-Lawes eſtabliſhed to decide the controuerſies and differences happening betweene Merchants and Marriners? And is it not conuenient for Merchants to know them? Conſidering that Merchants maintaine the Fiſher-men, and (by way of Trade) cauſe the Sea and Land Commodities to be diſperſed euery where?

So

So that the ſaid prerogatiues doe alſo appertaine to the Law-Merchant as properly inherent vnto commerce, and the obſeruation of Merchants being of like condition to all people and nations.

Concerning manners and preſcriptions, wherein the differences is to be noted from the Law-Merchant; the ſame conſiſt in the erecting of Offices, creating of Officers, and making of Lawes, which of themſelues make a ſeparation betweene Cuſtomes: Alſo the giuing or beſtowing of honours and dignities, the granting of priuiledges, and the doing of any thing which concerneth the Honor, Body, and goods of any man, whereunto all things touching man haue a reference, and doe meerely belong to the preheminence of Princes in their places of Soueraigntie.

Manners and preſcriptions of the Law of Nations.

And herein let vs obſerue the difference betweene Lawes and Cuſtomes according to the deſcription of the ſaid worthy author *Cicero*.

A Cuſtome (ſaith he) taketh her ſtrength by little and little in progreſſe of Time by a generall conſent, or, of the moſt part; But the Law commeth forth in a moment and taketh her ſtrength from him that hath power to command: Cuſtomes doe take place gently; but the Law commandeth with a power ſuddenly. True it is, That the Law may aboliſh Cuſtomes, but Cuſtomes cannot derogate from the Law, becauſe Magiſtrates will ſee them executed at all times. Cuſtomes haue their ſtrength by ſufferance; but the Law commandeth by abſolute authoritie of a Prince. And yet Cuſtomes are of no leſſe power than a Law, and the difference conſiſteth moſt in the manner. *Lex eſt cui omnes homines decet obedire propter multa & varia, & maxime quia omnis lex eſt inuentio quædam & donum Dei.* All men ought to obey the Lawes, which are many and diuers, and chiefly becauſe all lawes are (as it were) an inuention and a gift of God. So much, yea more maybe ſaid of the Cuſtome of Merchants, becauſe of their continuance and antiquitie, as aforeſaid.

Difference betweene Lawes and Cuſtomes.

And for that the ſaid cuſtomary Law of Merchants, hath a peculiar prerogatiue aboue all other Cuſtomes, for that the ſame is obſerued in all places, whereas the Cuſtomes of one place, do not extend in other places, and ſometimes they are obſerued, and ſometimes they are neglected. But the Cuſtomes of Merchants concerning traffick and commerce, are permanent and conſtant, and when they are not truely obſerued in ſome places, by ſome errour or miſpriſion: *Non eſt conſuetudo, ſed vſurpatio*; For ſuch Cuſtomes loſe their names, and are called Vſurpation, which is the cauſe that many times Cuſtomes are eſtabliſhed for Lawes by him or them that haue power to make Lawes. And Cuſtomes are the beſt Interpreters of the Lawes, either for ſuppreſſing of vice, or eſtabliſhing of Vertue: So that whoſoeuer alleadgeth a Cuſtome in his defence, is to proue and maintaine the ſame if it be honeſt. Now we muſt not vnderſtand this of any euill Cuſtome, becauſe they make no preſidents, and are to bee ſuppreſſed by Lawes. Likewiſe a Cuſtome well obſerued, is to be preferred before a Law not obſerued. And this Gradation ought to be maintained and ſeriouſly obſerued concerning Lawes and Cuſtomes, That euen as the Wills, Contracts, or Teſtaments of particular men, cannot derogate or vndoe the Ordinances of the Magiſtrates; and as the order of the Magiſtrates cannot aboliſh ancient good cuſtomes, nor Cuſtomes cannot abridge the generall Lawes of an abſolute Prince; no more can the Law of Princes alter or change the Law of God and Nature.

The Prerogatiue of Merchants Cuſtomes aboue all other Cuſtomes.

Cuſtomes are the beſt interpreters of Lawes.

A Gradation concerning Lawes and Cuſtomes.

Bartolus, Baldus, Iuſtinian, Vlpian, Paule the *Iuriſconſulte, Papinian, Benvenuto Straccha, Petrus Santerne, Ioannes Inder, Balduinus de Vbald, Rodericus Suarez, Iaſon, Angell, Andrias Tiraquell, Alciatus Budeus, Alexander Peruſius, Pomponius, Incolanus Boertius, Azo, Celſus, Ruſinus, Manſilius, Sillimanus, Accurſius, Franciſcus Aretinus, Griſogonus, Lotharius, Iulianus*, and diuers other Doctors and learned of the ciuill Law, haue made many long diſcourſes and Volumes of bookes of the queſtionable matters fallen out amongſt Merchants, for, and concerning Merchandiſe, which are yearely obſeruations or booke caſes and precedents; by the reading whereof, Merchants are like rather to metamorphiſe their profeſſion and become Lawyers, than truely to attaine to the perticular knowldge of the ſaid Cuſtomes or Law-Merchant: For they haue armed queſtions and diſputations full of quillets and diſtinctions ouer-curious and preciſe, and many

Booke caſes of the Law-Merchant.

Apicis iuris what they are.

of them to small purpose, full of *Apicis iuris*, which themselues haue noted to be subtilties, saying, *Apicis iuris sunt quæ subtilitatem quandam respicium magis quam facti veritatem*, They doe more regard certaine subtilties than the truth of the fact or matter: As for example. To define

Quid si Mercator, what a merchant is? *Quidue Mercatura*, what Merchandising is?

Whether he is a Merchant that doth once buy and sell?

Whether merchandising and negotiating be one and the same?

Whether an Vsurer be a Merchant?

Whether selling by retaile shall be called merchandising?

Whether a Clergie man or a Gentleman dealing in buying and selling, shall be called a Merchant in any controuersie?

Wherein a Merchant may be like an vsurer?

Whether a man buying commodities in grosse, and working the same out againe into other things to be vented by an ordinary course of trafficke be a Merchant, artificer, or trades-man?

Whether a seller of horses may be called a Merchant?

Whether a shop-keeper trading beyond the seas and at home, be a Merchant?

Whether a Merchant shall be called to be a Merchant of one kinde of commodities, that dealeth for diuers sorts of merchandises or wares?

Whether he be a merchant that dealeth not for himselfe: but others negotiate for him? or whether a young man dwelling with a Merchant, may be a Merchant? And other the like questions which I hold it to bee vnnecessarie to trouble Merchants braines withall.

Definition of a Merchant.

The definition of a Merchant is to be noted. For he that continually dealeth in buying and selling of commodities, or by way of permutation of wares both at home and abroad in forreine parts, is a Merchant.

Conditio numeri potioris, non maioris.

Next in order, the conditions and properties which a Merchant ought to haue, are to be considered; namely to be without fraud and deceit in his buying and selling of commodities, and to keepe faith with all men.

Caueat emptor.

Hereupon questions are made, whether a Merchant may trafficke with Turkes, Heathens, Barbarians, and Infidels, and performe promise with them? whether a Merchant may sell his commodities as deare as he can, without respect of persons? whether he may vse lies (as being officious) in the selling of commodities? whether hee may be crafty without deceit? whether learning be requisite in a Merchant? whether hee may deale in prohibited commodities at his apperill? whether a Merchant buying commodities, and selling them better cheape than they cost him, shall be held in suspition to be neere decaying? and the like of him that taketh vp much money at interest.

The continuance of a Merchant.

The said Ciuilians haue also determined how long a Merchant is to be so called; which is either when he breaketh, or giueth ouer to deale in merchandise; or when he is prohibited to deale, for offences committed. And hereunto they adde a declaration of such as may trade; and by the contrary thereof, is to be vnderstood who may not trade, *viz.* Clergie-men, Noblemen, Gentlemen, Souldiers, Counsellors at the Lawes both Ecclesiasticall and Temporall, publike officers and magistrates, franticke persons and mad men, youthes vnder yeares, orphanes, lunatickes and fooles, all these are exempted to be Merchants: But sonnes and seruants may deale in merchandise with their fathers and masters.

Persons exempted to bee Merchants.

What Merchandise is fit for trade.

Lastly, they haue obserued, That merchandise is properly to be made of all moueable things, excepting holy things, and prohibited wares, or munition be carried vnto infidels or enemies. All which determinations can giue but little satisfaction to instruct Merchants.

Merchandise two-fold.

Plato saith, That merchandise is two fold, namely, *ad victum & vestitum*, of things for the backe and for the belly, as belonging to the body of man; and of things concerning the minde of man, as learning of musicke, and other arts bought for mony, and sold againe to others for money; and this distinction is in regard of man, but farre

from

from that matter of traffique and commerce which is comprehended vnder commutatiue iuſtice, whereof *Cicero* ſpeaketh.

Let vs therefore ſet downe, what a compleat Merchant ought to know concerning the courſe of merchandiſing, and withall declare the method obſerued in this booke of the Law of Merchants.

The methode of this booke.

1. A merchant ought firſt to know the ſcience of Arithmetick, and to obſerue the daies & times in all his negotiations, and the beginnings of the yeare in all countries, and to calculate all things orderly.

2. The ſeuerall weights and meaſures of all countries concerning all commodities, and the correſpondence of them, that there may be to him in effect but *vnum pondus & vna menſura*, that is, one weight, and one meaſure.

3. The ſcience of Geometry, and ſome inſpection of Coſmography, and the Mathematicks, thereby to know the ſcituation of countries, with their diſtance and ſpaciouſneſſe: and the diſtinct dominions of Princes by land and by ſea, with their iuriſdiction and duties for fiſhing and otherwiſe.

4. To know the three Eſſentiall parts of traffick, being *Commodities*, *Money*, and *Exchange for money by Bils* of exchanges; vnder which all the traffique and trade is performed in all countries, or by ſome of them, becauſe they are the cauſes of commerce, whereof the effects are buying and ſelling of commodities, receiuing and paying of moneyes, and deliuering & taking of moneyes by exchange, with their Adiuncts and Accidents in the ſaid courſe of traffique.

5. To know alſo the goodneſſe of the principal commodities of all countries, either ſuperficially for colour and beautie; or ſubſtantially for quality and vſe. As alſo the weight, fineneſſe, and valuation of the moneyes of all countries, with the proportion betweene the gold and ſiluer, and the manner of exchanges made by billes vpon the imaginary moneyes inuented to make exchanges betweene countrey & countrey.

6. The cuſtomes vſed in the buying and ſelling of commodities for mony or bils obligatorie, or by way of Commutation or Barter.

7. The deliuering of moneyes at intereſt, or vpon Botomary, or vpon liues, annuities, or penſions in nature of rent, &c.

8. The fraighting and ſetting forth of Ships, making of Charter-parties, Bils of lading, Invoice, and Couenants and contracts. As alſo the ſea lawes, to decide all queſtions and controuerſies which fall out betweene Merchants and Mariners, and owners of Ships.

9. The cuſtomes, ſubſidies, impoſitions, tribute, and tolles payed vpon all the commodities imported and exported, within the dominions of all Princes.

10. The manner of making Aſſurances vpon goods, ſhips, the perſons of men, or any other things aduentured by ſea or by land; and the cuſtomes obſerued therein betweene nation and nations.

11. The keeping of Merchants accounts, by Debitor and Creditor, and the calculation of the diuerſities of money, whereby the ſaid bookes of account are keht.

12. The authority and proceedings of Merchants Courts, or Priors and Conſuls, to decide the differences according to equitie in places where they are kept, or any other lawes imperiall or common to ſome countries, whereby Merchants controuerſies are determined; with the courſe of attachments and ſequeſtrations, or executions and finall determinations by arbitrators, or judiciall decrees in any Chauncery or Court of Equitie.

The Cuſtomarie Law of the Merchants.

All theſe (making the cuſtomarie law of Merchants) haue neuer beene written by any Ciuilian or Philoſopher, nor for ought I know, of any author, as is conuenient for Merchants; whereupon I haue (with Gods aſſiſtance) reſolued to handle the ſame compendiouſly and ſubſtantially in this booke, vpon fiftie yeares obſeruation, knowledge, and experience. And albeit that the ſea lawes are comprehended therein, wherby the proceedings might ſeeme to be promiſcuouſly handled, neuertheleſſe the method is followed as neere as the matter could affourd, according to the ſaid three Eſſentiall parts of traffique, or the three Simples of Commodities: Money, and the Exchange of money

mony by Bills of exchanges, as hereafter may appeare. And this Law of Merchants hitherto obſerued in all countries, ought in regard of commerce to be eſteemed and held in reputation as the law of the twelue Tables was amongſt the Romans. For herein you ſhall finde euery thing built vpon the foundations of Reaſon and Iuſtice. And knowing the foreſaid twelue points, you ſhall be able to pleaſe your owne minde, and giue ſatisfaction of your ſufficiencie to others. For the ſaying is true; *Melius eſt ciuitatem, ab optima lege, quam ab optimo viri gubernari*; It is better to gouerne a city by a good Law, than by a good man. And it is better for a man to be ruled by Reaſon, than by his owne reaſon to ſeeke to rule others.

Finally, to giue ſatisfaction to the Learned and Iuditious, I haue abſtracted the obſeruations of the Learned in the Ciuill Lawes, vpon all the precedent points, & added them vnto the following Chapters, diſtinctly from the Cuſtomes of Merchants; vſing the ordinarie name of Ciuilians in generall, without naming any particular Author, to auoid ambiguitie and vncertaintie in the contents of this Booke, diuided into three parts, according to the ſaid three eſſentiall parts of traffique.

Chap. II.

An Obſeruation concerning Time.

ALL men of iudgement and vnderſtanding doe know, that there is nothing more neceſſarie for the knowledge of Hiſtories and diuers eſtates of the world, than the obſeruation of Times, without which, great obſcuritie and errors will be found in the actions of men, as well in matters of Religion, as in ciuill gouernment, where Merchants (in regard of their traffique and commerce) haue the mannaging and diſpoſing of the Wealth of Kingdomes and Commonweales. So that it behoueth them to obſerue the yeares, moneths, weekes, and dayes, and ſomtimes the houres of their negotiation, with the courſe of the Moon, and the ebbing and flowing of waters, the variation of windes, and alterations of weathers, for ſtormes at the ſeas, and vnſeaſonable Times on land, whereby the haruеſts do faile, and commodities become to be plentifull or ſcarce, and the prices therof deare or good cheape: with many other conſiderations incident in the courſe of buying or ſelling of commodities, and in receiuing and paying of monies.

Merchants are to obſerve Time,

To make a definition of Time, will (in one reſpect) be very difficult, if we conſider that Time is inſeparably conioyned with eternitie. But if we obſerue the attribute of Time, and do diſtinguiſh things orderly, we ſhall eaſily perceiue what time is, & make vſe thereof.

The attributes of Time,

Time is the Conſumer of all things. *Tempus edax rerum.*
Time is the diſcouerer of all things, *Veritas filia temporis.*
Time is vncertain and wanteth bounds, *Tempora mutantur, &c.*
Times minutes paſt, no treaſure can reſtore, *Irrevocabile Tempus.*
Time doth pierce the hardeſt flint, *Gutta cavat lapidem, non vi, ſed ſæpe cadendo.*
Time hath a ſalue for all extremities, and yet begetteth vſurie.

Times

Times office is to end the hate of foes.
Times glory is to calme contending Kings.
Time is a tutor both to good and bad, and doth discouer the affections of the mind.
Time offers still each houre to do amisse.
Time breedeth griefe, and heales when Art doth faile.
By Time and Wisedome passions are suppreſt.
In Time small wedges cleaue the hardest okes.
Time is the Anchor both of Truth and Right.
Time hath set downe the compasse of his course.
Times motions do equall the reeling Sun.
Time measureth our actions.
Time is the best gouernor of all our counsels.
Time on the wearyest wretch bestoweth rest.
Both Life and Loue in time must haue an end.

Many more attributes may be bestowed vpon time: but we shall find vpon due consideration, that Time is but a distinction and measure of all things, and betweene all things. The reuolution of Time.

Concerning the revolution of Time let vs obserue, That euen as God the Authour and Conseruer of all things, in a comely and decent order hath appointed a succession and progresse of Time, for accomplishment of the naturall course thereof; so hath he appointed certain periods and revolutions of Time, wherein things return to the same or like estate wherein they were before: As we see in the motions of the heauens, and consequently in the seasons of the yeare, all which are measured by Time. The Sun, the Moon, and the Stars, to haue their particular and distinct revolutions, wherein they accomplish their courses, and return after a limited and determinate space of Time to the places from which they did depart.

The Sun compleating his course and revolution in 365 dayes, and almost 6 houres or a quarter of a day, as shall be declared, which is that space of Time which wee call the yeare, termed *Annus, qui Annulus*, taking the similitude from a Ring; which caused the Egyptians to make the figure thereof in their Hierogliphycks like vnto a Serpent biting his owne taile. *Annus, quasi Annulus.*

The Moon by her revolution in the Sphere in 28 daies or thereabouts, determinats vnto vs the moneths, as the Sun doth the dayes and houres.

Saturnus the planet maketh her revolution in 30 yeares. *Iupiter* in 12 yeares. *Mars* in two yeares: and *Venus* and *Mercury* in 360 dayes or thereabouts. The fixed starres haue also their peculiar motions and revolutions: The knowledge of all which is both pleasing and necessarie vnto juditious Merchants.

And because Time is subiect to be numbered by Ages, Yeares, Moneths, Dayes, Houres, Minutes, and their diuisions and subdiuisions, wee cannot in this place omit to particularise concerning the same; albeit it may be thought inconuenient to touch the obseruation of the period of Monarchies and Commonweales, made by some Authors, which (by many important reasons) may be amplified. Periods of Monarchies and Commonweales.

Some distribute the whole Ages of the world into three parts, ascribing to euerie Age 2000 yeares, which proceedeth from that common opinion of *Elias* a certaine Rabbin or Iew, affirming that the world should stand 6000 yeares, and then be dissolued: of the which they reckon 2000 yeares before the Law, 2000 yeares vnder the Law, and 2000 years vnder Christ, which shal be shortned for the Elects sake; which opinion hath been receiued by diuers godly Fathers; supposing that as the world and all things therin was created in six days, so the same should endure 6000 years, taking each thousand years for a day, according to the saying of S. *Peter*, That one day before the Lord is as 1000 years, and 1000 yeares as one day. In this supputation is some reason; for from the beginning to *Abraham*, with whom the first couenant was made, and to whom the Law of Circumcision was giuen; we find to be neere 2000 yeares, and likewise vnder the Law, vntil Christ, about 2000 years; and now vnder Christ is aboue 1620 years, reckoning toward the last 2000 yeares. 1 Pet. 3. Of the Ages of the world.

Augustus

Augustus writing of these Ages, diuideth them into six, and reckoneth the first age to be from *Adam* to *Noah*; the second from *Noah* to *Abraham*; the third from *Abraham* to *Dauid*; the fourth from *Dauid* to the captiuitie of Babylon; the fifth from the captiuitie to Christ; the sixt and last, vnder the kingdome of Christ vntill the end of the world. Others there be that do distribute the same into foure, according to the nature of foure kindes of mettals, the Golden, Siluer, Brasse, and Iron Ages: alluding to the prophecie of *Daniel* of the foure Monarchies. Others doe account the same by thousands or millinaries, according to certaine obseruations of 6000 yeares in the alterations of things. Others doe calculate according to the ages of men, supposing 100 yeares for an Age; and so now being 56 Ages and more, the number 60 or before the end of the world shall come. But let vs obserue the true computation of the Church most generally approoued hitherto, and reckon from the Creation vntill *Noah* 1656 yeares when he entred into the Arke; and from the Floud to *Abraham* 367 yeares; and from the departing of the Israelites out of Egypt, 430 yeares; and from the departing to the building of the Temple by *Solomon*, 430 yeares; and from that time to the eleuenth yeare of King *Zedekiah* (deduced by Scripture) is 427 yeares. So the whole sum of these yeares commeth iustly to 3360 yeares. Hereunto 70 yeares being added of the captiuitie of Babylon, is 3430 yeares, which are 790 Sabbaticall yeares, of seuen yeares euery Sabbatical yeare, without any odde number; and from that time vntill Christ, there is no momentarie difference by any historicall account, whereof vnderstanding Merchants ought to be informed, and all men take pleasure of this obseruation in their Almanacks.

Computation of Ages by Scripture.

An. Dom. 1620. From the Creation of the World, vntill the last yeare ——— 5582.
From the said Creation vntill the Floud ——— 1656.
From the said Creation, vntill the birth of our Sauiour Christ ——— 3962.
Since *Brute* did enter the Island of Great Brittaine ——— 2727.
Since the building of the Temple by *Solomon* ——— 2649.
Since the building of the city of Rome ——— 2371.
Since the Captiuitie of Babylon ——— 2258.
Since *Iulius Cæsar* was slain ——— 1669.
Since the birth of our Sauiour Christ, vntill the last yeare ——— 1620.
Since the conquest of England by Duke *William* ——— 553.
Since the beginning of the reigne of King *Iames* the first of that name of England, vntill the 24 of March 1620, is 17 yeares compleat, but currant ——— 18.

Of the seuerall beginnings of the yeare.

Concerning the yeare there are many obseruations, and euen of the seuerall beginnings of it. And let vs note *obiter*, that the body (the soule of man consisting in the bloud) hath 365 veins, as residences agreeable to so many daies of the yeare.

All our Almanacks or Kalenders begin the yeare from the 1 day of Ianuary, albeit this beginning differs in many other countries, which Merchants ought to obserue.

The Astrologians begin at the entrance of the Sunne in *Arijs*, which is the 21 of March, at 12 of the clocke at noone.

The old Romans did begin their yeare *ab Hieberno solstitio*.

The Egyptians and old Iewes, from the 21 of March, with the Astrologians.

Those of Asia and India, *ab Equinoctio Autumnali*; beeing the 23 of September, at 12 of the clocke at noone.

The Grecians of the longest day of the yeare. The Venetians of the first of March. The Spaniards from the Annuntiation of the Virgin *Mary*, the 25 of March, as England, Scotland, and Ireland. The Portugals and the East Indies, Barbary, *Preste-Iohn*, the 29 of August. *Moses* by Gods commandement, *ab equinoctio verno*, *i.* Easter, according to which, Easter day was ordained vpon the full Moone, beeing the 14 day of the first Moone, after the Sun entred into the signe of *Aries*, which is also vsed in Ægypt. Afterward in the yeare of our Lord 328, the Councel of Nice did ordain Easter day alwaies to be vpon the Sabbath day, or Sunday next after the full Moon. And the Bishop of Alexandria made thereupon a list, according to the circle or golden number of the Moon, beginning from the figure 1, til number 19: for that in 19 years the moon

Easter day.

maketh

maketh her compleat reuolution, and concurreth with the Sunne: And if the number did fall out vpon a Sunday, then the Sunday after was Easter day, according to this abstract; which is now altered by ten daies, vpon the alteration of the Kalender by Pope *Gregorie* the 13.

The List appointed for Easter day.

Golden number.		
1.	The 5 of Aprill.	10. The 27 of March.
2.	The 25 of March.	11. The 15 of Aprill.
3.	The 13 of Aprill.	12. The 4 of Aprill.
4.	The 2 of Aprill.	13. The 24 of March.
5.	The 22 of March.	14. The 12 of Aprill.
6.	The 10 of Aprill.	15. The 1 of Aprill.
7.	The 30 of March.	16. The 21 of March.
8.	The 18 of Aprill.	17. The 9 of Aprill.
9.	The 7 of Aprill.	18. The 29 of March.
		19. The 17 of Aprill.

Reuolution of the Sunne and Moone.

The yeare being exactly calculated according to the course of the Sunne, or Reuolution in the Zodiake through all the twelue Signes, consisteth of 365 daies, 5 houres, 49 minuts, and 16 seconds. And the reuolution of the Moone in her going course is 27 daies and about 8 houres, and in her returning course about 29 daies and one halfe, called a moneth. Others haue vsed, and some yet do vse, the yeares of the Moone diuided in 12 moneths, euery new Moone or course respected: and this yeare consisteth of 354 daies, 8 houres, 48 minutes, 43 seconds, and 12 tierces, to which there was added 11 daies called *Æpactæ*, as adjoyned daies; which made the yeare to be 365 daies and about six houres, as aforesaid: which was vsed before the floud, by Iewes, Greeks, and is yet at this day vsed by the Mahometans, Arabians, and those of Feas and Marocco and other places. The Babylonians, Ægyptians, and Assyrians, haue also obserued 365 daies for the yeare; but they did not adde euery fourth yere one day, which we call the Leape-yeare.

The Epact of 11 daies added *Quære tamen quando incæperint.*

One whole day added euery fourth yeare in February.

To make a better explanation hereof, let vs note, That there is a great Circle imagined to be in the Heauens, called the Ecliptike, whereupon the Sunne hath his continuall motion or period, neuer declining from the same: and on each side is imagined to be another lesser Circle limiting the latitude of the Zodiake, the middle whereof is called the Ecliptike, for that whensoeuer there shall be a conjunction or opposition of the Sunne and Moone, the Moone being vpon the same Ecliptike, ouer which shee passeth twice in one Period, in so many daies as aforesaid, (which second sections are called the Head and Taile of the Dragon) then (if at the conjunction) is our sight eclipsed by the interposition of the body of the Moone, being (at the same instant) betwixt vs and the Sunne, thereby hiding some part of his light from our sight: yet hath the Sunne in himselfe no more losse of light, than if a man should put a ball betwixt my eie and the Sun, whereby he might hide from my sight, either the totall, or part of the body of the Sunne. But if it be at the opposition, then the Moone doth indeed lose her totall light, or part of her light, according to her latitude; for if her latitude be more than the Semidiameters of the body of the Moone, and the shadow of the earth, then there can be no Eclipse at all. But whensoeuer the body of the earth shall be interposed or put betwixt the light of the Sunne, and the body of the Moone, (which cannot be but a full Moone, or opposition, which are both one) then must she of necessitie lose so much of her borrowed light, as the earth doth take away from her.

The Ecliptike of the Zodiake

Eclipse of our sight by the Sunne.

When no Eclipse of the Moone can be.

Cause of the Eclipse of the Moone.

Within this imagined Circle or Zodiake are twelue constellations of Starres, called the twelue Signes; each of these Signes is diuided into 30 degrees or equall parts, which make 360 in the totall.

Now since the nature and quality of these twelue Signes were found, and that the Moone being the lowest of the Planets, doth conuey and transport their operations and force through her Orbe vnto all Elementall Creatures, causing alteration of change and humours, times and seasons, and distemperature of bodies; the ancient

Mans body is diuided according to the Zodiake.

Aſtronomers haue attributed vnto them certaine names of creatures, figures, and poeticall alluſions, for diſtinction ſake, and to declare their propertie in ſome weake and confuſed ſort.

Alſo the number 19 called the Prime and Golden number, becauſe it was written in Golden letters forthe vtilitie thereof, which deſerueth the more ſo to be adorned with Gold for a perpetuall remembrance of our noble King *Iames* and his royall iſſue, borne vpon the 19 day of ſeuerall Moneths, which is not without ſome miſterie as I thinke.

The Golden number of king *Iames* and his royall iſſue.

The 19 of Iune *An.* 1568, King *Iames* was borne in Scotland.

The 19 of February, *An.* 1594, Prince *Henry* (deceaſed) was borne, and died before 19 yeares.

The 19 of Auguſt, *An.* 1596, the Lady *Elizabeth* his daughter was borne.

The 19 of Nouember, *An.* 1600, Prince *Charles* his ſonne was borne, *Deo gratias.*

It may ſeeme ſtrange, that *Iulius Caſar* did not obſerue this number of the meeting of the Sunne and Moone vpon this period, when he made his Kalender 44 yeres before Chriſt; for the vſe hereof began in the yeare of Chriſt 532. And this number of 532 containeth 19 times 28, in which time of 28 yeares (being the Cicle of the Sunne) the ſame is multiplied by 19, which is the Cicle of the Moone.

Cicle of the Sunne is 28 yeare.

The Dominicall letters.

The Dominicall letter is according to the noting of the ſeuen daies of the weeke, according to the Cicle of the Sunne, beginning from A.B.C.D.E.F.G. and ſo returning and continuing for euer.

Diuers beginnings of the day.

The day doth alſo begin diuerſly: The Aſtrologians or Aſtronomers begin the ſame from one mid-day (or noone) vntill the next, being 24 houres by the clocke; which is the cauſe that in their Alminacks they doe ſet downe alwaies the place of the courſe of the Moone, being ſo many degrees at noone; howbeit, we reckon 12 houres; France Spaine, and other places, the Venetians and moſt townes of Italy, the Bohemians, Athenians, Ægyptians, ſome Iewes and Græcians, Poland and Sileſia, from the ſetting of the Sunne vntill the next ſetting, 24 houres. Babylonians, Perſians, Chaldeans, ſome Hebrewes and Greekes, old Romanes, and they of Wirtenborough and Norenborough, from one riſing of the Sunne to the other, 24 houres.

Calends, Nones, and Ides.

The daies of the moneth are alſo noted by Calends, Nones, and Ides. The firſt day of the Moneth was *Calend*, ſo called of *Vocato Populo*, declaring how many daies it was to the *Nonas*, that all the people was to aſſemble in the citie, to know what was commanded vnto them by the Temporall and Spirituall lawes, as being *noue obſeruationis initium*, or *nono*, as the ninth day from *Idas*. The Tuſcanes heretofore did homage to their King that day, and then it was commonly new Moone, and *Idus* was the full Moone, vpon the Moone moneths, being March, May, Iuly, and October, beeing of 31 daies, which had ſix *Nonas*, whereas the other 8 moneths haue but 4 *Nonas*, and euery moneth 8 *Idas*.

Indictio Romana.

Indictio Romana, whereby many hiſtories account their yeares, was inſtituted when the Romans had dominion ouer the greateſt part of the World, becauſe vpon euery *Luſtrum*, which was euery fifth yeare, euery one was to pay tribute vnto them. The firſt yeare they did bring gold, the ſecond Siluer, the third yeare yron for munition and armour: So that it was the ſpace of 15 yeares, beginning from the 25 of September. And at the birth of Chriſt it was *Indictio* 3, and falleth out in the yeare of 1620 to bee alſo *Indictio* 3, according to which obſeruation the calculation of ſome hiſtoricall yeares is made.

That the Romane Kalender may eaſily be reformed without the Alteration of ten daies, made by Pope Gregorie *the thirteenth.*

IVlius Caſar the firſt Emperour of Rome, a man learned and of great magnanimitie, conſidering that the Romane yeares were reckoned confuſedly according to the courſe of the Moone, and by the Hebrews with their intercalar moneth, to make the ſame agree with the Sun: By the counſell and inſtigation of *Soſigenes*, an expert Mathematician,

thematician, about 44 yeares before the birth of Christ, deuised a new forme of Kalendar, first framed after the course of the Sunne, diuiding the whole yeare into three hundred sixtie fiue daies, and six houres, making it to containe twelue moneths, whereof the names are yet in vse; beginning from March for the first moneth; which caused September, October, Nouember, and December, to beare their names the seuenth, eighth, ninth, and tenth moneth; yet all yeares by the Almanackes putting Ianuarie for the first moneth beareth the name accordingly from the heathen god *Ianus*, painted with two faces, as it were beholding the yeare past, and the yeare to come. February was so called of certaine sacrifices then offered, called *Februa*; March, of *Mars*, an heathen god; Aprill, of the Spring-Time, and the word *Aperio*, opening all vegetibles and other things; May, of *Maya*, the mother of *Mercurie*; Iune, *à Iunione*, for that all the young people had a meeting in that moneth for recreation; Iuly, of his owne name *Iulius*; and *Augustus* for the enlarging of the Empire.

The denomination of the moneths.

Now forasmuch as the odde six houres, could not conueniently be brought to account euery yeare: hee ordained that euery fourth yeare one day should be added to February, because foure times six houres maketh vp a whole day of foure and twenty houres, and the yeare wherein this odde day falleth, we call commonly Leape yeare, hauing three hundred sixtie six daies. And because it was added at the six Calends of March, it is named in Latine, *Bissixtus*, or *Bissextilis Annus*. Neuertheless *Iulius Cæsar* did begin his Kalender in Ianuarie, when the Sun entreth the eighth degree of *Capricorne*, eight daies after the Winter *Solstitium*, which then being the shortest day of the yeare fell vpon the twentie fiue of December. And the Spring Time *Equinoctium*, about the twentie fiue of March. The which places of the Sunne are now changed and slidden back in the Iulian Kalender, from the said obseruation of the Spring *Equinoctium*, as also from the Haruest *Equinoctium* (being about the twentie six of September) the longest day then falling out the twentie fiue of Iune, grounded vpon this reason of preuention of the Equinoctiall to the twelfth, eleuenth, and tenth daies of the said moneths, and the thirteenth and foureteenth of September: but the chiefe cause proceedeth by reason that *Iulius Cæsar* did reckon the yeare to continue three hundred sixtie fiue daies, and six houres; which is more than the just Astronomers calculation by ten minutes of an houre, and fortie foure seconds, accounting sixtie minutes to an houre, and sixtie seconds to a minute: so that the yeare truly containeth three hundred sixtie fiue daies, fiue houres, fortie nine minutes, and sixteene seconds, as is before declared, which difference in the space of one hundred thirtie foure yeres or thereabouts, maketh one whole day; and in the space of one thousand six hundred sixtie foure yeares, being the time that the Iulian Kalender was set forth, vntill the last yeare, it commeth to twelue daies, twentie two houres, fortie minutes, and twentie fiue seconds.

The Leape yeare.

Solstitium.

Equinoctium.

The difference of the account of yeares, for the errour.

For this cause sundry learned men haue heretofore desired that the same may be reformed, to auoid inconueniences, and to haue a true account of yeares and daies. And the matter was propounded to diuers generall Councells, but tooke no effect, till now of late yeares, by meanes of Pope *Gregory* the thirteenth, in the yeare 1582, and then it was permitted to one *Aloysius Lilius*, (professor in Mathematicke Astrologie) to set downe this long desired Reformation; who being resolued to doe the same exactly by true account, was hindered by the Clergie, for they would not agree that the same should be drawne backe any further than to the time of the Nicene Counsell, which was in the yeare 328: and hereupon he brought the reckoning backe only ten daies, and caused the 15 day of December to be called the 25 day, which is but obserued in some places, and brought great controuersie in diuers countries: seeing the day of the Natiuitie of Christ, and other Festiuall daies, and also daies of keeping of faires and Markets, are changed and holden ten daies before the accustomed time. And Merchants and others in making their Contracts and Obligations are often disappointed of their daies of payment, with diuers other inconueniences.

Alteration of tenne daies, and the inconueniences.

Whereas men of true judgement, might haue made this argument: Is it by the addition of Time, growing by certaine minutes and seconds euery yeare, arising to one

whole day euery fourth yeare, in the moneth of February? Then, as it is increaſed thereby thirteene daies in one thouſand ſix hundred ſixty foure yeares, it may by the ſame Rule decreaſe ſo much in few yeares, by leauing out, and ſuſpending that one day, which is ſo added, vntill it come to his firſt inſtitution and calculation of the Iulian Kalender; which may be reformed in fiftie two yeares, beginning from the yeare 1620, being Leape yeare, and leauing out thirteene daies, which is little more than one houre in the ſaid, and is no perceptable difference; and after the ſaid fiftie two yeares expired, to adde the ſaid day againe, and there will not increaſe any one day more, but in one hundred thirtie foure yeares. And all the yearely obſeruations may be accommodated accordingly.

A true and good reformation of the Iulian Kalender

I made an exact Table thereof, in the yeare 1604, whereby the day of the Natiuitie of our Sauiour fell out againe to be the ſhorteſt day of the yeare. This Table was ſhewed vnto the Kings Majeſtie of Great Brittaine (as I was informed) and howſoeuer pleaſing, yet for ſome cauſes to me vnknowne not held fit to be eſtabliſhed.

CHAP. III.

Of NVMBER, *and the Miſteries thereof.*

VNitie is the Spring and Fountaine of Numbers, which hath a reference vnto God, the onely fountaine of Goodneſſe, the only Father, Creator, and preſeruer of vs all. Here let vs note, that the Philoſophers haue not onely (with one conſent) affirmed, That great miſteries and vertues are contained in numbers. But the ancient Fathers haue alſo obſerued the ſame in the holy Scripture; as *Ierome*, *Auguſtine*, *Origen*, *Ambroſe*, *Baſil*, *Athanaſius*, *Hilarius*, *Rabanus*, *Beda*, and others; amongſt whom Dr *Rabanus* hath made a booke of the vertues which are hidden vnder Number. And if there were no miſterie comprehended vnder Number, Saint *Iohn* in the Reuelation would not haue ſaid, He that hath vnderſtanding let him reckon the Number of the name of the Beaſt, which is the number of a man, ſpeaking of Antichriſt in the daies of the Emperour *Domitian*, the tenth perſecutor of the Chriſtians, and the twelfth Roman Emperour, when the Latine Tongue was moſt frequent, although he did write in Greeke, which number was *666* by ſignificant letters. Now, as one is no Number, but *vnitas*; ſo there is but one God, one World, one Sunne, one King of Bees, and leader amongſt Cattell. Number Two, is the firſt off-ſpring of vnitie, not compoſed, but in ſocietie vnited, called the Number of Iuſtice, wherein many things are obſeruable. The Two Tables of the Law; Two Cherubins vpon the Arke of *Moſes*; Two Teſtaments; Two great Lights; Two Natures in Chriſt; Two Solſtices; Two Equinoctialls; Two Poles, and many other things.

Vicarius generalis Dei, in Terris.
D. G. L. V. V.
IIIIII:
Vnitas.
Dualitas.

The Number Three is called Holy, and *Tria ſunt omnia*, as the Philoſopher ſaith, which diuers alſo doe acknowledge to be of great efficacie in all things; whereof *Pithagoras*, *Virgil*, *Plinie*, *Ariſtotle*, *Trimegiſtus* and others, haue written copiouſly; the glory of all belonging to the three perſons in the God-head, with the vertues of *Faith*, *Hope*, and *Charitie*. In the figure of foure many things are to be noted, as the Foure Elements; the Foure originall Windes; the Foure Seaſons of the yeare, &c. So of the Number fiue, beeing the *Medium* of Tenne, which in Number figuratiue climeth no higher, without doubling in Letters or Figures, hauing this propertie, that take nine from

Tria.
A. & Quinaria.
Denaria.

from tenne there remaineth one; take eight, there remaineth two; take ſeuen, there remaineth three, and ſix remaineth foure: All which remainders added together, make againe the Number Ten, whereof the Number Fiue is equidiſtant. To ſpeake of the Fiue Senſes, Fiue fingers and toes, Fiue ſorts of creatures, and other dependences, would be tedious. The Number Six is not void of the like applications: but no number more vſed in holy Scripture (as perfect and compleat) than the Number Seuen, called Sacred, becauſe God reſted the Seuenth day, and did bleſſe and hallow the ſame. It was ordained in the Law, that amongſt the people of God, euery Seuenth yeare ſhould be held holy, wherein the land ſhould reſt from labour, and that libertie ſhould be giuen vnto ſeruants, and be called a yeare of reſt vnto the Lord. And by the like reaſons it was inſtituted, that the Iſraelites ſhould number vnto them ſeuen Sabbaths of yeares, containing 49 yeares, and immediately in the beginning of the 50 yere following, the trumpet of a Iubilee ſhould bee blowne the tenth day of the Seuenth Moneth. The ſacrifices for the moſt part are offered by Seuens; the great feaſts of Gods people laſted Seuen daies, and they did eat Seuen daies vnleauenned bread at the Paſſeouer; Seuen weekes were reckoned betweene the Paſſeouer and Penticoſt, and moſt of the feaſts were in the ſeuenth Moneth. In a figure alſo did the Arke of *Noah* (which was a figure of Chriſt) reſt vpon the Mountaines of Ararat in the ſeuenth Moneth: likewiſe it is ſaid, *Wiſedome hath builded her houſe with Seuen Pillars*, vnderſtanding the Church, with the gifts of the Spirit, which are figured by Seuen burning Lamps, and by ſeuen grauen Candleſtickes; The ſtone mentioned by *Zachary* (which is Chriſt) hath Seuen watching eies of God; and the Number Seuen ſo often vſed in the Reuelation of *Iohn*. To ſay nothing of the Seuen Planets running their courſes; and amongſt the fixed Starres, the Seuen called *Pleiades*, and other ſeuen, *Hyades*; and the two *Polar* Images, called *Vrſa Major, & Vrſa Minor*, containe each ſeuen Starres; and many other obſeruations of the ſaid Number Seuen may be noted.

Numerus magna perfectionis & virtutis.

Sabbathecall yeares.

Iubilee yeare.

Some obſeruations there are of the Numbers Eight and Nine. And for the Number Ten, notice is taken of the Ten Commandements; Ten Curtaines in the Temple of *Solomon*; Ten Strings vpon the Harpe, Ten Muſicall Inſtruments, and diuers other particulars.

The Number Twelue hath very great vſe and cordandance in the Scripture: the 12 Tribes of Iſrael, whereof 12 ſtones were placed in the Riuer Iordan, and ſo many precious Stones vpon the breſtplate of *Aaron*; ſo many Loaues offered; ſo many Altars builded, and ſo many Lions vnder the braſen Seas; ſo many fountaines in *Helim*, and ſo many men ſent into the land of Promiſe; hereunto allude the Twelue Apoſtles, Twelue thouſand Nations marked, Twelue Starres to crowne the Queene of Heauen, Twelue Baskets of bread gathered, Twelue Angels, and ſo many gates and ſtones of the heauenly Ieruſalem; omitting to ſpeake of the Twelue Signes of the Zodiake, and many other particularities touching the coherence of this Number. Let vs note, that ſome Indians and Heathen people at Guiana haue no diuiſion or account of Times and Number, they onely reckon by the Moones, as one, two, three, foure, or fiue Moneths; or by daies in like manner: their numbers they reckon thus, one, two, three, and ſo to ten; then, ten and one, ten and two, and ſo forth. And to ſhew their meaning more certainely, they will demonſtrate the ſame by their fingers, ſtill making ſignes as they ſpeake: and when they will reckon twentie, they will hold downe both their hands to their feet, ſhewing all their fingers and toes; and as the number is greater, ſo will they double the ſigne. And when they appoint or promiſe any thing at a limited time, they will deliuer a little bundle of ſtickes, equall to the number of daies or moones that they appoint, and will themſelues keepe another Bundle of the like Number; and to obſerue their appointed time, they will euery day, or moone, take away a ſticke, and when they haue taken away all, then they know that the time of their appointment is come, and will accordingly performe their promiſe, which may be a preſident to many Chriſtians.

Indians account of Time and Number.

Thus much may ſuffice to haue noted concerning Number, and the coherence thereof

thereof with Time. Now whereas God by his diuine prouidence hath made all things ſubject to *Number*, *Weight*, and *Meaſure*, let vs in the next place intreat of weights and meaſures.

CHAP. IIII.

Of WEIGHTS *and* MEASVRES *vſed in all places of the world, with other obſeruations.*

The manner of Weights.

HAuing intreated of Time and Number, wherein and wherewith God doth gouerne all things according to his determinate will and pleaſure: Now in order let vs handle the deſcription of Weights and Meaſures, whereby all wordly things are diſpoſed of: which is moſt neceſſarie to be knowne, to giue euery man his owne, and to buy and ſell by; according to which, all contracts and agreements betweene man and man (in the courſe of Trafficke and Trade for all commodities) are made, to diſtinguiſh *Meum* and *Tuum*, by the Law and otherwiſe, according to common conſent of all Nations.

All WEIGHTS *are diuided into three ſorts.*

FIrſt by the great number, that is to ſay, by Hundreths, Kintalls, Centeners, Talents, Thouſands, Weighs, Skipponds, Charges, Liſpounds, Rooues, Stones, and ſuch like.

The ſecond ſort of Weights, is by pounds, Mina, Manes, Rotulus, &c.

The third diuiſion of Weights doth conſiſt in the ſmaller diuiſions of 12, 14, 16, 18, 20 and 30 ounces to a pound, and the ſubdiuiſions thereof.

Talentum. The Talent of the Græcians 60 Minas, euery Mana 100 Drachmes, ſo a Talent is ſix thouſand Drachmes, 8 of them to one ounce is 750 ounces. Another Talent of Greece is 16 Seſtertios, being 40 Minas or Pounds of 18 ounces, as alſo of 20 ounces. In Ægypt it was 32 Seſtertios or 80 pound. The 50 Seſtertios of *Cleopatra* are 125 ℔. In Thracia 48 Seſtertios being 120 pounds. In Africa 24 Seſtertios are 60 ℔. differing alſo in the pound weight.

Cantar or Kyntall. Cantar, or Kyntal, or Centener, called hundreths of 100, 112, 120, 125, 128, and 132 pounds. The Hebrewes did call Cicar to be 50 Minas or Maneg.

Weighs. Weighs are commonly 165 ℔, or 180 ℔, or 200½ for a charge.

Skippound. Skippounds of 300, 320, 340, and 400 pounds the Skippound.

Lyſpound. Lyſpounds of 15 and 16 pounds to the Lyſpound.

Rooues. Rooues or Arrobas of 10, 20, 25, 30, and 40 pound to the Rooue.

Stones. Stones of 6, 8, 10, 14, 16, 20, 21, 24, and 32 ℔, and alſo 40 ℔, as more particularly appeareth hereafter in their proper places.

Mixias. Mixias are alſo vſed, whereof wee finde mention made in ſome bookes, is ten thouſand, and is commonly vnderſtood for 10000 Dragmes of 8 to an ounce, and 12 ounces to the pound.

Markes: Beſſe. The pound is alſo diuided by Markes of 8 ounces, and Beſſe of 12 ounces; euery ounce was amongſt the Hebrewes 2 Sicles, or Staters.

Siclus

Siclus is ſometimes taken for an ounce, alſo halfe an ounce, and quarter of an ounce, which is Gerag, or obolus. Sicles. Staters. Gerag.

Mina Ptolomaica is 1 ½ Rotulus which is diuided into ſmall parts, *viz.*

- 18 ounces, of 12 to one Rotulus.
- 144 Dragmes, of 8 to one ounce.
- 432 Scruples of 3 to a Dragme.
- 846 Obulus.
- 1296 Lupes.
- 2592 Siliquas or Currats.

Mina of the Græcians, otherwiſe called Inna or Maneg, is a pound. Inna or Maneg.

- 12½ Ounces.
- 25 Staters or Ciclos.
- 100 Dragmes or Roſoli.
- 300 Scruples, 24 to an Ounce.
- 600 Obolus.
- 900 Lupines.
- 1800 Siliquas.
- 3600 Areola or Chalcos.

Rotulus in Arabia, Siria, Aſia Minor, Ægypt, and Venice is 1 ℔.

- 12 Ounces or Sachoſi.
- 24 Septarios or Cicles.
- 84 Deniers of 7 to an ounce.
- 96 Dragmes or Darchiny.
- 288 Scruples or Grana.
- 576 Obolus or Orloſſat.
- 864 Danig.
- 1728 Carrats or Siliqua.
- 6912 Keſtuff.

The 7 Deniers make an Ounce, and there were Dragmes alſo of 1½ Dragme, and of 1½ Dragme, and of one Dragme called Alby.

In the Low-Countries the pounds are diuided diuerſly in 16 Ounces, euery Ounce in 8 Dragmes, or fifths, and 8 parts; And in France they call them 8 Groſſes, the 128 make one pound. In other places they diuide the pound in 12, 14, and 15 Ounces, whereof the Pounds and Ounces both doe differ, which is the cauſe that hereafter euery countrey hath a declaration thereof. Difference of Pounds and Ounces.

At Bridges in Flanders they vſe Pounds of 14 Ounces, and of 16 Ounces, whereof the 100 ℔ of 16 Ounces make 108 ℔ of 14 ounces; which Ounces of 14 to the pound are heauier, for 100 Ounces of theſe are 105⅓ Ounces of the 16 to the Pound: which Ounces are diuided in halfe Ounces, or Loot, and euery Loot in 2 Sizayns, and euery Sizayne in 2 Dragmes or Quintes. The ſmaller proportions and ſubdiuiſions of other places are as followeth. The Pound weight of Bridges.

Italian Pounds for phyſicke vſed in other places alſo.

- 12 Ounces.
- 24 Loot.
- 48 Sizaynes or Siliquæ.
- 96 Dragmes.
- 288 Scruples.
- 576 Obolus.
- 1728 Siliqua.
- 5760 Graines.

The ſaid Weight of Phyſicke is at Lyons in France as the Merchants ℔.

- 12 Ounces.
- 96 Dragmes.
- 288 Scruples.
- 5760 Graines.

The

The Pound weight of Venice. { 12 Ounces. / 72 Sextulas. / 1728 Siliqua. / 6912 Graines.

The Pound at Paris in France. { 16 Ounces. / 128 Groſſes. / 384 Scruples. / 9216 Graines.

In Italy the pound is alſo diuided { 12 Ounces. / 24 Staters. / 96 Dragmes.

Vienna in Auſtria the pound in { 32 Loot. / 128 Quintes. / 512 Pennings. / 12800 Graines.

Foraſmuch as it falleth out moſt commonly, that vpon triall of an vnknowne Weight, we do begin from the ſmalleſt Weight or Graine, and ſo aſcend to the other proportions, and to the pound, by comparing the ſame to our Grains and diuiſions of the pound, which in matter of mint for Gold and ſiluer is of great moment, when the pennie weight is diuided into 24 Graines in England, and in the Low-countries into 32 Graines. Let vs note the great diuerſitie abouesaid of 5760 Graines to 12800 vſed at Vienna and other places, proportionably to their pound; and conſider how eaſily we may be ouertaken therein, whereof a more ample declaration is in the mint affaires.

Differences of Graines.

There is alſo a great obſeruation to be had in the correſpondencie of Weights of one countrie to the Weights of another countrie, vpon the hundreth ſubtle, that is to ſay 100 pounds euen Weight. And becauſe in England all wares of Volume or Bulck is ſold, ſome by the hundreth Weight of 112 ℔, and ſome is ſold by the pound, as ſpices, ſugars, and ſuch like, and yet are weighed by the ſaid weight of 112 ℔; and that moreouer, there is is an ouer-weight allowed called Trett which is 4 vpon the 112 ℔, and alſo 2 ℔ vpon euery skale of three hundreth weight called Cloff, which is abated betweene the buyer and ſeller, and ſo there is a loſſe of Weight by this Trett and Cloff: and eſpecially becauſe the commodities imported are bought by the Weight of forreine nations; I haue thought conuenient to deſcribe the ſaid correſpondence of Weight according to the 100 ℔ ſubtle of Antwerp, being generally knowne in all places: and for the Weight of London, to make ſome obſeruations particularly.

Trett and Cloffe.

¶ *The correſpondencie of* Weight *of moſt places of Trafficke.*

Antuerp. THe Cuſtome of Antwerp is to weigh by the hundreth pounds euen weight called Subtle, for the which commonly there is allowed at the weigh-houſe 101 ℔. A Stone weight is 8 ℔, the Skippound 300 ℔, the Weigh 165 ℔, the Carga or Charge 400 ℔, which are two Bales of 200 ℔ for an horſe to carry on either ſide, and the Pound is diuided into 16 Ounces.

The ſaid 100 ℔ Weight of Antwerp weigheth in the places following,

London. At London and all England —— 104 ℔ ſubtle weight, and of the Kyntall weight of 112 ℔, it weigheth —— 91 ½ ℔.

Dublin. At Dublin and all Ireland alſo, 104 ℔ and 91 ½ by the great hundreth.

Edenborough. At Edenburg in Scotland —— 96 ℔ and all Scotland ouer; and 103 ½ for 112 ℔.

The ſaid 100 ℔ make 189 ½ Markes of 8 ounces, which are ounces Troy; wherewith Gold, Siluer, Pearles, Muske, Corrall, &c.

Diamonds

Diamonds are weighed by another weight called Carrat, which is alſo vſed in England, France, and other places. One Carrat is 4 graines in England, and with them about 5 graines, becauſe as aforeſaid they haue 32 graines to the Engliſh, being our penny weight. *Diamond weight.*

The ſaid 100 ℔ of Antuerp are correſpondent with the 100 ℔ of Bruxels, Malines, Hertogenboſh, Lovain, Arſchot; but at Barrow op Zoom 98 ℔.

At Bruges alſo 100 ℔. But Wooll weight is 108 ℔, which are weighed by Stones of 6 ℔, called Nayles, vſed alſo by the Skinners there, & maketh 114 ℔ Engliſh wool weight weighing by foure Nailes, whereof 45 Nailes make a weight, the two weighes make one pocket of Wooll. *Bruges.*

This 100 ℔ of Antuerp is but 93 ℔ at Bruges, in the weight of Butter and Cheeſe, weighing by ſtones of 6 ℔, and 20 ſtones is a Weigh, and do make alſo 189 ½ Markes of Siluer, Gold, &c. Troy weight.

The ſaid 100 ℔ makes at Gaund, Ypre, Dixmuyde, Hulſt, Poperinge, Tornay, Ailſt, Mirnow, for Hops and other wares 108 ℔; and alſo in the Wallons country. And at Audinard, Cortryke, Lille, Doway, Santomer, and all Flanders 110 ℔. *Gaund.*

The ſaid 100 ℔ of Antuerp make at Amſterdam but 94 ½ ℔, and for ſilkes they vſe the weight of Antuerp. *Amſterdam*

And all Holland, Gelderland, Walſland, and Zeland, it is 99 ℔, and 110 ℔ only at Zurickzea and Tergoes maketh 107 ℔. *Holland. Zeeland, &c.*

FRANCE.

The ſaid 100 ℔ of Antuerp ſubtle weigheth by the Kings weight, at

Paris ——— 93 ℔, accounting 4 quarters of 25 ℔ to the hundreth.

Diepe, Abbeuile, Bourdeaux, Borgoingne, &c. ——— 94 ¼ ℔.

Roan ——— 91 ℔, by the Viconte, accounting as at Paris.

Alſo by the ordinary weight, ——— 94 ¼, weighed by the ſame, and account 4 p cent. ouer.

Lyons ———
- 111 ℔ ordinary weight by Centeners of 112 ℔.
- 102 ℔ Almericke or weight of Genua, for ſilkes, ſaffron, and ſuch like, weighing by ſmal weights, and abating 8 p 100.
- 94 ¼ ℔ by the Kings weight, to pay Cuſtome by.
- A Charge is 300 ℔, a Quintal 100 ℔, and a Somme is 400 ℔.

Tholouze, Avignon, Montpellier ——— 111 ℔; euery Centener or Quintal is 2 Frailes of 56 ℔.

Rochel ——— 111 ℔; and 119 ℔ by the ſmall weight.

Calais in Picardy ———
- 111 ℔ ordinary weight.
- 92 ℔ Merchants weight.
- 114 ℔ the Engliſh wooll weight

Genua ———
- 102 ℔ weight for Spices.
- 85 ℔ by the great weight.

Carga or Charge, is 270 ℔ ſmall weight.

Marſellis ——— 111 ℔.

S. Antoine ——— 127 ℔.

Aquiſmort, Mirabel, Calſada, Offerte, ——— 102 ℔. And all France generally 111 ℔. Lyons weight are ſome 102 ℔, or 94 ¼ as aforeſaid.

SPAINE.

Sevill, the said 100 ℔ are 107 ℔ by { Great quintal 144 ℔ of 4 Roues of 36 ℔. / Smaller quintal of 112 ℔, of 4 Roues of 28 ℔. / Lesser quintal of 120 ℔, of 4 Roues of 30 ℔.

Granada and Armaria bona ——— { 105 ℔ Is pound of 16 ounces. / 93 ℔ Silke and Copper weight of 18 ounces. / 54 ℔ great weight for Flesh of 32 ounces.

Castile ——— } 102 ℔.
Medina del Campo }

Burgos ——— 93 Rotulus.

Arragon ——— { 106 ℔. / 96 ℔, Great weight for Wooll.
Barselona ——— 131 ℔, small weight for Saffron.

Valentia, ——— { 106 ℔ by Quintals of 4 Roves, of 30 ℔ for Spices. / 134 ℔ by Quintals of 4 Roves of 36 ℔.

Carga is 3 Quintals of 360 ℔, and the greater of 432 ℔.

The said 100 ℔ *of Antuerp makes in Spaine,*

At Leon ——— 109 ℔.
Sarragossa ——— 112 ℔, and small Quintal 131 ℔.
Lavalona, Sallanico, and Magilica, — 131 ℔.
Vilaco, ——— 80 ℔.

The Islands of the Canaries and all the Islands of Spaine vse the weights of Sevil, as aforesaid.

PORTVGAL.

The said 100 ℔ make 107 ½ Rotules or Araters, by ——— { The great Quintal of 108 ℔. / The small Quintall of 112 ℔, containing each foure Rooues of 32 ℔, and 28 ℔.

There is allowance made, foure vpon the hundreth vpon Sugars; and two and three vpon Cotton wooll and such like. The small Quintal is the weight of the Contraction house of the Indies: Spice is weighed hereby, but all weighed by the great Quintal, and reduced vpon the lesse Quintal. One Quintal of Wax is 1 ½ Quintal of 112 ℔, is 168 ℔.

Madera, Cabo Verde, Santo Thomas, Guynea, Marocco in Barbary } 107 ½ Rotules or pounds by the Quintal of 128 ℔.

Fez and Suus in Barbary, ——— 96 ℔.

Calicut, 80 Aracoles for the said 100 ℔ of Antuerp; here they sell by Baccar or Bahar, being at Lisbone 4 great Quintals of 112 ℔.

Baccar or Bahar is ——— { 4 Quintals for 120 Aracoles. / 20 Faracoles of 32 ℔ p Roove, at Lixborn is 5 Quintals. / 480 Aracoles.

ITALY.

Venice, the said 100 ℔ is ——— 98 ½ ℔ Great weight, wherewith Flesh, Butter, Cheese, Leather, Dates, Yarne, copper thred, Iron, oile, Brimstone, and wooll are weighed, called *A la grossa*:

And

And by the ſmall weight *Allaſotile*—156 ℔ of 12 ounces, moſt vſed for all merchandiſes, euery ounce is ſix Saſſi, euery Saſſi of 24 Carrats, euery Carrat is 4 Graines.

They do alſo weigh by thouſands of 40 Mixi of 25 ℔ euery one. And there is allowance made two vpon the hundreth, in the Cuſtome houſe; they account alſo by Cargaos of 400 ℔ ſmall weight. Alſo by ſtar of 220 ℔ weight, howbeit ſtar is *Menſuralis*, to meaſure according to the weight of the Goods, as Ginger 180 ℔, Raiſins 260 ℔, Corne 130 ℔. Starre containeth 54 pottles of wine at Antuerp, Iſtria, Spalato, Sequia, Fiume, Piran, and Trieſte, haue all the ſame Weight, which the Venetians vſe, as aforeſaid.

The ſaid 100 ℔ at Rome, Florence, Bolognia,
- 132 ℔.
- 125 ℔ of 12 ounces.
- 53 ℔ of 30 ounces to weigh Wax and Wool by Roues of 10 ℔.

Milan, Pavia, and Cremona
- 143 ℔, of 12 ounces moſt vſed.
- 132 ℔ of 12 ounces, being 13 of the other.
- 60 ℔ of 28 ounces for fleſh.

Rechanate——137 ℔, but to gold thred but 112 ℔.

Treuiſo, Padua, Ferrara, Ottrante, Vrbino, Lanſan, Ceſena, Bergamo,——137 ℔, and 108 ℔ by the two Quintals.

Verona 90 ℔, and for Gold Thred 143 ℔.
Breſſa 184 ℔, and for Venice gold 136 ℔.
Naples 120 ℔, and for Venice gold 134 ℔.
Romagna 120 ℔, 134 ℔.

Carpi, Mirandola, Parma, Plaiſance, Luca, Mantua, Forli, Carmia, Aquila, Crema, Como, Piedmont,——The ſaid 100 ℔ of Antuerp make 147 ℔.

Sauoy——137 ℔, and ſmall weight 195 ℔.
Rauiano, Faenza, Modena, Rimano, Rauenna, and Raguza, all 132 ℔.
Genes by Roues, to a Quintal of 4 Roues and 4 ℔ ouer and aboue allowed, Pepper 110 ℔, and Ginger 114 ℔ the Quintal.

Napoli de Reame, Puglia, Calabria——147 ℔.
Macharon——53 Rotulus the 100 to one Quintal or Cantar.

Sicilia all the Iſland ouer——
- 152 ℔ of 12 ounces.
- 61 Rotuls of 30 ounces, is a Cantar of 24 Seſſertio's.
- 54 Rotuls for fleſh by talents of 12 Seſſertio's, is 30 Rotulos.

Candia——138 ℔ for gold thred.
89 Rotules, the 100 is a Cantar or Quintal.

Nigrepont, Griro, Laarta, Cataio——119 ℔.
87 Rotules, the 100 a Cantar.

Lacaonia 138 ℔, 78 ½ Rotules.

Conſtantinople { 87 ½ Rotules, the 100 a Cantar.
39 Ochaa.

Dragma they call Metallici, of 2 ½ make 3 Dragmes of ours.
The ſaid 100 ℔ make at Armenia 130 ℔.
At Burſa in Natolia——88 Rotules.
Bucca——44 Ocha's.
Damaſco 26 Rotules, whereof the 100 make a Cantar, euery Cantar 5 Zurli or ſtones of 20 Rotules, a Riuola is at Antuerp 225 ℔.
Tripoli 22 Rotules.
Bieritti 21 Rotules.
Suria 156 Mina's, euery one of 100 Dragmes.
Siria in Hebrew 80 Mina's or Maneg, and 100 is a talent of pounds 18 ounces.

Alexandria—— { 108 Rotules, the 100 a Cantar.
78 Mina's of 20 ounces.

Kalla maketh at Antuerp 560 ℔.
Molucco 88 Rotules, the 112 make a Cantar.

Arabia—— { 78 Rotules of 12 Sachoſi, or ounces
148 ℔.
104 Maires or Mina's.

Almerica Malica—90 ℔ of 12 ounces, or 36 Mina's Seſtertio's of 30 ounces, or is 60 Siclos.

Cyprus 20 ½ Rotules, the 100 a Cantar, and the 100 of Famiagoſta are in all the Iſland 104.

Rhodes 19 ½ Rotules, the 100 make a Cantar.

Scio: Fio 96 ¼ Rotules or Scrutari.

Corfu 97 ℔ great weight, and 115 ℔ ſmall weight.

Levante 26 Rotules and 156 ℔.

Ægypt.——
- Alcario { 78 Mina's of 16 ounces.
164 ℔.
27 Rotules of 6 ℔ euery one.
- Sciba is at Antuerp, 320 ℔, is Skippound.
- Zeroi is 50 Rotules.
- Forfori is 65 Rotules, is for Pearles.
- Zaidin is 77 Rotules.

Muske and Amber is weighed by Metallici or Dragmes, and with Peſo, whereof 1 ½ is Metallicum, the 50 are one marke, and our marke is 42 Metallici.

Suria—— { Tripoli 26 ½ Rotules.
Achri 17 ¼ Rotules, the 100, a Cantan Tambaran.
Aleppo and Aman 22 Rotules, the 100 a Cantar.

Euerie Rotule is 60 ounces, 8 Metecalo or Dragmes is the Rotulo, 480 Metecalos or Metalicos is euerie one 1 ½ Peſo, and the 10 Peſo's is an Ouga or Ongia, wherewith Ciuet is weighed.

Archipelago } 120 ℔.
Nicoſia }

Barbary

Barbary
- Arcadia { 92 ℔. / 83 ℔, for Mauigette.
- Tripoli, Thunes { 63 Rotules.
- Oran { 94 Rotules, the Cantar is 5 Roues of 20 Rotules. / 138 ℔ for ſpices, and the Cantar is 4 Roues. / 50 Rotules for Corne, euery Cantar 6 Rotules. / 61 Rotules for Cotton wooll, 15 to a Cantar.
- Vna { 65 Rotules for Cotton wooll. / 75 Rotules for Spices. / 94 Rotules for Corne.
- Sus in Africa by the Quintal of 100 ℔ of Seuill.
- Feas, the Quintal is 66 ℔ of Antuerp of 18 ounces.

GERMANIE.

The ſaid 100 ℔ of Antuerp maketh as followeth, at

- Norenborgh, Conſtance, Spiers, Bibrach { 92 ℔ of 16 ounces or 32 Loott, ſome by the Centener of 100 ℔, and ſome of 120 ℔.
- Collen — 93 ⅓ ℔.
- Ausburgh, Munchen, Wiſell, Norlingen { all 95 ℔.
- Salsborgh — 111 ℔ by the ſmall weight, and 83 ℔ by the great.
- Meyſen and all Saxonie { 100 ℔, Zigoſtatica is the Princes, weight, marke, pounds of ſixteene ounces. / 96 ℔ Merchants weight. / 148 ℔ of 12 ounces.
- Frankford, Hecdelborgh, Lipſich, Friburch, Vlme, Iſuff, Offen of Offner, Baſle, Coſtuts, Dompſtetter { 96 ℔, they doʋſe the Centiner of 100 ℔, 120 ℔, and 132 ℔.
- Botſen { 138 ℔ ordinary weight.
- Adler { 91 ℔ to weigh Steele, Tinne, and Copper.
- Breſloo, Sileſia, Pooſen { 120 ℔ by Centiners of 132 ℔, and Stones of 24 ℔, whereof 5 Stones make a Centener.
- Prage, Canali, Paſſau, Gern, Regensborgh { 87 ℔.

Vienna

Vienna, Erfurd, Idria } 385 ℔, a ſum of Quick-ſiluer is 275 ℔ of { 32 Loott / 128 Quints / 512 Penning } the ℔.
Looſen 146 ℔.

EASTLAND.

The ſaid 100 ℔ of Antuerp make at
Hamborogh——96 ℔, the Centener is 120 ℔ of 10 ℔ to the ſtone, 300 ℔ to the Skippound, or 20 Liſpound of 15 ℔.
Lubecke——96 ℔, The Centener 112 ℔, the Stone 10 ℔, and 32 ſtone to a Skippound, and the 20 Liſpound of 16 marke pound is a Skippound alſo.
Coppengen 96 ℔ as Lubecke
Berghen in Norway——96 ℔, but very vncertain weighing with a ſling.
Straelſont 92 ℔, the ſtone 10 ℔, and the Liſpond 16.
Statin is 96 ℔, ſmall ſtone 10 ℔, great ſtone 21 ℔, the Centener 112 ℔.
Stockholm in Sweden 120 ℔, the Skippound is 320 ℔, and alſo 340 ℔, as at Danſicke by ſtones of 34 ℔.
Reuell 120 ℔, and the Skippound is there 400 ℔.
Danſicke 120 ℔. 16 marke pound are one Liſpound, and 20 Liſpound one Skippound by the ſmall ſtone of 24 ℔ for ſpices, &c.

They haue alſo a great ſtone to weigh groſſe wares, as wax, flax, and the like of 34 ℔ whereof 10 to the Skippound of 340 ℔.
Coninxborogh 125 ℔, the ſtone is 40 ℔, and 10 ſtones one Skippound of 400 ℔, they do alſo weigh 350 ℔, for the Skippound of Danſicke which is very dangerous, beſides that the citiſens are much fauoured.
Meluin is 124 ℔, the ſtone 40 ℔.
Riga is 120 ℔, and 20 a Liſpound, and 20 Liſpound to the skippound.
Thoren 120 ℔, the ſtone is 24 ℔.
Nareca 120 ℔, agreeing with the weight of Riga.
Wilde is likewiſe 120 ℔, and 20 ℔ one Liſpound.
Cracou is 124 ℔, and the Centener is 136 ℔.

The weight of the laſt of corne.

The skippound is vſed in many places; and as in Italy and other countries a Carga or Charge is the loading of a horſe of 300 or 400 ℔: ſo the skippound is taken for the lading of corne in a ſhip, *quaſi Shippond*, as a diuident of a Laſt of corn; and as a pound is diuided into 12 or 16 ounces, ſo is the ſhip-laſt diuided into 12 or 16 parts. As for example, at Danſicke 16 skippound for the Laſt of 340 ℔ for euery skippound which is the Laſt of Rie, which is at Antuerp 283 ℔, ſo the ſaid Laſt 4245 ℔: and of wheat 4528 ℔. At Riga and the Nerua 12 skippound 4000 ℔; at Melvyn and Connixborough 5200 ℔, in the Low-Countries is 16 ſhippound for Wheat, at 300 ℔ maketh 4800 ℔, and 14 skippound for Rie is 4200 ℔, ſo by the weight is the Laſt of Danſick bigger and heauier than the Laſt of Amſterdam: and you ſee the difference of weight between Wheat and Rie. Theſe pounds are called Marke pounds, beeing of 2 markes to the pound to be knowne thereby to be pounds of 16 ounces.

Rie.
Wheat.

¶ *Obſeruations concerning the manner of* Weighing.

TO weigh with few pieces or Weights, take Weights of augmentation double, namely 1 ℔, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, and 64, making together 127 ℔, and with theſe ſeuen pieces you may weigh all things vntill 127 ℔: and with treble augmentations, as 1, 3, 9, 27, 81, 243, and 729 ℔, vntill 1093 ℔. But the double augmentation is more commodious for Germanie and England, where the Centener of 112 ℔ is vſed.

There

There muſt be a ſpeciall regard had concerning the beames or ballances, for the *ju*ſtifying of them. If it bee an iron beame, try the ſame empty, and afterwards loaden with equall weights: and if it be a woodden beame, it happeneth many times that the ends are not euen, or that the itons about the ends are remooued more on the one ſide than the other; therefore try the ſaid beam both empty and loaden, and you may find a great difference in weight, which with knocking in the iron with a hammer may be remedied.

Whereas the weight of Antuerpe (whereupon all the aforeſaid correſpondences are calculated) is bigger than the weight of London foure vpon a hundreth, which may be thought a benefit; the ſame is not ſo to be accounted, becauſe of the cuſtome 4 *pro cento* for Trett, allowed betweene the buyer and the ſeller, at London, which taketh away the benefit. This Trett is taken by diuiding your Weight ſubtil by 26, Otherwiſe you ſhould allow as it were Trett vpon Trett.

The Romans held a Cuſtom to name or call euery mans Capitall or ſtock, a pound or As; diuiding the ſame into twelue ounces, euery ounce into 24 Scruples, 288 ſcruples to the pound: Beſſe was $\frac{2}{3}$ of the pound, or 8 ounces *Sextula* of an ounce. *Duellum* of the pound is *Bina Sextula*, or $\frac{1}{3}$ part, *Sicilicus* is 6 ſcruples, Dragma 3 ſcruples. And ſo in the making of their Wills and Teſtaments, they put downe one to be heire of Beſſe, is 192 ſcruples, two of an *Ounela* is $\frac{1}{12}$ part, or 24 ſcruples, 3 of *Semiſſa* is $\frac{1}{4}$ a ſcruple, 4 of *Duello*, is 8 ſcruples; in all 368 ſcruples, there beeing but 288 ſcruples in the pound: ſo euery mans portion muſt be ratably diminiſhed according to the pound. *Cicero* made the Teſtament of *Ceſinna, ex deunce & ſeuuncia*, was $\frac{11}{24}$ parts, and of *Marcus Fulvius* of 2 *Sextula* was $\frac{1}{16}$. There is alſo *Ebutio ſextula*, beeing $\frac{1}{72}$, and ſo the maſſe of their goods was deſcribed.

The maner of the Romanes to make their Wills and Teſtaments.

Of one pound of 12 ounces, *Sextans* is two ounces, *Quadrans* 3 ounces, *Triens* foure ounces; and ſo accordingly the goods were diſtributed in equitie. By means whereof the Teſtators wealth was not knowne, and when he gaue more than the proportion Arithmeticall came vnto, the order was to reduce the ſame to the pound of 288 ſcruples by diminution of euery mans rate accordingly. The cuſtom vſed by many now to giue certainties, and the remainder in vncertaintie is to be preferred.

¶ *Weights for Monies, and their correſpondence for moſt places of traffique.*

THere is another weight which is vſed in the Mints for Gold and ſiluer, which is the Marke weight of 8 ounces. This marke weight is heauier at Antuerpe than their ordinary pound, by fiue vpon the hundreth.

This marke is diuided in 20 Engliſh, euery Engliſh 32 Graines; ſo one marke is 5120 of their Graines.

This manner of marke weight is vſed in moſt Countries, howbeit in ſome places of Italy by pounds of 12 ounces otherwiſe diuided.

In England the pound Troy of 12 ounces is diuided into 20 penny weight, euerie ounce and euery penny weight into 24 graines, which in Antuerp vpon the mark is diuided into 32 graines. So the pound Troy of 12 ounces at London is but 5760 Graines; whereas the marke of Antuerp being but 8 ounces, is 5120 grains, as aboue ſaid. Whereof we intend to treat more amply in our ſecond Part of the Law-Merchant.

There is alſo vſed a penny weight, which is diuided; the marke in 8 Ounces, the ounce in 24 penny weight, and the penny weight in 24 graines, making the ſaid mark of 8 ounces to be 4008 graines.

The Marke is diuided at Rome in 8 ounces.

The Mark weight of Rome
- The ounce in eight Dragmes.
- Dragma 3 ſcruples.
- Scruple 2 Obolus.
- Obolus 3 ſiliqua's.
- Siliqua 4 Primi or grains; ſo euery mark is 4608 grains.

Meyſen

Meysen in Saxony, Markes 8 ounces. Ounce 24 penny or Deniers. Penny 24 grains or Momenta, is also 4608 Momenta to the Marke.

Dansicke in Eastland Marke 8 ounces. Ounce 32 penny. Penny 2 Heller. } Is 512 in the Marke.

Noriborough, Marke 16 Loot. Loot 4 Quintes. Quints 4 Prime or Numulos. Penny 4 Sestertio's, is the mark 256 Penny, or 1024 Sestertio's.

France Marke 8 ounces. Ounce 8 grosses. Grosse 3 deniers. Denier 24 grains. } Is 4608 Graines the Mark.

Portugal, Marke 8 ounces. Ounce 8 Oitavo's. Oitavo 4 ½ great Graines. } 288 graines to the Marke.

Venice, Marke 8 ounces. Ounce 4 quarts or Silico's. Quarta 36 Carats or Siliqua's. Carrat 4 graines, is 4608 graines to the Marke, or 1152 Siliqua's.

Florence Pound in 12 ounces. Ounce 24 deniere. Deniere 24 graines. } 6912 graines the marke.

	Gold.	*Siluer.*
Genua	Marke 8 ounces.	Pound 12 ounces.
	Ounce 24 deniers.	Ounce 24 deniers.
	Denier 24 grains.	Denier 24 graines.

Naples, a pound 12 ounces, and an ounce 8 Octany.

Besse, or old marke of the Romanes,
16 Loot or Tetradragmes.
21 ½ Tridragmes.
32 Didragmes.
64 Dragmes.
96 Obolus or Treobolus.
128 Triobulos.
384 Obolos.
768 Miobolos.
3840 Momenta.

The old pound of the Romans, called *Pondus*,
64 Denarios.
128 Quinarios.
256 Sestertios.
640 Asses.
1280 Semilibella's.
2560 Teruncios.

Libra

Libra Romana.
- 12 Ounces or gilders.
- 84 Denarios.
- 168 Victoritatus.
- 336 Seſtertios.
- 840 Aſſes.
- 3320 Quadrantes or Teruncios.
- 5040 Sextantes.

We haue declared heretofore the diuiſion of the pound weight for wares, and the correſpondence of the hundreth ℔, compared to the 100℔ Suttle of Antuerp. And now in the ſame manner we ſhall note the correſpondence likewiſe by the hundreth markes of Antuerp to all the ſaid places or moſt of them, which is called the weight of the Duke of Burgondie, agreeable with the 100 markes of Bridges, and containing 14 ounces to the pound.

The ſaid 100 markes of Antuerp make in all places following.

Saxony.	Danſicke.	105 ½ Markes.
Meyſen.	Milan.	
Collen.	Vicenza.	
Treci.	Lipſich.	
Mens.	Vlme.	
Erfurd.	Frankefoord.	
Grecia.	Ausborough.	
Noremborgh.	Bauiere.	103 ½ Markes.
Franconia.	Bamberg.	
Wiſſilbourgh.	Fribourgh.	
Ancona.	Triuiſo.	
Roma.	Crema.	
Venice.	Verona.	

Piedmont and Turin 99 Markes.
Florence 72 pounds.
Aquila 71 ℔.

Naples. Calabria. Puglia. Adler. — 76 ½ Pounds.

Vienna. Hungary. Bothner. Bohemia. — 87 Markes.

Breſla in Sileia 121 ¼ Markes.

Paris. Lyons. — 112 Markes, Merchants weight.
Genua. — 102 ½ Markes the Kings weight.

Genes. — 116 Markes for gold. 77 Markes for ſiluer or pounds.

Spaine 107 Markes.
Catalonia 100 Markes.
Burgas 116 ⅓ Markes.

Constantinople.
Turkie.
Africa.
Narsinga. } 87 Markes.

Perou.
Noua Spagnia. } 87½ Markes.

Ægypt 94 Besses.
Persia 87 Minas.

The premises are applied for our instruction in the handling of Mint affaires more at large.

¶ *Here followeth the description of the Measures.*

WHereas all Commodities, Wares, or Stuffes made of Wooll, Linnen, Silke, or Haire, are measured by the Elle, or Yarde, which was taken vpon the measure or length of the arme, accounting the halfe Elle for *Cubitus*, diuided into foure quarters, and euery quarter into foure inches: we shall also follow the Elle at Antuerp, generally knowne and obserued in all places, in the correspondence and buying of forraine commodities by it, reducing the same afterwards to our elle or yarde.

Correspondence of measures.

The hundreth ells of Antuerp make in the countries following.

ENGLAND.

London
- 60 Ells for linnen Cloth with the palme and thumbe measured.
- 75 Yards for woollen Cloth with the thumbe which is ¼ of a yard.
- 59 Godes to measure Frizes or Frizadoes.
- 61 Ells Cords to measure Rowan Canuas whereof the Centener is 120 Elles, 10 Cords to a Centener of 12 Elles.

Scotland 72 Elles, and they reckon with six score to the hundreth, is 120.

THE LOW COVNTRIES.

Antuerpe for silke wares is but 98½ Elles.
Bridges in the shops is also 98½, but for linnen is but 94½ Elles.

Gaunt.
Audenarde
Ysenghem
Damme
Ipre
Sluys } all 98½ Elles, and all Flanders and Brabant accordingly, and not named hereunder.

Dunkercke
Honscotten } 100 Elles.

Cassell, Wynockxborough, Deyse, Lowe,
Bolducke, Bruselles, Diest, Louain make 102 Elles.
Lile, Cambray, Doway, Orsies, Meanen and Masiers 96 Elles.
Amsterdam 101¼. Harlem in the market 94½ Elles for linnen.
All Holland besides is 103½ Elles.
Henault 94½ in the markets, but in shops 98½ Elles.
Gelderland and Querryfell 104½ Elles.
Middleborough 100 Elles, and in the market for linnen 94½ Elles.

Flissing

Flissing 104 Elles, Vere 94 ½ Elles, Goes 97 Elles, Romerswall 99 Elles
Artois all the whole prouince 98 ½ Elles.
Tourney 108 Elles.
Liege 114 Elles.
Maestricht, Asselt, Namen, and Acon. } 194 ½ Elles.
Couyn but 70 Elles.
Hoye 102 Elles.

FRANCE.

The said 100 Elles of Antuerpe make at Rouen 58 Elles, the Centener of Elles being 112 of 4 quarters of 28 Elles.
Paris, Rochell, and all France, the following places excepted, 59 Elles.
Nantes, Abbeuile, and all Picardie 84 Elles.

Lyons — { 60 Elles for linnen cloth. / 94 ½ Elles for silke wares.

Auignon { 60 Elles. / 36 Cannes.

Prouence — 36 Cannes.

Marselles { 36 Cannes for silke. / 33 ½ Cannes for woollen cloth.

Geneua 60 Stabb.

ITALIE.

Venice, Istrica, Piran { 101 ½ Braces for woollen cloth. / 108 for silkes and cloth of gold.

Florence { 122 ½ Braces for silkes. / 116 Elles for woollen cloth.

Rome { 33 Cannes / 105 ½ for woollen cloth.

Luca and Raguza 120.
Ferrara, Modena, Mantua, Perato, Ancona, Cesena, Bologna, Carpi, Nigropont, Mirandola. } 107 ½ Braces.

Verona { 104 ½ Braces. / 108 Braces of cloth of gold. / 86 Braces.

Parma { 109 ½ Braces. / 91 Braces.

Rauenna, Scio, Corfu 116 ⅔.

Genes { 122 Braces. / 288 Palmes for silke wares, and 104 palmes is giuen for 34 ⅔ Elles. / 32 Cannes for woollen cloth of 9 palmes the cane. / 29 Canes of linnen cloth of 10 palmes to the cane.

Vicenza 98 ¾ for woollen cloth, and 80 ½ Braces for silkes.
Naples 116 Canes and 33 ⅓ Canes.
Padua 101 ⅔ for cloth, and 83 ½ Braces for silke wares.

Milan { 120 Braces Campido for linnen cloth.
141 Braces for silke, which must be conditioned.

Rauenna 113 Braces.

Bressa, Treuira,
Crema, Bergamo,
Rechanati, Vrbin.
Cremona, Lacaia. } 101 ⅔ Braces.

Pesaro 103, and for Cloth 107 Braces.

Sicilia, palermo
Masilla ——— } 34 ½ Canes of 4 pichy to the Cane.

Gira 124 Pichy, Rama 115 Pichy, Saloniei 109 Pichy.
Tripoli in Barbary 124 Pichy, of 4 to a Cane.
Lavalona 111, Nigroponte and Lepanto 113 Pichy.
Alexandria, Larta 124 Pichy.
Siria, Damasco, Bruti 111 ⅓ Pichy.

Suria. { Tripoli 112 Pichy.
Achri 115 Pichy.
Alepo, Aman } 108 Pichy.

Bursa in Natolia 114 Pichy, Bucia 158 Pichy.

Constantinople { 113 Pichy.
80 Pichy for canuas.

Archipelago
Sapy ——— } 100.

Puglia { 31 Canes for clothes.
33 Canes for silkes.

Calabria, Adler, Lansan, Malaca, Rhode, 33 ½ Canes.
Candia 108 Pichy, Sebenico, Zara 112 Braces.

EASTLAND.

Embden
Brema
Hamborough } 122 ½ Elles.

Lubecke 120 Elles.
Munster 65 Elles.
Osenbrigh 63 Elles.
Wismar 118 Elles.
Rosticke 119 Elles.
Gripswoll
Domyn } 122 ½ Elles.
Statin, Ockermond, 106 Elles.
Dansicke, and Melvyn, 122 Elles.
Connixborough 125 Elles.
Riga and Reuell 125 Elles. Narua 125 Arsins.

Sweden

Sweden and Stockholm 125 Elles, but at Barrow vncertaine, for they measure the bigneſſe of your head with a rope for an Elle, and may be 120 Elles.

GERMANIE.

Collen 120 Elles.

Norenborough } 105 Elles for ſilke and linnen wares.
Meyſen }
Lipſich } 120 for cloth.

Ausborough } 127 for cloth.
Franckford } 125 for linnen.

Halle and Meydelborch, 105 Elles.

Prage }
Breſlo } 111 Elles, and for ſilke wares 120 Elles.
Bautſon }

Vienna 77 ½ for linnen, 85 ½ for cloth and ſilke.

Ofner { 119 / 130 } Regenburch 78 ½ Elles.

Vlm 120, and for woollen cloth 96 Elles.
Ernfurd 165 Elles. Ienfer 60 Stabb.
Zurich 116 ½ Elles. Baſell 125 Elles.

SPAINE.

Caſtill and Toledo, 85 Varas of 4 Quartos, euery quarto 2 Palmes.

Cadez } 81 Varas.
} 108 Elles for ſilke.

Andaluzia, Seuill, Granado 83 ½ Varas.
Barſelona, Aragon, 43 Cannes.
Saragoſia 33 Cannes.
Valentia 73 Cannes.

PORTVGALL.

Lisborne } 62 Varas.
} 83 Varas.
} 100 Couados for Silke Wares.

Maroco. Capo d'Algier 136 ½ Couados, of twelue to one Cane.

The Meaſure *of wet Commodities.*

THe Romanes in times paſt, called the wet Meaſure by Ounces, as we doe the weight; accounting ten Ounces *Ponderales*, for twelue Ounces *Menſurales*: ſo *Seſtarius Romanorum* was eighteene Ounces weight meaſure, and 21 ½ Ounces *Menſurales*, or wet Meaſure.

Difference between pounds or ounces, *Ponderales* and *Menſurales*.

At Meyſon in Saxony twentie Ounces *Ponderales*, make twenty foure *Menſurales*.

At Lypſich thirtie two Ounces wet Meaſure, to 26 ½ Ounces weight Meaſure; the difference of correſpondence from fiue to ſix.

A Hog-

A hogshead of Wine weigheth 500 ℔, the Caske 50 ℔: so in Wine 450 ℔.
A hogshead of Corne 400 ℔, the Caske 50 ℔, is Netto 350 ℔ in Corne.
So one Tunne of Wine weigheth Nett 1880 ℔, and with the Caske 2000 ℔.
And one Tunne lading of Corne 1600 ℔, being in Caske also.

Two Tunnes are accounted for one Last: so two Tunnes of Wine 4000 ℔ and somewhat more; and in Hogsheads there should be but $\frac{2}{3}$ parts of a Last.

Obseruations for the lading of Ships by weight and measure.

At Dort in Holland, they call a great Vessell, a Rod of Wine, which weighed 4500 ℔, as a last of Corne; comparing these 4500 ℔ *Mensurales*, by reduction of six to fiue, are 3750 ℔, *Ponderales*, is 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ames. Now if you account the gallon of Wine of Antuerp to weigh 6 ℔, the capacitie of this Vessell is 15 Ames, being 750 gallons.

The Rod, is a Rod quadrant, of tenne foot long, and tenne foot broad, and one foot deepe, euery foot containing 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ gallons Antuerps Measure, or 4 $\frac{2}{7}$ foot Cubice.

The Romanes had a Measure called Amphora, of foure great feet, as are vsed at Paris, Cubice 64 foot of 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ of the Antuerp gallon: so you shall finde the Rod of 750 gallons set downe for so many ounces; and tenne *Mixiades* for 1000 gallons Dorts, in the lieu of pounds.

Amphora, of the Romanes wet Measure, is 84 ℔, or 72 ℔, weight Measure, is 50 ℔ weight of Antuerp, and in ——

Wine or raine water	50 ℔.
Of diuers Riuer water	53 ℔.
Oyle of Butter	45 ℔.
Beanes and Pease	35 ℔.
Linseed	39 ℔.
Corne	40 ℔.
Almonds	42 ℔.
Raisins	49 ℔.
Figges and Chesnuts	67 ℔.
Hony	75 ℔.
Quickesiluer	850 ℔.

Obseruations.

Pease grinded weigh more than Corne, the roundnesse giueth cause to haue more roomth, and differeth from 7 to 9.

Warme water lighter than cold water.

Warme water is lighter than cold water; and consequently the cold water, as the heauier, will sooner runne through a hole than the warme water, for the weight of the cold water presseth more.

Oyle and all greasie things are light, and therefore swimme aboue, and burne. Distilled waters are yet lighter, and will swimme aboue the oyle, and also burne better, being more combustible.

The caske which is made for the keeping of wine doth differ much; in France, a tunne of two pipes, three puncheons, and foure hogheads, is euery one of these six Ames of Antuerps measure.

In Germanie they call it a Fother, or the carriage of the drawing of two horses, is called a *Voeder wyns*, and they account 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Rodds for a fother of wine, or tenne French hogsheads, euery hogshead being an Ame of wine measure of Dort, wherby they measure and account their wines, namely, the Renish-wines comming out of Germany, whereof the Staple is kept at Dort aforesaid. An Ame is 100 gallons or stoopen, and euery Gallon is ten Schreaues, measuring thereby by the great.

¶ *Of the correspondence of Wine Measures.*

THe correspondence of Wine Measure is taken vpon the vessell of 6 Ames Measure of Antuerp, containing 300 Stoops, euery Stoop weighing 6 pound called a Stone, which 6 Ames make in

FRANCE.

At Paris and Orleans ——— Foure Hogſheads, lacking ten Stoops, euery Hogſhead 312 Stoops, and at Paris 36 Sextiers, euery Sextier foure quarts, euery quart two pintes, is 288 pints or graines imitated as before, euery pinte is two Choppins or Obles.

Bourdeaux 4 ½ Hogſheads
Lisborne 5 ½ Hogſheads.
Auxere in Burgondy 3 Puncheons.
Poictou 2 Pipes ¼.
Coniac 2 Pipes, or foure Hogſheads.
Ay and Artois 4 ⅔ Hogſheads.

ENGLAND.

London 252 gallons, the gallon is halfe a buſhell of Corne, and the *Chus* meaſure of the Grecians. So an Ame is 42 gallons of wine.

SPAINE.

Romani ———
Seres or Sherry. } Two Pipes of 150 Stoops, or 1 Butt and ½₀ euery Butt, is at Antuerp 158 Stoops. They meaſure by the Rooue of 30 ℔, is 5 Stoops of Antuerp, and euery Butt containeth thirtie Rooues, and the Pipes containe 30 Rooues of 28 ℔ weight.
Canarie ———

Condado is 2 Butts.
Madera 2 Pipes lacking 16 Stoops.
Seuill 56 ¼ Rooues of Romani. A rooue is eight Somer, euery Somer foure Quartils, euery Quartill is ⅛ of a Stoop of Antuerp.
They deliuer 27 and 28 Rooues in a Pipe.
But Oyle meaſure by 40 and 41 Rooues in the Pipe.
Anſoy or Baſtard, 2 Pipes 16 Stoops for the ſaid 6 Ames.

PORTVGALL.

Lisborne. } 37 ½ Almudas of 1 ½ Rooues of Seuill. Euery Almudas is 12 Couados, or Somer, at Seuill. Couado is 4 quarts.

Oyle Meaſure by Alqueri or Cantar, euery Alqueri ſix Couados, euery Cantar foure Stoops of Antuerp.
Algarue 34 Starre.

ITALIE.

Florence 16 ½ Barrells of 20 Fiaſchi, or 18 Stoop of Antuerp, the three Barrels is one Star, and Star is 54 Stoops Antuerp.
Rome 7 ⅐ Brenten, euery Brent 96 Pockall or 13 ½ Rubes or ſtones of 10 ℔ of 30 ounces in one Brent, or 42 ſtoops of Antuerp for Hony, the pound is 44 ounces.
Candia 80 Moſtaches, in Butt of 34 and 35 Moſtaches of 3 ½ Stope.
Bolognia 13 Corbes
Padua 1 1/12 Cara. The Oyle is by Millier of 1185 ℔, is at Antuerp 1100, maketh 152 Stopes in one Butt.

Venice

Venice 80 Moſtati, the 38 make one Butt, and 76 an Amphora, 16 $\frac{4}{5}$ Quarti Beſonts meaſure the foure one Bigontz Bigonts, is a French Hogſhead, one quart, eighteene Stopes of Antuerp. 15 $\frac{4}{5}$ Quarti meaſure, Secchio, or ſmall meaſure of foure Tiſchauſer,

Amphora. { 4 Bigonts, or Bigontines. / 16 Quarti Bigots meaſure. / 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ Quarti Secchio.

Lagel, is a Puncheon, Amphora is two Ames, for Oyle they meaſure by Amphora alſo, and for Hony, but moſt by Milliar of 1210 ℔.

Verona { 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Cara. / 14 Brentes, euery Brent 16 Baſſes. / Oyle by Milliar, of 1738 ℔, is Brenten 8, and 11 Baſſes.

Ferrara, 12 Naſtelli, of 8 Seccheio.
Vicenza, 1 $\frac{1}{16}$ Cara, the oyle by the Milliar of Venice.
Treuiſo, 11 Conſi, the 10 one Cara.
Corfu, Zante { 37 Zare, or Sare.

Iſtria, 15 Venas, Prian 12 Vrna, Tunes 60 Matali of 32 Rotules.
Tripoli in Barbary, 45 Metares of 42 Rotules.
Conſtantinopolis 180 Almes.
96 $\frac{2}{3}$ Almes of Oyle, is at Venice a Milliar.
Calabria 8 Salmes.
Puglia 8 Salmes are French Barrels, Oyle alſo 8 Salmes, euery Salme, 10 Star, euery Star 32 Pignatoli.

Of the Correſpondence of Beere Meaſures.

THe Barrell of Beere is made according to the Ame of Antuerp, and againſt ſpilling, accounted 54 Stoops in Flanders and Brabant.

The Barrell of Beere in Holland containeth 54 Stoops at Amſterdam 56 $\frac{1}{2}$ Stoops, accounting 60 Stoops for 64 Flemiſh.

At London the Barrell of Beere thirtie ſix gallons beere meaſure, is fortie eight gallons wine meaſure. Euery gallon of Beere is juſt two Stoops in Flanders, and at Amſterdam 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Stoops,

The Barrell of Lubicke, is juſt 50 Stoops of Antuerp.

The Fatt of Danſicke containeth 180 Stoops, of Danſicke is Antuerp 81.

Old Meaſures of the Romanes.

THe Latines and ancient Romanes had *Doleum* which was 1 $\frac{1}{2}$, 2010 ℔ weight of Antuerp. *Culeus* which was

Culeus did containe 20 *Amphora* being *Amphora* 80 ℔ *Menſurales*, and *Ponderales* 69 ℔, maketh the *Culeus* 1380 ℔ of Antuerpe.

Amphora (is yet almoſt in vſe in all Italy and Germanie) was alſo called *Cadus. Quadrantal* being a Tubb portable betweene *Tu* of a great foot *Cubice*, alſo *Ciraminium vini* is as at London the Buſhell of corne of eight gallons of Wine, weighed 60 ℔ of Antuerpe. *Vina* is $\frac{1}{2}$ *Amphora quod vrinet* was a leaking bucker, alſo a tankard where-with water is carried at London. Three Vrnas was 16 Stoopes or a Seſtier weighing 34 $\frac{1}{2}$ ℔.

Congius was a bottell of farewell, of 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ſtoope, or an Engliſh gallon, maketh at

Meyſen

Meyſen 3 pots, weigheth 8 ¼. *Camſaces* is the ſame. *Sextarius* is ⅙ of *Congeus*, or about one pinte of Antuerp.

There was *Sextarius Caſtrenſis* of double the meaſure, which was vſed in the wars to euery ſouldier one dayly, weighing 23 ½ ounces.

Hemina is at Antuerp and Meſſeyn halfe a pint, called alſo *Allabaſtrum*. *Triblium* an oile glaſſe weighed 11 ½ ounces.

Acetabulum was a goblet to bring vineger to the table, of 3 ounces.

Cyatus, in Germany *Bacherline*, is 4 ſpoone-full, or a ſmall Romerken weighing two ounces, is the bigneſſe of the egge of a hen.

Culeus is
- 20 Amphores.
- 40 Vrna's of 4 Congios.
- 160 Congios of 6 Sextarios.
- 960 Sextarios.
- 1920 Heminas.
- 3840 Quartas.
- 7680 Acetabula.
- 11520 Clatos or Ciatos.

¶ *Meaſures of the Grecians.*

Metrice, à metiendo, called *Artaba* by the Egyptians, is 16 ½ ſtoop, or a Seſtier, and weighes 100 ℔ at Antuerp.

Chus is *Congius Romanorum*, about 1 ⅓ ſtoop, a drinke of farewell which they dranke one to another, weighed 8 ⅓ ℔.

Cotila is *Romanorum Hemina* (the Spartans in their feaſts gaue no more to euery one) is halfe a pint. The King had 2 weight, 11 ⅓ ounces.

Quartanius is ¼ of a pint, weighing 5 ⅙ ounces.

Oxibaphum is as *Acetabulum* of 3 ¼ ounces, or 1 ½ *Ciatos*.

Metreta Laconica was leſſe, as *Amphora* of the Romans of 96 *Cotila's*.

Modios or *Medimios* is 8 ſtoops of Antuerp.

Metretes is 12 *Chus*, or 144 *Cotila's*, or 576 *Oxibapha* of 1 ½ *Ciatos*.

Bats or *Bathis* is ½ *Metretes*, or 6 *Hina's* euery *Hina* 8 ⅓ ℔.

Logni is 5 Egges of ¼ ℔. There were three ſorts of Egges vſed.

¶ *Meaſures vſed by Phyſitians.*

Metretes is
- 72 Sextarios of 4 quartas.
- 288 Quartario's, or
- 12 Choas of 6 Sextar.
- 72 Sextarios of 2 Cotilas.
- 144 Cotilas.
- 288 Quartas.
- 576 Oxibapha.
- 864 Ciatos.

Ciatos is 1 ½ ounces.
- 10 Dragma.
- 4 ſmall Miſtra.
- 3 great Miſtra.
- 2 ſmal Conchas
- ½ great Conchas.
- 5 Chemas.
- 10 Cochlearia or ſpoonfull.

¶ *Meaſures of Arabia.*

Dorath is Albi, Romans Amphora, Iohem is *Congius Romanorum*.

Dorath is { 8 Iohem. / 48 Kift. / 96 Corbin. / 192 Keliath. / 384 Caſſich. / 376 Cuatum. / 2304 Salgerin.

Cophinus 3 ſtoop.
Mares or Pontes 1 ſtoop.
Dadix 4 ſtoops, meaſures of Boetia.

Artaba meaſure of Egypt is 72 Sextario's of 72 Nations known (then in the world) to be; *Collatum* is 6 ſtoops, *Chenix* a ſtoop, *Hidria* is 9 ſtoops, *Phiala* or *Briala* is a gilt Cup.

¶ *Of the correſpondence of the meaſures of Corne.*

THe differences of the Corne meaſures are very neceſſary to be known of all merchants and maſters of ſhip, letting thereupon their ſhippes to freight; the Laſt (which is two Tunnes lading) being the ground-worke of it) vſed in all the harbours of the ſea coaſts diuerſly. Foure and twenty ſmall barrels are accounted for a Laſt, as Herring barrels, being 18 Beere barrels, or 18 Ames of Antuerpe, which are 3 Tuns of wine; and yet we reckon two tuns of wine for a Laſt, for two tuns of wine weigh the weight of a Laſt of corne, that is to ſay, one hogſhead 500 ℔, the two tunnes 4000 ℔ accordingly, and 12 hogſheads of corne weighing 350 ℔ the hogſhead, beſides the Caske, is 4200 ℔. But the corne is laden looſe, and filleth the room full. One pound of wheat containeth about 9000 graines of wheat; and the Laſt of 4300 ℔ is ſo many nine thouſand graines in a Laſt. The corne meaſure moſt known is in Latine *Modius*, a meaſure; in Germany a *Molder*, in the Low-countries a *Mudde*, in France *Muy*; and the Laſt differing in ſo many places, it is not amiſſe to account the weight of a Laſt of wheat from 4200 to 4800 ℔, the Laſt of Rie from 4000 to 4200 ℔, the Laſt of Barley from 3000 to 3400 ℔. Oats are yet lighter, which is the cauſe that the oats meaſure is made bigger to counteruaile the weight. Wee ſhall take our correſpondence vpon the Laſt of Amſterdam, beſt known euery where, and where alſo all grains are meaſured alike. The Laſt of Amſterdam is 27 Moyes or Mudden, euery mudde 4 Schepels, is 108 ſchepels to the Laſt: or a laſt is 29 ſacks, euery ſack 3 Achtelings, 24 ſmall Tunnes to a laſt as aforeſaid, or 20 ½ meale barrels, that is to ſay, one Laſt of meale is put into 20 ½ barrels, becauſe it becommeth more depreſſed than Corne, or 15 ½ great barrels, which do containe more.

It is alſo to be obſerued, that the difference of Corne meaſure is of 6 vpon 7, alſo 3 to 4, and 2 to 3, and in ſome places one will make two. And in many townes vpon the ſea coaſt they vſe two ſorts of meaſures, the one called the water meaſure, wherby the corne is meaſured on ſhipboord (being alwaies the biggeſt) the other is called land meaſure, becauſe the corne is meaſured thereby in all markets, ſhops, or places where Corne is ſould.

¶ *The Laſt of Corne of Amſterdam is at the following places.*

DAnſick, 56 Schepels, whereof 60 there make a Laſt, the foure ſchepels make one Mudde, which is the skippound of 340 ℔.
Embden 55 Werps, whereof 61 make the Laſt, or 15 ½ barrels of 4 Werps.
Hamborough 83 ſchepels, whereof 90 make a Laſt.
Lubeck 85 ſchepels, whereof 96 make the Laſt.
Fameren 78 ſchepels, whereof 96 to the Laſt.
Heyleger hauen in Denmarke 80 ſchepels, alſo 96 to the Laſt.
Coppen hauen 23 ſmall barrels, whereof 42 make a Laſt.
Ebbeltorff Danic 23 barrels, whereof 36 to the Laſt.
Nelleboghe 23 barrels, whereof 42 to the Laſt.
Sweden 23 barrels.
Connixborough 6/7 of a Laſt, the 6 Laſt are 7 at Amſterdam.

Melvyn, $\frac{17}{21}$ of a Laſt.
Statyn in Pomerland $\frac{6}{7}$ of a Laſt.
Riga 42 Loops, Roſticke and Mecheborough meaſure of Lubecke.
Antuerp 37 $\frac{1}{2}$ Vertules.
Bruxels 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ Vertules.
Bruxels 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ Mudden, and differing in all places of Brabant.
Gaunt 4 Mudds, 7 Halſters of 12 to one Mudd is 55 Halſters.
Bridges 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ Hoot. Dunkirk 18 Raſiers water meaſure.
Middleborough 40 ſacks is 41 $\frac{1}{2}$ to the Laſt in all Zeeland.
Dort 28 ſackes.
Roterdam and Delfe 87 Achtelinges.
Schoonhauen 88 Achtelinges.
Enckhuyſen, Horne, Medenblick, 42 ſacks.
Groeninghen 33 Mudds. Texel 58 loops.

All other Townes not ſcituate vpon the ſea coaſt wee doe omit, for this correſpondence is made conſidering the lading of ſhips.

London and all England is 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ quarters make one Laſt; but in the ordinary lading 5 quarters are accounted for one tunne lading.
Calais 18 Raſiers doth agree with England.
Roan 20 vntill 30 Mines, euery Mine is 4 buſhels.
Rochel 128 buſhels, 4 to euery ſeſtier.
Bourdeaux 38 Boiſſiaux, whereof 33 to the Laſt.
Sevil 54 Hanegas, a Laſt is 4 Cahis of 12 Hanegas.
Lyxborn 225 Alquiers, whereof 240 to the Laſt, or 4 Moyo's of 60 Alquiers to the Moyo, and ſo in all the Iſlands of Portugal.
Venice 32 ſtar. Genoa 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ Mina. Sicilia 38 Medimnos of 6 Moyos.
Puglia 32 Cara of 36 Timani.
Cyprus 40 Medimnos of 2 Cipros.

Note that the Corne doth ſo much differ in goodneſſe, that the meaſure of Amſterdam will weigh of Eaſtland Wheat 156 ℔, of French Wheat 180 ℔, of Sicilia wheat 224 ℔, and of Africa 236 ℔.

¶ *Of the Meaſures of* Salt, *correſpondence and goodneſſe of the ſame.*

THe heauier the ſalt is, ſo much the better; therefore old ſalt which hath lien long, and is ſetled, is the better, and will more encreaſe to make ſalt vpon ſalt, in yeelding more naturally; inſomuch that in the boiling of it you muſt obſerue the winde, which is good at the North, but contrarie in the South. Salt wil loſe the firſt yeare betweene 8 and 10 in the hundreth, and afterwards but little: but for the ſalt-boiler he loſeth nothing, it is ſo much the heauier and better. Therefore in Eaſtland, at Riga and other places they ſell their ſalt by weight, 12 skippound for one laſt, and in ſome places 15 and 16 skippound: wherefore if you haue new ſalt deliuer it by the meaſure, and if old ſalt then deliuer by weight.

Profitable obſeruations about Salt.

In the boiling or roſting of your ſalt, ſo called, it well augment or increaſe in meaſure according to the weight. New Spaniſh ſalt from 100 to 135, 140 and more. And old ſalt of 4 yeares lying made 100 to 200. This ſalt is boiled by degrees, and is rough in the handling of it; for it is not driuen vp with a light fire, wherby it becommeth wateriſh and weake, not ſtrong enough to ſalt fleſh withall.

The ſalt of Portugal and Bruwage increaſeth 25 and 30 according to the goodnes: the white ſalt being weake and of great graines will loſe much in the remouing, and more in the carriage by 8 and 10 p cent.

To ſalt fleſh withall take of the ſlow boiled or roſted ſalt, but make firſt his brine, otherwiſe it will be too weake.

One great hundred of ſalt is foure ſmall hundreths.

We are to obſerue the correſpondence of ſalt againſt one hundred of Zeland, moſt

knowne in all places: they measure their salt with barrels, 18 barrels to a last, and 7 last to the hundreth, is 126 barrels.

At Armuyden in Zeland they reckon 8 ½ weighes for one hundreth, euery weigh is 11 ½ sacks, euery sack foure measures, and 15 weighes of Bruwage salt make the great hundreth.

The sacks of salt of Armuyden, being 122 smal barrels for the 100 sack, make as followeth in other places.

Bruwage ⅛ parts of one hundred of 28 Moyos, and 12 sackes to the Moyo, also by Charges or load; ten load in the hundreth, and 48 Moyos or Muys to the Last, or 21 barrell.

Lisborn 25 Moyos, Mary port 28 Moyos.

Saintubal 20 Cays. Calis 22 Cays.

Sanlucar 21 Cays.

Gaunt 108 sacks or barrels.

Antuerp 144 Vertels of 24 to the last, and six last to the hundreth; and the white salt is measured with a lesser measure of 12 vpon 100.

The said 100 sacks of salt of Armuyden in Zeland, make

At Dunkerk 92 water measures, or 104 land measures.

Ostend 98 measures, Damme and Axels 102 measures.

Bruges 104 measures, and Ypre 144.

Roterdam 100, whereof six make one Mudde of eighteen to the hundreth.

Amsterdam, Vtrecht, Deventer, 102 scheppels.

Calis in France 130 Barrels, 19 to the Last, but 20 by fraighting.

Roan, and almost all France 16 ½ Muys.

Hamborch 7 Last, whereof 80 Barrels maketh the hundreth.

Denmarke 6 ½ Last.

Sweden 112 tunnes or barrels, 16 to the last.

Embden 100 Barrels, 14 to our last. Lubeck 7 lasts of 18 barrels.

London 7 ½ lasts of 18 Herring barrels; but by weights 11 ½.

Venice and Prian 70 Mose.

¶ *The Measures of Woad, Hops, and Sea-cole.*

WOad of Tholouze in France, made vp in baskets of 56 ℔ weight, is at Antuerp 50 ℔, London 52 ℔. Foure Baskets are one load and foure Bales, or 400 ℔ is reckoned for a Diers triall, and at London they take foure Quintals of 112 ℔ for a Triall, to know how many short Clothes of 24 yards it will die, which is commonly of Islands Woad from saint *Michael* 7 Clothes: and at Thouloze they account that Woad of 36 Franks, or about 4 ℔ sterling, dieth 13 Clothes.

Cane in France they measure by a Tub, containing 8 measures or sacks, euery measure 120 ℔, is the Coope at Antuerp 1050 ℔, accounted for a Trial, but is fat inferior in goodnesse to Thouloze Woad.

Eldfoord in Germany, there one great Dryfat of 1200 ℔ is a Triall.

Hops were wont to be sould by the measure, but now it is done by Weight, namely the hundreth, or by a skippound of Amsterdam of 300 ℔, which comming much into England from the following places, is worthy the obseruation, albeit English Hops are the best.

The skippound of 300 ℔ of Amsterdam is

- Bruges 13 Hoett, but now measured.
- Gaunt 23 Halsters.
- Delft 40 Achtelings.
- Schoonhoven 37 Achtelings.
- Vtrecht 13 Muddes.
- Bolduc or Hertogenbosh, 8 Hoet.
- Harlem 2 Hoet.
- Hambrough 1 ½ Wispell.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Measure of Sea Cole.*

THis measure must of necessitie be taken vpon the Chalder of New-Castle, where the greatest quantitie of Coles is found. They measure there by the Chalder filled vp, whereof 7 ½ Chalders make one Last, and is measured with giuing 21 for 20. The correspondence is,

The Last of New-Castle of 7 ½ Chalders, is

- London and Yarmouth 10 Chalders.
- Roan 100 Barrels, giuing 104 for 100.
- Bruges and Ostend 100 measures for Oats.
- Dort 12 Hoet, also by weighes of 144 ℔ of 24 stones of 6 ℔.
- Gaunt 144 sacks, or 24 Muddes.
- Alst 200 Muddes.
- Antuerp 175 Vertels.
- Condet 44 Muys, the 80 make a Cherke.
- Zeland 68 Herring Barrels.
- Middleborough by Weigh of 180 ℔.
- Amsterdam 13 ½ Hoet of 38 measures.

¶ *Rules to know the goodnesse of Sea Coles.*

1 TAke your Cole and hold the same ouer a candle, or rather ouer a flaming fire, and if the Cole do melt (as it were) drop or fry, then it is vndoubtedly a good cole; for this is an argument of his fatty and sulphurious nature, which ministreth store of food for fire. But if the same grow hard and dry ouer the flame, it is a signe of a lean and hungry Cole, and such as will not take or knit in the burning.

2 The brightnesse and glistering of the Cole both within and without is some argument of his goodnesse; albeit that some kinde of bad sea Cole, newly digged out of the Mine, and brought dry in summer time, wil both shew and breake faire, but most commonly if it breaketh in the colour or lustre of pitch it proueth a good Cole to the buyer. But without all question, if the same be of a darke, dusky and dead earthly colour, it is vtterly vnprofitable for him that shall spend it.

3 The best and most assured proofe, except the making of a fire with them (wherin no man of any sence can easily be deceiued) is the lightnesse of the coles in weight. This weight, as in many other bodies, so especially in Water, doth either argue his purenesse or impuritie. For the lighter and cleerer waters are euer held the better and more wholsome, as least participating with earth. Now by the weight of half a pecke of the good ones kept by you, triall may be made at all times; for bad Cole is much displeasing to all men.

¶ *Of the Weights and Measures of England.*

COncerning Weights, for difference in the Ounces and pounds we are to obserue the Troy weight, which hath but twelue ounces to the pound, and Avoirdupois weight, which hath 16 ounces to the pound, which are lesser ounces; for these sixteen ounces make but 14 ounces and one halfe, and two penny weight of the ounces Troy vsed in the Mint, where 136 ℔ Avoirdupois suttle weight, is but 100 ℔ suttle Troy weight: so accounted in the last copper monies of pence and halfe pence made for Ireland. Troy weight.

The Troy weight serueth onely for Bread, Gold, siluer, and Electuaries, accounted 8 pound to the gallon, and so by computation 16 pound to the pecke, 32 ℔ to the half bushell, and 64 pound to the Bushell.

The Averdupois weight serues to weigh butter, cheese, flesh, tallow, and wax, & euery other thing which beareth the name of Garbell, and whereof issues a refuse or wast. So 7 ℔ of this weight to the gallon for wheat, is 14 ℔ the peck, 28 ℔ the half bushel, and 56 ℔ the bushell. Avoirdupois weight.

The 7 ℔ Avoirdupois weight are one hundreth and two ounces Troy weight. According to which rate the quarter of wheat must weigh 448 ℔ Avoirdupois, and 14 ℔ Avoirdupois, and 16 ℔ 11 ounces Troy do iustly accord, or 56 ℔ Avoirdupois & 67 ℔ Correspondence of the said weight.

8 ounces

8 ounces Troy. Where note, that one penny ſterling is the twentieth part of an ounce Troy, the halfpenny and farthing accordingly. And that 7 ℔ 12 s. ſterling is 84 ounces and one halfe, and two penny weight of Troy. And 6 ℔ 18 s. ſterling is 82 Ounces three quarters of an ounce and one penny Troy. From the which two Aſſiſes the white wheaten and houſhold breads are calculated and drawne.

The meaſure drawne from the Troy weight.

For the wet meaſure is alſo drawne from the pound weight Troy, both by land and within ſhip-boord; as alſo all manner of corne and grain, that is to ſay, The weight of twelue ounces Troy in wheat doe make a concaue or hollow meaſure named a Pinte, and eight of the ſame pintes make a gallon of Wine, Ale, Beere, and Corne; according to the ſtandard of his Majeſties Exchequer, and the Acts of Parliament, 11 and 12 *H.*7. But for the Water meaſure within ſhip-boord there is allowed ten gallons to the buſhell, which contain fiue pecks.

The content of Caske.

From this Troy weight and meaſure is drawne alſo the Aſſize for the quantitie and true content of all manner of Caske lawfull and vendible within the Realme of England; that is to ſay; euery Hogſhead to containe threeſcore and three gallons; euerie Tierce foureſcore and foure Gallons; euerie Pipe 126 Gallons, and euery Tunne 252 Gallons.

Salmon, Herring, Eeles, Sope meaſure.

There is alſo a meaſure called Salmon Butt, of 84 Gallons: ſo the barrel of Salmon 42 Gallons, the halfe 21. The Herring Barrell is 32 Gallons, and the Eeele Barrel 42 Gallons; and the halfe and Firkin of both theſe muſt hold accordingly; the Sope barrell 32 Gallons.

The weight of Cheeſe and butter.

There is alſo the true weight of Cheeſe and Butter, called the Weigh, which is 112 ℔ Avoirdupois to the hundreth: ſo the two hundreth is 224 ℔, containing 32 Cloves, and euery Clove 7 ℔. So the weigh of Suffolke Cheeſe is 256 ℔ Avoirdupois weight: but the weigh of Eſſex Cheeſe is 336 ℔.

The ſacke of Wooll, A Laſt of Herring.

The Sacke of Wooll is 364 ℔ weight of Avoirdupois, two Weighes of Wooll make a ſacke, and twelue ſackes make a Laſt. But a Laſt of Herrings containeth ten thouſand, and euery thouſand containe ten hundreth.

Load of lead.

The Load of Lead is 175 pounds; the Fother maketh nineteen hundreth & a halfe.

¶ *Concerning* MEASVRES.

Yard.

THere is a yard deriued from the Graines of Barley. Three Barley Cornes in length make an inch, and twelue inches one foot, and three foot to the yard, and 16½ foot make a Pole or Pearch to meaſure land withall. Albeit this Pearch doth vary in ſome places, being 18 and 21 foot. Of theſe Pearches 40 in length and foure in bredth make an acre of land or wood. Whereupon *Pliny*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 23. deriueth *Stadium* to be a furlong, which containeth 125 Paces, euery Pace fiue Foot, the Foot is to contain foure Palmes, and euery Palme foure fingers bredth.

Pearches.

Acre of land.

Furlong.

¶ *The bredth of Silke Cypres bending and Curled.*

Bredth of Cypers.

N° 6 is three Nailes broad, n° 8 is 3½ Nailes, and n° 10 is ¼ of a yard broad, n° 12 is ⅛ of a yard, n° 14 is ⅛ of a yard, n° 16 is 7/16 of a yard, n° 18 is ½ a yard broad. Note, in all plaine Cypers they abate ten vpon the hundreth, and ſo bring them from braces to Flemiſh Els, and in the curld they abate 25 p cent. and in bending 16 in the hundred.

Of ſilk wares.

Genes ſilke by the paune of 104 to the hundreth, is ¼ 26 yards Engliſh.

Bolonia ſilkes by Braces the 100 are 89 Flemiſh Ells.

Florence ſilke by Braces the hundreth 81 ½ Flemiſh, and 61 ¼ Engliſh.

Luca by Braces the ⅛ part of a Flemiſh Elle, or ⅘ of a yard Engliſh.

Venice by Braces the 100 are 95 Flemiſh, and 71 ¼ yards ſo Noremborgh.

Sevill by Varres the 100 is 123 ½ Flemiſh, and 92 ½ yards 74 Elles.

Roan by Elles the 100 is 125 yards, and 157 ½ Varres of Spaine. And the 110 Ells Engliſh is 135 ½ Varres of Spaine.

The

The 100 Ells Flemiſh is but 60 Ells Engliſh.

There are 8 buſhels to a quarter, 5 quarters to a tunne lading, and 10 quarters to a Laſt, but alwaies 10 ¼ or 10 ½ for a Laſt of Holland. Corne meaſure as before.

Salt 40 buſhels make a weigh, water meaſure of 10 gallons. Salt.

At Plymouth they meaſure with a buſhell alien meaſure, whereof 24 make a tunne, and 8 make a quarter, ſo three quarters make one tunne, and euery buſhell is 18 Gallons: ſo that a tunne of ſalt at Plimouth is bigger than a Weigh of London by 32 Gallons.

¶ *The Meaſures of* Lands.

THe meaſuring of lands in diſtance or length extending to miles, or the partition of lands by meaſures, Acres, Arpentiers, Bunderen, &c. is done by a meaſure or Rod, which is diuided in 10, 12, 14, 16 ½, or 20 foot; and the foot is diuided in a certaine number of inches, 10, 12, or 16, which are alſo differing in bigneſſe.

Digitus or finger is in bredth foure barley cornes layd cloſe together.

A Thumbe or inch is 6 graines or barley cornes, making two of them three.

Ouncia is 3 fingers or two thumbes.

Palma (in Greeke *Doron*) is 4 fingers, is the 24 part of a mans ſtature.

Lichas or *Dichas* is a ſpan of a hand with the thumbe and fore finger, or ten fingers; ſometimes taken for two palmes, which is 8 fingers.

Orthodoron in Greeke is the length of a mans hand, or 11 fingers.

Spithama, or ſpan with the thumbe and the little finger, is 16 *Digiti* or fingers; alſo *Greciaries* 12 fingers, is 3 Palma, in Latine *Dodrans*.

Pes a Foot is 16 fingers or 4 palmes, or the ⅙ of a proportionated mans ſtature.

Pigme is 18 fingers, ſo a Pigme is a tall fellow.

Pigori is 20 fingers, called *Cubitus*, from the elbow to the fingers doubled.

Cubitus is 24 Fingers or 6 palmes, ¼ of a mans ſtature, or *Seſquipes* 1 ½ foot, or two *Dodrantes*, from the elbow to the point of the longeſt finger.

Gradus a ſtep is two foot, or 32 Fingers, as betweene both feet diſtant.

Paſſus ſimplex is 2 ½ Foot, halfe a remoue of the body.

Paſſus is a pace with two legs making from the heele to the toe 5 foot.

Orgia or a fathom, is 6 foot, in Latine *Vlna* or 4 *Cubicos*.

Stadium is *Aulus* of 125 paces of 2 ½ foot, is 312 foot. Greece 100 paces was the running of one man with one breath, as *Hercules* did.

Diaulus is 2 *Stadia Hippicon*, 4 *Stadia* the running of a horſe.

Dolicos is 12 ſtadia, about the 6 part of a Dutch mile.

Signes, or *Scena*, or *Funiculus* in Egypt, is 60 ſtadia, is an houres going, and euery man did draw the line going vp by boat.

Stadmos was a Poſts journey.

Miliare vel Leuca are diuers; but a Flemiſh mile is 1400 Rods.

Gradus Geometrorum, wherewith the world is meaſured round about, is 15 miles; ſo the world is 360 *Gradus*, *in toto* 5400 miles, or at 4 miles for one Geometrical mile, is 21600 miles.

The moſt commodious meaſure and more vſuall is the Rod of 14 foot, rather than our Pearch of 16 ½ foot; and an hundred of theſe Rods are called a line of land, and three line make a great meaſure of land, ſo called by the name of meaſure, whereupon we now proceed.

A Line of land lying one foot broad the length of a mile, and a plough going one foot broad may be accounted to go a mile, the land ſquare 100 foot for the Road, and the Line of land one Road broad is 10600 foot.

A line ſquare is 10000 Roads, or 33 ⅓ Meaſures as aforeſaid.

For a meaſure is 300 Roads, and ſquare 17 ½ Roads, containing 58800 foot.

This Road is called in Germany Pertica, making there 15 foot, and in Flanders accounting 1400 Roads for a mile, is 10600 foot in length.

Away

A way one Rod broad is called a highway for passengers pedanticall.

A mile in length containeth 4 ⅔ measures of land: the way of a waggon is accounted 9 ⅓ measures.

Some in Flanders do reckon 1000 Rods for a mile, but is of 20 foot the Rod.

Miliare was the distance or marching of a campe without baiting, called *Rastrum* or *Rastas*, was 4000 paces.

The difference betweene miles is not to be reconciled, euery country hauing their owne computation, and that differing in most places within themselues.

In Saxony a mile is 4000 paces, in other places in Germany 5000 paces.

In France they call them *Lieux* or *Leucas*, and in a Parliament there it was appointed to be 1000 turnings of the wheeles of a waggon, whereof the formost made wheel was 12, and the hindmost 18 foot, which between was adiudged vpon 15 foot, is of a Dutch mile but ¼.

In Spaine one Dutch mile maketh a mile and a halfe.

In England 4 of their miles to one Dutch mile, being there 1000 paces.

In Italy 1000 paces, whereof the 3 is a Dutch mile.

Florence 3000 Braces for a mile of 6 Roads, is 1300 Roads.

Holland 2000 Roads is 5 Holland miles for 4 Flanders miles.

In Egypt their *Cubitus Geometricus* is 6 of our Cubits, they reckon by *Scena*, which is a Spanish mile.

Persia *Parasangia* of 30 *Stadia* or *Funiculi*, they measure with 24 fingers the Cubit, and *Cubicus Regius* is 27 fingers.

The Romans did vse the Finger, Palme, and the Foot making 4 palmes.

In the measuring of lands and wayes diuers measures were by the said Romans diuided into 12 ounces, and the ounce in 24 scruples, and so they called a foot a pound, and two foot *Dupondium*.

The Emperours tables were 4 foot square euery way, yet in vse in Germany and in the East countries, but in England, France, & the Low-countries are longer than broad is to sit 16 persons euery where.

Iugerum is vsed as a measure in Castilia and about Rome, beeing an old measure. *Iuger quasi junctus* beeing one daies labour of two oxen at the plough, *vno jugo Bovum*, was the space of 240 foot, broad 220, containing 28800, which is correspondent to one halfe great measure of land, wherein they did also vse many diuisions and subdiuisions according to the pound weight.

¶ *Of the nature and diuersitie of* Colours.

ALbeit that Colours are not comprehended in themselues vnder weight & measure, yet because the quantitie of stuffe whereby things are died, are done by weight, as you may note in the precedent obseruation of Woad; and for that Merchants may giue the better judgement of Colours, knowing the nature thereof, I haue thought good for varieties sake to entreat thereof.

The nature of all colours is confined betweene White and Blacke, and the original colours proceeding and relating to the middle of them, which is Green, for so experience hath taught vs in progresse of time by long obseruation, wherein by Art I haue found the truth by variation without the mysterie of dying, more certain than *Aristotle* and other Philosophers by reason haue conceiued, according to the Theorick part by them described, which by the Practique part I am assured of by experience as aforesaid.

The original or primary colours are 7, as compleat in number, and all other colours are mixt and deriued from them, according to the order following:

Albus, White } easily conuerted by decay of Nature.
Flavus, Yellow }

Puniceus, light Red, is neither Blew nor Purple.

Viridis, Greene, apt to be made into Blew.

Purpureus,

Purpureus, Purple } easily turned to Blacke.
Caruleus, Blew }

Niger, Blacke, the true ground whereof is Blew.

All colours are light or obscure, *Lucida vel Opaca*, and they all (except Blacke) may be called light, as more or lesse partaking thereof.

In White is most light, and shadow or darknes least or none at all.

In Blew is the contrary, most shadow and lesse light.

In Yellow is inward light and lesse obscuritie.

In Purple is the contrary, inward obscuritie and lesse light.

In Greene, is equalitie of light and darkenesse.

In light Red, is more light than obscuritie.

So that for two much want of obscuritie commeth whitenesse, and for too much want of White or lightnesse, commeth blackenesse; and a cloth dyed Yellow being put into the Blew woaded vessell, maketh an excellent Greene.

There was light and darkenesse before the Planet of the Sunne was created, albeit the distinction betweene day and night is ascribed to the Sunne. Now the Moone hath no light, but what the Sunne doth impart vnto her, and the colours of the Raine-bow in the day time, being produced by the foure Elements, do approue these colours to be so in nature, whereof the Philosophers haue giuen a reason accordingly. But considering the curiosity of them, and especially of *Aristotle*, it is strange vnto me that they haue not made mention of the colours of the Raine-bow in the night time, when the Moone is at full, and opposite to the Sunne, which colours neuertheless take a reflection vpon the cloudes and obscuritie of the night, far differing from the colour of the Raine-bow in the day time vpon the declination of the Sunne; insomuch that albeit all colours must be discerned by light and so adjudged accordingly, yet their opperation doth differ very much, as may be shewed. The ptopertie of all colours is to be subject to the aire and Sunne, and all of them do vanish; but in the blacke it is least seene, and is also the surest, hauing his ground vpon the blew; so it be a blew substantiall of Woad or Indico, which is the extraction of the herbe *Glastum*, or *Anill*, in the East and West Indies like vnto our greene Woad; but the leaues of it are round and not long, howbeit the climate and ground make the maine difference.

There was of late yeares, two great controuersies at the Councell Table: the one concerning the dying of Blacke-silke, called London Dye; the other concerning the vse of Logwood, being a false glorious colour. Dying of Blacke silke.

Concerning the London dye of Silke it was proued, that one pound of 16 ounces was by sophistications of additements augmented to 32 ounces, and fortie ounces: which fraud comes to passe, by reason of the gummy matter or substance whereof the silke was not purged for black dye, as it is in colors, wherby it made such an increase in weight. To preuent this abuse, a Corporation of Silke-men were made; and neuertheless, for asmuch that a reasonable increase of 8 ounces, doth look fairer, and can be better vsed, there remained a tolleration of this increase in London. The way to finde out the fraud was by controlling the weight by measure, which by convulsion becommeth contracted: so that if the silke being purged decreaseth 16 ounces, to 13 and 12, will moderately haue afterwards some increase; then this silke being measured by the yard in Skeanes, and marked with Leads, and so deliuered to the Dyar, must be receiued accordingly without such contraction and decrease of length, by the increase of weight, these two controlling each other.

The indifferent course therfore, is the golden meane; so is it done concerning Logwood, being good cheape and fit for dying of a faire color, although vanishing, seruing for the poore people, wearing course stuffe, or vsing things of small value: that notwithstanding that the vse of it was prohibited, as well as the importation, yet now of late there is a competent quantitie admitted to be vsed by Letters Patent, and Proclamation. Dying by the helpe of Logwood.

¶ *A Table of the Standerd, for the true making of Woollen Clothes, according to the Weight and Measure declared by the Statute made in the fourth yeare of his Majesties raigne of Great Brittaine, &c.*

THe Sacke of Wooll appointed by King *Edward* the third, is distinguished according to the Lunare yere of 13 moneths, of 28 daies, making in all 364 ℔, or 365 ℔, for so many daies in the yeare; the Tod of Wooll being 28 ℔, for so many daies in the moneth; and 13 Todds for so many moneths in the yeare; euery Todd containing foure Nayles, and euery Nayle being 7 ℔, for the seuen daies of the weeke.

This Sacke of Wooll is accounted to make 4 Standard Clothes of cleane Wooll, called Sorting-clothes, weighing 60 ℔ the Cloth, and beeing 24 yardes long, of 6½ quarters broad or thereabouts, within the remedy or allowance of 2 ℔ Weight vpon a Cloth.

In the Weight is to be obserued, that the clothes be well scoured, thickned, milled, and fully dried.

In the Measure likewise, that the same be measured by the yeard and inch, within the List, concerning the breadth, according to the said Statues made of all the seuerall sorts of Clothes made in diuers Shires, *viz.*

	Broad.	*Weight, and Measure.*	
Kent, Yor. and Read. clothes of	6½ quarters.	86 ℔	30 and 34 yardes.
Suffolke, Norffolke, and Essex of	7 quarters.	80 ℔	29 32 yardes.
Worcest. Couent. and Heref. of	6½ quar.	78 ℔	30 33 yardes.
Wilts. Gloces. Oxon. Somers. of	7 quarters.	76 ℔	29 32 yardes.
Suffolke sorting Clothes broad	6½ quar.	64 ℔	23 26 yardes.
All sorting Clothes of diuers shires	6½ q.	60 ℔	24 26 yardes.
Broad-Cloth, Tauntons, Bridgewaters and Dundstars	of 7 quar.	30 ℔	12 and 13 yardes.
Broad and narrow of Yorkeshire,	of 4 quar.	30 ℔	24 25 yardes.
Deuon. Kerseys and Dozens	of 4 quar.	13 ℔	12 13 yardes.
Check. Kerseys, straict and plain grayes	4 q.	24 ℔	17 18 yardes.
Ordinary Penistone or Foresets	5½ quarters.	28 ℔	12 13 yardes.
Sorting Penistones of	6½ quar.	35 ℔	13 14 yardes.
Washers of Lankashire and others		17 ℔	17 18 yardes.
Clogware, Kend. Karpnuales at pleasure,			20 at the left.

The manner of making of all Woollen Clothes, and workemens orders, with the viewing, searching, and the forfeitures or abatements, may at large be seene by the said Statute: being an Epitome of all former Acts concerning the indraping of Wools, appointing wherein Flockes, Thrums, or Lambs wooll may be put.

¶ *Obseruations concerning the said Weight and Measure of Clothes in generall.*

THat all Substantiall things, either dry or liquid, are by Diuine prouidence subiect and gouerned by Number, Weight, and Measure.

That Weight and Measure doe controle each other, and that number giueth denomination vnto them both, to discerne truth from falshood, as aforesaid.

That the weight of a Cloth is more to be regarded, than the Measure, because the weight containeth substance, which is abused by stretching it in Measure.

That according to the standerd of Clothes, there must be allowed or accounted two pounds and one halfe of Wooll, to make one yard of the abouesaid Clothes.

That the Statute of Clothmaking, hath had a consideration to make an allowance

or

or abatement for Draped, Dreſſed, Rowed, and Sheared Clothes, which is fiue ℔ in a Long-cloth, and foure ℔ in a Broad-Cloth, beſides the remedy of two ℔.

According to this Rule, his Majeſties Cuſtome for Cloth and Carſeys, &c. ought to be payed, equaliſing the ſaid cuſtome of Cloth, with the Cuſtome of Wooll, according to fortie ſhillings the Sacke, payed in the time of Queene *Mary*; which is to be done according to the weight, and not according to the meaſure, as heretofore hath beene partly done. And the weight will cauſe Clothes to be better made, according to the Statute whereunto the reformation muſt be reduced, which will be beneficiall.

¶ *Benefits which will ariſe by the true making of Clothes in England, according to the Statute made in the fourth yeare of his Majeſties raigne of Great Brittaine.*

THe Cloth of the Realme ſhall recouer his former eſtimation, which euery Merchant (weighing his Clothes) will cauſe to be obſerued, according to the ſaid rule and proportion betweene Weight and Meaſure, whereby the ſtretching and falſifying of Cloth will bee controlled and preuented, eſpecially if this demonſtration (here ſet downe) ſhall direct the buyer of Clothes. And the like may be made for Carſeyes and all other Woollen commodities, according to the ſaid Statute.

The Cloth being truely made, will be more vendible beyond the ſeas, where many complaints are daily made of the falſe making thereof; which the Clothier cannot but know, vpon ſo many certificates for Tare as are abated of them to their loſſe: euery Merchant looking more to buy good cheape, than to buy good Cloth, feeding falſe making by it, which commeth to paſſe more by ignorance than otherwiſe.

The Clothier finding the Merchant by theſe meanes able to controll him, will endeauour to make true Cloth, and the officers to ſuruey it will be more carefull, and not ſend the Clothier their Leads and Stampe, and ſo they be payed, neuer looke to take paines to view the Cloth; hereby trafficke will increaſe for the generall good of the Realme, and his Majeſties Cuſtome wil be duely payd, according to the ſaid Statute, and all will tend to the glory of God, and honour of the King, in all Equitie and Iuſtice to be obſerued in all well-gouerned Commonweales.

We may perceiue by the contents of this Diſcourſe, how weight and meaſure doth controll each other: compare your meaſure of Corne with the weight, as before is declared; your length of Clothes with the weight as aforeſaid; nay your wet Meaſures, with your dry Meaſures of all things of that nature, and experience by obſeruation will teach you to diſtinguiſh truth from falſhood, and how to know the goodneſſe of things; if Spices become light, then the weight will ſhew it, becauſe the ſubſtance is dryed vp; which to preuent is wiſedome and no deceit: for as the Element of ayre is the cauſe of putrifaction, ſo the excluding of the ſame in many things, is a preſeruation, and ſo is likewiſe the preuenting of dryneſſe. But to end this Triall of meaſure and weight, let vs obſerue the Italians by weighing and meaſuring of their Silke wares. A yard of Satin weigheth foure ounces, being truely made, and if it be aboue, they take the ſame to be ouergummed, and not truely made, and ſo if it weigh leſſe.

Weights and Meaſures controll each other.

Chap. V.

Of the three Essentiall Parts of Trafficke, namely, Commodities, Money, and Exchange of Money by Bills of Exchanges.

ALL the trafficke and commerce betweene Nation and Nation, or man and man, is performed vnder three Simples, which are properly the Essentiall parts of Trafficke: namely, *Commodities, Money*, and *Exchange for Money by Billes of Exchanges*: which is effected by Number, Weight, and Measure, according to the former obseruation.

A Tripartite Exchange.

And herein is to be considered a Tripartite Exchange, That is;
Commodities for Commodities.
Commodities for Money, and
Commodities for Exchange of Money by Bills of Exchange.

For some Merchants doth negotiate all for Commodities, others all for Money, or Exchanges, or for all three or any of them which yeeldeth them most benefit and gain: and herein is their particular profit, or *Priuatum Commodum*, more respected than the generall good of the common-wealth, whereby corruptable and vnnecessarie commodities are giuen for Staple wares and durable commodities, to the impouerishing of kingdomes and common-weales. And not onely is this commutation or exchange abused in kinde, but also in the price, paying too deare for the one, and selling the other too good cheape: whereby commeth an ouer-ballancing of commodities in price, and qualitie, and not in quantitie; whereby in effect, Moneyes are giuen to boot, and as it were ouer and aboue the reasonable estimation of things; and herein is the course of Exchanges by Bills predominant, and ouer-ruling both the course of Commodities, and Money, as shall be at large demonstrated hereafter.

Ouer-ballancing of Commodities.

The Bodie, Soule, and Spirit of trafficke.

For the said three essentiall parts of Trafficke are properly the *Body, Soule, and Spirit of Commerce*, and haue their operation accordingly.

The first as the *Body*, vpheld the World by commutation and bartring of Commodities, vntill Money was deuised to be coyned.

The second, as the *Soule* in the Body, did infuse life to trafficke, by the meanes of Equalitie and Equitie, preuenting aduantage betweene buyers and sellers.

The third, as the *Spirit* and facultie of the Soule (being seated euery where) corroborateth the vitall spirit of Trafficke, directing and controlling (by just proportions) the prices and values of Commodities and Moneyes.

True it is, that this Spirit and facultie of the Soule, namely, the *Exchange for Money*, taketh his originall from the Soule, which giueth life to the body of Trafficke; that is to say, The exchange for Moneyes by Bills of exchanges, is grounded vpon Moneyes, and Moneyes were inuented and made by common consent to be the rule and square to set a price vnto all things, and the right and true judges of them; and is therefore called *Publica Mensura*, or the publike measure betweene man and man. But since the manner of Exchange was inuented between nations and nations, or countrie and countries, Moneyes did only remaine the publike measure within the realmes or common-

Money the publike measure at home.

weales

weales of euery countrie, betweene man and man, according to the valuation of Princes and States impoſed vpon Moneyes: and the Exchange of Moneyes by Bills became *Publica Menſura* betweene vs and forreine nations, and betweene all nations in the courſe of commerce, according to which Exchange all commodities are bought and ſold. And albeit that the abundance or quantitie of Commodities, and the many or few buyers, or the ſcarcitie of Commodities, cauſeth the prices of Commodities to riſe and fall; and likewiſe that plenty of money maketh things deare, and ſcarcitie of Money maketh them good cheape, as a propertie inherent vnto mony as a true meaſure: yet we muſt obſerue in true order, That both commodities and Money are Paſſiue, ſince th'exchange was inuented, which is only actiue, and that in countries where all the eſſentiall parts of Trafficke are vſed. But howſoeuer, the Maxime is to be obſerued in the auoyding of the ouer-ballancing of Commodities in price and qualitie. *Marcus Cato* therefore ſaith aduiſedly:

Exchange for Moneyes the publike meaſure betweene Nations.

Commodities and Mony are things paſſiue.

Oportet patrem familias eſſe Vendacem, non Emacem.

A prince therefore (as the father of the common-wealth) ought to be ſeller and not a buyer, which commeth to paſſe when the expences of his common-wealth doe not exceed his incomes and reuenues: this to be effected by keeping a certaine equalitie in the Trafficke betweene his kingdome and forreine nations. For riches being naturall, or artificall, and both ſubject to Number, Weight, and Meaſure, requireth a certaine equalitie in the true commutation of things betweene vs and other nations. And juſtice being diſtributiue and commutatiue, euery man of judgement knoweth, that this part is comprehended vnder juſtice commutatiue; and that all Trafficke conſiſteth of the land Commodities, and of the Commodities of the ſeas, and laſtly, of the Commodities of other countries and nations. For God cauſed Nature to diſtribute her benefits or his bleſſings to ſeuerall clymats, ſupplying the barrenneſſe of ſome things in one countrey with the fruitfulneſſe and ſtore of other countries, to the end that interchangeably one common-weale ſhould liue with another.

Naturall riches Artificiall riches.

Iuſtice diſtributiue and commutatiue. Land Commodities. Sea Commodities.

Theſe Aphoriſmes or ſelected points are of great importance: for (as is noted before) gaine being the ſcope of all Merchants, is procured without regard had to the common-wealth; the wealth whereof cannot properly decreaſe but three manner of waies, namely, by ſelling our home Commodities too good cheape; by buying the forreine Commodities too deare; and by the tranſportation of Moneys in *ſpecie*, when the exchange of moneyes doth not anſwere the true value of it, by Bills of Exchanges; as ſhall be plainely demonſtrated.

Proper cauſes of the decreaſe of wealth in a State.

For this Exchange is the Rudder of the ſhip of Trafficke, faſtened vpon the Parallell of the keele of Equitie, which doth rule and direct the ſaid ſhip vpon all the variations of the Commodities of all countries. Many men knowing that the Rudder doth gouerne the ſhip, can notwithſtanding giue little reaſon of the cauſe of it, but admire to ſee ſo ſmall a piece of timber haue ſo great an operation; yet no man is ſo fooliſh as to attribute that power vnto the ſailes or any other appurtenances of the ſhip, or to the maine body of it called the hull of the ſhip. Great is the errour therefore of thoſe that will aſcribe any effectuall operation to the quantitie of Commodities, albeit there was a trafficke and commerce without either Money or Exchange for Money, when the courſe of it was like a ſhip ſailing without Rudder or Compaſſe.

Exchange of Rudder of trafficke.

Money may well be compared to the Compaſſe, hauing ſo many variations vpon the ſeuerall ſtandards of the coines of all countries, and changing continually from time to time in valuation; Princes and Common-weales taking aduantage one againſt another, either to draw treaſure into their Kingdomes and Territories, or to aduance the price of their countrie Commodities. And Exchange may properly be compared to the Rudder of a Ship, which commandeth the directions of the Compaſſe accordingly, and ſo doth the Exchange command the courſe of Mony: for let the ſtandards of Moneyes be altered either in weight, fineneſſe, or valuation, the Exchange by altering the price (with great facilitie) according to equitie is able to meet and ouer-rule them all, as ſhall be declared in the progreſſe of this booke.

Monie is the Compaſſe of a Ship, and Exchange the Rudder.

The

Principles or Axiomes what they are, &c.

The learned haue determined, that no argument or diſputation is to be maintained with thoſe that will deny Principles, which by reaſon and common conſent are indiſputable, and ſtand of their owne authoritie: for by an vndoubted Principle or Axiome we know, That the whole is bigger than his part, that two is more than one, and that two equall things being equally diuided into a third, are all equall.

The knowledge of the premiſſes is ſo naturally and viſibly engraffed in the minde of man, as no doubt can be admitted: neuertheleſſe there are men ſo intoxicated in their judgements, that being once poſſeſſed of an imaginary conceit, they will neuer be remoued; as he was who asked of his friend, What he ſhould do with an heape of ſtones and traſh to be rid of it? and was anſwered, That he ſhould dig a hole in the ground and bury them; and when the other demanded of him, what he ſhould do with the earth he ſhould dig out? he told him he ſhould make the hole ſo much the bigger to but them in both, and he could neuer be recalled from this conceit, euen in naturall and ſubſtantiall things to be felt, ſeene and handled; inſomuch that experience ſheweth, that digging an hole, one ſhall hardly put in the ſame earth againe, without cramming and labour, much leſſe the other.

Copernicus his opinion of the motion of the earth.

The Pithagorians doctrine lately reuiued by *Copernicus*, touching the ſcituation and mouing of the bodies Cœleſtiall, denying the ſtabilitie of the earth, may in ſome meaſure be admitted *argumentandi gratia*; for they ſet forth ſome Aſtronomicall demonſtration, albeit imaginarie, and declare ſome reaſons agreeable to experience, namely, That the Orbe of the fixed Starres is of all other the moſt higheſt and fartheſt diſtant, and comprehendeth the other Spheres of wandring Starres. And of the ſtraying bodies called Planets, the old Philoſophers thought it a good ground in Reaſon, that the nigheſt to the Center ſhould ſwiftlieſt moue, becauſe the Circle was leaſt, and thereby the ſooner ouerpaſſed, and the farther diſtant, the more ſlowly: and vpon this conſideration, becauſe of the ſwift courſe of the Moone, they did conclude, that the whole Globe of Elements was incloſed within the Moones Sphere, together with the earth as the Center of the ſame, to be by this great Orbe, together with the other Planets aboue the Sunne turned, making by his reuolution one yeare; and whatſoeuer ſeemeth to vs to proceed by the mouing of the Sunne, the ſame to proceed indeed by the reuolution of the earth, the Sunne ſtill remaining fixed and immoueable in the middeſt.

Ariſtotle of the ſtabilitie of the earth.

But *Ariſtotle* his reaſons are generally approued, to proue the earths ſtabilitie, in the middle or lower part of the world, becauſe of grauitie and leuitie, the earth being (of all other Elements) moſt heauie, and all ponderous things are caried vnto it, ſtriuing (as it were) to ſway downe, euen to the inmoſt part thereof, with many other reaſons made diſputable by ſome, becauſe the Planets and Starres are farre aboue vs. But to deny the Principle of Exchange and Money as aforeſaid, may be refuted and proued to be ſo plaine an errour, as we ſee the hand or *Index* of a dyall to be the thing actiue, which ſheweth the houre, and the letters are things paſſiue and immoueable in the action; and ſo are Commodities in the courſe of Trafficke, where exchange is vſed.

Right Merchants are taken to be wiſe in their profeſſion, for their owne good and benefit of the common-wealth; for of the ſix members of all the gouernments of monarchies and common-weales, they are the principall inſtruments to increaſe or decreaſe the wealth thereof; as may appeare by the deſcription of the following royall banket of Great Britaine.

The royal banket of Great Britaine.

The King of Great Britaine conſidering that all common-weales are furniſhed with *Diuine ſeruice*, *Armes*, *Lawes*, *Riches*, *Arts*, and *Suſtenance*, and that the managing of theſe ſix things requireth ſix maner of perſons, namely, Clergie-men, Noble-men, Magiſtrates, Merchants, Artificers, and Husbandmen (which joyntly are the members of all common-weales) was graciouſly diſpoſed to inuite them all vnto a royall banket, where (after many pleaſing diſcourſes concerning hunting, and hauing proued by many examples, that the moſt renowned Princes delighting in that royall ſport, haue alwaies beene the beſt warriers) his Majeſtie was pleaſed, that euery member of his common-wealth as aforeſaid, ſhould in one onely word expreſſe the propertie of his profeſſing or calling; whereupon the Clergie-men did ſay, *we inſtruct*;

the

the Noblemen, *we fight*; the Magiſtrates, *we defend*; the Merchants, *we inrich*; the Artificers, *we furniſh*; and the Husbandmen, *we finde*. The King anſwering, vſed theſe or the like ſpeeches: We do very well approue your declarations in this briefe manner, recommending euery one of you to diſcharge your dutie accordingly, with a remembrance, that we (as your head) muſt make the body of the common-wealth compleat: for the office of a King towards his ſubjects, doth very well agree with the office of the head, and all the members thereof. For from the head (being the ſeate of judgement) proceedeth the care and prouidence of guiding, and preuenting all euill that may come to the body or any part thereof, the head cares for the body, ſo doth the King for his people: and euen as all diſcourſes and directions flow from the head, and the execution of them belongeth to the members, euery one according to their office; ſo is it betweene a wiſe prince and his people. And as the head by true judgement may imploy the members in their ſeuerall offices being thereunto ſufficient, or being defectiue may cut them off, rather than to ſuffer infection to the reſt: euen ſo is it betwixt the King and his people, for as there is alwaies hope of curing any diſeaſed member by direction of the head, ſo long as it is whole; and by the contrary, if it be troubled, all members are partakers of that trouble; ſo is it betweene the King and his ſubjects, who is therefore called *Parens patriæ*, who like a father of the great family of the common-wealth, doth ſtudie for the welfare thereof.

Comparison and propertie of the bodie to the head, ſo betweene the King and his ſubiects.

Parens patriæ.

The Lord Chancellor making a generall anſwer, did acknowledge his Majeſtie to be the right and ſupreame head, without which the body was to be eſteemed as a dead trunke, for, ſaid he, the royall Scepter of a Monarchie, guided with good and wholeſome lawes, doth far exceed all other gouernments, which properly are called *Ariſtocracies & Democracies*.

Ariſtocratia, Democratia.

Ariſtocracie is the gouernment of the leſſe number of people of a common-wealth in ſoueraignetie, and *Democracie* (being contrary vnto it) is the greater number of people gouerning. Whereas a monarchie is a common-wealth where one ſole Prince hath the abſolute gouernment, here the peace, vnitie, concord, and tranquilitie of ſubjects conſiſteth by meanes of one head, by whoſe power common-weales are fortified, vertue thereby being vnited and more corroborated, than if it were diſperſed into many parts, which giue occaſion of ſtrifes, turmoiles, and controuerſies by the diuided powers and emulation of greatneſſe: when as one perſon (imitating nature) doth gouerne (as the head) all the parts and members of the body, for the generall ſafegard and weale publike.

Monarchie the beſt gouernment.

Hereupon replication being made by the King; fault was found of the generall dearth of all things within his Realme, without any ſcarſitie of the ſaid things ſeruing for the backe and belly, which we attribute vnto you Husbandmen, ſaid the King, for food is deare and yet there is no dearth. The Husbandmen did excuſe themſelues, and laid the fault vpon the Noblemen and Gentlemen for raiſing of their rents, taking of Farmes into their hands, and making of incloſures. Noblemen and Gentlemen did impoſe the cauſe vpon Merchants and Artificers for ſelling things dearer than in times paſt, which cauſed euery man to make the moſt of his owne, according to his profeſſion; wherein the Artificers were eaſily diſpenſed withall, conſidering their labours, and Workemens wages, buying alſo all things dearer. So that the fault did wholly remaine vpon the Merchants, who haue the ſole diſpoſing of all Commodities exported and imported for the good or hurt of the Commonwealth; which cauſed the King to enter into conſideration of the aforeſaid three Eſſentiall Parts of Trafficke, name, Commodities, Money, and Exchange for Money by Bills of Exchange.

Food deare and no dearth.

And ingeniouſly perceiuing, that the vitall ſpirit of trafficke did conſiſt in the matter of Exchange for Moneyes, becauſe the ſame is the publike meaſure betweene Nation and Nations, and that gaine was the radicall moiſture of commerce, which had his effectuall power in Exchanges: his Majeſtie thought good to call diuers Merchants to the conſultation of this buſineſſe (being within their element) to heare their opinion how to remedy the ſaid inconuenience.

Where-

Three manner of Merchants.

Whereupon his Highneſſe obſerued three manner of Merchants: The firſt (which were the greateſt number) were ignorant of the fundamentall reaſons of Exchanges, and being carried with the ſtreame, neuer tooke notice of it, but were guided therein by ignorant brokers of Exchanges, according to the rule of forreine Nations. The ſecond ſort of Merchants, were thoſe that did altogether practiſe to make a benefit by Exchanges and Tranſportations of Moneyes, and neuer did deale in commodities at home or beyond the ſeas, and theſe would not confeſſe that there was any abuſe committed by exchange. The third ſort of Merchants (being the ſmalleſt number) were men of wiſedome and experience, and yet they found the matter of exchange to be a miſterie, vntill examination of the properties thereof, and then (like good Patriots) they tooke a care for the welfare of the Common-wealth. The firſt ſort, he did not regard becauſe of their ignorance: The ſecond ſort he did compare vnto Vinteners, who are not fit to be called to be Aſſiſtants in making of Lawes againſt drunkenneſſe, and ſo rejected them: But the third ſort he did embrace as worthy Councellors to reforme abuſes; and ſome of theſe were of opinion, That by reaſon of the baſe Money coyned in the later end of the raigne of *Henry* the 8, all the forrein Commodities were ſold dearer, which made afterwards the commodities of the Realme to riſe at the Farmers and Tenants hands, and that the ſame was made dearer through plenty of Mony and Bullion, which came from the Weſt-Indies; and eſpecially, becauſe an ounce of Siluer was inhaunced by the ſaid King, from fortie pence, to fortie fiue pence, and afterwards in proceſſe of time was valued at threeſcore pence, and that the operation of the ſaid alteration doth ſtill continue. Others ſaid, That the prices of things being riſen, was of no great moment, becauſe it was by denomination, and not really; for that which was called fortie before, was now termed threeſcore, according to the coynes of Siluer valued by the ounce, as aforeſaid. But the wiſer ſort did goe further, and comparing the prizes riſen of forraine Commodities, farre more than the prizes of our home Commodities, they did acknowledge, that there was an ouer-ballancing of commodities, and found that the courſe of Exchange for Moneyes was the efficient cauſe therof: For they did obſerue, that as the Elements are joyned by Symbolization, the aire to the fire by warmeneſſe, the water to the aire by moiſture, the earth to the water by coldneſſe; ſo is Exchange joyned to Moneyes, and Moneyes to Commodities by their proper qualities and effects, whereby it did appeare vnto them;

Offenders vnfit to make Lawes.

Inhaunſing of Siluer altereth the price of things.

First, That our Money being vndervalued in Exchange, cauſeth the price of our home Commodities to be abated, and to be ſold better cheape in forraine parts, and is alſo the cauſe that our Moneyes are exported.

Secondly, The Moneyes being tranſported, taketh away the liuely courſe of Trafficke of our ſaid Commodities, and cauſeth young Merchants to runne by Exchanges vpon Bills to maintaine their trade, paying great intereſt for Money, which they cannot take vp by their ſingle Bond, as they can doe by Bill, taking vp the ſame by Exchange without Sureties.

Thirdly, this cauſeth young Merchants and others to make raſh ſales of their Commodities beyond the ſeas, to pay their Bills of Exchanges, whereby they ouerthrow the Markets of others, and make them ſell better cheape. So on the contrary, the coynes being ouer-valued in exchange, and alſo inhaunced beyond the ſeas, cauſed the price of ſorraine Commodities to increaſe, more than our natiue Commodities; and our Merchants are compelled (of courſe) to make returne thereby, becauſe they cannot import thoſe ouervalued Moneyes, but to their exceeding great loſſe. And by exchange they finde few Takers, vnleſſe it be our young Merchants, which do conſume their eſtates by Exchanges, and Rechanges. For of the ſaid three Eſſentiall parts of Trafficke, we haue but the vſe of one (as they obſerued) which is the buying of forraine Commodities, to make returnes, increaſing therein the conſumption of the ſaid wares, and not our owne Moneyes remaining hereby plentifull beyond the ſeas; the rather for that Bills of debt are (as readie Money) paſſing betweene man and man cauſeth with them a liuely courſe of Trade, whereby their Commodities are aduanced in price and ſale; neither are they compelled to ſell them but at their

Cauſes of the ouer-ballanceing of Commodities.

price,

price, becauſe they find mony at intereſt, at fiue and ſix in the hundreth.

This plenty of mony is daily increaſed by our merchants trading into Spaine and all others, who doe diuert the Royals of Spaine from vs, becauſe of the inhaunſing of monies beyond the ſeas, where they haue 25 vpon the hundreth gain, when with vs they make but 10 p cent.

This gain is practiſed by exchange, and would otherwiſe be but imaginary, as ſhall be declared hereafter: whereby we ſhall finde that the ſaid Exchange is ſtil predominant, and ouer-ruling the monies and commodities.

CHAP. VI.

A Geometricall Deſcription of the World, eſpecially of EVROPE, *Meaſured by Millions of Acres of Ground, vpon the Map.*

¶ *The Meaſure is one Millian, or ten hundred thouſand Acres.*

THE Circumference of the roundneſſe of the whole Globe of the World, compoſed of Water and Earth, is accounted to be 5400 Geometricall miles, or 21600 ordinary miles. But whereas the Miles in all Kingdomes and Countries, and almoſt in euery Prouince or Shire do differ; I haue thought conuenient to admit one meaſure of one million of Acres of ground, to meaſure the whole Globe thereby according to the Map: which is not only intelligible to all men, but all Merchants alſo may haue vſe thereof. For by the number of the millions of Acres, comparing one kingdome vnto another, or one Countrey vnto another Countrey, they may know the bigneſſe and ſpaciouſneſſe thereof, which wee haue particularly obſerued in Europe, with a diſtinction alſo of the dominion of Princes in theſe ſeueral Countries known by the name, France, Italy, Germany, and others, which many times falleth into conſideration vpon ſingular occaſions.

This Globe of the World is diuided to be two third parts Water or ſeas, and one third part land: and of this Land there is one third part not inhabited, and the other two third parts are as followeth.

The whole Circumference by the aforeſaid meaſure is 19, 803, 575000, which is 19 milliars, 803 millions, 575 thouſand Acres, and the milliar is ten hundred millions. So the $\frac{2}{3}$ part water is 19 milliars, 869 millions, and 50000 acres of ground anſwerable; and the other part third is 9 milliars 934 millions, and 525 thouſand Acres.

A Milliar is ten hundred Millions.

Hereof deduct $\frac{1}{3}$ part not inhabited, which is 3 milliars, 311 millions, 508000 Acres; ſo reſt 6 milliars 623 millions, 17000 acres of land inhabited, whereof followes a particular diſtribution.

¶ *Firſt for Europe or Chriſtendome.*

England containeth 29 millions, 568 thouſand Acres.

Scotland containeth 14 millions, 432 thousand Acres.
Ireland containeth 18 millions.
So these three Kingdomes, with all their dominions of lands and Islands adjacent, vnder the Diadem of King *Iames*, contain 62 millions of acres of ground, &c.

England is by this computation, accordingly with the Dominion of Wales, and all Islands thereunto belonging, the thousand part of the whole Globe, or the 22 part of the earth inhabited, or the 333 part of the whole earth: and Scotland may be full the one halfe of this computation, that is, the 444 part of the earth inhabited, or the 666 part of the whole earth; and the Monarchy of Great Brittain and the Kingdome of Ireland is the 480 part of the whole Globe, vnnecessarie fractions in cypher omitted.

The body of the Sun is 166 times bigger than the whole Globe of the World, and so accordingly for the seas and earth as aforesaid.

¶ *The 17 Prouinces of the Low-Countries,*

Containe 10 millions 797 thousand Acres. Whereof
The reconciled Prouinces with Spaine containe 7 millions, 197000 acres.
The vnited Prouinces vnder the States containe 3 millions 599000 acres.
The Kingdome of France diuided into 32 Prouinces, containeth in all 82 millions 879000 acres.
The kingdomes of Spaine, being 8 in number, containe as followeth:

	m.		m.
Castile	25 millions 730	Leon galisia	9 millions 124
Andalusia	2 millions 425	Arragon	13 millions 104
Granado	2 millions 128	Biscay	3 millions 412
Navarre	1 million 458	Portugal	10 millions 154

In all containing 67 Millions, 535 thousand acres.

ITALY.

Vnder Spaine.

	m.		m.
Naples	11 millions 704	Savoy	1 million 910
Lombardy	1 million 640	Piedmont	1 million 160
Vnder Venice.		Toscana, &c.	4 millions 785
Trevisana	2 millions 584	Suria and Florence	480
Verona	0 millions 480	Marca Ancona	1 million 412
Frioul	1 million 047	Parma	885
Mantua	0 millions 480	Sicilia	3 millions 113
Vnder Rome.		Cypres	1 million 601
Liguria	1 million 415	Candia	2 millions 060
Romagnia	1 million 085	Corsica	1 million 395
Hetruria	0 millions 540	Sardegna	4 millions 089
Latium	0 millions 480		

Containing in all 44 millions 257 thousand Acres.

GERMANIA.

	m.		m.
Saxonia	3 millions 484	Bavaria	3 millions 249
Misnia	3 millions 249	Helsatia	3 millions 644
Turnigia	1 million 093	Heluetia	12 millions 328
Lusatia	2 millions 572	Basle	0 millions 842

Swebourg

	m.
Swebourg	2 millions 109
Salsbourgh	1 million 063
Trier, Ments, Spiers, Strausbourgh, and Wormes	4 millions 237
Iuliers	348
Cleve	258
Westphalia	2 millions 300
Osnab	358
Silesia	5 millions 706
Bohemia	7 millions 024
Austria	6 millions 121
Moravia	4 millions 114
Pomerania	3 millions 249
Brandenbourg	6 millions 208
Machalbourg	2 millions 107
Franconia	6 millions 361
Tiroll	3 millions 249
Carinthia	1 million 588
Stiria	1 million 779
Palatine Rhene	4 millions 361
Wirtenborgh	1 million 223
Embden	230
Oldenbourgh	449
Liege	548
Cologne	215

Containing in all 95 millions, 646 thousand acres.

Prussia 10 millions 240 thousand Acres.

	m.
Russia	9 millions 607
Volhimia	5 millions 762
Massovia	1 million 916
Livonia	34 millions 115
Poland	19 millions 205

Heretofore named Polonia, containing in all 80 millions 845 m.

Denmarke.

	m.
Denmarke	10 millions 426
Norway	28 millions 492
Holstein	1 million 065
Ditinars	337

Containing in all 40 millions, 326 thousand acres.

Swethen.

Swethen	57 millions 430000 acres.
Finland	7 millions 531000
Gothia	20 millions 936000

Containing in all 85 millions, 897000 acres.

Part of Russia or Muscovia and Situam vnder Europe, 232 millions, 558 thousand acres. So that whole Europe or Christendom doth but contain 802 millions 740000 acres, which is not the 12 part of the whole earth. EVROPA.

	m.	
Hungary, Dalmatia, Transylvania, and all Turky,	385 mill. 367	
Muscovia pars	128 millions, 817000 acres.	
Tartaria	299 millions, 110000	ASIA.
Persia	385 millions, 367000	
Calicut and East India	587 millions, 200000 acres.	
Africa containeth	1541 millions, 883000 acres.	AFRICA
America containeth	1152 millions, 400000 acres.	AMERICA.
Nova Hispania	1349 millions, 133000 acres.	

¶ Summa totalis *of the inhabited parts of the World, six Milliars, six hundreth and twenty three Millions, and seuenteen thousand Acres of Land*, Vt supra.

THE vse of this Description, to know the bigneſſe of one Countrey, compared vnto another countrey, is for example:

England containeth 29 meaſures and odde; Bohemia containing 7 meaſures and odde, is the fourth part of England, or thereabouts.

The 17 prouinces of the Low-countries, beeing ten meaſures and odde, is the third part of England, or thereabout.

The Monarchie of great Brittain being 44 meaſures and odde, is as big as all Italy and the fiue Iſlands of Sicilia, Cyprus, Candy, Corſica, and Sardignia, and is alſo more populous, and ſo for all other countries: inſomuch that England only, containing 29 of thoſe meaſures, or Millions, 568 thouſand acres of ground; if we deduct the 5 Millions, and 568 thouſand acres for wilde and waſte grounds and highwaies, there wil remain 24 millions of acres, which at one penny an acre, amounteth to 100000 ℔, a matter little ſenſible.

One penny an acre, is 100000 pound in England.

Here may *Microcoſmos*, the little world Man, behold how little the great world is, which is made for him as a tabernacle, where he hath no abiding place, but trauelleth as a Pilgrim toward the celeſtiall habitation, with a thankfull minde & remembrance of the mercy of God, who hath been mindeful of the ſon of man, and made him lower than the Angels, to crowne him with glory and worſhip, *Pſal.* 8.

Thus much I thought to demonſtrat vnto Chriſtian Merchants touching the world, before we intreat of the commodities, wherby traffique and commerce is by them and other nations maintained; according to the antient Verſe,

Currit Mercator ad Indos, —— as appeareth in the next Chapter.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Commodities of all Countries, whereby Commerce is maintained.

Corporum tria ſunt genera.

ALbeit that the aforeſaid Doctors of the Ciuill Law haue declared that there be but three kind of bodies of things, namely,

1 *Quod continetur vno ſpiritu, vt Homo, Lapis, &c.* Which is contained of one ſpirit, as Man, and a Stone, or ſuch like.

2 *Quod ex pluribus inter ſe, coherentibus conſtat, vt edificium nauis, &c.* Which conſiſteth of many things ioyned together, as a Building, a Ship, &c.

3 *Quod ex diſtantibus conſtat, vt corpora vno nomine ſubiecta, veluti Populus, legio, grex, &c.* Which conſiſteth of diſtant things, as many bodies vnder one name, a People, a Legion, a Flocke, and the like. Yet this definition is not compleat concerning the body of Traffique and Commerce, conſiſting of body, ſoule, and ſpirit, namely Commodities,

modities, Money, and exchange of Money by Bills of Exchange, as aforesaid; which are to be described in order. And because Commodities, like vnto the Body, vpheld the world at the first by way of commutation and bartering of them according to necessitie and vsefulnesse: Therefore may it be thought conuenient to set downe in this place the particular Commodities of all Countries, and (of some of them) their values and estimation, by means whereof Traffique and Trade is established and maintained, that thereupon we may proceed accordingly.

Verily in the estate of Innocencie all things were common; but alasse this Communion of things endured but a while; and now by reason of our naturall corruption and pronenesse to wrong one another, there is an absolute necessitie of proprietie and seuerall possession, which is consonant to the Law of God, as well as founded vpon the Law of man, and consent of Nations; it being the voice of secondary Nature, This is my house, This is my towne, and This is my seruant, &c. whereby *Meum & Tuum* is distinguished.

The revocation of this communion of things is the nerves and bond of humane societie, and the mother of labour and diligence. Who would till the ground, if he hoped not to taste of the crop of it? Surely all would be waste and desolat, if men were to plant and build for euery body, that is, no body. Wee see by experience, that the strongest would depriue others of the vse of things, vnlesse the Law did interpose her authoritie, which is two fold, namely *Paterna & Politica*, effected by the fathers of Families, and Magistrats. And herein is no other equality to be found concerning things but a mutuall voluntary estimation of them according to the vse and behoose of the said things. And the prouerb is true, That goods held in common are (as it were) no bodies goods, and not manured as they ought to be. Whereupon *Plato* in his second Commonwealth (vpon better consideration) did revoke his former opinion of the communitie of goods, and vsed to say, That no man was a gainer, but another became a loser, which had an ouer great regard to the property of goods, and if there were no propertie of goods, all traffique would cease.

Neuertheless, the Equalitie and Equitie in the course of Commerce must be obserued, to auoid the ouerballancing of Commodities, as in the precedent Chapter is mentioned, which requireth a third consideration of another kinde of Equalitie. For as we haue noted with *Aristotle*, Riches is either Naturall or Artificiall.

The Naturall Riches, as Lands, Vines, Forrests, Medowes, and the like.

The Artificiall, as Mony, Gold, Siluer, Cloth, and all other manifactures and Houshold stuffe.

Now as this artificiall Riches is proceeding of the naturall Riches, and that both these do receiue their price and estimation from mony; so reason requireth a certain equalitie between them which we finde to be defectiue, which is concerning the price of lands.

To proue our Assertion, we can hardly make this inequalitie appeare, albeit we doe finde the want of the treasure transported from vs into the parts beyond the seas. For it befalleth vnto vs concerning Monies and wealth, as it doth to a General of a Camp of ten thousand supposed armed men, whereof muster beeing taken at seuerall times and vpon seuerall dayes, all of them are found to be armed, because they lend their armor to each other: whereas if they were all mustred in a day, and at one instant, a great part of them would be found to want armor. So the like want of monies and Wealth would be found, if rich men were examined for their personal estates vpon any vrgent occasion. And now let vs examin the Commodities of all countries, beginning in the East, and ending in the West.

¶ *Of the goodnesse and value of East India Commodities.*

THe Merchants Trade for the East Indies took beginning in England, in the yere 1600; at which time Spices and all other commodities were bought for the prices hereafter declared; translated out of the Portugal tongue, with my additions and obseruations concerning the goodnesse of those commodities.

Cloves

Cloves. Fusses. Cloves growing in the Islands of Moluccos, being clean of stalks, by the Portugall called Fusties, were sold for 50 Pardaos the Kintal, or the 100 weight of 112 ℔ correspondent with our London quintal or hundreth, accounting the Pardao or Ducat at 5 ß, is about 27 pence the pound. There is another leaner or drier sort of Cloves called *Craue di Bastao*, which is sold for 25 ducats, which the Portugals doe mingle many times: the difference is halfe in halfe in price, and the pound at 13 ½ pence.

Mace. Mace, being of a faire colour and large, which groweth vpon the Nutmegs, and is had also in the Island of Bantan, was sold for 74 ducats the hundred, which is 40 pence sterling the pound.

Nutmegs. Nutmegs in the said places were sold for 15 ducats, is 75 ß. the hundred, and the pound 8 pence sterling.

Ginger. Ginger being dry, from Calicut, called Belledin, or ash coloured Ginger, at 9 Ducats the hundred, is 45 ß. and the pound at 5 pence or thereabouts.

There is an inferior sort called *Mechino*, of 6 ducats the Quintal.

Ginger in conserue, at 13 ½ ducats, is about 7 ½ pence the pound.

Cinnamon. Cinnamon of Zeilan, growing in that Island, was sold at 35 ducats, and the Cinnamon of Malabar, called *De mato*, for ten ducats, wherby the pound of the best is about 19 pence, and the other about 6 pence.

Pepper. Pepper of Calicut, Malabar, and the Island of Sumatra, at 10 Ducats the hundred, bought by the baser of 4 Quintals, commeth to 6 pence the pound.

Long Pepper. Long Pepper was sold at 25 Ducats the hundred, is the pound 15 pence.

Benjoin. Benjoin de Boninas at 55 ducats, and the other sort of Caregasan at 48 Ducats is the pound at 2 ß. 5 pence, and 2 ß. 2 pence; or thereabouts.

Campheir. Campheir of China was sold at 40 Ducats, is 10 ℔, and the pound about 22 d.

Indico. Indico of the better sort, called Carquez, 40 Ducats, and the common sort of Aldcas 30 Ducats, and the richer sort of Aldcas 70 Ducats the hundred, which is the pound 22 d. 18 d. and 3 ß. or thereabouts. This rich Indico is as good as that of the West Indies of Guatimalo, and better than Laurea (alias Lahora) comming from the said West Indies, whereof there was wont to come another sort, called Indico Campeche, which was an extraction of Logwood, being ouerlight and frothy without substance, which did swim vpon the water, whereby this manner of triall is vncertaine, and only the Cowpe must finde the goodnesse of Indico by the working of it.

West Indies Indico.

Vncertaine trade for Indico.

¶ *Commodities sold by a weight called Man, of 24 ℔ weight.*

Silkes. CHina silke 76 Ducats. Silke in pieces 86 Ducats. Silke of Lancan 40 Ducats. Silke of the Eagle, the best 35, and the common 26 Ducats.

Hard wax. Lacre or hard Wax 16 Ducats the Man. Soft wax 4 ducats.

¶ *Commodities sold by the Bar of 15 Roques or Arrobas of 28 ℔.*

Wood of China. WHite Sandalo the 20 pieces 160 Ducats. Red Sandal wood 50 Ducats. China wood 180 Ducats. Ebony wood 200 Ducats.

¶ *Commodities which are sold by the ounce.*

Ambre. Muske. Bezar stones. AMbre Greis 13 Ducats is 65 ß. Blacke Ambre 3 Ducats, or 15 ß. the ounce. Muske in Cods at 2 ½ Ducats, or 12 ß. 6 d. the ounce. Bezar stones are sold according to their bignesse more or lesse.

¶ *Commodities sold by the score of twenty pieces, as Calico cloath, &c.*

Calico cloth of diuers places. CAlico cloth of the places following called by seuerall names.

Canequins fine of Cambaya 60 Ducats, is 3 Ducats, or 15 ß. the piece.
Canequins ordinary of the same place, 40 Ducats is 10 ß. the piece.
Teadas 20 Ducats, is 5 ß. the piece. Dotins, 25 Ducats, Bancais 10, &c.
Cotonias for Briers, 24 Ducats; and ordinary at 20 ducats.
Calico Cloth Dosinde, called Iourins fine, 70, and ordinary 45 ducats.

Calico

Calico Cloth of Canaor, called Beatillas, fine 26 Ducats, and the ordinary 20 ducats. Pacharins 25, and Berames 30 Ducats.

Calico Cloth of Vengala, of two places, called Caſſas fine, 100 Ducats, the ordinary Caſſas 70 Ducats, Soto pazes 25 Ducats, and Beatillas 100 Ducats.

Chaictares fine 40 Ducats, ordinaries 25, and Caſſas of 60 Ducats.

Calico Lawne made of Nettles, ¼ broad, and 18 yards long, is of diuers ſorts from 60 Ducats to 120, and aboue. Calico Lawn.

All kind of Drugs, differing much in goodneſſe, muſt be bought accordingly; as Mirabolanes, called Emblici, Belirici, Citrici, and Indij. Drugs.

Tamarinds, Calamus, Aromaticus, Spicanardi, Oppium, Caſſia, Myrrhe inanſe, Aloes Cicatrini, and Tutia, Rheubarb, and the like; Lignum Aloes, Saunders, Borax or Atincall, and many other commodities.

All which ſpices and drugs are to be garbled, for the better and wholſom vſe of man, for as liquid things in nature become ſoure, ſo dry things become bitter in nature. Whereupon the Garblers office was eſtabliſhed and granted firſt in England by king *Edward* the ſecond, vnto ſome ſufficient perſons, at the ſuit of the Pepperers, now called Grocers of London, which is in effect, to ſeparat the good from the bad, or pure things from the impure, putting them vp euery one accordingly vnder certaine Seales. The office of Garblerſhip, *Anno* 1309.

¶ *Of the weight, goodneſſe, and values of Pearles and Pretious ſtones.*

PEarles and Diamonds are bought and ſold by the Carrat Weight made for that purpoſe. For whereas Gold is ſold by the Carrat of 24 to an ounce, accounting two Carrats for one ounce of Siluer, whereof 12 ounces make the pound weight Troy. This Carrat weight for Pearles and Diamonds is far leſſer, for the 150 Carrats make but one ounce, ſo that one Carrat of gold weight weigheth 6¼ part of a Carrat of diamond weight, and the like for Pearls, wherof there is a meaſure for round pearle made correſpondent thereunto, which is alſo diuided into 4 graines, as the Troy weight is, which graines are of leſſe proportion, of 6¼ to one, and the diuiſions of ſmall weights are made in ½ ¼ ⅛ and 1/16 part, albeit the Troy graines are moſt commonly vſed, without this obſeruation. Difference of Carrats weights.

Diamonds are bought in the Eaſt Indies, by a weight called Mangear or Mangelin, weighing two Tare ½, which ½ of a Carrat, for 4 Tares weigh a Fanan, which is aboue 2 Carrats. India weight.

Rubies are bought by the Fanan, and 11¼ Fanans make one Mitigal, and 6¼ of them make an ounce. But of late yeares, Diamonds, Rubies, and Saphires are bought and ſold by the Carrat weight.

Diamonds the moſt perfect, called Nayſe, are found in the kingdom of Decan and Narſinga, and the Iſland of Ziclan, which (as I ſay) are ſold by the Mangelin, at ſo many Pardao's or Ducats of 360 Reis, or 9 Royals of Portugal; but accounting the Fanan at 6 pence, and ten Fanans for the ſaid Ducat, then the Pardao is 5 ſhillings ſterling.

The Nayſe Diamonds are pointed on both ſides, and they doe grow vpon the flat Diamonds, which are in the ſuperficies of the Bourt of Diamonds, and are impure, commonly beaten therefore into pouder for the vſe of the other Diamonds that are cut and poliſhed by the Millne. The flat Diamonds are alwaies valued one third part leſſe in price than the Nayſe are, ſo long as they are vncut; but beeing cut, are of more or leſſe eſtimation according to their faſhion. Some are faire Triangles; others Floure de-Luces, Roſes, Hearts, Columes, Demy Croſſes, or other faſhions of Poly Angles, and proportions ſeruing for the members or parts of the bodies of things to be made into many workes and Iewels, as the Iewellers will apply the ſame, cut with many Faſſets or ſquares. But the thicke ſtones are more certainly known by their weight, hauing their Biſallyes compleat either in Tables or Points wanting no corners or due proportion, without ſpots or ſands, burbles, flawes, and veins, which ſomtimes (although it be in little ſtones) maketh them run 3 or 4 daies vpon the milne, ſpending Properties of good diamõds

ſpending much time and labour to poliſh them. It is almoſt forty yeares ſince I did entertain diuers milnes and cutters of Diamonds, whereby experience made proof vnto me of theſe things, which are very conſiderable. For the water of Diamonds is alſo chiefely ſeene in the cutting and poliſhing of Diamonds, ſome being a yellow water, other greeniſh, other browniſh: but the difference is almoſt all alike if they be of one rocke, that is to ſay, they are like in the parcels as they ſell them. The beſt waters are whitiſh, inclining to the blew, which maketh the beſt illuſtration and play, as ſome call it, which ſometimes wil be found to be admirable in a thin ſtone, or ſeables, as the Portugals call them: but the faſſets muſt be induſtriouſly wrought, which in great ſtones of 10 or 12 Carrats maketh them to be Paragons, that is to ſay, in all perfection, and being *Piedras de mueſtra*, or ſtones of ſhew, will be ſould by eſtimation, as the loue and fancie of a man will carry the ſame.

Paragon Diamonds.

In times paſt all Diamonds aboue 4 Carrats, rough or vnwrought, were the kings, in the places where they were found; which is the cauſe that concerning the values of Diamonds of aboue 4 Carrats cut, no proportion in price is made certaine betweene Iewellers, but is left to eſtimation according to the aboue ſaid properties.

Small Diamonds haue ſome proportionable price, riſing and falling accordingly; which were ſet downe at Paris in France, during the reigne of the French King *Henry* the fourth, by the Iewellers there, as followeth.

¶ *Crownes of 6 ß. euery Carrat.*

Rough Diamonds called Bruits.

Of 10 ſtones a Car.—5	Of 2 ¼ gr. the piece 14 ½ crowns the Car.
Of 9 to a Carrat——5 ½	Of 3 Graines 16 ½ the Carrat.
Of 8 ½ to a Car.——6	Of 3 ¼ Gr.——17
Of 7 ½ to a Car.——7	Of 3 ½ Gr.——18 ½
Of 7 to a Car.——7 ½	Of 1 Car. the piece 19
Of 6 ½ to a Car.——8	Of 4 ¼ Gr.——19 ½
Of 6 to a Car.——8 ¼	Of 4 ½ Gr.——20
Of 5 ½ to a Car.——8 ½	Of 4 ¾ Gr.——21
Of 5 to a Car.——8 ¾	Of 5 Gr.——22
Of 4 ½ to a Car.——9	Of 6 Gr.——24
Of 4 to a Car.——9 ¼	Of 7 Gr.——26
Of 3 ½ to a Car.——9 ¾	Of 8 Gr.——30
Of 3 to a Car.——10 ¼	Of 9 Gr.——34
Of 2 ½ to a Car.—11	Of 10 Gr.——40
Of 2 to a Car.——12	Of 11 Gr.——45
Of 2 ¼ gr. the piece 12 ½	Of 12 Gr.——50
Of 2 ½ gr. the piece 13	Of 16 or 4 Carrats, 60

By this eſtimate it appeareth, that a Diamond of 4 Carrats brute or vncut, is ſet downe 60 French crownes, which is 18 ℔ ſterling: for it is vncertain what may bee diminiſhed of the weight by the workmanſhip of it. So that in the ſtones cut and poliſhed there is more certaintie; whereof the price was likewiſe proportionably ſet down as followeth.

Diamonds cut and poliſhed.

Of ½ a Grain—20 ſhillings ſter.

Of ¼ of a Grain——25			Of 3 ¼ Graines——16	0	0
Of one Gr.——40			Of 3 ½ Gr.——20	0	0
Of 1 ¼ Gr.——50			Of 3 ¾ Gr.——24	0	0
Of 1 ½ Gr.——60			Gf 4 Gr. or one Carrat 30	0	0
Of 1 ¾ Gr.——80			Of one Carrat ¼——33	0	0
Of 2 Gr.——100			Of 1 ½ Carrats——36	0	0
Of 2 ¼ Gr.——120			Of 1 ¾ Carrat——40	0	0
Of 2 ½ Gr.——150			Of 2 Carrats——60	0	0
Of 2 ¾ Gr.——9 ℔	0	0	Of 3 Carrats——100	0	0
Of 3 Gr.——12	0	0	Of 4 Carrats——200	0	0

All

All which prises may alter from time to time according to the vse of precious stones, vpon accidentall causes of the marriages, of Princes and great personages, to be done proportionably. As if the Diamond of a Carrat should rise twentie in the hundreth, then all the other sorts accordingly; and so also in the falling of the price by greater quantities.

Diamonds of yellow water (which giue lustre extraordinarily by candle-light) are more in request in Germany and some places in Italy, where the browne Diamonds are also desired. But in England and France they are worth ⅓ part lesse (which is according to the abouesaid prises that Diamonds are now worth with vs also.) The Diamond of a full Carrat being a perfect Table, and yellow, is worth 20 ℔ sterling.

The pointed Diamonds, which (in regard of their naturall proportion, hauing lesse wast in the cutting) heretofore sold better cheape than the Table Diamonds, are now dearer and more esteemed.

About this time of the abouesaid estimation, these Diamonds of the sorts following, were bought rough or brute at Lixborne. Brute Diamonds at Lixborne.

	℔.	s.	d.	
Of 10 peeces to a Carrat — 1000 reis — or	0	12	6	the Carrat.
Of 9 to a Carrat — 1200 reis —	0	15	0	
Of 8 to a Carrat — 1400 reis —	0	17	6	
Of 7 to a Carrat — 1600 reis —	1	0	0	
Of 6 to a Carrat — 1800 reis —	1	2	6	
Of 5 to a Carrat — 2000 reis —	1	5	0	
Of 4 to a Carrat — 2400 reis —	1	10	0	
Of 3 to a Carrat — 3200 reis —	2	0	0	
Of 2 to a Carrat — 4000 reis —	2	10	0	
Of one Carrat nayfe — 6000 reis —	3	15	0	
Of one Carrat flat stones — 5000 reis —	3	2	6	

The cutting of them was 10 and 12 ß for euery Carrat in those daies.

There is a rule for cut Diamonds aboue 5 Carrat. To multiply the weight of them within it selfe, and then by the price of one Carrat to value the same, as in the margent appeareth by the said rule, after 25 ℔ the Carrat. A Diamond of 10 Carrats is 10 times 10: which is 100, so at 25 pound a Carrat, is worth 2500 pounds.

Rubies are found for the most part in a riuer called Pegu, being of the best kinde and finest, and are called *Nuncuplo*, of a high colour without any spots, and cleane, also the hardest and coldest vpon the tongue as the Indians say. Rubies.

They are sold by the Corcia or score, of 20 pieces, by a weight called Fanan. The Rubie of one Fanan for ten Pardaos or Ducats, is 50 ß ster. If they be be not perfect, the price must be considered, as in the Island of Zeilan, where great quantities are found of a fleshie colour, esteemed but ⅓ in value, called by the Indians *Manecas*, which being mundified by the fire are made Carbuncles. Carbuncles.

There is also found in Pegu, another kinde called Spinella with vs, and by them *Caropus*, esteemed at halfe the value of Rubies. And in the like estimation were another kinde found in Balassia, and so called, much like vnto the colour of a rose. Spinella. Balassia.

Saphires in the Island of Zeilan, the hardest are best, and of azure colour. Saphires.

Topasies in the same Island, of colour like beaten gold, the hardest are best, and were sold for their weight in gold in times past. Topasies.

Turqueses found in Malabar, beeing of Turquers colour by the day time, and by night by the light greene: they grow vpon a blacke stone, whereof those retaining some little blacke veines, are the better. Turqueses.

Iacinths (in the Island of Zeilan) are tender yellow stones, and haue commonly pimples or burbles in them. Iacinths.

Emeralds or Smaragds (being hard and greene stones, found in the countrie of Babylon, and other places of India) were of great estimation before the quantitie discouered in the West-Indies, many of them are counterfeit: But by looking on them Emeraulds.

curiously towards the light, the counterfeitnesse appeareth by certaine burbles, like as the glasse doth; which is not in the true stones, although certaine beames appeare, which true stones being rubbed on the touchstone, leaue the colour of gold, and the counterfeit, the colour of copper, for they are made of an extraction of copper.

Originall of pretious stones.

The ancient Philosophers haue determined that Sulphur and Mercurie (being the originalls of all mettals) are engendred of vapours and exhalations, and the like origen they ascribe vnto all pretious stones: which caused Artists to take the same into their consideration both for the said stones, as also for Gold and Siluer, whereof I do intreat more in the Chapter of Mines royall, &c.

All these stones being out of request with vs, are to be bought for Russia and other places, as the buyer findeth cause.

East-India Pearles.

Pearles of all sorts are most found in the West-Indies, which are Occidentall and yet beare the name of Orientall Pearles which come from the East-Indies, and although they haue more lustre, they are of a browniſh colour, and somewhat enclining to the yellow, and therefore of lesse estimation and price, which at the beginning of our East-India trade was as followeth.

			℔.	s.	d.	
Of one Carrat	1 ½ Pardaos is		0	7	6	Sterling.
Of 1 ½ Carrat	3 Par.		0	15	0	
Of 2 Carrats	6 Par.		1	10	0	
Of 2 ½ Carrats	8		2	0	0	
Of 3 Carrats	12		3	0	0	
Of 3 ½ Carrats	16		4	0	0	
Of 4 Carrats	20		5	0	0	
Of 4 ½ Carrats	25		6	5	0	
Of 5 Carrats	30		7	10	0	
Of 5 ½ Carrats	35		8	15	0	
Of 6 Carrats	40		10	0	0	
Of 6 ½ Carrats	45		11	5	0	
Of 7 Carrats	50		12	10	0	
Of 7 ½ Carrats	60		15	0	0	
Of 8 Carrats	70 & 80		20	0	0	

Aliofar, which is smal Pearle sold by the Iuera, or Sorts which commeth from the fishing of Comorin, worth

The 1 Iuera	330 reis
The second	180
The third	80
The fourth	18
The fifth	8

West-India Pearles: *Anno* 1587.

And aboue this weight there is no proportion obserued, but it is meere estimation, as is noted in Diamonds, especially in the West-India Pearles, being of a clearer white water inclining towards blew, whereof I bought a great quantitie of Sir *Francis Drake* knight, which he brought from Carthagena, a citie of the Island of Santo Domingo, being all vnholed and bruite, of seuerall sorts, called *Rostillo* of 40 ß, the ounce, halfe *Rostilla* of 30 ß, *Cadenilla* of 40 ℔ the ounce, halfe *Cadenilla* 3 ℔, *Peararia* of 60 and 80 peeces in the ounce 7 ℔, and halfe *Pedraria* of 100 to 110 peeces to the ounce 5 ℔. Also great vnproportionated Pearles called *Barocos*, according to estimation and goodnesse, as these prices were made at Paris, and when they are holed or boared and stringed vp in foure sorts, called *Entreneto*, and put into boxes, then they are sold one with another according to their sorts, for 4 or 5 ℔ the ounce: diuers flat Pearles seruing for buttons, put vpon papers are sold by the piece according to their bignesse and faireneſſe. Seed Pearle to stampe for Apothecaries at 8 and 10 ß the ounce.

Round Pearle.

Round Pearles of all sorts of this water, valued at Paris as followeth.

	star.		star.
Of ½ a Graine 2 Solz tornois	2 d ⅖	Of 2 Graines 16	19 d ⅕
Of ¼ Graines 2 ½	2 d ⅗	Of 2 ¼ Graines 18	21 d ⅕
Of 1 Graine 4	4 d ⅘	Of 2 ¼ Graines 30	3 ß
Of 1 ¼ Graine 6	7 d ⅕	Of 3 Graines 40	4 ß
Of 1 ½ Graine 10	12 d	Of 3 ¼ Graines 50 solz	5
Of 1 ¼ Graine 13 is	15 d ½	Of 3 ½ Graines 60	6

Of

	ß		ß
Of 3 ¼ Granes	76	7	
Of 4 Graines Carrat	80	8	
Of 4 ¼ Graines	90	9	
Of 4 ½ Graines	100	10	
Of 5 Graines	120	12	
Of 6 Graines	240	24	
Of 7 Graines	460	46	
Of 8 Graines is 2 Carrats	60		

Pearles of a Carrat are worth now ten ſhillings, and the other ſorts vnder the ſame, or aboue it, accordingly. I had 1600 of a Carratt, which were ſold for 9 ß and 900 of two Carrats, ſold for 36 ſhillings, and many faire pendants, whereof no price can be made in certainety, they muſt haue the due proportion of a peare, and be of excellent water.

Yellow Pearle, is not worth halfe the price of the Eaſt India browne Pearle, albeit they be a little helped to make them whiter, for the Prouerb is true, *Quod natura dedit, nemo tollere poteſt*; but if they be yellow accidentally, then they will become very faire by the remedy following.

Take two ounces of white Argall or Tartar, and one ounce of Mercurie ſublimate, and 1 ½ ounce of Allome, put them together into a cleane pipkin or leaded pot, poure vpon it the beſt *Aqua vitæ* you can get, and binde your pearles into a cleane clout, and hang them in the pot, and ſo let them ſtand ouer the fire one houre, not touching any part of the pot, and they will be faire and white.

If they be great round Pearles they may be ſcaled, for naturally the Pearle is like vnto an Onyon, ſcaling one vpon another. I remember that a friend of my acquaintance, called *Mounſieur Hellman* told me many yeares ſince, that during the minoritie of *Philip* the third, late King of Spaine, he ſhewed vnto him two excellent great round Pearles, which he valued at ten thouſand ducats, or three thouſand pounds: which the young prince tooke in his hands, ſaying, *Bocado por vn Roy* (A morſell for a King) and ſwallowed them downe one after another. The Merchant made account to receiue money for his Pearles, but he could not, and was glad within two daies after to take his Pearles againe, which by the heate of the ſtomacke were become yellow; comming to Antuerp, a certaine Iew vndertooke to take off the vpper ſcale, and ſo they were exceeding faire againe, but diminiſhed: they were afterwards ſold to the great Turke for aboue two thouſand pounds ſterling.

Thus much for Orientall and Occidentall Pearles, where note that the weight for Pearles in Seuill, is leſſer than the weight of Lisborne by eight in the hundreth: the climate in the Eaſt is hotter than in the Weſt, and the water more ſaltiſh, which cauſeth the diuerſitie of colours.

In Scotland are many times found pretty ſtore of Pearles, and the climate beeing colder, maketh the colour of them to be dimme, albeit I haue ſeene ſome very faire, and pendants alſo. The ſmall Pearle is alſo very wholeſome in medicinable Potions.

¶ *Of the Commodities of Great Brittaine.*

THe Commodities of Great Brittaine, containing the Kingdomes of England and Scotland and the dominion of Wales, are rich, and Staple wares, and very abundant, with a continuall increaſe, namely: *England.*

Woollen Clothes of all ſorts, broad and narrow, long and ſhort, called and knowne by the names of ſeuerall Shires, being 250000 Clothes made yearely, beſides the new Draperies of Perpetuanaes, and the like commodities.

Tinne, wrought and vnwrought, aboue twelue hundred thouſand pounds yearely.

Lead tranſported and vſed, aboue eight thouſand Fodders euery yeare.

Allomes made in abundance, aboue ſeuen hundreth Tunnes yearely.

Copperas made according to the quantitie vſed, ſome 250 Tunnes yearely.

Yron of all ſorts, ſetting 800 Furnaces on worke.

Yron Ordnance, or caſt pieces according to occaſion made.

Wools and Woolfels, and Calfe skinnes in great quantitie, and Conie skins.

Stockins of all ſorts of Silke, Wooll, and Yarnſey, Yearne and Wooll.
Buffins, Mocadoes, Grograines, Sattins, Calamancos, Veluets, Worſteds, Sarges, Fuſtians, Durance, Tukes, and all other Norwich wares and Stuffes.
Saffron the beſt that can be found in any country.
Glaſſe and Glaſſes of all ſorts, Venice gold, Sea-coale, and ſalt.

Scotland. Scotſ-coale, Wheat, Barley, aud all kind of graines in both Kingdomes.
Linnen Cloth, and all Ironmongers wares, Hides, Tallow, Leather, dreſt and vndreſt, Trayne Oyle, Salmons, Pilchards, Herrings, Hake, Conger, Red-Herring, Hops, Woad, Butter, Cheeſe, Beere, Salt-peter and Gun-powder, Hony and Wax, Alablatter, and many other Stones.

¶ *The Commodities of the Kingdome of Ireland, are*

Ireland. WOolles, Felles, Yarne, Furres, Flax, Linnen Cloth, Hides, Tallow, Hempe, Honny, Wax, Herring, Cods, Hake fiſh, Salmonds, Eeles, Ruggs, Mantles, Iriſh Cloth, Pipeſtaues, Yron, and Lead, Wheat, and all kinde of graine, Salt-Beefe, Butter and Cheeſe, and many Manufactures.

¶ *The Commodities of the Kingdome of France, are*

France. WInes, Prunes, Canuas, Linnen Cloth, Salt, Veluets, Raw ſilke, and diuers ſtuffes of Silke, Buckrames, Boxes with Combes, Paper, playing Cards, Glaſſe, Grain to dye, Roſen, Wheat, and all kinde of Graine corne.

¶ *The Commodities of Spaine and Portugall, are*

Spaine and Portugall. WOols, Madera, Sugar, Almonds, Wines, Oyles, Anny-ſeeds, Anchoues, Bayberries, Bariglia, Figges, Raiſons, Traine-oyle, Yron, Oranges, Leamons, Sumacke, Saffron, Soape, Coriander, Corke, Licoras, Woad, and the commodities of the Weſt-Indies, Sugar of Brazill, Fernandebucke Wood, Tabacco, and other commodities.

¶ *The Commodities of Italy, and certaine Iſlands.*

Italy. VEnice Gold, Veluets, Sattines, Cipres, Silkes, Cloth of Gold and Siluer, Cottones, Fuſtians, Wines, Currans, Cloues, Raſhes, Rice, Sarcenets, Raw Silke, Alomes, and Vitrioll, Glaſſes and other Manufactures.

¶ *The Commodities of Germany and places adioyning.*

Germany. WOolls, Argall, Steele, Latine, Copper, Yron, and all kinde of Manufacture made of them: Copperas, Allomes, Lead, Fuſtians, Paper, Linnen cloth, Quickſiluer, Bell-mettall, Tinne, Reniſh Wines, and Mather.

¶ *The Commodities of Eaſt-land, and thereabouts.*

Eaſtland. AShes, Bowſtaues, Cables, Canvas, Buffe-hides, Flax, Hempe, Hony, Wax, Stockfiſh, Spruce Yron, Match, Wheat, Rye Meale, Woolles, Waynſcott, Pitch and Tarre, and Linnen cloth, Cordage and Ropes.

¶ *The Commodities of Denmarke, and Norway, and Sweaden.*

Denmarke, Norway and Sweaden. WHeat, Rye, Woolles, Deales, Clap-boord, Pipe-ſtaues, Maſts, Waynſcot, Copper, Timber, Fiſh and Furres, Allomes in ſome places.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Commodities of Russia.*

TAllow, Hides, Caueare, abundance of rich Furres, Blacke Fox, Martins, Sables, and the like: Honny, Wax, Cables, Ropes, and Cordage. *Russia.*

¶ *The Commodities of Barbary.*

GOat skinnes, Almonds, Dates, Aneale, Gumme, Feathers, Salt-peter, Gold plentifully: and from Guynea, Hides, Oliphant-teeth and Graine. *Barbary.*

¶ *The Commodities of the Low-Countries.*

TApestrie, Battery worke, Steele, Cambrickes, Lawnes, Hoppes, Mather, Butter, Cheese, Grogromes, Bozatoes, Chamblets, Mocadoes, Brushes, Tape, Linnen cloth, Pots, Bottles, Wheat, Rye, Salt, Chimney backes, Blades, Horses, Soape, Fish, Herrings, Cods, Ling, and many things, as Diaper, Smalt, Hoopes of Yron. *Low Countries.*

¶ *The Commodities of the West-Indies.*

FRom the Low-Countrie beginning the West India Trade, let vs set downe the commodities of it, seeing that the States of the vnited Prouinces haue made lately a Societie of Merchants, bearing date the ninth of Iune 1621, wherein other Nations may be aduenturers, as by their letters patents appeareth; prohibiting all other their subjects or inhabitants, that they shall not trade from the said countries, nor out or from any other Kingdome and countrey whatsoeuer, vnto the coasts and countries of Africa, from Tropicus Cancri, along to the Cape of Bona Speranza, neither in the countries of America, from the South end of Magellanes le Mary, and other straits, to the straits of Anian on euery side, Noua Guinea included, vpon forfeiture of the ships and goods and all their possessions, within their jurisdiction and command, and arrests of their persons, vnlesse they be of the said company made and established for the West India Trade. *Letters Patents for the West-India Trade by the States, &c.*

Gold and Siluer, Cucheneale, Sugars, rich Indico, Donnigo, Ginger, Pearles, Emeraulds, Hydes, Campeche or Logwood, Salsaparilla, Tabacco, Canafistula, Cocoswood, Lignum vitæ, Cottonwooll, Salt, and some other drugges for Physicke or dying of stuffes. And this may suffice for a declaration of the principall commodities of most Countries.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Commutation or Bartring of Commodities.

WE haue compared Commodities vnto the body of trafficke, which did vphold the world by commutation and Bartring of Commodities before money was deuised to be coined, whereof we are now to intreate. For commutation, barter, or trucke of Commodities was first effected *in specie*, by deliuering one Commoditie for another according to the commodious and behoofull vse of man; so that one did deliuer so many measures of Corne for so many measures of Salt, as was agreed vpon; another so many pound of Wooll against so many

many pound of Pepper, Sugar, or other commodities; an other ſo many pieces of ſuch a commodity for ſuch a commoditie; or ſo many Hides for one barre of yron, or ſo many pieces of Siluer vncoyned, but weighed and exchanged, as yet is vſed in ſome places of America, Barbary and Guynea, and other countries. This may be properly called an Exchange of commodities, or rather a permutation of commodities; albeit the Ciuilians, when there is ſcarcitie of Gold and Siluer in a countrey, and when the commodities in value ſurmount the money payed for them, they do call that a permutation, and deny the ſame to be an emption by their diſtinctions; howſoeuer, this manner of commutation or barter was made by number, weight and meaſure of commodities in kinde: but monies being inuented and valued by the publique authoritie of Princes according to their ſeuerall ſtampes or coine, and by common conſent made *Publica Menſura*, or the publike meaſure to ſet a price vpon euery thing. This commutation, barter, or exchange of commodities for commodities, was, and is (ſince that time) made according to the rule of money, whereby euery man ſetting a price vnto his commoditie, doth ſell and barter the ſame as he can, with a reſpect of the neceſſary vſe or requeſt had of the commoditie, and of the qualitie and goodneſſe of the ſame, beeing either corruptible commodities, or ſtaple wares more durable, whereby all mettals and minerals came into greater eſtimation, and the pureſt was moſt valued and eſteemed, euen in the very trafficke by commutation when moneyes were not coyned, and commodities were diſperſed by commerce betweene nations by an interchangeable courſe, ſupplying each others occaſions and neceſſities, according to the vſe of commodities.

Commutatio negotiatiua. This commutation is called *Negotiatiua*, becauſe things are commuted for to ſell againe by way of negotiation, which is either by ſelling or deliuering commodities for commodities *in ſpecie*, as aforeſaid; or by the rule of money in buying and ſelling the ſame at a price agreed or concluded vpon betweene the parties contracting for the ſame: In the eſtimation whereof we are to haue a due conſideration, That riches being naturall and artificiall, and both valued by money, there is required a certaine equality in the ſaid eſtimation, proceeding of the conſideration betweene this naturall and artificiall riches.

And as there are three temporal things for the behooſe of man, namely Food, Houſes, and Apparell: ſo muſt we account all the things ſeruing thereunto accordingly, and the ſcarcitie or plenty of thoſe things alſo according to the vſe of them; hauing alwaies a regard and care not to pay too much for the things ſeruing for the belly, (eſpecially ſuch as in ſome ſort may be ſpared or forborne) and not to ſell too good cheape the things ſeruing for the backe, or in effect to barter them for ſuperfluous things, alwaies admitting ciuilitie (which albeit that men account that ciuile, which is according to the maner of euery country as the prouerbe is, countries faſhion countries honour:) yet reaſon muſt rule herein, with a due conſideration of Gods good creatures and gifts, which cannot be done without an vnfatigable induſtrie, both in diſcerning the varietie of them, and in obſeruing their infinite number and pure creation; in which regard pretious things haue their eſtimation, ſo that the ſame ciuilitie muſt be reduced to the good of the common-wealth, and for the vpholding of the ſame, liuing together in chriſtian ſocietie, giuing ſo farre place vnto reaſon, that euery man may endeauour himſelfe for the preſeruation of the weale-publike, and conceiue generally, that other nations (not endued with ſo much reaſon) are alwaies inferiour vnto vs in that regard, euen conſidering all men alike in that eſtate of politick gouernment. Who ſeeth not then that without any cauſe of admiration, ſome men do wonder at the ſimplicitie of Braſilians, Weſt-India, and other nations, as they of Barbarie, or Africa, in giuing the good commodities of their countries, yea Gold, Siluer, and pretious things, for Beades, Bels, Kniues, Looking-Glaſſes, and ſuch toyes and trifles? when we our ſelues commit the ſame, in giuing our ſtaple wares for Tabacco, Orenges, and other corruptible ſmoaking things, or ſuperfluous commodities bought at deare rates, to the loſſe of the common-wealth; whereby commeth an ouer-ballancing of forreine commodities with our home commodities, which draweth away our

treaſure

treasure and ready monies to the incredible losse and impouerishing of the realme.

This commutation *negotiatiua* ought to be the study of Polititians or States-men, as a principall matter of State for the preseruation and augmentation of the wealth of their Common-weale or Monarchies, where they sit to direct the ship of trafficke, as skilfull Pilots obseruing all accidents which happen to the three essentiall parts of trade and commerce already declared, and to be amplified in our description of this customary Law of Merchants.

This Studie consisteth in two points, namely in the consideration of the value of the things commuted or bartered betweene countrey and countrey, according to their vse; and in the charges of manufacture of those things, and the manufacture of other things exchanged for the same by way of trafficke and commerce.

The due commendation of the Maior of Carmarthen.

Worthy of commendation was the Maior of Carmarthen towne in Wales, who (perceiuing the Spaniards to import Oranges and Lemons, and to sell them continually for ready money, and to export the same without buying any of their countrey commodities, being Staple wares, and theirs very corruptible and many times halfe rotten) caused a proclamation to be made, That no man (for the space of three daies) should buy any Oranges and Lemons: and within that time they were all spoiled, and so the Spaniard went home by weeping crosse, and afterwards sold his Oranges better cheape, and bought commodities for his returne.

Touching the price of manufactures, the labour and charges of workemen is to be considered on either side, and what the commoditie may be in the wearing or vse thereof, and to what purpose or profit the remainder may be imploied. As for example, If silke Lace be imported, after the wearing it is nothing worth: If Venice Gold and Siluer be imported, there will remaine about the one halfe in Siluer, albeit the same be sold deare vnto vs; which is very tollerable, if other of our manufactures, or Cloth, be exported for the same, whereby the people are set on worke to maintaine a common societie. But when Tabacco is imported, and leauing nothing but smoake, which is not onely bought at deare rates, and doth hinder importation of Bullion or Ryals of Plate; but is also the cause that our home commodities, as Cloth, Bayes, Perpetuanoes, and Sayes, are sold to losse by the buyers of Tabacco; which causeth the price of our Commodities to bee abated, and the Realme to lose aboue fortie thousand pounds yearely by this negotiation of Barter: States-men therefore might in this particular, take some course that euery man should not make employment in Tabacco in Spaine, or beyond the seas, but that the licensed buyers thereof should make ouer so much money by Exchange as were needfull for a competent quantitie to be proued by good and true certificate that the same hath beene performed accordingly.

Hinderances by Tabacco, &c.

On the other side, if Venice Gold and Siluer thred, Spangles, and Oes, shall bee thought conuenient to be made in England; then (to procure the Siluer in plates cut or vncut to be brought ouer of the sterling Standard, or so much in Bullion as may make the quantitie required) may be thought expedient, if (in regard of ciuile reputation of the kingdome, we will not prohibit the importation of it by course of trafficke.

But considering that after wearing the same with reputation, it leaueth almost the one halfe of his value. There is no pregnant cause to finde so much fault with it, as some men do. The like consideration is to be had for such manufactures, whereof the very pieces or rags may be vsed to some purpose, as of Linnen to make white paper, of fishers nets to make browne paper, of skins to make glew, of beere leeze to make *Aqua vitæ* and the like.

And here we may not omit how Almightie God by his diuine prouidence ruleth many times this negotiating commutation, when the harueſt of Corne faileth in one countrey, and is prosperous in another countrey, whereby this trade of barter by the rule of money, doth very much augment, and the price of Corne becommeth to be much dearer: Albeit the price be reasonable, considering the Farmer may by the cheapnesse thereof be made vnable to pay his rent. And God, who doth euery thing for the best, shewes vnto vs how one nation may haue need and occasion to vse the help and means

of

of other nations, and which is more admirable to be noted, God in the permitting of it, may haue ſome other worke in hand to manifeſt his glory, or to relieue his children by vnexpected meanes; As the ſending of the children of *Iacob* into Ægypt for the want of corne to maintaine themſelues, doth demonſtrate vnto vs. The like may be applyed for Wines, Salt, and other commodities for the ſuſtenance of man, which (although they be corruptible commodities) may, contrary to our former aſſertion (by this accidentall or caſuall extremitie) be preferred in eſtimation of the Staple commodities, which are durable and become valued onely by Gold and Siluer, which is the cauſe that Spaine and Portugall being ſubject to haue dearth of Corne, doe permit the exportation of Siluer and Gold in returne of the prouenue of it and other victuals, whereby we finde that thoſe countries, by reaſon of the Weſt-Indian treaſure, being from time to time prouided with Siluer and Gold coine, are neuertheleſſe moſt deſtitute of the ſame, bartring as it were in effect, their Siluer and gold, for Corne and other prouiſions; and hauing their countries ſtored with meere Copper moneyes. This treaſure paſſeth from them as if it were conueyed by a channell: and (becauſe of the abundance of their ſaid copper moneys) is not ſo ſenſible vnto them, as it is vnto other countries which haue not the vſe of the like Copper moneys, which is diuers waies to be conſidered, eſpecially in the time of warres, when moneys are called to be the ſinewes thereof, or *Nerui Bellorum*, which by meere Copper moneys can neuer be vnderſtood, howſoeuer neceſſary (in ſome meaſure) for the commutation of pettie bargaines and contracts, whereof more hereafter in handling the matter of moneys.

Gold and Siluer bartered for Corne and Victuals.

To make application of this negotiating commutation in the price of commodities, it is to be proued by diuers antient Merchants bookes, that within the age of a man, or ſeuentie yeares, the price of forraine Commodities with vs is farre more riſen than the price of our home Commodities; which by way of Antitheſis is worthy the obſeruation.

Redding colour, and other mingled colour Clothes, did coſt 9 ℔ the Cloth then, when black Veluets were ſold at 10 ſhillings the yard; and now the ſaid ſort of clothes are ſold but for 11 ℔ and 12 ℔ the Cloth, and Veluets at 26 ſhillings the yard.

Packe Clothes white, at fiftie pound the packe of ten pieces, Cramoſin Veluets at 12 ſhillings the yard. And now Packe Clothes of the ſame marke, at ninetie pound, and a hundreth pound, and Cramoſin Veluets at thirtie ſhillings the yard.

Wooll the Todd of 28 ℔ weight, at 12 ſhillings, Blacke Satine at 5 ſhillings the yarde; Wooll now aboue 20 ſhillings, or thereabouts, and Satine 15 ſhillings.

Calfe skins the dozen 5 ß, Fuſtians the Bale of 40½ pieces, at 12 ℔ the Bale; Calfe skins now at 10 ß, and Fuſtians 36 pounds, and Millaine Fuſtians at 18 and 20 ſhillings the piece, now at 3 ℔ and aboue.

Forrain wares riſen, 3 to 1.

Sayes of Norwich, at 20 ß the piece and vpwards: Meſſina ſilke 8 ß the pound; Sayes are obout 40 ß, and Meſſina and the like ſilke aboue twentie ſix ſhillings. Northerne Carſeyes then 18 ß, Spaniſh Soape 20 ß, now 50 ß, and Carſeyes 22 ß. Seuill Oyle, the Tunne 12 ℔, now 35 ℔, and many times aboue 40 ℔.

French Wine at 5 ℔ the Tunne, now 20 ℔, or thereabouts: Long Proines 5 ß, now 15 and 16 ß; Sugar 6 pence the pound, now 14 and 16 pence.

Malmeſeyes 5 ℔ the Butt, now 18 ℔ and 20 ℔; Cotton Wooll 4 pence, now 15 d, and diuers other commodities accordingly. So that an angell would haue bought one yard of Veluets, now three angels or pieces of gold can be exported for the ſame. Ten Angels would haue bought a Tun of Claret Wine in England, which is now ſold for aboue 20 ℔, and 24 ℔.

Beſides that, our Cloth is better made than in thoſe daies, albeit not ſo good as it might be made; victuall and wages are dearer, and Woad, Mather, Oyle, and colours are extreamely riſen.

A Merchant might haue ſent or carried with him one packe of Clothes, white, broad, or narrow liſts, and brought in returne one Cheſt containing nine or tenne pieces of Veluets: whereas now he cannot bring aboue three or foure pieces in returne thereof. For a Redding Cloth ſold beyond the Seas, hee might haue returned one

Bale

Bale of Fuſtians; whereas now for the value of one Bale of Fuſtians ſold in England, a Merchant muſt buy and export three Clothes.

A London mingled colour cloth would haue bought at Lisborn two cheſts of Sugar; now one cheſt of Sugar will draw two Clothes out of the realme. So a Kentiſh Cloth would haue bought at Sevil a tun of oile and more; now one tun of Oyle doth counteruaile three Clothes and more, and other commodities accordingly, giuing as it were three to one in *ſpecie*, for forrein commodities.

Compare this commutation to the monies inhaunced in the Low-Countries, Germany, France, and other countries (which is the ſame money ſtill *in ſpecie*, for Weight and fineneſſe, and only the valuation is altered) and you ſhall find, that within the ſaid time of 70 yeares, an Angel worth ten s. then, is now aboue 20 s. a French Crowne ſix ſhillings, now twelue ſhillings ſix pence, and all other coines accordingly, or thereabouts: whereas in England there is no momentarie alteration of the Monies, as hereafter ſhall be made more apparant. And the like conſideration will alſo be had concerning the exchanges of Monies by Bills of Exchanges. Commutation is compared to monies in kind

Some men are of opinion, that ſelling our home commodities good cheap maketh a liuely trade, augmenteth commerce, and maintaineth all dependances thereupon, by ſetting the people on worke, employing ſhips, and augmenting the Kings Cuſtomes and Impoſitions: but they neuer conſider two principall points, whereby the wealth of Kingdomes and Commonweales increaſeth or decreaſeth: namely,

If commodities imported vnto vs bee dearer than in times paſt, as wee haue noted, and our home commodities are not ſold proportionably in price, but we wil indeauor ſtill to ſell good cheape; who ſeeth not that this bringeth an euident ouerballancing of commodities in price, which is to be ballanced by the treaſure and moneyes of the Realme. Inconueniences to ſel commodities good cheape.

Again, if our home commodities be ſold too good cheap, other nations can make a trade thereby for other countries, and ouerthrow the trades of ſeuerall Societies of the Realme. We haue ſeen in times paſt, that the Weſtern colour Karſies were ſould at Norenborough in Germany, to the great loſſe and hindrance of the then Turky trade. And at this preſent our Suffolke clothes are ſold ſo good cheape beyond the Seas, at Amſterdam & other places, that they haue made a large trade for Ruſſia and Eaſtland, with our owne commodities, and thereby ouerthrown our trade, by preoccupying the markets, and ingroſſing the commodities of thoſe Countries aforehand. From Zeeland there is a trade eſtabliſhed for Barbary, with the ſaid Cloathes ſould vnto them, thereby preuenting the trade of Engliſh Merchants, which yeeldeth them but little profit, and the commodities which they bring in return (as Hides, Almonds, & other things) are better vented beyond the ſeas, where our Merchants are forced to tranſport them, and the gold which they bring affordeth but little profit: ſo that to make commerce to be a paſtime, is neither beneficiall to the Commonwealth, nor to particular perſons. The times or ſeaſons of Traffique and Trade are mutable and ſubiect to accidents; which is the cauſe that at ſome one time commodities are well vented, and at another time not: the raſh ſale is not the profitableſt. Haue not we found of late yeares, that Cloth was ſold in greater quantitie, and at greater prices, when the Todd of wool was ſold at 32 and 33 s. and clothes accordingly, than now when Wool is ſold for 18 and 20 s. The reuolution of things may alter again, and reuiue trade; if not, procure you to haue forrein commodities better cheape, whereof you haue not ſo much need as they haue of ours. Striue not to vnderſell others, to the hurt of the Commonwealth, vnder colour to increaſe trade: for trade doth not increaſe when commodities are good cheap, becauſe the cheapneſſe proceeds of the ſmall requeſt, and ſcarcitie of money, which maketh things cheape. So that the contrarie augmenteth Trade, when there is plenty of mony, and commodities become dearer being in requeſt. The times and ſeaſons of trade are variable. Cauſes increaſing trade and commerce.

Concerning the particular barter or truck with Merchants, euery man doth know who dealeth therein, that this is done with ſuch dexteritie, to take aduantage in the price of their commodities one againſt the other, that commonly either the one or the other findeth himſelfe agrieued: for the ouer-reaching therein is accounted an vſuall Particular barters.

and ordinary practiſe, and the commodities thus bartered are plentifull, and not in requeſt; whereby it commeth to paſſe, that to haue good commodities (which are vendible at all times) there is part giuen in ready mony, or in Bills payable at ſhort dates of payment; whereby many Merchants are ouer-reached, and can haue no remedy by Law nor equity. Hence the Prouerb is deriued, *Caveat Emptor*; for it is a buying and ſelling, implying an aduantage intended by both parties, how ſoeuer they will ſeem to colour the matter. So that the prouerbe is not to bee vnderſtood vpon all bargaines commodities whereby a man becommeth a loſer: and hee that dealeth in barter muſt be very circumſpect, and the mony giuen in barter cannot be ouerſet. Whereupon a principall Merchant of London made once a barter in hope to ouerreach another Merchant, and they both reſoluing to do their beſt indeauor therein, agreed to eſteeme and value their commodities at a high rate: but withall, the great Merchant would haue the one moitie of the ſum they ſhould barter for, in ready money, and ſo the more hee did ouervalue his commoditie (which was cloth) the more mony was the other to lay out. The bargain came to one thouſand pounds ſterling; whereupon the party payed fiue hundred pounds in ready mony inſtantly (for all was done in two houres) and deliuered him alſo forty halfe pieces of Lawnes, at a certaine price the firſt piece, and in euery two or three pieces raiſing the price, as the manner is in that kind of commoditie. The great Merchant had ouerſet his Commoditie or Cloathes fifty vpon the hundred, and the other Merchant (that could not ouerſet his money) had valued his Lawnes at a very high rate, of three for one at the leaſt. For all the ſaid 40 half pieces of Lawnes were ſold for 120 ℔, payable at two years day of payment, and by the cloth there was not loſt aboue 100 ℔. Hereupon long after, the parties fell at variance, the cauſe was compromitted vnto very ſufficient arbitrators Merchants; and they did approue and confirme the ſaid Commutation and Barter to be good, for the Commoditie was merchantable, and they had endeauoured to try their wits to ouer-reach each other. And moreouer, they awarded the great Merchant to pay charges, & willed him to remember the old Prouerb, *He that buyeth Lawne before he can fold it, will repent before he hath ſold it*. But theſe particular commutations between man and man are not hurtfull to the Commonwealth, vnleſſe they be betweene vs and forreine Nations, in the pluralitie of the things commuted between vs and them.

A cunning commutation.

A Rule for commutations.

To preſcribe therefore ſome kind of rule in Permutations, let vs obſerue, that there is (in effect) three kindes of them, and may bee diſtinguiſhed and ſaid to be, Diſcreet, Temperat, and Deſperat.

Diſcreet commutation.

The Diſcreet is, where (without any compulſion, or of courſe) one kinde of Commoditie is either in *ſpecie*, or according to the rule of mony, bartered or deliuered for another commoditie of another Kingdome; as the bargain was to deliuer Sea-Coles of New-caſtle into France for Salt, paying the fraight on either ſide equally betweene them.

Temperate commutation.

The Temperat commutation is, where a Merchant doth expect a conuenient time for the ſelling of his commoditie, according to the accidents and occaſions offered, and doth not ouerthrow the market of others who haue the like commoditie to ſel, by his raſh ſale.

Deſperate commutation.

The Deſperat Commutation is meere oppoſit vnto it, where a man either for want of diſcretion, or vpon vrgent neceſſitie to ſupply his credit or occaſions, ſelleth or bartereth away his Commodities for forrein commodities to return homewards. In all which, great diſcretion is to bee vſed, and this ought to be a principall ſtudy for Societies and Companies to look vnto. Albeit the ſame is not of ſuch importance as the buying of forrein commodities at deare rates, when Merchants ſtriue to ingroſſe them vpon the ariuall of ſhips, as for Corans it hath happened at Zant and Venice.

***

Chap. IX.

Of ordinary buyings and sellings of Commodities.

EVerie man knoweth, that in the buying and selling of commodities there is an estimation and price demanded and agreed vpon between both parties, according to a certaine equalitie in the value of things, permuted by a true reason grounded vpon the commodious vse of things. So that equalitie is nothing else but a mutuall voluntary estimation of things made in good order & truth, wherin inequalitie is not admitted or known. And the seller is to sell his Wares according to the common estimation and course, at such time as hee shall thinke conuenient, vnlesse it be for victuals or munition, wherein necessity compelleth him to sell for the generall good, by the interposition of the Magistrates, by whose authoritie he can obserue no time, but must sell, taking a reasonable gaine for the same: for the estimation is also the greater vpon such occasions & accidents, when the selling of a thing is not according to the goodnesse of the nature of the thing, but rather according to the vsefulnesse of it to mankind: and therein the condition of the thing is to be considered, which may decay and be subiect to corruption in quantitie, qualitie, and substance, or which is not subiect thereunto.

Definition of equalitie.

True it is, that there can be no rule prescribed or taught, how to buy and sel, which is lawfull and vnlawfull, or iust and vniust, by any wise man whatsoeuer, because the children of this age are wiser than the children of light in their generation and Calling. Which is the cause that some Diuines hauing written hereof, do proceed with great moderation, obseruing that the transferring of things from one owner to another, is effected fiue manner of waies by priuat persons.

Th: Aquinas, Scotus, and others.

1 First by Donation, which is altogether of free gift, according to the saying recorded, *Luke cap. 16. Mutuum date, nihil inde sperantes.*

Fiue means to transfer things.

2 By Permutation, *Do vt Des*, I giue because you should giue; as the prouerb is,

Si mihi des, tibi do, si nil des, nil tibi reddo:
Hoc verbum do, das nutrit amicitias.

3 By Emption or buying of things.

4 By Vendition or selling of things.

5 By actuall Mutation, or mutuall giuing or lending of monies.

And in buying and selling of things there are required eleuen necessary conditions: First, a consent in the selling: secondly a power to sell, the like in the buyer: thirdly and fourthly, consent and power: fiftly and sixtly, some conditions on either side, agreeing in the transferring of the thing. Seuenthly, that the same bee honest: Eightly, also lawfull: ninthly and tenthly, to be without vnreasonable conditions, to buy and sell the same again: eleuenthly, that it be an absolute irrevocable bargaine. And herein is the Law of Nature to be regarded and obserued, *Quod tibi fieri non vis, alteri ne feceris*, or do as you would be done to. Yet if I haue occasion to buy that which another is about to buy, it is lawfull and iust for me to buy the same.

11 Conditions in the buying and selling of things.

But to auoid suspition in selling iustly or vniustly, three things are required. First, the buyer to be expert in the commodities he buyeth. Secondly, that hee be not too needy, or constrained to buy: and thirdly, that persuasiue reasons be omitted, which cause the party to buy dearer.

Three things to be obserued in the selling of things.

The Ciuilians (affirming that probability to proue the eſtimation of a thing is ſufficient, whether it be more or leſſe worth) do admit that a man may ſel dearer vnto an expert man, than vnto a ſimple man; and to ſell dearer than the thing is worth by common eſtimation, is adiudged by them to be alwaies vniuſt: as alſo to vſe reaſons and inducements to ſell wares the dearer; neither is the ſeller to demand or expect any thing aboue the price agreed vpon: and intreating hereof they make large diſcourſes, which I do omit to handle for the reaſons aforeſaid.

Buying and ſelling, ſay they, is done two manner of wayes, Firſt, that the thing be ſo bought, that all power of pretence be auoided, which is giuing a thing at a certaine price for a thing: ſecondly, that the thing ſold be as a gift for that price, which in ſubſtance may be ſaid to be a plain abſolute and lawfull bargain, ſold (as we ſay) in open market or ſhop, inſomuch that there be not a Curtaine to hide the commoditie ſo bought and ſold: howbeit in all Faires and Markets in the parts beyond the ſeas, a Tradeſmans ſhop and a Merchants ware-houſe is taken to be publique and open at the appointed times.

Selling in open market or ſhop.

They haue alſo determined, that a ſeller may not demand a greater price for the forbearance of his payment or ſatisfaction of the thing, but hee may well diminiſh the price, if the buyer do ſatisfie him the ſooner, and before the time of payment, by way of anticipation, which neuertheleſſe reſteth in his power to accept thereof, or to expect the time. But this is commonly done, not by abating of the price of the commoditie, becauſe mony hath made a certaintie of the totall ſum of the ſaid Commoditie; but by allowance or deduction of the intereſt of the ſaid money for the time to come and vnexpired, according as they make their agreement of the price of intereſt.

Payments by anticipation.

To conclude the premiſſes touching buying and ſelling we find, that no man in ſelling any wares is bound to declare, whether any quantitie of the like Wares are to bee had or expected when he ſelleth.

CHAP. X.

Of Suretiſhip, and Merchants Promiſes.

HAuing entreated of the ordinary buying and ſelling of Commodities, either for mony to be paid at ſome dayes of payment, or for wares to be deliuered by way of permutation (wherin many times a third perſon is interpoſed, or it doth meerely depend vpon the parties promiſe) it may ſeeme conuenient to handle the point of Suretiſhip and Promiſes.

A bare or naked covenant.

For albeit as the Civilians ſay, that *Nuda pactio obligationem non parit, exceptionem parit*, a bare or naked covenant bindeth not, but breedeth exceptions; this is to be vnderſtood vpon Contracts, and where no Sureties haue made any promiſe. But otherwiſe if any merchant do paſſe his word for another, it maketh him liable, as *Fidejuſſor*, to performe the ſame, and the act done before is a ſufficient good conſideration, and they all agree, that *Bona fides inter mercatores eſt ſeruanda*, Faith or truſt is to bee kept betweene merchants, and that alſo muſt bee done without

without quillets or titles of the Law, to auoid interruption of traffique, wherein his ſuretiſhip is to be conſidered according to the promiſe: for if it be conditional, if ſuch a man do not pay, then the other to pay the ſame within a time, or to ſaue him harmeleſſe: it is firſt to be demanded of the Principall, and if he do not pay, then the ſurety is to pay it without any courſe of Law, vnleſſe hee bee ordered by the Court of Merchants to performe the ſame, becauſe that thereby he may alſo the ſooner recouer the ſame of the Principall for whom he did giue his promiſe. It is alſo a cuſtome among Merchants, That if a Merchant be indebted vnto another, and thereupon entreateth another Merchant to deſire the Creditor to reſpit him ſometime for the payment of it; if then the ſaid Merchant the Debtor do not pay accordingly at the time, hee ſhall be taken *pro confeſſo*, and ſentence ſhall be giuen by the merchants Court, for the paiment thereof, onely vpon proofe made, that hee did will another to craue the ſaid reſpite of time for the payment. The like is done by the Common Law of England, by trial of Iuries of 12 men, vpon proofe made by euidence produced before them, that the Debtor did craue day of payment, ſo that they will thereupon deliuer their verdict, and iudgement and execution may be of courſe had for the ſame. But if the promiſe bee not conditionall, then is he an abſolute Surety, and is to pay the ſame accordingly, as Merchants of credit alwaies haue done.

To become a ſurety vnawares.

A Merchant may alſo be come to the nature of a Surety vnawares, or vnknowne vnto him; as befell vnto a friend of mine not many yeares ſince at Frankford in Germanie, who during the mart or Faire went into a Merchants Ware-houſe to conferre of ſome buſineſſe with him; where he found another Merchant of his acquaintance to cheapen ſome parcell of ſilke wares of the ſaid other Merchant, to whom this man (as it ſeemed) was vnknowne. Whereupon the ſeller of the ſaid ſilke Wares took occaſion to aske my friend whether he were a good man and of credit; and he anſwered he was. So the bargaine was made, and goods were deliuered vnto the ſaid merchant the buyer, to the value of 460 ℔. for the which hee made a Bill obligatorie, payable the next Faire following: at which Faire (the party not appearing) demand was made of my friend to make payment of the ſaid 460 ℔, becauſe the party was abſent, & withall ſome doubt was made of his ſufficiencie. My friend had not ſo much as remembred that any ſuch queſtion was demanded of him, but the party did put him in mind of it by circumſtances, and would be paid of him: he in defence did alledge it to bee *Nudum pactum, ex quo non oritur actio*, and ſo not bound to pay the ſame, as hauing had no conſideration for it. The opinion of Merchants was demanded, wherein there was great diuerſitie; ſo that the Civil Law was to determine the ſame, and by the ſaid law according to the title *de mandato conſulij*, he was adiudged to pay the ſaid 460 ℔, and to haue the debtors Bill obligatory made ouer to him, whereof hee could neuer recouer one penny, although he did pay the whole debt and damages, for the party became inſoluent. This may be a good caueat for merchants and all men; for if he had ſaid, He is taken or reputed to be a good man of credit, or, I take him to be ſo; he had bin cleared by the Law and the cuſtome of Merchants.

A caueat for merchants, &c.

Conſiderable promiſes.

Some promiſes are conſiderable according to reaſon; as if a man vpon a penaltie do promiſe another not to moleſt or trouble him; if the other giue him cauſe of offence to breake the ſame, he incurreth not the penaltie; and a promiſe made to doe a thing, is alwaies vnderſtood to be for the firſt time. So to make a promiſe that a pawn ſhall not be alienated, yet it is held by diuers, that the ſame may be hipothecated vnto another, ſo the pawne be preſerued. Again on the contrary, if a Ship-Wright doe promiſe to build a ſhip for a Merchant, and hee cauſeth the ſame to be done by another, here the promiſe is broken by the Law; albeit this queſtion is not material, for it is not like that the building of ſhips can be done without contracts in writing, and only by bare promiſes. And the like may be ſaid of the greateſt part of all the queſtions wherewith the books of Civilians are fraighted: ſo that for merchants vnderſtanding the antient ordinary Cuſtomes obſerued in the courſe of the ſaid eſſentiall parts of traffique, is plainly to be declared and diſtinguiſhed from litigious queſtions.

Chap. XI.

Of the revolution of Buying and Selling of Commodities by the course of Traffique.

EVen as the whole Commerce and traffick consisteth of our land Commodities, and some fishing on the Seas, and of the Commodities of forrein Nations: so from hence followeth, an efficient cause of a kind of revolution in the buying and selling of commodities; because the commodities of one country growing ranke and aboundant, are transported into other countries; in whose stead needfull commodities of those kingdomes are returned thither, which is a neighbourly lending between Kingdomes and Countries. For, as is noted, Gad caused Nature to distribute her benefits, or his blessings, to seuerall Climates, of diuers things found in some places, that are not in other places, to make an interchangeable course of the said Commodities, by way of merchandising.

Sundry means for buying & selling.

This Revolution of Trade may be illustrated by the consideration of the seuerall means whereby the said buying and selling are effected.

For ready money.

1 The first is buying with ready mony, which is commonly the best, & with most aduantage, for Commodities are sould better cheape: wherein the knowledge of the goodnesse and necessarie vse is requisit.

For ready mony, & payable at times.

2 There is also a buying and selling of Commodities, payable at some limited time or times of payment, or partly ready mony, and partly at times: and the difference of price herein is commonly aboue ten vpon the hundreth more or lesse, as the rate of monies at interest are in the places of commerce, where the said commodities are sold and bought, and according to the plenty of mony extant, vnlesse the superabundance of commodities do alter the same, especially if the Commodities be perishable, by Corruption, Time, and Accidents; so that the condition, qualitie, or goodnes of the commodities is much to be respected: which was the cause that when Commodities did abound at the first, and the wealth of man was described by cattell and other perishable things; all kinde of mettall (as being durable) was most esteemed, and the purest mettall taken to be fittest to make monies of, as hereafter shall be amply declared in our second part.

By Bills of Exchange.

3 There is another buying and selling of commodities, to be payd by bils of Exchanges, that is to say, the Buyer giueth a Bill of Exchange, or many Bills to be paid by exchange in another place. As for example, one buyeth 500 pounds worth at London, in commodities, which are accounted in price as if he had bought them for ready money, and doth giue vnto the Seller of the said commodities one or more Bils of Exchanges for Antuerp, Amsterdam, or any other place, to be made according to the price of exchange, which is made, or ought to be made, according to the value of the monies of one Countrey, and the value of the monies of other Countries, by Weight and fineneſſe, as shall be hereafter declared, and that according to the distance and discrepance of the time and place, where and when the said monies shall be payd by the Buyers

Buyers friend, Factor, or Seruant: and ſo the ſaid Bill or Bills of exchanges are payed accordingly for the commodities ſo bought.

4 Another Merchant hauing mony in Banks or the Bankers hands at Amſterdam, or any other place where Banks are kept, buyeth ſome commodities in the ſaid places, and caſting vp what the ſame doth amount vnto, hee goeth to the Banke, and aſſigneth the ſeller of the ſaid commodities to receiue ſo much mony there, and the Banke (accepting thereof) giueth him ſatisfaction in the paiment he maketh vnto others, according to the manner of Banks hereafter declared. By mony payable in Banks.

5 Another buyeth ſome Commodities there, or in any other place beyond the ſeas, and for that purpoſe he hath a Letter of Atturney, called a Procuration, or a letter of Credit, either from his maſter, or any other heere at London or elſewhere; who vpon his credit hath promiſed therby to pay the value of the ſaid goods in ſome place beyond the ſeas, according to a price of Exchange agreed vpon betweene the parties here (and the like is done beyond the ſeas to be payd here) which is ſtill according to the value of monies in both parts, anſwerable to Weight and fineneſſe by way of Exchange; and the like is done betweene London and Exceſter, Plymouth, Yarmouth, and many other places, vpon the very ſame and vniforme Coin, by Letters miſſiue between Merchants here and there. By a letter of Credit.

6 The moſt vſuall buying and ſelling of Commodities beyond the ſeas, in the courſe of traffique, is by Bills of Debt, or Obligations, called Bills Obligatory, which one merchant giueth vnto another for Commodities bought or ſold, which is altogether vſed by the Merchants Aduenturers at Amſterdam, Middleborough, Hamborough, and other places: for when they haue ſold their Clothes vnto other merchants or others, payable at 4, 6, 8, or more moneths, they preſently transferre and ſet ouer theſe Bills (ſo receiued for the payment of their Clothes) vnto other Merchants, and take for them other commodities at ſuch prices as they can agree with the Seller of them, be it Velvets, Silkes, Sattins, Fuſtians, or any other wares or commodities, to make returne of the provenue of theirs; and ſo ſelling thoſe forrein Commodities here in England, they preſently buy more Clothes, and continue a revolution of buying and ſelling in the courſe of Traffique and Commerce, beeing ſo (in effect) as may be illuſtrated by example. For Bills Obligatorie.

Suppoſe that A.B. the Clothier ſelleth to C.D. the Merchant one pack of clothes for the ſumme of one hundred pounds payable at ſixe moneths, and doth condition with him to make him a Bill in the name of ſuch a man as he ſhall nominat vnto him; A.B. the Clothier buyeth of D.E. the Gentleman ſo much Wooll as amounteth to one hundred pounds, and doth intend to deliuer him the Bill of C. D. the merchant, in full payment of his Woolls, and to cauſe the ſame to be made in his (this Gentlemans) name: but D.E. the ſaid Gentleman cauſed him to make the Bill payable to E.G. the Mercer, and the Mercer is contented with the like condition to accept therof; but he cauſed the ſame to be made payable to C.D. the Merchant, of whom hee buyeth his Veluets and Silkes; and ſo in payment of them he deliuered him (by an intermiſſiue time) his owne Bill, which hee firſt ſhould haue made to the Clothier. And herein you are to note, That in the buying by Bils, it may bee made payable to the Clothier, or to the bearer thereof, and ſo all the parties are bearers thereof, vnto whom the ſame is ſet ouer by tradition of it only, which by a retrograde examination will appeare; and this is called a Reſcounter in payment, vſed among Merchants beyond the ſeas, and ſeemeth ſtrange vnto all men that are ignorant of this Cuſtom, and yet do they perceiue a reaſon for it, and cannot deny the commodiouſneſſe thereof. Example of the revolution in traffique. Reſcounter by Bils of Debt.

The Common Law of England is directly againſt this courſe; for they ſay there can be no alienation from one man to another of debts, becauſe they are held *Choſes en Action*, and ſuch whereof no propertie can paſſe by aſſignement or alienation. And many good Lawyers do wiſh as well as Merchants, that there were an Act of Parliament made for the eſtabliſhing of the like courſe in England. By reaſon whereof, let vs in the next Chapters handle this matter more diſtinctly, and declare the benefits

which

which the Realme will receiue thereby, and all Merchants and others negotiating for great ſummes.

There are other manner of buying and ſelling of commodities by Contracts, and vpon conditions and caſualties, which are to be declared in their proper places, whereunto relation may be had hereafter.

CHAP. XII.

Of the transferring or ſetting ouer of Bills Obligatorie, betweene Merchants and others.

WEe haue in ſome meaſure in the precedent Chapter declared the vſe and Cuſtome of Merchants beyond the ſeas, in the transferring or ſetting ouer of Bills Obligatory, or Bils of Debt, which they giue each to others for the payment of Commodities bought and ſold by way of traffique and trade, it reſteth now to ſpeak thereof more amply. For the ſinceritie of plain dealing hath hitherto beene inuiolable, in the making of the ſaid Bils, which euery man of credit and reputation giueth of his own hand writing, or made by his ſeruant, and ſubſcribed by him, without any ſeale or witneſſe thereunto; and is made payable to ſuch a Merchant or perſon, or to the Bearer of the Bill, at ſuch time or times of payment as is agreed and concluded betweene the parties, either for money or Commodities lent or bought, and ſo declared in the ſaid Bill, according to the forme hereafter expreſſed.

The maner of Bills beyond the ſeas.

This Cuſtome is much practiſed by the Merchants Aduenturers beyond the ſeas, at Middleborough, Amſterdam, Antuerp, Hamborough, and other places where they do trade, in manner following as we haue noted.

A Merchant hauing many of theſe Bills, which hee hath receiued for his Clothes ſold vnto Drapers, (or other Merchants dwelling in ſeuerall towns and places) wil reſort vnto a ſhop-keeper or another Merchant, commonly accompanied with a Mediator or Broker, to buy a good round quantitie of Silke wares, or any other commodity (which is ordinarily ſold paiable at ſome days of paiment, either 4, 6, or more months) and hauing agreed vpon the price of the ſaid Commoditie, or before, hee maketh the ſeller acquainted what payment or ſatisfaction he will giue him, in Bills to ſuch and ſuch perſons, amounting to ſuch a ſum, either little more or leſſe than the commodity doth amount vnto; or to take in commoditie ſo much as the ſaid Bils do containe, or do amount vnto: and if there be any remainder due for the commoditie, more than the Bils doe amount, the ſame to be payd in ready money, or vpon his own Bill, payable at ſuch time as they agree between them, which often comes to be a great ſum. Hereupon all ſuch Bils as are of known perſons are ſoon accepted of, and of the vnknown perſons, either himſelfe that is the ſeller, or the Broker, will inquire of their ſufficiencie, and then likewiſe accept their Bils in paiment; & hauing taken them (which are made paiable to the bearer, as we ſay) the receiuer of theſe Bills goeth to the parties, and demands of them, whether they will willingly pay him thoſe bills at the time ſpecified therein, according to the manner of merchants for commodities (which if within one month after, it is accounted very good paiment.) The Debtor anſwereth that hee will

The ſetting ouer of Bills of debt.

pay

pay his Bill to the bearer thereof accordingly; for if this man will not ride out (as they say) the time of the payment of the Bills, he may go to another man and buy other commodities therewith, as if it were with ready money, the time onely considered: nay more, if he will haue ready money for these Bills, he may sell them to other Merchants that are moneyed men, and abating for the interest for the time, and (commonly one moneth ouer) according to the rate, as they can agree, and as money is plentifull, they shall haue money at all times to employ in commodities, or to deliuer by exchange, or to pay debts withall, or to carry home *in specie*, or for any other purpose at their pleasure; which is commodious for young Merchants hauing small stockes, as also for all men vpon all occasions; for it is properly as money paied by assignation, whereby very great matters are compassed in the trade of Merchandise, the commodities are sooner vented in all places, the Custome and impositions of Princes doe increase, the poore and mechannicall people are set one worke, men are better assured in their payments, the counterfeiting of Bills, and differences are preuented; the more commodities there are sold the lesse ready mony is transported, and life is infused into trafficke and trade for the generall good. And herein we see and may obserue, That things which be indeed, and things which are not indeed, but taken to be indeed, may produce all one effect; and euery man is enabled with his owne meanes and credit, to augment commerce.

Selling of Bills Obligatorie.

General benefits by setting ouer of Bils of Debt.

This laudable custome (as I said) is not practised in England; yet sometimes a Merchant stranger will accept of Bills of Debt in payment of commodities sold with aduantage: but then the Bill is made new againe, and in the Merchant Strangers name; and this is not without some danger to him that buyeth the commoditie or merchandise for another mans Bill, as Factors may do for their Masters: for I haue obserued by good experience, that a Factor in London, hauing sold for his Master (a Merchant of Antuerp) some commodities to an English Merchant to the value of seuen hundred pounds, and taken the Merchants Bills payable at six Moneths, and six Moneths for it: his Master of Antuerp did appoint him to buy Bayes for these Bills of another Merchant, which he did performe, and had the value of 700 ℔ deliuered vnto him in Bayes accordingly, and the Bills were to be altered in the other Merchants name for his Bayes. Shortly after it fell out that the English Merchant became insoluent: But before it was publiquely knowne, the Factor brought the Bills altered (according to the agreement) in the Baye Merchants name, who did refuse to accept of them, and said the Factor should pay him. The Bills were tendered with a Scriuener according to their agreement, but still were refused. The time of payment being expired, the Bay Merchant did arrest the said Factor: the matter was tried before the Lord chiefe Iustice of the Kings Bench by a *Nisi prius* in London, by a party Iurie of English-men and Strangers: The verdict was found for the Bay Merchant, and the Factor did pay the money, and had no remedy against his Master. The reason was deliuered by the Iudge, That the Common-Law in this case requireth a Release or Acquittance for the payment of the Bayes to be made to the Factor, otherwise he was still bound by the Law to answer for the said Bayes.

A Law Case about the setting ouer of Bills.

This custome might (with great facilitie) neuertheless be established in England, and would be very beneficiall to the King and the Common-wealth in generall: for albeit that the strict Rules of the Law demandeth a sealing and deliuerie of Deedes, and that the Bill cannot conueniently be made payable to the bearer of it, or be altered in another mans name as aboue said, neither can it be recouered by a letter of Attorney, which in England is alwaies reuocable before the fact: Neuertheless, if there were a Register kept of the passing and transferring of these Bills from man to man, and by an indorsement therof also vpon the Bil, it might be don with ease, & the bearer of it should be acknowledged thereby to be the lawfull Attorney in Law; and by these means the vndecent Plea of *Non est factum* would be cut off. And, to preuent fraudulent dealing, if any Bils should be lost, notice might be giuen instantly to the register (which at Lixborne and Roan is called a Prothonotarie) by meanes whereof many questionable parcels or payments are made apparant, and the Bills for the most part do remain in

To establish this Custome in England.

Office of Prothonotarie at Lisborne and Roan.

the office at the disposition of the last Assigne or Assignes; which is the cause also, That most vsually Bills are made for all things bought and sold betweene parties and parties, whereby many payments are made by Rescounter, as if it were in banke, hereafter to be declared; for Merchants do meet, and in a manner jumpe together in their said payments. And hereby also may the difficulty (for the taking of an acquittance as aforesaid) be remoued, by entring an acknowledgment of satisfaction before the said Register, at the time at the transferring or registring thereof. I haue taken paines to haue this to be established here: but hitherto things are not rightly vnderstood, as is to be wished it were, whereby other nations haue still an aduantage.

Rescounter by Bills for payment.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the nature of Bills Obligatorie beyond the Seas, and in England.

SVch is the sinceritie and *Candor Animi* amongst Merchants of all nations beyond the seas, in the obseruation of plaine dealing concerning the said Bills Obligatorie betweene man and man, that no man dare presume to question his owne hand; for if he be stained therewith, he is not onely vtterly discredited, but also detested of all Merchants: The forme of the Bills bring as followeth, onely *Mutatis mutandis*.

¶ *Forme of Bills Obligatorie.*

I A.B. Merchant of Amsterdam doe acknowledge by these presents to be truely indebted to the honest C. D. English Merchant dwelling at Middleborough, in the summe of fiue hundreth pounds currant money for Merchandise, which is for commodities receiued of him to my contentment, which summe of fiue hundreth pound as aforesaid, I doe promise to pay vnto the said C. D. (or the bringer hereof) within six moneths next after the date of these presents: In witnesse whereof I haue subscribed the same at Amsterdam the 10 of Iuly 1622, *Stilo nouo*.

A.B.

In the East Countries, and sometimes in the Low-countries they will put a seale to it, and then the word subscribed and sealed goeth together: but there is no mention made of any deliuerie or deed, for that is vnderstood of course, in so much, that if for want of payment the Bill be put in suit, and the party adjourned or cited to make his appearance: the Iudge (making no doubt of any such matter) will instantly say to him, My friend, what is the reason that you haue not payed this your Bill to C.D? for to deliuer a Writing, or a Bill as an * Escroll (as we say at the Common Law) is vnknowne vnto all merchants there, and the bringer of the Bill (called with vs the bearer of it) shall be admitted to recouer the same without any Letter or Atturney, or other Warrant.

* Called *Apocha* or *Apodissa* by the Ciuilians.

Especial notes concerning Bills Obligatorie.

The Ciuile Law, and the Law Merchant doe require, that the Bill shall declare for what the debt groweth, either for Merchandise, or for Money, or any other lawfull consideration. The words Currant Money for Merchandise, is, because that Merchants for

for diuers reſpects tollerate commonly the moneyes to goe currant at a higher rate in the courſe of trafficke, than they are valued by publike authoritie of Kings and Common-weales: And when the Bill mentioneth Money, it is taken to be Money at *depoſito* or intereſt; wherein is to be obſerued, That the intereſt muſt be joyned with the principall ſumme, without any ſpecification, whereby it may be ſeparated or diſtinguiſhed, becauſe the debtor ſhall not pretend to pay the ſame at his beſt opportunitie and pleaſure; as may (thereupon) be done for Money letten for loane, retaining ſtill the principall in his hands, and paying the intereſt from time to time, quarterly, or halfe yearely: for it is lawfull and accuſtomed, that although one hundreth pounds were taken vp for one whole yeare, after the rate of ten vpon the hundreth; the Debtor or Taker vp of it, may diſcharge the ſame at three Moneths, if he will, paying one hundreth and two pounds ten ſhillings, vnleſſe the Bill made for the ſame be made paiable at a time limited, with a penalty of a ſumme of money, called by the Ciuilians *Pœna Canonica*, which with vs in England is done vpon a Bond, with a forfeiture of halfe or double the ſumme of the principall, wherewith the intereſt is alſo joyned without diſtinction, which may not exceed the rate of ten vpon the hundreth for the yeare, in the computation whereof, diuers things are to be obſerued, as wee ſhall declare hereafter.

Now if a Bill made beyond the ſeas be done by two, three, or more perſons, as hauing bought a Commoditie as partners together, or taken vp Monies together at intereſt, wherein they binde themſelues all as principall Parties or Debtors; yet euery man is but bound to pay his part. The like is, if one be bound, and two, or more doe put their hand and ſeale, and vnder-write, and ſeale the ſaid Bill as Principals, yet paying their proportionable parts, they ſhall be cleared by the Ciuile Law, and the Cuſtome of Merchants: but if they doe ſimply ſubſcribe, and ſay we are Sureties, then they are all bound for the whole, as if the words we or either of vs *in ſolidum* were expreſſed: which is the cauſe that in all notariall writings (onely vſed vpon queſtionable matters decided, or to be decided) they doe not onely binde the parties with theſe words, but they do alſo make a declaration of all renuntiations of priuiledges, and eſpecially of *exceptio diuiſionis*, and then it is one for all. *Exceptio ordinis & excuſſionis*, is to meddle with the Sureties before the Principall: Renouncing the Letters of *Adrian* the Emperour, for the ceſſions of goods, prolongations of payments, Vintages, or free Martes, all Conſtitutions, Canons, Priuiledges, or Statues and Acts of Parliament made or to be made, publiſhed or enacted; and in theſe caſes the Debtor is alwaies to be bound with the Sureties in all Acts or Inſtruments made before Notaries. Renouncing alſo the benefit of *Senatus-conſultus*, or *Arreſt velle Ioan*, for the prerogatiue of women, which vpon the deceaſe of their husbands do claime their portion brought in by them in marriage, or their dower, or any thing elſe that may be alledged or imagined.

Subſcription of Bills Obligatorie.

Renunciation of priuiledges, and what they be.

In England, Bills obligatory being made paiable to the party, his Heires, Executors, Adminiſtrators, or Aſſignes, may conueniently be ſet ouer, as aforeſaid; becauſe the lawfull aſſigne ſhall be of Record, and regiſtred alſo vpon the Bill, and if there be two or more bound in a Bill, fraudulent dealing will be alſo better preuented; for by the Common Law, if one doe releaſe one of his Debtors (by way of acquittance) that is bound with others vnto him, they are all releaſed and acquitted thereby, although there were neuer ſo little payed of the debt: inſomuch that a receit for parcell of the money receiued of one of the Debtors, being made in full payment of his part onely, doth neuertheleſſe diſcharge them all, as for example by woefull experience may be demonſtrated.

Acquitance to one diſchargeth the reſt.

Three Linnen Drapers of London, bought of a Merchant ſtranger 40 pieces of fine Hollands Cloth, amounting to 160 ℔, and gaue their joynt Bill for the payment of it at ſix Moneths: one of them became inſoluent, and being impriſoned, made a compoſition with the Merchant for eight pounds, and thereupon had a generall acquittance made to him onely. Shortly after, the other two Linnen Drapers, being ſomewhat preſſed for the payment, and ingaged for the other, they did pleade the other

mans general acquitance, which was but a receit made of the ſaid eight pound, expreſſing that it was in full of his part; and neuertheleſſe vpon triall in law, it was adjudged to be a ſufficient diſchage for them all, in nature of a generall acquitance. Theſe obſeruations at the Common Law, and ſuch like Booke caſes as I haue put downe, I hold to be neceſſarie for Merchants to know, albeit we handle the Law-Merchant in this Treatiſe, and not matters of the Common Law. If you take beyond the Seas any Bill Obligatory for Money deliuered vpon two or three liues, or for wagers or laies, which are conditionall, let the party bee put to prooue: if vpon proofe of liues, make the Bill payable at a day certaine, vnleſſe one of the parties were dead: whereby the party is bound to pay, or elſe to prooue the deceaſe of the one: on the contrary, if you make the Bill to be payed, if they be all aliue or liuing, then muſt you prooue they be liuing. To conclude, *Abundans Cautela non nocet.* Finally, if a Bill be thirtie yeares old, and neuer demanded or queſtioned, it is void by the Ciuile Law, and the Law or Cuſtome of Merchants doth not take any knowledge thereof.

Bills Obligatory vpon two or three liues.

Chap. XIIII.

Of Letters of Credit and Blankes ſigned.

THE Credit of Merchants is ſo delicate and tender, that it muſt be cared for as the apple of a mans eie: Hence it doth proceed that Letters of Credit are had in ſuch reputation, that the giuer of them will be well aduiſed before he make them; and the partie to whom they are directed, will be carefull to accompliſh them, for it doth concerne both their Credits: The giuers Credit of the Letters, will be had in queſtion of inſufficiencie, knowne to the other that he doth not accompliſh them, or he that doth not performe them may be thonght to be weake and to want meanes to do the ſame. To make Letters of Credit, is properly a Participation of Credit to another, which is performed as followeth. A Merchant doth ſend his friend or his ſeruant (either within the Land or beyond the Seas) to buy ſome Commodities, or to take vp Money for ſome purpoſe, and doth deliuer vnto him an open Letter, directed to another Merchant, requiring him that if his friend ſuch a one, the Bearer of that Letter (being either his friend or ſeruant) haue occaſion to buy Commodities, or to take vp Monies to the value of ſo many hundreths, or ſo many thouſand pounds in that place or thereabouts; that he will either procure him the ſame, or paſſe his promiſe, Bill or Bond for it, and hee will prouide him the Money, or pay him by exchange, or giue him ſuch ſatisfaction as he ſhall require: the partie to whom the Letter is directed will accordingly do his endeauour and performe the requeſt of the other, and keepe the Letter for his aſſurance or ſecuritie, and what he doth thereupon vndertake, is made apparant by ſuch Writings or Euidences as he taketh of the ſaid Bearer of the Letter, that thereupon hee may bee well dealt withall accordingly. But if it ſhould fall out, that for ſome knowne cauſe to this party, he doth not accompliſh his requeſt contained in the ſaid Letters of Credit: then the Bearer of the ſame keepeth the ſaid Letters, and returneth them

Definition of Letters of Credit.

them vnto the giuer, without any other proceeding; vnleſſe it be in caſe where this partie is a Debtor to him that gaue the Letters of Credit, and then he muſt take witneſſes of it, and with a Scriuenor or Notary make a Proteſt againſt him, proteſting to recouer of him (by all lawfull and conuenient meanes) all the dammages, charges, and intereſt, which he or any other ſhould ſuſtaine rhereby, by reaſon of the nonperformance of the ſaid Letters of Credit, and that in time and place as occaſion ſhall ſerue; which Proteſt is a ſufficient meane amongſt Merchants, and before any Iudges of the Ciuile Law, to recouer the ſame, vpon proofe at all times accordingly. But if the partie to whom theſe Letters of Credit were directed doe make a reaſonable anſwer for his excuſe, and requireth the Scriuenor to put downe the ſame in the Act or Inſtrument of the ſaid Proteſt,; then is the cauſe conſidered withall, and the loſſes and damages may fall vpon another: for if the giuer of the ſaid Letters of Credit, were a Debtor to the other that did receiue them, to be payed by them, either by Commodities to be bought, or Moneyes to be taken vp, as aforeſaid; then the ſaid Proteſt may ſerue the receiuer of the ſaid Letrers of Credit to recouer his damages of him that gaue him the ſame: wherein the Magiſtrates will haue a great conſideration, as a matter whereby the Commerce is interrupted, which is the cauſe alſo that men muſt be aduiſed on the other ſide, not to be too raſh to affirme the goodneſſe or ſufficiencie of another mans Eſtate, Credit or Reputation, whereby a third man becommeth a loſer, loſſe being the greateſt henderer of Trafficke and Trade. The Ciuilians therefore haue a Title in their Lawes, which is ſtrictly obſerued, as you ſhall vnderſtand hereafter.

Proteſts for the non-performance of Letters of Credit.

The Signing of Blankes, is alſo a Cuſtome amongſt Merchants, whereby they ſtrengthen the Credit of their Factors or Seruants in the like occaſions, which is a matter of great confidence, conſidering th eaſie transferring of Bills alreadie ſpoken of. For a Merchant ſetting his name to a blancke paper, his Factor or Seruant hath an abilitie to wrong his Maſter many waies. Therefore ſuch as are prouident, doe reſtraine that power by certaine Couenants or Declarations, and yet the ſame (beeing knowne vnto the parties that doe make vſe of the ſaid Blankes) might become ſcrupelous thereupon to be well dealt withall, howſoeuer, we ſee what honeſt and plaine dealing is vſed amongſt Merchants, and what aduentures they beare to compaſſe their buſineſſes. A Merchant of Antuerp will ſend his Seruant at Amſterdam to buy him 500 Laſt of Corne, vpon aduice he hath that Corne is ſpoiled, or the Harueſt faileth in Spaine, Portugall, and other places: and becauſe he is vncertaine what his ſeruant can effect, doubting that other men might haue the like aduice, and preuent him; he deliuereth Blanke paper by him ſubſcribed, with order to his ſaid Seruant, that hee ſhall vpon ſuch an occaſion, write his Letter vpon the ſaid paper to ſuch a man, his Factor at Danſicke in the Eaſt-Countries, to buy for him the quantitie of Corne which he cannot buy at Amſterdam, and ſhall date the Letter, as if himſelfe had written the ſame. The Factor of Danſicke doth preſently performe the Commiſſion giuen him, and ſo the buſineſſe is accompliſhed. but in this the confidence may be as great, as in the making of Bills Obligatory, and yet the aduenture farre inferiour thereunto; for vpon theſe Blankes, there is an addition to the name, or a precedence in words, namely, Your louing friend, *A.B.* &c. which is impertinent, and not to be vſed in Bills of debt. Herein we may conſider a neceſſitie to giue Blankes, not onely becauſe of the Maſters Credit requiſite; but alſo becauſe of the vncertainetie in the finding of the quantitie of Corne which was to be bought.

Great confidence among Merchants.

***

CHAP.

Chap. XV.

Of Letters of Attorny, or Procurations and Transports, or Conueyances.

A definition of a Letter of Attorney, &c.

A Letter of Attorney, is an Act publikely done before a Notary or Scriuenor, whereby one man giueth power and authoritie of himselfe vnto another man, by way of Deputation to doe, execute, and performe for him any lawfull thing, which he himselfe (being the Constituant) might, or may (aswell present, as absent) doe, conclude and determine in all causes Ciuile and Politick; with power also to Substitute one or more persons to do the same vnder him, in the said first Constituants name; and to sweare in the soule of him, if cause so require: albeit the said Letters of Attorney do differ in the manner and forme, as well as in the Substance, which must be obserued. They are called beyond the Seas Procurations, to procure or effect that which a man would haue commonly in another place, and in matter of Authoritie for Law Causes, they goe one degree further than Letters of Credit, because the Law doth require the same, to the end that the authority or power of the party Constituted, may publikely appeare: wherein a Letter Missiue is not sufficient, as the same is in things concerning the ordinary course of Negotiations and dealings betweene Merchants, which by the Law-Merchant are of great validitie.

Procurations irreuocable.

Procurations generally, or for the most part, containe the word Irreuocable; implying that power giuen should endure for euer, & so it is taken beyond the Seas. But by the Common-Law the words are vsed, *Pro forma*, and a Procuration or Letter of Atturney is reuocable at all times, vnlesse it be that the said Letter of Atturney doe containe a Transport of some things which is conueied thereby: As if a man do Constitute another for the recouering of certaine Monies for the parties owne proper vse, without account to be rendred for the same, and the said partie hath recouered the said monies by vertue of it. This Letter of Attorney cannot be reuoked to any purpose, the effect being fully performed which was the cause thereof. So beyond the Seas, if you make a Letter of Attorney to a Procurator in Law, to follow a cause for you in Law, although the same be made irreuocable, yet vpon good cause you may reuoke the same, and appoint another to follow the cause: but it is commonly done with leaue of the Court where the cause is consisting or depending, and because the intimations and scitations are to be done at such times as the cause may require, the nomination of some place, as it were to chuse a Domicilium must be done, but the power may be limited. An Attorney may haue authoritie to conuict a man by Law for the recouerie of mony or goods, and to proceed to execution by imprisoning of the Debtor; yet he shall haue no power to release him out of prison, without further authoritie; so in the receiuing of goods or money, wherein euery man is to vse his discretion, as the cause may require.

Procurations with a limited power.

A Merchant may also make a Letter of Attorney to a Notary beyond the seas, and thereby to giue him power to make any insinuation, or intimation, or protest, against any other Merchant there, to serue him in all occasions or occurrences concerning the matter in question. For a Procuration is beyond the seas of that validitie, that the

party

party who hath the ſame, and is the Procurator, is taken in Law as abſolute as the conſtituant, and many ſundry proceedings may be vſed againſt him accordingly, by Citations, Intimations, Proteſts, Recoueries of goods deliuered formerly, and recalled back againe, or the value thereof vpon any Attachments or Sequeſtrations, which cannot be done againſt a mans Factor or Seruant: therefore they that haue Procurations are to be carefull of the diſpoſſeſſing of themſelues of any goods, or monies receiued, to be cleered by the Law, which happeneth commonly of goods taken vpon the Seas, or ſequeſtred in any Harbour, by vertue of a Letter of Attorney or Procuration.

A caueat for Procurators.

The Ciuilians intreating of Procurations or Conſtitutions vnder *Titulus Mandati*, haue well obſerued, that commandements haue their originall from friendſhip, or out of authoritie of office and place, and that the ſame are diligently to be executed and kept: and hereupon they haue alſo noted diuers queſtions and propoſitions, *Nos igitur pauca tractabimus ad rem, de qua agitur, pertinentia.*

The originall of *Mandata*.

A.B. willed C.D. his Debtor, to pay vnto E.F. one hundred pounds which he did owe him. C.D. did not pay the ſaid money, but promiſed to pay the ſame. *Queritur* whether C.D. hath performed the commiſſion or commandement giuen him, and whether he be diſcharged of the debt; as alſo whether this order or commiſſion can be reuoked? A.B. owing the like ſumme to E.F.? Herein C.D. hath not performed his commiſſion, which was to pay, and not to promiſe the payment of the hundreth pounds, and therefore the ſaid Commiſſion might be reuoked. and C.D. was not diſcharged of the debt, for the matter was entire, and all entire Commiſſions are reuocable. *Mandatum enim re integra, reuocari poteſt, & res eſt integra, & ſi ſtipulatio promiſſione interuenerit cum id non mandauerim.* For if C.D. ſhould breake or become inſoluent; E.F. would come to A.B. his Debtor, to haue ſatisfaction for the ſaid money, and C.D. was not diſcharged of the debt owing vnto A.B. But if E.F. had taken his promiſe for paiment, then vpon proofe made of it, the caſe is cleere.

It is a queſtion alſo, whether a Procuratory hauing commiſſion to receiue monies which were owing or lent, and to giue an acquitance for the ſame; and receiuing the money without making an Acquitance, haue performed his commiſſion: And the anſwer is, That he hath not performed the ſame, becauſe he made no Acquittance, as he was willing to doe, *Aliud eſt enim confeſſio, aliud numeratio.* Albeit the Acquittance did not concerne the Procurator, but the party who repaied the money.

Another caſe they handle at large, *Bartholomew* did make and conſtitute *Nicholas* to be his procurator or Agent, in the buying of commodities, to the value of fiue thouſand crownes; and he the Conſtituant to be anſwerable for the price and totall ſumme of fiue thouſand crownes: and withall giuing full power and authoritie vnto the ſaid *Nicholas*, that his procuration ſhould be good and auaileable, during the liues of the honeſt perſons *Ierome*, *Iohn*, and *Angell*, of whom the ſaid Conſtituant had his Commiſſion, and that they alſo together and apart *inſolidum* ſhould bee bound for the performance, and himſelfe alſo. *Nicholas* the Procurator by the commiſſion of *Ierome*, *Iohn*, and *Angell*, as alſo of *Bartholomew*, cauſed by an inſtrument (or Act paſt before a Notarie) the ſaid parties to bee named in the contract, and thereby bindeth them vnto *Titus* and *Mevius*, for the commodities bought of them to the value or ſumme of fiue thouſand crownes. But *Bartholomew* is not named in the article whereby the other parties are bound in the couenant; whereupon ſome would conclude, that for want of forme *Bartholomew* was not bound to the payment, although by Commiſſion of the other three he had conſtituted and made *Nicholas* to be the Procurator. The rule in Law being, *Quod vna determinatio reſpiciens plura determinabilia, aqualiter terminare debet.* And herein is the intention and will of all the contractors more to be regarded than the conceit of words, which cauſeth Merchants to be accounted cauillors, and to loſe much of their credit and reputation.

In Procurations the will of the Conſtituant is to be regarded.

It is alſo a cuſtome amongſt Merchants, that if the Maſter (knowing that his Procurator hath exceeded his commiſſion) be ſilent, the ſame is taken for a conſent; the rather becauſe procurations (commonly running in generall words, whereby Factors are directed) doe comprehend all things which (of courſe) are to be done touching moneyes

moneyes or payment of exchanges for moneyes.

The queſtion therefore to know whether a Procurator (hauing commiſſion to ſell commodities, or to let them to hire at a price) hath authoritie to receiue the money or hire, may be thought friuolous: for the buyer in matter of ſale of Commodities in market ouert, hath no regard to the Procurations or Commiſſions giuen to the ſeller of the ſaid Commodities.

The like may be vnderſtood in this queſtion following, Whether a Merchant (ſelling Cloth vnto an Abbot to cloath his Friers or Monkes) ſhall not be ſatisfied and paied for his Cloth, although the Abbot did diuert & imploy the ſame afterwards to another vſe? For the vſe is no matter to be regarded by the Marchant, but the payment of his Cloth. If a man buying Paper for the printing of booke, doth not print the booke, and ſelleth the paper vnto another Merchant? that is no cauſe but he muſt pay for the paper, whereof no man ought to make doubt.

Doubts in procurations by whom to be proued, &c.

If a Merchant maketh a Procurator, or by letters giueth credit to negotiate ſome buſineſſe with another Merchant; if this Merchant do take exception to the procuration and letters, and maketh doubt whether the party that brought the ſame be the right man: the Procurator is not bound to make any further proofe; but the partie excepting againſt him is to make good his aſſertion, and to proue the ſame by the Law and Cuſtome of Merchants.

Another queſtion is moued, Whether a Merchant that hath commiſſion to receiue a ſumme of money, and to pay the ſame vnto another, and beſides to pay the intereſt due vnto the partie to whom he paied that money, is bound to proue what intereſt he paied, and to whom he paied that intereſt or vſe money: it ſeemeth *Prima fronte*, that the Merchant is bound to name the partie to whom he paied the ſaid vſe money; and yet there is doubt made whether he ſhould pay it without he were compelled thereunto as a thing vnlawfull; and therefore the Commiſſion or Order the Merchant had, is not to be contradicted, but muſt be allowed without any other proofe, for this queſtion is ſo reſolued by the Ciuilians, and where the proofe is not needfull, there the nomination of the perſons to whom it was paied was to no purpoſe, according to the rule *Qui non tenetur probare, non tenetur nominare.*

Commiſſions ſubiect to Arbitrators.

It is alſo worthy the obſeruation, that generally all Ciuilians do concur in opinion, That when Merchants by their Letters or Commiſſions vſe theſe or the like words, *Let all things be done as ſhall be thought moſt expedient or conuenient*, that the ſaid Commiſſions or Directions are to bee left to the interpretation of Arbitrators when any queſtion ariſeth; which is alſo in many more queſtions concerning Merchants, noted in moſt of their Law bookes: hereof we intend (God willing) to intreat more amply in the next chapter concerning Factors and Seruants, and the Commiſſions giuen them, &c.

The ordinary rule of Procurations in things compleat and not effected, is vnderſtood to end with the death of the Maſter or Merchant that giueth ſuch procurations,

Procurations to continue after death &c.

albeit there are many exceptions: for a Procuration may be made to endure after his death, which kinde of Procurations the Florentines and other nations confirme by their laſt wills and teſtaments, which neuertheleſſe are to be vnderſtood that the ſtate of an heire be not impaired thereby, wherein the Law interpoſeth her authoritie. And for a generall rule in all peremptory and abſolute Procurations or Commiſſions, it muſt be knowne that the like authority is vſed to preuent many inconueniences, hauing a vigilant care that equitie be maintained.

And that all Merchants or Procurators for Merchants, or to accompliſh the lawfull Commiſſions giuen them, and meanes thereunto being prouided, or elſe to anſwer the damages which the parties ſhall receiue by the default thereof. Thoſe therefore that without any Commiſſion do vndertake things which bring loſſes vnto the parties are much to be blamed, and by a fuller meaſure to anſwer for the ſame, or to make by gaine a recompence for the loſſes, as occaſion ſerueth.

De conſtituto.

Some that haue written *de Conſtituto* haue moued queſtions, Whether it be lawfull to take penalties or forfeitures, if the Conſtituant doe binde himſelfe to performe or

elſe

elſe to loſe a certain ſum of mony? Others, whether a Commiſſion ſhall be executed by an ordinary meſſenger? Others, Whether it be conuenient to vſe the words, *You ſhall giue him full credit and truſt in what he hath vndertaken to doe?* How long the Commiſſions ſhall endure, if there be no time limited? And the like queſtions: which vpon due conſideration are eaſily reſolued, and in myne opinion impertinent to trouble Merchants with them. Such only as are materiall ſhall bee handled in the following Chapter.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Factors and Seruants, and Commiſſions giuen vnto them.

THE difference betweene a Factor and a Seruant conſiſteth chiefly in this, That a Factor is created by Merchants Letters, and taketh Salarie or prouiſion of Factorage: but a Seruant or an Apprentice is by his maſter entertained, ſome receiuing wages yearely, and ſome others without wages. A Factor is bound to anſwer the loſſe which hapneth by ouerpaſſing or exceeding his Commiſſion; whereas a Seruant is not, but may incurre his maſters diſpleaſure. For albeit that the Spaniſh prouerb is, *Quien paſſa Comiſſion, pierde Proviſion*, That hee that exceedeth his Commiſſion ſhall loſe his factorage: The caſe is altered long ſince by the Cuſtome of Merchants, and now it is, *Su bolca lo paga*, his purſe doth pay for it. Factors therefore muſt be very carefull to follow the Commiſſions giuen them, very orderly and punctually; and becauſe Merchants are not able to preſcribe euery thing ſo exactly vnto their factors as is conuenient, it behoooueth them to make good choice of the perſons which they doe employ, for their welfare dependeth vpon traffique: otherwiſe the Factor groweth rich, and the merchant poore, becauſe his gaine of factoridge is certain, howſoeuer the ſucceſſe of Merchants employment doth proue. But hauing a good factor, which word Good implyeth all and more than an honeſt Factor, who may be honeſt, and neuertheleſſe ſimple in his proceedings, and others alſo may be wiſe and not honeſt. This good Factor therefore may be truſted, and all Commiſſions giuen vnto him may be ample, with addition of theſe words, *Diſpoſe, doe, and deale therein as if it were your owne.* And this being ſo found, the Factor is to be excuſed, although it ſhould turne to loſſe, becauſe it is intended he did it for the beſt, according to his diſcretion, which is and ought to be the trueſt director, making a conſcience to ſee their maſters loſſe, if they can preuent it; but being limited to the contrary, they can but grieue, when their counſell and aduice doth not take place, either in the ſelling of commodities in time, foreſeeing a greater loſſe, or buying ſome commodities deare ouer haſtily, alſo in keeping a commoditie without purloining the ſame; ſometimes vpon a paſſionat humor, as a Merchant of Amſterdam did of late yeares, to his Factor in London; for being a loſer by ſome Spaniſh Wines, by writing in theſe words, My will is, That vpon the receit of this my Letter, you go to the next Ironmonger and buy a hammer, and run into the Cellor, and ſtrike out the heads of all the Butts of Wine, and let it run into the cellors: for ſeeing the diuel hath eaten the horſe, let him haue the bridle too. The Factor did herein vſe his diſcretion, and kept the wines, which he afterwards ſold to benefit; for he remembred, That loſers haue leaue to ſpeake.

Alteration of the caſe with Factors.

Ample Commiſſions with an addition.

A Paſſionate Commiſſion.

Factors do deale moſt commonly for diuers men, and euery man beareth the haſard

Difference by Law betweene a Factor and a Seruant.

Difference by Law between a Factor and a Seruant.

of their actions. But if a Seruant do deale for others by his masters direction, & they breake, the Seruant can be no loser, for he is taken to haue no other credit but his masters: which is the cause that Intimations, Citations, Attachments, and other lawfull courses are executed against Seruants, and take no place against Factors, vnlesse they haue Procurations.

Now let vs set downe such obseruations as Factors ought to know.

¶ *Obseruations concerning Factors.*

Commodities bought and sold.

IF a Factor do sell at one time vnto one man seuerall parcels of Commodities or goods belonging to diuers mens Accounts, to be paid jointly in one or more payments, without any distinction made by the buyer for what parcels he paieth any sum in part of paiment of the said debt, weekly or monethly as shop-keepers do, then is the said Factor to make a proportionable distribution of the monies so receiued vpon euery mans account, according to the sum that euery mans parcel did amount vnto, vntill all be payd: and if any losse doth happen, or that all be not payd, the said losse is to be distributed vpon euery mans Account accordingly.

If a Factor do sell afterwards more goods to the said man, or any other who is alreadie indebted for other Commodities formerly bought as afore said, be it for his owne account, or other mens accounts, and in the interim receiue some more monies in part of paiment and account betweene them; then is the said Factor to distribute the said monies as before, vntill the said old and precedent debt be first paid, vnlesse there were cause of controuersie for them, or that the payment were indorsed vpon the Bill made for the later goods sold vnto that man: for that Bil may be transferred or set ouer vnto another man, and so is not he the receiuer of that mony, but the other man.

If a Factor do sell goods to another man, payable at time for his own Account, and receiueth the mony for the same at the time of payment, and in the meane time letteth other mens monies remaine in that mans hands vnpayd, for Goods by him formerly sold, this Factor is to be answerable for that mony vnto those other men, although he should neuer recouer one peny of it. For he cannot without fraud beare with the non paiment of other mens monies after they be due, and procure the paiment of his owne money, to another mans losse and preiudice.

In like case, if a Factor do sell vnto a man certaine goods of another mans account, either by it selfe, or amongst other parcels, and this Factor giueth not aduice vnto the owner or proprietarie, of the sale of the said goods, but afterwards (hauing had more dealings with that man, in selling of goods, and receiuing of monies) this man becommeth insolvent; the Factor is to make good that debt for the said goods so sould, because he gaue no aduice to the owner of the sale of the said goods at conuenient time, euen as if he had sold those goods vnto a man contrarie to the Commission giuen vnto him; for the salarie of factoridge bindeth him thereunto.

If a Factor by order or Commission of a merchant do buy any commodities aboue the price limited vnto him by the said Merchant, or that they bee not of that sort, goodnesse, or kinde as he is willed to buy; this Factor is to keepe the same for his own account, and the Merchant may disclaim the buying of them. The like he may do if the Factor, hauing bought a commoditie according to his Commission, do ship the same for another place than he hath Commission to do.

If a Factor do sell a commoditie vnder the price limited vnto him, hee is to make good the losse or difference of the price, vnlesse he can giue a sufficient reason of his so doing: wherein he is to consider the disposition of the merchant for whom he deales, as is before noted.

If a Factor buy commodities according to his Commission, and afterward the price of them riseth, and thereupon fraudulently he ladeth them for another place, contrary to his Commission, to take the benefit thereof, in this case the merchant shal recouer dammages against the said Factor by the custome of Merchants, vpon proofe made thereof.

If

If a Factor by the aduice of a Merchant do buy a Commoditie for that Merchants account, with the ſaid Merchants mony, or by his credit, and the Factor giueth no aduice of it to the ſaid Merchant, but doth ſell the ſame againe for his owne benefit and gaine; the Merchant ſhal recouer this benefit of the ſaid Factor, by the office of Prior and Conſuls, according to the Cuſtom of Merchants, and ſhall be moreouer amerced for his fraud.

If the Factor do ſell another mans commoditie to a man diſcredited, who cannot vſually (as before) buy commodities at the ordinary price, as other men, and it falleth out that this man breaketh; the Factor ſhal pay for the ſaid goods, as ſhal be thought they were worth; vnleſſe he can proue that he was ignorant of the parties weak eſtate and credit, or that he ſold him goods of his owne account alſo, which argueth plaine dealing, or that he had commiſſion of the other man to deale for him, as if it were for his owne proper goods, as hath been declared. And yet in this caſe hee cannot barter any of the ſaid commodities for other commodities, but he muſt haue expreſſe commiſſion and order for it from the Merchant; neither can hee transferre or ſet ouer any Bills Obligatory in nature before declared. For albeit this manner of Commiſſions giuen to Factors is very large, yet it containeth certain reſtrictions and limitations, in euery Merchants vnderſtanding.

Barter.

Bils of Debt.

If a Factor ſhall by a falſe entry in the Cuſtome houſe, either vnawares or of purpoſe, conceale part of the Cuſtom, without conſent or priuitie of the Merchant, whereby the goods become forfeit to the Prince; the ſaid Factor ſhall beare the loſſe of them, and anſwere the value thereof vnto the Merchant, as they did coſt, if it bee for goods to be tranſported; or as they might haue bin ſold, if it be for goods to bee imported.

Cuſtomes.

If a Factor or Merchant do colour the goods of Merchant ſtrangers, in paying but Engliſh cuſtoms (although he did beare the aduenture of the ſeas for the ſaid goods) he runneth into a *Præmunire*, and forfeiteth all his goods vnto the King, and his body to perpetuall impriſonment.

If a Factor, by a Letter of aduice, or by an Invoice of commodities which the Merchant ſendeth, doth make a ſhort entry into the Cuſtome houſe, the goods not entred ſhall be loſt, but the Factor cannot be charged with the ſame.

If a Factor make returne vnto a Merchant for the prouenue of his Commodities ſold, in prohibited goods which may not be tranſported, & haue no commiſſion from the Merchant to do the ſame; he ſhall beare the loſſe of thoſe goods, if they be ſeiſed vpon for the King, or taken as forfeited. But if it be vpon commodities to be imported, the Factor is in no fault; howbeit he ought to giue aduice to the Merchant, what commodities are forbidden to be imported or exported, according to the pleaſure of Princes, which are abſolute Gouernours in their Hauens, Harbours, Ports, or Creeks.

Prohibited commodities.

If a Factor commit any vnlawfull act by the direction of the Merchant, bee it for the tranſportation of gold or ſiluer into the parts beyond the ſeas, or otherwiſe; and if it happen thereupon that the ſame be taken, the Merchant beareth the loſſe: and yet the Factor is ſubiect to pay treble damages by the Law, if it bee followed within the yeare; or may be fined for the ſame in the Star-chamber, although it be many yeares after.

Monies.

If a Factor do pay money for a Merchant (without commiſſion) to another man, it is at his perill to anſwer for it: and if he deliuer another mans money at intereſt and take more than the toleration of the Statute (which is ten in the hundred by the yere) whereby the ſaid Statute againſt Vſurie taketh hold of him, and the mony is loſt; the ſaid Factor is to bee charged therewith, and to make good the money vnto the Merchant.

If a Factor, hauing receiued other mens goods or monies into his cuſtodie, be robbed of the ſaid goods and monies, he is to beare the loſſe, and to make good the ſame vnto the Merchant; but not in caſe where the vnmerciful elements of Fire and Water ſhall deſtroy the ſaid goods or monies, or where a towne is ſacked or pilled: which is alwaies to be born by the owner or proprietary of the ſame.

Loſt goods.

Damnified Commodities.

If a Factor buy a commoditie, which afterward becommeth damnified by some accident or casualtie, whereby the Merchant (for whose account hee bought the same) becommeth a loser; that Factor is not to be charged with any part of the losse. But if the commodities were damnified before, then he is to beare some part of the losse, although it hapned to be knowne afterwards. A Factor bought for a Merchant of Amsterdam one hundred tunnes of Allomes, which came from Civita Vecchia, laden with some Candia oile, whereof some part was spilled vpon the said Allome; afterwards the same being mingled together, was sold and transported to Amsterdam, and there sold to the Dyers of Harlem, Amsterdam, and Roterdam; who vsing the same, and their cloth stained in diuers places; for where the oile touched, there the Colour could not take, so that they became great losers, as appeared by diuers testimonies. The Factor did thereupon demand reparation of damages of him who had sold him the Allome, and the Merchant did the like of the Factor, for there was aboue 300 ℔ lost. Whereupon the matter was much debated amongst Merchants both here and beyond the seas, and they did deliuer their Parecer or opinions in writing, and being found that the Factor had knowledge that some oile was spilled vpon the Allom, and neuertheless bought the same, he was adiudged by the sentence of Merchants, to pay the one halfe of the said losse, and the other halfe was borne betweene the Dyers and the said Merchant of Amsterdam: and he that sold the Allomes was cleared and fully payd. So that in these cases the circumstances and accidents are to bee considered.

The Parecer of Merchants.

Losse by money.

If a Factor do receiue mony for other mens accounts, which afterward are decried, or some losse doth happen by exchanging the same, bee it vpon Copper monies, or light gold taken for Merchandises sold; euery man is to beare that losse proportionably according to his sum, and the Factor is to sustaine no damage thereby, vnlesse it were for false coine by him receiued, which he is bound to know.

Letters of Credit.

If a Factor be required by a Merchants Letter of Credit, to giue credit vnto others, he must looke very precisely to obserue the same accordingly: which Letters of Credit are either ample, or restrained to certaine conditions and limitation of time, place, persons, summes, and many other circumstances. If they be ample, then is it dangerous for the giuer of the said Letters of Credit, and may also procure a losse to fall vpon the Factor; wherein consideration must be had both wayes. Suppose A.B. of London writeth his Letter to C.D. of Antuerp in these words; *If E.F. of Amsterdam, or any other of my Friends there, draw by exchange vpon you any summes of money; it may please you to follow his and my friends order: I will be your warrant for all, and haue a care that all shal be accomplished orderly.* C.D. of Antuerp the Factor, in this case doth accept from time to time many Bills of Exchanges, and payd them accordingly, and taketh vp the money (by the direction of E.F. of Amsterdam) for Spain and other places; and so continueth the same for a long time, by way of rechange from one place to another, vpon the said credit of A.B. of London. At last this Factor C.D. becommeth suspitious, because of this long continuance of Mony by exchange and rechange, and writeth vnto the said A.B. of London, to know whether he is contented to continue his former credit by him giuen to E.F. of Amsterdam? A.B. continueth the same, but with a limitation to a certain sum, not knowing what sum of mony the said C.D. was ingaged for the said E.F. of Amsterdam, for C.D. gaue him no notice of it at that time: hereupon it falleth out, that E.F. of Amsterdam becommeth insolvent, and being much indebted to C.D. the Factor of Antuerp, this Factor requireth his satisfaction at the hands of A.B. of London, according to the former Letter of Credit. A.B. doth answer, That he had restrained and limited the said Credit to a certaine sum, which indeed did cut off all former matters, seeing C.D. gaue him no notice of the moneyes owing before, and A.B. was only to answer for the money which was taken vp by the second Letter of Credit, according to the sum limited; otherwise A.B. had bin cleared of all. But if C.D. did continue those monies by exchange and rechange, vpon the credit of A.B. and the Factor (with whom he had correspondence) doth become absoluent, and thereby C.D. the Factor is damnified and payeth the monies running

Exchange and Rechange.

Limitation of Letters of credit.

by

by exchange, or is bound to pay the ſame, this Factor is to be ſaued harmleſſe by A. B. becauſe hee tooke vp, or cauſed to be tooke vp the ſaid Monies originally: ſo that his credit was the efficient cauſe of it, and the Factor is to be regarded heerein in all reaſon. The Efficient cauſe alwaies to be regarded

If a Factor doe accept Bils of Exchanges of a Merchant, with order to rechange the ſame againe vpon him, or to take it vp by exchange for another place or places, where he the ſaid Factor ſhall finde it to be for the moſt benefit of the Merchant: if this Factor take vp the ſame according to his beſt skill and knowledge, although it be found contrarie to the Merchants intention, the Factor is not to be charged, and the Merchant is to ſaue him harmleſſe for the principal, with exchange, rechange, and all charges of factoridge.

If a Factor do make ouer Money for another mans account by exchange vnto another man or Merchant, before he hath notice that this Merchant is broken, & the bils of Exchange are not due; this Factor hath authoritie to countermand the payment of this Money, although the party vpon whom this Bill of Exchange is directed had accepted the ſame. And if the ſaid party ſhould pay the ſame before it was due, he is to repay the ſame againe to the ſaid Factor, as hauing payd it to his owne wrong, contrarie to the cuſtome of Merchants in exchanges.

If a Factor do fraight a ſhip for ſome voyage to be made, going and comming, for a Merchants account, and by his commiſſion and order, whereof a Charterpartie of fraightment is made by Indenture betweene him and the Maſter of the ſhip; this Factor is liable for the performance thereof, & to pay the fraight of all things accordingly. But if the ſhip be only fraighted outwards, and the Factor ladeth the ſame with ſome goods, then theſe goods are liable for the fraight, and the Maſter can demaund nothing of the Factor by the Charterparty, but muſt look to be payd by the party that receiueth the goods, according to the Bill of lading; whereby it is conditioned. That the fraight ſhall be payd vpon the receit of the ſaid goods. And ſo is it alſo if a ſhip be fraighted to go to diuers parts, as it were bound from one place to another, and to be free in the laſt place of his diſcharge: for the Maſter muſt ſtil haue an eye to be ſecured by goods, vnleſſe there were an expreſſe condition made in the Charterparty to the contrary, or that the ſhip were fraighted by the great for a certaine ſum of money to be payd by an agreement. Fraighting of ſhips. Bils of lading.

If a Factor do fraight a ſhip for another man, or for his owne account, and when it comes to the place appointed to vnlade, there are no goods to relade the ſame, or there wanteth mony for the lading thereof; if the Maſter do not ſtay out al his daies of demourer, agreed vpon by the Charterparty of fraightment, and make a Proteſt againſt the party that hee was conſigned vnto, to giue him his lading within that time, but commeth away before that time be expired, and although hee maketh a Proteſt, for that he is not laden; yet the Factor is to pay him no fraight at all, vnles for the fraight outwards it were conditioned by the Charterparty. But if the Maſter do ſtay out his time, then the Factor is to anſwer the Fraight, although the Maſter had laden his ſhip with Salt for his owne account: for if the ſaid ſhip had been laden only with Salt by the Merchant which it may be would not pay halfe the fraight, yet the Factor or Merchant may at their pleaſure abandon the ſame to the Maſter for his fraight, & the Maſter can demand no more of the Factor by the Charterparty. But if the Maſter doth take in Salt, and lades his ſhip by his owne meanes, before the dayes of demourer are expired, and that by ſome condition made with the Factor, he may claim fraight: then the Factor is to haue the benefit of the ſalt in defalcation of the ſaid fraight. Proteſt for not lading. Goods to bee abandoned for the fraight

If a Factor doe fraight a ſhip for a Merchant, and afterwards the ſaid ſhip is taken to ſerue the King for ſome few daies, within the time agreed vpon for the lading; and hereupon the Merchant diſclaimeth the fraighting of the ſaid ſhip, albeit the Factor did proceed to lade the ſame: In this caſe the Factor ſhall not beare any loſſe; but what dammage ſhall be adiudged to the Maſter, the Merchant is to ſaue the Factor harmleſſe of it.

If a Factor do hire a ſhip by the moneth for another Merchant, or for his owne account,

count, and ladeth the same being ready to depart; afterwards the King makes a generall Embargo or restraint vpon all ships for a time; the Master cannot demaund any fraight of the Factor for and during the said time of arrest: and if the ship be vnladen again, and imploied in the Kings seruice, the Factor is free of all agreements or Couenants with the Master.

Mony giuen for fraighting.

If a Factor do receiue a sum of mony of the owners of a ship, in consideration that he fraighteth the said ship for a voyage, promising to repay the said money at the returne of vhe said voiage: if the said Factor hath fraighted this ship for another mans account, this Merchant is to haue the benefit of this mony during the time; and if the Factor conceale the same, he is to repaire the damage thereof, which is to be considered both for the interest, and aduenture of the seas, for the said owners beare the same: and it is supposed that the Merchant would haue assured so much the lesse, or (by employing that mony toward the lading of the ship) he should disburse so much mony lesse to make the said voiage; and it may be thought, that in regard of that mony, the fraight is made the greater, whereof the said owners of the ship haue had a consideration, by disbursing the same.

Assurance.

If a Factor bee required to make assurance for a Merchant vpon a ship or goods laden for a certaine voiage, and haue monies in his hands to pay for the *Premio* or the price of Assurance; and this Factor doth neglect the same, and giueth no notice of it to the Merchant, who might haue made assurance in another place, and the said Ship or goods do perish at the seas: this Factor is to answer the damage, vnlesse he can giue some sufficient reason for the non performance of the said Order or Commission.

Composition made without order.

If a Factor hauing made assurance vpon goods laden, which afterward are taken by the enemy, maketh any composition with the Assurers for the same, without Order or Commission for it, he is to answer the whole Assurance to the Merchant. A Merchant caused a ship to be fraighted and laden with Commodities for Constantinople by a Factor of London, himselfe dwelling at Antuerp, and being a subiect to the King of Spain in the late Wars, caused 2000 ℔ to be assured at London vpon the said goods; the ship and goods was taken by the Gallies of Sicilie, and brought to Palermo, where it was proued that the goods did appertaine to the King of Spain his subiects, but that there was 2000 ℔ assured at London by English merchants, their Enemies in those daies; pretending thereupon to take the said goods for forfeited, or so much of them as should amount to the summe so assured. Hereupon the Assurers, hauing intimation from the Factor of it, desired to make some composition, to auoid that danger, whereby the goods also might be sooner cleared, and the possession obtained for the Owner and proprietarie thereof, which was the merchant of Antuerpe, wherein expedition was required. The Factor, in regard of the said expedition, did not stay to receiue an answer from the merchant what he should do, but maketh a composition with the Assurers, for 60 ℔ for the 100 ℔ to be paid instantly. The goods were afterwards all recouered, whereof so much as had bin assured, was formerly relinquished vnto the Assurers, for the Merchant would not condiscend to make any composition with the Assurors. So that the Factor did beare the aduenture to lose 2000 ℔ for some 1200 ℔, which he had receiued, if the goods had not been recouered: and therefore the said Factor tooke to himselfe the benefit of this Composition, by the aduice of the experienced Merchants.

Accounts.

If a Factor by error of account do wrong vnto a merchant, he is to amend and make good the same, not only for the principall, but also with the interest for the time. So on the contrary, if a Factor for his own wrong haue forgotten to charge the Merchants account with some parcels paid out for him, or made ouer by exchange; the merchant is to answer for it with interest for the time. In these precedent obseruations are comprised all other cases of differences which may happen betweene Factors and Merchants.

CHAP.

Chap. XVII.

Of the beginning of Sea Lawes.

HAuing in the former Chapters methodically intreated (as alſo in this hitherto) of the matters therein intended; neuertheleſſe according to the Contents of them, the matter being of ſeueral natures, runneth promiſcuouſly, but in the end will performe the worke. For as the roundneſſe of the Globe of the world is compounded of the Waters and the Earth; ſo this worke of the Law Merchant cannot be compleat without the Sea Lawes, ſo called (Lawes) becauſe they are written and knowne: for without Nauigation, Commerce is of ſmall moment, ſo that the Land affaires ſhall be intermixed with Sea-faring matters accordingly.

Some do attribute the firſt making of Sea Lawes to the Phœnicians and Carthaginians, becauſe *Pliny* doth aſcribe the Art of Sailing vnto them. But by the moſt antient Records the beginning muſt be from the inhabitants of the Iſland of Rhodes, ſcituated within the Mediterranian ſea, who were moſt famous for ſhipping and ſailing, (as *Strabo* hath written) and ſurpaſſing all Nations in the knowledge of equitie in maritime cauſes: and the Mediterranian ſea was for aboue one thouſand yeares onely ruled by their Law, called the Rhodian Law, although augmented with ſome additions by the Romans. At laſt (as ſome haue recorded) when all ſorts of Lawes by the euerſion and lacerating of the Roman Empire were in a manner buried, the Rulers of Rome in the yeare 1075 made new ſea Lawes and Statutes, and ſo did euery chiefe Seafaring towne vpon the ſaid Mediterranian coaſt, adding thereunto other Ordinances. So did they of Marſeilles in the yeare 1162; Genoa in the yeare 1186; they of Peloponeſſus called Morea, in the yeare 1200: the Venetians in the yeare 1262; *Conſtantine* 1270; *Iames* King of Arragon the ſaid yeare; *Peter* King of Arragon 1340; and they of Barſelona 1434: which Lawes are collected and extant vnto this day. But on the great Ocean ſeas the firſt Lawes were made by the inhabitants of the Iſland of Oleron, ſcituated on the ſea coaſt of France neere S. Martin de Rea, againſt the Riuer of Charante, which was called *Le Roll d'Olleron*: by which the controuerſies on that coaſt were determined, and the ſaid Lawes were afterwards diſperſed and brought in vſe in England and the Low-Countries: whereupon diuers Statutes both in England and Scotland haue been inacted for Seafaring buſineſſe; and in like maner diuers ordinances in the Low-Countries, eſpecially ſince their fiſhing trade began.

Rhodian Law

The Law of Oleron.

Edward the third, King of England, cauſed with the aduice of diuers men of knowledge and experience in maritime cauſes, diuers Articles to be ſet downe, and theſe were inrolled and obeyed for the gouernment of the Admirall Court. And the French King *Iohn* made his Contracts with King *Edward* accordingly, concerning the fiſhing trade, as by the Records extant in the Tower of London (where I haue ſeen them) may appeare.

Admiraltie Court in France.

Francis the French King, and *Henry* the third of France, haue made ſome Statute-Lawes

Lawes concerning the Courts of Admiraltie; but the ſubſtance of all doth concurre and agree with the Lawes of Oleron, whereof we ſhall intreat more hereafter.

Frederick the ſecond, King of Denmarke, at a Parliament holden at Coppenhauen in the yeare 1561, hath abridged, as alſo ſet downe certaine Acts or Statutes for the ruling of Sea matters, but for the moſt part agreeing alſo with the ſaid Lawes of Oleron, which you ſhall finde in this Treatiſe ſet downe vpon euery occaſion offered vnto me, to make application of them in the Chapters following.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the manner of Proceedings in Sea-faring Cauſes.

ALl controuerſies and differences of ſea-faring Actions or maritime cauſes ought to be decided aceording to the Sea Lawes, which tooke their beginning from Cuſtomes and Obſeruations; and from them is the interpretation of the ſaid Law to be taken. And if any Caſe ſhall fall out that was not knowne before, neither written downe and authoriſed as a Law, then the ſame is to be determined by the Iudge, with the opinion of men of experience and knowledge in the ſaid ſea-faring Cauſes. And herein is all conuenient expedition required, that the matter may be ſummarily and briefly determined, eſpecially in caſes of ſhipwracke, wherein delayes or protractions in Law is a crueltie to vex ſuch afflicted perſons.

Therefore to preuent appellations, preſent execution and reſtitution of goods is vſed in cauſes of ſpoile, vpon caution firſt found by the ſpoiled, to ſatisfie the condemnation to the Iudge, if there be iuſt cauſe found of appellation: and to this end alſo it is permitted, that witneſſes of the ſame ſhip may be examined, although the aduerſe party be not called thereunto, merchants & mariners ſailing together in one ſhip may beare witneſſe each to other, and mariners againſt the Maſter, when they are free and out of his command.

Witneſſes in cauſes Maritime.

The plaintife is to finde ſureties to pay coſts and damages if he do fail in his proof; and the defendant is to be put in caution to ſatisfie the ſentence, *Iudicium ciſti, & Iudicatum ſolvi.*

If the Defendant doth ſtand out, or commit a contempt by not appearing to defend himſelfe or ſhip, or things challenged; the Iudge of the Admiraltie may (after foure defaults entred) deliuer the poſſeſſion of the ſaid ſhip, or any other thing, or part thereof, to the Plaintife, putting in ſureties for one yere and a day; and if the party appeare not within that time, then the propertie is finally adiudged to the Plaintife. And if he do appeare within the time, offering to pay the expences, and putting in caution to obey and performe the definitiue ſentence, he ſhall be admitted. But this Caution or ſureties are liable abſolutely for all from the beginning, and cannot bee diſcharged, as the Baile may be at the common law, bringing in the party at conuenient time. Summons and citation are not needful, where the ſhip or goods in queſtion are forthcomming, but may be done in the ſame place where it lieth, or the goods are found.

Difference betweene caution in the Admiraltie, and baile at the common Law of England.

If any man be arreſted or troubled for the like matters, he is preſently to be diſcharged vpon ſureties, and eſpecially Mariners, becauſe they ſhal not be hindered of their voyage: which he may do with ſo much goods, or the value therof, as he hath on ſhipboord, at the Iudges diſcretion: becauſe otherwiſe trafficke and commerce is hindred.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Of buying and selling of Commodities by Contract.

THE buying and selling of Commodities by Contracts may bee distinguished three manner of wayes, namely, Regall, Notariall, and Verball.

Regall Contracts called by the Civilians solemne.

The Regall Contracts are made betweene Kings and Princes, and Merchants, which caused the Kings of Portugall to be called Royall Merchants. For whereas the Venetians had the trade for Spices and other Commodities of the East Indies; the Portugals vpon the discouerie of those parts by Nauigation did bereaue the Venetians of that Trade, as by the reuolution of time, other Nations haue almost compassed that trade of Spices, and taken the same from the Portugals. The Kings of Portugal had alwaies the one moitie of the Pepper by way of Contract, and for that they would contract againe with the Germanes, or other principall Merchants of other nations and of their owne, to deliuer the same vpon a price agreed, vpon the arriuall of the Carrackes at Lixborn, according vnto which it was sold again with reputation to other merchants, and dispersed into diuers countries; and so was it also done for Cloves and Mace, and sometimes for Indico, and the payments were made by assignation in the Bankes of Madrill, Lyons, and Bizanzon, and somtimes at Florence and other places: hereupon was the Contraction house at Lixborn erected and named accordingly, where the said Spices and Commodities are brought and sold againe.

Such are the Contracts which the King of Spaine doth make with Merchants for the prouision of Corne for his townes in Africa vpon the coasts of Barbary, as Ceuta, Mosegam, Tangere, and other places, the payment whereof hath been made again by Pepper, vpon some especiall Contract, and the Merchants haue thereupon also made other Contracts with Merchants of the Low-Countries to deliuer them that Pepper at Amsterdam, and to take corne in paiment. But the case is since altered by the incorporating of the East-India Trade.

Such were the Contracts made by the French King *Henry* the third, with the great Merchants of Italy, called *Le graund Partie*, for Salt, which they by authoritie did ingrosse for the King, and brought also from other countries by sole permission, causing euery household in all France to take a proportion yearly, or to pay for it, whether they had occasion to vse it or not; which was an Italian inuention, and for this they payd by Contract vnto the King 600000 pounds sterling (beeing two millions of French Crownes) yearely.

Such were the Contracts which Queene *Elizabeth* of blessed memorie made with Merchants of London, for the prouision of victuals and apparell for the souldiours in Ireland, during the late Warres with the Earle of Tyrone, which did amount to very great summes of money; insomuch that the seuerall Contracts for Apparell came to ninety thousand suits of apparell, as I haue seen by the Records and accounts extant in his Majesties Court of Exchequer.

All these and such like Contracts are made by Commissions granted for that purpose to some great officers of the Kingdome, who haue thereby authoritie to contract for the same with Merchants and others.

Notariall contracts called Publicke.

Notariall Contracts haue partly dependance vpon the ſame; for when thoſe Merchants which haue contracted with Kings or princes, are to prouide ſuddenly thoſe things which they haue contracted for, or to diſpoſe of the commodities which they haue bought or ingroſſed into their hands: Then they deale with other Merchants, eito prouide them of ſuch commodities, or to ſell them ſuch as they haue bought. And theſe contracts are made by publique Acts or inſtruments before Notaries, to the end that all things agreed vpon on either ſide may be duely accompliſhed. And in theſe great Contracts beyond the ſeas, the payments are (the moſt part for great ſummes) made in Banks alſo, becauſe of the commodiouſneſſe of it, as you ſhall note hereafter. Beſides this, many Merchants do make Contracts, and paſſe them likewiſe before Notaries or Scriueners, becauſe that things contracted for may require time to effect them. As for example, a Merchant Aduenturer ſelleth vnto a Merchant of Middleborough two or three hundred Clothes of knowne marks (whereby the goodneſſe is alſo knowne) at a certain price, the packe of ten Clothes, to be deliuered at Middleborow from time to time, during the ſpace of ſix moneths, and the Middleborough merchant doth agree, that for the payment of theſe Clothes he will ſend to the Merchant Aduenturer Linnen Cloth, and diuers other Commodities to be ſold in London, to pay himſelfe as aforeſaid; which commodities are alſo ſent from time to time, within the compaſſe of the ſaid time of ſix moneths, and the reckoning betweene them ſhall run accordingly. Hereupon a Contract is made in writing before a Notarie publique, and

Conditions of a Merchants Contract.

therein diuers conditions are to be ſpecified and obſerued. Firſt it is agreed, that concerning the price of the Clothes ſold, amounting to ſuch a ſum ſterling money, called lawfull money of England, there ſhall be giuen for euery twenty ſhillings or pound ſterling, ſo many ſhillings and pence as they ſhall agree, according to the price of Exchange amongſt merchants, and theſe are ſhillings and pence Flemiſh mony, whereof there is 35, or 36 ſhillings, or 35 ſhillings and ſix pence, or 36 ſhillings and 8 pence giuen or allowed in account betweene them for twenty ſhillings ſterling, and ſo after the rate for ſo many hundred pounds or thouſand pounds as the Clothes may amount vnto. Secondly it is agreed, That the Merchant Aduenturer ſhall beare the Aduenture of his Clothes, and deliuer them vpon his aduenture, charge, and danger of the ſeas, with all caſualties, vnto the Middleborough Merchant, within the town or ware-houſe of the Merchant there: and likewiſe that the Middleborough Merchant ſhall beare the aduenture of his Linnen cloth, and other commodities, anſwer the Kings cuſtomes, and all charges incident vpon the ſaid commodities, vntill they be freely taken vp into the Merchant Aduenturers ware-houſe here. Thirdly, it is agreed between them (theſe forrein commodities being ſold payable at times of paiment) that if any bad debts ſhould be made thereby, either the Middleborough merchant is to beare the loſſe thereof, or elſe the merchant Aduenturer doth take the haſard and aduenture of it vpon him, for the conſideration or allowance of double factoridge, or two vpon the hundred. Fourthly it is agreed between them, That if the payment of the commodities of the Middleborough Merchant be not made within the time of ſixe moneths, according as the Clothes were ſold; then the Merchant Aduenturer is to haue allowance for the mony by him not receiued within the time, after the rate of ten vpon the hundred for the yeare. Laſtly, (becauſe the Merchant Aduenturer takes pains in the ſelling of the merchandiſe and commodities of the Middleborough Merchant to pay himſelfe) it is alſo agreed vpon, that the merchant Aduenturer ſhall haue allowance of factoridge for it, after the rate of two *pro Cent.* which he ſhould haue giuen to another Factor to ſell the ſame for him. This is the ſubſtance of a merchants con-

Defectiue contracts.

tract, wherein it ſeemethall things haue bin well conſidered and agreed vpon; yet the principall matter for good and ſure dealing is omitted, which is not only to couenant that the Middleborough merchant ſhall ſend him good and merchantable Wares or commodities to make mony of, or to ſell to good cuſtomers that will make him good payment; but eſpecially, That the merchant Aduenturer ſhall not bee compelled to ſend him more Clothes than the value of the commodities receiued ſhal amount vnto from time to time. And further, if he do not ſend him within the time the quantitie

of

of commodities requisit to pay himselfe for so many Clothes; the said Middleborow Merchant shall pay him the damages sustained by the employment of his money in Clothes, or a certain summe of mony agreed vpon between them for the non-performance thereof.

In like manner a London Merchant doth contract with a Merchant stranger heere, and buyeth of him a certaine Commoditie, whereof the goodnes is commonly known by the marke, or otherwise by the Fabrica or making; as Veluets, Sattin, Silkes, Fustians, or other commodities to be here deliuered vnto him by such a day, or within so many moneths, at the price agreed vpon between them, with the manner of payment, and other conditions agreed also. Hereupon likewise passeth a Notariall Contract, which is performed accordingly. But put the case that the price of the said Veluets and Silks by some accident or occasion doth fall, and the London Merchant doth repent him of his bargain and Contract, and now some of the said forrein commodities are come from beyond the seas, and arriued within the riuer of Thames, wherupon the Merchant stranger giueth notice vnto him of it, and the London Merchant seemeth vnwilling to receiue the said commodities, and is constrained either by a Scriuener or witnesse to offer vnto him the said commodities according to their Contract. Heere note that this offer or tender so made is of no validitie or force in Law; for vntill the Kings custome is paid for the said goods, and that you haue receiued them into your power or custodie, you can make no lawfull offer of them. Moreouer, if you haue payd the Kings Custome for them, and haue them in your custodie and power, and do make tender of them before the time, yet the Law is not satisfied herein, but you must tender them also vpon the last day of the deliuerie, because the damages to bee giuen vnto you by Law must take a certaine ground from the limitation of time, and not vpon casualties; for it might fall out, that the price of the said Commodities should rise within that time, and you might sell them for a greater gaine, and by that time of the last day of your deliuerie they might be fallen again in price, and you might haue prouided another parcell for the same; so that both by the common Law and the Law Merchant you are to make your tender vpon the very day by a scriuener or with competent witnesses, whereof I haue seen sufficient triall in Law. And according to these two examples, you may iudge and consider of all other the like Contracts wee call Notariall.

Tendering of Commodities sold by Contracts.

Verball Contracts are made betweene party and party, or by means of Brokers or Mediators, and that only by word without writing. Such are the dayly buying and selling of commodities, either for ready mony, or payable at some daies of payment; wherein the mediation of a Broker is most necessarie. For as it would be troublesome to vse Scriueners in euery bargaine, so is it commodious to vse the means of Brokers; the commodities are not onely bought and sold with more credit and reputation, but all controuersies which do arise by misaduenture or otherwise are sooner determined, and a sworne Broker is taken as a double witnesse, if he do produce his Booke, with a *Memorandum* of the Bargaine, as the same was agreed betweene both parties. By which many Variances are reconciled, and Differences (like to fall out) are preuented.

Verball Contracts called priuat.

I had almost forgotten the most memorable Contracts that euer were, whereby the Philosophers *Elixar* or Stone is found, turning Lead, Paper, and Inke into Gold and Siluer; which is the Contract of Popes for their Crusados or Bulls, whereof there are certaine Contractors, who for a certaine sum of money yearely to be payd, doe receiue authoritie to disperse the said Pardons or Bulls into the West Indies, Peru, Noua Hispagnia, and all those quarters of the World, and euerie reasonable Soule must haue one of them yearely. And that this is the most beneficiall Contract, I prooue thus:

The most beneficiall Contract.

In the yeare 1591, Pope *Sixtus Quintus* caused two ships to be laden out of Spaine for the West Indies as aforesaid, with some 100 Butts of Sacke, 1400 little Chests, containing each of them three ordinarie small barrels of Quick-siluer, weighing 50 li the piece, to refine the siluer withall in the said Indies; and moreouer, a great number

of packes of the ſaid printed Buls or Pardons granted at that time, to make prouiſion againſt the Heretiques; forſomuch that the great Armado in the yeare 1588 had ſo much exhauſted the Treaſure of Spaine. Theſe two Ships were met withall at ſea by Captaine *White*, who was laden and bound for Barbary, and brought into England by him, where the Commodities were ſold; but the Popes merchandiſe (being out of requeſt) remained a long time in ware-houſes, at the diſpoſing of Queen *Elizabeth*; vntill at laſt, at the earneſt requeſt of her Phyſitian Doctor *Lopez*, ſhee gaue all the ſayd great quantitie of Bulls vnto him, amounting to many thouſands in number. This Courtly Merchant, falling in communication with an Italian Knight who had been a Merchant, did conclude with the ſaid Knight to, make a partable Voyage betweene them, and to ſend thoſe Buls into the Weſt Indies; and accordingly a ſhip was fraighted and laden with the ſaid Bulls and ſome other commodities, and did performe the ſaid Voyage to the Indies. But no ſooner arriued, the Popes Contractor for that commoditie did ſeiſe vpon all the ſayd Bulls, and cauſed an information to bee giuen againſt them, that they were infected, hauing beene taken by Heretiques. It was alledged that they were miraculouſly ſaued, but loſt they were and confiſcated, and ſo Couetouſneſſe was well rewarded. But returning to proue this beneficiall Contract; I was at the time of the taking of the ſaid Bulls, willed by Authoritie, to make and eſtimate what the lading of theſe two ſhips might coſt, and what they might haue beene worth in the Weſt Indies, according to the rate of euery Bull, taxed at two Royalls of plate, and ſome foure, and ſome eight Royals, according to their limitation, euerie one being but one ſheet of paper. And by computation the lading did not coſt fiftie thouſand pounds, and would haue yeelded aboue ſixe hundred thouſand pounds. For theſe Contracts are feruent and full of deuotion, containing alſo a commandement, That their beds ſhould be ſold, rather than any one ſhould be without a Bull; for the ſafety of the ſoule was to be preferred before the health and eaſe of the body.

The Pope his Merchandize.

Now before we entreat of extrauagant Contracts in the buying and ſelling of commodities in ſome places, it will not be impertinent to note the obſeruations and opinions of Civilians concerning Merchants Contracts, which they haue diſtinguiſhed to be ſolemne, publique, or priuat, as in the Marginall notes is before declared, to the end all Controuerſies may be auoided in the ſaid Merchants Contracts.

Merchants Contracts are to be plaine.

The Civilians writing *de Contractibus Mercatorum*, or of Merchants contracts, make many diſtinctions; but the conditions agreed vpon betweene them are chiefely conſiderable, and to be well declared, to auoid ambiguitie and conſtructions, and reciprocal things to be performed on both ſides, which bindeth them better. So that if a Contract be broken, whereby the one party is damnified for the want of his mony or goods not deliuered, whereby he can make no benefit, and is hindered in his trade by *Lucrum ceſſans*, or not getting; the other party may iuſtly demaund recompence for the ſame, eſpecially if he be a Merchant: otherwiſe ſome Civilians make the ſame queſtionable, as Fiſher-men, Fowlers, and Hunters, which (ſay they) cannot demand any loſſe for want of their owne, becauſe by their profeſſions they are vncertaine, whether they ſhall catch or take any thing by their art. Neuertheleſſe the Merchants Court hath an eſpeciall care to performe well with Fiſhermen, and that with all expedition of iuſtice they may be diſpatched to follow their trade, without any intermiſſion of time.

Fiſher-men are to be reſpected vpon Contracts.

This damage ſuſtained by Merchants or others, for the non-performance of Contracts, cannot be demanded by a continuance of time running *Ad infinitum*, during the matter in queſtion, but muſt be demanded according to the firſt dammage receiued, as the party can duly proue the ſame, either by witneſſes or vpon his oath, as the cauſe may require.

The firſt damage vpon Contracts to be regarded.

Therefore when Merchants are contending in any Courts of equitie or Law, where they are delayed for many yeares in continuall ſuit, at their great charges; then it tendeth to the interruption of Trade and Commerce in generall, and the ouerthrow of parties in particular; whereof the Law of Merchants hath a ſingular care to prouide for, and therefore doth many times (though not without danger) admit the proofe to be made vpon the parties oath, if witneſſes be abſent.

The

The penalties and forfeitures vpon any Contract limited and expreſſed, be it *Nomine pœne* or otherwiſe, are therefore much to be conſidered of in equitie to make them ſtand, and to be effectuall for the maintenance of faith and credit between merchants, and they are conſequently much approued by all Ciuilians, and by their law allowed. Penalties vpon Contracts.

In all Contracts made for a copartnerſhip in prouiding of a joint ſtocke, is to bee obſerued, that the one or ſome of them do not defraud the other. Alſo it is approued that they may ſel their aduenture to others, & the buyer is to take the account according to the Contract, for the account giuen to other parties in ſocieties doth alwaies bind the buyer proportionably in theſe aduentures; and the parties dying, the widow or his heires are to accept thereof accordingly, both by the Ciuill Law and the Cuſtome of Merchants. As is well obſerued by the Societie of the Merchants trading to the Eaſt Indies, both in England and beyond the ſeas. For it is not accounted any danger to truſt a Societie, and to deliuer mony for trading, and where no damages or aduentures be borne is vſurious, as ſhall be declared hereafter. Obſeruations in partable Contracts.

To enter into conſideration of ſome verball Contracts, ſome Cuſtomes are to bee obſerued, which the Ciuilians make queſtionable. A Merchant doth deliuer ſome mony vnto another Merchant, to be imployed by him for commodities, or to bee put forth to vſe for both their benefit and profit, without any limitation of time agreed vpon betweene them; the queſtion is, When this Merchant that did deliuer this money may call for it againe? Wherein moſt Ciuilians are of opinion, that the ſame cannot be demanded before the yeare be expired. Which ſeemeth the more reaſonable, if the Law will not allow vnto the other party a loſſe ſuſtained thereby, by fire, water, or any other caſualtie, vnleſſe he do declare and manifeſt the ſame within the yeare. Neuertheleſſe if this mony were deliuered to one that maketh a continuall gaine by mony, as ſome Goldſmiths do, by taking the ſame for two, three, or more dayes, and allowing benefit for it; then it may ſeeme reaſonable that the mony may be demaunded at all times, vpon warning giuen for the time, without which no man may be ſuppoſed to be ſo careleſſe in the deliuery of his or other mens money by a Verball Contract, as the ſaid Ciuilians haue furmiſed. Verball Contracts for money, &c.

Again, ſuppoſe this mony were deliuered to a father and his ſonne jointly, whether the ſame ſhal be redemanded of the father and the ſonne by equall portion halfe and halfe, or of them both? Hereupon they are of opinion, If the Father did receiue the mony, and that the ſonne be vnder the gouernment of the father, then the father is to anſwer for all: but if the ſonne do (as it were) gouern the father, becauſe he is old, then the ſonne is to anſwer for the mony. Now the Law-Merchant obligeth them both to anſwer for the ſaid mony, vnleſſe the ſonne were vnder yeares. But this queſtion may be thought extrauagant, for Contracts are commonly Notariall in this caſe, and betweene partners, and where one partner bindeth another, it is to be vnderſtood to continue the time of their partnerſhip; whereas to become bound each to other, for ſo much as ſhall be found due, is caſuall and full of cavillation. So that (as before is remembred) euery thing is to be plainly expreſſed, but eſpecially to be carefully obſerued betweene partners. For the Stocke alſo betweene Partners by Contract to continue in trade, is to be without diminution, or any other imployment to be made, during the ſaid copartnerſhip, which is limited therefore for a time, and not by voyages or employments: the charges on both ſides to be limited. But hereof more vpon the title of Partners or Companies. Notariall contracts ſureſt.

To make theſe Notariall Contracts more authentique and ſure, when due regard is had of reciprocal actions, to auoid *Nudum pactum*, the Bonds made by each party to other in a ſum of money for the performance thereof, are to be preferred before the limitation of a penaltie contained in the Contract; albeit that theſe Bonds being put in ſuit, cauſeth the other party to fly into the Chancerie; but the Merchants Courts proceed herein with more expedition.

There are alſo certain Merchants Contracts, which in regard of the conditions are called Extravagants, becauſe the manner either of buying or ſelling of Commodities, and the payment made for the ſame is rare, and but vſed in ſome places, which neuertheleſſe Extrauagant Contracts.

theleſſe are made in writing by Notariall Contract, or by the Brokers book recorded, whereof I thinke fit to make a Chapter apart, touching commodities ſould by Brokers, as hereafter may appeare.

A Merchant of Spaine dealing for the Weſt Indies, Nova Hiſpania, Terra firma, or Peru, and other places in America, will buy a round quantitie of Germane commodities or manufactures made there, & in the Low countries, either Ironmongers wares as Hatchets, Axes, Kniues, Bells, Beads, Needles, Baſons, Candleſtickes, Counters, Lockes, Nailes, and diuers ſorts of commodities; and he is made acquainted by the Invoice or Cargaſſon of thoſe goods, what they did coſt in the places from whence they came, where the Merchant owner of the ſaid wares hath augmented his price in the ſaid Invoice, and ſo the Spaniſh merchant doth make him an offer of ſo many Maluidies for euery pounds Flemiſh, or Hamborough money, or for euery Dollar or other coine whereby the ſame was bought, according as the party by his obſeruation is able to iudge of the value thereof, by his often buying of the like: but the paiment is agreed to be made ſomtimes after the returne of the Weſt Indies Fleet, that is, when moſt ſhips going outward ſhall returne againe into Spain. But whether the Buyer of thoſe goods do receiue the return of any prouenue of the ſaid goods or not, is a matter not material to the ſeller of the goods, for he beareth no aduenture of bad Factors, euil pay-maſters, or other accidents, but muſt be payd at the time agreed vpon, according to the ordinarie cuſtome thereof, vnleſſe it were agreed that hee ſhould beare the Aduenture of the ſeas for a ſumme in certaintie in nature of aſſurance, or vpon ſome vnexpected alteration which might happen in the ſaid aſſurance, which is another Contract, as hereafter will more amply appeare in his proper place.

Conditions to be obſerued in them,

Another merchant ſelling by Contract, ſome Commodities to be deliuered at the returne of the ſaid Weſt Indies fleet, *Poſito* a certaine quantity of Cutcheneale, as the price ſhall be broken in Spaine vpon the arriuall of the maine Partida; this merchant commonly taketh a ſumme of money before hand, whereof he alloweth intereſt for the time, or elſe he abateth a certaine allowance in the price of the Cutcheneale leſſe than the price, which by authoritie and conſent amongſt Merchants is made, that is to ſay, If the beſt ſort called Miſteca be ſet at 40 ducats the Roove of 25 ℔ weight, hee ſhall abate him after 20 or 25 ℔ 100. Now if the price of Cutcheneale be high or low, the intereſt of his money formerly diſburſed (by the ſaid abatement) muſt needs be accordingly. So that the beſt aduantage is to take the intereſt after a rate certain, and the price of the Cutchenale is as it ſhall and may fall out, the like may be obſerued for all other commodities. The Bankers haue found the ſame by experience, by dealing with the Kings of Spain and Portugal, when they make make Partido's with them, to furniſh them with monies in their occaſions, by making them to pay exchanges and rechanges for it after a great rate. And neuertheleſſe, they will be ſure to haue Pepper, or any other commoditie, at a certaine rate agreed vpon between them, or elſe in ready mony payable alſo at the returne of the ſaid Weſt Indies Fleet, albeit they do not beare the aduenture of the ſiluer Bullion or Royals of eight, rather admitting a Clauſe, That if the treaſure doth miſcarry, they ſhall haue their monies repayd within a certaine time, and intereſt of 7 ℔ 100, vnleſſe it be they agree for the Pepper belonging to the King, for many yeares to be taken at a reaſonable price, they bearing the aduenture of the ſeas. As the Lords Foulkers of Germany did contract in the yeare 1592, with *Philip* the ſecond, King of Spaine, whereby they became loſers, by the taking of the great Carrack the Mother of God at the ſeas the next yeare following.

Mony paiable at the returne of the Fleet.

Now becauſe in the precedent Chapters we haue ſpoken of a Banke, and the paiment of Bankers, it will not be impertinent to intreat thereof, before any further proceeding, to the end this matter may be vnderſtood of euerie Merchant and others.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Of Banks and Bankers.

A Banke is properly a Collection of all the ready money of some Kingdom, Commonwealth, or Prouince, as also of a particular city or town, into the hands of some persons licensed and established thereunto by publique authoritie of some King, Prince, or Commonwealth, erected with great solemnitie in the view of all the people and inhabitants of that City, Commonwealth, or Kingdome, with an intimation thereof made diuers times, to be vpon such a day in the open market place, where a scaffold is purposely erected, with an ostentation of great store of money of Gold and Siluer, supposed to belong to these persons or Bankers so established; which is vnto them an attractiue power to persuade allure the Common people to bring their monies into these Bankers hands, where at all times they may command it, and haue it againe at their owne pleasure, with allowing them only a small matter of siue vpon euery thousand ducats or crowns, when any man will retyre or draw his mony into his own hands again; which although it be but in 20 yeates, yet during all that time they are to haue no more: so that these persons or Bankers do become as it were the generall Seruants or Cashiers of that prouince, City, or Commonwealth. The description of a Banke.

These bankers, as they haue their companies, factors, or correspondence in the chief places of trade in Europ, so must they also keep account with euery man, of whom they haue receiued any mony into their bank, out of which number no man of that jurisdiction is almost exempted, but generally al men are desirous to please them, & to bring their ready mony into their bank, as also such money as they haue in forrein parts. In regard whereof these Bankers do giue them great credit; for if any man haue occasion to bestow in merchandise or to pay in mony 3 or 4000 ducats, and haue but 1000 ducats in the bank, the bankers will pay it for him more or lesse, as the party is wel known or credited, without taking any gain for it, although it be for 3, 4, 6, or more moneths.

This seems to be a great commoditie (as no doubt it is to men in particular) but being well considered of, it will be found a small friendship, and no more in effect, than if a man did participat the light of his candle to another mans candle: for what is this credit, or what are the paiments of the banks, but almost, or rather altogether imaginarie? As for example, *Peter* hath 2000 ducats in bank, *Iohn* hath 3000, and *William* 4000, and so consequently others more or lesse: *Peter* hath occasion to pay vnto *Iohn* a thousand ducats, he goeth to the Bankers at the appointed houres (which are certain both in the forenoone and afternoone) and requireth them to pay 1000 ducats vnto *Iohn*; whereupon they presently make *Peter* debtor for one thousand ducats, and *Iohn* Creditor for the same sum: so that *Peter* hauing assigned vnto *Iohn* 1000 ducats, hath now no more but one thousand ducats in banke, where he had two thousand before; and *Iohn* hath foure thousand ducats in the same Bank, where he had but 3000 before. And so in the same manner of assignation, *Iohn* doth pay vnto *William*, and *William* vnto others, without that any mony is touched, but remains stil in the Bankers hand, which within The maner of the Bankers paiments.

a short

a ſhort time after the erection of the Banke, amounteth vnto many millions; and by their induſtry they do incorporate the ſame; which may eaſily be vnderſtood, if we do but conſider what the ready mony and wealth of London would come vnto if it were gathered into one mans hands; much more if a great deale of riches of other countries were added thereunto, as theſe Bankers can cunningly compaſſe by the courſe of the exchange for monies, the ebbing and flowing whereof is cauſed by their motion from time to time, as in our treatiſe of Exchanges is declared.

But ſome will ſay or demand, Cannot a man haue any ready mony out of the Bankers hand, if he haue occaſion to vſe it? Yes that he can: but before he haue it, they will be ſo bold as to know for what purpoſe he demandeth the ſame, or what hee will do with it. If it be to pay any man withall, that they will do for him, as hauing account almoſt with all men; for he is accounted to be of no credit, that hath not any money in Banke.

If he do demand it to make ouer by exchange in ſome country, they will alſo ſerue his turne, in giuing him bills of exchanges for any places whereſoeuer, becauſe they haue their companies or correſpondence in euery place.

If he do demand it for his charges or expences it will be payd him forthwith, becauſe it is but a ſmall ſumme, and in the end the money commeth into their hands againe.

If they pay out mony to any man, that hauing mony in Bank, will beſtow the ſame in purchaſe of lands, they will ſtill haue an eye to haue it again in Banke one way or other, at the ſecond or third hand; ſo that they once beeing poſſeſſed of monies, they will hardly be diſpoſſeſſed; and their payments are in effect all by Aſſignation, and imaginarie.

And if they haue any money in Banke belonging vnto Widowes or Orphans, or any other perſon that hath no occaſion to vſe the ſame, they will allow them intereſt after foure or fiue vpon the hundred in the yeare, at the moſt, and that vpon eſpeciall fauor; for euery man ſeeketh to pleaſe them, as in matter where *Commodum privatum* beareth the rule: for they can eaſily pleaſe men in particular, in giuing them ſome credit of that great credit which they haue obtained in generall.

The mony then remaining in the Bankers hands is imployed by them to other vſes and purpoſes.

The Bankers Trade.

Firſt, they do deale with great Princes and Potentates, that haue need of money for the maintenance of their Warres; as the Genevoiſes and Germanes did with the Emperor *Charles* the fift during the wars in Germanie; and as the Florentines and others haue done with *Philip* the ſecond, King of Spain, and alſo with his ſon *Philip* the third late reigning, cauſing him to pay 20, 25, 30, and more in the hundreth, by way of exchange and rechange, ſuppoſed to happen accidentally.

Secondly, they ingroſſe thereby diuers commodities into their hands. And laſtly, they carry thereby a predominancie in ruling the courſe of exchanges for all places, where it pleaſeth them; wherefore the city of Amſterdam (to countermine them) haue in the yeare 1608 alſo erected a very great Banke, for the which the ſaid city hath vndertaken to anſwer, whereby they are alwaies ſtored with mony, as appeareth, that the ſame is plentifully to be had at intereſt, at ſixe and ſeuen in the hundred by the yeare, and ſome at fiue and vnder. This cuſtome is now ſo ſetled there, that it is as effectuall as any law.

The beginning of the Bank at Amſterdam.

Bankrupt.

Of the breaking of ſome of theſe Bankes is the name Bank-rupt deriued: for when Princes do not accompliſh with them then they cannot hold out, vnleſſe they haue great eſtates of their owne. *Philip* the ſecond, King of Spaine, in the yeare 1596 was conſtrained to giue *Facultad Reall*, that is to ſay, a Power or Facultie Royall, or a Protection vnto the Bankes of Madrill and all their Aſſociates for foure yeares; commanding that all thoſe that had dealt with them in matter of Exchange, Intereſt, Contract, Letters of credit, or any manner of waies publiquely or ſecret, and with all their knowne or vnknown partners, ſhould not be compelled to pay any mony to their Creditors vntill the yeare 1600: but in the interim they ſhould at euery ſix moneths

A Faculty Royall, or Protection.

receiue

receiue interest for their money after the rate of seuen *pro centum*, for the yeare; and if any man could not forbeare his money, he was to deliuer the fourth part more in readie mony, and so accounted together with the interest due at seuen vpon the hundreth, the two thirds of all was to be paied him, and the other third was to continue during his life, with allowance of the said interest; and this was to be obserued in the kingdomes of Castile, Arragon, Portugall, and the Low-countries, as also in the kingdomes of Naples, Sicilia, and the State of Milan, and finally in all kingdomes and dominions vnder him, (for so are the words) and in all his warlike forces by sea and by land. This did bring the Bankes in great discredit, and the West-India trade was much interrupted by it, and so continued during the said King his life time; and after his decease, monies haue not beene plentifull in Spaine, insomuch, that in the yeare 1608, his sonne *Philip* the third did giue the like Faculty Royall to all men that were to pay money at the returne of the West-Indies fleet for one yeare, paying but 3 *pro cent.* to their creditors for the forbearance.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Fraighting of Ships, Charterparties, and Bills of lading.

HItherto we haue beene buying and dealing in Commodities, and now it will bee time to aduance our commerce or traffick, and to fraight ships for the purpose to transport ouer Commodities. No ship should be fraighted without a Charterpartie, meaning a Charter or Couenant betweene two parties, the Master and the Merchant: and the Bills of lading do declare what goods are laden, and bindeth the Master to deliuer them well conditioned to the place of discharge, according to the contents of the Charterpartie; binding himselfe, his ship, tackle, and furniture of it, for the performance thereof. Of these Bills of lading, there is commonly three Bills of one tenor made of the whole ships lading, or of many particular parcells of goods, if there be many laders; and the markes of the goods must therein be expressed, and of whom receiued, and to whom to be deliuered. These Bills of lading are commonly to be had in print in all places, and in seuerall languages. One of them is inclosed in the letters written by the same Ship, another Bill is sent ouer land to the Factor or partie to whom the goods are consigned, the third remaineth with the Merchant, for his testimony against the Master, if there were any occasion or loose dealing; but especially it is kept for to serue in case of losse, to recouer the value of the goods of the assurors that haue vndertaken to beare the aduenture with you, whereof we shall intreat in the following Chapters.

Bills of lading.

The persons that are in a Ship may be thus in order, which although they differ in names in many languages, yet they are all one in effect. The Master of the Ship, the Pilot, the Masters mate, the Ship-wright or Carpenter, the Boats-man, the Purser, the Chirurgion, the Cooke, and the Ships boy. All the rest are vnder the name Marriners, all these are distinguished in hires and fees in all Countries.

The Master therefore doth couenant by the Charter-partie, to finde a sufficient

Charter-party

Pilot, and all other the foresaid officers and Mariuers, and to prouide Shiptycht, Masts, Sayles, Ropes, Tewes, Anchors, Ship-boat; with fire, water, salt, and all things necessarie, at his owne expences. And this Charter-partie so made on the Masters part, doth commonly declare that it is and all things therein contained, according to the Law of *Oleron*; according to which law, if there be no writing made, and but an earnest giuen, then the Merchant if he repent, loseth his earnest; but the Master if he repent, loseth the double of the earnest.

Law of *Oleron*.

Againe, if the Ship be not readie at the day appointed in the Charter-partie, to go to Sea, the Merchant may not onely free himselfe of her, except he hold his peace and discharge her not (for then by his silence he seemeth to consent,) but also shall recouer charges, interests, and damages, except the Master shew some excuse of some pregnant occasion or mischance, which could not be auoided, and then he loseth onely his fraight, because he hath not deserued it. But if the fault be in the Merchant, he shall pay the Master his damages, or according to the Rhodian Law, shall entertaine the Ship and Company ten daies, and if then hee stay longer shall pay the fraight of all accordingly; and further shall answer for all hurt and damages happening by fire, water, or otherwise after the time appointed. It is true, that the Rhodian Law chargeth the Merchant in this case but with halfe the fraight, and the Master with the whole fraight if he faile: Albeit that the Romanes inflict the paine of the whole fraight vpon the Merchant, especially if he take out his owne goods again, for then is the fraight thought to be deserued.

Qui tacet consentire videtur

Rhodian Law.

But if the Ship in her voyage become vnable, without the Masters fault, or that the Master or Ship be arrested by some authoritie of Magistrates in her way; the Master may either mend his Ship, or fraight another. But in case the Merchant agree not thereunto, then the Master shall at least recouer his fraight, so farre as he hath deserued it. For otherwise, except the Merchant consent, or necessitie constraine the Master to put the goods into another Ship worse than his owne; the Master is herein bound to all losses and damages, except that both the ships perish that voiage, and that no fault nor fraud be found in the Master.

Admiraltie Cases.

In the yeare 1587, the like matter was in question with fiue Ships comming backe without their lading, from Ligorne and Ciuita Vecchia into England, whereof my selfe was one of the Merchants that had fraighted them, and did intend to receiue lading there in Allome: but the Gallies of *Don Andrea Doria* intending to surprise those ships (the Grand Armada being preparing in Spaine) they came all of them away without their lading; some two of these Ships had lien out all their time conditioned by their Charter-partie, to take in their lading, and the Master had Notariall protests against the Factors that they should haue laden them. These were by the Law of Admiraltie adjudged to haue deserued their whole fraight. Two other ships hauing not staied there their abiding daies, nor made any protest as aforesaid, could not be found to haue deserued any fraight at all, although they were laden outward bound. The fifth Ship had a condition or Prouiso in her Charter-partie, That if it should happen that in her comming backe out of the Straits, she should be taken or cast away; neuerthelesse the fraight outwards (which was accounted halfe) should bee paied, and that halfe was adjudged vnto the Master, and no more, hauing not tarried there his appointed time. And if this prouiso had not beene, he could not haue recouered any thing; for when Ships are fraighted going and comming, there is nothing due for fraight vntill the whole Voyage be performed. So that if she perish, or be taken in the comming home, all is lost and nothing due vnto her for any fraight outwards, whereof I haue also had experience by another Ship.

Condition maketh Law.

It is also accounted for a fault, if the Master put forth his Ship to Sea, either without a skilfull Pilot, or without sufficient furniture and necessaries, according to the ordinary clauses of the Charter-parties, or (as in the precedent case) that the other Ship in which the goods were last put in, be not sufficient, or that the Master do in an vnlikely time put forth to Sea.

The Emperors *Gratian*, *Theodosius*, and *Valentinian*, in times past did expresly forbid

that no man ſhould aduenture vpon the Seas, from Nouember till Aprill, *Sed Tempora mutantur, & nos mutamur in illis.* Alwaies it is a great fault by the Law, to put to ſayle out of any Port in ſtormie and tempeſtuous weather.

Item, if a Maſter ſet forth his Ship for to take in a certaine charge or lading, and then takes in any more, eſpecially of other men, he is to loſe all his whole fraight; for by other mens lading he may endanger the Merchants goods diuers waies. And in ſuch a caſe when goods by ſtormes are caſt ouer-boord, it ſhall not be made good by contribution or aueridge, but by the Maſters owne purſe. For if he ouerburthen the Ship aboue the true marke of lading, he is to pay a fine. Aueridges.

Item, if a ſhip doe enter into any other Port or Harbour, than ſhe was fraighted for, againſt the Maſters will, as by ſtorme or ſome force, then the goods ſhall be tranſported to the Port conditioned, on the Maſters charges; but this muſt be tried by the Maſters oath, and of two of his Mariners, or elſe the Maſter may be in further danger.

If any man compell the Maſter to ouer-burthen Ship or Boat, he may therefore be accuſed criminally, and pay the damages happening thereby.

Item, if a Merchant put in more goods into a Ship than was conditioned, then may the Maſter take what fraight hee pleaſe. By the Romane Law it is imputed for a fault to the Maſter, if he direct his courſe by waies either dangerous, thorough Pirats, enemies, or other euill aduentures. Alſo if he do carry the Flag of other Nations and not his owne, and thereby incur any loſſe or damages: for as Packes, Pipes, and all goods, ſhould be marked with the proper markes of the Merchant to whom they appertaine: So ſhould Ships be diſcerned one from another by their owne Flag.

The ordinary Charter-parties of fraightments of Ships, made and indented betweene the Maſter of a Ship and a Merchant, or many Merchants in fraighting a Ship together by the tunning, where euery Merchant taketh vpon him to lade ſo many Tunnes in certainety: are made as followeth, *Mutatis, Mutandis*, which is done before Notaries or Scriuenors. Fraightings by tunnage.

A.B. Maſter of the good Ship or Fly-boot, called the Red Lion of Ratcliffe, of the burthen of 120 Tunnes or thereabouts, riding at Anchors in the Riuer of Thames, acknowledge to haue letten to fraight to C.D. the Merchant his ſaid Ship, and doth promiſe to prepare to make ready the ſame within tenne daies, to take in ſuch goods, as the ſaid Merchant ſhall lade or cauſe to bee laden in her, to make (by Gods grace) with the firſt conuenient weather and winde (after the expiration of the ſaid daies) a Voyage from the Citie of London, to the Towne of *Saint Lucar de Barameda* in Spaine, and there to deliuer all the ſaid goods, well conditioned, and in ſuch ſort as they were deliuered vnto him, to ſuch a Merchant or Factor, as the Merchant the fraighter ſhall nominate and appoint, according to the Bills of lading made or to be made thereof; and there to remaine with the ſaid Ship the ſpace of twentie daies, to take in and receiue all ſuch goods, as the ſaid Factor or any other by his appointment ſhall lade into her, and as the ſaid Ship may conueniently carry, and beeing ſo laden, to returne backe againe for the ſaid Citie of London, and there to deliuer the ſaid goods alſo well conditioned, to the ſaid C.D. the Merchant, or his aſſignes. And the ſaid Maſter doth further couenant with the ſaid Merchant, that his Ship ſhall bee furniſhed with twelue able men and a boy, tenne pieces of yron Ordnance, namely, two Sakers, ſix Minions, two Falcons, and eight Muskets, with pouder, Shot, and all things neceſſary, as Cables, Sayles, Ropes, Anchors and Victuals requiſite for ſuch or the like Voyage, &c. And hereupon C.D. the Merchant and Fraightor, doth likewiſe couenant with the ſaid maſter, or all the ſaid merchants do couenant with him, euery one for his tunnage as aforeſaid, that he or they and either of them, will lade or cauſe to be laden (within the daies limited) the ſaid Ship, with ſuch and ſuch commodities accordingly, peſterable wares or goods excepted, which are goods of great volume and cumberſome, whereof no true computation for tunnage can be had: ſo that the fraight of ſuch kinde of goods is made accordingly. Peſterable wares or commodities.

And the ſaid Merchant doth further couenant to pay vnto the maſter, three pounds or more for the fraight of euery Tunne lading vpon the full diſcharge of his ſaid Ship,

and deliuery of the ſaid goods at London aforeſaid, accounting two and twentie hundreth and a halfe, or ſo many Kintalls for a Tunne; and in like manner for two Pipes or Butts, foure Hogſheads and other Commodities, rated for the Tunne or Laſt, as foure Cheſts of Sugar, Six Barrels of any other Commoditie for a Tunne (as in the fourth Chapter of Weights and Meaſures is declared) with Primage, Petilodemi-nage, and ſomtimes Pilotage, according to the accuſtomed maner in the like Voiages, &c. binding themſelues each to other for the performance thereof in a ſumme of money, *Nomine Pœnæ*, with ſuch other clauſes, conditions, cautions, or other agreements as may be concluded betweene them, which being well expreſſed, preuenteth all thoſe and the like queſtions, which the Ciuilians doe diſcourſe vpon, as the following may be for an inſtance.

¶ *Queſtions about Fraightings, and their Solutions.*

If a Ship be fraighted by the great, *Poſito* two hundreth Tunnes for the ſumme of ſix hundreth pounds, to be payed at the returne; the ſaid ſumme of 600 ℔ is to be payed, although the Ship were not of that burthen.

If the like ſhip of 200 Tunnes bee fraighted, and the ſumme is not (either by the Great, or Tunne) expreſſed; then ſuch fraight as is accuſtomed to bee payed in the like Voyages, is due, and ought to be paied accordingly.

If the like Ship of 200 Tunnes be fraighted by the Tunne, and full laden, according to their Charter-partie: then fraight is to bee payed for euery Tunne, otherwiſe but for ſo many Tunne as the lading in the ſame was.

If the like Ship of two hundreth be fraighted, and named to be of that burthen in their couenant, and being fraighted by the Tunne, ſhall be found to be leſſe in bigneſſe, there is no more due to be payed, than by the Tunne, for ſo many as the ſame did carry and brought in goods.

If the like Ship be fraighted for two hundred Tunnes or thereabouts, this addition *(or thereabouts)* is within fiue Tunnes commonly taken and vnderſtood, as the moitie of the number ten, whereof the whole number is compounded.

If the like Ship be fraighted by the great, and the burden of it is not expreſſed in the contract, yet the ſumme certaine agreed vpon is to bee paied without any cauillation.

If fraight be agreed vpon for the Commodities laden or to be laden, for a certaine price for euery Packe, Barrell, Butt, and Pipe, &c. without any regard had to the burden of the Ship, but to giue her the full lading: no man maketh doubt but that the ſame is to be performed accordingly.

If the like ſhip or any other (beeing fraighted by the great for a ſumme certaine) happen to be caſt away, there is nothing due for fraight: but if the Ship be fraited by the Tunne, or pieces of Commodities laden and caſt away and ſome ſaued, then is it made queſtionable, whether any fraight be due for the goods ſaued *pro rata*, albeit there is none due at all: for the Aſſurors are not to be abridged herein by any fraight.

Hence ariſe ſome other queſtions, *Exempli gratia*, Whether a Maſter of a Ship (hauing vndertaken to carrie ouer a family, or certaine ſlaues, or cattell, and ſome of them dying in the Voyage) ſhall haue any fraught for thoſe perſons or cattell which are dead? whereupon three conſiderations are incident.

1 If the contract was made for the whole family, ſlaues, or cattell, then the fraight or paſſage money is due, and to be paied for all.

2 If it be couenanted, that for euery head or paſſenger, the maſter ſhall haue a certaintie: then for the dead neuer comming to the deſtined place, there is nothing due.

3 If it doe not appeare how the agreement was made, but that there is a certaine ſumme agreed vpon; then that agreement being an entire thing, is to be performed, although ſome died: the reaſon is, becauſe there was no fault in the Maſter, and therefore the rule of *Re intigra* remaineth good: and if a woman bee carried ouer and be

deliuered

deliuered of a childe in the Voyage, yet there is nothing to be paied for the paſſage of the childe which ſhe carrieth in her armes.

There is an ancient queſtion, Whether a Maſter of a ſhip who promiſed to place another in his ſhip, and to expoſe him in a certaine place, can demand any recompence for the ſame, hee neuer hauing placed the party there; but the partie came into the ſhip, and ſo went ouer: wherein they conſider the difference betweene liuing creatures and rationall, or things dead and inſenſible; and diuers other reaſons which I omit, for it may well be compared to the diſputation *de Lana Caprina*, whether the haire of the Bucke be wooll or haire, which putteth me in minde of a pretty tale, which for varietie of theame, I here beſtow vpon merry conceited mariners.

A merry tale of *Carons* wager.

The Poëts (hauing made *Caron* to be the ferrie-man of hell, paſſing ouer the ſoules of an infinite number of perſons of diuers profeſſions) faine, That on a time a Sophiſter was to be tranſported, who tooke exception at *Carons* Beard, and by a Sillogiſme would proue him to be a Goat, framing his argument in this manner. A Goat hath a Beard which is neuer kembed, and you haue a Beard which is neuer kembed, *ergo* you are a Goat: *Caron* anſwering, did wonder at his concluſion, and took vpon him to proue the Sophiſter to bee an Aſſe, becauſe that of a compariſon he made an argument: for, ſaith he, if you had made a Sillogiſme in this maner, That which is Haile is no Snow, Haile is white, *ergo* Snow is not white; then there had beene ſome ſhew of Reaſon. But tell me, what is an Aſſe? and the Sophiſter anſwered, It was a liuing creature without Reaſon, and being demanded what Reaſon was, hee ſaid, It was to follow and vſe the good, and to ſhun the euill: then *Caron* concluded vpon his owne words, and ſaid, Your owne words haue proued you an Aſſe, wanting Reaſon; for you had no Reaſon in the world, whereby you ſhould be guided to follow the good, which is vertue, but you haue followed euill, which is vice, which made you come hither to reciue the puniſhment of an Aſſe, which (being incident to moſt mariners comming on ſhoare) I wiſh them to remember thankeſgiuing to God.

A ſophiſticated Argument.

And to conclude concerning Fraightments and Charter-parties, let vs obſerue, that equitie in all things is to be conſidered, and eſpecially in ſea-fairing cauſes, and cauillations are to be auoided, as for example,

A Merchant fraighted a Ship with all his furniture by the moneth, and putteth into her the Maſter and Mariners, and victualled the ſame at his charges, and maketh a Charter-party with the owner, promiſing to pay for the vſe of the Ship and furniture twenty pound euery moneth at her returne into the riuer of Thames, and ſo ladeth in her for the Straits, and to goe from Port to Port in ſeuerall places with merchandiſe: and after two yeares, or thereabouts, hauing taken her lading in Barbary, commeth for London, and by ſtorme and tempeſt the Ship was caſt away neere Douer, and the goods were ſaued; hereupon the Merchant denied to pay the fraight monethly to be reckoned, becauſe the Ship did dot arriue in the riuer of Thames, according to the words in the Charter-partie. Herein the owner was much wronged: for the money is due monethly, and the place is named onely to ſignifie the time when the money was due to be paied; for the Ship deſerueth wages like vnto a labourer, or like a mariner which ſerueth by the moneth, who is to be paied for the time he hath ſerued, although he dies before the Voyage be ended, as we finde daily that the East-Indies company payeth to their wiues or friends, *The labourer is worthy of his hire*. The Ship is not fraighted by the great, to run that aduenture which is noted before, neither was ſhe wanting her furniture of Cables, Anchors, Sailes, Ropes, or any thing whereby ſhe was diſabled to performe the Voyoge, and might be the cauſe of the caſting away: for if it were ſo, then there were great cauſe giuen to deny the payment of the fraight. Againe, where it was alledged, that the ſaid owner hath made aſſurance vpon the Ship, for more than the ſame was worth, and did thereby recouer of the Aſſurors a benefit towards his loſſe, this did not concerne the Merchant, but the Aſſurors: and if the aſſurance were orderly made, the ſaid Aſſurors haue paied the ſame duely, that is to ſay, If the pollicie or writing of aſſurance did declare, That the owner did value his Ship in ſuch a ſumme; whereof hereafter you may reade in the proper place, intreating of the nature of Aſſurances.

Equitie in ſea-faring cauſes much to be regarded.

rances. A Merchant valued one barrell of Saffron at 1000 ℔, hauing priuately put so much in Gold in the same, the Gold was taken, but the Saffron was deliuered, and the Assurors did pay for the Gold. And the like is for Pearles or other things so valued.

Item, when Coffers, Packes, or Pipes, and other marked Commodities or goods are deliuered close packed or sealed, and afterwards shall be receiued open and loose, the master is to be charged for it, vntill a due triall, and that consideration thereof be had; he must also answer for the harme which Rats do in the ship to any merchandise for want of a Cat.

The Merchant on the other side, is to be bound by the said Charter-partie to pay the fraight of the goods by him laden, either by the Last, Tunne, or by the Packe and Fardel, according to the agreement; accounting for a Last, Tunne, or other thing, after the rate of a Tunne lading, wherein pesterable wares which take a great deale of roome are excepted, and must be agreed for, and the goods laden are liable for the paiment of the fraight. The Merchant likewise doth couenant to pay Pilotage, if a Pilot be vsed to bring a ship into the harbor; also primage, and petilodmanidge to the Master for the vse of his Cables to discharge the goods, and to the mariners to charge and discharge them, which may be six pence or twelue pence for a Tunne lading, with some other clauses and agreements made betweene the said Merchant and Master: wherein it is not amisse to limit a good summe of money on either side to be paid for their performance of the Charter-partie, and to couenant the same by the said Charter-partie, whereof I doe here prescribe but one forme, considering the diuersities of conditions therein vsed, as the Merchant and Master can agree, which euery Scriuenor doth vsually make accordingly, as in this Chapter is rehearsed.

Pilotage. Primage. Petiledmanidge.

Chap. XXII.

Of the Master of the Ship his power, and dutie of the Master to the Merchant.

Law of Oleron.

THE whole power and charge of the Ship being committed to the Master, requireth a staid man and of experience, whereunto the owners are to take great heed, for his power is described partly by the owner or setter forth of the Ship, and partly by the Common-law of the sea; by meanes and vertue whereof the Mastar may, if need be, borrow money in a strange countrey, with the aduice of his company, vpon some of the tackle or furniture of the ship, or else sell some of the Merchants goods, prouided that the Merchant be repaied againe at the highest price that the like goods are sold for at the market: which being done, the fraight of those goods so sold and repaied, shall be also repaied by the Master to the Owner of the Ship, aswell as the fraight of the rest of the Merchants goods, except the Ship perish in the Voyage, in this case onely the price that the goods were bought for shall be rendred, and for no other cause may the Master take vp money, or sell any of the Merchants goods, although it were in the danger of ship-wrecke.

The duties of a Master of a Ship, &c.

Such is the dutie of a Master of a Ship that is prouident, that he ought not to make saile and put forth to sea, without the aduice and consent of the most part of his company, especially when the weather is stormie, otherwise hee shall answer the damages that commeth thereby; principally if he haue not prouided an expert Pilot, or if the Ship happen to fall ouer in the harbour.

The

The Maſter ſhall be puniſhed alſo by damages, if the ouerloope of the Ship bee vntyth, or the pumpe be faultie, or a ſufficient couering bee wanting, eſpecially for Corne, Victuall, and ſuch like commodities.

He is alſo before his departure to deliuer the names of all the perſons which he is to tranſport, and of his mariners, which with vs is but lately eſtabliſhed: and at his returne he is to deliuer a true Inuentory of the goods of any perſons which ſhall happen to depart this life in that Voyage, not onely becauſe his kindred and friends may haue intelligence of it, but alſo becauſe their goods may be ſafe and forthcomming for one whole yeare: of which goods in the meane time, the bedding and appurtenances may be taken by the Maſter and his Mate to their vſes, as alſo ſuch clothing and other things than vpon his body, may be diliuered to the Boats-man and the company, who do for that diſpoſe of the dead body, putting the ſame into the ſea.

When any goods or merchandiſes are deliuered vnto the Maſter, or his Clearke the Purſer of the Ship, and laid within boord, or to the Ships ſide, both waies, is at the Maſters perill. But the Maſter is not bound to anſwer for ſuch things as are put in his Ship, without his and his companies knowledge; becauſe where men are found ignorant, they are alſo eſteemed not to conſent. But if the Merchant or Paſſenger keepe his goods by himſelfe, as monies or ſuch things, in his Coffers, and then finde fault to haue loſt them: then the Maſter and Company are to purge themſelues by their oath; but if afterwards notwithſtanding they be found guiltie, the denier ſhall pay the double, and alſo be puniſhed for perjurie. Ignorance is here a good excuſe.

The Maſter is lyable for all damages ſuſtained by bad Hookes, Ropes, Blockes, or Lines, if the Mariners do giue notice of it, and they ſhall beare their parts in the damage, and ſo is he alſo to anſwer any damage happening by vnreaſonable ſtowing or breaking of goods, and therein he and his company may be put to their oath.

Further, whatſoeuer ſhal happen through fault, negligence, or chance, which might be auoided, or if it be done by the paſſengers or other than himſelfe and his company, the Maſter is anſwerable.

If by the Maſters default, confiſcation of goods or other damages happens for non-payment of Cuſtome, or falſe Bills of entries in the Cuſtome-houſe for goods, or for tranſporting of vnlawfull goods, the Maſter ſhall anſwer for the ſame with the intereſt. Law of Oleron.

But concerning the ſuing for the ſaid goods, the Maſter may well do it, as the Merchant may purſue for ſpoyled goods. And notwithſtanding if it ſhall be found that the Merchant is in any fault concerning the goods, as aforeſaid; then if the Maſter, and foure of his company, Mariners, ſweare no fault to haue been in them, the Maſter ſhall be cleared thereby.

The Maſter is to keep his company in peace, and if any Mariner ſhall be hurt in doing ſeruice, or by his companion, the Maſter ſhall cauſe him to be healed, as he who is onely anſwerable for the fact within ſhipboord, and then by his authoritie recouer from the other Mariner the charges, and any thing that the hurt man hath loſt thereby; except that he who is hurt or lamed, haue prouoked the other by euident aſſault or ſtroakes.

And if a Mariner fall ſicke, the Maſter ſhall cauſe him to be laid in a houſe, with all ſuſtentation neceſſarie and vſuall in the Ship; but ſhall not ſtay the Ship vntill hee be healed: and when he recouers health ſhall giue him his hyre, or if he dye ſhall giue it to the wife, or neereſt friends. But if a Mariner be not hurt in the Ships ſeruice, the Maſter ſhall hyre another in his place, who if hee haue a greater hyre, that Mariner then ſhall recouer the ſurplus. And alwaies the Maſter ought to lend his mariners if they want. If through the maſters fault the Shipboat periſh, with any mariners in it, by ſpoyled Ropes or otherwiſe, then ſhall the maſter pay one whole yeares hire to the heires of the drowned.

Item, he ought to giue his mariners Fleſh vpon Sunday, Tueſday, and Thurſday, and vpon other daies Fiſh or ſuch like, with ſufficient drinke; but no meat to them that ſleepe not in the Ship. Neuertheleſſe the qualitie and quantitie of mariners food and

hires

hires goeth diuerſly, according to the diuers Cuſtomes of Countries, and the conditions made with them at the entring of the Voyage, whereof remembrance is to be kept to auoid diſcords, which are more dangerous on the Seas than on Land.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Duties and Priuiledges of Mariners.

ACcording to the Law of *Oleron*, Mariners owe all due obedience to the maſter, not onely in flying from him in his wrath, ſo farre as they can, but alſo in ſuffering; yet may they after one ſtroke defend themſelues.

In caſe of rebellion of mariners againſt their maſter, which is thought then to be done, when the maſter hath thrice lifted the Towell from before any mariner, and yet hee ſubmits not himſelfe: then may he not onely be commanded forth of the Ship at the firſt land, but alſo if he make open ſtrife and debate againſt the maſter, he ſhall loſe his halfe hire, with all the goods he hath within ſhipboord.

But if in this ſtrife a mariner vſeth any armour or weapons, then ſhould the reſt of the mariners bind him, impriſon him, and preſent him to the Iuſtice: ſo that if any refuſe to aſſiſt, he ſhall loſe his hire and all things elſe he hath within Ship-boord. Yea, in caſe any number of the mariners would conſpire, and force the maſter to paſſe to any other Port than to the which he was fraighted, they may be accuſed criminally and puniſhed, as for a capitall crime.

And yet if a rebellious mariner repent in time, and offer amends for a ſimple rebellion, and the maſter notwithſtanding refuſe, he may follow the Ship and obtaine his hire.

Mariners ought each one to helpe and aſſiſt others on the Seas, or elſe he that refuſeth loſeth his hire, and the oath of his fellowes ſhall be a proofe againſt him.

Mariners in a ſtrange Port, ſhould not leaue the Ship without the maſters licence, or faſtning her with foure ropes, or elſe the loſſe falls vpon them. They are alſo to attend the Ship vntill ſhe be diſcharged and ballaſted new, and the Tackle taken downe. And if a mariner during the time of her diſcharge and lading, labour not with the reſt of the company, but goeth idle, and abſents himſelfe, he ſhall pay a fine to the reſt of the company *pro rata*. In a ſtrange countrey, the one halfe of the company at the leaſt, ought to remaine on ſhipboord, and the reſt who go on land ſhould keepe ſobrietie and abſtaine from ſuſpected places, or elſe ſhould be puniſhed in body and purſe: like as he who abſents himſelfe when the Ship is ready to ſayle, yea if hee giue out himſelfe worthier than he is in his calling, he ſhall loſe his hire, halfe to the Admirall, and the other halfe to the maſter. But this eſpecially ought to be executed againſt an vnworthy Pilot. The mariner alſo forfeits his hire, if the Ship breake in any part, and he helpe not with all his diligence to ſaue the goods.

If it chance otherwiſe than well with the maſter, the mariners are then holden to bring backe the Ship to the Port, from whence ſhee was fraighted, without delay, except it be otherwiſe prouided.

A mariner may carry as much meat out of the Ship, as hee may eat at a meale, but no drinke.

A mariner may keepe either his portage in his owne hands, or put forth the ſame for fraight, and yet the Ship ſhall not ſtay vpon the lading of his portage: ſo that in caſe

case the Ship be fully laden before the goods for his portage be brought in, hee shall onely haue the fraight of so much goods.

If a Ship passe further than the Mariner was hired, his hire should be accordingly augmented, except he be hired *a Mareages, mais non a deniers*, as the French-man speakes, or by the moneth for all the yeare.

If a mariner runne away with his hire vndeserued, he deserues the Gallowes.

If a mariner be hired for a simple mariner, and afterwards in the Voyage findes hiring, to be a Pilot or a Master, he may passe, restoring his former hire; and so it is if he marrie.

Mariners are not onely to discharge and deliuer goods out of the Ship, but also if no Porters nor Carriers be in those parts, to carry the same themselues for such hire as other workemen should haue had therefore.

If it happen a Ship to be prised for debt, or otherwise to be forfeited, yet the mariners hire is to be paied, and if she prosper, to receiue their pay in the same money that the fraight is paied with.

Lastly, a mariner should neither be arrested, nor taken forth of a ship making ready to sayle, for any debt, but only his hire and as much other goods as he hath in the Ship may be arrested for it, according to the value of the debt, and the master to be answerable for all; because the Ship is compared to a mans dwelling house, which is his sure refuge by the Law, except it be for a sworne debt, or a penaltie to the King through some crime.

Chap. XXIIII.

Of the Office of Assurances, *and the Ancient Custome of the Same.*

Claudius Cæsar, the fifth Romane Emperour, by succession of gouernment from *Iulius Cæsar*, who was before the Birth of our Sauiour Christ, (borne vnder *Augustus*) and the first persecutions of Christians was vnder *Tiberius*, and the second (more cruell) vnder *Caligula*, whom *Claudius* did immediately succeed. *Suetonius.*

This *Claudius* did bring in this most laudable Custome of Assurances, whereby the danger and aduenture of goods is diuided, reparted, and borne by many persons, consenting, and agreed vpon betweene them, what part euery man will bee contented to assure, make good and pay if any losse or casualtie should happen to the goods aduentured, or to be made aduentured at the Seas, as also by Land; to the end that merchants might enlarge and augment their Trafficke and Commerce, and not aduenture all in one Bottome to their losse and ouerthrow, but that the same might be reparted and answered for by many.

This Custome comming to the knowledge of the inhabitants of Oleron was recorded and by them set downe for a Law, and practised to be obserued through all the Sea-coast Townes of France, and yet was first vsed in England, and after vs imitated by the Antuerpians, and all other Nations there inhabiting when that Citie did flourish. And whereas here in London, the meeting amongst merchants was in Lombard-street in London, as aforesaid (so called, because certaine Italians out of Lombardie kept there a Pawne-house or Lombard, long before the Royall Exchange was builded by Sir *Thomas Gresham* knight) all the polices or writings of Assurances which then were, and now yet are made, do make mention, That it shall be in all things concerning

Lombard-street, then the Exchange of Merchants.

the ſaid Aſſurances, as was accuſtomed to be done in Lombard-Street in London; which is imitated alſo in other places of the Low-countries. Theſe Aſſurances are made in the ſaid Office in the Weſt end of the ſaid Royall Exchange in London, which are of ſeuerall natures, as followeth, and at diuers and ſeuerall rates. The Commiſſioners for the ſaid Aſſurances are choſen yearely (or at the leaſt ſome of them) in the beginning of euery yeare; And at Roan, at the time when the merchants of all Nations chuſe their Prior and Conſulls. The chiefe authoritie with vs doth reſt in the Lord Maior of London, confirmed by an Act of Parliament in the later time of Queen *Elizabeth* (as you may vnderſtand by the manner of proceedings for Aſſurances) for the obtaining whereof, I haue ſundry times attended the committees of the ſaid Parliament, by whoſe meanes the ſame was enacted, not without ſome difficultie; becauſe there was many ſuits in Law by action of Aſſumpſit before that time, vpon matters determined by the Commiſſioners for Aſſurances, who for want of power and authorie could not compell contentious perſons to performe their ordinances; and the partie dying, the Aſſumpſit was accounted to be void in law.

¶ *The nature of Aſſurances.*

THe nature of Aſſurances are either vpon goods laden or to be laden outwards in ſuch a ſhip, bound from ſuch a place to ſuch a place. As for example, from London to Saint Lucar vpon Perpetuanoes or Corne, vntill it be laid on ſhoare at Siuill, which aduenture is as well in the ſmall ſhips, lighters, or boats, whereby it is carried vp to the Citie of Siuill vntill landing of it, as it was in the ſhip whereby the ſaid Perpetuanoes or Corne was tranſported from London to Saint Lucar; and any damage either totally or in part, is to be anſwered by the Aſſurors accordingly, and *pro rata* that euery man hath ſubſcribed in the policie or writing of Aſſurance, as by the ſaid Commiſſioners for Aſſurances ſhall be ſet downe.

Other Aſſurances are made vpon goods laden or to be laden homewards in ſuch a ſhip vnder ſuch a marke, the maſters name, and any other circumſtances whereby the ſaid goods or Commodities may be knowne to be ſame that are aſſured; as laden, or to be laden, by ſuch a man, in ſuch a place, about ſuch a time, &c. which if it be in any ſhip that was fraighted outwards, may be better ſpecified, or if it be by letters of aduice, it may be deſcribed accordingly, which aduenture may alſo run from the time that the ſaid goods (*poſito* oyles of Vtreta) were laden into any Veſſell, Lighter, or Boat, to come downe the riuer to Saint Lucar to be laden in ſuch a Ship, or any Ship (neither naming the ſhip nor maſter) vnto the citie of London, and the ſaid Oyles there laied on land. But to declare that the Pipes are marked with ſuch a marke, to be laden by ſuch a man, doth much ſtrengthen the ſaid Aſſurance, to auoid cauillations, doubts, or controuerſies.

Other Aſſurances are made vpon goods laden in a ſhip for a certaine place, which ſhip is fraighted going and comming; as for Turkie, or any places in the Mediterranean ſea, bound to goe into ſeuerall Ports to diſcharge part of the lading in one place, and the reſt in another place; and then to lade againe homewards in ſuch another place: and all this Aſſurance is one entire Aſſurance, vntill the ſhip be returned home, and the goods ſafely receiued one land.

Other Aſſurances are made vpon goods to be ſent or laden from one place to another, and vpon the returne of the prouenue thereof; as from Lixborne to Braſile, and backe againe to Lixborne; or from Saint Lucar to the Weſt-Indies, Santo Domingo, Perou, or any other places, and ſo backe againe; or from Portugall to the Eaſt-Indies, and in like manner to Lixborne againe. All which Aſſurances are very dangerous, becauſe a man cannot haue aduice when the voyages are performed; and it hath fallen out, that the Aſſurors haue borne two aduentures for one, the ſhip making two Voyages vnknowne to the Aſſurors, dwelling in remote places.

Other Aſſurances are made vpon the Ship or Ships Tackle, Furniture, and Keele of the Ships, ſo called becauſe all is to be bound to the Aſſurors, and likewiſe the Aſſu-

rors

rors are liable and bound to anſwer for the whole Ship, as alſo for Cables, Anchors, and any Furniture, or part of the ſame, which is alſo dangerous and much ſubject to Aueridges and other caſualties, eſpecially if it be vpon a Ship that cannot drinke of all waters, whereunto diuers men may lay claime, or for ſome act perpetrated by her in times paſt, whereby the ſame may be called in queſtion, which is the cauſe that the price of Aſſurance vpon Ships is almoſt double.

Other Aſſurances are made vpon goods and merchandiſes ſent by land from one place to another, by the Conductors or Carriers to Venice, Frankford, or any other places, wherein the goods commonly are declared, and the marke alſo: and this manner of Aſſurance is eſpecially performed by the Conductors, who take for the charges a certaine allowance for euery pound weight that the goods do weigh, and moreouer, 2, 3, or 4 vpon the hundreth pounds in value that the ſaid goods are eſteemed to bee worth: and he doth appoint a ſufficient gard of ſouldiers to conuey the ſame by land and riuers to the places intended, which neuertheleſſe by a ſtronger power haue many times beene taken by the Freebooters.

Other Aſſurances are made vpon the liues of men, for diuers reſpects, ſome becauſe their eſtate is meerely for terme of life, and if they haue children or friends to leaue ſome part of their eſtate vnto, they value their life at ſo many hundreth pounds, for one or more yeares, and cauſe that value to be aſſured at fiue, ſix, tenne or more for euery hundreth pounds, and if he doe depart this life within that time, the Aſſurors pay the money; as it happened of late, that one being ingaged for Sir *Richard Martin* Knight, Maſter of the Mint, cauſed 300 ℔ to bee aſſured vpon the life of the ſaid Sir *Richard*, being ſome ninetie yeares of age, and therefore gaue twentie and fiue *pro centum* to the Aſſurors: The ancient Knight died within the yeare, and the ſaid Aſſurors did pay the money. Alſo one maſter *Kiddermaſter* hauing bought an office of the ſix Clerkes of the Chancery, and taken vp money of others, cauſed for their Aſſurance for many yeares together two thouſand pound to be aſſured vpon his life after foure and fiue in the hundreth, vntill he had payed that money; which is very commodious.

Likewiſe a traueller vndertaking a Voyage to Ieruſalem or Babylon, deliuering out money payable at his returne, will prouidently aſſure a ſumme of money vpon his life, either to ſecure ſome men that do furniſh him with money to performe his Voyage, and to put forth the greater ſumme, or to leaue ſome meanes vnto his friends, if he ſhould die & neuer return. So that this office is moſt neceſſary in all humane actions, and men cannot inuent or imagine any thing, but the value of it may be aſſured, as you may judge by the former examples. And herein muſt be noted, that Aſſurors are very fitly compared vnto Orphans, becauſe they may endure much wrong, but cannot commit any; for they are to bee ordered and commanded by the Commiſſioners ſentence, and muſt performe the ſame; to which end the Lord Maior of London (for the time being) hath authoritie to commit them to priſon, if in caſe they do not ſatiſfie the ſame within a time limited vntill they doe it.

Other Aſſurances are made, and theſe are the moſt dangerous of all, becauſe they are made vpon ſhips and goods, loſt or not loſt; which is not onely in regard that a ſhip knowne to be departed, doth not arriue in many moneths after to the appointed place of diſcharge: but alſo if any newes doe come that the ſhip and goods is caſt away, neuertheleſſe if the Aſſurance bee made with the words (loſt or not loſt) the Aſſurors beare the aduenture of it, vnleſſe it can be proued that the party who cauſed the Aſſurance to be made, did ſee the ſhip when it was caſt away, in this caſe it is a fraud: as the fraudulent dealing of him that had a rotten ſhip, and cauſed Aſſurance to be made vpon her, and cauſed the ſame to periſh or ſinke at the ſeas, to make the Aſſurors to pay for his rotten ſhip which could not be ſold by him. Fraudulent Aſſurances.

In the caſe of Aſſurances of loſt or not loſt, I remember that in the yeare 1583, there was a rich Carracke called the Saint Peter, (comming from the Eaſt-Indies for Lixborne) miſſing a long time, and there was Aſſurance made vpon her in Antuerpe, Roan, and other places, at 30 *pro centum*. Within three yeares after, there came or did

arriue at Lixborne a ſmaller ſhip richly laden, which was made of the other ſhip which was caſt or ſhoare in a certaine Iſland, and thereupon certaine controuerſies did ariſe betweene the owners of the goods and the Aſſurors, as alſo the Maſter and Mariners. At laſt it was adjudged at Lixborne by the ſea-Law, That the Maſter and Mariners ſhould haue one third part, and that the Aſſurors ſhould come in for ſo much as they had *pro rata* aſſured, all charges deducted; the ſhip to be the owners of the former Carracke: with the like conſideration as aforeſaid.

Prices of Aſſurances.

Concerning the price of Aſſurances or *Premio* (as the Spaniards call it) it is differing in all places, according to the ſcituation of the place, and the times either of war or peace, or danger of Pirats, men of warre, or rockes, and vnacceſſible places, ſeaſons of the yeare and ſuch like: and the ſaid *Premio* was neuer leſſe than at this time, for Aſſurances are made for Middleborough and Amſterdam at 3 *pro centum*, the like from London to Roan and Diepe, Edenborough in Scotland, and Hamborough in Eaſtland: and from London to Bourdeaux and Rochell, Lubecke, Denmarke, 4 vpon the hundreth: as alſo for Barbarie, for Lixborne, Biſcay, Ireland, Danſicke, Riga, Reuell and Sweaden, 5 in the hundreth: Siuill, Gibraltar, Maliga, and the Iſlands, 6 and 7: for Ligorne, Ciuita Vecchia, 8 and 9: Venice 10: Wardhouſe 9, Ruſſia, 9, Santo Domingo 11 and 12: and for the Eaſt-Indies 15; nay both for going and comming hath bin made at 20 *pro centum*.

Chap. XXV.

Of policies of Aſſurances, *and the ſubſtance of them, and of* Contributions.

WE haue parrly touched what a policie or writing of Aſſurance is, by the nature of Aſſurances aforeſaid, and the dangers and aduentures whereunto the Aſſurors are ſubject. But now we are to expreſſe them vpon the very words contained in all or moſt policies of Aſſurances, namely,

Of the Seas, men of Warre, Fire, Enemies, Pirats, Rouers, Theeues, Ittezons, Letters of Mart, and Couenants, Arreſt, Reſtraints and Detainements of Kings and Princes, and of all other perſons, Barratrie of the Maſter and Mariners, and of all other Perills, Loſſes and Misfortunes whatſoeuer they be, and howſoeuer they ſhall happen or come, to the hurt and detriment of the Goods and Merchandiſes, or any part or parcell thereof, &c.

Firſt, the Policie of Aſſurance ſaith, That ſuch a man (of what nation or quality ſoeuer hee be) cauſed himſelfe to bee aſſured from ſuch a place to ſuch a place, vpon goods, or, &c. laden or to be laden, in the good Ship called the Dragon, or, &c. of the burthen of ſo many Tunnes, whereof A.B. is Maſter for ſuch a Voyage, and to beare the aduentures abouеſaid. If the perſon whoſe name is vſed in the Aſſurance, bee in time of warre taken to be no friend to the State, there is a danger to pay the ſaid Aſſurance; if (after the ſubſcription of the Aſſurour) the goods ſhould be arreſted and be made forfeited to anſwer the ſame to the Prince, albeit this was by the late Queene *Elizabeth* contradicted in the point of honour, as it pleaſed her of a Royall and Noble diſpoſition to ſay in a caſe concerning the Portugals, ſubjects to her aduerſarie, *Philip* the ſecond King of Spaine. For in the yeare 1589, a great ſhip being taken by certaine men of warre of London, and brought into Plimmouth laden with Pepper, Sugar, and other commodities at Lixborne, to bee deliuered at Venice; it pleaſed the Lords of her Highneſſe moſt honourable priuie Councell to deliuer vnto me all the Letters,

Letters, Bills of lading, and Inuoyces which were found in the ſaid Ship (being written in ſix or ſeuen ſeuerall languages, to the end I ſhould make truere port of the contents of them, to know to whom properly the ſaid goods did appertaine: in doing whereof I found that a great part of the ſaid goods did belong to the Venetians, as alſo to the Florentines, with whom the ſaid Queene had no quarrell, but that the ſaid goods were aſſured at Lixborne by the Portugall Merchants. Hereupon there was a pretence to make them good prize, and the matter was long debated, and at laſt reſolued that the parties ſhould haue reſtitution of their goods, the rather for that the Portugalls were great loſers many waies: which was done accordingly.

The loſſes which ordinarily, according to the ſeaſons of the yeare happen vpon the Seas are vnknowne: the like is, more or leſſe, with men of warre, Enemies, Pirats, Rouers, and Theeues, eſpecially with men of warre in times of hoſtilitie (as it is in times of peace by Pirats, Rouers, or Theeues) which are aſſailing theeues: for otherwiſe if there be theeues on ſhipboord within themſelues, the maſter of the Ship is to anſwer for that, and to make it good, ſo that the aſſurors are not to be charged with any ſuch loſſe; which ſometimes is not obſerued. As fraudulent aſſurances and the loſſe of ſtolne goods within ſhipboord, doth not concerne the aſſurors: ſo likewiſe the fault of the Pilot is to be conſidered on their behalfe, by the Lawes of *Oleron*, after that the Pilot hath brought the Ship in ſure harbour, he is no further bound or lyable: for then the Maſter is to ſee to her bed and her lying, and beare all the reſt of her burthen, Charge, and danger. So that if before ſhe come into the Port or ſome ſafetie, either ſhee or goods periſh or be ſpoiled, the Pilot makes good the ſame; yea, if his fault or ignorance bee ſo groſſe, that the company ſees any manifeſt and preſent wracke to all thereby, then may they leade him to the Hatches and ſtrike off his head.

Loſſes to be well conſidered of, in the behalfe of the aſſurors.

Lawes againſt vnskilfull pilots.

Moreouer, if without apparant danger, ſome of the skilfulleſt Mariners deeme that a Pilot is not ſo skilfull, as he maketh boaſt or profeſſion of, then ſhall he both loſe his hire, and double the ſame to the Admirall and Maſter, or elſe (by the Law of Denmarke) paſſe thrice vnder the Ships Keele. And alſo if a Pilot hired for a Voyage be not ready againſt the day, he ſhall not onely pay the Maſter and Merchants damage or ſtay; but alſo the fraight that is loſt thereby, except ſickeneſſe or ſome very lawfull excuſe qualifie the ſame.

The like conſideration muſt be had in the contribution made to ſatisfie Pirats; for if ſhip or goods be redeemed from a Pirat, the contribution muſt be paied by al, becauſe the redemption is made for the ſafety of all. But if the Pirat be once Maſter of all, and yet take but ſome ſpeciall goods, whether from Ship or Merchant, and not as a contentation for ſparing of the reſt: in this caſe becauſe the remainder is not aſſured thereby but freely ſpared, no contribution is to be made for the taken goods, to charge any Aſſuror with any part thereof; For oftentimes Pirats take but things at pleaſure and not of minde to ſpoile. But now adaies commonly it is taken and ſuppoſed otherwiſe, howbeit beyond the Seas the loſer of the goods ſo taken, beareth his owne loſſe vnleſſe it be aſſured. It was ſo judged by a packe of Stockings taken (out of a Ship of Amſterdam bound for Sanlucar) by the Moores of Barbarie, in the yeare 1589, and the Aſſurors paied accordingly, who had aſſured onely vpon that Packe: whereas if it had beeene caſt into an Aueridge to make all the Aſſurors of that ſhip contributarie, the ſaid Aſſurors had beene much eaſed. And it is therefore to be obſerued, and the Law of *Oleron* is, If by the loſing of any caſt goods, or vpon any needfull occaſion the remaining goods be ſpoiled, either with wet or otherwiſe, a contribution ſhall be made proportionable for ſo much as they are made worſe.

Contribution for Pirats.

Contribution for ſpoyled goods.

Againe if it bee needfull to lighten a Ship, for her eaſier entry into the harbour or channell, two parts of the loſſe fall vpon the goods, and the third part vpon the Ship, vnleſſe the Ship is more worth than the lading, and that the charge of goods bee not the cauſe of her inabilitie to enter, but ſome bad qualitie proceeding of the Ship it ſelfe, or that otherwaies it bee prouided in the Charter-party, that the goods ſhall be fully deliuered at the Port couenanted and appointed for them. Condition makes

Contribution for lightening.

Law,

Law, which concerneth the Assurors also to looke vnto. In which case it is also to be obserued, That if by occasion of lightening, the goods which are in the Boat or Lighter perish, the Ship and the goods remaining on shipboord shall make good the laid losse. But on the contrary, if the Ship and goods remaining perish, after the Lighter is once safe, no contribution shall be set vpon the goods in the Lighter, because it is a certaine rule, That goods are liable onely to contribution, when ship and goods come safe to the Port.

Contribution for Pilots.

Item, contribution should be for the Pilots fee, that hath brought the Ship into an vnknowne Port for her safegard, as also to raise her off ground, when the fault is not in the Master.

So is it when two Ships rush and crosse one ouer another, and the company sweare, that it lay not in their power to stay the same, contribution must be made for the reparation of both their losses; but not so if one of them perish, for which, an Action may bee brought against the negligent Master or Mariner, who did make her loose. And therefore, if such a chance doe happen in the day time by a Ship vnder sayle, against a Ship riding at Anchor; then the Master of that sayling Ship, shall make good the damage and hurt of the other, to the vttermost: and the like shall be done, if in the night, the riding Ship doe put forth fire and light, or make any crying to forewarne the other.

It also appertaineth to this Argument; If some sort of goods, as Salt, or Corne, be laid on heape by diuers parteners in one Ship, without distinction, and that the Master deliuer to any of them their due measure, and before the rest receiue their measures, the remaining Salt or Corne washes or loses; he that had the hap to be first serued, enjoyes it fully without any contribution to the parteners: because when these goods were put into the Ship, it was deliuered to the Master, *Tanquam in creditum*, and so he is become owner, as of money lent, which men are not bound to redeliuer in the selfe same pieces, but in value or such like coyne, except there be some condition past to the contrary. And albeit this is not to be imputed vnto the Master as a fault, yet if he that receiueth a losse thereby, will bring in this as an Aueridge, and charge the assurors with contribution, it is vnjust, for the reason aforesaid; and the Master must of necessitie deliuer to one man before another. And therefore in the next Chapter wee will set downe the manner of execution for contributions, otherwise called Aueridges.

First come, first serued.

Letters of Mart.

Concerning the danger and aduenture of Letters of Mart, or Contremart, *Sine jus Repriſaliarum*, or Letters of Marque, euery one knoweth that men hauing these Commissions or Letters from their Prince, are very vigilant in all places to surprise Merchants Ships and goods; for in this, one extremitie doth enforce another extremitie, when a man is oppressed with robbery, spoiles, and violence on the Seas, by men (falsly professing friends) in such sort, that no petition, intercession, or trauell, can procure a mans right, but that the subject of one Prince hath open deniall of justice, or restitution of goods cannot bee had at the hands of a subject of another Prince, nor of the Prince himselfe, who should suppresse injuries and wrongs: Then (because such vnjust dealing doe import just cause of hostilitie and warfare) may these Letters of Mart be procured, to the end men may haue restitution or recompence of their losses, especially, because their proceedings seeme to denounce a warre without any Proclamation, shewing vnto other Nations the like distastfull fauours as they shew vnto vs, which are allowed to be done by Customes, Reasons, and also by Statute Law in Scotland, and afterwards in England: the Assurors therefore cannot bee fauoured herein.

Detainements of Princes.

The next is *Arrests, Restraints, and Detainements of Kings and Princes, and of all other Persons* happening both in time of warre and peace, committed by the publike authoritie of Princes, as also by priuate persons, both waies dangerous.

Priuiledged Ships.

There are in all Countries Priuiledged Ships and Boats, seruing the Countrey or the Prince, which haue great Prerogatiues, and are free of Impost and Customes, and

not

not ſubject to arreſts; therefore the Aſſurors are not to care for them, for they are to ſerue the Prince: and all Ships are ſubject to this ſeruice vpon command, and if they refuſe, their Ships are forfeited by the Sea-Lawes: therefore in theſe caſes the fauour of the Admirall is alwaies required. It is an ordinary matter in Spaine and Portugall, to make an Embargo vpon all Ships, at the departure of the Weſt-India Fleet, or the Carrackes for the Eaſt-Indies; and many times vpon other occaſions, whereby Merchants Ships beeing laden are much hindered, eſpecially, if it be with Wines, Oyles, Raiſons, and ſuch like periſhable wares. Now if the owner of the goods, ſhall thinke that his wares doe periſh, lying two or three moneths laden, or if it be Corne that may become hot and ſpoiled; hee may renounce theſe goods or wares to the aſſurors, and thereby bring a great loſſe vpon them. Yet neuertheleſſe hee ſhall not need to abandon the goods, for by the Policie of aſſurance it is alwaies prouided, That in caſe of any misfortune, it is lawfull for him, his Factor or Aſſignes, or his Seruants, or any of them, to ſue, labour and trauell for in and about the defence, ſafegard, or recouerie of the goods, and any part thereof. And that the Aſſurors ſhall contribute, each according to the rate and quantitie of the ſumme by him aſſured. So that albeit, that it do fall out that the goods be not vtterly loſt when the Ship is caſt away, the Aſſured muſt recouer his whole money; becauſe he hath authoritie by the Policie of Aſſurance to recouer them, or any part of them, as aforeſaid, and he is afterwards to yeeld an account thereof, for ſo much as doth concerne euery man ratably: otherwiſe the Aſſured ſhall be diſcouraged, if by thoſe means he ſhould make his Aſſurance intricate and ſubject to all cauillations, and to the interruption of ſo neceſſarie and laudable a Cuſtome, as the matter of Aſſurance is. Therefore, as in the matter in hand, we haue a care for the Aſſurors, that they ſhould not be deceiued by thoſe that cauſe Aſſurances to bee made: ſo on the other ſide, we would auoid to miniſter any occaſion whereupon they might become quarrelſome, but that all ſhould bee left to the Commiſſioners determination, who are (or ſhould be at the leaſt) beſt able to examine the premiſſes.

A prouiſo in the Policies of aſſurances

Now concerning the *Arreſts* of particular perſons, vpon Ship or goods, the Aſſured can make no renunciation to charge the Aſſurors with any loſſe either in the totall or part, becauſe vpon caution giuen to anſwer the Law, the Ship or goods arreſted are inſtantly cleared in all places, either here or beyond the ſeas, where the arreſts are made, wherein the juriſdiction of all courts for ſea-faring cauſes are very carefull to ſee expedition vſed.

Arreſts vpon Ships.

Barratrie of the Maſter or Mariners can hardly be auoided, but by a prouident care to know them, or at the leaſt the Maſter of the Ship whereupon the aſſurance is made. And if he be a carefull man, the danger of fire aboue mentioned, will be the leſſe; for the Ship-boies muſt be looked vnto euery night and day. And in this caſe let vs alſo conſider the Aſſurors; for it hath oftentimes happened, that by a candle vnaduiſedly vſed by the boies, or otherwiſe before the Ships were vnladen, they haue beene ſet on fire and burned to the very keele, with all the goods in them, and the Aſſurors haue paied the ſummes of money by them aſſured: neuertheleſſe herein the Aſſurors might haue beene wronged, although they beare the aduenture vntill the goods be landed; for it commeth to paſſe many times, that whole Ships ladings are ſold on Ship-boord and neuer diſcharged, becauſe they ſhould auoid the paiment of Cuſtomes and Impoſts, and therefore they will breake no bulke, but depart from ſome other place. *viz.* Ships laden with Gaſcoyne Wine do come from Middleborough to London, which haue beene bought by the great, and either the ſeller of the Wines doth beare the aduenture of the ſeas, or the buyer. So euery yeare there are diuers Ships which come from Norway laden with Deale-boords, Plankes, Maſts, and the like Commodities, which being entred into the riuer of Thames for two or more daies, will depart againe for Spaine, or ſome places in the Straits, according as they haue made their bargaine with the Merchant: in like manner diuers other Ships laden with other Commodities, vpon the like bargains and contracts, will make further voyages, and not diſcharge

Barrattie of the Maſter.

in

in the place where it was first intended and named in the policie of Assurance. Now if after such a bargaine made, the Ship and goods (either by fire, or any other misfortune) do perish, the Assurors are not to answer for that losse, notwithstanding the generall words (*And of all other Perills, Losses and Misfortunes whatsoeuer they be, and howsoeuer they shall happen or come, to the hurt and detriment of the Goods and Merchandises, or any parcell thereof*) contained in the policie of assurance as aforsaid. I hold it also conuenient to aduertise the Assurors of a cause of mine owne experience: In the yeare 1589 I caused the Ship of *Monsieur Gourdan*, gouernour of Calais, to be fraighted for Lixborne, and to returne backe againe to Calais or London: the said Ship (being arriued at Lixborne) was laden with Sugars, Pepper, and other Commodities to returne for London; whereupon I caused six thousand French crownes to be assured at Roan. It happened that the said Ship was cast away vpon the coast of France, in comming homewards, and all the goods were vtterly lost; whereupon intimation being made to the Assurors, I sent to the Commissioners of Assurances at Roan, all my proofe concerning the lading of the said Ship, hoping to recouer the money assured; but vpon examination of the Bills of lading, declaring truely the qualitie and quantitie of the goods, my Factor of Lixborne (considering the dangerous time of warre, and my dwelling in London) left the place of her discharge in Blanke, and by letters ouerland gaue me notice of it, which was made apparant to the said Commissioners; yet neuertheless (after the examination of the sea lawes and customes, and the Paracet had of all experienced Merchants) it was sentenced against me, and the Assurors were cleered, and made onely a restitution of money receiued by them for their *Premio*, and yet of that they did abate one halfe or *medio por ciento*, as it were tenne shillings for euery hundreth pound for their subscribing to the policie of Assurance, to my very great losse.

A case to be considered in Assurances.

To this purpose doth appertaine another propertie of Assurances, which happeneth, when Merchants cause a greater summe to bee assured than the goods are worth or amount vnto when they are laden into any Ship which is expected homewards, making account that their Factors will send them greater returnes than they do: in this case the Custome is, that those Assurors that haue last subscribed to the policie of Assurance, beare not any aduenture at all, and must make restitution of the *Premium* by them receiued, abating one halfe in the hundreth for their subscription, as in the case aforesaid, and this is duely obserued; and so a Law not obserued is inferiour to a Custome well obserued.

A rare custome in Assurances.

To conclude the point of policies of Assurances, let vs note, that of necessitie it is required as a consideration precedent, that the Assurors must acknowledge themselues to be satisfied of the *Premium* of Assurance, at the hands of the assured, or any other who doth vndertake to pay them: which beyond the seas is commonly paied within six moneths, because that Merchants assuring each to other, may rescounter their *Premios*, in the accounts kept thereof betweene them; for herein is vsed great trust and confidence betweene them: and this appeareth also by euery mans vnderwriting in the said policie of Assurance, in these words, I *A.B.* am content with this Assurance (which God preserue) for the summe of one hundreth pounds. London this 10 of August 1620, &c. according to the sum and time.

***

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the manner of Contributions *or* Aueridges.

HAuing intreated of Contributions or Aueridges in regard of Assurors, now it behoueth vs somwhat to speake of the manner how this is executed and performed; by some called Scot and Lot.

In the case of casting of goods in tempestious weather, for preseruation of life and goods, the master is to consult with the mariners, & if they consent not, yet the master may cast some goods, if the storme continue: but if the merchant be present, let him begin to cast, saith the law of *Oleron*, and next the mariners who if they imbesill any part to their owne vse of that which should be cast, are to answer the double.

When the master shall come on land, he must (with the most part of his companie) sweare that he did cast the said goods, for no other cause, but for the safety of Ship, goods and liues, which are to be cast into an Aueridge or Contribution vpon ship and goods, whether they be burdensome or of small volume, as money, Iewels or such like, not being weightie; things vpon a mans body, victualls, and such like excepted.

But here ariseth a question, Whether goods laden aboue the ouerlope, or forbidden goods to be transported, shall be answered by Contribution? Sure if such goods happen to be the cause of any danger or damage, the master shall beare the losse, and also criminally be prosecuted. But if goods vnaduisedly (without consent of the owner) be cast out on the sudden, the owner may vpon his conscience esteeme them to the very value, because the company (by their rash proceeding) hath lost the priuiledge they had to esteeme and appraise the said goods.

Also any ships, geare, or apparrelll lost by storme, is not within Aueridge, and accounted like vnto a workman breaking or spoiling his tooles, or ordinary instruments. The like is for goods cast, which were brought within ship-boord, without the master or his pursers knowledge.

In the rating of goods, by way of contribution, this order is obserued, If they chance to be cast before halfe the voyage performed, then they are to be esteemed at the price they cost; if after, then at the price as the rest, or the like shall be sold at the place of discharge.

The person (whose goods haue been cast) is to be carefull to haue the same estimated before the ship do discharge, and to deale with the master for that purpose. For the law doth intend that the goods deliuered to him, are not only as a pawn or pledge for his fraight, but also bound to answer all such Contributions and Aueridges that may happen; and therfore the master may put his helping hand thereunto, vntil, satisfaction be made, albeit that commonly the keeping of other mens goods are not alowed.

Herein let vs now consider of things taken vpon the sea, which are of three sorts: the first wee haue alreadie noted to be goods taken by letters of Mart, by *Ius represaliarum*; the second are taken from Pirats or sea Rouers; and the third from professed enemies. Touching that which is taken from Pirats, seeing they bee goods which they haue wrongfully taken from others, whether they be found in their owne or their successors possession; these are esteemed to be a iust prise or prey to any taker of them, so that account be made of them to the Admirall. And in case where the taker doth finde the goods of his friend or countreyman with the Pirat, it is reasonable that restitution be made, vpon good consideration of the charge & danger sustain'd concerning the same.

Three sorts or manner of goods token vpon the sea.

If a ship or goods be taken from a professed enemie, it is to be proceeded in according to the authoritie whereby it was taken. But if goods be taken by a professed enemie, and afterwards the said goods are taken againe from him, and the true owner doth

claime them, it ought to be reſtored to the owner; for the law taketh theſe goods to be as receiued, and not taken, yet with good recompence for them.

But when ſuch goods become a lawfull priſe to the taker, then the Admirall is to haue his tenth part (according to the offer which *Abraham* made vnto God, of the ſpoyle which he tooke of the fiue kings) and the remainder of the goods ſo taken, is to be proportionably diuided betweene the takers, or according to the compoſition formerly made. In theſe caſes there is alwaies a fauourable conſideration to bee had: which is the cauſe that if two forrein nations be at warre, and the one take a ſhip from the other, and bring her into a port or road within the bounds of a neuterall nation, a-like friend to both, then may the Admirall of that nation ordaine that ſhip to be reſtored to her owner, and the perſons captiue to their former libertie, euen as if ſhe had beene brought backe to her owne port or countrie againe.

CHAP. XXVIJ.

Of the particulars to be obſerued in Aſſurances.

THE obſeruations to be conſidered of in matter of Aſſurances, are very materiall for euery Merchant, and deſerue a particular Chapter in this Treatiſe, which I haue compiled according to the circumſtances of the things themſelues, for the Aſſurors benefit.

1 The firſt I haue touched in the Partie who cauſeth the Aſſurance to be made, both for his honeſt dealing, and whether he be a friend to the State or Kingdome for the reaſons aforeſaid.

2 To know the Maſter of the Ship and Mariners to be honeſt, and of experience, to auoide the danger of Barratrie and other accidents.

3 To take notice of the goodneſſe of the Ship, and of her ſayling, eſpecially making her voyage alone, or in company of other Ships: whether ſhe be old or new built, and the price of the Aſſurance to be accordingly.

4 To know by the Map or Sea-cardes, the diſtance of the place or country where the Ship is to ſayle, and the dangers of knowne rocks and ſands.

5 To haue a regard what winde muſt ſerue, and the true reaſon of the yeare, which maketh a difference in the price of Aſſurance; as for example, an Eaſt, or North-Eaſt winde driueth from the land for Spaine, which is leſſe dangerous; and receiuing ſix or ſuen *pro ciento*, when a Weſterne, or North-weſt, or South-weſt (driuing from thence vpon the land) is to giue ſeuen or eight *pro ciento*: in Winter two in the hundreth more than in Summer, vnleſſe it be by calmes in places daungerous, as now in the Straights for the Turkiſh Pirats and without it, the Moores of Barbary, or other Theeues. So Ships going for Eaſt-land againſt Winter, wil giue two in the hundreth more than in Summer. The like for Ships bound for ſeuerall Ports more ſubiect to caſualties, &c.

6 To conſider of the places of hoſtilitie, where the Ship muſt vnlade or touch, the danger of generall or particular Embargos of Ships, the likelihood of detainements of Kings and Princes.

7 Not to aſſure for vnlawfull places of trade, or queſtionable between Princes, as Guinea and there about the Weſt-Indies; vnleſſe a good *premio* be giuen, as in a manner vpon aduentures loſt or not loſt.

8 To know vpon what kinde of goods you do aſſure, whether vpon Wines, Oyles, Salt, Raiſons, and ſuch like corruptible and periſhable wares, or vpon other ſtaple commodities, as Clothes, Tin, Lead or Silkes, &c. not ſubiect ſo ordinarily to Aueridges and contributions as the other.

9 To know what Ordnance and Munition the Ship is prouided withall, and not to aſſure vpon the bottome of the ſhip, but with good aduice.

10 If

10 If you assure vpon any particular goods marked, to know whether they be laden in the bottom of the ship, and there is danger of wetting and spoiling; if aboue in the ship there is danger of Pirats, or of casting ouer-boord; about the middle is best.

11 To be aduised not to assure beyond the limitation of your knowledge, by the means of others, or from Lixborne to Brasile, or from Venice to Tripoly, or such like voyages, whereof you cannot conueniently haue notice from time to time.

12 Lastly, to be prouident in the contributions and averidges, to answere for no more than is your due to pay, and to haue an inspection of the Bills of lading, if doubt be made of the Commissioners sufficiencie or knowledge in cases of this nature.

The Assurance vpon the liues of men (whether aged or yong, of good qualities and diet, of disposition gentle or quarrelsome, a traueller or a dweller) being somwhat extraordinarie, euery man is best able to consider of it by the acquaintance of the persons.

CHAP. XXVIIJ.

Of the manner of Proceedings for Assurances, in case of Losses.

WHereas the policie of Assurance remaining with the Assured, is registred *Verbatim* in the Office of Assurances, to the end that if the same should happen to be lost, yet by the said Register the party may recouer of the Assurors the seuerall summes by them assured; as also because if any newes doe come of the casting away of the ship, the Assured may come to the office, and cause intimation to be made to the Assurors, and to euery one of them in particular, of such a losse, which is also recorded there accordingly, expressing the time when this intimation is made: and in cases of Assurance made vpon lost or not lost, the verie houre of the day is to be set downe, whereby (if there were any fraud) it may sooner be detected. And if the Assured doth thinke conuenient, either for that hee hath almost assured all the value of his goods, or that he would haue the Assistance of the Assurors, when there is hope of recouerie of any part thereof, or any other cause which may moue him: then I say, the party assured may make renuntiation of all the goods to the Assurors, and he shall come in as an Assuror, for so much as shall appeare that he hath himselfe borne aduenture of; and the Assurors are to be contributaries to the charges of the pursuit, and they may jointly argue therein, and appoint their seruants or other persons to follow the same: and this renuntiation is also recorded in the said Office accordingly. But if afterwards it shall be found, that the Assured hath made Assurance, or caused himselfe to be assured for more than the goods laden for his Account did cost; then the last Assurors which haue subscribed to the Policie, shall enioy the benefit thereof, as hath been declared. For by the Custome of Assurances it is intended, That to auoid cauillations, euery Assuror shall be bound *Ipso facto* to the said Assurance, hauing a respect to the augmentation of traffique and commerce, according to the Maxime, It is better to suffer a mischiefe than an inconuenience, the mischiefe being attributed to one or some particular persons, and the inconuenience to the whole Commonwealth in generall. Renunciation of goods.

Hereupon the party assured doth procure his testimonials, witnesses, or any other euidences concerning the said losse, declaring the manner and place, the cause, with all

Proofe of the Assurors.

circumstances, either by examination in the said Office of Assurances, or in the Court of Admiraltie, with all such other proofe as by letters and all other means he can attaine vnto. All which he hath ready, or bringeth into the Office together with the Charterparty of fraightment, if he haue the same; the Policie of Assurance, the Bill of lading, the Invoice of the goods, the Factors letter of lading wherein the Bill was inclosed, or any other letters made for the declaration and manifestation of all the matter in question: which are all examined by the Commissioners for Assurances, at seueral appointed daies for hearing, procured by the Assured: at which times also the Assurors are warned to appeare, and record is made also of their meetings and proceedings. And herein is to be obserued, that it may many times happen, that the Assured hath caused some Assurance to be made in some other place vpon the said goods also. Therefore the Commissioners (if it be by the Assurors required) may examine the Assured thereupon by Oath, and then deale therein as they finde cause, according to the custome of Assurances.

To abreuiat the questions which the Civilians haue made concerning this Argument of Assurances, writing *De assicurationibus*, I haue thought good to let euery Merchant vnderstand, That obseruing the forme of the Policie of Assurances, with the obseruation before declared, all the said questions will bee preuented: and to proue the same by demonstratiue reasons, vpon euery question alledged as followeth.

¶ *An Abridgement of Questions of Assurances.*

1 WHether an Assurance made vpon a ship named, is to bee vnderstood of the ship or of the goods laden therein, or vpon both?

Answer. When the name of the ship is expressed according to the said policie of Assurance made vpon the very keele of the ship of such a burthen, there is no man endued with reason, that will attribute this Assurance to extend to the Goods laden in the same, much lesse to both, when the ship is only named, and no goods at all.

2 Whether an Assurance made vpon 1000 Hides laden in such a ship, from such a place to such a place, be good, without naming the seueral sorts of hides laden therin

A. In all policies of Assurances the words run generall vpon the principal wares, and al other commodities or goods laden or to be laden by such a man, for the account of him or any other; and so this (Generall) includeth all particular things, which when Assurance is made vpon them are named and specified, as hereafter is also declared.

3 Whether vpon vncertain things to be laden, the Assurance be good?

A. When Assurances are made vpon goods laden or to be laden, as aforesaid; the said Assurance must needs be of validity: for the word Goods & Merchandises comprehends all vncertain things vendible: and if it were some particular thing, it is alwaies expressed.

4 Whether an Assurance made vpon one sacke of Wooll be good, when there is many sacks of Wooll in the same ship?

A. The question is preuented by the custome of Assurances, which is, That an Assurance made vpon any particular goods must be declared by the particular marke of the goods belonging to such an Owner, or any other; and if there be more of the said marke, the number therefore is added: and if the number were alike, the weight may distinguish the same; whereby the one sacke being throwne ouer-boord for the safegard of the ship and goods, may be cast into a contribution; or being taken by Pirats, the Assurors are to pay for it. So this question is friuolous, as many other are, & breedeth but contention to imbibe merchants braines with them.

5 The like is when Assurance is made vpon commodities or goods without name or not naming the numbar, weight, or measure, but expressing the marke of all Goods laden or to be laden, as aforesaid.

6 Whether the Assuror is to haue his *Premio* or Salarie vpon a conditional Assurance, or not?

A. There is no conditionall Assurance made, but with exception of some Adven-

tures

tures not to be borne by the Assuror, which are not compriſed in the policie of Assurance, and therefore the *Premio* is due to the Assuror.

7 Whether an Assurance made is to be vnderſtood of the firſt voyage which the ſhip doth make after the Assurance is made, and the ſhip appointed for lading.

A. This is to be vnderſtood alwaies of the firſt voyage, vnleſſe there were a declaration of a ſecond voiage in the policie of Assurance: and therefore I haue noted a caveat for Assurors, to be careful how they cauſe other men to assure for them in remote places, not to make them lyable to two voiages for one Assurance, nor to bee ſubiect to a ſecond voiage when the firſt is performed, but to be vigilant in their actions.

8 Whether an Assurance made for the tempeſt of the ſeas, be alſo to bee vnderſtood for Theeues or Robbers vpon the ſeas?

A. The generall and ordinarie policie of Assurance, containing all Aduentures, ſheweth, that the Assuror is to beare the Aduenture of both theſe; and if it were otherwiſe in particular, it muſt be declared. So that his diſtinction is vaine.

9 The like may be ſaid to the queſtion, Whether an Assurance made by ſtipulation be a Contract or not; or whether it be couentionall or conditionall? wherin this diſtinction is of no moment.

10 Whether an Assuror hauing payd the Merchant for Goods loſt, by him assured, may afterwards if the goods were found againe or recouered, reſtore the goods to the Merchant, and call for his mony which he payd, backe againe.

A. It appeareth plainly by all policies of Assurance, that the Assuror doth condiſcend that the Merchant ſhall haue ful power & authoritie, by himſelfe, or his Factors and Seruants, to ſue for the recouerie of the goods, and that the Assurors ſhall contribute to the charges, *pro rata*, of their ſummes by them assured reſpectiuely. But the Merchant is not therefore hindered to recouer the money of the Assurors, neither can one particular Assuror haue all the goods; for the Merchant relinquiſhing the goods to the Assuror, reſerueth alwaies his part therein which he hath not assured, which he detaineth in nature of an Assuror; ſo that the Assuror hath not conuenient means to performe the contents of the queſtion, neuertheleſſe if the Merchant will, he may buy the goods ſo recouered of the Assurors, as they can agree; but then is the queſtion altered, and not the ſame.

11 Whether an Assuror is to anſwer any hurt or damage done vnto the goods by Mice, Rats, or any other vermin, eſpecially Moths?

A. By the policie of Assurance, that Assuror is to anſwer for all dammages, detriment, or hurt which ſhall happen to the goods after his vnderwriting: but if hee can proue the damage was before done in the ware-houſe or other place, he is not bound to anſwer the ſame.

12 Whether goods loſt in the ſhip-boat, being vnladen out of the ſhip, or being to be laden into the ſhip, ſhall be anſwered by the Assurors; or what may be layed to the charge of the Assurors by contribution?

A. This queſtion conſiſteth of two points: the anſwer to the firſt is plaine, according to the policies of Assurances, where it is ſpecified, that the aduenture ſhall begin vpon the goods laden in any Boat, Veſſell, or Crayer, to be layd aboord of ſuch a ſhip, or being diſcharged out of the ſhip, the aduenture to continue till the goods are ſafely landed. But to the ſecond the anſwer is not ſo plain, becauſe it dependeth vpon the ſea-law, and muſt be conſidered accordingly. For as we haue noted in the Chapter of Contributions, if by occaſion of Lightning, the goods which are put into the boat or lighter periſh, the ſhip and remaining goods in the ſhip ſhall anſwere for the ſame. But on the contrary, if the ſhip and remaining goods periſh after the Boat or Lighter is once ſafe, no contribution ſhall be on the goods in the Lighter; for the law is, That the goods ſhal only be liable to contributions when ſhip and goods are ſafely arriued to their intended port of diſcharge. According to this rule is the Assuror to anſwer for contribution *pro rata*, of the ſum by him assured.

13 Whether Assurance made for Pirats is to be vnderſtood alſo for Theeues who by night ſteale the goods from the ſhip?

A. The

A. The answer is so euident, that both the one and the other is compriſed in the Aſſurance, as there needeth no other explanation.

14 Whether an Aſſurance made at one time vpon goods to be bought and intended to be laden, and afterward found not to be bought at the ſame time, but at another time, doth binde the Aſſurors to pay the loſſe?

A. This queſtion is worthy the conſideration, & doth meerely conſiſt in the obſeruation of time, and not in the buying of the goods, although it be ſo propounded; for the time maketh great difference in the Aſſurance, as I haue noted before. Goods laden in Summer are not in aduenture comparable to the Winter, when ſtormes and tempeſts do ariſe; and therefore are not the Aſſurors to be made anſwerable to this aſſurance; for the cuſtome herein is cleare, and concurring with the Law of *Oleron*, and therefore not compriſed in the tenor of the policies of Aſſurances: which is the cauſe alſo that Aſſurors are to haue a ſpeciall regard to the Maſters of ſhips, whether they be vitious or diligent: for the loue of women and wine maketh them to loſe the opportunitie of time; ſo that by contrary windes their voiage is retarded, and which was to be made in Summer, falleth out to be in Winter, ſubiect to eminent dangers and loſſes, whereunto the Aſſurors become liable, as is declared, whether it be by accident misfortune, caſualty, rare ſucceſſes and negligences of Maſters and mariners, vnlooked for and hapning in ſtrange manner ſuddenly.

15 Whether an Aſſuror be liable to the Aduenture of goods ſhipped from one ſhip into another.

A. Sometimes in policies of Aſſurances it hapneth, that vpon ſome eſpeciall conſideration this clauſe forbidding the transferring of goods is inſerted, becauſe in time of hoſtilitie or wars between Princes, it might fall out to be vnladen in ſuch ſhips of thoſe contending Princes, whereby the aduenture would be far greater. But according to the vſuall Aſſurances which are made generally without any exception, the Aſſuror is liable thereunto: for it is vnderſtood that the Maſter of a ſhippe without ſome good and accidentall cauſe, would not put the goods from one ſhip into another, but would deliuer them (according to the charterparty) at the appointed place: which is the cauſe that when aſſurance is made vpon ſome particular goods laden in ſuch a ſhip, vnder ſuch a marke, the Policie maketh mention of the goods laden to be tranſported and deliuered to ſuch a place by the ſhip, or by any other ſhip or veſſell, vntill they be ſafely landed. So that in all theſe and the like the condition makes the law.

16 Now there is a queſtion, Whether an Aſſuror is anſwerable to the Aſſurance of goods to beare the aduenture if no goods were laden, or but part of the goods.

A. If a man doe binde or oblige a thing to be found in ſuch a place, and it is not found there; euery man knoweth that the ſaid thing tied to a local place, cannot bee bound thereby, becauſe it is a body named without ſubſtance, and not *in Rerum natura*, and there would be vnderſtood a priuation without being, and where there is not *Materia & forma* firſt, there can be no priuation. But if part of the goods were laden, then the Aſſurors are liable for ſo much as that part of goods did coſt or amount vnto: albeit that in this (as I haue touched before) Cuſtome is to bee preferred aboue Law; for the Ciuill Law (if there be many Aſſurors in a ſhip vpon the goods laden therein) maketh all the Aſſurors liable *pro rata*, as they haue aſſured according to the ſaid part of goods laden, if a loſſe do happen; or if there be cauſe to reſtore the *Premio*, or Salarie of Aſſurance in part. But the Cuſtome of Aſſurances doth impoſe the loſſe vpon thoſe Aſſurors which did firſt vnderwrite, and the later vnder-writers of the Aſſurors do not beare any part of the loſſe, but muſt make reſtitution of the *Premio*, and reſerue only one halfe vpon the 100 ℔, or 10 *ſ.* for their vnderwriting in the policie of Aſſurance, as is obſerued. The Ciuilians therefore haue noted, That in aſſurances the Cuſtomes of the ſea-Lawes, and vſe amongſt Merchants is chiefly to be regarded and obſerued.

Cuſtome to be aboue law in this particular.

In like manner, if a ſhip bound for a certain port, being at ſea, be driuen back to the ſame from whence it departed, and by tempeſt be caſt away, the Aſſurors are to anſwer the damage of the goods laden therein, for ſo much as they did aſſure, as they doe in

other

other caſualties. Aſſurors therefore are rightly exempted by the Diuines and Canoniſts, to be no maner of waies Vſurors, taking a benefit by Contract, &c.

The matter of loſſe being well examined and made plain, the Commiſſioners then with a mature deliberation doe ſet downe their determination and ſentence, That the Aſſurors ſhall pay euery one the mony by him aſſured; and if thereupon any one doe deny to make paiment accordingly, then (vpon Certificat to the Lord Maior of London, and ſome of the ſaid Commiſſioners made of his refuſall) they haue by Act of Parliament (as aforeſaid) authoritie to commit the ſaid Aſſuror to priſon, there to remaine vntill he do pay or ſatisfie the ſaid ſentence or finall decree, which no man of any credit will incurre. And thus is this laudable cuſtome eſtabliſhed in England; And beyond the ſeas they are compelled by the Magiſtrats to performe the like ordinances or ſentences pronounced in the like caſes of Aſſurances.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Shipwrecke, and things found vpon the Seas.

THE Merchant or the Aſſured, together with the Aſſurors haue great cauſe of encouragement to looke after the goods of a Shipwreck, for there is no forfeiture of the ſaid goods; but with all humanitie euery man is bound to aid them thereunto, and whoſoeuer ſteales any ſuch goods, he ſhall pay fourefold to the Owner thereof, if hee be purſued within a yere and a day, and as much to the Prince or Admiral: wherein the Sea-law is ſo ſtrict, that the ſtealing of a naile or the value thereof maketh the party guilty to the reſt of the goods. So that by the ordinance of the Emperour *Antonius*, The theefe or robber of ſuch goods ſhould be beaten, and baniſhed for three yeares; or if he were of baſe condition, ſcourged to the Gallies: for hee that will not helpe ſuch diſtreſſed men, ſhall be counted as a murtherer. And therefore may no man hinder ſhips to tie their ropes, or lay their anchors on land. And therfore did *Hadrian* the Emperor ordain, That all men hauing poſſeſſions on the coaſt, ſhould attend carefully vpon ſuch chances, otherwiſe they to be anſwerable for all things miſſed by robberie or ſtealth.

If no man in due time claim ſuch a wreck, then it belongeth to the Prince or Admirall, and any action for ſhipwreck muſt therefore be commenced within a yeare and a day.

Wherein alſo is to be noted, That if the ſhip only periſh, and the goods bee ſaued, then the goods ſhall pay the tenth or the fifth, as the difficultie of the ſauing thereof ſhall require. For Gold, Siluer, Silke, and the like things of eaſie tranſportation ſhal pay leſſe than goods of greater weight and burthenſome for carriage, as being in greater danger, except the Maſter carry in his ſhip to a place where he ſhould not, and then is the Merchant free of the Maſters loſſe. Now of things found vpon the ſeas, or within the flood mark, theſe are of three ſorts; either found on the ſtream floating, & then are called Floatſon; or found on the ſea bottom, and drawn vp from it, and then called Lagon; or found on land, but within the ſea flood, or caſt forth there by ſtorm and the water, and then are called Ietſon. *Floatſon. Lagon. Ietſon.*

Concerning Floatſon and Ietſon, whether things be caſt vp by Shipwrecke, or elſe left or loſt through caſting in ſtormes, the finders thereof (as ſome Lawyers are of opinion) ſhould do therewith as with other goods found vpon land, that is, to proclaim the ſame to be forth-comming to the true owner, becauſe the loſer remaineth ſtil proprietarie of them: and if no man claime the ſame, the finder to keep the ſame to himſelfe. But by the Rhodian Law, the finder hath one fifth part for the ſauing. And in

France

France by the Admiraltie of Rochell, they allow *Pour le Droict de ſauvage* one third part, which my ſelfe haue allowed of eighty pipes of Oyle, and twentie two Butts of Sackes, which became Floatſon out of a Ship of Diepe, called the Deſire, which did periſh neere the Iſland of *Saint Martin de Rea*, not farre from Oleron, in the yeare 1589, the French K. *Henry* the fourth late deceaſed being then but King of Nauarre. So hath a Diuer for drowned goods, one third part vpon eight cubits deepe, and vpon fifteene cubits he hath halfe, and vpon one cubit but a tenth; which of late yeares was accordingly allowed in ſome part of Ireland, for drawing vp ſome Ordnance of the Ships, which of the Spaniſh Armada did periſh vpon the coaſt, *Anno* 1588. But by the Cuſtome now vſed, euery man of ſome qualitie will claime all as his owne, if it commeth vpon his land, contrary to the Law of Oleron, which giues it to the finder.

Allowance to Diuers in the Seas.

If Ships or Boats are found on the Sea, or vpon the coaſt, without any liuing creature therein, and no man claiming the ſame within a yeare and a day; then the halfe is allowed to the finder, and the other halfe to the Prince. But of late yeares all is left to the arbitriment of the Admirals, to conſider the finder or taker with ſome portion for his trauels, charges, and danger. And if the finder conceale ſuch goods, whether Anchor, Timber, Iewels, dead men with mony or Iewels about them, he not onely loſeth his part, but alſo ſhall be fined at the will and pleaſure of the Admirall.

If Whales, or Regall Fiſhes, Ships or Boats without liuing thing in them, be driuen by force of winde and waues onely to any coaſt or land, then all and wholly doth appertaine to the Admirall. But in the yeare 1617, a great Whale being found on the coaſt in Suffolk, where Sir *Robert Lloyd* Knight was Admirall for the late Queene *Anne*, his Majeſties Conſort, for her lands there; he tooke not the benefit hereof, as he might haue done, but the ſaid Queene had the ſame.

In like manner, a *Deo dando* or Deodant appertaineth to the Admirall, that is to ſay, The thing (whether Ship or Boat) that cauſed the death of a man, or whereby a man did periſh vnawares.

To conclude this point, let vs remember that in cauſes of ſpoile, it is ſufficient by the Lawes of England, for the ſpoiled to proue his goods by the marke, and the ſhipwrecke may not onely be proued by the perſons liuing, but alſo by the perſons who were preſent at the preparation of their voyage, euen their owne parents and children, if none of the Ship (broken) be aliue.

Chap. xxx.

Of Partners of Ships and Voyages.

Forasmuch as Parteners and Owners of Ships cannot be conſtrained by the Law to remaine in Partenerſhip, although they had made a couenant neuer to ſunder or ſeparate themſelues; therefore are there many conſiderations to be had and required in the ſame.

And firſt it is generally obſerued and accuſtomed, That if Owners of a ſhip newly builded or bought betweene them, ſhall fall out and be at variance, the ſaid Ship ſhall be emploied and make one Voyage firſt, vpon their common charges and aduentures, before any of the parteners be heard to ſunder and diſcharge their part. And after that, if they cannot agree, hee who deſires to be free, is to offer to the reſt his part, and to ſet the ſame vpon a price, as he will eithes hold or ſell; which if he will not do, and yet refuſeth to ſet the ſhip forth with the reſt of the Owners or Parteners, then may they rig the ſaid ſhip at their owne charges, and

Law of Oleron

and alſo vpon the aduenture of the refuſer, ſo far as his part doth extend, without any account to be made vnto him of any part of the profit at her returne. But they are only bound to him to bring her home ſafe, or the value of his part to be anſwerable for, and that iuſtly: becauſe ſhips were made and inuented in common for the vſe of all men, euen of them that dwell in the mountaines, as on the ſea coaſts, and ordained for ſailing, and not to lie idle and vnoccupied. But if the perſons who haue moſt part of the ſhip, refuſe to abide in partnerſhip with him who hath a ſmall part, that neither he can ſell his part at a price, without great loſſe, nor is yet able for want of meanes to attaine or buy their parts; then are they all bound to put the ſhip to an appraiſement, and ſo to diſpoſe of her by ſale, or ſetting of her forth on a Voyage accordingly; by means whereof their diſcord may be ended, and the ſhip not ſpoiled. And if for want of buyers in that place, the poore partner can neither auoid the oppreſſion of the Richer, nor yet the rich ſatisfie the poore man, which may alſo be wilfull, then may the Iudge of the Admiraltie or the ordinarie Iudge deale and decree the ſame, as hee may do *in omnibus alijs bonæ fidei actionibus*: And conſider of all the circumſtance of the perſons, of the matter of their difference, and of their motiues; that thereupon hee may adminiſter juſtice, in giuing euery man his due right.

In caſes where Owners do agree, and voiages are vndertaken, there the Maſter of the ſhip is placed by the Owners, and they ought to make good the Maſters fact & deed; ſo that the Mawet may lay his Action vpon any one of the Owners, but the reſt of the Owners ſhall *pro rata* of their portions be contributarie thereunto, except the handling of the ſhippe bee ſo ſeuerally diuided amongſt them; or that the Maſter hath not his Power and Commiſſion of them all; or that the Maſter hath bound himſelfe aboue his Commiſſion, as if he haue taken vp mony to mend the ſhip, when as he needs it not, or that he haue no Commiſſion at all: in which caſe the lender committeth an ouerſight, and hath no remedie but againſt the Maſter. But if there were cauſe of mending the ſhip, and the Maſter ſhould ſpend the ſame another way, the Owner is to ſatisfie the Creditor notwithſtanding. And aboue all things, mony lent for victuals to the ſhips company ſhould be payd and preferred before all other debts. A Maſter placed by the owners.

If a Merchant contracting with a mariner that is not a Maſter, be therein ouerſeen, he muſt content himſelfe, for he can haue no Action againſt the Owners, except for a fault done by a mariner which hath bin hired and put in by the Owners.

Againe, albeit that by the Sea-lawes the Owners may not purſue any perſon obliged to the Maſter; yet are they permitted to ſue vpon the Maſters contract, as if they had been principall Contractors. Becauſe herein they do repreſent and vndertake the perſon of the Maſter, and theſe priuiledges are granted to the Owners for the good of the Commonwealth, and augmentation of traffique.

Neuertheleſſe the Maſter is not bound to render an account of all to the Owners, as for paſſengers which are found vnable to pay: and ſo are not Owners bound to anſwer for the Maſters negligence. But it is very conuenient if the Owners be in place, that the Maſter do not let the ſhip to fraight, or vndertake any Voyage without the priuitie, knowledge, and aduice of the Owners, or of ſome of them; to the end many things may bee aduiſed by them, whereof the Maſter was ignorant.

R CHAP.

CHAP. XXXJ.

Of Monies taken vpon Bottommarie, by the Maſter of a Ship, called Fœnus Nauticum.

THe name Botommarie is deriued by the Hollanders from the Keel or bottom of a ſhip, vpon the paralel whereof the Rudder of a ſhip doth gouern and direct the ſame: and the money ſo taken vp by the Maſter of the ſhip is commonly done vpon great neceſſitie, when Moneyes muſt be had in forreine countries to performe a Voyage; for the Vſe paid for the ſame is very great, at 30, 40, and 50 *pro Cent.* without conſideration of time, but within ſo many daies after the voiage ended. This money is called *Pecunia trajectitia*, becauſe that vpon the lenders danger or aduenture it is caried beyond or ouer the ſeas: ſo that if the ſhip periſh, or that all be ſpoiled, the lender doth loſe the mony. But on the contrary, mony letten at intereſt is deliuered on the perill of the borrower; ſo that the profit of this is meerly the price of the ſimple loane, called *Vſura*: but the profit of the other is a reward for the danger and aduenture of the ſea, which the lender taketh vpon him during the loane, which is to be vnderſtood vntill the voyage ended: therefore if the money miſcarry either before the voyage begin, or after the terme appointed for the full loan, then the perill pertaineth to the borrower thereof, and not to the lender: I meane of perils proceeding by ſtorm, violence, ſpoile, or ſuch like occaſions which cannot be eſchewed by any diligence of the Borrower. Therefore if the Borrower imploy that money vpon commodities, and that the ſaid commodities become forfeited for non-payment of Cuſtome, the lender ſhal be cleare of any damage thereby. It is alſo to be noted, That mony lent at maritime intereſt, without haſard, but vpon ſecuritie, ſhall pay no profit otherwiſe than the money lent at intereſt, becauſe the ſecuritie is giuen ouer and aboue for the lenders aſſurance. Again, ſuppoſe it were mony not entred in the Purſers book, & yet lent for the need of the company within the ſhip during the voyage, if before the day appointed for the paiment, ſhipwrecke or ſpoile happen, then ſhould the loſſe come in contribution between them; becauſe if that mony had been lying by the lender ſtill valent, it had been in common danger with the reſt. But if the time appointed were paſt, with the perils aforeſaid, then ſhall the borrower pay that mony ſo borrowed, free from all contribution.

Difference between Intereſt money and Bottommary.

Locatio or hire

Further, in caſe the borrower detaines any ſuch mony lent as aforeſaid, beyond the time appointed for the repaying, hee ſhall at his returne not onely pay the the profit agreed vpon before the Voyage, but alſo augment the ſame according to the longer time, and ſhall pay the profit of that firſt condition accordingly.

Some Merchants there are that will deliuer mony in nature of *Vſura Maritima*, ioyning the vſe money and danger of the ſeas, either vpon the ſhips or goods, all in one conſideration, and ſo take 25 or 30 vpon the hundred, at the return of ſuch a ſhip from ſuch a voyage: wherein they haue an eye to the perſon that taketh vp the money, making account to be better aſſured by a vigilant eye vpon a Merchants traffique, whom they muſt truſt (if they will make benefit of their monies) rather than to deliuer their mony vnto another, of whoſe dealing they cannot giue ſo good a iudgement. As for example, they know that ſuch a merchant doth deale for Turky, and that in knowne ſhips traffiking that way, the deliuerer of mony goeth vnto him, and maketh an offer to lend him 1000 ℔ for a voyage to be made with Kerſies and Tinne to Tripoli, and that he will beare the aduenture of thrt mony during all the voyage, which he knowes

Combination of intereſt mony and Aſſurance.

is

is commonly performed within the yeare: for(saith he) you know that I am an Assu-ror, and you do vse to assure your goods, and to increase your trade you take vp mony at vse of others in smaller summes: it may therefore be very commodious for vs both to include the price of the assurance and the vse money together; and so with the return you shal be prouided to pay me again, if God do prosper the ship & make homewards speedily: if not, I can demand nothing of you, but must be content to bear the losse with patience. Hereupon a Contract is made betwixt them, ten in the hundred is accounted for the vse mony, and ten in the hundred for the aduenture of the Goods outwards, and another ten in the hundred for the aduenture of the return homewards, in conclusion there is 30 *pro Cent.* so that vpon the return of the said ship he is to haue 1300 ℔ within such a time as they commonly agree, bee it one or two moneths after. This is a good bargain for the lender, how soeuer the borrower of the mony may speed; for the lender hath not to do with the sale of the goods, nor with the returne of them: but he will be sure that at the returne of the ship he will haue his mony paid him, not only by the prouenue of the Kersies and Tin which was bought with 1000 ℔ he lent; but also with the returne of all other goods which the borrower did lade more in the said ship for Tripoli as aforesaid, and in like manner for other places.

Contract of Interest and Assurance ioyntly.

CHAP. XXXij.

Of Shipping and Navigation.

VNder the name *Navis* is all kind of shipping vnderstood, and *Navigium* is a generall word many times vsed for Navigation. So that it is not of any moment to describe the diuersitie of shippes, as Carrackes, Galleons, Galleasses, Gallies, Centauries, shippes of War, Fly-boats, Busses, and all other kindes of ships and Vessells. But that we may vnderstand the sea Lawes, and customes obserued therein, appertaining to the Law-Merchant, as also those things which properly may concerne ships, as followeth.

All ships being made for sailing, are to be prepared accordingly, both for goodnesse and fit timber, and conuenient building; as for the placing of the rudder of the ship vpon the right paralel of the Keele of the ship, for therein consisteth a main point for swift sailing, which is found to be a great defect in many ships partly new built and repaired: for new timber and old mixt together doth neuer endure long, especially if the ship be not repaired in time before shee be much decaied, which often commeth to passe when the owners of it cannot agree therein. The law therefore is commendable, that if the most part of the owners, or those that haue the greatest interest & part therein, cause the same to be repaired, that hee who prouideth not his money for his part within foure moneths after, shall lose his part to the other owners, if he refuse to be conformable with the rest, or with his partner in the said ship, who did disburse the same; and moreouer he is to pay the consideration of the mony also, for the time that the same was laid out.

The Paralell of Equalitie.

Some make a question, Whether a ship so amended and repaired shall be taken to be the same? But it is cleare, that so long as the keele of the ship remaineth, it is still the same ship; so is it alwaies belonging vnto the owners of the ship, although they had fabricated and amended the same with another mans timber: for the selling of a ship is not a sufficient course to alienate the same; but the quiet possession thereof must be deliuered vpon the sale made. And although the sale be made, and the pos-

seſſion of a ſhip deliuered, if neuertheleſſe it afterwards ſhall appeare that ſome haue committed piracie with the ſame, the party who loſt his goods may lay an Action to the ſhip in place conuenient. Hence the prouerbe ariſeth, That ſuch a ſhip cannot drinke of all waters. Albeit this Law is not generall, no more than a ſhip driuen by tempeſt into an Harbor or Port, is ſubiect to pay cuſtome there, albeit ſome demaund the ſame, although no bulke be broken, which ſeemeth to be vnreaſonable. A contract therefore taketh his ſtrength from the parties contracting, and the place where it is made, according to the Cuſtomes thereof. It is therefore alſo dangerous to fraight vnknown ſhips, which may be ſubiect to other mens actions, and that in many places, where winde and weather may command them to enter; for ſhips are properly reputed amongſt moueables, *Quia non ſunt immobilia.*

A ſhip which cannot drinke of all waters.

Of Shipwrights.

Here the ſhip wrights or builders of ſhips are an eſpeciall ſort of perſons to be conſidered and reſpected, called by the Grecians *Naupegi*; who are ſubiect to the juriſdiction of the Admiraltie, and to render an account of their skill and knowledge in the building of ſhips, to make the frame thereof comely and ſtrong, tyth and durable, or elſe pay the penaltie to be impoſed vpon them for all coſts and damages. Therefore they are to prouide good materials, and refuſe to take bad ſtuffe, as Aller, Beech trees, and ſuch like ſpongie timber for ſalt water; whereunto Merchants muſt haue a ſpeciall regard, and looke that no green timber be put in the worke, but ſuch good oke as hath been cut downe either at the wane of the Moone, or in the deep of Winter, or at ſuch times as experience proueth wood to bee moſt ſollid and durable: for being cut in other ſeaſons and dried vp, it becomes open to receiue the water, and conſequently the aire, which is the cauſe of putrefaction in all things vegitable.

Concerning Iron they are alſo to haue a care that it be not brittle, and that all bee performed with great care: Shipping being the walls of the Kingdome of England; and Shipwrights are forbidden vnder paine of treaſon to communicate or make their Art knowne vnto enemies or barbarous people.

Navigation dangerous.

From Shipping let vs come to Navigation, of the neceſſarineſſe whereof no man euer doubted, and whoſe perils are alwaies eminent: inſomuch that *Anacharſis* ſayd, That trauellers on the ſeas were no farther from death, than ſo many inches as the timber of the ſhip was thicke or broad: according to the ſaying of the Satyre, *Digitis à morte remotis quatuor aut ſeptem, ſi ſit latiſſima tabla.* Whom *Byas* the Philoſopher would neither reckon amongſt the liuing, nor thoſe who had life infuſed. And he was eſteemed to commit a great errour, that would bring any goods by ſea, which hee might transferre by land. Whereof more hereafter.

No man can be prohibited to ſaile in the main ſea, albeit in ſome places (where the waters are as Royalties vnto them) it be prohibited; as the Venetians do in the Adriaticke Lake, and other Princes and Commonweales in their juriſdictions and Commands, which hath bin obſerued time out of mind, and is taken for a moſt antient preſcription.

If a ſhip bound for Venice do enter into the Riuer of Lixborne, and there deliuer ſome goods or merchandiſes, and afterwards entring into the ſtreights of the Mediterranian ſea, be driuen by contrary windes to ſome other place or Iſland in the ſayd ſeas, and then make after that his diſcharge at Venice, all this time of the Voyage is but one Nauigation, and the Maſter of the ſhip hath committed no fault, and done his endeauor if he did depart from the firſt port at the appointed time by the Charter-party limited. But foraſmuch that wee haue already entreated of his duties to the Merchant, let vs in the next Chapter remember Navigation, with the communitie of the ſeas, and now make an abridgement of the Imperial ſea lawes of the Haunce townes.

Sailing from Port to Port.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIIJ.

An abridgement of the Imperiall Sea-Lawes of the Haunce Townes, made in the yeare 1614.

HAuing already in the precedent chapters declared the Sea Lawes generally obſerued in all countries, and that in compendious maner; I haue thought good neuertheleſſe to abridge in this place the Imperiall ſea Lawes of the Haunce townes, as they haue been reviewed and exactly ſet downe by the Magiſtrates of all theſe Haunce townes, at an aſſembly in the famous city of Lubeck, the 23 day of May, 1614, vnder 15 titles in ſeuerall articles, as in the margin is declared.

Of the building of ſhips.

No man ſhall ſet forth or cauſe any ſhips to be builded in any of our ſaid townes, vnleſſe he be a Citiſen, or haue obtained leaue of the magiſtrat.

No Maſter of a ſhip ſhal vndertake to build a ſhip in their partners abſence, vnleſſe he do it at his owne charges, and be able to ſet her forth alone, vpon paine of halfe a dollar for euery Laſt, to be payd, the one halfe to the Magiſtrate, and the other halfe vnto the Poore.

The Maſter of a ſhip is to conferre with his partners, and to conclude of what burthen the ſhip ſhall be built, and in what manner, to be done all in writing; and if it be found bigger, to pay two Dollars for euery Laſt, &c.

The Maſter hath no power to enlarge the building of a ſhip after ſhee be at ſea, vnleſſe it be vpon great neceſſitie, to aduance the voiage, and for her ſafegard, otherwiſe all the charges of it ſhall be his owne.

The Owners, Partners, or the Maſters of ſhips ſhall haue no power during the building of the ſhip, to giue away any of the materials or victuals of the ſhip, but to bring the ſame to account, vnleſſe al of them do agree thereunto, otherwiſe they are no to be paid for.

That with their generall conſent, ſome two or more perſons be appointed to buy all which ſhall be requiſit to the building of the ſhip, and prouiſion, and they to deliuer an exact account of it by particulars, &c.

Of the owners or partners of ſhips, and maſters.

The Maſter of a ſhip which hath been formerly for others at the ſeas, ſhall not bee imployed by others, vnleſſe he produce a teſtimoniall that he is diſcharged from the Owners in decent manner, vpon paine of 40 Dollars.

A Maſter being entertained, is forthwith to be aſſured by the owners, of his wages, whereby he may bee able to deale with his mariners; and the ſaid Owners are to doe their endeauor, to make good on their parts what ſhall be neceſſarie for the voiage.

All owners are to cauſe good accounts to be kept, and to deliuer vpon the finiſhing of them, publique Writings and teſtimonials of the Maſters good behauiour, and diſcharge of his vndertaking, vpon paine, &c.

If the Owners of a ſhip cannot agree with the Maſter, as is fitting, they may by general conſent make choice of another, and pay the ſaid Maſter his wages, & diſcharge him: and if he haue any part in the ſaid ſhip, they are to pay him for the ſame according to iuſt appraiſement.

Of the maſters office.

Euery Maſter of a ſhip is to haue knowledge of the compaſſe, and to be able to gouern and direct the ſame, and to hire his mariners accordingly; or in default thereof to be puniſhed for his preſumption and vndertaking.

To

To prouide Mariners of experience, and that the ſhip be not ouerladen, nor too light laden, but to haue his due ballaſt, and to haue his Cabin and ouerlop cleare.

That he be on ſhip-boord euery night, and vpon ſpeciall occaſions being abſent, he may leaue his Mate and other that may ſupply his place.

That they do not too much meddle with merchandiſe or trade, whereby they ſhall be hindered in the due care of the charge of the ſhip.

The Maſter is duly to pay the mariners wages, without any abatement, vnleſſe it be for monies lent them before, or cauſe to pay any thing to the owuers.

The wages due to Mariners for places neere at hand, are to be payd but by two payments; but for remote and long voiages, in three paiments; one at the departure, another vpon the vnlading of the goods, and the third vpon the ending of the Voyage, by equall portions in third.

If a Maſter vpon ſome reaſonable occaſion will diſcharge his Pilot, either vpon the vnlading or relading, he is to pay him full wages.

If Mariners be vnruly, and giue occaſion to hinder the voiage any way by their misbehauiour, to be proued by two other mariners, the Maſter may ſet them on land, or cauſe them to be puniſhed according to their demerit.

If mariners will not teſtifie of their fellowes misbehauiors, the Maſter vpon his oth ſhall be beleeued, and the mariner to be puniſhed accordingly.

If a Maſter do conceale the offences of mariners, he ſhall forfeit and pay fifty Dollars, halfe to the Magiſtrate, and halfe to the poore.

If a mariner ſhould kill another, the Maſter is to keep him in irons vntill hee bring him vnto the firſt judicature to be iudged, &c.

If a Pirat or theefe ſhall come aboord, and the mariners are willing to defend the ſame, and yet the Maſter will not fight, this Maſter ſhall neuer bee put in truſt any more, nor haue credit as an honeſt man, nor be ſuffered to dwell in any of the Haunce townes.

If a Maſter be put in truſt to bring ouer Pearles, pretious Stones, or Money, which are wares of no volume to pay fraight, but a conſideration; the Maſter is to haue the fourth part of it, and the other three parts are to be the owners.

If the Maſter beeing part owner, will ſell his part, or cauſe his owners to pay deare for it; the ſaid part is to be valued by indifferent perſons, and the Owners or ſome of them are to pay accordingly.

If a Maſter without cauſe will ſaile in another hauen than he is fraighted, and loſſe do happen, he ſhall anſwer the ſame of his owne means.

If a Maſter ſhall ſell the ſhip and the Merchants goods, and run away, hee ſhall not remaine in any of the Haunce townes, and ſhall be purſued to anſwere for the ſame to the vttermoſt by all meanes.

If by contrary winde and weather being entred into another Harbor, the Merchant doth ſell his goods, the Maſter is to haue his full hire, or to go the voiage.

If a Maſter finde himſelfe in places where neither himſelfe nor his pilot is acquainted, and may haue Pilots, but will not vſe them, he is to pay one marke of gold for his puniſhment.

If a Maſter haue his lading in corne which becommeth hot, he is to coole the ſame in conuenient manner, if winde and weather do not hinder him, and the mariners are to haue two ſhillings lups for euery Laſt, for doing of it.

Of the hiring of mariners.

No Maſter from henceforth ſhall take any mariners to hire, without they haue a Paſport of their laſt ſeruice, vpon paine of two dollars, which paſports euery Maſter is to giue, and ſhall be printed with blanks for the names.

None ſhall hire another mariner by enticements of words, or by giuing greater Wages, but take them of courſe, vpon pain of tenne dollars, &c. And if the Mariner take his owne leaue, the Maſter may claime halfe the wages which another ſhall giue him.

The Mariners ſhall keepe their promiſe of fidelity to the Maſter, and be of good behauior, and quietly liue together, vpon pain as followeth.

If

If any do put himſelfe forth to be a Pilot, Boatſwaine, or any other officer, and ſhall be found inſufficient by two credible honeſt men, or be prooued by his company, they ſhall not only loſe their wages, but alſo be puniſhed according to the fact.

If a mariner be entertained, and at the Maſters charges, and before the Voyage the Maſter take diſlike of him, he may diſcharge him, giuing one third of his Wages, but it ſhall bee of the Maſters purſe, and not for the Owners to beare any part thereof.

When the Maſter hath entertained the mariners at the ſhip expences, the mariners are to make their lodging on boord, and to content themſelues with it.

When the ſhip is come to ſome port, or arriued at the place, the ſaid mariners are not without the Maſters leaue to go on ſhore, vpon paine to be impriſoned, and further to be puniſhed as cauſe ſhall require.

The mariners ſhall haue no gueſts on boord without the Maſters conſent.

No mariner ſhall haue his wife on boord in the night, vpon paine of a Dollar if he do offend.

No mariner is to diſcharge any ordnance, or ſhoot without the Maſters commandment, vpon paine to pay double for the pouder and ſhot.

All mariners ſhall both at ſea and in the harbor keep true watch night and day, according to the Maſters appointment, vpon paine of halfe a dollar to be abated of his hire, and by default to be puniſhed, &c.

Whoſoeuer be found to ſleepe vpon the Watch, ſhall forfeit 8 ſhillings lups, and he that findeth him ſleeping and conceales it, ſhall pay the like.

No Boatſwaine ſhall looſe a cable without the Maſters or Pilots commandment.

When a ſhip is detained by winde and weather in any ſtrange place, no mariner ſhal depart or go on ſhore without the Maſters leaue, vpon paine to loſe halfe Wages, the halfe of it to the Maſter, and halfe to the poore.

Neither ſhall the mariners go on ſhore when the ſhip is at anchor, without the maſters leaue, vpon pain of halfe a doller.

If any mariner go on land without leaue, and become wounded, the Maſter is not to looke to ſee him healed.

If a Boatſwaine being abſent be the cauſe of ſome great harme or loſſe, he ſhall anſwer for it: and if he haue no means he ſhall be then impriſoned one whole yere with bread and water: and if by his default the ſhip periſh, or ſome body be ſlaine, he ſhall anſwer for it with his life, or be puniſhed according to his offence.

When the Maſter with ſome of his mariners goeth on land, the mariners are to attend in the boat for him, or to follow his order: and if any remaine all night on ſhore, he ſhall loſe his portage, and be puniſhed.

When a Maſter hath hired his company for a certaine place, and he hath afterwards aduice of his Owners or Partners, that more profit is to be made in another place; the mariners are to be content therewith, and to take content for their wages: wherein if they cannot well agree, then the moſt antient are to conclude, or other indifferent perſons: and if any mariner be not ſo contented, and thereupon quarells, he ſhal be puniſhed as a mutinous perſon. The like is to be done in any fraight which might happen, where the Maſter is agreed with, which being performed, then to bee determined in like manner for all controuerſies as aforeſaid.

When a Maſter hath maintained at his expences the mariners in the Winter ſeaſon, they ſhall not ſeeke to haue their wages augmented.

If a ſhip be detained by ſome Prince or Potentate, or ſent on a voyage, the mariners are to ſerue neuertheleſſe; and if any run away they are ſeuerely to be puniſhed: and hauing ſerued, the difference alſo is to be ended with indifferent proceeding, as is aforeſaid.

If mariners will go away vpon ending of halfe the voyage, the Maſter may demand all their whole wages.

If any mariner officer hauing receiued halfwages, run away, he is to be purſued and burnt in the face with ſome letter for a marke.

If

If any mariner do commit any outrage to the Maſter, he is to be ſeuerely puniſhed according to the offence. And if they combine or conſpire againſt the Maſter, wherby he may be driuen into ſome other harbour, or receiue great detriment to the ſhip and goods, all is to be puniſhed both by wages, life, and goods accordingly.

If the ſhip become aſſailed by Pirats or Frybuters, the mariners are to defend the ſame, and to aſſiſt the Maſter: and if they be found partakers in the taking of the ſayd ſhip, they are to be beheaded for it.

If a ſhip be in danger at ſea by tempeſt or ſtorms, the mariners are to do their vttermoſt endeauours to helpe the Maſter to ſaue the ſhip and goods: and if caſt away, to helpe to ſaue the furniture thereof, as alſo the goods and merchandiſes, and of them to haue ſome recompence for the ſauing: and for default, to be puniſhed by all means whatſoeuer.

When a ſhip is to be prepared or ſet forth, it muſt be done with a free and good wil, and that all things may be bought at the beſt hand; wherein one or more perſons may be employed with the Maſter, taking care to beſtow all things in conuenient place, with the conſent of the Owners; that the fleſh bee well ſalted and preſerued, and all other victuals prouided to be ſhipped at the appointed time, all with good order and direction.

But when a Maſter of a ſhip doth victuall in ſome other country where he hath no Owners, he muſt alwaies buy all things as good as he can, and thereof keepe alwaies a true and iuſt account, wherein if hee be found to deale fraudulently, hee is to be puniſhed for a theefe.

Therefore to prepare all things whereby a Voyage may bee ſooner accompliſhed, the Magiſtrates are to take care as well as the Owners, to further the ſame; ſo that the Merchant or the Fraighter of the ſhippe making the Goods ready to be laden, may finde the ſhip ready at the appointed time agreed vpon, vpon forfeiture of the whole fraight.

No Maſter of a ſhip ſhall for himſelfe alone, or his Owners, deale or lade any merchandiſe and goods in the ſhip, without the knowledge of the fraighter of the ſhip, but do all things orderly.

And whereas it may happen that in the preparing of the ſhip ſome of the Owners may not agree to the ſame; moſt voices ſhall ouer-rule the ſame, as the maner is in all ſea Lawes, and then mony may be taken vpon the ſhip for his part, by Bottommary, called *Fœnus Nauticum*.

Of Bottommarie. The Maſter of a ſhip hath no power to take vp money by Bottommarie in places where his owner or owners dwell, vnleſſe it were for ſo much only as his part commeth vnto in the ſaid ſhip; otherwiſe his own goods, and not the ſhip, is to anſwer the ſame.

But when a Maſter is out of his Countrey, and where hee hath no Owners, nor any goods of theirs, nor of his owne, and he cannot finde meanes to take vp by exchange, or otherwiſe, and that for want of money the voyage might be ouerthrowne; then may he take mony vpon Bottommarie, and all the owners are liable thereunto, otherwiſe he ſhall beare the loſſe.

Of Admiralty. When ſhips do enter into Admiraltie one with another, whoſoeuer breaketh the Admiraltie, is bound to anſwer the damage which ſhall happen thereby: if hee haue it not in mony, he ſhall make ſatisfaction by all other means.

Of goods caſt, or Averidge. If a ſhip at ſea be in danger, ſo as goods muſt be thrown ouerboord, theſe caſt goods are to be anſwered by ſhip and goods, as an Averidge, wherein the owners and goods on boord pay all *pro rata*.

If a Maſter cut his maſts or ſailes by ſtormy weather, the Merchant is to beare part of the loſſe; but not if the maſt do breake, or the ſailes be blowne ouer-boord.

The rating of the goods loſt, or to be caſt into an Averidge, is to be reckoned vpon the ſhip, as the ſame be valued to be worth, and that for ſo much as hee muſt take the ſame, if the Merchants will ſuffer it, and the like to be done in the appraiſement of goods, and the ſhips fraight.

When Merchants goods are taken at the ſeas, ſome of one man, ſome of another

mans;

mans; euery one is to beare his owne losse, vnlesse it were otherwise agreed before the setting forth of the ship.

Of shipwrack, and goods found at the seas.

If a Ship breake on the seas, or bee cast away, whereby it cannot make his Voyage, then there is but halfe fraight due for the goods saued.

When a Ship receiueth damage vpon the sea, by the Masters negligence, and bringeth neuertheless the Merchants goods home, the Master is to haue his full fraight: but for the goods which he bringeth not, there is no fraight due; and if any be damnified, he is to make good the damage.

If any man finde any ship-wracke goods vpon the coast, or in the seas, driuing neere the ship, and fisheth vp the same, he is to answer the same to the next Magistrate, or jurisdiction thereunto adjoyning, be it towne or countrey, and the finder shall haue for his labour and paines the twentieth part. But if it be stolne goods vpon the seas, then he is to haue $\frac{1}{4}$ part.

When there is shipwrecke apparant to be on the seas, the Master is to see the persons to be landed first, then to saue the goods, tackle, apparrell and all the furniture; and of that which is saued, consideration for it is to be made by the arbitrement of honest men.

If so much be saued of the ships furniture as the fraight commeth vnto, then are full wages to be paied to the Mariners.

Of other damages at the seas.

When two ships at sea cannot shunne one another, and both sustaine damage, vpon proofe made by oath not to be wilfully done, it is ended.

If a ship vnder sayle do run vpon another ship at anchor, and sinke the same, or commit other damage, the partie offending shall pay for all, and the ship shall also be liable thereunto, according to indifferent judgement.

If by storme a Ship breake loose and run vpon another, and indamage the same, the losse to be repaired as aforesaid.

If a Ship receiue damage by the anchor of another Ship hauing his boy, the same is to pay the damage; and if both Ships be in fault, then the same to be borne proportionably.

Of discharging of ships, and deliuering of goods.

When a Ship is safely arriued at his place of discharge, the Mariners are to be diligent to looke to their discharge, vpon paine of halfe wages.

No Master shall sell any of the Ships victuals, vnlesse it were to preuent some losse, and so bring the money to account, or vpon necessitie of others to helpe them in distresse; and the remaining victuals hee is to deliuer to the Owners, and the Mariners shall take no part thereof after discharge, and the purser of the Ship is to looke to the safe keeping of it.

The Mariners are not to cast the ballast into the water, but to cause the same to be carried to the appointed place.

Of the Masters reckoning, and of the lading, &c.

The Master is to deliuer instantly (vpon his discharge) a true account, &c.

The portage of Mariners shall not be allowed for Spaine nor France, &c. but when they are laden with salt, then they may haue it homewards.

Of wages extraordinarie.

The Mariners deseruing well, are to haue certaine extraordinary wages, and in all accidents and sickenesse to be prouided for; all which is agreeable to the sea lawes beforedeclared.

CHAP. XXXIIJ.

Of Nauigation and Communitie of the Seas.

TRafficke and Commerce (without Nauigation) would be of ſmall moment: therefore euen as God the Author and Creator of all things, hath made of the waters and earth on perfect globe, for their more mutuall ſeruice to mans vſe; ſo hath hee alſo diſtributed his ſeuerall and diſtinct Bleſſings to diuers Climats, to the end that (by ſupplying the barrenneſſe of ſome things in one country, with the ſuperfluities and fuitfulneſſe of other countries) there might be a communication and entercourſe betweene all nations, by way of Trafficke and Commutation of things interchangeably, whereby one common-weale ſhould liue with another; ſo that Trafficke betweene all people (hauing peace one with another) is free. And according to the common right of mankinde, *Iure Gentium*, the Nauigation through all the world, is no leſſe free and open to euery one, than the vſe of the ayre. God hauing ſo diſpoſed of the foure Elements, two to ſwim aboue mans head; and two to lie vnder his feet, the Earth and the Water. Hence it proceedeth, that paſſage both vpon Land and Sea through all Chriſtian regions, is and hath beene ſo indifferently permitted to all perſons of all Nations, euen to Turkes, Iewes, Barbarians, and Pagans, (not beeing profeſſed enemies) much leſſe to be reſtrained therefore of Chriſtians in all reſpects, both by land and vpon the ſeas, vnderſtanding the great maine Ocean ſeas, which cannot be hindered but by the right of warres.

The Law of Nations.

This excellent art of Nauigation is now ſo much practiſed and knowne, that the Voyages heretofore performed by Sir *Francis Drake* Knight, and after him by Maſter *Candiſh*, ſayling round about the globe of the earth in leſſe then three yeares time, is become no matter of admiration; and may be done in farre ſhorter time, as daily experience doth proue.

Of the variation of the Compaſſe.

Maruellous is that naturall propertie of the Magnes, called alſo Loadſtone, or Adamant ſtone, whereby the needle of the Compaſſe being touched, immediately turneth to ſome one certaine point of the heauens, and after ſundry motions hither and thither, findeth reſt only in one place and point. And albeit this point in ſeuerall Horiſons be different, yet in any one Horizon it remaineth permanent; and therefore it plainely appeareth, that the ſame proceedeth of ſome conſtant permanent cauſe naturall, & not of any vncertain cauſe accidentall; but what this cauſe ſhould be, is hitherto vnknowne. The moſt probable and beſt allowed, is the point Attractiue, which ſhould be of ſuch vertue as to draw the needle touched, alwaies towards the ſame point; affirming that there is a great rocke of Magnes ſtone, diſtant from the pole certaine grades. I haue of late yeares ſeene a Magnes ſtone (which the partie ſaid to haue had from a rocke in Sweathland) which weighed not much more than one pound, and ſuch was the Attractiue power of it, that thereby an Anchor of thirtie pound weight was drawne vp, as my ſelfe and diuers others haue made triall of; howſoeuer, this Mathematicall reaſon following, is worthy the conſideration of a good judgement.

As the Axis of the earth, notwithſtanding all other motions, remaineth (as it were) immoueable; and yet in reſpect of the Sphericall forme of the earth in euery ſeuerall Horizon maketh a line Meridionall, by reaſon of the Section made in the ſuperfices of the Horizons, by Meridians, hauing all that Axis as their common Diameter: So may it alſo come to paſſe of the line of the needle, and his variation, the needle being alwaies permanent in one plaine ſuperfices, according to the ſeuerall Section of the

plaine

plaine wherein it teſteth, and the Horizon there may continually be made, in euery plaine new variations: For a ſimile, as in a paire of ballace of equall weight, there is a certaine motion too and fro, before they finde their true place of reſt (the ſame being onely in the leuell of the Horiſon) which commeth to paſſe by the Attractiue Center of the earth; who drawing vnto him either weight with like force, finding the ſubſtance like alſo, compelleth them to reſt in the ſuperficies, like diſtant from that Attractiue Center: ſo in the needle, being a body indued with two ſeuerall properties, the one of Grauitie and the other of Leuitie, which being equally peized, forceth him to abide in the Horizon; the other being Magneticall and receiued by the touch, cauſeth him to reſt alway in that one Meridian to the Magnes appropriate; it thereby commeth to paſſe, that after ſundry ballancing this way and that way, it onely ſettleth in the common ſection of this peculiar Meridian and Horizon. So that euen as in Dialls, the line of the ſtile onely accordeth and concurreth with the Meridian line, in ſuch as are void of declination (but in all ſuch plaines as are declinatory, the line o the Stile varieth from the Meridian line, and the ſame Angle of variation alſo altreth as well in reſpect of inclination as declination) ſo it may be ſuppoſed this variation of the Compaſſe to be nothing elſe but the Angle comprehended betweene the Meridian line, and the common Section of the Magneticall Meridian to the Horizon, in the Horizonceall plaine; and this Angle to be alwaies exactly equall to the Angle contained of the Meridian line, and line of the Stile, the Longitude of the place proponed, accounted from the Magneticall Meridian, being equall to the declination of the Dialls plaine ſuperficies, making computation from Sonth to Eaſt circularly, and the Latitude of the place equall to the complement of the inclination of the ſame ſuperficies Horologicall, wher in euery man at his pleaſure may judge with vnderſtanding, if he haue taſted but of the firſt principles of the Mathematickes or Coſmography. And hauing made m. ntion of the Attractiue Center, I call to memory a conference, which in the yeare 1606 (being in Yorkeſhire about the Allome Mines, and certaine Lead Mines in Richmondſhire) paſſed betweene the Archbiſhop of Yorke, Doctor *Matthew*, and my ſelfe, in preſence of *Ralph* Lord Eure, with whom I went to Yorke to congratulate the ſaid Archbiſhop newly come to that See, which was concerning the Center of the Earth, which he ſaid was vnknowne vnto him what to conjecture of it; whereupon we entred into a large diſcourſe, inſomuch that from the loweſt Center, we did clime and aſcend to the higheſt Clymate by imaginarie conceits (for ſo is all the ſtudie of the Circle of the Zodiacke, & the appropriation of the twelue Signes therein:) and after many reaſons of the earths ſtabilitie, againſt the Pithagorians and *Copernicus* doctrine of Mobilitie (that is to ſay, Whether the Heauens moue, and the earth reſteth immoueable, or the earth moue, and the great Orbe of Stars be permanent mentioned before) we did finde all this to be imaginarie, and in that conſideration and imagination we did diſcend to the lower Center againe; and thereupon conclude, That whereas the Center is taken to be as a point of a great Circle, and ſo all weightie things falling thereunto, it may as well be a great Circle whereupon all other Orbes runne in circumference circularly: Seeing that the earth and waters together make the perfect Globe as aforeſaid, and all weightie things may be inclining to that Circle. But this matter beeing not concerning Nauigation, let vs returne againe to our obſeruations, That the maine Ocean Seas are common to all Nations as the paſſages are on the Land, to be nauigated for Trafficke and Commerce, yet no one man can Trafficke with any Nation without their conſent.

Experiences of former ages, doth confirme this imaginary Circle of the Zodiacke.

Concerning the Art of Nauigation, Mariners haue one great imperfection, that is, the want of exact rules to know the Longitude, or Arkes Itinerall, Eaſt and Weſt, without the which they can neither truely giue the place or ſcituation of any Coaſt, Harbour, Rode, or Towne; nor in ſayling diſcerne how the place they ſayle vnto beareth from them, or how farre it is diſtant: whereby they are inforced long before they come to any Coaſt, all night to ſtrike ſayle, not otherwaies than if they were vpon it, thereby loſing the benefit of proſperous windes, in ſuch ſort ſometimes, that whereas keeping a true courſe, they might haue been quietly at road, they are by contrarie and

aduerſe tempeſts carried farre off, and ſo not without great charge to the Owner, paine to the Company, and perill to their Ship are enforced to waſte their time; which of late yeares by ſome new Chartes and Inſtruments is in ſome part amended, albeit the ſaid Chartes are ſtill deſcribed with ſtraight Meridian lines running equidiſtant or parallell, which is erronious: and they ſuppoſe that running vpon any of their points of the Compaſſe, they ſhould paſſe in the circumference of a great Circle, and therefore in the plaine Cardes deſcribe thoſe windes with ſtraight lines, which is another abuſe. For the Ship ſteming the North and the South, onely maketh her courſe in a great Circle Eaſt or Weſt ſhe deſcribeth a parallell, and being ſtirred on any other meane point ſhee delineateth in her courſe a Curue or Helicall line, neither ſtraight nor circular, but mixt of both: which ſuppoſition being well obſerued, betweene two different Angles of variation, and conferred with ſome ſuch third Angle of a Curue line, euery degrees ſayling or thereabouts, will ſhorten their courſe of ſayling, that (with like winde and weather) they ſhall performe that in twentie foure houres, wherein they ſpend aboue three or foure daies, and many times the Voyage is thereby loſt and ouerthrowne. As I made Sir *Francis Drake* Knight to take notice of, in the yeare 1587, and after that more ſenſibly to Sir *Walter Rawleigh* Knight.

A very rare obſeruation reſpecting the Latitude,

CHAP. XXXV.

Of the diſtinct Dominions of the Seas.

PLato the Philoſopher, perceiuing that Equalitie would bee the cauſe that euery may ſhould haue enough, was of opinion, and willed all things in a Common-wealth to be common; whom Sir *Thomas Moore* in his Vtopian Common-weale ſeemeth to imitate, to the end that an infinite number of Lawes already made, and the making of ſo many new Lawes as daily are made might be aboliſhed; whereas all of them are not ſufficient for euery man to enjoy, defend and know from another mans, that which he calleth his owne proper and priuate goods. But finding afterwards that this Equalitie could not bee eſtabliſhed, and that many other inconueniences ſhould ariſe thereby, he did wiſely reuoke the ſame in his ſecond Common-wealth. For the ſame was neuer vſed in any age, nor by the Word of God commanded, when from the beginning he willed man to ſubdue *the earth, and rule ouer the fiſh*. And againe after the Flood, willing man to repleniſh the earth, and for the better performance thereof ſcattering Mankinde at the building of the Tower of Babell, ouer all the face of the earth, diuiding the Iſles of the Nations into their ſeuerall Lands, God being the Author of Nature, as alſo of the diuiſion: Inſomuch that when Mankinde was propagated to an infinite number of Creatures, and things vpon the earth not ſufficient for their ſuſtenance, then of neceſſitie followed the vſe of Trading vpon the Seas, both for Fiſhing and Ngotiation; which could not be done if all things had beene common, neither on Land, nor vpon the Seas, which thereupon became diuiſible, in places of Fiſhing, but not in the maine great Seas, which is common to all Nations *(Iure Gentium)* as in the precedent Chapter is declared; not that the words intend any Law ſet downe by common conſent of all Nations, but onely denoteth vnto vs the example or cuſtome of other Nations in ſayling and trafficking ouer the Seas, with commodities reared vpon the Land and by the Seas joyning thereunto, and not in the maine Ocean Seas where no fiſhing can be vſed; whereby the properties of both Lands and Seas are

Renuntiation of goods in common. Gen. 1. 28;

diſtin-

distinguished by the said Law of Nations, agreeable in this particular with the Law of God: For the Morall Law prohibiting theft and the coueting of other mens goods, doth declare the said propertie. And the Ceremoniall Law, willing euery man to make sacrifices of his owne, doth confirme the same. By Diuine Law.

The meanes which God hath appointed, to make this distinction of the Dominions vpon the Seas, are as certaine as the mensuration of the Land whereunto the Sea is adjoyning, and in proprietie to be esteemed accordingly, taking their names of the Countries and Kingdomes adjacent, or of their scituation; as *Mare Britannicum*, *Mare Germanicum*, *Mare Hibernicum*, and for scituation, *Mare Mediterraneum*, obserued by Cosmographers, Historiographers, and Mathematicians: this is performed with the helpe of the Compasse, counting of courses, soundings, colour of the grauell or sands, and other waies to designe *Finitum ab infinito*: so farre as is expedient for the certaine reach and bounds of Seas, properly appertaining to any Prince or people; wherein the Doctors of the Ciuile Law haue recorded excellent obseruations. *Baldus* saith, *Vidimus de jure gentium, in Mare esse Regna distincta, sicut in terra Anda.* By the Ciuile Law. By the Law of Nations and Customes.

Bartolus doth in his opinion allow for Princes and people at the sea-side *Centum milliaria*, which is one hundreth leagues of sea from their coast, if they extend their protection so farre, called by them *Districtus maris & territorium*, which is most plaine in those seas where the Isles of Garnesey and Iarnesey are so sensible and visible to the realme of England, or where there are such rockes or eminent Markes as the Washes at the West seas thereof; to which purpose *Paulus* a renowmed Ciuilian saith, That it is not needfull for him who would possesse himselfe of any land, to goe about, and tread ouer the same; but it is sufficient to enter in vpon any part thereof, with a minde to possesse all the rest therof, euen to the due marches, to be made apparant by the instruments of Geometricians. And the like may be designed vpon the seas, notwithstanding the soliditie of the one, and the continuall flowing too and fro of the other. *Ad legem 1. de ter. diuisione. In §. nullius in tratt. de insula.* Visible Markes of Dominion.

This distinction of dominion hauing continued so many hundreth yeares, needeth not to be corroborated with other proofe and arguments: yet let vs note *Obiter*, That if the same were not distinguished as aforesaid, one borne vpon the seas should haue no countrie or nation to appeale vnto, and a dying intestate vpon the seas, should minister occasion of question to know who should administer his goods; and making of a Will, how the same should be proued and executed by Law, without approbation of some court or jurisdiction: whereas we finde many Admiralls of the seas, and their seuerall jurisdictions vpon the seas, as deputies to their Princes or States, who are alwaies absolute Commanders in their precincts, according to the treaties and contracts made betweene Princes, which are in the nature of lawes, and inseparable of the said Princes right on the land, concerning the possession of their Kingdomes or Common-weales, as the fundamentall cause of their dominion, wherein discontinuance (of any part of their right) cannot be pleaded against them. The Kings of England neuertheless haue beene prouident and carefull herein: for Historiographers haue recorded, That King *Edgar* (one of the Saxon Kings long before the Conqueſt) made a suruay yearely of the foure great seas, and stiled himselfe Lord thereof euen vntill Norway, and his progresse was most toward the North. It is also affirmed, That the said King *Edgar* caused an inscription to be made vpon his Tombe for a monument, calling himselfe *Dominus quatuor Marea*: and as *Papinian* the Iurisconsult saith, *In finalibus quæstionibus vetera monumenta sequenda sunt*. But this for the dominion of the kings of England ouer their seas, is not needfull. For afterwards *William* Duke of Normandie, after he had subdued the realme of England by conqueſt, caused himselfe not only to be proclaimed King, but also that all the goods of the subjects were his, and so caused the land to be diuided, and yet was contented to change the title of a Monarchie by conqueſt into a Monarchie Royall, and was also Lord of the said foure seas, by the former assumpsit, which had then continued 200 yeares; and his progresse by sea was most Westward. For when Princes or Kings do stile themselues by Proclamation, then the continuance thereof (without opposition of other Princes) is holden and obserued as inuiolable and permanent. Cases of Ciuile Law, or Admiraltie. *Matthew of Westm. Raulf. Cistrienſis. Anno* 973. *Mare Britannicum. Mare Hibernicum. Mare Germanicum. Mare Deucalidon. Io. Bodinus de Reſp.*

Now

Gr. Fabans Chronicle.

Now King *Henry* the ſecond ſucceeding *William* the Conqueror, within one hundreth yeares, did joyne Ireland to the crowne of England, and did reduce Normandie and other places in France to the crowne, taking (as it were) a new poſſeſſion of the ſaid ſeas: and *Henry* the firſt euery yeare, or within three yeares at the furtheſt, croſſed ouer into Normandie, hauing taken *Robert* Duke of Normandie priſoner.

Chro. Malmeſburie. *Iohn Hayward.* By ancient records, and Treatiſe, &c.

In the time of King *Edward* the third, there was a diſputation held with France, concerning the fiſhing of the ſeas about Brittaine: in which it was proued to belong to England, and thereupon France diſclaimed therein, as appeareth by the ſaid King *Edward* the third his Proclamation yet extant. Which arguments and contracts are as a law effectuall. And herein I muſt remember the ſingular care which the right reuerend father in God doctor *Abbot* (now Archbiſhop of Canterbury, & Metropolitan England) hath had, in procuring (at his great charges for the good of our poſteritie) an excellent great Volume or Manuſcript which was heretofore taken at Calais in France when the Spaniards tooke the ſame, *Anno* 1596, and caried to Bruxels in the Low countries, whereof I haue had the peruſall, and made an Abſtract of the Chapters of the ſame, *viz.* The treaty of Peace betweene *Edward* the third, King of England, and *Iohn* King of France, for themſelues and their eldeſt ſons, namely *Edward* the Blacke Prince of Wales, and *Charles* Duke of Normandie Regent; the French King his father being priſoner to the ſaid King *Edward*: which Treatie was made the eight of May 1360, in Britanie neere Chartres, and confirmed at Calais; whereupon ſixteene Hoſtages were giuen to the King of England, by the French King, who was to come thither in perſon, and to pay three millions of crownes for his ranſome, of two crownes to be reckoned for an Engliſh noble, called in King *Henry* the eight his time Angell noble, being ſome 750000 ℔ ſterling. The ſhip whereof vpon the one ſide, did ſignifie the dominion of the ſeas; whereunto old *Chaucer* the Poet did allude in *Henry* the fifth his time. This mony was to be paied, to wit, ſix hundreth thouſaid crownes at Calais, within foure Moneths after King *Iohns* arriuall there, more, foure hundreth thouſand crownes within the yeare, and ſo much yearely vntill the full paiment made within the citie of London, being the Kings Chamber.

A rare booke remaining with the Archbiſhop of Canterburie.

The ranſome of King Iohn of France.

After this follow the particular Letters for the deliuerie of ſeuerall Countries and Townes, as Caours, Carſin, Monſtreull, Calais, Rochell, Turaine, Poitiers, Poitou, Xantes. Xantogne, Dagonois, Perigor, and diuers others, beſides many letters concerning the French Kings libertie, and his Hoſtages, and of the homage to be made by the Earles and Barons to the King of England (who remaineth with the title of Soueraignetie and Domayne) beſides many other memorable things; ſo that all matters concerning the ſeas and land were eſtabliſhed for thoſe ſeas: and King *Edward* tooke ſix pence a tunne for fiſhing ſhips. King *Henry* the fifth who did conquer all France, and had the poſſeſſion of *Mare Bretanicum*, loſt nothing of his right; no more did *Henry* the ſixth, and King *Henry* the ſeuenth, as may appeare by their Proclamations, Treaties, and Contracts not onely with the French, but with the Archdukes of Burgondie, as by *Guiccardins* Chronicle, or Hiſtoricall deſcription of the Low-countries appeareth. And as Doctor *Dee* in his booke of Nauigation affirmeth, King *Henry* the ſeuenth in conſideration of the fiſhing trade, properly belonging vnto England (in his ſeas and dominions) had reſolued to ſettle a trade thereupon, which he preferred aboue all Voyages; for in thoſe daies, there was no fiſhing trade eſtabliſhed in the Low-countries. And it is not yet one hundreth yeares compleat, that one *Violet*, *Stephens*, and other diſcontented Fiſhmongers departed the Realme of England, and went into Holland to the Towne of Enckhuſen, where they procured the inhabitants to fiſh for them, in his Majeſties of great Brittaine ſeas, ſtreames, and dominions: which inhabitants (vpon the diceaſe of the ſaid Engliſh-men Fiſhmongers) tooke the whole trade to themſelues, diſperſing the ſame into many other Townes, whereby the ſame is admirably increaſed. Queene *Marie* being married with King *Philip* the ſecond of Spaine (vnder whom all the ſeuenteene Low Prouinces were vnited) granted a leaſe vnto the ſaid King for the fiſhing of his ſubjects in the North parts of Ireland, for one and twentie yeares, for a certaine fine, and paying one thouſand pound yearely

Chro. Hollingſhed. Chr. Froiſſart. Guiccardin. and the ſaid Treatiſe.

By originall antiquitie.

into

into the Treaſurie of Ireland, and *Edward Finton* Knight then Treaſurer. And the Companie of the old Haunce *in primo* of the ſaid Queene *Marie* had alſo libertie to fiſh within the ſaid ſeas, vpon certaine conditions, as appeareth in the Chappell of the Rolls of the Chancerie. And for England Northwards, licences were giuen at Scarborough Caſtle.

To this diſtinction of dominion of the Seas, I call to memorie the proceedings of that victorious King *Henry* the eight, who during the time that Calais was vnder the Crowne of England (as it hath beene full 211 yeares) vſed the inuention of the ſigne of the Portcullis, ſignifying the power of locking vp of the narrow Seas betweene Douer and Calais, which was thought conuenient to be vſed vpon the coyne made for the Eaſt-Indies, at the beginning of that trade, being pieces of the value of eight Royals of Spaine, whereof there was coyned in the Tower of London for a triall (in Ianuarie 1600) ſome ſix thouſand pounds, which could not be made currant there, becauſe the Spaniſh pieces of eight Royalls, had beene before that time counterfeited by other Nations, which made the Eaſt-Indians to doubt of our coyne, although without cauſe. This noble King *Henrie* (hauing procured the Emperour *Charles* the fifth to meet with the French King) went ouer in perſon with a great power to beſiege the towne of Bulloigne in France, and when he ſaw that the Emperours Tent or Pauillion was made with the two pillers of *Hercules*, and the inſcription *Plus vltra*: and likewiſe the French Kings Tent with the three Flower-deluces, and the title of *Primus Chriſtianorum Rex*, He cauſed an Archer to be made vpon his Pauillion with Bow and Arrowes, and his inſcription was *Cui adherio præeſt*, declaring thereby his preſent ſtrength whereby he did qualifie thoſe warres, and peace was made betweene the Emperour and the ſaid French King, it being true that the ſtate of a Prince doth as much conſiſt by reputation, as by ſtrength.

Inuention of the Portcullis.

Our Soueraigne Lord King *Iames*, hath alſo beene mindfull of his right of diſtinct dominion; for the great bleſſings which almighty God hath allotted to the Kingdomes of Great Brittaine, Ireland, and the Iſles adjacent vnder his Majeſties Dominions, is ſo viſible to all the world, as that thereby they are rauiſhed with admiration. For albeit that the earthly bleſſings are produced in ſeaſonable times: yet the bleſſings of the Seas are directed and pointed at by the finger of God at infallible ſeaſons, cauſing thoſe watery creatures to offer themſelues for our ſuſtenance, and for the generall good of all creatures in places certaine, within his Majeſties Seas, Streames, and Dominions, and not into the maine where fiſhing cannot be effected. Whereupon his Majeſtie before his comming into England, did let the fiſhing of Scotland to the Hollenders for fifteene yeares, it being agreed by more ancient Treatiſe betweene them, that the fiſhing then agreed vpon ſhould be eighty miles from the Coaſt, to the end the Scoles of Herrings ſhould not be interrupted. His Majeſtie in the fourth yeare of his Raigne of Great Brittaine, made a Grant to one *Collyns* of Couentrie for twentie one yeares for the fiſhing in ſome parts of Ireland: and the like Grants haue beene made for the Iſles of Garneſey and Iarneſey, according to the Common Law of England, which (in this point concerning his Majeſties right of Dominion) is very copious, the handling whereof I leaue to the learned and judicious of the ſaid Law.

Grants made for fiſhing.

By the Common Law.

In the ſeuenth yeare of his Majeſties ſaid raigne, his Highneſſe cauſed a Proclamation to be made, concerning his Dominion of fiſhing, which being compendious and ſubſtantiall, I thought conuenient here to be inſerted *Verbatim*.

IAMES, *By the Grace of God, King of Great Brittaine, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all and ſingular perſons to whom it may appertaine, greeting. Although We doe ſufficiently know, by Our experience in the Office of Regall dignitie (in which by the fauour of Almightie God, We haue beene placed and exerciſed theſe many yeares) as alſo by obſeruation which We haue made of other Chriſtian Princes exemplary actions, how far the abſolutenes of our Soueraigne Power extendeth it ſelfe. And that in regard thereof We need not to yeeld account to any perſon vnder God, for any action of Ours which is lawfully grounded vpon that iuſt prerogatiue: Yet ſuch hath euer bin, and ſhall be Our care and deſire to giue ſatisfaction to Our neighbour*

Princes

Princes and friends, in any action which may haue the least relation to their Subiects and Estates: as We haue thought good (by way of friendly Præmonition) to declare vnto them all, and to whomsoeuer it may appertaine, as followeth.

Whereas, We haue beene contented, since Our comming to the Crowne, to tollerate an indifferent & promiscuous kind of libertie to all Our friends whatsoeuer to fish vpon Our Streams, and vpon any of Our Coasts of Great Brittaine, Ireland, and other adiacent Islands, so farre forth as the permission or vse therof might not redound to the impeachment of Our Prerogatiue Royall, nor to the hurt and damage of Our louing Subiects, whose preseruation and flourishing estate We hold Our selues principally bound to aduance before all wordly respects: so finding that Our coniuence therein, hath not onely giuen occasion of ouer great encroachments vpon Our Regalities, or rather questioning of Our right; But hath beene a meanes of much daily wrongs to Our owne people that exercise the trade of fishing, as (either by the multitude of strangers which doe preoccupie those places or by the iniuries which they receiue most commonly at their hands) Our Subiects are constrained to abandon their fishing, or at the least become so discouraged in the same, as they hold it better for them to betake themselues to some other course of liuing. Whereby not onely diuers of Our Coasts Townes are much decaied, but the number of Mariners daily diminished; which is a matter of great consequence to Our estate, considering how much the strength thereof consisteth in the power of Shipping, and the vse of Nauigation. We haue thought it now, both just and necessarie (in respect that we are now by Gods fauour, lineally and lawfully possessed, as well of the Island of Great Brittaine, as of Ireland, and the rest of the Isles adiacent) to bethinke Our selues of good and lawfull meanes to preuent those inconueniences and many others depending vpon the same. In the consideration whereof, as We are desirous that the world may take notice, that We haue no intention to deny Our neighbours and allies, those fruits and benefits of peace and friendship which may be iustly expected at Our hands in honour and reason, or are affoorded by other Princes mutually in the point of Commerce and Exchange of those things which may not proue preiudiciall vnto them: So because some such conuenient order may be taken in this matter, as may sufficiently prouide for all these important considerations which doe depend thereupon: We haue resolued, first, to giue notice to all the world, That Our expresse pleasure is, that from the beginning of the Moneth of August next comming, no person of what Nation or qualitie soeuer, being not Our naturall borne Subiect, be permitted to fish vpon any of Our Coasts and Seas of Great Brittaine, Ireland, and the rest of the Isles adiacent (where most vsually heretofore any fishing hath beene) vntill they haue orderly demanded and obtained licences from Vs, or such Our Commissioners as We haue authorised in that behalfe, viz. at London, for Our Realmes of England and Ireland, and at Edenborough for Our Realme of Scotland. Which licences Our intention is, shall be yearely demanded, for so many Vessells and Ships, and the Tunnage thereof, as shall intend to fish for that whole yeare, or any part thereof, vpon any of Our Coasts and Seas, as aforesaid, vpon paine of such chastisement, as shall be fit to be inflicted vpon such wilfull offenders.

Giuen at our Palace of Westminster the sixth of May, in the seuenth yeare of Our Raigne of Great Brittaine, France and Ireland, *Anno Dom.* 1609.

By this Proclamation, is his Majesties Right and Dominion of the Seas, expressed in two words, by Lineall and Lawfull possession of an hereditarie Kingdome or Kingdomes, whereunto those Seas are joyned and appertaining.

It is not a Dominion obtained by an elective Kingdome, as Poland, Hungary, and others; neither is it had by any first discouerie, wherein the Pope must be a mediatour, as *Alexander* the sixth was betweene the King of Castile and Portugall, vpon the discouery of the East and West Indies, by drawing a line vpon the Globe from the Island of the Canaries, to make the diuision betweene them: neither is it like to the Whale fishing in Greeneland, where some vpon their discouerie tooke neither possession, much lesse had any occupation, which maketh the stronger right: Neither is it by gift or purchase, as some Italian Princes in the Mediterranean Seas, which doe neuerthelesse injoy both freedome and benefit thereby; but it is vndoubted and indisputable as aforesaid.

The best mark of distinct dominions vpon the Seas.

To conclude this Argument, the distinct dominion of a bordering Prince vpon the Seas,

Seas, is best seene by the Tribute or Taxe which he taketh vpon fishing ships, whereof we haue many presidents.

In Russia many leagues from the Maine, Fishermen do pay great taxes to the Emperour of Russia, and in most places none but his subjects are permitted to fish, and the Hollanders do giue him the tenth fish.

The King of Denmarke taketh great tribute, both at Wardhouse and the Sound.

The Kings of Sweathen haue done the like, which is now continued by the King of Denmarke, or Norway. The Duke of Medina Sidonia taketh for Tunyne.

King *Edward* the third of England, tooke six pence for euery Tun in his time, which by inhauncing of the money is now 18 pence.

All the bordering Princes of Italy, do take tribute of the fish taken within the Mediterranean Seas, for their seuerall Territories.

In Lappia, Fishermen do pay monies in the Sound for passage to fetch it, ouer and aboue the tenth fish.

The Earle of Orkney taketh the tenth fish, for the Isles of Orcades vnder his jurisdiction: as the Fishermen doe to the Lords of the Manors in the West parts of England, for Pilchards, Hake and Conger.

The States of the vnited Low-countries, doe take an Imposition vpon fish taken within the Seas and Streames of other Princes, as also neere their Coast; and their subjects trafficking with the Russians, as *Haunce Noblett*, *Haunce Vanstracle*, *Robert Englegraue* and others, do continually pay the tenth fish vnto the Emperour of Russia.

All which is requisite for Merchants to know, to preuent troubles or losses, for the pretence of ignorance doth not excuse, as our Merchants of Kingstone vpon Hull haue found to their exceeding losse heretofore.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Customes, Subsidies, and Impositions paied vpon Commodities.

Customes vpon commodities due by the Law of Nations.

WHereas Customes, Subsidies, Impositions, Toles, Accizes, Imposts and other duties, by the exemplarie actions of Princes, and Common-weales, are due the Law of Nations; as a matter inherent to their Prerogatiues, because they are absolute Commanders in their Harbours, Hauens and Ports, where Commodities are exported: euery Merchant is bound to take notice thereof and to obserue the same, according to the ordinances and proceedings vsed therein in all countries respectiuely: to auoid the danger of the losse and forfeiture of his Commodities, and to make a true calculation how to buy and sell to profit, obseruing how much vpon the hundreth pounds in value of his Commodities (rated by the orders of diuers countries) the same amounteth vnto, and to adde the same with the charges vpon commodities, to the price whereat the said Commodities were bought, as well in his natiue countrey, as in other countries where he doth trafficke and trade.

Rigorous dealing for Customes.

In Russia, Denmarke and Sweathen, the Custome and Ordinances is; if a Merchant do not declare all his commodities, which he importeth or exporteth, but concealeth some part of them; all the Commodities of that kinde, are forfeited to the Prince; and he shall finde but small fauour to redeeme them.

In Spaine, and other Dominions of the King of Spaine, the commodities concealed are onely forfeited, vnleſſe they be prohibited and vnlawfull goods.

In England, Scotland, and Ireland is the like, and only the goods concealed are forfeited, and may be had againe vpon reaſonable compoſition; for the Statute Law giueth authoritie to the Officer who maketh the ſeizure, that vpon licence ſued forth to compound, hee may doe it ſafely for his part, which is the one moitie; and for the other moitie which is the Kings, Merchants are gratiouſly dealt withall, by the Iudges or Barons of the Kings Exchequer, or others thereunto authoriſed: Inſomuch that it hath happened that ſome Merchants relying vpon this fauourable dealing, haue aduentured to expoſe their Commodities vnto the forfeiture thereof, being Commodities which pay much Cuſtome and Impoſition: as Cambrickes, Lawnes, Tabacco, Cutcheneale, Venice gold Threed, and other things, becauſe they were (in a manner) aſſured to make compoſition vnder the ſumme which they were to pay for Cuſtome and Impoſition.

Abuſe of fauourable dealings.

In France and Germany is the like for concealed Commodities, which are not declared in the Cuſtome-houſe; and Iewels, and precious Stones, and Pearles are freed of Cuſtome. And ſo was it in England, vntill of late yeares, ſince the Cuſtomes were taken to Farme, and yet they pay but three *pro cent.* of the value of their appraiſement, to be rated by the Officers of the Cuſtome-houſe at London. But if any Merchant or Ieweller bring ouer any Iewells or precious Stones and Pearles, hee is to declare them to the Officers or Waiters of the place where he landeth, otherwiſe they will be ſeized (by water or land) as forfeited to the King; wherein more ſtrict dealing hath beene vſed of late, ſince the King hath letten to Farme his moitie of the Seizures. So that firſt of all the Cuſtome of concealed goods muſt be paied, before any compoſition be made, next, the compoſition being made, then may the Informer be agreed withall. And no Commodities can be deliuered vpon ſecuritie to the owner, as formerly by the Law was accuſtomed to be done, but they muſt remaine in ſome ſufficient cuſtodie vntill the matter be tried by Law, or compounded by agreement. But prohibited Commodities (as Allome and other things) by Letters Patents and Proclamation, the poſſeſſion may be had, vpon ſecuritie to be giuen to anſwer the value thereof, according to the appraiſement made of them. And theſe Commodities (if the Maſter of the Ship doe not declare them, vpon his entrie made in the Cuſtome-houſe, vpon his oath) are alſo ſubject to the forfeiture, although they come conſigned vnto a Merchant or Factor vnawares, by another Merchant that knew not that ſuch Commodities were prohibited to be imported. The like is it for a Merchant ſhipping out vnlawfull wares: but herein he may haue intelligence by the Cuſtomer, before hee doe lay them vpon the water to be ſhipped. Againe, if a Merchant carrie money by water downe to Graueſend, with an intention to beſtow the ſame in Bayes at Sandwich, or in other Commodities at Canterbury: he is firſt to declare the ſame in the Searchers office, or elſe the money is loſt, and three times the value vpon information. For no money of Gold or Siluer, or any forraine Coyne or Plate brought into the Kingdome, can bee tranſported; onely for Paſſengers expences, ſome foure or fiue pounds may bee carried out. But for Commodities brought in, which haue paied Cuſtome, the ſame may be ſhipped out againe by Cocket, without paying any more Cuſtome and Impoſition; ſo it bee done vpon good Certificate, that it is the ſame Commoditie, and that the propertie thereof is not altered; and this muſt bee done within ſix moneths after their importation.

Strict orders for Cuſtomes at London, &c.

All Merchants ſhips being laden, haue alwaies (time out of minde) beene permitted to breake bulke below, or at Tilburie-Hope, and to pay no Cuſtome, but for the goods they brought vp, or landed in England, and not for the goods which they did tranſport in the ſaid ſhip, or in any other veſſell or ſhip: which priuiledge and certaintie of Merchants Cuſtome ought to be ſeriouſly obſerued, better than it hath beene of late. And of this and other obſeruations, Merchants and Factors are to giue notice to their friends and Maſters, to the end they do not in iucur any danger, which (to auoid

Permitted to breake bulke at Tilburie-Hope.

in

in ſome ſort) is effected by entring the goods vpon ſight of the Cuſtomers view, by opening of them. To enter goods vpon ſight.

In Barbarie and other places, where the Cuſtomes are paied in kinde or *Speciès*, if any part be concealed and not entered, that onely will be forfeited; and yet the loſſe is greater, becauſe they will make choiſe of the beſt: as for example, Suppoſe a Merchant doth enter diuers ſorts of Linnen-cloth, and concealeth ſome pieces, the Officers will take both the tenth piece for the Cuſtome, and all the concealed pieces of the beſt and fineſt ſorts, to your exceeding great loſſe.

In the Low-countries and Germany, as alſo in moſt places of Italie and Turkie, you ſhall onely forfeit the goods concealed, and be permitted to compound for them as you can agree, wherein the circumſtances in ſome places will be conſidered, and the manner how the error grew, or whether it were done with a ſet purpoſe.

There are alſo in diuers places allowances made (as in England) vpon Wines in regard of lecage of tenne or fifteene vpon the hundreth, or elſe all the Butts and Pipes are to be filled vp, and ſo to pay accordingly; wherein the time of the Voyage, foule weather and other accidents are to be conſidered, to make your compoſition therafter. Allowances made vpon Cuſtomes and Impoſitions.

Vpon Clothes to be ſhipped out, there is allowance made of the tenth Cloth for a wrapper, which payeth no Cuſtome: and ſo of all other woollen Commodities, which pay after the rate; as three Northerne Kerſies for a Cloth, foure Deuonſhire Kerſies, two ſingle Dozens, one double Dozen, ſix Cardinals, Pinwhites, Statutes, Stockebridges, Straites, and Tauiſtockes, foure Corniſh Dozins, Pennyſtones vnfriezed, Iſland Dozens, and Northerne Plaines for one Cloth; two Bridgewaters, Corniſh and Deuonſhire double Dozens, Florentines, Northerne Dozens ſingle, and Pennyſtones for a Cloth, to be vnderſtood for a ſhort Cloth coloured or white of twentie and foure yards long, weighing 60 ℔ vntill 64 ℔, whereof Engliſh Cuſtome was a Noble, and the Merchant Stranger thirteene ſhillings and foure pence, whereunto is added the ancient Cuſtome heretofore paied by the Merchants of the Steele-yard or Haunce-townes being 14 pence, ſo together 14 ſ 6 d a Cloth, beſides the ouerlength of 3 d ¼ the yard; which is of late compriſed in the new Impoſition of the pretermitted Cuſtome for weighing of Clothes, at two pence the pound, ſo that a ſhort Cloth paied in times paſt a Noble, and now ten ſhillings, beſides the ouerlength, according to the weight, after the ſaid rate at two pence for the pound: all which the Merchant ſtranger paieth double. Allowance vpon Clothes. The pretermitted Cuſtome of Cloth.

Alſo whereas of late yeares, ſince the Cuſtomes were letten to farme, all Commodities, as Sugars, Spices, Raiſons of the ſunne, and others are weighed, and thereupon the Tarra for the Caske or Cheſt is to be allowed, and ſo the Cuſtome is paied. There ought good allowance to be made for the ſaid Tarra, becauſe many Commodities being vnladed, and hauing taken the moiſture of the Seas, increaſeth the weight of their Caske; ſo that Merchants pay many times cuſtome for that which they haue not, by the ſtrict dealing of Officers contrary to equitie and juſtice, if they do not warily look to their affaires, wherein the Officers may alſo be excuſed. Allowance for Tarra or Cask.

Now to conclude touching Cuſtomes, we muſt conſider what they may amount vnto vpon the hundreth; according to which, Merchants are to caſt vp their accounts for benefit and loſſe, as aforeſaid.

The Cuſtome in England (called *Parva Cuſtuma*) was three pence vpon euery pound, that the Commodities are rated in the Cuſtome Booke, which is paied by Merchants ſtrangers, now altered paying ſix pence. Cuſtome.

The Subſidie or poundage is paied by all Merchants of what nation ſoeuer, which is 12 d vpon all Commodities brought in. And for Cloth exported 6 ſ 8 d for Engliſh Merchants, and Merchants ſtrangers double. Subſidie.

The new impoſition eſtabliſhed in the yeare 1608 is alſo 12 d vpon all Commodities imported, and vpon ſome Commodities exported is limited; ſo that Cuſtome and Subſidie in England is 12 ½ vpon the 100 for Merchants ſtrangers: beſides butleridge or ſcauage, almoſt one *pro cent.* more for goods inward; and for Engliſh Merchants is ten vpon the hundreth. Impoſition.

Impoſt. The Impoſt of Wines is limited vpon the Butt, Pipe, Hogſhead, as by the Booke of rates, with the compoſition money, and other duties.

In Spaine and Portugall they take after diuers rates for Commodities, ſome $\frac{1}{10}$ or $\frac{1}{15}$ and twentie fiue vpon the hundreth, eſteemed to be one with another *vn quinto* or $\frac{1}{5}$ part, or 20 *pro cent.* with the Alcaualla, taken from Brokeridge to ſell them. In Barbarie ſeuen *pro cent.* aboord.

Alcaualla.

The Turke taketh $\frac{1}{5}$ part, as the Ægyptians. The Venetians take 3, 5, 7, and 10 vpon the hundreth with great aduiſement, and vpon the Manufactures of other Nations 14, 15, and more. And the like is done in France to aduance the handie crafts man.

The Great Impoſts demanded in the yeare 1604 by *Philip* the third King of Spaine (of 30 vpon the 100) of French, Engliſh, and Flanders Commodities, was ſoone aboliſhed, when the French King *Henry* the fourth did the like; for one extreame enforcing another is of ſmall continuance.

Chap. xxxvij.

Of Merchants Wagers, Stipulations, or Conuentions.

FOr as much as diuers Ciuilians haue intreated of this argument of Merchants Wagers, and made ſome Treatiſes *de Sponſionibus*, where vnder matter of Aſſurances is compriſed: it may not bee thought impertinent to handle this ſubject briefly and diuidedly from Merchants Aſſurances, already declared in his proper place.

The ſaid Ciuilians do diſtinguiſh theſe Wagers or *Sponſiones* to be threefold.

1 Where a Wager is laied with a pawne in the hands of a third perſon.

2 Where (by way of Stipulation) ſomething is giuen vpon a Wager.

3 Where a thing deliuered or by a couenant made with another perſon, the ſame is promiſed to be reſtored, and double, treble, and ten times the value thereof vnto the partie withwhom the Wager is made, if the matter in queſtion or doubt do not take effect; whereof many examples may be giuen and declared, namely,

Examples of Wagers. The Great Wager betweene *Cleopatra* Queene of Ægypt, and *Marc. Anthonie*, for the great expences of a ſupper, by diſſoluing the Paragon Pearle, and drinking the ſame, as *Pliny* reporteth, when *Lucius Plancus* was made judge of that Wager, and pronounced that *Anthonie* had loſt.

That of *Cecinna* whereof *Cicero* maketh mention for the recouery of his gronnds taken from him in hoſtile manner by *Eubuſius* and reſtored againe.

That ſuch a Cardinall ſhall be elected to be Pope, That ſuch a King is dead and ſuch a towne taken: in all which, the Wager is made by Pawne, Stipulation, or Conuention, as aforeſaid; and hereof are innumerable examples.

Hereupon they conclude, that all Wagers laid muſt be for honeſt cauſes, and as it were ſtriuing for vertuous actions; and that theſe by the Law are to be maintained in the performance of the Wager, wherein Cuſtome is the beſt interpreter, euen in the point of Law, which is conſiderable in all caſes by the long obſeruation of them.

Cuſtome the beſt interpreter of Law.

Lawfull Wagers and vnlawfull. A Wager being laid, That the Pope of Rome, or the Emperour, or any other perſonage ſhall die within the yeare, is good in Law: but to lay Wagers, as deſirous or wiſhing ſome vnexpected euil or aduerſe fortune vnto an honeſt may, or although it were to an enemy, is neither ciuile nor naturall in the vnderſtanding of well diſpoſed men.

A Wager laid vpon the death of a priuate perſon, is diſallowed; but not for the contracting of any ſuppoſed or expected marriage, which is lawfull.

All

All Wagers laied in lawfull games are allowable; but in prohibited games cannot be recouered by the Ciuile Law. So Wagers made by lookers on vpon other mens games are disallowed, which is the cause that Stipulations are made, putting the pawne or money downe, which is called, to stake downe: and if it be vpon an vnlawfull game, then the lookers on are subject to punishment, as well as the gamesters.

A Wager laid who shall eate or drinke most is vnlawfull.

If a Gamester or a Merchant playing, receiue twentie and promise to giue fiftie for it the next day playing, the Conuention is good.

A Merchant laying a Wager to giue tenne for one if such a ship arriue within a limited time, within such a Port or Hauen, is good in Law.

A Wager is laid vpon the arriuall of a ship in the port of Lixborne, and a certaine sum of money promised thereupon: it falleth out, that the said Ship is a Galeon; so deniall is made to pay the money. The Law did determine the money should be paied, because the word Ship is a generall name, although it be called by diuers names, As a Notarie is called a Tabellion, Scriuenor, or a publike seruant.

A Wager vpon a sonne or a daughter to be borne, is good in Law; and if it be a Hermophrodite of both sexes, then judgement is giuen according as the naturall inclination shall be found to be more masculine or feminine.

And in all Wagers wherein ambiguitie or equiuocation doth happen, there must be a naturall moderation in the construction of them; for an euill custome loseth her name, and becommeth vsurpation, as is before declared. *Ambiguitie, or Equiuocation in Wagers.*

If any man by the inducement or fraud of a third person lay a Wager that such a woman shall be deliuered of a sonne, when she was already deliuered, the Wager is not to be allowed; and if the Midwiues are partakers herein, they are to be punished and incurre *Crimen Stellionatus*.

If one lay a Wager to run with another, and afterwards doth refuse to run, he may be compelled thereunto, or the Stake is lost, for he committeth no deceit, which preuenteth a fraud. The captation or aduantage taken vpon words ought therefore to be excluded, and wagers are to be made in plaine termes, and to be construed accordingly; *Fallere fallentem, non est fraus*.

Wagers betweene Merchants are many times done more for sport and recreation than for gaine: for ouer great Wagers are against good manners, and may concerne a Merchant much in reputation and credit, more than the playing for great summes of money, which many times Merchants doe vse, with the obseruation of a conuenient time, and as the Prouerbe is, With good fortune, otherwise the end of it is dangerous; for as nature produced all things in due time, so is moderation required in all actions.

CHAP. XXXVIIJ.

Of Merchants Markes set vpon Commodities.

THE marking of Merchants Commodities, either packt vp in Bundles, Trusses, Cases, Coffers or Packes, is of great importance; for not onely by the Custome of Merchants, but also by the Ciuile Law, the propertie of the goods and Merchandises is adiudged to him, by whose marke they are marked or sealed. It is dangerous therefore to vse another mans marke, as many times Merchants doe in time of war, when they lend their names and markes for the preseruation of their goods, betweene two or more contending Princes, both by Sea and Land.

Euery

Merchants markes to be set vpon their bookes of accounts.

Euery Merchant is to set downe his marke vpon his Bookes of account, wherewith his commodities are marked. And in like manner, If a Company or Societie of Merchants doe agree vpon a marke, the same is to be set vpon the Bookes of that Societie: and if that Company do dissolue, the said marke may remaine with the most ancient of that partnership, by the custome of Merchants; whereof the Ciuile Law and the Law of Admiraltie taketh notice in their judicature, and especially the Merchants Courts of Consulate. And if the marke of one of the partenership be vsed for all, the same vpon dissolution of that partenership is to returne to the said partie; and no man is to vse another Merchants marke, without especiall leaue had and obtained of the partie whose marke it is. For euen as Merchants doe saile betweene the two dangerous rockes of Scylla and Charibdis in their course of trafficke, when Princes are at variance: So is the danger to vse another Merchants marke without leaue; because the partie owner of the said marke is to defend the said goods, if they be taken, or to countenance the persuers of the sute in Law for them, as farre as they in reason may require, otherwise the said goods may be lost as soone as taken. For as Ships are knowne by their Flags, and so taken to be at the Seas; so are Merchants goods marked with another mans marke, to be that mans goods, although it were not, and will be so adjudged in the Courts of any Admirall of the Seas; experience hath proued the same by two notable examples, worthy the obseruation.

Danger to vse another mans marke, &c.

In the yeare 1586 or thereabouts, *Robert* Lord Dudley Earle of Leicester was an Aduenturer for Barbary, where he sent some commodities by way of commerce, vnto a certaine Factor (that did deale for diuers other Merchants) there to be sold for his account, and to make returne vnto him of the prouenue thereof in Sugar and other commodities. The Factor hauing sold some of the said goods (considering the number of men of warre, which were then at the Seas, and the greatnesse of the said Earle) thought good, that all the Chests of Sugar and other commodities which hee sent home to all his Masters in a certaine ship, should be marked with the Earle of Leicesters marke, albeit the least part did appertaine vnto him; the rather for that the most part of his goods were yet vnsold in Barbarie. The ship arriuing within the Riuer of Thames, no sooner were the Letters deliuered, but the Earle laid claime to all the said goods, pretending the same to be his becausse of his marke: hereupon the Ciuilians were of his side for the point of Law, and the Merchants were compelled to make their best compositions with him, as they could agree; and the Earle lost nothing thereby howsoeuer they sped.

The Beare and Ragged staffe.

In the yeare 1597 one *Iohn de Bassadonna*, the sonne of one of the Magnificoes of Venice, the resident in London, had a certaine ship which was fraighted for Lixborne, and so to go for Venice, according as the master thereof was bound by a Charterpartie of fraightment, and in both places to take in all such commodities and merchandises as the Merchant should lade or cause the said ship to be laden withall, and to be discharged at Venice with the vsuall conditions of sea-lawes. This ship bearing the Venetian Flag of the Lyon of S. Mark, was well receiued & welcome at Lixborn, and euery man was willing to lade therin his goods for Venice: neuertheless some Portugals considering the dangerous times of war, did borrow the name of Italians and their marks also, and caused their goods to be laden as appertaining to the said Italians, and made the Bills of lading and their Letters accordingly; other Portugals were not so prouident, but did lade their goods in their owne names: whereupon the Master of the ship (being sure of the one, and suspicious of the other) resolued to come (with all the said goods) first for England, to take aduice whether this were a lawfull prize or not, and being arriued at Plimmoth, sent vp to know the Lords of the Councel their pleasure. So the matter came in question with the said *Bassadonna*, and was referred to the Iudge of the Admiralty, and diuers Civilians, where the matter of the Flag was much respected in regard of the Seigniorie of Venice, as matter of State; and the principal goods laden and marked in the name of Italians, were adjudged cleere by the Law. But the other goods laden and marked with their owne markes, were taken for good prize. So that it behoueth all Merchants to be carefull what marke they vse, &c.

The Venetian Flag.

CHAP.

Chap. xxxix.

Of the Buying and Selling of Commodities by Brokers and by the Candle.

IT is an old Prouerbe, and very true, that betweene *What will you buy? and what will you ſell?* there is twentie in the hundreth differing in the price: which is the cauſe that all the nations do more effect to ſel their commodities with reputation by meanes of Brokers, than we doe; for that which ſeemes to be gotten thereby, is more than double loſt another way. Beſides, that by that courſe many differences are preuented, which might ariſe betweene man and man, in their Bergaines or Verball contracts: for the teſtimony of a ſworne Broker and his booke together, is ſufficient to end the ſame. And moreouer it is many times a cauſe that Factors and Seruants deale more faithfully for their Maſters in buying and ſelling of all commodities, or in monies by exchange, knowing their euidence is extant againſt them. Therefore no Broker ſhould be admitted vnleſſe he were ſworne, and vpon *Affidauit* or Certificate made by ſome principall Merchants, of his ſufficiencie and behauiour, and to put ſureties for his true and good demeanour amongſt Merchants, according to the cuſtome of London. For albeit that the common ſaying is, *That a craftie Merchant needeth no Broker*: yet it may much concerne the Common-wealth, when too much hunting after forrain commodities may increaſe the price of them, and offering our home commodities to ſale, may be an occaſion of vnderſelling them to the generall loſſe comparatiuely conſidered, wherein (I thinke) the Billes of Entries made ſo generally common, by the copies deliuered to ſhopkeepers and others, are to be regarded. For no ſooner are the goods entred in the Cuſtome-bookes, but the copie of it is deliuered abroad for euery man to runne vpon them.

Bills of Entries in the Cuſtome-houſe.

The Venetians therefore haue an Office, called *Meſſacaria*, conſiſting onely of Brokers, which deale betweene man and man aduiſedly; and in Spaine they are of ſuch eſtimation, that they ride on horſe-backe vpon their foot-clothes, and hauing the Inuoyces of Merchants goods, they will deale for great matters at a time, againſt the lading of the Fleet from Noua Eſpagna and the Iſlands of the Weſt-Indies, to be paied partly ready money, and partly at the returne of the ſaid Fleet; and then afterwards let you vnderſtand their Merchant: and many times they are of that meanes and credit, that for a ſmall matter they will be bound to make the debts good, if the Merchant ſhould faile, whereupon (as the Cuſtome is to haue one vpon the hundreth) they will condition but double Brocage, or leſſe. Our Brokers of London take but two pence vpon the pound (which is leſſe than one *p cent.*) for the ſale of Commodities, and to hinder one another they will take leſſe; which amongſt Merchants beyond the Seas, is taken to be a diſorder, for they are inclined to make the Brokers good gainers. The like is done in the Faires of Frankford, where many Brokers do reſort twice in the yeare, and they keepe account of all the bargaines that they make betweene the forraine Merchants, that come thither to make their paiments moſt by reſcounter and aſſignation, after the manner of Bankers: For the Commodities ſold in one Mart, are commonly payable the next Mart, being twentie fiue and ſix moneths time one after another; wherein theſe Brokers are very neceſſary members and inſtruments alſo to transferre Merchants Bills obligatory for other commodities, or to make payments thereby. The duties of the Alcaualla in Spaine, are taken vpon that conſideration.

The

S-lling by the Candle.

The ſelling of Commodities by the Candle, is an ancient Cuſtome beyond the Seas, onely for ſuch goods, rents vpon houſes or lands, or the houſes alſo which require a ſuddaine ſale, after they haue beene one yeare and one day denounced by publication that they are to be ſold; to the end that if any man will lay any claime thereunto, they may come in within that time. And theſe ſales are made vpon Fridaies in accuſtomed places by publike authoritie, for the better warrant of a Buyer, the manner of it is thus: There is a waxen Candle or a piece of it, ſet vp lighted in ſome place eaſie to be ſeene, and the ſtanders by are required to make an offer for ſuch goods, or ſuch a houſe; which being made, another will offer more, as they do in out-cryes, hauing ſtill a regard to the burning Candle: declaration is made how the payment muſt be, ſo that he who maketh the laſt offer, (vpon the going out of the Candle) hath the bargaine. If it do fall out, that there is confuſion of voyces of the offers made, whereby it cannot be diſcerned who made the laſt offer, and the ſtanders by do differ in their judgement of it, then the Candle is ſet vp againe by thoſe that are in authoritie, and in like manner it is determined accordingly.

The Merchants of the Eaſt-India company do imitate the ſame, and after publike notice giuen in writing vpon the Royall Exchange in London, That ſuch a day, ſuch and ſuch commodities will be ſold at ſuch a place; Merchants and others (knowing the great parcels of Pepper, Indico, and other commodities of Silkes, Calicoes, and ſuch like) will joyne together to buy the ſame in ſeuerall companies, and ſo buy the ſame by the Candle, as aforeſaid, although it were a parcell of one hundreth thouſand pounds. The time for the payment is foure times ſix moneths, which is fifteene Moneths in one payment, according to which (if you will pay all of it or part of it in readie money by way of Anticipation) you ſhall haue vſe allowed you accordingly, after the rate of ten vpon the hundreth. But their good orders require a more larger declaration.

Chap. XL.

Of buying of Commodities by Condition, termed Capiticus, *and of ſelling things vpon Caſualties.*

THE buying of Commodities vpon Condition is termed by the Ciuilians *Capiticus, à capiendo*, either to refuſe or take vpon a penaltie; or ſometimes vpon a caſuall Condition. Which bargaines are much vſed in the Low-countries, as alſo in France, eſpecially at Roan in Calice, where my ſelfe haue made money of Corne and Salt: and this bargaining is moſt proper for ſuch and the like commodities, the price whereof doth quickly riſe or fall, and are alſo commodious when a mans money is not ſo ready, to buy much, and to make a great employment with little money, which happeneth vpon ſome ſoden aduice many times vnexpected, whereupon men are very hot either to buy or ſell: which is much vſed in Flanders in buying of Herrings before they are catched, by *(ſtelle gelt)* as they call it, that is, by a ſumme of money agreed vpon to be paied, if the partie doe repent himſelfe of the bargaine, wherein he taketh a time of one moneth or two to be aduiſed according to the occaſions and probabilities of the ſucceſſe.

To diſburſe or offer fiftie pounds vpon fiftie Laſt of Herrings with ſix weekes reſpit vpon the condition after twentie pound were equall nineteene and twentie one, and without reſpit of time preſently to ſay to be deliuered at three months, the 50 Laſt

at

at twenty pound amounteth to 1000 ℔, you aduance the Intereſt, Ware-houſe hire, charges, lackage, beſides the commoditie that you haue bought with the mony a bargain of 50 Laſt, when it would pay but 2 ½ Laſt, vpon condition to take or leaue.

One hundred pounds deliuered out to pay the firſt yere one pound, the ſecond yere two pounds, encreaſing euery yeare one pound, amounteth in 15 yeres to 128 pounds; in twenty yeares 210 ℔, to 20 adde one, multiply with ½ of 1 to 20, is 10, and ſo of all other augmenting, be it of 1, 2, 6, 8, &c.

The Conditions are diuers: the certaintie of the mony which you do aduenture to loſſe, being well conſidered of, may turne you to gaine, eſpecially in places bordering vpon the ſeas or riuers, to ſerue the In-land people, as Calais, Dunkerk, for Flanders, Henault, Arthois, and other Prouinces. The like might be practiſed in many coaſt townes of England; but ſtrangers are more adicted to make caſuall bargains for buying of commodities.

For ſelling of commodities vpon caſualties, therein are we more frequent, eſpecially of things not vendible at all times, to ſell them payable vpon the returne of ſuch a voyage from Venice, Turky, or other places, or vpon the deceaſe of ſuch a man or woman, or at a mariage day, or the firſt, ſecond, or third childe, either male or female. In all which ſellings mony and wares may be ioyned together. But in deliuering mony with wares at intereſt, the Contract is vſurious by the Law.

CHAP. XLJ.

Of diuiding of Commodities by Lots.

ALl Extremes being vicious, hath giuen me cauſe to write this exorbitant Chapter concerning the diuiſion by Lots; becauſe there are men in this age ſo preciſe (by ſome called Puritans) that they can be wel contented to buy a commodity in company with their neighbours, when their owne meanes and credit cannot compaſſe the ſame; but afterwards to diuide thoſe goods (by the Lot) between them, they are very ſcrupilous, & hold it a prophane action and they are (as they ſay) bound vnto it of neceſſitie, or elſe to take that which their partners do giue vnto them, and ſo let them caſt the Lot amongſt them, and what remaineth vpon equall diuiſion they will rather accept of, than that any Lot ſhould be caſt for them: yet they will more fauor the Lot, than the caſting of the Dice, or the meaſuring by ſtrawes. To theſe weake ſtomacks thus troubled with a *Nauſea*, I would not miniſter any Cordials, Electuaries, or Potions, to rid them of that diſtemperate humor; but a plaine vomit is fitteſt, the Moone being in Aries or Capricorne, which muſt be thus prepared.

As in Gods Church there neuer wanted true Religion reuealed from God himſelf, ſo amongſt heathen and all nations there neuer wanted means to acknowledge a ſoueraign power; which cauſed them to deuiſe a certain ſhadow of Religion, by worſhipping their imaginarie gods with a kinde of diuine ſeruice; the contemplation and vſe whereof they did eſteem to be the higheſt degree of felicitie, or *Summum bonum*, inſomuch that euen in their blindneſſe they did attribute the ſucceſſe of all things to proceed from aboue; vſing (for to attain to the knowledge of the Divine pleaſure) diuers means of Divinations, Imprecations, Oracles, and caſting of Lots, becauſe they wanted the illumination of the moſt glorious and tranſparent Sun of the word of God, by which we are taught to obey the known will of God, and to reuerence with admiration his ſecret will not declared vnto vs.

Divinations and Imprecations beeing not accompanied with visible and sencible apparitions, caused all Oracles to be in greater veneration: as that of Dodona, where *Iupiter* answered, striking the Caldrons with a siluer wand: That of *Iupiter Hammon* in the confines of Egypt: That of Delphos, where an old woman answered in Greeke verse: that of Latona, and that of Motenzuma in America, and others. All which ceased, when and where the Sun beams of the word of God did disperse the misty clouds of darkenesse, and then all was abrogated, and only the casting and drawing of lots did remaine as a custome of great antiquitie among all nations, recorded not only by prophane Historiographers, but also by divine Prophets and Evangelists. To which purpose we may obserue two especiall examples in the holy Scripture.

Ionas 1.7. The first is of *Ionas* the Prophet, who flying from the presence of God in a ship sailing for Tarsis, was exposed to a very great tempest at the seas, indangering the ship and mariners to be cast away at euery moment; when it pleased God to manifest by the Lot drawn or cast by the Master and Mariners, that *Ionas* was the cause thereof.

Luke 23.24. *Iohn* 19 24. *Psal.* 21.19. The second is of the lot cast by the soldiers vpon the garment or coat of our Sauior Christ, according to the prophecie of *Dauid*; allotting the same to some particular person, according to his good will and pleasure.

But lest these men should obiect, that the aforesaid examples are actions of the heathens, and but mentioned in the holy Scripture; we pray them to remember, That the Children of Israel had no other meanes propounded vnto them, to obtaine victorie a-

Iosh. 7.14. gainst their enemies, by remooving the offence of the interdict or forbidden goods, but the vse of casting the lot, which fell vpon *Achan*, who had hid some of the forbidden goods, which were to bee burned according to the commandement of God, who was pleased that *Ioshua* should finde out the man by lot, and not by reuelation.

Acts 1.26. The Apostles hauing appointed *Barsabas* and *Matthias*, and praied the Lord to shew them whether of the two should succeed in the ministerie of the Apostleship, from which *Iudas* by transgression fell: gaue forth their lots, as the Scripture saith, and the lot fell vpon *Matthias*.

Iosh. 14.2. What shall we say of the diuision and partition of lands and goods, when the Land of Canaan by Lot was diuided amongst the Israelites? And the like vse remains vntill

Prouerb. 16 33. & 14. & 18. 18 this day among diuers nations. The saying of the Wise man being true, that the lot is cast, but the successe thereof is according to the prouidence of God: which caused him to speake so often of Lots in his Prouerbs.

Plutarch. The Grecians did make election of their Officers by the drawing of Lots, which they called Ostracisme; according to which the Venetians in their rare gouernment of Aristocracie, do at this day vse the like, by their Ballotting; and so do the Russians in their gouernment of Monarchie. So to conclude, All nations do continue the vse of Drawing or Casting of Lots in all occasions. Wherefore I hope these precise men will be hereafter more resolute to accept of their part of Indico in barrells, Sugar in chests, and Pepper in bags, marked & numbred according to the goodnesse, by the Lot drawn or cast, and expect Gods blessings, according to the saying of the Wise man, as aforesaid.

Forasmuch as in Italy and Germany diuers commodities and manufactures are dispersed, distributed, and in a maner vented by the means of Loteries, which are continually extant in publique markets and other places; I cannot omit to speake hereof, as a matter appertaining to merchants.

There are two manner of Loteries, namely Standing Loteries, and Running Loteries; The first limited for a continuance of time to be drawne at the end thereof, without intermission either by day or night. The later to be drawne dayly, and at all conuenient houres, when the parties will put in their money, and haue the Lot drawne instantly. To which end in many places of Germany there are publique Shoppes and Stals, where diuers sorts of manufactures are exposed to be sold, and to euery Lot there is a Prize appointed to answer the said Lot; whereby a man hath alwaies something for his mony, and many times a prize of good value. Being therein like vnto the tree of Fortune, which is painted with blinde Fortune sitting in the middle part

of

of the Tree, and all manner of men, women, and childeren, ſtanding or lying ouer the ſaid tree, do receiue ſomewhat falling from it; to the one a purſe full of mony, to the other an halter; to the one a golden chain, and to the other a cutting knife: and to be briefe, to ſome good, and to ſome other euill things, as is ſeen in all worldly affaires. The Tree of Fortune.

Standing Loteries are ſtately and magnificent, conſiſting of Siluer, Plate, Chaines of gold, Iewels, Cabinets, Hangings, Pictures, and other pretious and curious things fit for honorable perſons and others of qualitie. Albeit all men are admitted to aduenture therein; which is the cauſe the Lots are commonly made of twelue pence or two ſhillings, the number whereof maketh a compleat Lotterie, fit to be drawn when the ſame is full, which muſt be done by gathering in the mony in continuance of a certaine time limited, as aforeſaid.

The Running Loteries are of Plate, Chaines of gold, and other things, whereof the price is in a manner certaine, as alſo of monies: and for that they are inſtantly drawne, and men willing to know their preſent fortune (as they terme it) euery one is inclined that the mony which they draw they will venture againe in hope of a better, whereby their Loteries are ſooner filled. Both theſe ſorts of Loteries haue a kinde of Table, wherein the Prizes are declared, which are valued by publique authoritie to preuent deceit and fraud, which in great ſtanding Loteries is more likely to be practiſed.

There is as many bills made of the Aduenturers, by their names or Poeſies, as there are Blanks and Prizes to be drawne, anſwerable to the tickets deliuered for the mony to euery man that is an Aduenturer in the ſaid Loteries: and all theſe bills of Names being examined by the Magiſtrats or Commiſſioners, with the books of Collection for the monies, are put into one great cloſe basket, with a hole in the middle thereof for a man or a boy to put in his arme to draw them at the appointed time. Likewiſe all the Blankes and Prizes, with the like ſuruey of ſworne men, are put into the like cloſe Basket, after examination of the Prizes regiſtred in the ſaid Table; which being all of one faſhion and bigneſſe, are publiquely vpon a ſtage mixt, toſſed and tumbled in certaine ſheets of Canvas, before they be put in the ſaid basket; and betweene the ſaid two baskets ſitteth the Drawer, putting both his armes at one inſtant ſeuerally in euery Basket, deliuering the Bills of the names or poeſies with the right hand, and the Blanks and Prizes with the left hand, to certain ſworne men, which doe read the Contents thereof openly to all the ſtanders by; which Drawers or perſons do change for certaine houres (for they continue both night and day vntill all be drawne out, without ſtirring of the baskets.) Other ſome do herein obſerue certaine houres daily, and vpon euery diſcontinuance they ſeale the ſaid baskets vnder two or three ſeales, from time to time, proclaiming all Prizes by the ſound of the Trumpet, and ſtringing ſome blew papers in the files made of the Blankes and names: And the Prizes euery day drawn are the next day to be ſeen in print, with the aſſiſtance of officers appointed to ſee good Orders obſerued, in keeping the peace, vpon all occaſions of fallings out, which might happen amongſt the vnruly multitude of mechanicall people. The Prizes are many, to auoid diſcontent, which the reading of many names and anſweres in blank prouoketh. And commonly they do not exceed in number aboue thirty or forty for one; and ſo the leaſt prize being but ten ſhillings, is proportionably three or foure to one in value or in readie money. All the Prizes haue a priuy mark or number known only to ſome few perſons, to preuent the counterfeiting of euill diſpoſed perſons or officers, which are hereby eaſily diſcouered. For all the cautions and preuentions of diſhoneſt and crafty dealings are more than neceſſarie in Loteries, the rather of the common opinion of all men, which hold it impoſſible for Loteries to be without fraud. And here I may not conceale a great fraud committed in ſtanding Lotteries, when not only the Prizes are ouervalued or changed, but alſo when the parties of the Loteries will ſet vp the ſame to draw men to aduenture, and take that to their aduantage, filling vp the Loteries themſelues, and enioying the moſt Prizes by the multitude of the Lots put in by them: wherein they are like to the crafty common Out-crier for goods ſold publikly in out-cries, by appropriating to himſelf & his partners (who are only known to him) all ſuch good bargaines and penny-worths as hee hath Caueat in Loteries.

Fraud of goods sold by out-cries.

with them contriued to bring about, or as he hath vndertaken to put to sale for other men, vnder the colour of Out-cries, selling them if hee please, or keeping and retyring the goods into his owne hands, when hee cannot aduance them according to his will, wherein other men are ignorant. And this being a vendition, may not be omitted to be noted in this booke, concerning all manner of buyings and sellings: the rather, for that the aduenturer in Lotaries incurreth lesse danger than Merchants do in the course of trade, especially in Assurances, when they doe aduenture one hundred pounds for three or foure pounds, from London to Barbary; whereas for one Lot of 12 pence, hee hath a possibilitie to haue allotted to him two or three hundred pounds.

The right vse of Lotaries.

Lotaries are commendable, if they be appropriated to their right vses and good intentions, *Finis coronat opus:* for this maketh them to be of continuance, pleasing and profitable, when the benefit thereof doth redound to pious works, as for the erecting of Schooles and Vniuersities, maintenance of the poore, and of Widowes and Orphans, reparation of Churches, high-wayes, and ditches, for the plantation of Colonies of people in other countries, and building of Townes and castles for their maintenance; as also to erect Pawne houses to supply the necessitie of the Mechanicall poore, suppressing intollerable vsurie; whereof we shall intreat in the second part of this Booke, concerning Monies.

The Etymologie of the word Lotarie is deriued from the word Lot: And albeit all Lotaries are things casuall in respect of man to whom the Lot falleth; yet in regard of the prouidence of God they are certaine (in effect) by the said Diuine disposing of the Lot. Insomuch, that howsoeuer the words, Fortune, Chance, Fate, Destinie, and Casualtie, are borrowed from the Heathens; it cannot be denied but that (respecting the effects and operations of God towards man) they are proper distinctions of Gods diuine prouidence. And hence ariseth the prouerbe, *Nemo sua sorte contentus viuit.*

Chap. xlij.

Of Associations, Monopolies, Ingrossings, and Forestallings.

Societie of the merchants Aduenturers.

ASsociations are twofold, the one is done by publique authority of princes or States, vpon Grants made by Letters patents, which are properly called Societies; as the Company of Merchants Aduenturers, which are of 400 yeares standing or thereabouts, reckoning from the yeare 1248, when the said Merchants obtained priuiledges of *Iohn* Duke of Brabant, and were called the Brotherhood of S. *Thomas Becket* of Canturbury, which were confirmed by King *Edward* the third, *Henry* the fourth, *Henry* the fifth, *Edward* the fourth, *Henry* the sixt, *Richard* the third, and King *Henry* the seuenth, who gaue them the name of Merchants Aduenturers. After him also confirmed by King *Henry* the eight, *Edward* the sixth, Queen *Mary*, Queene *Elizabeth*, and lastly by our soueraign Lord King *Iames*; not without many enemies and oppositions, and most especially of late, taxing them to be Monopolizers, and vnprofitable to the commonwealth, being that all our Clothes were not dressed and died in England. Whereupon their Patent was for a time suspended, but afterwards confirmed againe vnto them by his Majesties ample Proclamation. As this Society is of antient estimation, so is their gouernment very commendable, and preserueth the amitie and intercourse betweene the Realme and other neighbour Princes and States, venting the best commodities of the Kingdome; yet so, that euery man selleth freely at his pleasure, without any combination

bination or limitation, to the great honour and ſeruice of the State, wherein they may daily ſee and obſerue more and more, as is heretofore declared.

The East India Merchants are alſo a Societie, but their Aduentures runne all into maine Stockes, and is gouerned and carried all ioyntly vpon benefit or loſſe. This Company began in the yeare 1599. So the Merchants of Turky are a Societie. Alſo the Virginia and Bermuda Merchants, and diuers others, are ſocieties incorporated by his Majeſties Letters patents as aforeſaid. Societies of East Indies, Virginia, &c.

The other Aſſotiation is done by and betweene Merchants of their owne authoritie, ioyning themſelues together for to deale and trade either for yeares or voyages; And this is properly called Partnerſhip, where one man doth aduenture a thouſand pounds, another fiue hundred pounds, another three hundred pounds, and another four hundred pounds, more or leſſe as they agree amongſt themſelues to make a ſtock, euery man to haue his profit, or to beare loſſes and aduenture according to their ſeuerall ſtocks in one or many voyages, for one or more yeares, beſides the monies taken vp at vſe to trade withall, proportionably according to the rates of their ſtocks by parts and portions, to be diuided into ſo many parts as they agree: Wherein the conditions are diuers, which muſt be obſerued truly, and the accounts accordingly; otherwiſe alwil run into a labyrinth and confuſion. And by the Common Law, one partner cannot proceed againſt another, and in Chancerie the Suits may be prolonged for the life of a man, vnleſſe the Law-Merchant be better vnderſtood, and the Auditors office be inabled to end theſe buſineſſes with breuitie and expedition. Partnerſhip by Contract.

There is another branch of this manner of partnerſhip, which commeth to paſſe, when Factors beyond the ſeas, dealing for diuers Merchants, will ſomtimes make imployment of ſeuerall mens mony in one kinde of commoditie to be diuided amongſt them. Here one may become a partner vnawares and vnknowne; as of late I know the like did happen in a great bargain of Tabacco, whereupon all the Partners, beeing ſeuen in number, are fallen out, and diuers of them are in law. This courſe (although vſed) is very dangerous, eſpecially when they vſe many Factors. One Merchant ſendeth commodities to his Factor to be ſould in Spaine, and giueth order that by that meanes he ſhal prouide mony for his part of the imployment of Tabacco to be made. Another Merchant he ſendeth a Letter of Credit of a friend of his, that ſo much mony ſhall be taken vp by exchange for Antuerpe or London, as ſhall be needfull for his part. Another merchant he cauſeth ſo much mony to be made ouer to his Factor, by exchange from Antuerp, as will furniſh for his part. Two other Merchants dwelling in Spaine do furniſh their parts there themſelues. And amongſt them all they admit in Spain one Factor dwelling there to buy the Tabacco, and he hath a part with them, but findes the means to diſburſe no mony for his part, becauſe he buyeth the ſaid parcell of Tabacco, amounting to ſome twelue thouſand ducats, and conditioned to pay a good part of it at ſix or more moneths. And the ſeuenth merchant he prouides not any mony, and neuertheleſſe will haue his part, becauſe he gaue order to his Factor to take it vp by exchange for London vpon him, promiſing that he would pay the ſame here. Hereupon the bargain and imployment of Tabacco is made, the goods receiued and ſent ouer to London, where it is diuidedly deliuered to ſome of the ſaid Partners to be ſold, with one and others priuity, for the general account of them all, to be made vp amongſt them to cleare the ſaid account, and euery man to haue his part of the benefit and profit, and likewiſe to beare ſuch loſſes as may decreaſe their profit, according to equitie and conſcience. *Interim* it happened, that the Factor who bought the ſaid Tabacco died inſolvent, who did not onely leaue his owne part vnpaid, but a farre greater ſumme, which the other two partners were fain to pay, being bound for it, in all amounting to 1300 ℔ ſterling. Now the queſtion is, How this loſſe ſhall be borne amongſt them? The firſt Merchant he ſaith, I did ſend commodities, and by the prouenue thereof my part was payd by him that died, and that dependeth vpon accounts to be cleared between him and the party deceaſed. The ſecond Merchant hee ſaith, My part was payd in ready mony in Spain, taken vp by a letter of credit, and I am to beare no part of the loſſe: and ſo ſaith the third merchant that made ouer his money by exchange Partnerſhip by imployment.

change from Antuerp: the partners dwelling in Spaine, they say, That they haue not only paid their parts of the Tabacco, but also the 1300 ℔ which were owing to the Merchant that sold the Tabacco; and therefore they demaund much money due vnto them, and that resteth also vpon account betweene the party deceased, and them and others. The party deceased (being decayed) hath few to vndertake the administration of the estate: and the seuenth Merchant is contented to beare his part of the losse, so he may come in for his part of the gaine, and saith, That if the mony had been taken vpon him by exchange, he would haue payd the same. But howsoeuer, hee is able to proue that hee had prouision sufficient to pay his part, in the hands of some of the partners there; and forasmuch as he hath born the Aduenture of the seas of his part of the Tabacco, he claimeth his part of the gaine: for if all had been cast away at the seas, it is certain the rest of the partners would haue made him to beare the losse of his part. And thus they are in a Dilemma, and hauing some of them bonds, others Contracts, and some but Accounts and Papers, they know not how to make an end; and such as haue more than their owne are remisse enough to procure an end. I haue thought good to set downe this case, because men of vnderstanding may iudge how it is possible that the Common Law (by the strict and peremptorie proceeding of it) can determine the same without the Law-Merchant, not knowing the custom of merchants, being also impossible to direct a Iury of twelue men in the premisses, wherein I am now an Arbitrator my selfe.

¶ *Description of Monopolies.*

MOnopolies are somewhat displeasing, because the propertie of them is commonly to ingrosse things to an ill end, increasing the price thereof disorderly, drawing a generall benefit to a particular, diuerting the course of traffique. But forasmuch as they are vsed now adaies, it will be conuenient to distinguish them by *Reasonable*, *Vnreasonable*, and *Indifferent*.

Reasonable, of such things and trifles as are for pleasure, as Starch, Cards, lute strings, Tabacco, and such like.

Vnreasonable, as of Flesh, Fish, Butter, Cheese, or needfull things for the sustenance of man, without which he can hardly liue ciuilly.

Indifferent, as of Velvets, Silkes, Sugar, Spices, and other delicacies and dainties or curiosities, indifferent to be vsed or not.

Ingrossing. All these are done by publique authority of Princes and States, by Letters patents granted for term of yeares: but ingrossing is done by priuat persons of their owne authoritie, which is commendable, to keepe commodities in reputation to maintaine a Trade thereby; as when men of means do ingrosse and buy vp a commoditie, and for reasonable gaine they sell the same again to shop-keepers and retailers. This is much vsed amongst Merchants of all nations, otherwise when aboundance of a commodity doth so much abate the price of it, that Merchants do become losers and discouraged, then the traffique and trade is thereby ouerthrowne, to the generall hurt of the Commonwealth: in which respect it is better to pay somewhat more for Commodities, than to haue them altogether ouer-cheape, especially for commodities seruing for the backe, and not for the belly, which diuers times by forestallers become deare. Against which kinde of people (Regrators and others) there are very good lawes made, which the Magistrats are to see obserued: and in France and Scotland the Admiralls of the seas haue an absolute authoritie to looke vnto this inconuenience.

Forestalling or Forestallers, called by the Civilians, *Dardanary*.

Commendable Ingrossing. The gouernment of Noremborough in Germany is much to be commended, not only for the prouident care to preuent forestallers, but also for the ingrossing or incorporating of all manufactures into their owne hands, to set the poore people continually on worke, themselues causing the said manufactures to be sold at such reasonable rates, as none can make or prouide better cheape than they do; whereof aboundance is bought, and sent for the West Indies and other places, the mechanicall people are very much cherished by them, and all Artists are welcome vnto them, which maketh

their

their city populous. The Hollanders do imitate them, and ſome mony of the Banke at Amſterdam is imployed therein; for the Prouerbe is to be commended, *Sceptra fauent artes.*

The Ciuilians haue made the Latine word *Monopolium* borrowed from the Greeke, to be leſſe vnderſtood, becauſe of their many definitions thereof: which made mee to treat of Aſſociations, Monopolies, Ingroſſings, and Foreſtallings, as hauing affinitie one with another, and to deſcribe them in diuided manner, as alſo to note their coherence, as followeth. For an Aſſociation, Company, or Societie may become a Monopoly in effect; when ſome few Merchants haue the whole mannaging of a Trade, to the hurt of a Commonwealth, when other Merchants are excluded to negotiate with their ſtocks, to vent the commodities of the realme with reputation, according to the word μόνος, *Solus*, and πωλῶ, *Vendo*, to ſell alone. And as this is done many times by one Merchant, for one kinde of Commoditie, be it Corne, Salt, Oile, Wools, and the like; ſo may it be done by a Societie of Merchants continually, vnder the colour of Authoritie. Albeit that there be no combination to limit any certaine prices for the ſale of Commodities in the particular of one Merchant or more Merchants agreed together to buy vp a commoditie, it may be called a foreſtalling. As one *Dardanus* did, whereof (as we haue ſaid) the name *Dardanarij* was vſed by the ſaid Ciuilians, who define them to be πανδοκεῖς, *Qui omnia præemunt, vt carius vendant*, That foreſtall or buy vp things, to the end they ſhould ſell them dearer. Which although it be agreeable to the practiſe, meaning, and intentions of Merchants; yet the practiſe is contrary to the Lawes, for it would run into diſorder in the gouernment of a Commonwealth. In the generall, where a Societie buyeth Commodities apart, and ſelleth apart, although vnder orderly gouernment, it is in the nature of ingroſſing, as the manufactures of Noremberg aforeſaid; and being done with diſcretion & good order, it can giue no cauſe of offence; but the abuſe thereof made the ſame odious, & ſo generally to be known of all men, as the word Vſurie is, implying a biting.

A Societie may become a Monopoly.

A Societie may become a Monopoly.

¶ *Definition of a Monopoly.*

THe trueſt definition of a Monopoly therefore is, A kinde of commerce in buying, ſelling, changing, or bartering, vſurped by a few, and ſometimes but by one perſon, and foreſtalled from all others, to his or their priuat gaine, and to the hurt and detriment of other men; whereby of courſe, or by authoritie, the libertie of Trade is reſtrained from others, whereby the Monopoliſt is inabled to ſet a price of commodities at his pleaſure.

A Merchant of London hauing ſent a great ſhip to Zant, to lade Corans & wines; being there ariued, another Merchant there inhabiting, vpon knowledge hereof, cauſed all the Corans to be bought vp, to preuent the ſaid Merchant, and to compell him to buy the ſayd Corans of him at deare rates, to lade the ſaid ſhip; which made the Factor, appointed to lade the ſaid ſhip, at his wits end. But being ingenious, he deuiſed a courſe to diſappoint the ſaid foreſtalling Merchant, and cauſed Bills to be ſet vp in all publique places, to giue notice that the ſaid ſhip was come, to take in Merchants goods for her lading, and to returne for London. Which beeing vnderſtood by him, brought him into a ſecondary, and to ſet all the Brokers of Zant on work, to help him to ſell the ſaid Corans again, whereby he became a loſer. In this and the like caſes the ſaid Societies are to haue a care of preuention; otherwiſe it is the part of the prince to look vnto it with a politick eye, vpon complaint made, as of late yeares hath bin done, when the French merchants did ſtriue to bring new wines firſt to the market, thereby inhauncing the price of Wines in France. It was ordered and commanded by proclamation, That no wines growing in France ſhould be ſold or put to ſale before the firſt of December, to be obſerued euery yeare.

For the like was done heretofore by our Merchants trading Spain, in the buying of Rotta Raiſons, by an order amongſt them, That none ſhould be ſould by them before the laſt of October: which being known to Merchant ſtrangers, made them to preoccupie the market (they not beeing bound to their orders;) ſo that this is to be done more properly by the Kings Proclamation.

Here

Preemption of Tinne.

Here I call to minde my former obſeruation of that royall commoditie Tin, which aboue one hundreth yeares ſince, was ſold for fortie ſhillings the hundreth, when the beſt Veluet was ſold for ten ſhillings the yard: how Merchants trading Turkie found fault with his Majeſties preemption of the ſaid Tin, and cauſed the ſame to be aboliſhed, to keepe the price thereof at fiftie fiue ſhillings the hundreth, and (bringing in Corins, Leuant Wines, Spices, and Indico, at deere rates, as they ſold them) vſed all meanes to ſuppreſſe the riſing thereof: which being conſidered of by forraine nations, cauſed them to vſe meanes to incorporate or ingroſſe the ſame, whereby that commoditie came to be of more eſtimation and requeſt; whereupon the ſaid preemption was reeſtabliſhed, which hath increaſed the ſtocke of the Kingdome ſince that time aboue ſix hundred thouſand pounds, being riſen to double the price, and yet but proportionable to the price of Veluets and other commodities. On the contrary, another commoditie Minerall, namely Copporas, which was ſold heretofore (when there was Letters Patents for the ſole making thereof) for 10 ℔, and 12 ℔ the Tun, whereof a great trade might haue been made for other Countries: hath been ſo ill gouerned by workmen vnderſelling one another, and for want of orderly carriage, that the ſame is ſold vnder 3 ℔ the Tun, and is become a meere drug out of requeſt, by the abundance made and indiſcreetly vented, bartered or exchanged. France yeelding abundance of Salt, although one yeare more than another, ſuffereth not the commoditie to be ouermuch vilified. For albeit that the ſubjects within the Realme do not care how good cheap they buy the natiue commodities, becauſe of their owne benefit; yet the Prince ought to haue a care to reduce them into trade, with a reſpect of the forraine commodities brought into his Kingdome. So that not onely thoſe Letters Patents or priuiledges granted by them, for the reward of new inuentions are neceſſary: but alſo ſome directions to Companies or ſocieties, are (in policie) very requiſite. Vertue in a Common-wealth ought as well, and rather (in ſome reſpects) to be more rewarded, than Vice to be puniſhed by cutting off the malefactors.

Letters Patents for new inuentions.

This is agreeable to the Common Law of the Realme, and the fundamentall Lawes of all nations: granting the Projectors or Inuentors, priuiledges for twenty one or more yeares, which ſome men without diſtinction of Monopolies, would haue abridged to 14, 11, or 7 yeares, wherein the thing it ſelfe ought to make the difference, vpon good conſiderations, and not to meaſure all things alike. For example, the Grant made for the ſole importation of Spaniſh Tobacco, doth gain and ſaue the kingdome many thouſand pounds yearely: for Bayes, Sayes, Perpetuanoes, and the like commodities, which theſe two yeares haue beene ſold in Spaine, with fifteene vpon the hundreth loſſe, to procure mony to buy the ſaid Tobacco, are now ſold to ſo much benefit, beſides the aduancement of the Plantations of Virginia and the Bermudas. But this is not proper to be don for other commodities that are not of that nature, neither of commodities to be exported, wherein ſuch and the like conſiderations is to be had.

The Farme of Tabacco.

The general intention of all Grants by Letters Patents for Manufactures, hath a relation to ſet the people on worke, to recompence the inuentor of the Art of Science, and that things may (in ſome meaſure) be better cheape to the ſubjects. What ſhall we ſay then, of thoſe Grants which make the commoditie good cheap to forraine Nations, and dearer to the ſubjects? Surely this cannot be without ſome great abuſe.

If a Keelne for the drying of Malt for all the Kingdome ouer, were inuented to be done with Pit-coale, better cheape than with Wood fire, and more pleaſing, without the ſent of ſmoake; and that this Keelne or Keelnes were placed in conuenient places, for all mens acceſſe, whereby they ſhould ſaue much charges, and haue their Mault better cheape: if hereupon Letters Patents wete granted to reward the Projector, no man of judgement will call this a Monopoly, nor any part thereof, although the publike liberty ſeemeth thereby to be reſtrained. For take it another way, and you ſhall finde it rather to be a common diſtribution than a reſtraint, whenſoeuer it bringeth a generall good and commoditie to the Common-wealth.

The Statutes of the Kingdome reſtraining from the exerciſe of ſundry Crafts all ſuch as haue not ſerued an Apprentiſhood vnto the Art which they would exerciſe, do

it

it to no other end, but that thoſe Arts might be brought to better perfection, and the things made might be good and ſeruiceable for thoſe that buy and vſe them.

Some men are well contented, if a Prohibition or reſtraint of a Commoditie bee done by Act of Parliament, and they will no manner of wayes haue called the ſame to be a Monopoly, although it be ſo in effect, when a Societie of priuate merchants haue a priuiledge to themſelues only to ſell certain commodities, or to import them, and all other ſubiects are excluded, although they were neither the diſcouerors or firſt inuenters thereof. But if it be done by the Kings prerogatiue then they take it to be a kinde of Monopoly. So that if it be by a diſpenſation vpon a Penal Law, they make the ſame queſtionable: wherein neuertheleſſe the Princes wiſedome is to rule for the good of the Commonwealth.

Others would haue all things at large in the courſe of traffick, and that there ſhould be no Societies or Corporations of Merchants for any places of Trade; but that by way of partnerſhip Merchants might aſſociate themſelues to make or enterpriſe ſome voyages, or in ſending of commodities in Copartnerſhip, without regard had, that Innovations are dangerous, where the trade hath been carried alwaies by Companies or Societies, whereof ſome are of great antiquitie. This is more conſiderable in the gouernments of Monarchies (and eſpecially in Iſlands) than in State or popular gouernments, where the ouerballancing of forrein commodities is not reſpected, neither the ouerabundant inhabitation of ſtrangers, which augmenteth their cuſtomes and Impoſitions layd at pleaſure vpon their commodities, as a principall matter wherby they ſubſiſt.

Others make a difference betweene Companies or Aſſociations, dealing in a joynt ſtocke or apart; affirming the negotiation of a joint ſtocke to be within the compaſſe of a Monopoly: neuertheleſſe they would be contented to tolerate the ſame for the imployment outward. But for the returnes homeward they would haue a diuiſion in kind or ſpecies, of the commodities which they receiue: which is contrary to the maner of the Portugals, whoſe experience hath made apparant vnto vs, that they haue for many yeares ſold their ſpices and other Eaſt India commodities with good order and reputation for their benefit.

And in this courſe they vſe many times other mens names, according to the Cuſtome of Merchants; as they do alſo manage other mens affaires in their own names: but this is done with the priuitie of the party whoſe name is borrowed, and thought worthy to be truſted, otherwiſe it may proue very dangerous, eſpecially in time of war. Merchants vſing each others names.

Touching foreſtalling of corne and other commodities in markets, it is (as I haue ſaid) prouided for by Lawes; neuertheleſſe the Civilians haue noted, That by the Municipal lawes of all Countries, it is not prohibited for any man to make his prouiſion of corne or other victuals for one whole yeare, and vpon changing of minde to ſell the ſame againe for profit.

Chap. xliij.

Of Merchants Oppignorations.

MErchants Oppignorations are more vſed in regard of the commodiouſneſſe of it, than vpon neceſſitie, as other goods are pawned. For when a Merchant hath a Shippe come home, laden with Wines, Oyles, Woad, or ſuch like Commodities, and is to pay a great ſumme of money for Fraight, Cuſtome, or Impoſt, he will not willingly diſburſe any more money, but will endeauour

to ſel part of his commodities to pay the ſame withall; becauſe that thereby he may auoid the payment of intereſt for money vnto others, which ſometimes hee cannot ſo readily finde vpon his owne Bond alone; and if he do, then muſt he be tied to take the ſame for foure or ſix moneths, and pay that intereſt; when within one moneth he may make monies of his owne goods. Vpon conſideration whereof, ſome rich Citiſens that haue great houſes, and many Cellars and ware-houſes, and to let them at greater rents, haue bin content to lend money vpon the goods brought into their cellars and ware-houſes, paying after the rate of ten in the hundreth for the yeare, and when they ſell their goods they muſt pay them the ſaid mony, for they do truſt Bayard in the ſtable. In which regard the houſes of Commerce are very neceſſarie, and other ſuch houſes that are ſpatious to receiue great quantities of Commodities, where the Cuſtomes and Impoſitions are only payd by the ſale of the Commodities, and you may borrow more mony for little or no conſideration at all. And hereby doth a Merchant inlarge his trade, and yong Merchants (hauing ſmall ſtocks) find great eaſe and commoditie. You haue at Lixborn the *Alfandega*, in Seuill a *Dicana*, at Venice *Il fontego*: at Antuerp the houſe of the Eaſterlings is memorable, wherof I did deliuer the figure in print to the late Earle of Salisbury, when he cauſed the Brittaines Burſe to be builded in the Strand; and withall a proje&t to build a houſe of Commerce vpon Tower hill: which he did like exceedingly, and proteſted that if he had not begun that work, he would vndertake this proje&t; which I do here declare, in hope that ſome honorable friend to Merchants may be pleaſed to build the ſame hereafter.

Houſes of Commerce.

¶ *Domus Commutationis.*

THe ſcituation of this houſe of Commutations or Commerce, would be verie commodious vpon the Tower hill, to be made of Free ſtone: the proportion almoſt ſquare, according to the ſaid Eaſterlings houſe at Antuerp, leauing a faire ſtreet on euery ſide; the fore part thereof towards the riuer of Thames, and the water to be brought before it, by cutting in the docke below the Tower wharfe, ſo as two ſhips of ordinary burden may at one time come in, to diſcharge at the Cranes to be made there for the purpoſe.

The drineſſe of the ground is very fit to make great Cellars, in the middeſt a ſtately Court, and all the lower part of this houſe double ware-houſes for Commodities of great bulke; and ouer that, Galleries anſwerable to the lower part, ſet vpon ſtately columes, full of ware-houſes for ſmall wares of value: and ſo for a third ſtory, and double Garrets for corne and ſuch like commodities, reſeruing ſome faire roomes for the entertainment of great Perſonages comming from beyond the ſeas, to feaſt them onely: alſo with a magnificent Turret, great gates, and places with ballances and beames to weigh all ſorts of Commodities.

The earth of the Cellars would ſerue to raiſe the hither part of the Ditches of the Tower, to make them deeper, and part of the ground leuell, fit for goodly Walks, and for the ſcouring of the Docke or entrance, a Mill might be made to grind Mineralls and other things.

One part of this houſe to ſerue the Clothiers that canot conueniently at all times ſell their Clothes at Blackwell Hall, which they may remoue when they haue occaſion to vſe mony to buy neceſſarie commodities to maintaine their trade; which commodities they may haue for that mony, or by way of commutation, as Woolls, Oile, Woad, Indico, Cutcheneale, Allome, Copperas, or other ſuch like, extant in other ware-houſes of this houſe, as by the Regiſter kept thereof will appeare; whereunto all Brokers ſhall reſort, and haue notice if they will.

When the Clothiers ſhall haue this commodiouſneſſe they will encreaſe their Trade, and ſet more people on worke to make good clothes according to the ſtatute; which will bee more vendible beyond the ſeas, to the generall aduancement of Traffique, his Majeſties Cuſtomes and Impoſitions, and all other dependances therupon.

No man is compelled to bring his commodities to this houſe, but allured thereun-

to

to by the commodiousnesse and benefits thereof, because of the ease of Ware-house roome and Cellarage at easie rates, the commoditie of sale or barter, the forbearing to pay Customes and Imposts for a time, the taking vp of monies to serue his turne, and the goods better assured than in other places.

According to the said house of the Easterlings at Antuerpe, there will be 108 cellars, and double that in ware-houses, and after that so many garrets, in all aboue foure hundred roomes. The benefit thereof will be very great, one with another at ten ℔, is 4000 ℔. The benefit of weighing all commodities, and the selling and registring of all wil be much more. And all the charge of this house is by the computation of some Workmen to be done for 15000 ℔, and may yeeld 10000 ℔ yearely profit, to the honour of the King, reputation of the city of London, welfare of the Realm, and credit of Merchants.

Our Staple of Wools (heretofore kept at Calice and Bridges in Flanders) is now out of vse, and Staple townes are all as it were incorporated into London; and therefore it is to be hoped, that some worthy Merchants will of good affection to the city and State, be ready to resolue to vndertake this building of the house of Commerce, as a worthy monument for posteritie, and ease of all traders. Staples of Woolls.

The old Romans (when Monies were first made of Copper, and then Silver, and before golden Coines were made) had appointed a place called *Mensa Argentaria*, where they lent monies vpon commodities for a reasonable consideration, to aduance Traffique and trade; which in comparison of ours was but in his infancie, and therefore to be left now to the mercy of monied men (without other prouision by authoritie to supply mens occasions) seems to be impertinent, especially when monies are not plentifull. *Mensa Argentaria.*

Hauing hitherto treated of buying and selling, and the dependances thereupon, now wee are to speake of receiuing and paying by monies, and of the manner of Merchants dealings therein. But this doth properly appertaine to the second part of the Law-Merchant, where Monies are compared to the Soule of Traffique and Commerce.

Returning therefore to the said matter of Oppignorations, let vs note the questions of Civilians, Whether in the generall binding of a mans goods, wares to be sold (called *Merces Venales*) are comprised, by saying, he binds his goods present and to come? The answer is, that they are bound, but yet the sale of the said goods is not hindered thereby, vnlesse they were pawned and obliged to be in a place certaine, and named in the writing there to be extant. Also in *Tacita Hipotheca*, or as it were close pawning, Merchants mony may be comprehended and made liable: but this is to be vnderstood of monies had some other way; for it is reason that the mony which a man taketh vp shall serue him to expedite his affaires. A question touching *Merces Venales*, for Oppignorations. *Titulus mandati.*

Also in binding of future goods, it is to be vnderstood onely of such goods as hee may get during his life, and not by any of his heires. These reasons haue a reference to Traffique, which is a generall body, and Commodities by merchandise or Commerce do supply themselues in their places; so that when some commodities are disposed of, other commodities come into the roome thereof: and the Lawes haue alwaies more regard to the generall than to the particular; insomuch that a woman, euen for her dower, cannot arrest her husbands goods, finding his estate to decay.

CHAP. XLIV.

The Proceedings vſed againſt Bankrupts.

THe mutabilitie and inconſtancie of all worldly affaires, and eſpecially of Merchants eſtates, cauſeth me to remember the antient Dutch prouerb, Goods loſt, nothing loſt; Credit loſt, much loſt; Soule loſt, all loſt: for to be rich and to become poore, or to be poore and to become rich, is a matter inherent to a Merchants eſtate, and as it were a continuall and ſucceſſiue courſe of the volubilitie of variable blind fortune, which is admitted (according to the heathen word) for a diſtinction of Gods prouidence, as the words of Fate, Deſtiny, Chance, and the like are, for the better vnderſtanding of it: ſo that by the frequency of it, Merchants haue made a great difference and diſtinction betweene a Merchant which is at a ſtay and taketh dayes for the payment of his debts, or one that is broken or bankerupt, hauing an eſpeciall regard herein for the preſeruation of credit, which is as tender as the apple of an eye. For it hapneth many times, that Merchants hauing taken vp mony at intereſt to augment their trade, and thereby doing good to their Prince and Countrey, ſhall receiue ſome vnexpected loſſes by wars on land, or Embargo's or reſtraints of Princes vpon the ſeas, of their ſhips and goods, or by hauing ſold their goods and merchandiſes at home at long dayes of payment, or otherwiſe vpon other occaſions, hauing their beſt meanes in remote places, whereby the ſaid Merchants cannot ſuddenly make payment of ſuch moneyes as they haue taken vp at intereſt, which in that interim may be due, and ſo they are driuen at a ſtay, although they haue very good eſtates. For ſome rich men (who like an Ape tied to a clog, which thinketh that he keepeth the Clog, when the clog keepeth him) are ſo tied to the clog of their wealth, that vpon the leaſt rumours of troubles and accidents hapning to their debtors, they become ſuſpitious of theſe mens eſtates, and fearing to become loſers, are ſo inquiſitiue of their debtors meanes (without reaſon and diſcretion) to the great hurt and impairing of Merchants credit and reputation, that thereby they are driuen into a ſtreight on a ſudden, and ſo ouerthrow them (vnawares many times) to their owne hinderance and loſſe. So that Merchants muſt be very prouident and carefull with whom they deale, in taking credit for monies, and not to haue too much of their eſtate abroad; for the prouerbe is true, That hee who is fartheſt from his goods, is neereſt to his loſſe. And in this caſe Princes haue great reaſon to interpoſe their prerogatiues for the defence of theſe Merchants perſons and goods, for preuention of their ouerthrow, vntill their goods come to their hands and diſpoſing, that haue bin detained as aforeſaid.

A Dutch prouerb Engliſhed.

A caueat for Merchants.

This difference and diſtinction between a Merchant taking dayes of payment, and a Bankerupt, doth encourage men to deale honeſtly and conſcionably, eſpecially with the Vertuous and well diſpoſed; for *Virtus laudata creſcit*, whereby they pay euery man his owne in time, and for the moſt part with intereſt for the forbearance of their due debts: and therefore is it, That to call this man a Bankrupt, beareth a great action by the Ciuile Law, as alſo by the Common Law of the Realme, which is very careful for Merchants credits and reputation: For that Merchant which in the ſtormes of aduerſity ſheweth to be a good Pilot, deſerueth great commendation of the care and endeauors which he vſeth to preuent the ſhip-wreck of his reputation and credit, eſpecially with a good conſcience, which will be vnto him a continual feaſt, although the ſeas be turbulent, for he is armed with patience, and not deſtitute of comfort: and on the contrary, thoſe that like cowards become careleſſe of their credit, or being of an euill diſpoſition, ſeeke to defraud their creditors, and to inrich themſelues by their breaking,

paying

paying little or nothing; they do not onely deſerue a name of defamation, but ought to be met withall by ſome ſeuere puniſhment by the Law. It is not long ſince, namely in the yeare 1602, that there was a Merchant at Roan in France, who together with his ſonne and a Broker, had confederated to buy great ſtore of merchandiſes vpon their credit, of purpoſe to breake and to inrich themſelues; which being known, made them to be apprehended, and the court of Edicts did proceed criminally againſt them, as theeues to the Commonwealth, wherof they were alſo conuicted, and all three of them hanged in the market place: obſeruing that the reprehenſiue prouerb (*Dat veniam corvos vexat cenſura Columbas*) was to be remembred, To puniſh the ſmall theft or little theefe, and to ſuffer the great theefe to eſcape, which is vnreaſonable.

Severe puniſhment of bankrupts.

The Statute of Bankrupts, made and prouided by our Law againſt Merchants and Citiſens only, was done to a very good intent, if it were executed accordingly, with due conſideration of the qualitie of perſons, and their behauiour. But ſome can preuent the means of ſuing forth the ſame, and ſo breake the ſtrength of it, as eaſily as a Spiders web, whiles plaine dealing men are layd hold of, that haue an honeſt intention to pay euery man according their ability preſent or future, as God ſhal inable them for *Vltra poſſe non eſt eſſe.*

The Statute againſt Bankerupts.

But theſe wel meaning men are oftentimes hindred to performe their honeſt intentions, by the hard and obſtinate dealing of ſome of their Creditors, to the vtter ouerthrow of them, their wiues and children, and the generall loſſe of all the reſt of the Creditors. Theſe men therefore are to be ouer-ruled by the Lord Chancellour, who may compell them to be conformable with the other Creditors, according to the Cuſtoms of Merchants in other countries: and there hath been in times, during the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, a Commiſſion granted vnder the great Seale of England, for the relieſe of diſtreſſed priſoners in the priſons of the Fleet and the Kings Bench; which Commiſſion if it were renewed for the relieſe of the one, and the finding out of the other, would worke much charitie and contentment to the ſubiects. Howbeit to preuent theſe extreames is more commendable; for many Merchants and Shop-keepers do flouriſh and become rich againe, if their creditors be fauorable vnto them, and doe pay euery man to the full. Therefore are the Letters and licences deuiſed amongſt Merchants, which are as a Paſport for the perſons and goods of the debtors, giuen by the Creditors, by way of Couenant, that they ſhall not (for and during ſuch a time or terme of yeares) trouble or moleſt the perſons and goods of the ſaid debtors, nor cauſe to be moleſted, arreſted, or troubled, vpon pain and forfeiture of their ſaid debts, to be pleaded in Barre againſt them for euer, as a full payment of the ſame.

Commiſſion for the relieſe of priſoners.

Letters of Licence giuen to Debtors.

For the better incouragement, and to retaine men in their duties, the Cuſtome of Merchants concurring with the courſe of the Ciuile Law herein, doth make a reſtauration of credit to thoſe that pay their debts to the full, notwithſtanding their loſſes which they haue ſuſtained; and they may haue a publication made of it, by way of intimation to all men vpon the Exchange or other publique places, for a perpetuall remembrance to poſteritie, of their honeſt religious and commendable endeauors and behauiours, to the honour and credit of their houſe, kindred, or good deſcent. Which is more eſpecially regarded in Spaine, where a Merchant or Citiſen being decayed in his eſtate, and hauing payd according to his abilitie, yea although he doth not pay at all, ſhall be freed from all arreſts and troubles touching his perſon, if he make prooſe that he is a Gentleman by birth: which extendeth ſo far, that all Merchants ſtrangers may haue and enioy the like priuiledge, vpon Certificate made by any that is Embaſſador or Agent for that country; who commonly will do it vpon the verification of it, by the Heraulds or otherwiſe: which cauſeth men not to degenerate in vertuous actions, although aduerſe fortune playeth her tragedie; which they ouercome with conſtancie and magnanimitie.

Reſtauration of credit.

A gentlemans priuiledge in Spaine.

The ſaid ſtatute againſt Bankrupts is made vpon very great conſideration, which lieth not againſt a Gentleman: ſo that to call a decayed Gentleman a Bankrupt, (although he haue had dealing in the world) beareth no Action at the Common Law, vnleſſe he were a Merchant or ſhop-keeper, &c.

The

Commissioners for the statute of Bankrupts.

The Commissioners appointed by the Lord Chancellour vnder the great Seale, to execute this Commission of the statute of Bankrupt, must be Counsellors at the law, joined with some Citisens or Merchants, which are to seise of the party (which by the said Commission is proued to be a Bankrupt) all goods, debts, chattels and moueables into their hands, and to appoint one or two of the Creditors to be Treasurors of the same, which is afterwards to be distributed by the said Commissioners, vnto all such as they shall finde and admit to be right Creditors to the party (and with his priuitie and consent) vpon such specialties, bookes, or accounts as they shall produce and bee made apparnt vnto them; which must be done within foure moneths after the date of the said Commission. For if it be after the foure moneths expired, they may exclude any Creditor if they see cause: so that the said distribution shall be done to those only which haue been admitted within the said time, according to their seuerall principall summes due vnto them, without any interest for the forbearance since the specialtie was due, or any forfeiture; howbeit charges in Law expended for the debt shall be by them allowed according to their discretion. So likewise is it in the discretion of the Commissioners to admit any Creditor to come in, where the party was surety for another, if that party be likewise decayed. For it is vsuall for interest mony that two or three are bound together, and the Colaterall Bonds which they giue ech to other to saue harmlesse are to be considered, both by the said commissioners and the creditors.

The contents of the said statute.

It is also prouided by the said Statute, That whosoeuer shall be found to haue voluntarily yeelded to any arrest, or his body to prison, and so remaineth in prison for and during the time of six moneths, thinking by that imprisonment to free his goods, and to deceiue his creditors; against him may the said Commission be sued forth and executed accordingly; for he is to be taken for a Bankrupt according to the said Statute: and if the party be at liberty, against whom the said statute of Bankrupt is taken out, the said Commissioners may (if they see cause) commit him to prison, and giue him some allowance for his maintenance. And of all their proceedings there is a Register appointed by his Majesties Letters patents vnder the great Seale of England to record the same, vntill the Lord Chancellor do dissolve the said Commission by a *Supersedeas*.

Definition of the word Decoctor.

The Civilians are copious in the description of this argument, and haue attributed vnto this kinde of people the name of Decoctor, which is deriued from the word *Decoquo*, as it were to consume the substance of things by decrease and evaporation of boyling ouer the fire, otherwise called disturbers and consumers of other mens goods in the course of traffick. Neuertheless they doe obserue great distinctions betweene these persons, as in the treatise *De Decoctoribus*, made by *Benvenuto Straccha*, appeares. And the definition of Bankrupts is three manner of waies distinguished.

First, when a man becommeth insolvent, by losing his goods and other mens by fortune, mischance, and casualtie: which man is not taken to be infamous by the law, endeauoring to make satisfaction as he can.

Secondly, when a man by wasting, spoiling, and vitiously giuen, consumes his owne and other mens goods, and he by the Law is infamous.

Thirdly, when a man is decayed partly by wasting and spoiling of his owne and other mens goods, and partly by misfortune and accident; and this man is taken to be infamous if he be vitious.

Hereunto I may adde the fourth and most vile person, who enriching himselfe with other mens goods, breaketh without iust cause, and onely of purpose to deceiue men, according to the aforesaid example of Roan. Albeit I am of opinion, that the sayd Civilians haue left them out of the number to be criminally punished, as theeues to the Commonwealth, by the Magistrates or Princes authoritie, as the Banker of Florence was, who breaking for many millions of ducats, made a sudden and deceitfull composition with his creditors for the one halfe, and payd them in ready mony: which being vnderstood by the great Duke, he caused his processe to be made instantly, and thereupon he was executed also accordingly; which was good justice, and is to be don by the Magistrats, and not by the Creditors. As of late yeares one of Genoa in Italy

did

did vnto a debtor of his, whom hee knew went about to deceiue him for great ſums of money; whereupon he cauſed a Chaire to be made, and called the party to his houſe, and entreated him to ſit therein; which being made with certaine engins, did ſuddenly ſo gripe and inclaſpe his ſaid debtor, that he was compelled to pay him, or it might haue coſt him his life. True it is, that in Ruſſia a man hath leaue to beat, or to haue his Debtor beaten vpon the hinder parts of the legs, if he cannot pay, and therewith he is diſcharged: which is not ſo cruell as to keep him alwaies in priſon, and make him endure a lingering death: wherein the vndoing of wiues and children are made partakers vniuſtly. Puniſhments of Bankrupts.

Concerning fraudulent dealers the Law is, That by making Ceſſion they ſhal not be relieued, and may be apprehended in the Church; whereas a Free man cannot bee arreſted or taken in the Church, but may be vnto him a place of refuge.

If he be found a fraudulent man by his bookes of account, then any bargain or ſale made two or three daies before his breaking, by goods ſold good cheape, may bee recalled and auoided: and in like manner, if he pay one man after his breaking, the ſame may be taken to be done in fraud of all the other creditors, and may be recalled for the generalitie. So goods bought by him before breaking, if they be found *in eſſe*, may be claimed by the ſeller to his particular vſe and payment againe.

All conjectures of fraud may bee augmented and aggrauated againſt the fraudulent man, according to the ſaying, *Semel inventum decies factum.*

If any man do breake in partnerſhip, the partnerſhip is *ipſo facto* diſſolued by Law: but the credit of the other remaineth, paying the debts of the partnerſhip.

Alſo any commiſſion giuen by him for the partnerſhip is void inſtantly: howbeit, if a Factor being ignorant of his breaking, haue cauſed his commiſſion to be followed, that which is done doth binde the Maſter, and ſhall excuſe the Factor.

A debtor ſuſpected by others, may be touched before monies be due, and the Creditor may attach ſome of his goods or pawns: which is the cauſe that the writ of *Latitat* out of the Kings Bench Court may be ſerued vpon them to finde ſureties for their apparance (at the returne of the Writ) before the Iudges of the ſaid Court. But the Lawes in diuers countries do much differ in the proceedings and execution of theſe fraudulent men. Suſpitious Debtors.

Here ariſeth a queſtion, Whether a Surety can pretend to be diſcharged, if the creditors haue made or agreed with the Principall for a longer time of payment, and the Principall breaketh? The anſwer is, That if he knew of the new agreement of the ſaid party for a longer time, he is liable thereunto: otherwiſe being bound as a ſurety for a time limited, hee ought to bee cleared at that time, or to make ſuit or demand to haue his ſatisfaction of the Principall, as alſo of the Surety; which beeing neglected, doth in equitie diſcharge the ſaid Surety: the reaſon is, becauſe if the Surety do breake at or before the time of the payment, the Creditor may demand another Suretie in that mans place which is broken, wherein the Law is very indifferent. And this is the cauſe that diuers Lord Chancellours of England (for monies taken vp at intereſt vpon Bonds) were of opinion, That when the ſaid monies are continued or prolonged at intereſt, the Bonds ſhould be renewed, and the Counterbonds alſo, and not to leaue the old Bonds for many yeares to be vncancelled: for it doth oftentimes happen, vpon occaſion of abſence of ſome of the parties, that a new Bond is ſometimes ſealed, and the old not taken in, which breedeth contention: for the new Bond being made, the old is void, and yet may be vncancelled, and alſo put in ſuit by ſome Executour or Adminiſtrator, ignorant of the other new Bond taken for the ſame, and payd long before. Albeit herein it ſeems there is more reaſon not to make new Bonds: howſoeuer, diligent care muſt be had herein both by the parties and ſcriueners which make the Bonds. A queſtion for ſuretiſhip.

Concerning agreements to be made between Bankrupts and their Creditors, there is a queſtion made, That if Creditors do agree with their Debtors for ſome part of their debts, becauſe of the Debtors loſſes and misfortunes; Whether when the parties become rich againe they may reuoke their agreement? And the Law hath determined this queſtion, That if vpon the agreement there be an acquittance made by the Creditor,

Creditor, then the ſame agreement is abſolute and cannot be reuoked, vnleſſe the Acquittance were conditionall.

The greateſt number, or the greater ſumme of the Creditors being agreed with the Debtor, are bound to be conformable with the other, and to do the like with the helpe of authoritie, not onely by the Ciuile law, but alſo by the Merchants Court of Prior and Conſuls, which authoritie is already noted before to be in the Lord Chancellor. But the difference is great betweene the greater number of the Creditors, or the greater ſum: for a man may haue an infinite number of ſmall Creditors, or few Creditors for very great ſums by him owing; ſo that the greater number ſhall ouerrule the greater ſums. It is therefore thought conuenient to follow the greater ſums, which neuertheleſſe doth not hinder the ſmaller number to proceed vpon goods appertaining to the partie, if they can finde them, if by the ſaid authoritie the whole eſtate of the Decoctor be not managed: whereupon the Bills of conformitie were of late yeares vſed in the Chancerie, which by the Parlement *Anno* 1621 are made void, becauſe of diuers great abuſes committed in the defence of Bankrupts, who to ſhelter themſelues from the rigor of the Common-lawes, did preferre their Bills of complaint in Chancerie, which was in the nature of a Protection, and the parties broken, became to be releeued for eaſie agreement with their creditors, albeit at charges another way extraordinary.

Bills of conformitie in Chancerie.

Now concerning fugitiue perſons (being indebted) if they be Merchants, they are taken *pro confeſſo* to be Decoctors or Bankrupts, for they in ſubſtance by their abſence deny to giue a reaſon of their loſſes to their Creditors, which they ought to do, if by fortune they are to haue good and fauourable dealing, if it ſhall appeare, that by loſſes, and not by waſtfull or lewd behauiour, they came behind hand, whereby the Creditors are induced to diuide in ſome meaſure the parties goods amongſt them, as they may by the Law and cuſtome of Merchants.

Fugitiue Merchants.

The ſtatute (made in the 34 yeare of King *Henry* 8) hath well prouided againſt theſe fugitiue perſons, that a Proclamation ſhall be made againſt them, That if they do not returne within three moneths after they ſhall haue notice of it (which by *Affidauit* muſt be certified) to preſent themſelues in ſome conuenient place to be declared, that then they ſhall be proceeded againſt, as if they were contemners of the lawes of the realme. And in the meane time (by order from the Lords of the priuie Councell, who haue authoritie to grant a warrant for the Proclamation) all ſuch reuenues of lands or goods to be ſequeſtred, and afterwards to be ſold as cauſe ſhall require for the paiment of the Creditors, which execution hath lately beene practiſed againſt diuers, but lyeth onely againſt the Kings ſubjects, but not againſt ſtrangers, nor other perſons which are not Merchants or trades-men.

Proclamation againſt fugitiue Merchants.

All meanes of ſtrict proceeding are to be vſed againſt thoſe fugitiue Merchants, as alſo other Decoctors, and againſt them that doe giue them any aide or aſſiſtance, which is not tollerated by the law: for he that will helpe them becauſe hee may the ſooner recouer of him his owne paiment, may be conuicted of fraud by the law, when it is found out and diſcouered; beſides that, the other Creditors may call that money backe againe to be diſtributed amongſt them. And the *Dictio, nullo modo* is to be vnderſtood at no time, and without reaſon of excuſe, in al other things prohibited by the law, eſpecially in this which concerneth the diſturbers of commerce, ſo much to be celebrated. And becauſe many queſtions do ariſe by the meanes of the interruption of traffieke by Bankrupts, and that (as I haue noted already) the lawes in moſt countries do differ in the proceedings againſt them: I haue therefore in this Chapter made a more ample diſcourſe, both of the Ciuile Law, the cuſtomes of the Merchants courts, and the examples and lawes of other countries, to preuent the multiplicities of caſes which might be alledged by true obſeruation of the premiſſes.

Nullo modo, How to be taken.

The queſtion concerning Bankers which haue their ſeuerall places or bankes in diuers juriſdictions, and become Bankrupt, How their Creditors ſhall be dealt withall in the diuiding of their eſtates betweene them, is worthie obſeruation: for whereas they keepe two, three, or more Bookes of account in ſeuerall places, and therein diſtinguiſh the Creditors of their ſeuerall Bankes: The Ciuilians are of opinion for the moſt

A queſtion which concerneth the eſtate of Bankers.

part,

part, That the Creditors of one iuriſdiction ſhould not participate with the Creditors of another iuriſdiction, and haue put the ſame in practiſe; but the court of Merchants do vſe to take an account of the ſtate of the Bankrupt diſperſed in all countries, and diuide accordingly.

CHAP. XLV.

Of Manufactures.

HAuing ſo often inculcated that important argument, whereby true Merchants are to be carefull, That trafficke and commerce may be profitable as well to the common-wealth, as to themſelues; we may not omit to intreat of Manufactures, as an important matter to the cuſtomary Law of Merchants, conſidering the aboundance of materials and ſtuffe which the realmes of England, Scotland, and Ireland do affoord, whereby the people may be ſet on worke to auoid idleneſſe (which is the root of all euill) moſt dangerous in countries which are populous.

Idleneſſe the root of all euill.

Experience demonſtrated vnto vs, how many other nations (hauing not ſtuffes of their owne, but from others) do neuertheleſſe ſet their people on worke vpon the ſtuffe and materialls of other countries, making and diſperſing the ſame into a large trade. Therefore it is conuenient to encourage all men to reward new inuentions with ſome priuiledges for a time, and not for euer, to auoid the courſe of Monopolie, and to make the benefit to the common-wealth more generall, which maketh men painefull by the radicall moiſture of gaine, whereof Merchants are to haue a conſideration ſo to reward the artificers and handy-crafts-mens labours, that they may liue by their worke, according to the Dutch Prouerbe, which themſelues vſe ſo frequently, *Leuen ende laeten leuen*, To liue and to let others liue. This is to regarded alſo by ſtates-men, forbearing to impoſe ouer great Cuſtomes to be paied vpon commodities, whereby the people is ſet on worke both vpon goods imported and exported. It is therefore prohibited in France, that tallow be brought in, but not candles; old ſhoos, but not cobled; paper, but not cards, and the like; much more for richer wares, as ſilkes, cotton-wools, and linnen, &c.

New inuentions to be rewarded.

Liue and let liue.

The commodities which are not made at all, or but in ſmall quantitie in England, and may be practiſed, are many, as Buckrams, Tapeſtrie, Buſtians, Cambrickes, Canvas, Cables, Babies, cloth of Gold and Siluer, Damaske, Diaper, Mather, Paper, and diuers other things; all which may be made in time, *Quia nemo naſcitur artifex*. And herein is to be conſidered, That all other nations being carefull to maintaine manufactures, cannot but take an offence, if any other nation will endeauour to do all, and to exclude others, which extremitie enforceth another; as we haue found by the enterpriſe of the late new company, for dreſſing and dying of all the white clothes in England, which cauſed other nations to make clothes of their owne by the wools of other nations. For (as hath beene noted) it is contrary to that common entercourſe and mutuall courſe of commodities, whereof ſome countries are deſtitute, and other countries do abound, thereby ſupplying the barrenneſſe of the one, with the ſuperfluities of the other, maintaining a friendly correſpondence and familiarity.

One extremitie enforceth another.

The Impreſa, *Sceptra fœuent Artes*, may better be attributed to common-weales or popular gouernments, than vnto Monarchies or Kingdomes, becauſe experience proueth the ſame vnto vs, by the great quantities made of manufactures, and diſperſed by way of trade; as we haue noted by the laudable engroſſing of them at Norenbourgh.

The ſtriuing of making commodities, and to vnderſell one another, are dangerous, and preiudiciall to both parties; for by their contention they hinder each other, and bring

To vnderſell commodities is very dangerous.

bring commodities to be leſſe eſteemed. This is a matter of great conſequence for ſtates-men to be taken into their ſerious conſideration; for as the Spaniard ſaith, *Quien todo lo quiere, todo le pierde.*

Bogging of Peate and Turfe.

Setting the fiſhing trade apart (which cauſeth all ſorts of poore to imploy their hands, though they want legs) let me recommend vnto you, the making and bogging of Peate and Turfe, the rather for the want of wood, which England is like to haue in progreſſe of time, the woods being much decayed and inhaunced in price, and Peate and Turfe may be made ſeruiceable to ſupply the vſes of wood, and ſet an infinite number of people on worke. As the making of Yron, and all other mettalls made in ſowndries and fineries: the boyling of mineralls, as Allome, Salt-peeter, Copperas, and the like, the burning of Brickes and Tyles, the making of Glaſſe, the refining of Sugar; beſides the common vſe for brewing, baking, dying, and other profeſſions, and euery man conſuming wood more or leſſe in his houſe, beſides ſea-coale.

Commodities by the bogging of Turfe.

And here I cannot omit to ſay ſomething of the commodities which will redound hereby to the common-wealth, namely, all boggie waſt grounds and quagmires (vnprofitable and dangerous for feeding of cattell & deere) ſhall be conuerted to profitable vſes, in the making of Peate and Turfe, and (in time) with the oft dreaning of the waters, turn to firme grounds and fiſh ponds. It will preuent the oft drowning of deere and cattell, venturing for ſome graſſe growing in bogs and quagmires, whereby alſo many of them become rotten by drinking the vnwholeſome red waters thereof. All the ſaid grounds will be ſafer and pleaſing for hunting and planting of woods, and the fiſh-ponds may be planted round about with Oſiers and hazelwood for hoopes, with diuers other profitable meanes, as in Holland: for the ſaid turffe is to be made accord to their manner, auoiding the ſulphurous ſmell, by two yeares drying of them before their vſe, and then they will in time be vſed by moſt men which now finde the ſaid turffe to bee offenſiue, as they did in the beginning when ſea-coales came to be vſed in priuate mens houſes: if this had beene followed, the bogging of turffe had beene already pleaſing and profitable.

Apifacture of Hony & Wax.

Next let vs ſomewhat digreſſe from Manufacture, to Apifacture, and (with *Solomon* the wiſe) ſend the ſluggard to imitate the painefull and laborious Bees, for the increaſe of Hony and Wax in England, Scotland and Ireland, and other of his Majeſties dominions: and let mans helpe ſuccour this Apifacture, if it may be ſo called, as followeth.

The Bee-hyue of two pieces.

The meanes to increaſe Hony and Wax, doth properly conſiſt in the preſeruation of Bees, and the making of conuenient Skepes or Bee-hyues after a new inuention: Namely, you may make your Skepes either with Straw or Wicker of two ſorts, and to be of two pieces; to take off at the crowne or neere the midſt of the Hyue; that when they haue gathered and filled vp their houſe, and that the roome is ſcant within, then take away the vpper halfe and clap on a boord, or the bottome, or head of a pitch Barrell or tarre Barrell, or the like hauing pitch on it, caſting Mault meale, or Beane meale vpon the ſame; and then daube it well with clay about the skirts, and ſetting on with your clay mixt with ſome ſalt; and when you haue thus done, then raiſe it vp below with ſo many wreythes, as you tooke aboue for the gelding of your Hyues before, which is very needfull to make the greater plenty and increaſe. For making your Skepes in this manner, the Hony may be taken at all times; but eſpecially, when you do perceiue by the lifting vp of your Skepes, that your Bees are well prouided for the Winters prouiſion, and that there be plenty of food yet to gather, then cap them. Take a ſtrong wyer, make it flat, and cut your combes in two, and then haue a parchment in readineſſe to follow the wyer, to keepe aſunder the wax from cleauing, laying on your boord with pitch and meale, as aforeſaid. This to be done in Summer.

¶ *Preſeruation of Bees for the Climate of Great Brittaine, &c.*

1 IN March your Bees doe begin to breed, and then they begin to ſit, let them at that time be ſerued twice euery weeke, becauſe:

2 In

2 In Aprill your Bees begin to hatch, ſerue them in hard and rugged weather, whereby they are hindred to be abroad.

3 In May is your Bee comming forth, looke to ſerue them vntill Midmay.

4 In Iune are your Bees in their ſtrength for caſting, and then there is great plentie of Floures and Dewes for them to feed vpon.

5 In Iuly they are full of Hony, therefore cap your firſt ſwarmes, and take vp the reſt for Hony that you meane to take vp for that yeare, and cap as followeth.

6 In Auguſt is the moſt breed of Bees paſt, and you may cap likewiſe thoſe you meane to keepe ouer the yere; I meane your old Stockes, for then they may forbeare it.

7 In September the gathering of Bees is paſt; ſtop cloſe, and if there be any that is not capable, leaue them and ſtop cloſe with clay and ſalt, and daube below with Cow-dung as the manner is.

8 In October begin to looke whether robbers haue ſpoiled any or not; if it be ſo that they haue, take away your Bees as in Hony time, and ſet vp your Skepes with the combes whole, to be vſed as hereafter followeth.

9 In Nouember ſtoppe vp all holes, let none paſſe in or out; but if they proue weake, then take away your Bees from the combes, and keepe them for the ſecond and third ſwarmes after.

10 In December houſe your Bees, if they ſtand cold: and in the North, houſe all.

11 In Ianuary turne vp your Bees, and throw in wort and water and Hony twice or thrice, but let your water be warme.

12 In February ſet forth and ſerue all them that ſtand in need, with wort and hony, or hony and water, ſo it be warme; and then in March looke for their breeding, as is before declated.

No corrupt combes to be left, but the bad are to be taken forth in the Spring time (being in feeding) and when you haue throwne in one pinte of warme wort, and that they are ſtruggling with the clammineſſe of the wort; then may you very well take from them any thing that doth annoy them; which manner of dreſſing you may obſerue for many yeares during your Skepe, ſo long as they ſtand to worke new againe.

¶ *Neceſſarie obſervations concerning the Premiſſes.*

FRom the middle of Aprill, vntill the middeſt of May looke diligently to thy Bees; for then are they neere beginning to hatch, and do ſtand in need of moſt helpe, eſpecially if the Spring be cold, and the winde holding any part of the North or Eaſt; whereby the tender buds or bloſſomes doe periſh, and the Bees are driuen to the bloſſome of Apple trees, which is their vtter ouerthrow and decay. The poyſon of Bees.

¶ *Helpes for weake Bees at all times.*

TAke water and hony mixt together made luke warme, and throw it amongſt the combes, to the quantitie of a pinte at a time: or ſtrong wort new runne, or vnboiled wort alſo luke warme, and the ſame two or three times at the moſt; and this for the firſt Swarme.

For the ſecond and third Swarme muſt be giuen in their Hiues, to preſerue that which they haue gathered: Take Mulce, which is eight times ſo much water as hony, boiled to a quart or three pintes; ſet the ſame with diſh s in their ſhepes, laying a few ſtrawes in the diſh to keepe them from drowning. Wort and Figs boyled will ſerue alſo.

The Smoake (as it were the Tabacco of Bees) wherein they delight, is Cowes or Oxen dung, ſophiſticated with ſweet wort; and the marrow of the Oxe or Cow, being well dried: take the Shepe (which is diſeaſed) and ſet it in a meale skiffe or riddle, and then kindle a little fire with your Cowes dung, and ſet them ouer the ſmoake of the fire, and ſo ſmoake them by fits, ſcarce ſo long at euery time as you can tell tenne, and beware not to vſe this ſmoaking too oft, but as neceſſitie requireth and in gentle manner. Bees Tabacco.

The neceſſarie vſe of hony and wax, made mee to obſerue the premiſſes, wiſhing, That in all Pariſhes of Great Brittaine and Ireland, all the Parſons and Vicars in Countrie Townes and Villages, were injoined to keepe Bees for their owne benefit, and the generall good, which they may doe conueniently in the Churchyards, and other places of their Gardens, and ſome of their children or ſchollers may attend the ſame.

Equiuocall generation of Bees.

The multiplying of Bees is eaſie without deſtoying them, and the creation of them is knowne to many, proceeding of the corruption of a Heyfar, the fleſh whereof is fit to ingender Bees, as the fleſh of Horſes for Waſpes, or that of Man for Lice. And to abbreuiate, I doe referre the deſirous Reader hereof to M^r *Hill* his booke of Husbandrie, where he ſpeaketh of Bees, with the commoditie of Honie and Wax, and of their vſes and ſeuerall profits, collected out of the beſt learned Writers, as *Plinius, Albertus, Varro, Columella, Palladius, Ariſtotle, Theophraſtus, Cardanus, Guilielmus de Conchis, Agrippa*, and others.

Returning to manufacture, and to conclude this argument, many are the commodities to be made of Silke, Wooll, Linnen Cotton, and other Stuffes; but vaine is the conceit that would command and gouerne them all. But as we haue declared before, in the Commutation or Barter, and the vſe of them, lyeth the greateſt conſideration; and in the ſetting of people on worke to auoid idleneſſe, the diſturber of Common-weales, which cauſeth men to make Plantations and Diſcoueries of other Countries, whereof incidently we are now to handle ſomething, ſeeing that Merchants haue the managing thereof.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Plantations of People, and new Diſcoueries.

Plantation of Colonies of people.

WHEN the Common-wealth of the Empire of the Romans grew to be very populous, and men (idle) would haue ſtirred more commotions: Then the Plantation of Collonies of people in other Countries was moſt neceſſarie to be practiſed, and meanes alſo to ſet the people on worke, or to employ them in the wars, to gouerne the quieter at home. And at this day in Rome and many other places in Italy, if a man ſhall be found to liue idle and want meanes, offer is made vnto him to draw a lot for a ſumme of mony, be it 30, 40, 60, or a 100 ducats (as he may be reputed) to haue that mony, or to become an officer in their Gallies, where other malefactors are confined to ſerue. For vnleſſe the three Impoſtumes of the world, namely, Warres, Famine, and Peſtilence, doe purge that great Bodie; all Kingdomes and Countries become very populous, and men can hardly liue in quiet, or without danger. Merchants therefore ſeeking to diſcouer new Countries, are much to be commended and cheriſhed, and their Cuſtomes are to be obſerued as a Law permanent, which hitherto haue beene herein kept vnuiolated.

Three Impoſtumes of the world.

Plantation of Virginia and the Bermudus.

The vnfatigable induſtrie to make a compleat Plantation in Virginia, and the Iſland of Bermudus, (which hath beene very chargeable) might haue beene farre better, if honeſt houſholders and families of ſome abilitie had beene induced thereunto by benefit and profit at the beginning, and meere poore people and vagabonds had not beene admitted but afterwards. This inducement ſhould haue wrought in their Idea, an imaginarie Common-wealth, and ought to haue beene done in this manner following.

Make

Make choice of ſome honeſt Shoomakers likely to try aduentures and to inrich themſelues, know of them how many paire of Shoos they make yearely, whereby they liue and their families, although victualls be deare. Then let them know, that foure or fiue times ſo many ſhall be taken from them, and Leather be deliuered them, if they will goe and inhabite in Virginia, where they ſhall haue houſes and lands for themſelues and their heires for euer, and their worke ſhall be taken from them, and they ſhal be duely paied, and that a certaine number onely ſhall haue this priuiledge for certaine yeares, and none others to be admitted, albeit the number of people do increaſe; whereby they may be ſure of a certaine beneficiall liuing. And no doubt they will aduenture that little they haue to inrich their meanes and eſtate, and perſuade their wiues and ſeruants to go with them, who may ſucceed them vpon other good conditions. The like is to be done with Taylors, Bakers, Brewers, and other handicrafts-men, and (ſo conceiuing a common-wealth within themſelues) will reſolue and encourage many that are of ſome meanes to accompany others of ſmaller meanes, whereby the baſe minded will bee brought to bee alſo painefull and induſtrious in time, and the charge of the vndertakers will be leſſe, and more commodious to prouide the Voiages with facilitie.

The like was to be put in practiſe by the Hollanders, in the Iſland of Saint *Thomas* vnder the line: but the extremitie of the heate of that Climate did bring a diſorder, and the attempt was giuen ouer. It is more likely to be eſtabliſhed in other places: for albeit the warres in Europe will diminiſh the people, yet moſt countries are populous.

Politicians although they are much miſtaken in the number of pariſhes of ſeuerall Kingdomes, yet are they not in the number of the perſons or inhabitants.

What people in France in number, &c.

France containing by late eſtimation about 27400 pariſhes, eſteemed in 44 hundreth thouſand families, of fiue perſons to a family (where in England ſix perſons are accounted to be in a family) is 22 millions of perſons.

England containing 9725 pariſhes, 52 ſhires, and 26 cities, is eſteemed in 28 hundreth thouſand families of ſix perſons, which maketh 16 millions, and 800 thouſand perſons.

Scotland containing aboue 4000 pariſhes, is eſteemed to haue about 1500 thouſand perſons or families of ſix perſons, is nine millions of perſons.

Ireland containing 5500 pariſhes, was eſteemed not to containe the two third parts of Scotland, which is now much increaſed.

The Prouince of Flanders (one of the 17 Netherlands) eſteemed to containe 140 thouſand families, of fiue perſons, is 700 thouſand perſons, which is more than the Kingdome of Denmarke being ten times more ſpatious.

Too populous is dangerous in Monarchies.

Now omitting to ſpeake of other Countries, let vs obſerue that in all popular gouernments, be it an Ariſtocracie, or Democracie, the meanes to make countries populous is thought reaſonable, which in Monarchies is held to be dangerous. The concourſe of people cauſeth the greater conſumption of all things, and the reuenues are great by Impoſitions, and it giueth life to Trafficke and Commerce.

The Plantation of Vlſter (one of the foure Prouinces of Ireland) is now very great, and the meanes to ſet the people on worke are to be taken in hand, which may be done by a Corporation of Engliſh and Iriſh Merchants there inhabiting, and Engliſh Merchants in England to vent the ſuperfluities of their commodities of that Kingdome, and to increaſe the manufacture of many needfull commodities to be made there, the realme affording ſtuffe and materialls thereunto plentiouſly.

And here I remembe a good obſeruation heretofore made touching the Kingdome of Ireland, Why the ſame was not brought vnto perfect obedience to their ſoueraigne theſe 400 yeares, but vnder our moſt gratious King *Iames?* which is attributed to the miſtaking of the place of the plantation of the firſt aduenturers, that were deceiued in their choiſe; for they ſate down and erected their caſtles and habitations in the plaines and open countries, where they found moſt fruitfull and profitable lands, and tutned the Iriſh into the woods and mountaines, which, as they were proper places for Outlawes

Fit places for plantation to be conſidered of.

lawes and Theeues, ſo were they their naturall caſtles and fortifications: thither they draue their preys and ſtealths; they lurked there, and waited to do euill and miſchiefe; for theſe places they kept vnknown, by making the waies and entries therunto impaſſible; there they kept their cattle, liuing by the milke of the Cow, without husbandry or tillage; there they increaſed and multiplied vnto infinite numbers by promiſcuous generation among themſelues; there they made their aſſemblies and conſpiracies without diſcouerie; but they diſcouered the weakeneſſe of the Engliſh dwelling in the open plaines, and thereupon made their ſallies and retraits with great aduantage. Whereas on the other ſide, if the Engliſh had builded their caſtles and townes in thoſe places of faſtneſſe, and had driuen the Iriſh into the plaines and open countries, where they might haue had an eie and obſeruation vpon them, the Iriſh had been eaſily kept in order, and in ſhort time reclaimed from their wildneſſe, and would haue vſed tillage, and by dwelling together in townes hips learned Mechanicall Arts and Sciences. This diſcourſe may ſeeme ſtrange to the Law of Merchants: but when Merchants vndertake Plantations (as we ſee they do) no man will hold the ſame to be impertinent.

The diſcouery of the Southerne countries called *Terra Auſtralis.*

And for as much as diuers Mathematicians heretofore haue according to thoſe diſcoueries made their maps, & vpon good probabilitie affirmed and ſet down *Terra Auſtralis incognita*, whereof diſcouerie hath beene made in the yeare 1615 by *Fardinand de Quir*, a Spaniſh Captaine; let vs conſider, that many other Countries may alſo bee found out: albeit this containeth a fifth part of the world, for (as he ſaith to *Philip* the third, late King of Spaine) the length thereof is as great as all Europe, and Aſia the leſſe, vnto the ſea of Bachu, Perſia, and all the Iſles, as well of the Ocean, as of the Mediterranean ſea, taking England and Iſland into this account; ſeated within *Zona Torrida*, and a great part thereof reacheth vnto the Equinoctiall Circle, eleuated vnto them to 90 degrees aboue the Horizon, and in ſome places a little leſſe.

There they liue without Kings or Lawes, and know no neighbourhood either of Turkes or Moores; and according to this manner of life (although they want Yron and Guns) they haue not need of any thing. But they abound with many excellent commodities, whereof the Spaniards will in time make vſe, eſpecially if they be more aſſured of Gold there to be found, as in part they are of Siluer and Pearles; for theſe are the three moſt pretious darlings that lie and are cheriſhed in the boſome of Nature. To ſay nothing of Spices and Drugs whereof they abound, with many other commodities, by the ſaid Captaine declared.

True cauſes to make plantations.

And here we may not omit to remember, That it is not enough to diſcouer countries, and leaue them without plantation, or at the leaſt neglect the vſe of them, if Merchants do giue ouer their enterpriſes: but it is the part of Princes to ſee Plantations made, for two maine reaſons, That is, to conuert the inhabitants or neighbours to Chriſtianitie; and, to the end ſuch temporall bleſſings may be enjoyed as the Land and Seas do afford: moſt requiſite to be done in the Iſland of New-found-land, bordering vpon the coaſt of America, from which it is diuided by the ſea, ſo farre diſtant as England is from the neereſt part of France, and lyeth betweene 46 and 53 degrees North latitude, as Captaine *Richard Whitbourne* hath very well declared in his diſcouerie, affirming the ſpaciouſneſſe thereof to be almoſt as Ireland: and therein he hath noted many diſorderly courſes committed by ſome Traders and fiſhing Merchants, in ſetting forth to the New-found-land, which are worthy the obſeruation and knowledge of Merchants; becauſe that the like errors may not be committed in other voyages, which by this good aduice may be preuented or reformed.

Worthy conſiderations for plantation for the fiſhing trade.

It is well knowne, ſaith hee, That they which aduenture to New-found-land a fiſhing, beginne to dreſſe and prouide their Ships ready commonly in the moneths of December, Ianuarie, and Februarie, and are readie to ſet forth at ſea in thoſe Voyages neere the end of Februarie, being commonly the fowleſt time in the yeare: and thus they doe, ſtriuing to be there firſt in a Harbour to obtaine the name of Admirall that yeare, and ſo to haue the chiefeſt place to make their fiſh on, where they may doe it with greateſt eaſe, and haue the choiſe of diuers neceſſaries in the Harbors. And thus

by

by their hasting thither, oftentimes there comes not onely dangers to themselues, but also great mischiefe and losses to many others which arriue there after the first, as it may by that which followes truely appeare.

For by the hasting forth (as now they vse) they greatly endanger themselues, being many times beaten with rough and stormy windes, and oftentimes they are thereby forced to returne backe with great losse both of mens liues and goods, as it is well knowne; so that to get the superioritie to arriue there first in an Harbour, they will beare such an ouerprest saile, and in so desperate a maner, as there are no true vnderstanding sea-men that vse the like to any place of the world. For albeit when the fogs are thick, and the nights darke, that sometimes they cannot discerne the length of three ships in the way before them, and the yce often threatning much perill vnto them; yet on runnes the ship amaine so fast as possibly she may, when commonly most part of the company are fast asleep, euen with extreame hazard of their liues. Thus many times both ships and men haue been cast away suddenly, to the vtter vndoing of many aduenturers and families.

And also this vntimely setting forth consumeth a great quantity of Victualls that might bee saued to better purpose, and it forceth them to carry and recarry many more men in euery Ship (euery Voyage) than they need, if they once take a fitter course.

Such Stages and houses that the first arriuers find standing in any Harbors (wherein men set diuers necessaries, and also salt their fish) some men haue vsed to pull downe or taken their pleasure of them: by which vnfit disorders of some first arriuers there yearely, those which arriue after them are sometimes twentie daies and more, to prouide boords and timber to fit their boats for fishing, and other necessary roomes to salt and dry their fish on, whereby much time is lost, and Victualls consumed to no purpose, and thereby also the voyages of the after commers are often greatly hindered and prolonged, to the generall hurt of the common-wealth and the mariners themselues which commit those great abuses are thereby also much wronged, as themselues may conceiue.

Wherefore if such as henceforth aduenture to that countrie, take some better course in that trade of fishing than heretofore they haue vsed, they shall finde the greater safety of their aduentures, and much good thereby. For whereas heretofore they haue vsed to make ready their ships to saile in those voyages in such vnseasonable time of the yeare, whereby they often receiue such hinderances and losses, they need not then to go in the said voyage vntill the fiue and twentieth day of March, which is a fit time of the yeare to put forth to sea from our coast to that countrie, the Winter stormes beginning then to cease: and then any such ship which carries in her thirtie men in euery voyage, may well leaue six men there behind them, or more all the Winter season, vntill the ships returne to them againe; and these six mens victualls will be saued and serue to better vse, and thereby also cut off that moneths setting forth in those Voyages so soone in the yeare as now men vse to do; and then the victualls for that moneth (which is so vainely, and with such great danger consumed) may well maintain those men which are left in the countrie all the Winter season, till the ships returne to them againe, with a very small addition to it.

Benefits arising by reformation about fishing.

And it may be thought reasonable, That men which will vndertake to settle people in New-found-land, shall haue this priuiledge, that in case he leaue there a fifth person (of such as he carries thither in his fishing voiage) to inhabite, whereby those men so left might keepe a certaine place continually for their fishing and drying of it, whensoeuer their ship arriueth thither: then would all such as leaue people there, build strong and necessary roomes for all purposes, and then in some necessary houses and roomes they may put their fish when it is dried; which fish now standeth after such time it is dried, vntill it is shipped (which is commonly aboue two moneths) in great heapes packt vp vncouered in all the heate and raine that falleth, whereby great abundance of good fish is spoiled yearely, and cast away for want of such necessarie roomes. And for the want of such fit houses some mens Voyages haue beene ouer-

Conuenient priuiledges to be granted.

throwne;

thrown; and then a meane place to make fish on will be made more commodious than the best place is now, that men so dangerously and desperately run for euery yeare.

And thus euery mans fishing Pinnaces may be preserued in such perfect readinesse, against his ship shall yearely arriue there againe; which Pinnaces are now often lost, and sometimes torne in pieces by the first arriuers there, very disorderly: and if such Pinnaces, Stages, and Houses may be maintained and kept in such readinesse yearely, it would be the most pleasant, profitable and commodious trade of fishing that is at this time in any part of the world.

For then euery Ships company might fall to fishing the very next or second day after there arriuall, whereas now it is twentie daies before they are fitted; and then such ships should not need so soone to hast away from England by one moneth, at the least mens liues might be thereby much the better saued, lesse victualls wasted, and many dangers preuented. And so euery ship in euery such Voiage, may gaine quickly one hundred pounds, that vsually carry in her but twentie men more than now they doe, by leauing of foure men there of twentie. And as the proportion before named holds, for leauing six men in New-found-land of thirtie; so the allowing of men to be made proportionably from euery Ship, wil soon raise many people to be settled in euery harbour where our Nation vseth to fish, and in other harbours in other Countries in like manner, some ships by this course may then quickly gaine two hundred pound, and some three hundred pound and more, according to their greatnesse, more than they do yearely now; and those men so left will manure land for Corne, saw boords, and fit timber to bee transported from thence, and search out for diuers commodities in the countrie, which as yet lie vndiscouered: and by such meanes the land will be in little time fitly peopled with diuers poore handie-crafts men, that may be so commodiously carried thither with their wiues: and that no man else should appropriate to himselfe any such certaine place, and commoditie for his fishing voiage, except hee will in such manner settle a fifth part of his companie there to liue. And then such aduenturers thither will carefully prouide yerely for such as they leaue there, not onely for bread and victuals, but likewise for all necessarie tooles fit for any kind of husbandry. And the charge thereof will yearely repay it selfe with the benefit of their labours that shall be so left there, with great aduantage.

An easie way for plantation.

By this meanes will shipping increase, men be imploied, and two voiages may be made yearely, and much victuall saued: for the allowance of victuall to maintaine six men to carrie them and recarrie them outwards and homewards, is six Hogsheads of Beere, and six hundred weight of Bread, besides Beefe and other prouision: which men as they saile too and fro (as now they vse) do little good or any seruice at all, but pester the ship in which they are, with their Bread, Beere, Water, Wood, Victuall, Fish, Chests, and diuers other trumperies that euery such six men doe cumber the ship withall yearely from thence, which men are to be accounted vnnecessarie persons returning yearely from thence.

But being left in the countrie in manner aforesaid, the places of these ships which by them should haue beene preoccupied, may be filled vp yearely with good fish, and many beneficiall commodities; and the men so left in the Countrie, will not onely be free from the perils of the Seas by not returning yearely, but will liue there very pleasantly, and (if they be industrious people) gaine twice as much in the absence of the Ships, more then twelue men shall be able to benefit their masters that are kept vpon Farmes, and that yearely; for the fertilitie of the soile is admirable, repleniſhed with seuerall wholesome fruits, herbes, floures, and corne, yeelding great increase; the store of Deere, of Land-fowle and Water-fowle is rare and of great consequence; as also many sorts of timber there growing, with great hope of Mines, and making of Yron and Pitch.

The fertilitie of New-found-land.

Furres may be procured not only by taking the beasts, but by setling) in processe of time) a traffick with the Sauages for their Furres of Beuer, Martins, Seale, Otters, and many other things. Finally, the rockes and mountaines are good for seeds, roots, and vines; and the Climate is temperate, seeing the greatest part thereof lieth aboue three

degrees

degrees neerer to the South than any part of England doth; which hath also moued me to write the said commendations of New-found-land, by the affirmation made vnto me by the said Captaine, to the end all Merchants might further this intended Plantation, whereby the fishing trade may be much aduanced, and the fish it selfe become more vendible, which shall be prepared by the inhabitants of the persons to be left there. For it is well approued by all those that yearely fish for Herrings, Cod and Ling, that Salt orderly boyled doth much better preserue fish, and keepeth more delightfuller in taste, and better for mans body, than that fish which is preserued with any other kinde of Salt, as is now due for want of conuenient houses to boyle and prepare the same, yet may be done by the said Plantation. But this being a matter depending thereupon, I am now to intreate of the fishing trade more in particular in the next Chapter, ending thus concerning Plantations, whereby Princes dominions are enlarged for their honour and benefit also.

Salt boyled to preserue fish.

CHAP. XLVIJ.

Of the Fishing Trade.

SOme men may wonder, and not without just cause, That this most important argument of Fishing hath not beene handled hitherto. But in truth my meaning was not to haue touched the same, because of the neglect of it in the Kingdomes of Great Britaine, and Ireland, where the same is abandoned to other Nations: howbeit vpon better consideration) calling many things to minde) I found that it would haue beene a great error to passe ouer the same with silence, and to omit the Customes of Merchants therein, as the fundamentall cause of the Trafficke and trade of diuers Nations, whose great wealth hath proceeded from the same. For it hath pleased Almighty God, to extend his blessings herein, more than in all other things created: for when God said to the earth, *Let it bring forth Trees and Plants:* and for Fowles created out of the Seas, *Let the Fowle fly in the open firmament:* and of Cattle, *Let the earth bring forth the liuing thing according to his kinde:* He saith of Fishes in a peculiar phrase, *Let the waters bring forth in abundance, euery thing that hath life*; and willed them to increase and multiply and to fill the waters, which was the cause that the Prophet *Dauid*, being rauished with admiration, saith; *O Lord, how manifold are thy workes, in wisdome hast thou made them all, and the earth is full of thy riches: so is the great and wide sea also, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.* The earth is full, but in the sea are innumerable. Of the beasts of the earth the learned haue obserued, That there be scarce 120 seuerall kindes, and not much more of the fowles of the ayre: but no man can reckon the seuerall kindes of the creatures of the seas, or can number any one kinde. This ought to stirre vs vp to establish the fishing trade, especially for Herrings, Cod, and Ling, which tooke his originall from vs: for it is not much aboue one hundreth yeares since that one *Violet Stephens*, and other discontented Fishmongers departed the realme of England, and went into Holland, to the Towne of Enchusen, where they procured the inhabitant to fish for them in the seas, streames, and dominions of Great Brittaine: which inhabitants (vpon the decease of the said Englishmen) tooke the whole trade to themselues, which afterwards hath beene disperced into many other Townes, whereby the trade is so increased, that Holland and Zealand haue aboue 2000 Busses or Fishing Ships, which do make ordinarily two or three Voyages yearely, albeit their Countrey is remote from our Seas; and England, Scotland and Ireland haue the

Gen. 1. 20. 21.

Psal. 104.

Scaliger. Bodin, Cardan, and others.

Originall of the fishing Trade.

fiſhing (as it were) at their doores. And ſuch is the bleſſing of Almighty God, that aboue ſix hundreth thouſand Laſts of fiſh are taken yearely in the dominions of the King of Great Brittaine only, omitting the quantitie of fiſh taken in Denmarke Seas, Ruſſia, New-found-land, Spaine, Italy, and other dominions.

That fiſhing is lawfull, feaſible, and profitable.

And here I am to make a little abridgement of the collection of one *Tobias Gentleman*, a Fiſher-man, who made a treatiſe touching the ſame, intituled *Englands way to win wealth, and to imploy Ships and Mariners*, prouing firſt, the lawfulneſſe of it by his Majeſties ſubjects of Great Brittaine; ſecondly, How feaſible it is for them by the exemplarie actions of other Nations, that haue nothing growing in their owne land for that vſe, but are conſtrained to fetch all out of other Countries; laſtly, That the trade of fiſhing is profitable, by the ſucceſſe ſeene with the Hollanders being rich and opulent, notwithſtanding their long warres, and which themſelues doe call to be their chiefeſt trade and principall Gold-mine, whereby many thouſands of their people of trades and occupations are ſet on worke, maintained, and do proſper, as may be ſeene by their Proclamation annexed to the ſaid Treatiſe.

Proclamation of the States of the vnited Prouinces.

Hereupon he ſheweth, That about Midmay they make ready their Buſſes, and Fiſher-fleets, and by the firſt of Iune (their Stile) they are ſeene to ſayle out of the Maſe, Texell, and the Vly, a thouſand ſayle together for to catch Herrings in the North Seas, being moſt of them ſhips of 120, or 100 tunnes, and the other 60 tunnes or thereabouts; hauing in them 24 men, and ſome 16 and 20 in euery ſhip; and they continue their courſe North-Weſt and by North, vntill they arriue at the Iſle of Shotland, which is the dominion of the K. of Great Brittain, and the greateſt Iſland of the Orcades, and lies in the height of 60 degrees of Northerly latitude. And by the 14 day of Iune (which is by their Law a time limited to lay their nets) they begin to fiſh, and doe neuer leaue the skoales of herrings, but come along amongſt them, following 500 miles in length, lading their ſhips twice or thrice before they come to Yarmouth, ſending them away by the Merchants ſhips that ſend them victuals, barrels, and more ſalt and nets if they need any; which ſhips are called Yagers, that is to ſay, Hunters or Doggerbotes, and theſe Ships doe carry them, and ſell them in the Eaſt-Countries,

The ſcituation of Shotland Iſle.

Places to ſell Herrings.

ſome to Riga and Reuell, ſome to the Narue, Ruſſia, Stockholme, and all Poland, Pruſſia, Pomerland, Lituania, Statin, Lubek, and Denmarke: returning Hemp, Flax, Cordage, Cables, Iron, Corne, Soap-aſhes, Wax, Wainſcot, Clapbord, Pitch, Tar, Deales, Hoopes, and other commodities, with plenty of money; and for France, they ſend for Burdeaux, Rochell, Nantes, Morliaix, and San Mallous, Cane in Normandie, Roan, Paris, Amiens, and all Picardie, and Calice, with the Low-Countries of the Archduke of Auſtria, reconciled with the King of Spaine, returning other commodities and monies for the prouenue of their fiſh. For by their lawes all thoſe Herrings that they do catch in Yarnmouth ſeas, from Bartholomew-tide vntill Saint Andrew (which are Rope-ſicke) they may not bring home into Holland; and theſe they ſell vnto Yarnmouth men for ready money.

Good orders in the fiſhing trade.

Their fiſhing for Cod and Lings continually is done with ſmaller ſhips (of 40 tun burthen) called Pinkes and Welboats, and all this is done with ſo good order and prouiſion, that by night and day all is ſupplied, and the fiſh taken off inſtantly. And of mine owne knowledge, they are ſo conſtant in their fiſhing, that they are contented to haue one good yeare for fiſhing in ſeuen yeares. All fiſhermen are prouided for, and their wiues at home cannot want; for in their care, they may be compared to *Ioſeph* in Ægypt, prouiding for the time of famine.

They haue beſides all this (continually in the ſeaſon) another fleet of Fiſher-men (called Flyboats) which are in number ſome two hundreth or more, and theſe be at the North-Eaſt of Shotland, hauing ſmall boats with them, called Cobles, and by meanes of them Lings are taken in great abundance, which they doe not barrell, but ſplet and ſalt them in the ſhips bulke. To ſay nothing of freſh Fiſh, and other pretty obſeruations of the ſaid *Tobias Gentleman*, let vs note the commodious fiſher-townes of England, as Colcheſter, Harwich, Orford, Alborough, Donwich, Walderſwike, Sould, Yarnmouth, Blackney, Wels, Linne, Boſton, and Hull by him named; where-

Commodious townes for Fiſhing in England.

unto

unto I may adde Scarborough, Harlepole, Whitby, Marske, Stockton, Gysborough, New-caſtle, and other places in the North. And it is to be much admired, that this trade hath beene ſo long neglected: howbeit ſome are of opinion, That it would hinder much to the trade of cloth, if fiſhing were entertained, eſpecially in the returne of our commodities, and that the priuiledges granted to diuers ſocieties (as the Merchants Aduentures, Eaſt-land, and Ruſſia Merchants) ſhould be infringed thereby, and ſo both trades cannot ſubſiſt together. The firſt obiection to the fiſhing trade.

Others ſay, That other nations are more painefull and induſtrious than we can be, and haue more skill in the cutting, packing, and ſalting of the fiſh; and which is more, they can ſend away their Fiſh (and pay no fraight) by their ſhips going (otherwiſe) empty for corne and ſalt; for they pay but foure ſhillings for a Laſt, which is drinking money. And the Hamborgers hauing heretofore imitated the Hollanders to fiſh with Buſſes for Herrings, after 5 or 6 yeares triall, haue beene compelled to abandon the fiſhing, and ſuffer their ſhips to lie by the wall rotting, becauſe they found a loſſe, and that the Hollander did outſell them, hauing the better and cheaper fiſh; and the like would befall England, as ſome haue already found. The ſecond obiection.

To theſe two objections, The one being Domeſticke, and the other forraine, I make this anſwer; which is referred to the iudicious Reader.

That the trade of cloth ſhould be hindered by the fiſhing trade, is not probable, being a diſtinct commoditie which ſerueth for the belly, and the other for the backe, and both are ſold by vs and other nations in one or more places, and we both make our returnes homewards by commodities, money, and exchange for monies by Bills, ſo that the difference of the perſons maketh not any ſollid argument: for if we returne commodities for commodities, and they returne monies, we may returne both the one and the other, hauing meanes more than ſufficient to maintaine the trades, conſidering the great ſummes of money deliuered at intereſt, although the money *in ſpecie* be wanting, which by theſe meanes would be ſupplied. And concerning the priuiledges granted to ſeuerall ſocieties, it will be eaſie to reconcile them by good orders to be obſerued in the fiſhing trade; wherein all men of ſeuerall companies may participate, and the generall good is alwaies to be preferred before the particular, and that ſocietie which is againſt the common good ought not to be admitted or continued for any priuate reſpect. Anſwere to the firſt.

To the ſecond obiection, that other nations are more painefull and induſtrious, and haue more skill in the cutting, ſalting, and packing of fiſh, and pay no fraight for the tranſportation of their fiſh: Suppoſe it be ſo as you ſay for the preſent, yet you cannot deny but that the ſame may be amended by vſe and Cuſtome, ſeeing our people can endure all climates and hardineſſe as well as others, and by good orders and gaine may be allured to vndertake labour and paines, when want breedeth induſtry, and gaine is like a ſecond life. Anſwere to the ſecond.

The managing to make fiſh more merchantable and vendible, may be learned of others in time, and for wages men will be procured that ſhall teach others; we know that the Prouerbe is true *Omne principium graue.* The like may be ſaid touching the fraight of ſhipping, which in proceſſe of time may be had in the ſame manner, if the coaſt Townes of England were made and appropriated to be the Ware-houſes or Magaſins for the groſſe commodities of thoſe Countries where the Herrings are ſold: For the ſcituation of England is farre more commodious to ſend away the ſaid commodities for all other Countries, and in diuers places at all times and ſeaſons of the yeare; when their Countries are frozen for many moneths together, or want many times winde and weather to performe their Voyages, which was the cauſe that the Hamburgers could not conueniently continue their fiſhing trade, as is alledged.

Hauing anſwered ſufficiently (as I hope) the two maine objections againſt the fiſhing trade, let vs now examine the benefit of it, by the calculation made by the ſaid Gentlemen. Now to ſhew truely, ſaith he, what the charge of a Buſſe will be, with all her furniture, as Maſts, Sailes, Anchors, Cables, and with all her fiſhers implements and appurtenances at the firſt prouided all new, is a great charge, ſhe being betweene The whole charge of a Buſſe.

thirtie and fortie Laſt, will coſt fiue hundreth pounds, and may continue twentie yeres with ſmall coſt and reparations: but the yearely ſlite and weare of her tackle and warropes, with her nets, will coſt eightie pounds.

And the whole charge for the keeping of her at ſea, for the whole Summer or three Voyages, for the filling of a hundred Laſt of caske or barrels.

	£		
100 Laſt of barrels	72	A hundred Laſt of barrels filled and ſold at 10 pounds the Laſt, is	1000 £ 0 0
For ſalt 4 moneths	88		
Beere 4 moneths	42		
For bread 4 moneths	21		
Bacon and butter	18	The charge deducted	335 0 0
For peaſe and billets	6	Gotten	665 0 0
For mens wages 4 moneths	88		
	335		

The profit of one Buſſe.

Here (ſaith hee) plainely appeareth, that is gotten 665 pounds in one Summer; whereof, if that you do deduct one hundreth pounds for the wearing of the ſhip, and the reparations of her nets againſt the next Summer, yet ſtill there is 565 £ remaining for cleere gaines by one Buſſe for one yeare, rating the Herrings ſold but at ten pound the Laſt, which is commonly ſold by the Hollanders at Danske for fifteene and twentie pounds.

Of a Pinke.

The charge of a Pinke of eighteene or twentie Laſt, making fifteene Laſt of barrell fiſh, he accounted accordingly to coſt 260 £, and the prouiſion and wages to be for two moneths 57 £, and the Laſt ſold at 14 £ 8 ß, or 24 ß the barrell, there is reſting gaine for fifteene Laſt of Barrell fiſh, 158 £.

He hath noted moreouer, that beſides the Hollanders, the French-men of Picardie haue alſo a hundreth ſaile of fiſhermen onely for Herrings, on his Majeſties ſeas euery yeare in the Summer ſeaſon, and they be almoſt like vnto Buſſes, but they haue not any gagers to come vnto them: but they do lade themſelues, and returne home twice euery yeare, and finde great profit by their making of two Voyages yearely.

Exhortation for the fiſhing trade.

And hereupon hee concludeth with an exhortation to all noble, worſhipfull, and wealthie ſubjects, to put too their aduenturing and helping hands for the ſpeedie launching and floating forward of this great good common-wealth buſineſſe, for the ſtrengthning of his Majeſties dominions with two principall pillars, which is, with plenty of coine brought in for fiſh and Herrings from forraine Nations, and alſo for the increaſing of mariners, againſt all forrein inuaſions, and for the bettering of trades, and ſetting of thouſands of poore and idle people on worke.

But now returning to the lawfulneſſe of fiſhing, wherein we are to obſerue, That albeit hunting, hawking, and fiſhing be of one kinde, as ſubject to a like law and libertie, becauſe that any wilde beaſt, fowle, or fiſh being once taken by any man, commonly it becommeth his owne proper by the law of nations; yet there is a difference betweene theſe three: and although hunting and hawking be almoſt euery where lawfull, yet fiſhing is forbidden in other mens ponds, ſtankes, and lakes, as comparable vnto theſt.

¶ *Statute Lawes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, concerning fiſhing.*

THe ſeuerall Statutes of theſe Kingdomes haue eſtabliſhed good orders concerning the fiſhing trade, whereunto relation may be had, containing in ſubſtance, the ordinances to build ſhips and boats, and appointing of certaine times for fiſhing, and then onely to fiſh, vpon paines not onely of forfeitures and fines, but death alſo, according to the manner of offence made, and contempt of thoſe decrees and ordinances.

Prohibiting (for the increaſe of fiſhes) the making, ſetting and vſing of crowes, yarres,

yarres,dams,ditches,tramlets,parkings, dyking in any waters where the ſea ebbes and flowes: and albeit ſome are permitted to lay nets, and to make weares, yet muſt hee keep the Saturdaies ſlop,that is, to liſt the ſame from Saturday in the afternoone vntill Munday. And he is to make each ſpace or meſh of his nets three inches wide, except for taking of Smelts, and other fiſh which will neuer be bigger, and the ſame is to be ſet vpon the water, that the midſtreame may haue the ſpace of ſix foot wide, vpon paine of fiue pounds.

And concerning the fiſhers ſafety and priuiledges,it is prouided, That all ſhips ſailing to catch Herrings, ſhall (during the taking of them) let downe ſayle after day-light is paſt,and let their Anchor fall, and keepe watch with lanterne and light vntill the day light appeare,leaſt otherwiſe the poore fiſhers ſhould be ouerrunne, and their nets broken. The priuiledges of fiſhers.

It is alſo prouided, That fiſhers ſhall not hurt one another, and the meaſnre of their nets are limited in length and breadth: and alſo that no drag-net be ſet before March, nor vpon deeper water than fourteene fathome.

Alſo that they ſhall be honeſt and true,and not lie to their neighbours,being asked concerning the length and depth of their ropes or tewes when they are in driuing;neither ſhall they wittingly or willingly ſuffer their tewes to flit and run ouer one another, vnder paine of ten pounds for euery offence.

That till Sunne ſet on Sunday, no man lay nor hale nets or great lines, or exerciſe any labour,vpon paine as aforeſaid.

And for the incouraging of fiſhers in the North and Weſt Iſles of Scotland, there is a Statute prohibiting all exactions to be taken of them, but onely the Kings Cuſtome,vpon paine to be found a manifeſt oppreſſor. And concerning Fiſhers and dealers or traffickers with fiſhes; it is alſo ordained, That not only all fiſh ſlaine and taken neere to the coaſt of Scotland be brought to the market places,where the taker dwelleth, or the neereſt place thereunto, but alſo all the fiſhes taken in the North, or Weſt Iſles,or Forts,to be brought directly to the towns where the Fiſhers dwel,to the end the countrey be firſt ſerued and the fiſh offered to the market places, from which none may carry them to pack & pile,but only between the houres of eleuen and two in the afternoone,vpon paine of forfeiture of the ſame. In which markets it is lawfull to the Prouoſt and Bailiffes to ſet downe prices, and to compell the Packer and Piler to ſell againe for the need of the ſubjects; which being done, they may tranſport the remainder where they will: and if they commit any contempt, then their fiſh is forfeited, two parts to the King and the third to the Magiſtrate. Lawes of Scotland for fiſhes taken.

In like manner concerning the barrelling of fiſhes, it is ordained that the meaſures preſcribed of old ſhall be kept,namely,each barrell of Herrings, or of white fiſh, to be of twelue gallons; and the barrell of Salmon of fourteene gallons, according to the meaſure of Hamborough, vpon paine of forfeiture, and fiue pounds to be leuied from the Cooper, and therefore hoop yrons to be made in each towne for the triall and gaging thereof. All which concerneth the Law of Merchants, and the particular knowledge of euery one of them. Barrelling of fiſhes.

Let vs now remember in this place the fiſhing of New-found-land, and the Whale fiſhing, with the profit and commodities of the ſame, as they are obſerued by the aforeſaid Captain *Whitebourne*,who affirmed vpon his own knowledge, That the French, Biſcaines,and Portugals, can make two voyages yerely to New-found-land,with 400 ſayle of ſhips,and get thereby an incredible wealth; beſides Engliſh ſhips,whereof he ſaith, That in the yeare 1615,there was 250 ſayle of ſhips great and ſmall,the burthens and tunnage he eſteemed to be one with another 15000 tunnes, at 60 tunnes, and 20 men and boyes to euery one; therein were imployed aboue 5000 perſons, by whoſe meanes there was taken by euery ſhip, aboue ſixſcore thouſand fiſh, and fiue tunnes of Trayne oyle,which being brought into England, France, or Spaine, and ſold after the rate of foure pounds for euery thouſand of fiſh, and 120 fiſhes to the hundred, will amount to ſix ſcore thouſand pounds,which is not aboue one penny a fiſh. The Trayne oyle amounting to 1250 tunnes, at 12 li, amounted to 15000 pounds; ſo the totall The fiſhing of New found-land.

ſale

sale was 135 thousand pounds, omitting to reckon the ouer-prices, which were made and gotten by the sale thereof in forraine countries. The consideration (that all this and the like wealth procured by fishing, is done by the labour and industrie of men, with exportation of money and exchange, or other Commodities to be commuted or barred for them) is worthy the obseruation, and by the trade of it moneyes are to be had plenteously, and all forraine commodities also, to the inriching of Commonweales, where many numbers of people are set on worke and relieued; as Bakers, Brewers, Coopers, Ship-wreights, and Carpenters, Smiths, Netmakers, Ropemakers, Linemakers, Hoopemakers, Pullymakers, and many other trades to make the necessarie prouision of the fishing Voyages; wherein the lame, impotent, and all poore people may haue imployment for their maintenance.

Necessary points to be considered touching the fishing trade.

Greene-land fishing.

Touching the Whale fishing, especially in Greene-land, for the making of Traine oyle; the same is much augmented by seuerall Nations, since that the Biscayners and Bayoneses haue taught the maner of taking of them, casting harping yrons into their vnweldie great bodies, when they are on shore for want of water, otherwise very nimble in the Seas: For they haue a great feeling, and their flesh is viscosite or oylie, apt for swimming, and as soone as the harping yrons haue strucken them, they runne towards the bottome aboue a hundreth fathomes deepe, as the lines (which are fastened thereunto) will giue way. So that sometimes it will bee aboue two houres before they come vp (being ordinarily aboue twentie foot in length) and then being hoysed vp to the sterne of the ship, the flesh is pared off, and swimmeth vpon the seas, and the rumpe of the body is letten fall againe, and then the flesh boyled, and pressed, maketh Trayne oyle, which yeeldeth good benefit, if the Voyage be not ouercharged by expences. For preuention whereof, let vs note the proportion for the victualling of fifty men for eight moneths, of a ship of 200 Tunnes, and cast Merchants or Fishermens account accordingly, for the greater or lesser number of persons, or the longer or shorter time of victualling, more or lesse also in price, 50 men are 12 ½ Messes, being foure to a messe by distribution.

The manner of Whale ketching.

A proportion for victualling of ships.

	℔.	ß.	d.
Bisket a pound p day to a man, is 120 quintals, at 9 ß	47	16	0
Syder and Beere, one hogshead a day, with caske yron bound, 12 tuns, at 50 ß, and 48 tuns caske, at 20 ß, more 25 tunnes of Beere, at 50 ß, and 35 tuns Syder, at 50 ß is	180	0	0
Water caske new, and yron bound 10 tunnes, at 45 ß	22	10	0
Beefe two pound p day, is 100 ℔ weight for three dayes a weeke, is in all 96 daies, and 8500 and 3 quarters, at 26 ß the hundreth, is	111	0	0
Caske yron bound, 500 weight in a Hogshead repacked, and Salt	12	0	0
6000 New-found-land fish, at 4 ℔ 10 ß with the caske, is	27	0	0
24 Bushels of Pease, 20 Bushels of Oat-meale, two Barrels of Oyle	14	12	0
Butter six Firkins, Cheese ½ ℔ a day, Aquauite and Vinegar	60	0	0
Candels, Platters, Chirurgions Chests, &c.	65	0	0
	539	18	0

which said summe of 539 ℔ 18 ß, amounteth about 28 ß a man for euery moneth, besides the ships fraight and mens wages, which may be agreed vpon diuersly. And commonly the Company is permitted to haue one third, the Owners of the ship one third, and the Merchant or Merchandise one third: all other incident charges to bee borne accordingly betweene them, whereof Indentures of couenants are made.

Hauing reserued to intreat of this important businesse of Fishing, in the end of this first part of *Lex Mercatoria*, concerning Commodities, which are compared to the

Body

Body of Trafficke, together with the Sea-Lawes obſerued therein, with all other Cuſtomes of Commerce: Let vs now proceed to the ſecond Part, touching Moneyes, being the Soule of Trafficke, which in times paſt were noted to be raiſed by the fiſhing trade (now ſo much neglected) appertaining to the Kingdomes of Great Brittaine, and Ireland, as hath beene ſhewed euen by originall Antiquitie. The correſpondence and long entercourſe betweene the Societie of Gold-ſmiths and Fiſhmongers alludeth hereunto: For Saint *Dunſtane* the Biſhop, termed to be the patron of the Company of Gold-ſmiths, had no other Elixer or Philoſophers ſtone, than the Gold and Siluer, which by the benefit of fiſhing was obtained, whereby the Kingdomes Plate and Bullion was procured. For the aduancement of which fiſhing Trade, he did aduiſe, That three fiſh daies ought to be kept in euery weeke, which cauſed alſo more adſtinence: and hence the Prouerbe came, That Saint *Dunſtane* tooke the Deuill by the noſe with his pinchers. Which Cuſtome, if it were better obſerued with vs, would proue very beneficiall to the State and Common-wealth.

The alluſion of Saint Dunſtane.

The End of the Firſt Part.

THE SECOND PART OF *LEX MERCATORIA*, OR THE Ancient *Law-Merchant*; concerning monies, compared to the Soule of TRAFFICKE and COMMERCE.

WEE haue already compared the three Simples or Eſſentiall parts of Trafficke, namely, Commodities, Mony, and Exchange of Monies, vnto the Bodie, Soule, and Spirit: And in our firſt part of *Lex Mercatoria*, treated of Commodities, as the Body of Trafficke, with the dependances thereupon, as being properly the cauſes of Commerce, with their Effects, Adjuncts, and Accidents: which method wee are now alſo to obſerue in this ſecond part of the Law-Merchant, concerning Monies, compared to the Soule, which infuſeth life vnto Trafficke by the meanes of Equalitie and Equitie, preuenting aduantage betweene Buyers and Sellers. And becauſe money is made of Mettals, whereof we haue not ſpoken in the Chapter of the Commodities whereby Commerce is maintained, here we are to begin

begin with the very originall of Mettals and Mines, as a matter worthy the knowledge of Merchants and others.

First we find, That when commodities began much to abound in the world, al manner of Mettall, as Gold, Siluer, Copper, Tin, Lead and yron grew into greater estimation, as being fit and more durable for preseruation; and so the purest and finest Mettall most esteemed. At which time the riches of men was notwithstanding described to consist of cattle, commodities, and other moueables: and there was a commutation of commodities, as hath beene declared, which was found to be very cumberlome, and did require much carriage of wares vp and downe from one country vnto another; by reason whereof Money was deuised to be coyned, to be the rule and square whereby all other things should receiue estimation and price, and (as it were) become a measure whereby the price of all things might be set, to maintaine a certaine euenhood or equalitie in buying and selling; and the same to haue his standing valuation onely by publike authoritie, to the end that all things might equally passe by trade from one man to another.

Pecuaria, non Pecuniaria.

The beginning of Moneyes.

Publica Mensuras

Concerning the denomination of Money, it is deriued of *Moneta*, which proceedeth *a monendo*, to shew you the name of the Prince; *vel nummi nota*, and consequently the price of the piece of coyne by his authoritie made, stamped and valued.

Denomination of Money.

Pecus fuit Pecuniæ fundamentum.

Pecunia is deriued a *Pecude*, of Cattell, as of Sheepe and Oxen, the figure whereof was coyned thereupon, *Nummus*, *à numerando*, *vel nomine*, of the name of the Prince stamped vpon it; and also so called, *Carolus* Guildren or Floren; so a ducat of *Ducatus*, the name of a Duke. And in times past being called *Stipendium*, was *à stipe & pendo*, before the same was coyned with a stampe, but made and weighed, being siluer, as the Cicle of the Hebrewes.

The Romans in times past vsed Copper Monies, calling their Exchequer *Ærarium*. So in Germany it is called *Argentarium* of the Siluer, and being kept at Strasbourgh, that citie is called Argentina. The first Siluer monies coyned was the 484 yeare of the foundation of Rome; And the coynes of Gold was sixtie and two yeares after that. Since the foundation of Rome vntill the yeare of 1622 are 2373 yeares.

Sterling Standerd altered in the valuation.

The Sterling Standard of the Monies of England, was first coyned at a place, so called, by *Osbright* a Saxon King of England, aboue seuen hundreth yeares since; at which time an ounce of Siluer was diuided into twentie pieces, and so esteemed twentie pence (as who should say) so many pieces, which so continued by denomination vntill King *Henry* the sixth his time, who in regard of the inhancing of Monies in forreine parts) valued the same at thirtie pence. But there was more pieces made out of the said ounce, and the former pieces went for three halfe pence vntill the time of King *Edward* the fourth, and then they were currant for two pence, and the said King did value the said ounce at sortie pence; vntill King *Henry* the eight did value the ounce of sterling Siluer at sortie & fiue pence, and so continued till King *Edward* the sixth, and vntill Queene *Elizabeth* her time, and then the very same piece, or the same penny was valued at three pence, and so did al threepences (coyned by the said Queen) weigh but a penny weight, and the sixpence to penny weight, and accordingly the shilling and other pieces, which made the ounce to be vnlued at sixtie pence or fiue shillings; whereof twelue ounces make the pound Troy weight, which remained diuided neuertheleſſe in twentie penny weight; for the said ounce being still the same in weight did retaine the same name, and foure and twentie graines also for euery penny weight; and according to the said pound weight is the fineſſe of siluer also diuided. For if it be all pure Siluer without any Copper, called Allay, it is justly called twelue ounces, fine, because that pound waighed twelue ounces, and hath no mixture in it; and so euery ounce is consequently twentie penny weight in fineſſe, and euery penny weight is twentie and foure graines in fineſſe.

The pound Troy diuided by weight.

The pound of Siluer diuided in fineſſe.

Fineſſe of Gold.

The fineſſe of Gold is twentie and foure Carrats, and euery Carrat is foure graines in fineſſe, and was heretofore accounted two Carrats for an ounce of Siluer. And all monies of Gold and Siluer do participate of this fineſſe, according to their substance which maketh their standards thereafter, whereby the sterling standard containeth

eleuen

eleuen ounces and two penny weight of fine ſiluer, and eighteen penny weight of copper: and our Angell gold holdeth 23 Carrats, 3 grains and one halfe, and half a grain of Allay, as ſhall be hereafter more amply declared, together with the proportion betweene Gold and Siluer.

Let vs now ſpeake of the properties of monies in the courſe of traffique, and make the effects thereof apparant. The properties of monies.

The firſt property is, That plenty of money maketh generally all things deare, and ſcarcitie of mony maketh generally things good cheape: whereas particularly Commodities are alſo deare or good cheape according to plenty or ſcarcitie of the Commodities themſelues, and the vſe of them. Mony then (as the bloud in the body) containeth the ſoule which inſuſeth life: for if mony be wanting, traffique doth decreaſe, although commodities be aboundant and good cheape: and on the contrary, If Monies be plentifull, commerce increaſeth, although commodities be ſcarce, & the price thereof is thereby more aduanced. Nay, by mony a trade is made for the imploiment of it both at home and abroad: for thoſe countries where things are good cheape are deſtitute of trade, and want monies, and although things for the belly are good cheap, there is leſſe benefit to be made by merchants.

According to plenty and ſcarcitie of mony then generally Commodities become deare or good cheape, and ſo it came to paſſe of late yeres, that euery thing is inhaunced in price, by the aboundance of Bullion and monies which came from the Weſt-Indies into Europe; which like vnto an Ocean hath diuided her courſe into ſeuerall branches thorow all countries, and the money it ſelfe being altered by valuation as aforeſaid, cauſed the meaſure to be made leſſer, whereby the number did encreaſe to make vp the tale, being augmented by denomination from 20 to ſixty, or of thoſe later yeares from forty to ſixty. The Ocean of Monies.

So that plenty of money concurring herein made euery thing dearer, and eſpecially the forrein commodities, as we haue noted before; which cauſed ſome men to be of opinion, That our monies ſhould be more inhaunced as it were, ſtriuing therein to exceed other nations: wherein they are far from the marke, for if that were done, not only all the forrein commodities would be dearer, but alſo our home commodities, howbeit only in name. The like would happen if monies were by allay of Copper embaſed, as experience hath proued in the time of King *Henry* the eight, and of later yeares in the realme of Ireland: ſo that we ſee the prouerb to be true, *That the vnknown diſeaſe puttethout the Phyſitians eye.* The plenty of mony required muſt be, not with a conſideration that we haue, or may ſeeme to haue more money than in times paſt; but according to the preſent great quantitie and aboundance of monies now found in all countries, which in effect haue more proportionable part thereof than England hath. Neither was mony more plentifull when an ounce of ſiluer was valued but 20 pence (iudging of mony as we do of commodities, either deare or good cheape according to the price) for mony muſt be ſtill the meaſure, and ouer-ruleth the courſe of commodities. Howbeit exchange of monies is predominant ouer commodities and monies, as ſhall be declared hereafter. Alteration of Mony alters the price of things.

The ſecond propertie of money, proceeding from the operation of vſurie deuiſed thereupon, (whereby the meaſure is ingroſſed and alſo falſified) is, That the rate of Vſurie is become the meaſure whereby all men trade, purchaſe, build, plant, or any other waies bargaine, and conſequently all things depending vpon the premiſſes, are ruled and gouerned accordingly, as in the chapter of Vſurie politique is declared, to the decreaſe of traffique and trade. The operation of Money by the rate of Vſurie.

The laſt propertie of money is, To haue an internall value in ſubſtance, whereupon the exchanges of mony are grounded; inſomuch that in countries where the tranſportation of mony is prohibited, and Merchants ſtrangers and others are commanded to make their returnes in commodities, or by exchange, if the monies be baſe, or of Copper, the value in exchange will bee made accordingly, to the vtter ouerthrow of all commerce; for Monies will haue ſubſtantiall value. Monies will haue ſubſtantiall value really.

Thus much for an introduction concerninh Monies. Now let vs b eg inne from the originall of Mettals, and ſo deſcend to the particulars and accidents.

CHAP. I.

Of the Eſſence or Exiſtence of Mettals.

ALl Philoſophers, by the light of Nature and long obſeruation haue determined, That the ſperme or ſeed of all things, created of the foure elements, doth in a ſecret manner lowre within the two elements of water and earth; and that Nature doth continually worke to produce perfect things, but is hindered therein by accidentall cauſes, which are the begetters of corruption and imperfection of all things, whereby wee haue varietie of things which are delectable to the ſpirit of man. Herein they obſerue the operation of the Sun and Moone, and the other Planets and Stars, in the generation of all things which either haue a beeing or exiſtence, as the Elements haue; or a being and life, as vegitable Trees or Plants; or a beeing, life, and ſence, as Beaſts, Birds, and other liuing creatures; or a beeing, life, ſence, and reaſon, as Man hath, and all reaſonable creatures: which knowledge and wiſedome, no doubt, the holy prophet *Moſes* did learne amongſt the Egyptians. But had theſe Philoſophers read the Booke of *Moſes*, * of Creation and Generation, they would not haue aſcribed the guiding and conducting of all naturall things to the two Leaders, namely the Stars and Nature. Hence it proceedeth, that amongſt vegitable things (which haue a Beeing and life) they reckon all Mettals, which haue their beginning from Sulphur and Mercury, *tanquam ex patre & matre*; which meeting and concurring together in the veines of the earth, do ingender through the heate and qualitie of the Climat, by an aſſidual concoction, according to the nature of the earth wherein they meet, which beeing either good and pure, or ſtinking and corrupt, produceth the diuerſity of the Mettals of gold Siluer, Copper, Tin, Lead, and Iron, in their ſeuerall natures: and hereupon they haue aſſigned them vnder their diſtinct planets to be benevolent or malevolent; as Lead vnder *Saturne*, Tin vnder *Iupiter*, Iron vnder *Mars*, Gold vnder *Sol*, Copper vnder *Venus*, Quick-ſiluer vnder *Mercury*, and Siluer vnder *Luna*. So Mercury or Quick-ſiluer is one of the ſeuen mettals, which being volatile, and by his volubilitie running with euery one, is in nature as they are, either good or euill: and howſoeuer they haue placed Tin vnder the benevolent planet Iupiter, experience hath proued vnto vs that Tin is the poiſon of all mettals. Sulphur, is excluded, which they ſay is of two colours, being white and corrupt in the Siluer, which therefore falleth away, but red and pure in the gold, and therefore permanent.

Vegitatiue, Senſitiue, and Rationall.

Act. 17. 22. * *Geneſis.*

The Planets of Mettals.

Theſe diuerſities of mettals being come to paſſe by accidentall cauſes, is the cauſe that Art (being Natures Ape by imitation) hath endeauored to performe that wherein Nature was hindered: whereupon *Ariſtotle* ſaith, *Facilius eſt diſtruere Accidentale, quam Eſſentiale:* ſo that the Accidentall being deſtroyed, the Eſſentiall remains, which ſhould be pure.

But this cannot be done without projection of the Elixar or Quinteſſence vpon Mettals. Hence proceedeth the ſtudy of all the Philoſophers to make their miraculous ſtone, which I confeſſe is very pleaſant, and full of expectation, when a man ſeeth the true and perfect tranſmutation of Mettals, Lead and Iron into Copper, the Ore of Lead into Quick-ſiluer or Mercury, with a ſmall charge to a very great profit, as it hath been made for me, vntill the maker of it died, within three moneths after he had made

Tranſmutation of mettals.

made almoſt foure thouſand pound weight, as good as any natural Mercury could be, and that in ſix weekes time.

To returne to our Philoſophers, concerning the eſſence of mettals, they haue been tranſcended in the knowledge thereof, for they ſhew the generation of Sulphur and Mercury in this manner.

The exhalations of the earth being cold and dry, and the vapors of the ſeas beeing cold and moiſt, according to their natures aſcending and meeting in a due proportion and equalitie, and falling vpon ſome hilly or mountainous countrey, where the influence of Sun and Moon haue continuall operation, are the cauſe of generation; or properly from it is Sulphur ingendred, penetrating into the earth where there are veins of water, and there they congeale into Gold or Siluer, or into the Ores of Siluer, Copper, and all other mettals, participating or holding alwaies ſome little mixture of the beſt, or being in nature better or worſe according to the ſaid accidentall cauſes. So that they do attribute the generation to the operation of the influences of the Sunne and Moone; where the booke of God ſheweth vs the creation of all things in heauen and earth, and the furniture thereof. The earth (beeing the dry part of the globe of the world) did appeare and was made the third day, containing in it the ores of all Mettals and Minerals; whereas the Sun and Moone were created afterward on the fourth day, whoſe operation was incident to the things created, but not before. In like maner (ſay they) are Diamonds, Rubies, and other pretious ſtones ingendred, according to the puritie of the matter, and the portionable participation of euery element therein: if the exhalations (being ſubtill) doe ſuperabound and preuaile ouer the vapours, then hereof is Sulphur ingendred: and if this ſubtill exhalation be mixed with the moiſt vapors, and wanteth decoction, as being in a very cold place, it becomes Mercurie or Quick-ſiluer, which can endure no heate or fire at all.

The eſſence of Sulphur and Mercury.

Exhalations, Vapors, &c.

The firſt Mettal mentioned in the holy Scripture is Gold, which was found in the riuer Piſon, running through the garden of Eden into the countrey of Havilah, where Gold doth grow, and this was in the Eaſt. According to which obſeruation, all the veines of mines run from Eaſt towards Weſt, with the courſe of the Sunne, as ſhall be more declared.

Gen. 2. 11. Gold groweth

To this argument appertaineth the Philoſophicall ſtudy of *Prima Materia*, to bee found out by experience for the great work of *Lapis Philoſophorum*, by the operation of the Sun in ſeuen yeares. The practiſe whereof was made about forty yeares ſince, by a German Doctor of Phyſicke, at Danſick in the Eaſt countries (as I haue been informed by a friend of mine who was alſo a Phyſitian) and was done in this maner, according to the bigneſſe of the body of the Sun, being 166 times bigger than the whole Globe of the earth and water, making the circumference of the world. Whereupon he tooke 166 vials or glaſſes, wherein he did put of all the Ores of Mettals and Minerals, and other things which had any affinitie with Minerals, and ſome of them mixed, and calcined all of them, and cloſing or nipping vp all the glaſſes by fire, he did expoſe them to the Sun in an eminent place, for and during the ſaid time of ſeuen yeares, and found thereby (as it was reported) *Prima Materia*, which was reduced to ſeuen glaſſes; howſoeuer, it was certain that he grew very rich, and bought aboue an hundred houſes in that city before he died. Which was an occaſion that my friend (imitating him) did likewiſe place not far from London ſeuen glaſſes, with calcined mettals and Minerals, vpon a houſe top, againſt the backe of a chimney, where the repercuſſion of the Sun did worke vpon them, which was admirable to behold from ſix moneth to ſix moneths, not only by the ſublimation of colours, very variable and Celeſtiall, but alſo of the rare alteration of the ſtuffe, being ſometimes liquid, another time dry, or part of it moiſt, aſcending and deſcending very ſtrange to behold, as my ſelfe haue ſeene diuers times from yeare to yeare. Some had been there two, three, foure, fiue, and one almoſt ſeuen yeares, the colour whereof had been yellow, then white in the ſuperficies, then as blacke as pitch, afterwards darke red, with ſtarres of gold in the vpper part of the glaſſe, and at laſt of the colour of Orenges or lemons, and the ſubſtance almoſt dry. Many were the queſtions betweene him and me, but hee was confident that there was

Prima materia vel Mercurius Philoſophorum

The body of the Sun is 166 times bigger thã the whole Globe.

the Elixar, howbeit very doubtfull that hee ſhould neuer enioy the ſame; and it came ſo to paſſe, for after a long ſickneſſe he died of a burning Ague, and a Gentleman gaue a ſumme of mony to his wife for that glaſſe, whereof I haue not heard any thing theſe ſeuen yeares. In this glaſſe he would ſhew me the working of this quinteſſence, according to the deſcription of *Ripley*, who he was aſſured had the *Lapis*, and ſo had frier *Bacon*, and *Norton* of Briſtoll: *Kelley* had by his ſaying ſome little part to make projection, but it was not of his owne making. The charge to make it was little or nothing to ſpeake of, and might be done in ſeuen moneths, if a man did begin it on the right day. The twelue operations of *Ripley*, he declared vnto me were but ſix, and then it reſteth; for, ſaith hee, all Philoſophers haue darkened the ſtudy of this bleſſed Worke, which God hath reuealed to a few humble and charitable men. Calcination, Diſſolution, and Separation are but one, and ſo is Conjunction and Putrifaction; likewiſe Cibation and Fermentation; then followeth Congelation; and at laſt Multiplication and Projection, which are alſo but one. For myne owne part, ſeeing that no man can be perfect in any one ſcience, I hold it not amiſſe for a man to haue knowledge in moſt or in all things: for by this ſtudy of Alcumie, men may attain to many good experiments of diſtillations Chimicall, Fire-works, and other excellent obſeruations in Nature; which being far from Merchants profeſſion, I hope ſhall not giue offence to the Reader of this book, ſeeing it is but in one chapter accidentally handled. Neither will I craue pardon of the Muſes as it were, inſinuating to the world to haue a far greater knowledge in theſe trialls or concluſions. But to ſatisfie the curioſitie of ſome, that it may be with a gaping mouth expect to vnderſtand ſomewhat of the Stuffe put into theſe glaſſes; I may ſay as I was informed, That in ſome was the calcined Ore of Siluer and Gold, in ſome other Mercury calcined, and Sulphur in ſome other; Arſnike for the aire, Sulphur for the fire, Mercury for the water, and ſea-cole for the earth, were put all together as the foure elements. In ſome other Glaſſe was Vitriol and Orpiment, and what more I do not now remember; concluding, That where Nature giueth abilitie, Art giueth facilitie.

Lapis Philoſophorum.

Ripleys twelue gates.

I haue read all the bookes of *Paracelſus* that I could finde hitherto, and in his Booke *De Tranſmutatione Rerum* I do finde to this purpoſe the Obſeruations following, concurring with my friends opinion concerning *Ripleys* 12 Diuiſions, compriſed into ſix, and the ſeuenth is the matter it ſelfe, and the labour or working reſteth, wherewith I do end this chapter, and proceed to the furer ground of the Mines of Mettals.

Omne quod in Frigore ſolvitur, continet Ærum ſpiritum Salis, quem in ſublimatione vel diſtillatione acquirit & aſſumit.

Omne quod in Frigore vel Ære ſolvitur, iterum calore, Ignis coagulatur in Pulverem vel lapidem. Solutio verò Caloris, ſolvit omnia pingua & omnia Sulphurea: Et quicquid Calor ignis ſoluit: hoc coagulat, Frigus in maſſam, & quicquid calor coagulat, hoc ſoluit rurſus Æter & Frigor.

Gradus ad Tranſmutationem ſunt ſeptem.

Calcinatio, Sublimatio, Solutio, Putrifactio, Diſtillatio, Coagulatio, & Tintura.

Sub gradu Calcinationis comprehenduntur Reverberatio & Cementatio.

Sub Sublimatione, Exaltio, Elevatio, & Fixatio.

Sub Solutione, Diſſolutio & Reſolutio.

Sub Putrifactione, Digeſtio & Circulatio, qui tranſmutat Colores, ſeparat purum ab impuro: purum ſuperius, impurum inferius.

Sub Diſtillatione, Aſcentio, Lavatio, & Fixatio.

Coagulatio eſt duplex; vna Æris, altera Ignis.

Tintura tingit totum corpus, & eſt fermentum maſſæ, farinaceæ & panis.

Secundum eſt, Quod calidius liqueſcunt, eo celerius, Tintura tranſcurrit, ſicut Fermentum penetrat, & totam maſſam acetoſitate inficit, &c.

Sequitur Mortificatio & Fixatio Sulphuris, & in Libro de Reſuſcitatione Rerum: Reductio Metallorum in Mercurium vivum.

CHAP.

CHAP. ij.

Of Mines Royall.

THe Mines called Royal are only of Gold, Siluer, and Copper, of which three Mettals Princes haue made choice to make their Monies of, ſimple or mixed, as ſhall bee hereafter declared. But foraſmuch as Siluer is found in the Lead Mines, and that the Siluer Mines haue their Ores mixt with hard lead alſo, it hapneth many times that there are great queſtions about theſe Mines, when Princes will claime their intereſt in ſome Lead Mines, becauſe they are rich in ſiluer, as of late yeares between Queen *Elizabeth* and the Earle of Northumberland, as you may reade in M^r^ *Plowdens* Commentarie of Booke Caſes, where it was adiudged, That if a Mine bee found richer in ſiluer of more value within the Ore, than of Lead, all charges of the working of both mettals being fully payd, the Prince may claim the ſame to be a Mine Royal: wherein muſt be had great aduiſement, ſome Ore in one place being richer than other Ore in another place of the ſame Mine, whereof we may handle in his proper place of other Mines.

Gold Mines.

Beginning therefore with Gold the moſt pretious Mettal, let vs obſerue, That the ſame is found in hills, riuers, and in the earth, but not mixt in Ore, as Siluer, Copper, and other mettals. That which is found in the riuers is the fineſt, as containing leſſe corruption, and is all of one goodneſſe otherwiſe. There is Maiden gold, ſo called becauſe it was neuer in the fire. Naturally all Gold hath a little Siluer in it, as alſo ſome Copper, and comming out of the ground it is ſoft, and doth harden by the aire. Such gold as hath no need to be refined, but may be vſed according to his fineneſſe in works, or to make mony, is called *Aurum obriſon*: ſuch was the gold which Sir *Bevis Bulmer* Knight brought out of Scotland, found in the ſands of the riuers neere to the Gold Mines of Crayford Moore, which was aboue 22 Carrats fine, and better than the French crowne gold. I ſaw ſome 18 ounces of it which was in big graines, ſome like peaſe found out by the ſhepheards, by whoſe means that place hath bin diſcouered in the later time of Queene *Elizabeth*. Some other gold hath bin found out alſo in Scotland within a white ſpar, wherein it groweth, neere the ſuperficies of the earth, & runs into ſmall veins like pins, fit to be refined by quick-ſiluer from the ſpar, becauſe it is as pure gold as any found in Africa or Barbary, which we cal Angel gold, holding but half a grain of Allay. I haue ſeen the like ſpar of gold which was found in England in the county of Lincoln at Brickel hill neere Spilsby by Lincolne.

Crayford Moore in Scotland.

Brickell hill in England.

But neither this place or any other are lookt into for the reaſons hereafter declared being right worthy to be regarded with a curious eie and an induſtrous vnderſtanding; and conſequently many other, whereof this monarchy of great Brittain is rarely bleſſed, and eſpecially Scotland, where much barren ground is: for God in his diuine wiſdome doth counteruaile the ſaid barrenneſſe of the ſoile, with the riches contained within the bowels of the earth, as in fertile ground with the corne and fruits growing vpon the ſuperficies thereof: which may ſerue vs for an obſeruation, eſpecially where we finde riuers of water running about the hilly places in dales, which the Spaniards did ſo much regard in the Weſt Indies, ſeeking after Mines, that in all places where they found not the ſame, they preſently gaue ouer the ſearch after them.

An obſeruation to find out any Mines.

Gold doth come out of many countries, as out of the mountains in Bohemia, riuers of Pannonia in Hungary, out of the kingdom of Sweden, but it is all exhauſted. There

was

was wont to come out of Spaine of the riuers and mountains aboue twenty thousand pound weight yearely, which is worth aboue 800000 pounds sterling; but there is none found now. In the Island of Santo Domingo all is exhausted also; and so will it bee in Perou, and the West-Indies: it is more like to continue in Africa and Barbary, because of the climate, albeit that Hungary in Pannonia lyeth vnder fifty and three degrees, and is a colder climat than ours, and neuertheless hath yeelded abundance of gold since the yeare 1527, vntill the yeare 1568, as by a certaine record appeareth, which was kept thereof. The King of Spaine was wont to haue from Castle de Mina (vpon the coast of Africa) about eighty thousand pounds worth euery yeare, which is now almost decreased to one halfe: and all along that coast, the Hollanders and the French Merchants complaine of the small quantitie now extant, or there to be found, to make returne of their commodities (Hides and Wax being not so plentifull as in times past.) Turky is hindered also to haue such quantity of Gold as in times past came out of Persia vnto them.

Cold climates haue abounded with Gold

Of the Gold of Ophir, we heare but a discourse of old obseruation; That *Solomon* had the Gold from that place to beautifie the temple of Ierusalem, and his pallace. This is held to be the Island of Sumatra or Taprobana, being the greatest of all the Orientall Islands, and is diuided from the firme land of Malacca by a strait and daungerous sea, by reason of many Islands and Cliffes that are within it. It lyeth vnder nine degrees on the South side of the line, which no doubt is very rich of Mines of Gold, Siluer, and Copper. The Hollanders did touch there in the first voyage they made for the East Indies, where the Inhabitants make excellent Brasse peeces, and are opulent in all things. But I neuer haue yet heard of any Gold brought from thence, neither from the Island of Iaua Maior, which lyeth right ouer the Island of Sumatra, on the South side of the Æquinoctiall Line, which may be, hereafter shall appeare; for out of all doubt mens treasures are hourded vp in Gold in many places. It is recorded that *David* left in Gold (besides Siluer) 180 millions sterling, according to the calculation: But *Solomon* left behind him but one tenth part of that, namely eighteene millions.

Gold of Ophir.

The situation of Sumatra.

Siluer is alwaies found more abundantly, because of the number of Siluer Mines found in diuers countries, and for that all Lead Mines contain some Siluer, especially the poore Lead Mines, the Ore whereof yeeldeth but small quantitie of Lead, either 25 or 30 ℔ weight in one hundreth of Ore; and that Siluer likewise containeth some Gold, found sometimes to be three or foure ounces in one hundreth pound weight, besides the Copper in the Siluer ore.

Siluer Mines.

The Siluer Mines of Hungarie and Bohemia, as also Sweaden, are drawne out, but do continue in Germanie (in many places) which haue properly the Siluer Ore of the Celestiall colour, with fine grains glistring like little starres. In Saxony the Mines are richer: so are the Mines of the Seuerstall mountaines, which haue continually yeelded six or eight thousand pound weight a yeare, but are wrought vpon at leasure.

Seuerstall Siluer Mines.

The Mines in the West-Indies are the principall in quantitie of poore Ore, where many hands make light worke. For the King of Spaine doth diuide his grounds by proportion to his subiects to worke for him, allowing them money and Quicke-siluer to separate the siluer from the drossie substance, and they must pay him againe in siluer after a certaine rate; and were it not for the quantitie of Ore, the Siluer would be very little. For I am assured by the information of one *Don Rodrigo de Cordua* of the house of Toledo, a Knight who had liued in the West-Indies many yeres, and attended the great Mine of Potosie, That the Ore thereof containeth not aboue 1 ½ ounce of Siluer in a hundreth: the like was affirmed by a Portugall called *Antonio Diaz*, who had dwelt two and thirty yeres in the said West-Indies. I was interpreter between our soueraign Lord *Iames*, and the said *Antonio*, when he made the triall of the Siluer Ore of Scotland in the Tower of London with Quick-siluer before the King, and did informe his Majestie hereof; as also that the best Siluer Mine that euer was wrought vpon in the West-Indies, did not contain aboue eight ounces in one hundreth weight. The Mines in Germanie are farre richer: some containe thirtie and fortie ounces, that is to say, by the mixt mettall Ore, taking of it disquisitiuely, or here and there: for the blossome

Potosie Mine of Siluer in the West-Indies.

Charles Mine in Misnia.

of

of Siluer appearing in ſome branches is fine or better than ſterling, which therefore doth not proportionate the goodneſſe of the Mine; whereof more hereafter. Now leauing the Mines of the Earle of Mansfield, and others that are in Tirol and other places of Germany, we muſt not forget to giue the due commendation vnto the Noble Duke of Brunſwicke, that to his loſſe did maintaine the Siluer Mine of the Wilde-man or Savage, in his countrey, onely to ſet the poore people on worke, being indeed but a Mine of courſe Lead, whereof he had great ſtore, heretofore ſix hundred weight of Ore making but one hundred of Lead, and that hundred of Lead hath but 1½ ounce of ſiluer, whereof his Dollars are made; expreſſing the ſame by the Inſcription, which may very well bee aſſumed by many for their poſie, *Alijs inſerviendo conſumor*, As the candle doth, which by conſumption of it ſelfe doth giue light vnto others. The ſtamp of thoſe Dollars is a ſauage man, holding a burning candle in one hand, and the trunk of a tree in the other hand, and the Emperors armes on the other ſide.

Mines in the Duke of Brunſwikes countrey.

I cannot therefore without griefe diſcourſe of the ſiluer Mines of this Monarchie of great Brittain, and heartily lament to ſee them lie dead, and buried in obliuion, becauſe I haue heretofore ſought to aduance the working of them: for it is now about 14 yeares ſince I cauſed diuers workemen to come out of Saxonie, Brunſwicke, and other places of Germy, at my great charges, to the number of ſeuenteen perſons, ſome for the ſiluer Mines in the Biſhoprick of Dureſme, others for the lead Mines in Richmond ſhire in the county of Yorke, ſome for the Allome workes there alſo, and ſome for the making of ſteele in Wales, wherein the noble Lord *Eure* deceaſed and certaine London Merchants had vndertaken to proceed with me. The action being applauded by a great perſon then in authoritie, and now deceaſed, who promiſed all the fauor that he could do; but he had ſome other priuat deſignes herein, as he had alſo in the ſiluer ore of Scotland, wherof we are now to intreat: inſomuch that the actions of theſe two Lords were like vnto *Phaetons* horſes, for all was ſet into a combuſtion, and the poore men went begging homeward, to our exceeding great loſſe of the benefits in expectation, our Mines being richer than thoſe of the Weſt Indies, whereof I haue made and cauſed to be made many trials of aboue twenty ſeuerall ſorts of ſiluer Ores. The two ſiluer Mines of Muggleswike and Wardall at Dureſme containe ſix and eight ounces of Siluer in the hundred, which beeing fallen in, may with a reaſonable charge bee brought in working, according to the information which I tooke of the Inhabitants there, at which time I did intend to go further into Lancaſhire to Slaithborne Mine, holding aboue foure ounces of ſiluer in the hundred: but being in the Winter time, and the weather very foule, I was diuerted, not without diſcontent, becauſe it is the country where my anceſtors and parents were borne.

Siluer Mines of Great Brittaine.

Richmond ſhire.

Siluer Mines at Dureſme.

Slaithborne Mine in Lancaſhire.

The Siluer Mine at Combmartin in Cornwall holdeth ten ounces in the hundred, where Sir *Bevis Bulmer* did worke for a time, which is deep and ouerflown with water; but there are diuers branches of that Mine running many miles off ſpread in the earth, and within theſe two yeares ſome Ore was ſent me from Barnſtaple of a branch of that Mine, lying within one foot and a halfe of the ſuperficies, which vpon diuers trialls of one pound weight at once, holdeth by computation aboue ten ounces of ſiluer, but little Lead; for euery pound did produce aboue two peny weight of ſiluer, and is not difficult in the melting: the party in whoſe ground it is found will not haue it touched nor medled with, fearing his grounds ſhall be ſpoiled, and the Mine taken from him, which is knowne aboue halfe a mile of one foot broad. Howſoeuer, I thought good to remember this for our poſteritie, for there may come a time that induſtrous men ſhall be more regarded.

Combmartin in Cornewall.

Mines of ſiluer by Barnſtaple.

It were alſo injurious, if I ſhould not remember the ſiluer Mines of Scotland, eſpecially that Mine which lieth in the grounds of Sir *Thomas Hamilton* Knight, Lord Advocate of Scotland, within eighteene miles of Edenborough towards the ſea ſide, diſcouered in the yeare 1607, by meanes of a Collier, as I am informed. In the report of the goodneſſe of this mine hath been very great diuerſitie, according as they found the Ore of ſeuerall veines, as wee haue noted before; for the bloſſome of Siluer Ore, or the ſmall veines, cannot giue true direction of the riches of the Mine: Which

Siluer Mines of Scotland.

A ſingular good obſeruation,

is

is the cauſe that the Spaniards in the Weſt-Indies, hauing found any veine of a Mine, they wil purſue the ſame towards the Eaſt and ſeek to finde out (as it were) the trunk or body of the Tree, which they call *Beta*, ſaying *Es meneſter ſiempre buſcar la Beta de la mina*, We muſt alwaies ſeeke after the body of the Mine; which may be ſometimes three or foure foot broad, when the veyns are like an arme or finger: and according to the triall made thereof they giue their iudgement, not by the triall of the ſubtle aſſay, but by ſome good quantity, and increaſing their trialls by ſome additements fit for the nature of the mettall Ore, as they iudge the ſame to be. For all diſeaſes cannot be cured with one remedy in al perſons, although the diſeaſe be alike; ſo may it be ſaid of thoſe that make trials of ores of mettals, for ſome trials did report 80 ℔ of ſiluer in 100 weight, others 60 ℔, 40 ℔, 35 ℔, & 20 ℔, and then it fell into ounces, which was more reaſonable and natural, as I informed then ſome Priuy Councellor, and the ſaid ſir *Bevis Bulmer*, whereupon it pleaſed his Majeſty, and the Lords of the Right honourable Priuy Councel, to appoint 10 tuns of the ſaid Siluer Ore to be brought into the Tower of London, whereof one tun of 2000 ℔ weight was indifferently taken and calcined or grinded together, and therunto were two tuns of Lead added, commixed, and afterwards molten by a continuall fire, and hand-blaſt of foure men according as I haue noted in writing. And there was a cake of ſiluer remaining weighing 17½ ounces, and the extraction out of the Lead was ſome 4 or 5 ounces more; ſo that it was reported to be 22 ounces in the 100 weight of Ore, but the charge was great.

Triall of one tun of Ore by Sir Bevis Bulmer.

There was alſo another triall made by *William Beale*, with a farre leſſer quantitie of Lead, and roaſting the Ore; and by M^r. *Broad* and others, as M^r. *Ruſſell*, who refined the ſame with the ſlag of Lead; others by Lead Ore to ſaue charges, and they all found aboue 22 ounces of ſiluer in the 100 weight of ore. And ſo did Sir *Rich. Martin* Knight Maſter worker of his Majeſties Mint, lately deceaſed, who deliuered vnto me at times 20 ℔ weight of the ſaid Ore, grinded, ſhaddered and waſhed, which I did ſend beyond the ſeas vnto an expert Mint-maſter, and withall a particular of the manner of trialls which euery man had made here; as alſo the triall made by the Portugall with Quick-ſiluer, who found 23 or 24 ounces; his anſwer was, That vpon his firſt triall he found 42 ounces, and of the other leſſe, and that the Ore was eaſie to be wrought (but not by the means that all thoſe men had vſed) and with little charges; and that the manner to refine with Quick ſiluer, was good for poor Mines of two or three ounces, where the ore had little or no Lead; and that the commixture of the Mine was very brittle, and Belmettall, and ſo did all the other refiners affirme. For the ſaid Ore doth looke between white and blew for the moſt part, and is like the Bell mettall found in good quantitie about Briſtoll, which is vſed to make ſome kind of Alkemy beyond the ſeas, and this muſt be allaied to qualifie the brittlenes with ſome mineral, of all which I haue made a record in my booke of Collections.

Colour of the Ore of Scotland.

Great quantity of Siluer Ore.

In the moneth of Auguſt, 1608, there came two ſhips before the Tower of London from Scotland, laden with ſome 400 Barrells of this ſiluer Ore, in weight ſome 100 tuns lading, which were there landed and deliuered vnto the Lord *Knyuet*, Warden of the Kings Mint, whereof 20 tuns was taken promiſcuouſly & grinded, and afterwards alſo diſtributed vnto diuers refiners and others, and the triall of M^r. *Broad* was beſt, who found 28 ounces in the 100 of Ore. Of this quantity Sir *Richard Martin* had 3 tunnes, whereof ſome was ſent to my friend beyond the ſeas. *Interim*, theſe trials and concluſions ſo differing brought the ſaid ore (together with other proceedings) into ſome diſgrace, whereupon (according vnto commiſſion giuen me) I made an offer to buy the 80 tuns remaining in the Tower, to a great Perſonage, to giue it for 24 pound the tun, to be tranſported to my friend into Holland paying ready mony: time was taken to giue me anſwere, and then difficultie was made, for that treaſure was not to be exported vnleſſe by returning the quantity of ſiluer by weight; hereupon concluſion was made to bring in ſo much Bullion of ſiluer or Royals of plate. But when all came to all, with running vp and downe, and further offering to deale for greater quantities, and to take it in Scotland, I was put off with this conſideration, that it was a diſhonor to England or to haue men of as good experience as any were beyond the ſeas, wherby the Kings

loſſe

losse was 2000 ℔. for his Highnesse gaue the same afterwards vnto *Iames Achinson* his Grauer of the Mint heretofore, who brought the same to nothing, beeing vnskilfull of the refining of it. And thus are good matters marred in the handling, and Workes brought at a stay or hindered, as I haue before set downe. There are many rich mines in Scotland, if we compare them to the West India Mines; and in Wales, where the Lead mines are poore, they containe the more siluer, of 1 ½, two and three ounces in the hundred of Ore, which will not yeeld aboue 40 or 44 ℔ weight of Lead, and the Ore of the Mine which holdeth three ounces, containeth but 25 ℔ of Lead. The mines most knowne are those in Cardiganshire in Wales, where M^r *Hugh Middleton* of London Goldsmith hath bestowed very great charges, as hee did in bringing the Water-works to the city of London; so hee bringeth now siluer to the Tower to be minted: the Ore being foure ounces in the hundred, or eighty ounces in the tun, and the lesse in Lead; for the richer the Ore is in Lead, the poorer it is in siluer. So one hundreth of the best Ore of Lead will make neere 70 ℔ of Lead, and holdeth but ½ ounce of siluer, not worth the charges of refining, as we shall declare.

Good matters marred in the handling. *Plus Peuery que dirt.*

The Lead Mines in Ireland do containe more siluer than these in Darbyshire and Somersetshire, called Peake and Mendiffe Lead.

The Saxons which were procured to come into England, had no more, no nor so much experience as our refiners of London, for by sauing of Lead they found lesser quantitie of siluer, and so all was giuen ouer.

The third sort of Mines Royall are the Copper mines, which are found also in diuers countries, which are not so plentiful in Hungary, where the best is, as in times past, but are very aboundant in Sweden, howbeit that it is very meane and inferior in goodnesse. There are also Copper Mines in Germany and the Duke of Brunswicks Countrey: as also certaine naturall Coperas waters, wherein they cast from time to time great quantity of old Iron, which within six weeks or two moneths doth transmute into Copper. England hath diuers copper mines; at Keaswike neere Scotland are made some forty tunnes yearely, by certaine Germanes there inhabiting, it containeth some Gold. Some Mines of Copper Ore are found in Yorkshire: and albeit the charge of making one tun of Copper be commonly 30 ℔, yet if seuen tun of Copper ore make one tun of Copper, it may yeeld good benefit: for whereas 22 fires haue bin vsed, it is brought to 12. I haue seen excellent Copper ore of some mines in Staffordshire, in the hands of M^r *Stonewel*, which absolutely is the best Ore that euer was found in England, he doth assure me of great store of Ore. It is lamentable that such works should lie dead for want of vndertakers, which indeed are discouraged by the great charges. In my opinion, the charge of a tun of Copper of this goodnesse of Ore will bee made for 15 ℔. There are also good Copper mines in the West parts of England, where I haue seen good Ore in diuers places, which must be rosted to destroy the Antimonie, Arsnicke, and other corruptions which are in it.

Copper mines

Natural water of Copperas.

Staffordshire Copper mines

A certain Nobleman now deceased was imbarked in those Westerne Mines, which were promised to be wrought by imbibition of Allome and Copperas water, and the ore after digestion with rain water, would make of six tuns one of Copper: hereupon for 300 ℔ by him disbursed, he was offered 1800 ℔. It pleased his Lordship to take my aduice, and to conclude the bargaine; for when I did calculate the charge of grinding and roasting of the said ore, the making of the great quantitie of Allome water and Copperas, the consumption of iron plates decreasing in weight, with all the tubs and vtensils, the long time of Imbibition, and consequently workmens wages, I found the charge to exceed, and that the course of ordinary melting was to be preferred; and so experience hath since proued the same, to the great losse of the vndertakers: for when works are clogged with immensiue charges in the beginning, it choketh the benefit euer after, as we shall presently declare. Seeing that profit is the radicall moisture of such and the like actions, his Majestie hath beene gratiously pleased to incorporate a company of worthy persons for all Royal mines, by Letters Patents, and hath reserued but one 15 part to himself. But there is none of that company that doth aduance any works, that I can learn. I would to God that the Mines Royal or others, would proue

The working of Copper Ore by Allom and Copperas water.

The company of roial mines.

to be worth 10000 ℔ yearly, whereby his Highneſſe (according to the antient maxim of the Law) might claime his intereſt as they ſay; for it is well knowne how gratious and bountifull his Majeſtie is alwaies.

A Spaniſh million is 300000 pound ſterling

The great wealth of the Weſt Indies would not be ſo admirable vnto vs, the report whereof is greater than the truth, and the Spaniſh Millions are not ſterling Millions; neuertheleſſe let vs reckon them with the moſt, which is 300000 ℔ ſterling: and when the Fleet of the Weſt Indies and Nova Eſpagna bringeth eight or nine millions, it is a great matter. And to make this apparant, I haue here ſet down the greateſt treaſure that euer came at any one time, which was in the yere 1587, as a prouiſion for the great Armada then preparing, whereunto great beneuolences had beene gathered, in regard of the meritorious action, which God from Inuincible made Inuiſible. The Regiſter of the treaſure was (with the moſt) namely,

From *Nova Eſpagna* and *Terra firme*.

A remembrance of the greateſt reuenue of the Weſt Indies.

For the King.
8100 Ingots of ſiluer.
12 Cheſts with Gold.
300 thouſand Royals of eight.
20 Caſes with Pearles.
1 Cheſt with Emeraulds.
5600 Roues of Cutchenile.

For particular perſons.
5 Millions Teaſted Siluer.
1500 Marks of gold of eight ounces.
1500 Marks of Pearles.
1 Cheſt Emeraulds.

From Mexico.

For the King.
1900 thouſand Peſo's of Siluer.
1100 Marks of Gold.

For particular perſons.
2 millions of Siluer.
64 thouſand Hides.
25 thouſand ℔ Indico.

From Santo Domingo Iſland,
35 thouſand Hides.
900 Cheſt Sugar of 1000 ℔ weight.
22 thouſand Kintals of Ginger.
13 thouſand Kintals of Logwood.
50 Kintals of Salſa Parilla.
48 Kintals of Cania fiſtula.
64 Roues of Cotton wooll.

All the gold and ſiluer was valued at 13 millions, and all the commodities at 3 Millions, whereof the King had 12 millions and one halfe *de claro*, wherewith we conclude this Chapter of the Mines royal, and are moued to write alſo of other Mines and Minerals, contrary to our firſt intention, but briefly as followeth.

CHAP. iij.

Of Mines and Minerals.

THe next in order to be treated of are Tin Mines, which are but few in number in all countries, and in Germany only found ſomewhat plentifull, but the Tin is blackiſh and corrupt: ſo that our Engliſh tin in Devonſhire and Cornwall is the only Tinne of all the World, which containeth foure ounces of gold in a thouſand, whereof there is ſome 12 hundred thouſand made yearely. It hath bin ſold for many yeres

at

at an vnder value; but his Majeſtie hath by way of Præ-emption aduanced the price thereof, which belongeth to the Dukes of Cornwall, and conſequently to the Noble Prince of Wales *Charles*, ſonne and heire apparant to our ſoueraign Lord King *Iames*. This Præemption is letten to ferm to certain Merchants, and the gouernment of the Stanaries, with all the good orders obſerued therein, and the coinage of tin to demonſtrate the goodneſſe is profitable to the kingdom, and deſerueth great commendation, as is already noted.

Lead mines are found in all cold countries, eſpecially in Germany in the dukedom of Brunſwick, but it is blacke of colour, and vntill it be refined it is vnſeruiceable, and conſequently not vendible. The old Duke had almoſt made a wall about the city, of the ſowes and pigs of Lead, vntill our Lead became deare and ſcant, and that an Antuerpian did teach them how to refine their Lead, in taking away the cobble (which is like vnto a knot in a piece of timber) which made the Lead brittle, and by his meanes all the Dukes Lead was ſold in Italy, Spaine, France, and other places elſewhere. Lead Mines.

Scotland and Ireland haue many Lead mines, containing alſo ſiluer.

The Lead mines of England are ſcituated in diuers places of the kingdome, but moſt in Derbiſhire in the hills of Peake, Somerſetſhire, and Wales.

There is great difference in the Oare, as hath bin noted. There are alſo many Lead Mines in Richmondſhire vnder the County of Yorke, where I went to view them, *Anno* 1606, about Arkendale and the new Forreſt, hauing prepared a long iron Boare of eighteene foot long for that purpoſe, and there I did obſerue within the compaſſe of ten miles, that the ſcituation of Arkendale is betwixt two hills, the one lying North, called Windike, and the other South-weſt called Molderſey, adioyning vnto another hill called Pouncy, lying Weſt from Molderſey, all belonging vnto the King, and by Leaſe vnto Sir *Iohn Maillorie* Knight. Deſcription of many Lead mines in Yorkſhire.

There are alſo adioyning vnto it certain other hills where Lead mines are, as Swaildale, where my Lord *Wharton* hath his works, alſo Readhurſt, Cocka, and Fellind, being Eaſt from Windike. The Mines of Arkendale haue neuer been wrought to any purpoſe. There is but three ſmelting cottages, which do feed vpon the poore people and Inhabitants thereabouts, which at their leiſure ſeeke for Lead ore vpon ſufferance, and bring the ſame to the melting places, where they ſell the ſame for 20 and 24 ß a Load, giuing to the owners three or foure parts in ten, as they can agree, and one tenth to the Parſon or Vicar of the pariſh or Chappell.

A load of Oare with them is as much as foure or fiue horſes can conueniently carry, which by computation is ſome thouſand weight, and is alſo deliuered by a meaſure called Load; foure of theſe loads will make a Fother of Lead of two thouſand, their weight being 120 ℔ to the hundred London weight: ſo one hundred of lead Ore maketh but 30 ℔ of lead; which commeth to paſſe, for that their manner of melting is by foot-blaſt, and ſmall furnaces with wood and charcole, caſting the ore of Lead between them in ſmall pieces, and ſo ſtill augmenting their melting, which can yeeld but little, the heate of the fire being choked by the fuel and droſſe of the lead, wheras flame is the greateſt mean of melting all metalline ores, which require furnaces to be made accordingly, where 36 or 4000 may be molten together, they melting 3 or 400. Fooliſh maner of melting.

There is no wood to be had but within two miles, but ſea cole and Peate is neere hand, which may ſerue better cheape; for they reckon 7 or 8 ß for the charge of a fother for the melting. The Lead being caſt into ſmall Pigs of ſomwhat more than one hundred weight, are brought on horſebacke through Richmond to Boroughbridge, being about 30 miles diſtant, and are conueyed by water to York for 2 ß the hundred, and from Yorke to Hull for other 2 ß. ſo that a fother of lead with all the charges, will not ſtand in 3 ℔. and there is a neerer way by Stockton on the ſea ſide, about 25 miles, which will leſſen the ſaid charges.

Now we are come to Iron mines, whereof almoſt all countries in Europe are prouided, which do much differ in goodneſſe, yet may be vſed according to the ſeuerall works whereunto it is imploied; as the Spaniſh iron ſeruing for blades, and not ſo good for other things. Iron Mines.

England hath great ſtore of iron Mines, for by computation there are aboue eight hundred furnaces. The melting of it by flaming ſea cole or Scots cole ſaueth a great deale of charges. There are lately found more iron mines in France, which iron beeing made into bars, is tranſported into Guinea, Binea, and other parts vpon the coaſt of Africa, where it hath continually bin in great eſtimation, and now becommeth ſo abundant, that their profit is but ſmall of thoſe voiages, and ſo it falls out at this preſent for the price of lead.

Steele ſtone. The iron ſtone in Wales is found to differ from the Steele ſtone, by means whereof a German made good ſteele in bars, and alſo Gad ſteele. But the patent of Sir *Baſil Brooke* for the making of ſteele did hinder the proceedings therein, and German ſteele is beſt, vntill of late that a Frenchman (ſhewing the imperfection of ordinary ſteele) cauſed his Majeſtie to make void the ſaid patent, and to grant another for the making of perfect ſteele, ſurpaſſing in goodneſſe the ſteele of all countries.

So we finde that our Iron is beſt for the caſting of Ordnance, and the Sweden caſt iron Pieces are brittle, and commonly one in ſeuen will not abide the triall; and of late the broken Pieces of ours are made ſeruiceable for Iron in barres, to be caſt againe.

Quick-ſiluer Mines. Mercury or Quickſiluer naturall is not yet found in England, but only in Germany in very cold places: and within theſe 30 yeares there are two mines of Quickeſiluer diſcouered in the Weſt Indies, which is a helpe to the quantitie which they yearely buy to refine their ſiluer mines.

Sulphur Mines or Brimſtone. Sulphure and Brimſtone being found in diuers countries, cannot be better than we haue in ſome mountaines of Wales, from whence I haue had diuers ſorts of Sulphure earth or mine very rich. Some there is alſo in Blackemore and Baſedale in Yorkſhire

Minerals of diuers ſorts. as alſo many other minerals which my workmen did ſhew me, as *Terra ſigillata*, Oacre red and yellow, Bole Armoniacke, *Terra d'Vmbra*, Antimonie, Sal niter, blacke Lead, Vitriol to be made of Copperas: to ſay nothing of ſuch things as are made of mettals nor of Salt petre, which is plentifull.

Allomes are made of ſtone, ſlate, & earth. And now I cannot omit to treat of the Allomes, whereof in many countries great ſtore is made; but the beſt is at Civita Vecchia in Italy, called Romiſh Allome, made with ſmall charges, out of a kind of ſtone which yeeldeth aboue the one halfe of Allome without vſing any vrine or ſaltiſh mixture, as they doe in Germany, where they haue both red and white Allome at reaſonable rates: ſo they haue in many places of the Straits at Conſtantinople, Carthagena, and other places; Sweden and Poland are not without it.

In Scotland and Ireland great quantities can be made, had not England vndertaken ſo much, whereof I haue ſet downe the originall, progreſſe, and continuance concerning thoſe works at large, the ſubſtance whereof followeth in briefe.

Queene *Elizabeth* of bleſſed memorie did in the ſixth yeare of her reigne grant by Letters Patents vnto one *Cornelius de Vos*, the ſole making of Copperas and Allomes within the realm of England, which was aſſigned by him to *Iames* Lord Mountjoy, and being renewed for 21 yeares, was confirmed vnto him by an Act of Parliament, by vertue whereof one Mr *Lane* his workemaſter made great quantitie of Copperas in Dorſetſhire and the Iſle of Purbecke, and ſome Allome and Copperas was then ſould at 30 ℔ the tun, now vnder 3 ℔.

Afterwards about the yeare 1604, one Mr *Atherton* began to practiſe the making of Allomes in Yorkſhire about Gisborough, with whom Mr *Bourchier*, now Sr *Iohn Bourchier* Knight, did ioyne to bring it to ſome perfection; in hope whereof, and at the ſuit of the ſaid Sir *Iohn*, the King in the fourth yeare of his reigne granted certain conditionall Letters patents to the Lord *Sheffield* Preſident of the North, Sr *Thomas Challoner*, Sir *Dauid Fowles*, Knights, and the ſaid Mr *Bourchier*, for twenty one yeres, for the ſole making of Allomes in Yorkſhire only, where (in building of ſeuen houſes, and

Aboue Black-Moores. the vtenſils for working & charges, with other extraordinaries) they were out of purſe in two yeares ſome 33 thouſand pounds, and could not proceed any further without bringing in new men, for ſome of the other gaue ouer in time, and would proceed no further,

further, although the Germans were now come which they had ſent for. Hereupon other Letters patents were obtained for thirty one yeares for all England, Scotland, and Ireland, without conditions, and then they were out aboue 40 thouſand pounds, and no Allomes made to benefit, although the price was raiſed at a certaintie, and all forrein Allomes prohibited to come in. And his Majeſtie hath been pleaſed to enter into the ſaid Workes and laid out ſo many thouſand pounds, as is not fitting to be expreſſed. Thus by ouercharging the works in the beginning, are good buſineſſes ouerthrown; many are the particulars which I haue obſerued in writing concerning theſe works. But leauing this, I wiſh good ſucceſſe therein, for there is allom earth enough to continue for euer, and in places Weſtwards as good and better than any is in Yorkſhire.

There are rich Allom Mines in the Iſle of Wight.

Now from the Mines of Gold, being fallen to Allom and Copperas, let vs end with the Cole pits or Cole mines, whereof they make more account in the North, than of Lead mines, and yet they are aboundant, more than in any countrey of the world. In the lower parts of Germany about Acon and Cologne they haue great ſtore of Seacole, but it doth not cake as our Coles: they melt great quantitie of iron ſtone with it, being like vnto the Cole in Notinghamſhire or thereabouts, which flameth more, like vnto the Scots coles. To know the goodneſſe of the diuerſitie of our Coales, I haue noted in the fourth chapter of the firſt part of weights and meaſures; and now I am to ſhew how Mines may be wrought to benefit and profit, for the good of Merchants and others.

Cole Mines.

Chap. IV.

Of the profitable working of Mines.

PHilip the ſecond, late King of Spaine, perceiuing that many blinde Bayards were ouer-bold to vndertake the working of his Mines of ſiluer in the Weſt Indies; and yet conſidering on the one ſide, that without authoritie and priuiledge they could not bee encouraged thereunto; and on the other ſide, hauing obtained the ſame for certain allotted grounds vnto them, they did hinder other men and themſelues proceeded not; did very aduiſedly make all his letters Patents (as we call them) conditionall with a prouiſo, That if the Patentees did not proceed in the worke, or diſcontinue the worke for two yeares, the Patent was void of courſe, and vpon certificate made of it, the King made new Grants vnto others. If our King were pleaſed to do ſo, many Grants or Leaſes made by the Company of the Mines Royal would be made void, and other men would bee encouraged to try their fortunes vpon them.

A good Proviſo in Letters Patents for Mines.

The next conſideration in order, concerning Mines, Metalline, and Minerall, is, That the works in the beginning be not choked or ſuffocated with extreame charges or expences, which doth diſcourage the vndertaker and all others, whereby the workes are giuen ouer, or means is deuiſed to charge Princes coffers with them. For it is certaine, That things do proſper beſt when they are vnderpropped by Authoritie it ſelfe; which to do in the beginning were more profitable, than when the charges and expences haue ouerburthened them. For preuention whereof, I made a contract for the Lead Mines in the North parts, which being imitated, ſhall cut off all ſuch charges as commonly the parties do run into in the working of mines, vpon the conceited benefit which draweth more violently than the Adamant ſtone. For as the Portugal

Antonio

Antonio Diaz told the King, *Todos los mineros ſon Rices, porque quando no lo tienen en ſuſtanſia, tienen lo enel animo:* All Miners are rich, for when they haue it not in ſubſtance they haue it in the minde. The obſeruation already noted concerning the running waters about Mines, muſt not be forgotten. The Contract before mentioned was in this manner: The Mine to be wrought, and the Ore to be diuided into fiue parts. The owner of the ground or the Leſſee, to haue one part of the Ore ſhaddered and waſhed ready to be molten, and he to redeliuer the ſame in the nature and qualitie aforeſaid, and to be payd for it euery three months, paying for euery load twenty ſhillings. The workmen in like manner to haue another fift part, and to be payd accordingly euery weeke. The other $\frac{3}{5}$ parts to be for the vndertakers, and they to content the Parſon for his Tythes. By theſe means a man is ſure to haue ware for his money, and then to make furnaces to melt 36 or 40 hundred at one time, as hath bin touched. For to enter into charges before you haue good ſtore of Ore aboue ground, is needleſſe: herein obſerue alſo to worke from Eaſt to Weſt, or from Weſt to Eaſt, vnleſſe you find the ſituation of the Mine to be ſuch, that being troubled with the water, you may make entrances in the lower parts thereof to auoid the ſame. If your lead do containe Siluer, although it were but an ounce in an hundred, you may worke it to benefit, if you preſerue your Lead by making of an iron Cap ouer your furnance, to be drawne vp and downe to receiue the vapor of Lead, which falleth downe againe, whereby the loſſe of aboue 200 ℔ weight in one tun, will decreaſe to 80 ℔ or thereabouts; and if you haue vent enough for the *Litargium*, which is your Lead, as it is caſt vp by the foot-blaſt, or otherwiſe being red to paint withall, then may you make profitable worke euery way. For Copper, obſerue your roaſting, to purge your Antimonie and all other corruptions; let not the gliſtering colour of Marquiſite deceiue you, it is but ſmoke & ſcurfe. And although Antimonie will be the eldeſt ſonne of Sol, and contend with Sulphur and Mercury, hold him for a baſtard; the thrift is in ponderous Ore for copper, and with a reaſonable quantitie you may try your workes, before you be at charges in landing of your Ore, and to know how many fires will be requiſite to make one tunne of Copper, and then land great quantitie of Ore, according to our former Contract: If you are not ſure of it, let others beare charges and labour with you, and ſo ſhal you not ouercharge the worke, but rather finde means to leſſen your charges. The lead Mines in Wales, containing two or three ounces of ſiluer, may in myne opinion be wrought to great profit by the means of Quick ſiluer, being roaſted by reflection of the fire, and grinded. To the furtherance whereof, I haue thought good to ſet downe the maner of Potoſie mine in the Weſt Indies, and as the Portugal did the Scottiſh ore; hee tooke to one hundred of the mettall prepared, between 12 ℔ and 15 ℔ of Quicke-ſiluer, with ſalt and vineger, and ſo ſprinkling the ſaid Quick ſiluer through a linnen cloath, ſtill vſing a reaſonable quantitie of ſalt (which diuideth the Lead from the Siluer) and vineger or ſtrong water (but that is coſtly) he did leaue theſe ſubſtances together 24 or 25 dayes, euery ſecond day ſtirring the ſame with a ſtaffe; in which time or leſſe, according to the Minerall, the Quick ſiluer doth deuoure or eat vp the ſiluer, and leaueth all the other commixture: then by ſtraining the ſaid maſſe, the Quick ſiluer goes thorough, and there remaineth a paſte in diuers balls, called the Almond paſte, which by a Limbeck receiuing fire, cauſeth the Quick ſiluer to ſubleme, and falling down by the necke into the water, which is in the receiuer ſtopped cloſe, taketh his body again in the ſaid water, and the ſiluer remaines pure, which commonly is not aboue a fourth part of the weight of the ſaid paſte; your Quick ſiluer ſerueth againe, and there is not loſt aboue ſix pound in the hundred of ſiluer. He ſaid alſo, That hauing once two or three moneths before hand, the Minerals thus prepared or decocted, himſelfe & foure men could refine ten tuns of it in a day, which is admirable. But theſe men are like Trauellers, which ſomtimes may ſpeake an vntruth, *Cum gratia & priuilegio*. Neuertheleſſe, conſidering that Potoſie ſiluer Mine, holding but one $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of ſiluer, is but 30 ounces the tun, which at 5 ſ is but 7 ℔ 10 ſ 0, and the loſſe of the Quick ſiluer, and all charges deducted, there will remain but little, vnleſſe the quantitie of tuns to be done in a day ſhould counteruaile the ſame, to prouide yearely againſt the comming of the Fleet,

A profitable Contract.

Litargium of Lead.

How to refine ſiluer by Mercurie.

To be done by retorts of earth.

Fleet, although (as I haue ſaid) many hands make light worke, and light gaines and often do fill the purſe: and if the Workemen ſhould return one pound of ſiluer for euery pound of quick ſiluer, there would be aboue tenne for one, and they to liue by the ouerplus of it.

CHAP. V.

Of the nature of Gold, Siluer, and Copper, and of the Monies made thereof.

FRom the tranſcendent contemplatiue ſtudy of Philoſophers, of vapors and exhalations, to the eſſence of Sulphur and Mercury genenerated into ores of Mettals, We haue produced Gold, Siluer, and Copper to the Mint, to be conuerted into Monies. To the which purpoſe let vs now examine the nature of them, and by inuerſion, coine firſt Copper, then Siluer, and ſo come to Gold, according to the beginning of coines made by the antient Romans. Notwithſtanding that at our coming to the Mint we found nothing but gold coined, whereupon we do remember the verſes which were made at their firſt coining of gold:

Æra dabunt olim melius, nunc omen in Auro eſt:
Victaq; conceſſit priſca Moneta nobis.

Such is the qualitie of fine gold (by reaſon of the equall proportion of the foure Elements therein, that none is predominant ouer the other) that the fire doth not conſume it, being alſo hot and dry of nature, neither is it ſubiect to any other element; for there is no ruſt or ſcurfe that doth diminiſh the goodneſſe, or that waſteth the ſubſtance. It doth abide the fretting and liquors of ſalt and vineger without dammage, which weareth any other thing: it needs no fire to be made gold, as other mettals do, for it is gold ſo ſoone as it is found; it draweth without wooll, as it were wooll: it is eaſily ſpred in leaues of maruellous thinneſſe; you may adorne or gild any other mettal with it; it is not inferior for making of any veſſels; in colour it reſembles the Celeſtiall Bodies; it defileth not the thing it toucheth, as Siluer and other mettals; it is not ſtinking in ſmell; the ſpirit of it can by art be extracted, and the body (being as red earth) can neuer be molten, without the ſpirit be againe added thereunto, as it were infuſing life: and laſtly, it is medicinable, and maketh glad the heart of man, which artificiall gold doth not, neither is it corroſiue as this gold is, ſo that a ſcratch of it will hardly be healed.

The qualities of gold.

Difference between natural and artificiall Gold.

But for our purpoſe of Monies (being ſoft, and onely hardned by the aire, deaſe in ſound, and ponderous in weight) it requireth to make Crown gold fit for monies and works, to haue ſome allay of ſiluer and copper mixt, which is $\frac{1}{12}$ part: howbeit, that Monies are alſo made of fine gold, wherein (for obſeruations ſake) we aſcribe halfe a grain of Allay in 24 Carrats. It hath alſo by reaſon of his hot and dry qualitie a propertie, that filling a cup of wine to the brim, yet you may put ten or 15 pieces of gold coined into it, by little and little, without ſpilling, as it were apprehending and claſping the liquid qualitie of the wine.

It is held for certain, that the Salamanders wool, and *Alumen Plumosum* are not subiect to fire, yet are they subiect to corruption.

Soda bariglia or Massacote.

The stuffe called Soda Bariglia, or Massacote wherof glasses are made (which stuffe is burnt of certaine sea weeds, as we know and dayly may see in the Glasse houses) is not subiect to fire, but altogether to the aire: But Gold is permanent. Here now arises a question, How it was possible that *Archimedes* Geometricall triall (so much celebrated by antiquitie) can be sure, seeing gold hath that attractiue power to retain so many peeces of it in a cup of wine? For the King of Ægypt being deceiued of his Goldsmith in the making of two Diademes or Crowns of Gold (whereof the one contained much Siluer) was desirous to know the falshood without breaking of them: wherupon *Archymedes* caused two vessels to be made of one equal bigneſſe, with receiuers vnder them, and caused them to be filled brim full with water, and therein he did put these two Crownes asunder, and gathered vp the water very circumspectly, whereof one of the vessels did spill more than the other; according vnto which, by Arithmaticall Proportion grounded vpon the Geometricall obseruation, he found out the difference betweene the quantitie and weight of the two waters, and consequently how much Siluer there was put in, in one of the Crowns, in the lieu of Gold, which if they had beene both falsified, he could neuer haue found it: for the difference came to bee known by the bulk or bigneſſe which caused the more spilling, and the matter was visible in some measure. For I haue obserued by my Instrument made for proportions, That the difference in bulke between Gold and Siluer is as fiue to nine, and betweene Siluer and Copper as eleuen to thirteen; that the body of Copper is bigger than Siluer, Lead to Siluer as from fifteene to fourteene. Tin is lighter than Siluer, and doth differ from it as nine to thirteen, and from the Gold as seuen to eighteene. Yron differs from siluer as foure to three, and from the Gold as six to nine, the body of Gold is lesser. Quicksiluer commeth neerer, and differeth as three to foure.

Archymedes triall.

Sixteen pound of Siluer did spill thirty and six, and sixteen of Gold did spill but twenty, and the Crown twenty and foure, so it was 12 li. Siluer, and 4 li. of Gold.

Proportion of volume for Gold, Siluer, and Copper.

But to resolue the question, we must note the diuersity of the intentions which were meer contraries; for the one had an intention to spil, and the other to keep it from spilling, whereas also between the operation of wine and water there may be a difference in this triall.

Thus much concerning the nature and qualitie of fine gold, whereunto Lead comes neerest for ponderositie of weight, bignes of volume, and deafenes of sound, as fittest for projection.

The quality of Siluer.

The nature and quality of Siluer is like vnto the Moone, that is, cold and moist; the Sulphur of it white and corrupt, and falling away, as you may see by drawing lines vpon a paper. Betweene the Planets *Sol* and *Luna* you haue *Venus* the Planet of Copper, to allay the same, although *Mercurie* be betweene them, which being fixed, ioineth with any mettall. Copper doth harden the Siluer, and yet as the weaker of the two, is sooneſt corrupted and consumed: for it is in mettals according to the Prouerbe, *The weakeſt goeth to the wall*, and the Allay of Copper is done for the preseruation of Siluer.

Sicle is halfe an ounce of Siluer.

The first moneyes, or the Sicles of the Hebrewes was pure Siluer weighing halfe an ounce, which was deliuered by weight, and cannot properly bee called Money, for there was no print vpon it: and beeing allayed with Copper it hath a smell, for the Sulphure and Antimonie of Copper (beeing red and corrupt) hath a strong smell, which may (by heating it) bee sooner discerned by rubbing: and howsoeuer there are many blaunchers for Copper, the best of them all in time will appeare in his colour, beeing not throughly fixed. The nature of Copper is also cold and moist, and beeing commixed and augmented with the Calamine stone and Lead maketh the yellow Brasse, and increaseth the volume from eleuen to fifteene, whereas (as wee haue said before) betweene Siluer and Copper, it is but eleuen to thirteene, which causeth the counterfeiters to bee encouraged, notwithstanding the smell and redneſſe of the colour: therefore in the Allay of Crowne Gold, the Mint-masters in Fraunce and England doe take halfe Siluer, and halfe Copper, which maketh the higher colour of Gold. But in the Low-countries and Germanie they take three parts Siluer and one part Copper, which maketh the difference

The qualitie of Copper.

Yellow Brasse.

Allay of Gold.

betweene

between the colour of their Crowne and ours, and is the reason that our gold will sooner weare away than theirs.

We haue already declared the true deriuation of monies, called by the Romanes *Pecunia*, of *Pecus pecudis*, not *Pecus pecoris*; for they coining first Copper monies, and as it should seeme the wealth of man consisting most in Cattell (as in the time of *Iob*) caused Oxen, Sheepe, and the like Cattell to be stamped vpon their Coines of meere Copper, whereof their Exchequer was called *Ærarium*, being then in greater estimation: for the proportion or value in the time of *Numa Pompilius* was ten of Copper to one of Siluer, and ten of Siluer to one of Gold; which now by the abundance of copper is much altred, notwithstanding the copper monies vsed in all Countries in some reasonable measure. But in Spaine, being as it were vnto vs the fountain of siluer and gold, there it is vsed immoderatly; for they haue so many millions of Copper Monies in foure and eight Maluedies and otherwise; and in Portugall of Ventenis, Patacois of so many Reas, that the halfe Ryal (which is our three pence) is only of Siluer, and all monies vnder it are meere Copper, without any mixture of Siluer. This quantitie is almost incredible; for it is not many yeares since during the Kings reigne of *Philip* the third, that certaine Italians finding fault that his Octavo's and Quartillo's were too big, gaue the King six millions of ducats to coin them at half the weight within a time limited, and as many as they could vtter within that time. *Necessitas non habet legem* is true in some respects.

Proportion which was betweene siluer and Copper.

Copper monyes of Spain and Portugall.

The Venetians also coine meere copper mony: they haue Sessini, which are valued at two Quatrini, and three Quatrini are one halfe-penny sterling; for six Quatrini are one penny. Bagatini they haue also, whereof foure make one Quatrini, and 24 Bagatini make one penny sterling by calculation.

Copper monyes of the Venetians.

In France they haue Maille, Petit Deniers, Deniers, Doubles, and Liarts; and in times past most of these had some siluer in them: but vpon due consideration, that it was so much siluer wasted, (because the charge of refining did surmount the value, and that these monies did serue for the commutation of petty things and trifles) they haue saued that Siluer. The like they haue done of all the small monies in Germany; but they cause them to be Alkimed like Siluer, which is done with Tin and Sal Armoniack after they be coined; which holdeth fairer a long time than the monies of Siluer allayed with much Copper, being in a manner incorporated with the Copper, and taketh away the smell of it. Such are their Hellers, Albs, Hallincke, and the like small Copper monies.

Of Fraunce.

Of Germanie.

In the Low-Countries they haue Duyts, Mites, Negemanckens, Ortkens, whereof foure make a Styuer, and fiue Styvers make six pence, which we may well call a Stiuer for a penny sterling; eight Negemanckens and foure and twenty Mites for one penny also. In some places, as in Flanders, the Mite is called Corte; and in the Walloon countrey Engeuni, and in other places Point, Pite, Poot, being all subdiuisions of *Obolus*, or the halfe penny.

Of the Low countries.

In Bohemia, Poland, Sweden, Denmark, East-land, and many other kingdomes and States, they haue meere Copper monies tedious to describe: likewise in Italy in their seuerall principalities and dukedomes.

Of many other kingdomes and States gouernment.

In Scotland they haue Turnoners, and pence, and halfe pence in their names, and much base money of Achisons, Plackx, Babyes, Nonsuits and the like. In Ireland they had in Queene *Elizabeth* her time halfe pence and pence of Copper, which are most of them lost and consumed.

Of Scotland.

Of Ireland.

The necessitie of these small monies did appeare here with vs in England, where euery Chandler, Tapster, Vintner, and others made tokens of lead and brasse, for halfe-pence; and at Bristoll by the late Queenes authoritie, were made of Copper, with a Ship on the one side, and C. B. on the other, signifying *Civitas Bristoll*. These went currant (for small things) at Bristoll and ten miles about. Hereupon it pleased our Soueraigne Lord the King to approue of the making of a competent quantitie of farthing Tokens, to abolish the said leaden tokens made in derogation of the Kings prerogatiue Royall, which farthing tokens being made by Engins, of meere copper, in the

Farthing tokens in England.

yeare 1613, with certaine cautions and limitations) haue on the one side two Scepters crossing vnder one Diadem, in remembrance of the Vnion between England & Scotland; and on the other side the Harpe for Ireland, with the description, *Iacobus D.G. Magnæ Britt. Fra. & Hiber. Rex.* And the said farthing tokens haue not only bin found very commodious and necessarie for petty commutations, but also to be a great relief of the poore, and meanes to increase charitie, without which many of them had perished; euery man hauing means to giue almes, euen the mechanicall poore to the indigent poore.

Siluer monies. To come to the coines of Siluer, wee haue also noted that the Romans made but monies of Siluer the 484 yeare after the foundation of Rome, which was in the yeare 3695, from the beginning of the world, being now about 1900 yeares since; and by some Coines and models extant the goodnesse of it was sterling siluer, beeing aboue 11 ounces fine, since which time many are the standards of siluer monies made in diuers countries according to occasions, both in time of peace and warres, as you may finde in the following Chapters, where we haue reduced them from the mark weight vnto the pound weight Troy of 12 ounces. And concerning the monies of England of the sterling standard, more followeth hereafter.

Gold monies. The monies of Gold were but made when the Romanes had taken great wealth from all nations, and was 62 yeares after their beginning of the making of siluer monies, and they were of fine Gold. Since which time also there haue been many Standards made of gold, and that from about twenty foure Carrats fine, vntill seuen Carrats, &c.

Chap. vi.

Of the Officers of Mints.

There are diuers officers in all Mints; the principal officer is the Warden of the Mint; the next is the Mint-Master: the one to looke to the making of monies compleat, according the Standards; and the other with his workmen (called Moniers) to make them. Then there is the Controller, to keepe the Contre-books for the Prince and State, to see the Bullion receiued, and the assayes made thereof, and the compleat monies returned for the same, weight for weight, paying coynage money for the same, which is done by the Warden, by the said monies in specie, as they were coyned at the first. There are commonly two Assay masters, one Grauer and his deputie; one that keepeth the Yrons to deliuer them to the Moniers, or the Prouost or chiefe of them, to see them euery night returned againe; then the Sincker, Smith, Porter, and the like in their places; all these haue wages for themselues, or allowances yerely from the Prince or State. The Mint-masters and the Moniers are payed for euery pound weight they make, whereof 30 ℔ weight they call a Iourney. The Tellers office is but vsed in England, which the Wardens deputies execute in other countries, to keepe a Sheyre booke of the pieces contained in the marke or pound Weight, although the money be deliuered by weight, and not by tale. For although there be, suppose eight or ten pieces ouer in 100 ℔ by tale, it doth encourage the bringer in of Bullion; for the exact sizing is not so much to be regarded vpon the totall in quantitie, as vpon the equalitie of weight in pieces; for it hapneth sometimes that one shilling will weigh one farthing or halfe penny more in value by the weight, than another; whereby Monies are culled out and transported, and the light pieces remaine among his Majesties subiects. Goldsmiths also wanting Bullion, must melt such monies downe to make plate of.

The Sheire booke of monies.

The cause of culling of money.

The

The Bullion which is brought in, or forreine Coine either, is alwaies locked vp in great cheſts or incloſed places, vnder three keyes, namely the Wardens, the Mint-maſters, and the Controllers: at the dayes of receits which are obſerued in the Tower of London, Saturdayes and Mondayes, and then the officers haue their dyet in the place, the one halfe at the Kings charges, and the other halfe at the Mint-maſters charges, who is called by ſome Maſter worker of the Kings Monies, or *Magiſter operarius*: and between the Warden and him there is commonly emulation and neceſſary diſcord; like vnto that which *Cato* vſed amongſt the ſeruants of his family, which he did compare to the ſtones of a vault, which by ſtriuing do vphold the building, and made him to be more quiet and regarded.

Suppoſe now that wee are come to the Mint, to ſee monies made of our Ingots of Gold and Siluer, and one of the Aſſay maſters commeth vnto me and ſaith, Sir, I haue read that all things are gouerned by Number, Weight, and Meaſure; What ſay you to fineneſſe of Gold and Siluer? I do aske him firſt, What he taketh fineneſſe to be? He doth anſwer me, That it is a myſterie, and that the ſtudy of it is as intricate as the Tranſubſtantiation of the Papiſts Sacrament, as you may perceiue, ſaith he, by the controuerſie betweene the Warden of the Mint, and the Mint-maſter, concerning the Standards of the ſterling monies of Siluer, and the baſe monies lately made for the Realme of Ireland; which is grounded vpon the fineneſſe of the Bullion reported by triall of the ſubtle aſſay. Whereunto I doe reply, that plain things may be made intricate; for fineneſſe of Gold and Siluer is properly fine Gold and Siluer, and this is knowne by weight, which I do thus demonſtrate in the Siluer for both. *Poſito*, That this piece of Siluer is fine ſiluer, without any mixture of allay, and weighes one pound of twelue ounces Troy; I hope you will call this to bee twelue ounces fine, becauſe it weigheth twelue ounces, which is the pound weight and fineneſſe alſo: now take away one ounce of this fine Siluer, and put ſo much Copper vnto it to melt them downe, as maketh vp the ſaid pound againe twelue ounces in weight, you (knowing that there was but eleuen ounces of fine Siluer remaining) will make no difficultie to affirme that this is eleuen ounces fine Siluer, and one ounce of Copper in the pound weight, and put the ſame to the triall of your ſubtil aſſay and you ſhall finde it ſo: is there any myſterie in this? And he ſaith No, as I did propound it; and ſo is it if there be more or leſſe allay in the pound weight accordingly: for the pound weight doth proportionate the whole maſſe, Ingot, or lumpe of Bullion, call it what you will, as in the next Chapter of Aſſayes ſhall be made more apparant. But (ſaith he) this doth not cleare in my vnderſtanding, the buſineſſe which is in controuerſie between the Warden and the Maſter worker: for the Copple or Teaſt doth drinke in ſome two penny weight of ſiluer with the lead, and ſo there is ſo much hid from report; for the Bullion is that which maketh the monies, and not the ſiluer of the aſſay: ſo that the ſaid ſiluer is finer in euery weight two penny weight, in value ſix pence halfe penny, and the twelfth part of an halfe penny: which is the cauſe that the Maſter workman (being ſubtil and cunning) doth put into the melting pot two penny weight of Copper in euery pound, whereby he gaineth the weight of ſo much ſterling Siluer. Now this gaine is the Kings, for with his Highneſſe money this Bullion is bought of the Subiects. And therefore the Warden doth charge the Mint-maſters account with two penny weight of ſiluer in euery pound weight, and alloweth the ſame vnto the King; for the Mint-maſter is to account by the melting book, where this allay of Copper is entred, according to the Indentures between the King & him. And ſo in the baſe monies made for Ireland, whereof one of ſiluer maketh foure of that monies, hee is charged in account eight penny weight of ſiluer for euery pound of ſiluer Bullion: for the commixture of two ounces eighteen penny weight of ſiluer, and nine ounces two penny weight of Copper, is found to anſwer that ſtandard of three ounces fine. And ſo doth eleuen ounces of Siluer and one Ounce of Allay anſwere the ſterling ſtandard. For there is great conſideration to be had in the calculation of the ſiluer Bullion to the fire, and from the fire: for eleuen ounces from the fire is ſet down for Standard, to paſſe according to the indented triall-piece made by the ſworne Officers or Refiners, and Aſſay-

Fineneſſe of ſiluer what it is.

Drinking in of the Teſt or Copple.

Two penny weight of Copper put in the commixture.

Account charged with two penny weight of ſiluer in euery pound weight.

Melting book Indentures.

Baſe monies is eight peny weight in the pound of the ſilver bullion.

Standards ſterling and Iriſh.

From the fire, and to the fire

Indented triall Pieces of siluer sterling and base. Commixture.

masters, thereunto heretofore appointed; whereof my selfe was one; which indented piece we haue commixed accordingly of fine siluer, refined vpon a dry Teast, and good Copper or Allay: and the same we haue diuided into three parts; one part to remaine in the Kings Treasurie at Westminster, another part with the Warden of the Mint, and the third part with the Mint master to make the monies thereby, and all these things are done very orderly. There is no reason that the Mint-master should pocket vp this benefit, which commeth almost to ten thousand pounds, and would haue beene much more if it had not been spied out in time for the Kings seruice. And then hee concluded his speech with an affirmation, that he could take the said two peny weight of siluer out of the copple, which had drunke vp the same, or within a little lesse of it: Whereunto I made him such an answer as I had oftentimes vnderstood of the Mint-master, and partly of myne owne knowledge concerning Assayes, which I had obserued and knowne aboue forty yeares, my father also hauing been a Mint-master; and I told him that all his allegations as abouesaid should and could be very well answered: for albeit that he had alledged many things concerning the state of the matter in question, I would (according to the course of the Common Law) ioyne issue vpon one peremptorie point, to be tried by all vnderstanding men. To which end I told him,

Generals of the Mints beyond the seas.

That in Germanie and the Low Countries there were certaine officers called the Generals of Mints, which did determine such and the like questions and controuersies arising betweene the Wardens and the Mint masters, which were men of great knowledge and experience in Mint affaires, and had from the Prince large stipends giuen them for to attend these Mint businesses, when the trialls of Pixes or of the Boxes are made, and the Mint-masters make their accounts with the Prince. Hereupon the said Assay master (according to his courteous behauiour) was very well pleased to heare me, as he said, in fauor of iustice and truth. And so I began to answer *gradatim* and articularly as followeth.

Drinking vp of the copple admitted.

First, concerning the drinking vp of the Copple; albeit that it appeareth vnto me (by certaine testimonials made beyond the seas, by Generals, Wardens, Mint masters and Assay masters) that if a Copple or Teast be well made it drinketh not vp any Siluer at all; yet I will admit that it doth so, because you are so confident that you can take it out of the Copple, or the most part of it, and so I will proceed.

Two penny weight of copper acknowledged to bee put in.

Secondly, I do acknowledge that there is two penny weight of copper put into the melting pot, as you say, for it is commixed at twenty penny weight, which is a full ounce, where the standard requireth but eighteene penny weight; but this is done to counteruaile the waste of Copper, which commeth by the melting of Bullion, remelting of the Brocage and Scizill, and by working, hammering, often nealing and blanching of the monies, whereby the monies grow better in fineneſſe than they were at the first melting, because so much and more copper doth waste; and can it waste lesse than ten ounces in one hundreth weight? No surely: which is the cause that the Red booke in the Exchequer for Mint affaires admitted this two penny weight for Waste, which is but ten ounces in the hundreth. And to say that this two penny weight of siluer is the cause that the Mint master putteth in two penny weight of Copper, it carrieth not any proportion to put one for one, when the mixture of the standard is eleuen for one. But you reply vnto me, That the Mint-master is to beare all wasts, & therefore must answer the same, and be charged in account for it. I answer, That the Accounts of all Mints are made only vpon the fineneſſe of monies by their weights, and that it was neuer otherwise vsed in England vntill this day: And if the Warden will bring a new manner of account than euer hath beene taken according to the Liedger booke of the Mint, and the Controllers booke; then the Mint master is to be charged with euery thing in his proper nature, siluer for siluer, and copper for copper. Otherwise it were better for him not to put in any copper, than to be made to answere siluer for it. But the Mint-master must hold as well his Allay as his fine siluer, according to the statute 2 *H.6. cap.2.* and in doing otherwise, by not putting in of this two penny weight of copper, the monies would be too fine, and the Master might incur fine and ransome. Therefore all Mint-masters do worke according to their remedies, & they

Waſt of Copper countervailes the copper put in.

Vnequall proportion.

All accounts are taken vpon the Fine matter only.

Allay to be kept.

do

do beare all wasts incident and casuall, as if some Ingots were falsified with Copper within, as hath bin found at the Mint, the Mint-master must beare the aduenture of it, for Princes will be at a certaintie. Which is the cause that the Mint-masters may commix at their pleasure thus far, as the sixteenth Article of the Indenture declareth, That euery pound weight Troy shall be in such sort commixed and melted down, that at the casting out of the same into Ingots, it shall bee and hold 11 ounces two pennie weight of fine siluer, and 18 penny weight of Allay, euery pound containing 12 ounces, euery ounce 20 penny weight, and euery penny weight 24 graines, according to the computation of the pound weight Troy of England, which eleuen ounces 2 penny weight of fine siluer, & 18 peny weight of allay in the pound weight Troy aforesaid, is the old right standard of the monies of siluer of England: and (that the commixture of the Mint-master hath been done accordingly, so that it was found so at the casting out) you best know what made the Assayes thereof from time to time. As for your Melting booke, where the Allay is entered, if you will charge the Mint-master thereby, let it be done distinctly for Siluer or Copper, or Allay in his proper nature, as is said before, and then the controuersie is ended. Now let vs come to the standard of the base monies made for Ireland: I am sure there is not two penny weight of copper put in, as in the sterling standard; but there is two penny weight of siluer by computation taken out, in euery quarter of a pound of siluer, which as you say is eight peny weight of siluer in the pound weight; why should the Mint-masters account bee charged with this, where Siluer by the diuision of the proportion is taken out, & two ounces 18 penny weight are taken for three ounces from the fire, as the Indenture declareth? Shall a Mint-master commix and melt by prescription, or suffer other men to melt it for him, and yet be made to answer for the fineness of monies according to an indented triall piece made of refined fine siluer (as you say) and receiue neither siluer answerable in fineness, nor the quantitie which he ought to haue allowed him according to the standard? I am sure that in the making of these monies there hath bin aboue forty ounces of copper wasted in one hundred weight of the monies made thereof, whereby the Bullion is grown finer, that is to say, these forty ounces of Copper being wasted, haue left the siluer behind, wherewith they were commixt at the first, and so is the said whole masse or bullion so much finer and richer in the proportion, which Arithmeticall distribution doth demonstrat vnto me, and in this Ingot of course Siluer may proue it vnto you: let vs suppose it weigheth 16 ℔, and containeth 4 ℔ of siluer, and 12 ℔ of Copper, and so may we say it is the fourth part siluer; if this Ingot now should bee made to decrease or diminish 4 ℔ of Copper, and so it should weigh but 12 ℔, and therein still containe all the 4 pound in siluer; may not wee iustly call this to be richer, and say it is one third part of siluer? and yet there is no more Siluer than before; and this we call growne in fineness by the decrease of the masse or proportion: and so two ounces 18 penny weight of siluer, commixed with 9 ounces two penny weight of copper made into monies, becomes to be 3 ounces fine, by the melting of the Bullion, remelting of brocage and scizill, and by the working, hammering, often nealing and blanching, which alwaies in base monies is very great, as experience hath proued; call you this pocketing vp of almost ten thousand pounds? Well, I am content to ioyne my issue hereupon, and to prooue that the Mint-master hath not pocketed vp any benefit or gaine at all by this fineness of siluer hid and vnreported in the Bullion, but that he hath bin a loser of so much as hath bin taken from him, by making him to answer siluer for copper. The commixture of these two standerds are contraries, and contraries to worke all one effect is strange vnto me. With that he desired me to go with him to the Assay house, to see the Assayes made of our siluer and gold, and there to end our discourse, whereof he seemed vnto me to be very desirous.

Hazard of Mint-masters.

The Indenture of *Eliz. Reg.* xlilj.

The old right sterling Standard.

Siluer taken out by diuision of the Standard of base monies.

Great wast of Copper.

Demonstration Arithmeticall.

How Siluer doth increase in fineness.

Aboue 9000 pounds.

CHAP.

CHAP. vij.

Of the Assayes of Bullion and Monies.

COmming to the Assay house, there we found diuers Gentlemen desirous to see the manner of making of Assayes of gold and siluer, as also diuers Goldsmiths which brought some Ingots of Gold, but no Siluer at all; and here we were all courteously welcome, and our discourse was interrupted, and the Assay master desired me to haue patience vntill his businesse were ended with the Goldsmiths, and so he would make the Assayes of our Siluer first, and then come to the making of our gold Assay, which he would first teast, before he should put any proportion of it to the triall of strong-water. The little furnaces were fired, and the Assay master tooke foure copples or teasts, which are made of bone ashes, and hee did put them in the Furnace quater corner wise, with the bottomes vpwards, and so let them remaine almost an houre, vntill he had made an end with the Goldsmiths Assayes, to the end they should be throughly dry, to auoid the springing of the Siluer; and then he did turne them vpwards, and so cutting off some siluer of our Ingots on both sides, he did beate the same very thinne with a hammer, and weighing iustly the quantitie of fifteen graines, he diuided the same by euen portion of weight into halfe, and thereunto he took fiue times so much in thin purged Lead, and winding or involving the siluer therein, he did put the same vpon the seueral Copples two to two, and vpon the other two he did first put the Lead, and the Siluer afterwards when the Lead was molten, making no great difference in this: then with coles he did stop the furnace indifferently, neither too hot nor too cold, vntill it began to driue, and then he made it hotter, and finding it to appeare bright, he brought the copples one after another to the mouth of the furnace, there he let them smoke a little, holding them out and in before hee tooke them out. Then taking off this Siluer, he weighed them one against another, and found them alike, whereby he knew his Assay was well made; and then hee weighed them both together, and what they weighed lesse than before was Copper wasted: and he reported our Siluer to be eleuen ounces and foure penny weight fine, by the true proportion of the pound weight, which is to be taken accordingly in the whole Ingot, weighing some forty pound weight; so that euery pound of it did contain eleuen ounces foure penny weight of fine siluer, and 16 penny weight of copper, making together 12 ounces for the pound Troy weight; and so is fineneſſe knowne by weight, and is properly fine siluer as aforesaid. Hereupon I did aske him, whether the copple had drunke vp some little quantitie of siluer which might amount to two penny weight in the pound weight of sterling siluer by the computation of siluer of seuerall fineneſſe? and hee answered me, It had without all doubt. The other siluer Assay he reported to bee but eleuen ounces fine.

How to make the Assayes of Siluer,

After this, he tooke in like manner fifteen grains of our Ingot of gold, and putting the same to the teast as aforesaid, to purge the copper (which he did with a hotter fire) he did beat the gold with a hammer very thin, that he could winde it vpon a little stick round, to make it go through the necke of the glasse, and to worke the better: & hereunto he tooke 20 grains of very fine siluer in like manner, and put them all together into the viall or glasse, and hereupon he did poure some strong Water, and put the same vpon coles, and there it did smoke and stand vntill it did smoke no more, and then it had wrought and separated the siluer from the gold, which remained whole, and the

To make the assayes of gold

siluer

Siluer was turned into water: then hee did poure out that water into another glaſſe with raine water, which diuided your Siluer from the ſtrong-water again, and weighed the gold againe, reporting the ſame to be 23 Carrats fine, by the calculation vpon the ballance of his ſubrle Aſſay: and then wee went vp to deliuer our ſiluer and gold to the Warden of the Mint, whereof entry was made in diuers and ſeuerall bookes of the Warden, Controller, Mint-maſter, and Aſſay-maſter; and the Mint-maſter did deliuer bills of the weight and fineneſſe thereof vnder his hand to the Warden of the Mint, where we ſtayd to ſee our ſiluer molten and caſt into ingots, for to be deliuered to the Moniers, to ſheire the ſame by weight into ſmall pieces for twelue pences and ſix pences: for it was allayed according to the ſterling ſtandard, and the Aſſay-maſter made another aſſay, called the pot Aſſay, and found the ſame to be ſtandard, wherupon we tooke our leaue and departed. And here alſo he affirmed vnto mee, That the copple had drunke in the like ſmall proportion of ſiluer. The next weeke following I went to receiue my ſatisfaction in coined monies, which were brought vp to the Warden, and he peruſed them whether they were well coined without cracks or flaws, and as the Moniers brought them vp in trayes, he took out ſome pieces not wel made, and cut them aſunder with a ſheire, and ſome pieces he weighed, and then tooke ſome other pieces, and put them through a hole into a box kept vnder ſeueral keyes, & ſome pieces he deliuered to the Aſſay maſter to make trial of. And after I had receiued my mony by weight for weight of my Bullion, I went to the Aſſay-maſter, and ſaw him make an Aſſay of the ſaid monies in like manner as the other, with fiue parts of Lead; and hereupon I tooke occaſion to aske him, Whether the laſt and ſupreme trial of the monies (which was made commonly once a yeare before the Lords at the Star-chamber) was done in like manner? And he anſwered me, it was, and withall he deſired me to reſolue the queſtion betweene the Warden and the Mint-maſter, concerning the two penny weight of ſiluer, hid from report (as it is ſuppoſed) according to our former conference? I told him, That according to the iſſue ioyned between him and me, that the Mint-maſter had not pocketed vp any ſuch two penny weight of ſiluer (as his account was charged withall) I would make that plaine by demonſtration, which he ſaid was his deſire; whereupon I framed my anſwer as followeth:

To diuide ſiluer frō ſtrong water.

The Pot aſſay.

Aſſay of monies.

Triall of the Pix.

I make no doubt (Sir) but you haue marked my obſeruations of the foure ſeuerall Aſſayes made concerning bullion and money; namely, the firſt of the Ingot before melting, the ſecond of the pot aſſay after melting, the third of the monies complete made thereof, and the fourth of the ſupreme triall of monies at the Star-chamber, as it were before the King and his Councel; all which being done in maner alike, you haue from time to time told mee, that their operation or effect was alſo alike: for triall of the Ingot, there the copple had drunke in two peny weight of ſiluer: for the pot Aſſay there 2 peny weight was drunke in alſo: the aſſay made of the compleat monies hath drunk in the like two peny weight: and laſtly the higheſt triall of all hath drunke in the like two penny weight of ſiluer; how can it then be pocketed vp by the Mint-maſter, when it was in the bullion, remaining in the pot, found in the monies, and confirmed to be ſo by the ſupremeſt triall? And why ſhould the Mint-maſters account be charged either with an imaginarie or ſubſtantial thing which he neuer had or enioyed? To this the Aſſay maſter anſwering rather by ſignes than words, ſaid, It was otherwiſe taken and vnderſtood, and himſelf took now better notice of it, and wiſhed that truth might preuale, according to the ſaying, *Magna eſt veritas, prævalet, prævaluit, & prævalebit*; and ſo ended our ſuppoſed diſcourſe.

Foure Aſſayes of bullion and mony.

A Tacite reſolution.

Now let vs come to the miſteries of the Mints beyond the ſeas, to recompence them that might take offence for diſcuſſing the premiſſes; and let vs be like *Nathaniel*, in whom there was no guile, *Qui vadit planè, vadit ſanè*; howbeit diſcretion is requiſit. The Aſſayes beyond the ſeas are moſt made according to the proportion of the marke, which is eight ounces Troy; and they take twenty graines to make their Aſſayes by, which is correſpondent with our fifteene graines; for they diuide their Engliſh or penny weight in thirty two Aſſes or graines, which from 24 to 32, differeth one third part; ſo is fifteene vnto twenty alſo a third part. For this Marke weight of eight ounces

32 graines beyond the S. as is more than 24 grains with vs.

ounces is two fold; the one is called Engliſh weight, and the other French weight in the Low-countries. But the Engliſh weight is moſt vſed, which is diuided into eight ounces, euery ounce twenty Engliſh or penny weight, and euery Engliſh 32 grains as aforeſaid, is 5120 graines to the marke. This marke and one halfe maketh within a little our twelue ounces Troy for the pound weight, being in grains ſeuen thouſand ſix hundred eighty.

Engliſh mark.

French mark.

The French weight called penny weight is alſo 8 ounces, euery ounce foure and twenty penny weight, and euery penny weight 24 graines, is 6912 graines for the 12 ounces, or 4608 graines for the eight ounces. Theſe graines are alſo diuided in twenty foure Garobes or Primes, and the Primes in twenty foure Seconds, and the ſeconds in 24 Tercies or Malloquen, which is ſuperfluous: notwithſtanding all the ſayd weights and diuiſions, to make aſſayes, they vſe another weight, which euery man maketh according to his fancie: but moſt commonly they wil diuide the mark in twelue deniers or pence, and the penny into 24 graines, and then graines ſubdiuided of paper, making $\frac{1}{8}$ $\frac{1}{16}$ and $\frac{1}{32}$ part of a graine, which concurreth neereſt with our Aſſay weight; for if one pound of ſiluer do containe $\frac{1}{12}$ part copper, they call this 11 deniers fine, as we ſay 11 ounces fine.

Aſſay weight.

For the gold likewiſe they do vſe the ſame weight, accounting for euery Denier or penny weight two carrats; ſo twenty foure Carrats for twelue deniers or ounces, and conſequently 11 deniers is 22 Carrats, &c. So the gold marke is 24 Carrats, a Carrat is 12 graines, ſo 288 in the marke. So the ſiluer marke of 12 deniers of 24 grains, are 288 graines alſo, which are bigger graines, diuided into 4 Primes or Siliqua's, is 1152.

Gold marke.

Siluer marke.

They vſe alſo a manner of ſpeech to ſay, Twelue ſhillings to the marke pound, euerie ſhilling twelue pence, and euery penny twenty foure graines, is 3456 graines in the marke; all which is done to make the knowledge of theſe things intricate. In like manner for the ſheiring of the monies, they will for euery piece make a penny, as if there be made 78 pieces out of a marke, they will ſay it holdeth ſix ſhillings and ſixe pence in the ſheire, or for 62 pieces fiue ſhillings two pence, and ſo obſcure things to take aduantage vpon others. For the Mint-maſters of the Low-Countries and Germany are very experienced in Mint affairs, and the aſſayes being made vpon the grains, may deceiue much, if by triall the calculation be not rightly made. And if the ſayd Mint-maſters were not ſubtill, yet the Generals, which follow the Prince or State, do nothing elſe but ſtudy theſe things alwaies: therefore let vs obſerue more particulars of their proceedings as followeth.

Marke pound.

Sheire monies

In the making of coines of gold and ſiluer, they wil vſe many times to make pieces of fine gold and courſer gold, as the Emperiall Royall and the halfe Royall; the one 23 Carrats three $\frac{1}{2}$ graines, and the other but eighteen Carrats, or the Flanders crowne of 22 Carrats. In Germany the Ducat and the golden Guildern, which for works being mixed are ſeruiceable, admitting by conniuance the melting of the money, rather than for want of it Bullion ſhould not be brought to their Mints, therefore they alſo take little for the coynage, becauſe it ſhould ſooner come vnto them than vnto other Minters, where the Coinage and Seigniorage is great. And albeit the ſame bee but ſmall, yet will they finde meanes to make other Princes to pay the ſame, and cauſe other monies to be made for tranſportation, eſpecially for the Eaſt Countries to buy corne to bring the ſame vnto their Magazins, whereby Trade is increaſed, and Spaine and Portugall ſupplieth the ſame, by ſuffering monies to be alſo tranſported in the returne of corne, whereby Cuſtomes do alſo augment. The Boxe for monies is kept vnder three ſeuerall keyes or lockes, by the Warden, Mint-maſter, and Comptroller; wherein the Warden taketh of euery journey of worke, one, two, or more pieces, according to his inſtruction, to make the laſt triall by before the Lords or Eſtates. The Mint-maſters haue ſome remedies allowed them for the making of monies, either for being too feeble and vnder the Standard, or for being better and aboue the Standard. And hereupon they alwayes worke by commixing it accordingly, whereof they haue an abſolute power, wherewith neither the Warden nor the Comptroller are to meddle;

Moneys made for tranſportation.

Remedies for Mint-maſters.

meddle: for Princes and States will not be vpon vncertainetie with the Mint-maſter, for he muſt beare all caſualties vpon their remedies; with certaine cautions, That if it be aboue the ſaid remedies, and feebler one halfe penny weight, he paieth double; and for the double of that, quadruple; and if it be aboue that, he is ſubject ouer and aboue to puniſhment.

When the triall of the Box is made, if there be quantitie of coine to auoid the multiplicitie of aſſayes, motion is made to the Maſter, whether by one marke indifferently taken of euery *ſpecies* of coin, he wil be concluded for the whole quantitie of the worke, whereunto condiſcending, the markes are weighed out accordingly, and the pieces are told, and the aſſay is thereupon made, and the totall worke is reported to be accordingly. The like is done is England, obſeruing the workes by the priuie marke of the Roſe, Mallet, Croſſe or any other, which is recorded in the Exchequer vpon the ſaid trials of the pixes. Priuie marke of moneys.

The Aſſay-maſters receiuing Bullion of ten or eleuen ounces fine, make their aſſaies with fiue parts of Lead, if it be of ſix or ſeuen ounces they will take eight parts of Lead, if three or foure ounces, then fifteene parts of Lead, and if vnder they will take twentie parts of Lead: But this Lead is firſt to be purged, becauſe all Lead holdeth ſome little Siluer and Gold as hath beene noted. So for Gold (if need be) more ſtrong-water may be added, which may ſerue once againe for triall. Lead for the triall of Siluer Aſſayes.

Their ſtrong-water called *Aqua fortis*, is made two parts calcined Vitrioll, one part Salniter, and halfe a part of Allome calcined and diſtilled as the manner is: but for Gold they vſe *Aqua Regis*, which hath the ſame proportion as aboueſaid, but there is one fourth of a part of Sall Armoniake added thereunto; and vpon their trialls they vſe to report halfe a graine for the Maſters benefit, which muſt needs be a graine where fractions are not vſed in cipher, eſpecially with vs, for there is for Siluer nothing reported aboue twelue graines, which is the halfe penny weight, which is done to haue the accounts cleerer; and withall, there is no Bullion receiued in the Mint vnder nine ounces fine, whereas beyond the Seas (though it be neuer ſo baſe) it is receiued, and the rules for calculation are eaſie and briefe; which to auoid prolixitie I do here omit. *Aqua Fortis.* *Aqua Regis.* Baſe Bullion.

In the melting of Gold, obſerue to melt the ſame firſt before you put your Siluer allay vnto it, and let the fineſt Gold lay vpwards in the cruſible or pot, to haue leſſe waſt and better mixing, for the fineſt Gold is heauieſt and ſeeketh the Center; let no wind come to your melting pot or cruſible for feare of breaking, and take fine Siluer for your allay, wherein there is neither Lead, nor Braſſe, or Laten, which maketh your Gold brittle and bringeth a loſſe to make the ſame malliable, albeit to make it tough is no charge. For take but an old ſhooe, and cut the ſame into ſmall pieces, and put the ſame into your cruſible, and ſtop it vp with a couer, let it ſtand vpon the fire, and it taketh away the eagreneſſe of Braſſe: euen as a hot browne loafe of bread cut aſunder and clapt ouer the bom hole of a hogſhead of wine (taſting of the caske) will cure the ſame of his fowle taſte. Obſeruations for melting of Gold.

Gold-ſmiths are appointed to worke Gold of twentie two carrats fine, but the triall is made by the touch-ſtone onely, with an obſeruation of the rubbing-ſtrokes vpon it to be alike and of the ſame ſtrength, which is worthy the obſeruation, for otherwiſe you can giue no true judgement. There is alſo an eaſie ſcaling of Gold to be made to fall from the Siluer, as it was laied on by the meanes of Quickeſiluer. Triall of the Touh-ſtone.

To take the figure or print of a piece of coine, take Lampblacke and Vernice, ſuch as the Painters doe vſe, annoint the coine with it, put your paper vpon Lead and print thereupon. To take the figure of coyne.

¶ *To refine Gold with Cementation without Strong-water, which is coſtly.*

TAke eight pound of Flanders Tiles, three marke Copperas, 1 ½ marke, Allome ¼ of a marke of Salt, and two ounces Saltpeter; all being mingled and calcined together, take a great cruſible, put this Cement one finger thicke in the bottome, then lay ſome of your gold beaten thin (or if it be golden coine) vpon it, and then of your

Cement againe vpon that, and thereupon Gold againe, which the Alcumists call *Stratum super stratum*, and couer your crusible with tiles leauing a little hole: then begin *Lento igne*, and afterwards with a great fire let it stand foure, fiue, or more houres, and all the Allay will be in the Cement; to take the Siluer out of the Cement, take foure markes Cement, and three marke Potters Lead; two marke of Tiles, foure ounces of Dode cum, foure ounces Saltpeter, and do as before: or else you may take out the Siluer by quicksiluer, as I haue declared in the former Chapters.

The coyne remaineth with the print whole.

Blanching of Siluer.

To blaunch Siluer in a basinof red Copper, which must bee done before it bee coined; take foure gallons of raine-water, two marke of red Tartar or Argall, and one marke salt, cast your Plates (being red hot therein) and stirre the same, as you did before in the dissolution vntill you finde the same white enough; and after it is coined then you must colour it, putting the same into great traies, and with water sprinkling them vntill they be moist, but not wet; then put the colour vpon it tossing and tumbling them, and being put into a Melting pot, let them be red hot, and then cast them into water. To make this colour, take to twentie pound weight of money, three ounces of Sall Armoniake, two ounces Saltpeter, halfe an ounce Verdegreis, and halfe an ounce Copperas, calcine them together for that purpose, &c.

To colour Siluer.

Refining by a great Teast.

To conclude with the refining of Siluer with a great Teast, which must be red hot two or three houres, trying the same with Lead if it doe not spring, the Teast must be for double the quantitie of your course Siluer, and accordingly you are to take more or lesse Lead: to driue out three pound of Copper is twentie foure pound Lead requisite, but is not to be put all at once; then blow vntill the same do driue off and the Siluer remaineth, which take out suddenly, &c.

Chap. viij.

Of the weight and finesse of Moneyes and their seuerall Standards.

IT is now twentie yeares compleat since *Thomas* Lord *Knyuet*, sir *Richard Martin*, and diuers other Knights and Aldermen of the citie of London, and Mr *Iohn Williams* his Majesties Goldsmith, and my selfe were in Commission, to consider of the Mint affaires of the Tower of London, and of the causes of the transportation of ths monies of the realme, and of conuenient remedies to preuent the same. The causes were obserued to be six, whereof the Weight was the first; next the Finesse of our standard; then the Valuation of monies, and therein the proportion betweene Gold and Siluer; fourthly the abuse of Exchange for monies by Bills, wherein all the former were included: for we all did set downe, that the difference of Weight, Finesse, Valuation, and Disproportion aforesaid, were not of themselues true causes of Exportation, if there were betwixt countries and country a due course holden in the Exchange of monie; but that due course not being obserued, then they might accidentally be causes. And this course was the cause of the ouerballancing of forreine commodities, increased by the immoderate vse of them, and neglect to set the people on worke; so that the remedy was wholly found to consist in reforming the abuse of Exchange, whereof I haue handled at large in the third part of this booke for Exchanges.

According to our certificate.

Hereupon conferring the pound weight Troy of 12 ounces with the marke weight of eight ounces, admitting one marke and a halfe for the said pound, we found, with

France

France full three pennie weight, ours to be heauier, and the Low-countries and Germanie 2½ pennie weight or thereabouts, with Scotland foure pennie weight and nine graines, and alwaies heauier than any other.

This agreeth with an inſtruction declared in an old Booke concerning Mint matters in the time of King *Edward* 3, where it is demanded, What benefit it would be to the King and Realme, if the Troy weight of this Realme, and the Troy weight of France, Flanders, Spaine and Almayne, and of other Realmes and countries were of equall weight and ſize? for as much as other Countries keepe one ſize and weight, whereas the Troy weight of England is heauier in euery eight ounces, by halfe a quarter of an ounce. It is anſwered, that the Merchant that brings in bullion doth loſe ſo much, and the calculation is made what it was for euery hundreth weight both for gold and ſiluer, and it followeth there. Wherefore this is one great cauſe that ſo little bullion comes into the realme, and therefore it pleaſe the King to deuiſe ſome weight that ſhould be correſpondent to the weight of other realmes, and call it by ſome other name than by the Troy weight. Ouer heauines of the weight Troy.

And it is there thought meet, that (for information of Merchants and others) a Kalender ſhould be made and publiſhed, to ſhew how much euery pound weight, ounce, and pennie weight is worth, that the true valuation of Gold and Siluer may be thereby perfectly knowne, wherby Merchants and other perſons ſhould giue honour and praiſe to the King and his Councell for Equitie and Iuſtice ſhewed in the Mint. A Mint Calender.

There hath beene vſed from the beginning (in the Mint) both Troy and Tower weight, each of them containing twelue ounces in the pound weight, ſauing that the Troy weight is heauier by ſixteene pennie weight vpon the pound weight: by which Troy weight the Merchants bought their gold and ſiluer abroad, and by the ſame did deliuer to the Kings Mint, receiuing in counterpeaze but Tower weight for Troy, which was the Princes Prerogatiue, gayning thereby full three quarters of an ounce in the Exchanges of each pound weight conuerted into monies, beſides the gaine of coinage, which did riſe to a great reuenue, making of thirtie pound weight Troyes, thirtie and two pound weight Towers; which is now out of vſe, and the Troy weight is only vſed, containing twelue ounces, euery ounce twentie pennie weight, euery pennie weight twentie and foure graines, and euery graine twentie mites, euery mite twentie and foure droicts euery droict twentie periods, euery period twentie and foure blanks, although ſuperfluous (but in the diuiſion of the ſubtile aſſay) which in Scotland are all diuided by twentie and foure, from the denier whereof they reckon twentie and foure to the pound Troy, ſo twentie and foure graines, Primes, Seconds, Thirds, and Fourths all by twentie and foure. And for the marke and pound weight of other countries I do referre the Reader to the fourth Chapter of Weights and Meaſures of the firſt part of this booke. Tower weight. Subdiuiſion of the pound weight Troy.

Concerning the pound weight for fineſſe and allay, let vs note that theſe two make properly the pound weight, as being diſtinguiſhed therein: for if it be one pound of fine ſiluer, it weigheth 12 ounces, and it is likewiſe 12 ounces fine: but if there be two ounces of Copper in that pound, then is there but 10 ounces of ſiluer, and ſo called ten ounces fine, and ſo if there be ten ounces 16 pennie weight of ſiluer, and ſo called in fineſſe, then is there one ounce foure pennie weight in copper; and ſo for all other fineſſes accordingly, Diuiſion of the poũd Troy in fineſſe.

The like is for the Gold, whereof the ſaid pound is diuided into twelue ounces, or twentie and foure carrats, being two carrats for one ounce, and euery carrat is diuided with vs into foure graines, and fineſſe accordingly.

From this generall weight of the pound, is deriued the ſpeciall weight of the piece according to the ſtandard, wherein (after that the commixture is made for fineſſe) the pieces muſt concur in value, and thereby is the ſpeciall weight knowne of the piece, whereby the moniers cut their pieces, it being the direction for the ſheire vnto them, which pieces they cut by their weight deliuered them accordingly: and herein they are to vſe good and exact ſizing, to preuent the culling of monies for the tranſporter, or the gold-ſmiths for melting them for to conuert into plate. Generall weight. Special weight The Sheire

Concerning the fineſſe of the monies of other Countries, with their weight and number of pieces in the Marke of eight ounces (which I haue reduced to the pound Troy of twelue ounces) I haue here made a plaine declaration as followeth, to inſtruct all Merchants and Goldſmiths therein, for the common good; obſeruing that ſome men (not ouer wiſe in Mint affaires) perceiuing the Marke to be diuided into 24 carrats for gold, and that one marke and a halfe are taken to the pound of 12 ounces, they haue done the like for fineſſe, and (vnaduiſedly) termed gold thirtie and ſix carrats fine, which is exorbitant of the gnerall obſeruation.

What 36 carrats fine is.

Touching the ſeuerall ſtandards of monie in other countries (as you may ſee by the contents of the ſaid declaration, whereby a man ſhall many times receiue coines of aboue twentie ſtandards in one hundreth pounds) it is the onely fallacie in Exchange that can be, whereby no Merchant is able to know whether he haue the true value of the ſum to be paied him: but he is carried with the ſtreame of valuation and tolleration of money to goe currant, as in the next Chapter ſhall be declared; and all men commonly haue a regard to the great monies vſed in euery countrie, making account that other ſmaller monies haue their true valuation thereafter.

Standards of forreine coyne.

As the *Philip* Dollers of ten ounces fine, and $7\frac{9}{64}$ peeces to the Marke.

The Holland Dollers of nine ounces fine, and $8\frac{8}{9}$ peeces in the Marke.

The Spaniſh Royall of 11 ounces foure pennie weight, and nine peeces the Marke.

The Gueldres and Frizeland Dollers of ten ounces foure pennie weight, and $9\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The Shillings of Zeland of ſix ounces fine, and thirtie and eight peeces the Marke.

The Golden Royall of twentie and three carrats $3\frac{1}{2}$ graines fine, and fortie and ſix peeces the Marke.

The French Crowne of twentie and two carrats fine, and ſeuentie and two peeces in the Marke.

The golden Rider of the States of twentie and two carrats, and twentie and foure in the Marke.

The Albertins or Ducats of *Albertus* of twentie and three carrats, $3\frac{1}{2}$ graines fine, and being ſeuentie peeces in the Marke, or thirtie and fiue double peeces.

And their daily new coines which they make of ſeuerall ſtanderds which requireth a vigilant eie: but we haue ſhunned induſtrie and labour, which is the cauſe that contrarie to my firſt intention) I abreuiate ſome things.

A Declaration of the Coynes of Gold, concerning their fineſſe, and number of pieces in the pound weight of twelue ounces Troy, euery ounce containing twentie pennie weight, and euery penny weight twentie and foure grains in weight, and in fineſſe twentie and foure Carrats, and euery Carrat foure grains, calculated for the forreine coyne vpon the marke weight of eight ounces, euery ounce twenty Engliſh, and euery Engliſh thirtie and two aZes for the pound weight, and in fineſſe 24 Carrats, and euery Carrat twelue graines, vnneceſſary fractions omitted.

THe imperiall Royall of gold alwaies accounted equall with the Engliſh Angell in fineſſe, and in weight but a little differing of twentie and three Carrats, three graines $\frac{1}{2}$, and ſixtie and nine pieces weighing twelue ounces Troy.

The halfe Royall is but 18 Carrats in fineſſe, and $105\frac{1}{2}$ pieces to the pound weight.

The *Carolus* Guildren being $\frac{1}{4}$ parts of it, but fourteene carrats fine, and 126 pieces.

The Roſe Noble of England twentie and three carrats $3\frac{1}{4}$ graines fine, and $46\frac{1}{4}$ pieces to the pound.

The double Royall of Auſtria of twenty and three carrats $3\frac{1}{2}$ graines fine, and $24\frac{1}{2}$ pieces to the pound.

The Nobles of Holland, Vtrech and Ouerryſel twentie and three carrats, three graines, and fortie and eight pieces.

The Gold Guildren of 18 Carrats, three graines ſcarce in fineſſe, and $112\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The halfe Noble or Hungarie Ducat, twentie and three carrats, $3\frac{1}{6}$ graines fine, and $113\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The

The Biſhops Ducat fine twentie and three carrats ½, and 105 pieces to the pound weight.

The Ducats of Italy, Venice, Turkie, and Rome twentie and three carrats, three graines, and 106½ pieces: other Italian ducats, and the ducats of Guelders twentie and three carrats, one graine, and 106½ pieces.

The Angell of England of Queene *Elizabeth* twentie and three carrats, 3½ graines, and ſeuentie two pieces.

The Soueraigne of the ſaid Queene, twentie and two carrats fine, and ſixtie pieces to the pound.

The old Soueraignes of more weight, twentie and two carrats fine, and 54¼ pieces.

The halfe Soueraigne fine but twentie carrats, and 120 pieces to the pound.

The Angell with the O. is but 23 carrats fine, and 72 ſcarce to the pound.

The Angell with three Lions 22 carrot fine, and 76 pieces to the pound weight.

The halfe Noble, with the Lions and the Noble of Bridges 23 carrats and 88½ pieces.

The *Andrew* Guilder fine eighteene carrats, three graines, and one graine, ſome pieces 108.

The *Gulielmus* Guilder fine eighteene carrots, one graine, and 108 pieces to the pound.

The Gold Guilder of the States twenty carrots fine, and 120¼ pieces to the pound.

The Golden Fleece or Toyſon d'or 23 carrats three graines ¼ and 81½ pieces.

The *Phillips* Guilders fine 15 carrats three graines, and 111 pieces to the pound.

The *Ioannes* Guilders fine ſixteene carrats, and 109½ pieces to the pound.

The Nobles of Gaunt and Zealand twentie three carrats fine, and 54 pieces.

The halfe Imperiall Crowne twentie two carrats, 1½ graines, and 107½ pieces.

The *Henricus* Noble of England twentie three carrats 3½ graines, and 53¼ pieces.

The old Engliſh Crowne ſomewhat better than twentie two carrats fine, and 100½ pieces.

The *Henry* Noble of France twentie two carrats fine, and fiftie one pieces to the pound.

The halfe *Henry* Noble fine twentie two carrats, 2½ graines, and 108 pieces to the pound.

The Floret Crowne of France twenty three carrats, 3 graines, and 100½ pieces.

The *Charles* French Crowne twenty three carrats, 3 graines fine, and 100½ pieces.

The Floret of France ſtanding twenty two carrats, and 100½ pieces to the pound.

The old Golden Lion of Flanders twentie three carrats, 3 graines, and 79¼ pieces.

The ducat of Caſtile twentie three carrats, 3 graines fine, and 79¼ pieces likewiſe.

The Spaniſh ducat 23 carrats, two graines fine, and 105 pieces to the pound.

The Holland ducat twentie three carrats, two grains fine, and 105 pieces likewiſe.

The double ducat of Zealand twentie three carrats ½ fine, and 52½ pieces to the pound.

The ducats of Nauarre, Majorca, and others twenty three carrats, one graine, and 52½ pieces.

The Spaniſh Piſtolets twentie two carrats fine, and 108 pieces to the pound.

The Milreys ducat of Portugall twenty two carrats, one grain fine, and fortie eight pieces to the pound.

The Contrefait Milreys is but twenty one carrat fiue, and likewiſe 48 pieces.

The *Emanuel* ducat of Portugall twentie three carrats, 3 graines, and 105 pieces to the pound.

The *Emanuel* great Cruſate of Portugall twenty three carrats, three graines, and 10½ pieces.

The *Ioannes* great Cruſate is but twenty two carrats, three graines fine, and 10½ pieces.

The ducat, with the ſhort Croſſe of Portugall twenty two carrats, three graines, and 105 pieces.

The

The ducat, with the long Croſſe twenty two carrats, one graine fine, and likewiſe 105 pieces.

The ducat with the long Croſſe of Batenborgh nineteene carrats fine, and 105 pieces.

The Piſtolets of Italy twenty two carrats, and ſome twentie one carrat 2 ½ graines, and 108 pieces.

The Flemiſh Ryder twenty three carrats, 3 grains fine, and 105 pieces to the pound.

The Guilders and Vriſland Ryders, of the yeare 1583 fine, twenty one carrats, and 108 pieces.

The Ryder of Burgandie twenty three carrats ½ fine, and 105 pieces to the pound.

The Engliſh Salut and the halfe, twenty three carrats, three grains, and 108 pieces.

The Schuytken or Ship of Flanders twentie two carrats, one graine fine, and 109 ½ pieces.

The Ryder of Guilders
The *Phillip* Clincart. } Of fourteene carrats fine, and 114 pieces to the pound.

The Ryder of Deuenter, Campen, and Swoll twelue carrats, three graines, and 114 pieces.

Dauid guil. { Of Trier is 17 carrats, 2 graines
Of Vtrecht 16 carrats fine—
Of the Harpe 15 carrats fine— } and 114 pieces to the pound weight.

The *Peter* of Louaine of 17 ½ carrats fine, and likewiſe 114 pieces to the pound.

The Clemmer guilder of 13 carrats fine and 114 pieces.

The *Fredericke* of Beyeren guilder fourteene carrats, and 117 pieces to the pound.

The *Arnaldus* guilder twelue carrats fine, and 138 pieces to the pound.

The Poſtulat of Bourbon 12 ½ carrats fine, and 136 ½ pieces to the pound.

The Poſtulats.	Of Horne	10 ½ Carrats	fine, and 156 pieces to the pound.
	Of Guliers	9 Carrats 3 graines	
	Of Cleue	9 Carrats ½ graines	
	Of Fran. Friar	9 Carrats	
	Of the Dog and Cat	12 ½ Carrat fine, and 136 ½ piece.	

The nine Stiuers pieces of Batenbourg and Frize, ſeuen carrats, one graine, and 176 pieces.

The *Gulielmus* ducat of Batenbourgh twentie one carrats, three graines, and 52 ½ pieces.

The other ducat of *Stephanus*, but nineteen carrats ½ graines, and 52 ½ pieces.

The ducat of Nimeghen with *Stephen*, twenty one carrats, one grain and 52 ½ pieces.

The new ducats of Saint *Victor Pancratius*, *Vict.* Batenbourgh, *W. B. Margarete Teren*, *Petrus Rechem*, *George Rechem*, twenty one carrats, three graines, and 106 ½ pieces.

The ducats *victor H. B.*	20 ½ Carrats fine	And all 106 ½ pieces to the pound.
Water ducats and the ½	20 ½ Carrats fine	
Marie of Batenborgh	20 ½ Carrats fine	
Ducat with the Checker	20 Carrats fine	
Ducat of Denmarke	20 Carrats fine	
Pancratius Alleb. H.	19 ½ Carrats fine	
Oſwald ducat Cuſa	19 ½ Carrats fine	

The Ducat of Nimmeghen 1565 fine, 18 carrats, two graines, and 108 pieces.

New angells coyned heretofore	Of Thoron	22 Carrats 1 ½ graines	And all 72 pieces to the pound.
	Of Horne	32 Carrats 1 ½ graines	
	Of Batenb.	21 Carrats 3 graines	
	Of Viana	18 Carrats 3 graines	
	Of *H. M.*	17 Carrats	

The

The Scots Piſtolet nineteen carrats, two grains ½ fine, and 108 pieces to the pound.
The Ryder with the Loaues fine 10 ½ carrats, and 114 pieces to the pound.
The Piſtolets, Dilege and Legion, fine, 81 carrats, and 108 pieces to the pound.
The ducats *Ferdinand* of Batenborgh 19 ½ carrats, and 106 ½ pieces to the pound.
The ducats *Ferdinand* and *Carolus* of Horne eighteene carrats, and 106 ½ pieces to the pound.
The double ducat of *Albertus* of *Auſtria* twentie three carrats, three graines fine, 52 ½ pieces.
The ſingle ducat of *Albertus* of Auſtria twenty three carrats, three graines, and 78 ½ pieces.
The doudle third parts of the ſaid double ducats twenty three carrats, three grains, and 70 ½ pieces.
The ſingle third part of the ſaid ducat twenty three carrats, three graines, and 126 pieces to the pound.
The Vnite piece, called *Iacobus* of England twentie two carrats, and thirtie ſix pieces to the pound.
The Ryder of the vnited Low Prouinces alſo twenty two carrats, and 36 pieces to the pound.
The halfe *Iacobus* and Ryders accordingly in fineſſe and pieces.
The ducats of the Eſtates of the vnited Prouinces, with the Letters, 22 carrats, and 105 pieces.
The new twenty ſhilling peeces of England 22 carrats fine, and 39 ⅕ peeces.
The halfe and fourth part of it accordingly.
The Scots piece of the Croſſe Daggers twentie two carrats fine, and 72 pieces to the pound.
The Scots Rider of 22 carrats, and ſome of the fineſſe of the Scots Piſtolet.

Note that here are ſet downe many *Species* or Pieces of gold, which are little or none at all to be found: And although ſome are found in great quantity; yet are they not made currant in the vnited Prouinces, by their laſt valuation of the one and twentieth day of Iuly, 1612 hereafter declared. The like is in the reconciled Prouinces vnder the Arch-Dutches *Iſabella Clara-Eugenia* of Auſtria, as alſo in Germany: ſo that the generall knowledge of them all, may giue to euery man better ſatisfaction. And the like muſt be vnderſtood of the Siluer Coynes of all Countries hereafter declared, with ſome addition of meere Copper Coynes. And whereas the Stiuer is the fundamentall Coyne, whereof twentie make the Guilder, it is to be obſerued, That ſixteene Copper pence are reckoned in Holland and thoſe vnited Prouinces for one Stiuer, and ſo is the ſaid Stiuer two Groats Flemmiſh, called halfe Stiuers, euery halfe Stiuer eight pence Hollandts: alſo twentie foure Mites is a Stiuer in the other Countries, &c.

A Declaration of the Coynes of Siluer, concerning their fineſſe, and number of pieces in the pound weight of twelue ounces Troy, euery ounce weighing twentie penny weight, and euery pennie weight twentie and foure graines, and containing likewiſe in fineſſe twelue ounces, euery ounce twentie penny weight, and euery pennie weight twentie and foure graines; calculated for the forreine coyne vpon the marke weight of eight ounces, euery ounce twentie penny weight, and euery penny weight twentie and fonre graines in weight, and likewiſe in fineſſe twelue ounces twenty penny weight, and twenty foure graines, vnneceſſary fractions omitted, as neere as conueniently could be computated, &c.

THe *Philip* Doller tenne ounces fine, and 10 ⅐ pieces to the pound weight. The halfe, the fourth, the fifth, and tenth part accordingly, that is to ſay, all of ten ounces fine, and pieces 21 ⅐, 42 ⅔, 53 ⅘, and 107 ⅐ to the pound.
The 20 part of the ſaid Doller fiue ounces fine, and 107 ¼ pieces to the pound.
the 40 part of the ſaid Doller, fiue ounces fine, and 214 ½ pieces to the pound.

The

The *Carolus* Guelderne or $\frac{1}{3}$ of the said Doller, ten ounces fine, and 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ pieces.

The old foure Styuers piece with the Eagle, *Charles* and *Philip*, seuen ounces, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and sixtie pieces.

The old double Styuer seuen ounces, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight in fineſſe, and 120 pieces.

The old three Styuers piece, eleuen ounces, three penny weight, eighteene graines fiue, and 120 pieces to the pound.

The ſiluer Fleece of three Styuers, ten ounces, ten penny weight, and 108 pieces.

The three groot or Deniers fine, fiue ounces, ten penny weight, and 117 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The old Styuer of three ounces, 14 penny weight, foure graines, and 120 pieces.

The new Stiuer following, three ounces, thirteene penny weight, eight graines, and 120 pieces.

The 17 Duyts, ten ounces, ten penny weight fine, and 147 pieces.

The halfe Styuer, three ounces, ten penny weight, and 201 pieces to the pound.

The quarter Styuer Oort, one ounce, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 158 pieces.

The eight part Stiuer Duyt fine, one ounce, fourteen penny weight, and 474 pieces.

The Hollandts penny fine, 19 penny weight, and 518 pieces.

The Styuer of the States Vnited, 4 ounces fine, and 168 pieces.

The Styuer of Vtrecht, three ounces fine, and 167 pieces.

The nine Duyts penny of *Charles* and *Philip*, foure ounces, foureteene penny weight, 129 pieces.

The halfe Ruyters blacke, foure ounces, fourteene penny weight, and 256 pieces.

The Braſſe penny and the halfe, foure ounces, ten penny weight, and 120 pieces.

The Spaniſh Ryalls fine, eleuen ounces, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 108 pieces.

The Saluator and Royal of Venice, eleuen ounces, ten penny weight, and 96 pieces.

The Italian Ryalls of nine ounces ſeuenteene penny, and nine ounces 14 penny, and nine ounces eleuen penny, pieces 108.

The courſe Romiſh Ryalls of ſeuen ounces fine, and 108 pieces.

The eleuen Duyts of *Charles Limb*. foure ounces, fifteene penny weight, and 120 pieces.

The 11 Duyts of Holland, ſix ounces ſcarce, and 144 pieces.

The halfe Ruyters blanke of Holland, 3 ounces fine, and 144 pieces.

The fiue Groot of Flanders, and double Saſſenars, ten ounces, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny, and 146 $\frac{1}{4}$ pieces.

The 5 Groot of Gaunt, 5 ounces, 13 penny weight, and 145 pieces.

The 17 Duyts of *Lodouick*, Liege, *Philip*, Guelders, *Charles*, Limborgh, *Philip* of Flanders, two ſtanding Lyons, nine ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ fine, and 145 pieces.

The 17 Duyts of Sluce, 9 ounces, 5 penny weight, and 148 pieces.

The double Vieryſers fine, foure ounces, ten penny weight, and 138 pieces to the pound.

The Snaphanen coyned for three Batts, ſeuen ounces, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 39 $\frac{1}{4}$ pieces.

The Creuciat of *Iohn* of Cleaue, eight ounces, ſeuen penny weight fine, and 39 $\frac{1}{4}$ pieces.

The fiue Styuer piece of Liege, 7 ounces, eleuen penny weight fine, and 48 pieces.

The fiue Styuer piece of Gueldres, eight ounces, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 48 pieces.

The Snaphane of Nimegen, Deuenter, and Cleaue, ſeuen ounces, eleuen pennie weight, and 48 pieces.

The Shilling *M. E.* and fiue Groots of *Philip* of Flanders, eleuen ounces, three penny and 135 pieces.

The other fiue Groot of *Philip* of Flanders, tenne ounces, fourteene penny weight, foure graines, and 135 pieces.

The fiue Styuer of Cambray, Liege, Horne, ſix ounces, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, 48 and 51 pieces.

The Shillings of Gueldres, Vtrecht, Freeſe, and Zealand, 1586 fine ſix ounces, and 57 pieces.

The

The Shillings of Bridges, 1582 fine, fiue ounces, and 57 peeces to the pound.
The Shilling of Gaunt, 1583 fine, seuen ounces, seuen penny weight, and 54 peeces.
The Styuer of Gant, 1583 fine, three ounces, and 175 ½ peeces.
The Styuers of Groeninghen, Cambray, and Liege, fine three ounces, fiue pennie weight, and 135 peeces.
The eleuen duyts of *Philip* and *Marie*, eleuen ounces, 3 ½ pennie fine, and 270 peeces.
The peeces of 5 ½ Groot of 1520, and Ma. Flandres nine ounces, fourteene pennie weight, and 120 peeces.

Dollers.

The doller of the States nine ounces fine, and 12 ½ peeces to the pound weight.
The Hollandts Doller nine ounces fine, and 13 ½ peeces to the pound.
The Dollers of Gueldres and Vtrecht nine ounces fine, and fifteene peeces to the pound.
The Dollers of Zutphen and Gueldres, 1586 fine, tenne ounces, foure penny, and 13 ½ peeces.
The Hollandts Doller with the Crown eight ounces, and 13 ½ peeces.
The Rickx Doller Oncia eleuen ounces, fiue penny weight, and 12 ½ peeces.
The other sorts of Rickx Dollers of eluen ounces, and eleuen ounces three pennie, and 12 ½ peeces.
The Poland Doller
The Bohemia. Ne. Op. } fine seuen ounces, fifteene pennie weight, and 13 ½
The Batenborgh Dol. } peeces.
The Bommell Doller.
The Polish Guelder of sixty Creutzer, eleuen ounces, 3 ½ penny fine, and fifteene peeces.
The Dollers of Brisgau, Tremone ten ounces, fifteen penny weight fine, and fifteene peeces.
The Dollers of Luneborgh ten ounces, sixteene penny, ½ fine, and fifteene peeces.
The Basell sixtie Creutzer, Reynsborch, and Ismensen ten ounces, 13 ½ pennie, and fifteene peeces.
The Doller of Riga ten ounces, 2 ½ penny weight, and 13 ½ peeces.

Teastons.

Of Mantua, *Francis*
Of Ferrara, *Hercules* and *Alphonsus*
Of Berne, *Vincent*
Of *Ottomanus* Berne
Of Lucerne, *Episcopus*
Of Milan, *Lodovicus*
Of Milan, *Galeacius*
Of Friborgh, *Nicolas*
Of Sedun, *Nicol.* dan *Adrian*
Of Solod, *Vrsus*
Of Sauoye, *Carolus*
Of Castile
} fine eleuen ounces 5 ½ penny weight, and 45 peeces.

Teastons.

Of Portugall *Io. V. L.*
Of France *Franciscus*
Of Lorayne *an.* 1524 & 29.
} ten ounces, seuen pennie weight fine, and forty and two peeces to the pound.

Of Spaine *Ferdinand*
Of Nauarre, *Anna*
Of Baden, *Chrisostome*
Of Sauoy, *Carolus*
Of Nauarre, *Henricus*
} ten ounces, 10, ½ penny weight fine, and 39 peeces.

Of Monſerat, *George* and *Guill.* } tenne ounces, 4 ½ pennie weight fine, and 42
Of Geneua, ——————— } peeces.

The Quarter Crownes.

Of Fraunce 4 Eſcu of ten ounces, 6 ⅓ penny fine,
Of Lorayne fine nine ounces, 8 ½ penny weight, } and 39 peeces to the pound.
Of Sauoy *Philip* ten ounces, 16 ½ penny weight,

The Rickx Doller of late *Anno* 1567 fine ten ounces, 12, 13, and 14 penny fine, and 12 ½ peeces.

The peece of Cambray ⅒ of a Doller ſixe ounces, ten penny weight, and 123 peeces.

The 38 Guſtaue of Liege ten ounces, foure penny weight ſcarce, and peeces, 121.

The *Chriſtopher* Doller, 45 }
The Doller *Guliel.* Sweaden } 10 ½ ounces fine, and 121 ¼ peeces.

The Angell of Scrickelborgh ten ounces, 7 ½ penny weight, and 78 ¼ peeces.

The tenne Creutzers of Salsborgh, Rauenborgh, Friſe, and Saxony eight ounces, ſeuen penny, and 64 ½ peeces.

The three *Carolus* of Frankford, Campidona, Reynsborch, Patauia, Erneſtus, Otingus, *Carolus* and Salsborgh nine ounces fine, and 78 ¼ peeces.

The ſix Creutzer of Insborgh 10 ½ ounces fine, and 124 ½ peeces.

The Groſſe of Salsborgh foure ounces, 12 ½ penny weight, and 39 peeces.

Batſen of foure Creutzers,
Of Fribourgh, Coſmograue,
Raynsbourgh, Taunte,
Coſt 1530, Roy, and
Schaſhuyſen, Bauiere,
Brandebourgh, Ottinge, } fine, fiue ounces, ſeuen penny weight, and 109 ½ peeces.

The Ausb. Saxon groſſe, and Coniugſteyn fiue ounces, ſeuen penny fine, and 108 peeces.

The Curienſis groſſe, Kempton, Baſſau, and Briſac, fiue ounces, ſeuen pence, and 106 ½ peeces.

Of Noiling, Ambaſſ. Markegraue, *George* and Wormeſer, foure ounces, 12 ½ penny, and 94 ½ peeces.

The Groſſe of Salsbourgh, 6 ounces 2 ½ penny weight, and 118 ½ peeces.

The Groſſe of Viena, ſix ounces, foure penny weight, and 132 peeces.

Of Ausbourgh and Reynsbourgh, 6 ounces 4 ½ penny fine, and 155 peeces.

Of Carinthia, Tauen, Baſell, Shaf-huyſen, Campido and Briſgraue, ſix ounces, and 118 ½ peeces.

Nummi dragme, ſix ounces fine, and 140 peeces.

Nummi dragme, ſix ounces, 2 ½ penny fine, and 118 ½ peeces.

The *Gulielmus* of Turinghia ſix ounces, fifteene pennie weight, and 129 peeces.

The Bohemia Senube and the halfe, 5 ounces, ſeuen penny fine, and 129 peeces.

The 1 ½ ſiluer Groſſe, three ounces, 7 ½ penny weight, and 87 peeces.

The Kemptor, ½ Batts, foure ounces, 12 ½ penny weight, 192. ½ peeces.

The Munichen ½ Batts, foure ounces, 12 ½ penny fine, and 186 peeces.

The *Gulielmus* Lyon peece, two ounces, fiue penny weight fine, and 150, and 179 peeces.

Peeces of twelue Creutzers, 8 ounces, 7 ½ penny weight, and 61 ½ peeces to the li.

Of Viena and Bauiere of twelue Creutzers, eight ounces, 7 ½ penny fine, and 57 peeces.

Of 12 Creutzers, 10 ounces, 10 penny weight fine, and 61 ½ peeces.

Of

Of six Creutzers, ten ounces, ten penny weight fine, and 123 peeces.
Of three Creutzers, fiue ounces, ten penny fine, and 136 ½ peeces
Of six Creutzers of Viena, eight ounces, 7 ½ penny fine, tnd 114 peeces.
Of three Creutzers of Viena, 4 ounces, 8 ½ penny weight fine, and 129 peeces.
Of three Creutzers of Bauiere, foure ounces, eight penny weight, and 375 peeces.
Of Ausburgh and Vlme Creutzers, 5 ounces, 5 penny weight, and peeces, 384.
Albi of Cologne, Mentz and Trier, 5 ½ ounces fine, and 345, 179, and 342 peeces.
Albi of Norenbourgh, Frankford, Bambourgh, and Palatine Rhene, foure ounces, eighteen penny, and 273 peeces.
Bohemia white penny, fiue ounces, seuen penny weight fine, and 924 peeces,
Bohemia blacke penny, two ounces, 13 ½ penny fine, and 990 peeces.
Dupli Maui, ½ of *Gulielmus Taringhia*, two ounces, fifteene penny weight, and 440 peeces.
Simpli dupli of fiue ounces, ten penny weight, and 882 peeces.
The $\frac{1}{12}$ of one siluer grosse, or duodena, three ounces, 3 ½ penny weight, and 874 ½ peeces.
Duplus of two ounces fine, and 324 peeces to the pound.
The sixe grosse of Polonia, sixe ounces fine, and 13 ½ peeces to the pound.
The *Sigismond* of Prussia, 1534, 10 ounces, eleuen penny weight fine and 69 peeces.
The other with the Armes of Dansicke, 10 ounces, ½ penny fine, and 69 peeces.
The *Sigismond* 1532, and 1535, but 10 ounces, foure penny weight fine, and 69 peeces.
The foure grosse penny, eight ounces fine, and 81 peeces.
The three grosse Prussia alb. 10 ounces, 10 ½ penny fine, and 138 peeces.
The same of Melicin, 1340, of 10 ounces foure pennie, and 10 penny fine, and 138 peeces.
The grosse of Prague, nine ounces, 12 ½ penny fine, and 180 peeces.
The *Ferdinand* of Dansicke, 5 ounces fine, and 180 peeces.
The Wersbourgh soli of Dans and Prussia, 5 ounces, 6 ¼ penny, and 157 ½ peeces.
The two Crosses and Har, foure ounces fine, and 180 peeces.
The Bre 1499, the Key and Ioan, three stiuers, ten ounces, foure penny fine, and 156 peeces.
The eight shilling of Dansicke 1541 fine, 10 ounces, 12 penny, and 156 peeces.
The Deghen of Russia, Muscouia, and de Narde, 11 ounces, 13 penny weight, and 545 ½ peeces of Dengen.
The marke sticke of Lubeck, Lady *Mary* ten ounces 16 ½ penny, and twenty seuen peeces.
The three armes of Magenbourgh, 5 ounces 8 ½ penny, and 27 peeces.
The other peece of eleuen ounces, 3 ½ penny penny weight, and 51 peeces.
The Franks of France, three to one Crowne, 10 ounces fine, and 26 ½ peeces.
The Tutones of France, 10 ounces, 18 penny weight, and 26 ½ peeces.
The French two Soulz, and foure Soulz, six onnces, 6 ½ penny fine, and 117 peeces.
The double Hand of one Soulz, 3 ounces, 15 penny fine, and 132 peeces.
The old Soulz with ✠, foure ounces, 5 penny weight fine, and 175 peeces.
The ordinary French Soulz, 3 ounces, 10 penny fine, and 147 peeces.
The late French Soulz, 3 ounces 6 ½ penny fine, and 147 peeces.
The Lyarts of Franc H. three ounces fine Scarce.
The Pettie denier, Pa. and Pettie denier, Tor, one ounce ½ and 270, and 337 ½ peeces.
Petty Maille were ounce fine, and 450 peeces, and now all Copper.
The shilling of England of Queen *Elizabeth* eleuen ounces, two penny fine, and 60 peeces.
The English groats, eleuen ounces, two penny weight, and 129 peeces.
The English shilling of late 11 ounces fine, and 62 peeces to the pound.
The peece of nine pence, called siluer Harp, 11 ounces fine, and 82 peeces.

The Base Irish Harp, 3 ounces fine, and 82 peeces.
The old Harp nine ounces, 6 penny weight fine, and 102 peeces.
The King *Henry* base groat, foure ounces, two penny weight fine, and peeces.
The English six pence or halfe shilling, eleuen ounces fine, and 124 peeces.
The penny, two pence, and halfe penny accordingly.
The three Ryall peeces of *Albertus* of Austria, ten ounces, 15 penny fine, and fortie peeces.
The single Ryalls, the halfe, and the fourth parts accordingly.
The double Guilder of *Albertus*, ten ounces, 15 penny weight, and 14 $\frac{1}{3}$ peeces.
The single Guilder, the halfe & quarters of the same fineſſe, & peeces accordingly.
The peeces of foure, two, and one Stiuer since 1590.
The peeces of eight Ryalls of Spaine, of 11 ounces, foure penny weight, and 13 $\frac{1}{4}$ peeces.
The said peeces made at Mexico in the Indies, 11 ounces fine, and 13 $\frac{1}{4}$ peeces.
The Lyon Doller of the Prince of Orange, of 9 ounces fine, and 13 peeces.
The siluer Ryder of Guilders and Frize-land, correspondent with the States Doller of 9 ounces.
The Dollers of Guelders and Vtrecht, ten ounces, ten and 12 penny fine, and thirteen peeces.
The great siluer Royall of the States correspondent with the *Phillip* Doller.
The $\frac{1}{20}$ part of the said great Royall, with the Arrowes accordingly.
The Doller of Zealand, with the Eagles of nine ounces fine, and 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.
The *Edward* Doller of England, of eleuen ounces two penny weight fine, and 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.
The Doller of Scotland with the crosse Daggers, 11 ounces, two penny weight fine and 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ ounces.
The Marke of Scotland 11 ounces two penny weight fine, and 54 peeces.
The Doller of Frize-land coyned 1601, of nine ounces fine, and 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

Coynes made of meere Copper.

THe Ortgens, whereof foure make one Styuer, and two the halfe Styuer.
The Duyts also foure make one Styuer.
The Negenmannekens, the eight make a Stiuer, and foure the halfe Stiuer.
The three Mites, whereof eight peeces to the Stiuer is 24 Mites.
The 16 pence Hollandts make one Stiuer, and 8 the halfe Stiuer.
For other Copper Moneys, read the fifth precedent Chapter of Moneys.

Error of Triall peeces for the Standard.

So I do conclude this Chapter, with an error committed in the making of the standard Triall Peeces, vsed in most Kingdomes and States to charge the Mint-masters to make the Moneys by, wherin they do not proceed according to the rule of Arithmatike, by obseruing true weight and fineſſe. For if it be appointed to make a Standard peece of tenne ounces fine, they will take certaine ounces of fine Siluer and Copper proportionable thereunto, and melt them together, and being made into a plate of Siluer, diuide it into 3 equal parts to be deliuered, one to the K. another to the Warden, and the third to the Mint-master; and hereof are Assayes made both of this piece and the moneyes, and so compared together. As if a man should take eleuen ounces, two penny weight of fine Siluer, and eighteene penny weight of Copper, both in weight and melt them together, making twelue ounces by weight, & neuer weigh them after they be commixed: But say this is Sterling Standard, whereas the weight both of the one & of the other doth proportionat the standard by weight, for in regard of the wast of Copper, this is better than Standard, and ought to be made exactly: so that the peeces also are to be correspondent to the pound weight, for the foundation riseth from hence, as in the following Chapter appeareth.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Valuation of Moneys, and the Proportion betweene Gold and Siluer.

VAluation of Moneys is the Spirit which giueth life vnto coynes, for without it, weight & fineſſe are in the nature of Bullion or Materials.

This valuation is two fold: the firſt is done by publike authority of Princes and States, whereby the peeces of coynes are eſteemed at a price certaine, both for Gold and Siluer to go currant for that value within their kingdomes and dominions: the ſecond, is the Valuation of Merchants by way of Exchange betweene vs and other nations, which is predominant and ouerruleth the former, as before hath been touched, and now will be proued.

Two fold is the valuation of moneys.

The Kings or Princes valuation is effected three manner of waies; *viz.* by inhauncing the price of the coine, by Proclamation; ſecondly, by embeaſiling the ſtandard of money by allay; and thirdly, by altering the proportion between Gold and Siluer.

Kings valuation.

The Merchants Valuation is alſo effected three manner of waies; *viz.* by the price of Exchange for moneys riſing and falling from time to time; by the tolleration of the coynes at a higher rate betweene them; and by the combination with Mint-maſters, inhanceing the price of the Marke of Gold and Siluer. Of all theſe in order briefly.

Merchants valuation.

The Kings Valuation is deriued or drawne from the very peece or peeces made out of the pound weight of twelue ounces, or the marke of eight ounces, which the Romans did call *Nummus à numerando*, to tell or reckon by. The Saxons gaue it the name *Pfeming*, *Pennimick* in Dutch, from whence the word penny is deriued: for they cutting twenty peeces out of the pound Troy of twelue ounces, made twenty pence euery way, that is to ſay, twenty pence in weight, twenty pence in value; and conſequently diuiding the fineſſe alſo by twenty penny weight, and euery penny weight in twenty and foure graines, which was the auntient ſterling ſtandard of *Osbright* the Saxon King ſeuen hundreth yeres paſt: which Valuation ſo continued vntill King *Edward* the third, and vntill *Henry* the ſixth, and then was valued at thirty pence the ſaid ounce, and continued vntill *Edward* the fourth, and then valued at forty pence, and ſo continued vntill King *Henry* the eight, and then was valued at forty fiue pence, and ſo continued vntill Queene *Elizabeth*, who (after the decry of the baſe money made by King *Edward* the ſixth, which King *Henry* his father had cauſed to be coyned) did reſtore the ſterling ſtandard to her great benefit, by valuing the ſaid ounce at ſixty pence, or 5 *ſ*, inhauncing the ſame one full third part; ſo that one of thoſe pence became three pence by valuation: and Gold was raiſed according to the proportion of eleuen of fine Siluer to one of fine Gold; or eleuen of ſtandard Siluer, to one of Crown Gold, which valuation of Siluer hath continued hitherto, with little alteration.

Weight and fineſſe both alike with the number of peeces.

The ounce of ſiluer aduanced becauſe of the inhancing of money beyond the ſeas.

But beyond the ſeas, there hath beene great inhauncing, both for the coynes of Siluer and Gold, as well in France as in the Low-countries, and Grmany, to Englands incredible loſſe, as is at large declared in our * Treatſe of Exchange. This (daily) inhauncing beyond the ſeas began in the time of K. *Henry* the eight, who went about to reforme the ſame: but afterwards finding if he ſhould inhaunce his price of moneyes, likewiſe they would ſtill aduance theirs more and more, he began but moderately; and whereas the Angell Noble (ſo called) was at ſix ſhillings eight pence, he cauſed the ſame to be valued at ſeuen ſhillings and foure pence, by a Proclamation in the eighteenth yeare of his raigne, and within two moneths after, at ſeuen ſhillings ſix pence, and

* The Canker of Englands Common-wealth.

Angell Noble inhanced.

and withall he did write vnto other Princes concerning the same, and Commissioners came ouer about it, but all was in vaine; whereupon he gaue an absolute authoritie to Cardinall *Wolsey* by letters patents as followeth.

HENRIE *the eight, by the grace of God, King of England and of France, defendor of the Faith, Lord of Ireland, to the most reuerend Father in God, our most trusty and most entirely beloued Councellor, the Lord* Thomas, *Cardinall of Yorke, Archbishop, Legat de Latere of the See Apostolicke, Primat of England, and our Chauncellor of the same, greeting. For as much as coines of moneys, as well of Gold as of Siluer, be of late daies raised and inhaunced both in the Realme of France, as also in the Emperours Low-countries, and in other parts, vnto higher prices than the very poiz weight, and finesse and valuation of the same, and otherwise than they were accustomed to be currant; by meanes whereof, the money of this our Realme is daily, and of a long season hath beene, by sundry persons (as well our subjects, as strangers, for their particular gaine and lucre) conueyed out of this Realme into the parts beyond the seas, and so is likely to continue more and more, to the great hinderance of the generality of Our subjects and people, and to the no little impouerishing of our said Realme, if the same be not speedily remedied and foreseene. We, after long debating of the matter with you and sundry other of Our Councell, and after remission made vnto outward Princes, for reformation thereof, finding finally no manner of remedy to be had at their hands, haue by mature deliberation determined, That Our coynes and moneys (as well of Gold as of Siluer) shall be by our Officers of our Mint from henceforth made at such finesse, lay, standard and value as may be equiualent correspondent and agreeable to the rates of the valuation inhaunced and raised in outward parts, as is afore specified: Whereupon Wee haue giuen commandement by Our other Letters vnder Our great Seale, to the Master, Warden, Comptroller, and other Officers of Our said Mint, and to euery of them to see this Our determination put in execution of the said coynes by Proclamation or otherwise, as in the Print, coyne, stroake of the same. Wherefore by these Presents Wee will and authorise you to proceed not only from time to time, when you shall seem conueniently by aduice of such other Our Councell as you shall thinke good, to the limitation, description, and deuising, how and after what manner and forme Our said coynes and moneys may be brought vnto the rates and values, finesse, lay, standard, and print thought by you and them to be requisite, but also to appoint Our said Officers of Our Mint duely to follow, execute, obey, and fulfill the same in euery point according. In which doing these Our Letters vnder Our great Seal shall be your sufficient warrant and discharge; any act, Statute, Ordinance or Law, or other thing whatsoeuer it be to the contrarie notwithstanding. In witnesse whereof We haue caused these presents to be sealed with Our great Seale, at Westminster the 23 day of Iuly, in the eighteenth yeare of Our raigne, &c.*

Francis the French King, and Charles the fifth Emperor.

Grafton's Chronicle doth record, that all was to no purpose, for the inhancing might on both sides haue run *ad infinitum*. Afterward in the two and twentie yere of his raign, finding that Merchants did transport stil the moneys, or made them ouer by exchange and made no imployment vpon the commodities of the Realme; he caused a Proclamation to be made according to an old statute 14 *Richard* 2d, That no person should make any exchange contrarie to the true meaning thereof, vpon paine to be taken the Kings mortall enemy, and to forfeit all that he might forfeit.

Statute of imployment.

Hereupon it fell out, that lawlesse necessity did run to the other extreame of imbasing the moneys by allay, whereby all things came to be out of order. For base money maketh euery thing deare, and ouerthroweth the course of Exchange betweene Merchants, and causeth much counterfeit money to be made to buy the commodities of the Realme, and to destroy the good moneys, like vnto the 7 leane Kine of *Pharaoh* that deuoured the seuen fat Kine in a short time: as appeared of late within the Realme of Ireland, which is more daungerous in those Kingdomes where their monies are of a rich standard, whereby many commotions happen, as in France during the raign of *Philip le Bell*. And *Peter* the fourth King of Aragon, did for this cause confiscat the Islands of Majorca and Minorca, now Kingdomes in the Mediterranean sea, whereas the policie of those nations which do vse seueral standards of moneys, doth preuent the same, because that promiscuously they make and coyne moneys of seuerall standards, according

Base moneyes.

Commotions about base money.

ding to the occaſion, which is worthy the obſeruation: and as all extremes are vicious and defectiue, ſo doth it befall thoſe countries which will haue no baſe money at all, and are made a prey vnto other nations by the exchange for moneys, which muſt bee maintained withall, as I haue made and ſhall make more apparant.

The third effect or alteration of the Kings Valuation of money is the Proportion betweene gold and ſiluer, being in moſt countries twelue to one, *viz.* one pound of ſiluer for one ounce of gold wherin there is more operation than moſt men do imagine. For you cannnot aduance or inhance the one, but you abate and diminiſh the other, for they ballance vpon this paralell. And whereas England by continuance of eleuen to one hath beene a great loſer of gold; ſo now by aduancing the ſame not only to twelue to one, but to thirteen $\frac{1}{3}$ for one, there hath followed a very great loſſe of our Siluer which is ouer much abated, as may appeare if we do conſider that the French Crown of ſix ſhillings was anſwered with ſix ſhillings in Siluer, and is now ful ſeuen ſhillings and foure pence; and our ſix ſhillings in Siluer are the very ſame: for twelue ounces of Crowne gold of twenty and two carrats at 3 ℔ 6 ß maketh 39 ℔ 12 ß, and 108 French Crownes the which are made out of the pound weight of twelue ounces at ſeuen ſhillings foure pence, maketh alſo 39 ℔ 12 ß. Hereupon to equalize the ſiluer vnto gold againe will breed a generall inhancing of things within the Realme, for the alteration of the meaſure of moneys cauſeth the denomination to follow in number to make vp the tale, which requireth great prouidence. For we finde that other nations perceiuing our gold to be inhanced, haue abated in the price of exchange (acording to which the prices of commodities are ruled) ſo that the ſame goeth at thirty and foure ſhillings ſix pence, or thirty and fiue ſhillings Flemiſh for our twenty ſhillings ſterling, wheras before they did allow and reckon thirty ſeuen ſhillings and ſix pence or thereabouts, which is aboue our inhancing of ten *pro cent.* and ought to be almoſt thirty eight ſhillings, whereof our Mint men can take no notice, much leſſe our Goldſmiths and Merchants, which either are ignorant, or wiſe in their owne conceits; and it is a hard matter to finde in one man, that which belongeth to the profeſſions of many, and when it is found to imbrace it; for wiſedome draweth backe, where blind Byard is audacious.

Proportion between Gold and ſiluer.

Exchange fallen by the inhauncing of Gold in the low-countries.

For mine own part, although it were to be wiſhed (which is not to to be hoped) that we were of the Scithians minde, who contemned ſiluer and gold as much as other men do admire the ſame: yet ſeeing money is by the iudgement of the wiſeſt ſo neceſſarie to the Common-wealth, that it ſeemeth to be the Sinows of peace, and (as it were) the Life and Breath of warfare; I could not (if I were a Law-giuer with *Lycurgus*) baniſh gold and ſiluer as the cauſes of much euill, and bring in yron in place, vnleſſe I might be perſuaded (as he was) of ſuch good ſucceſſe againſt vnrighteous dealings as iſſued therby, but rather vſe the pretious mettalls ſo conueniently as I might, and ſupply the defect with baſer coyne, wherunto theſe chief mettals of gold and ſiluer cannot ſerue without great loſſe and inconuenience: Or elſe I would by the courſe of exchange for moneys, preuent all and abound with moneys and bullion, hauing ſuch Staple commodities to procure the ſame withall, whereof other nations are deſtitute. Let vs now therefore enter into conſideration with the Merchants Valuation in Exchange, which we haue noted to be predominant and ouer ruling the Kings Valuation. For if the King do value a peece of ſterling Siluer weighing about foure penny weight at twelue pence, it will be currant ſo within the Realme. But Merchants in Exchange will value the ſame at 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ pence, and commonly at 11 pence, and ſo it will bee tranſported *in ſpecie* by a low Exchange, and the commodities of the Realme will be ſold accordingly, as you may vnderſtand by the declaration of exchanges in our third part of this booke hereafter.

Merchants valuation predominant.

This Valuation of Merchants hath two handmaides beyond the ſeas, which do aduance the forreine coyne in price, as we do by Exchange abate the ſame. For Merchants when they haue occaſion to vſe any ſpecies of coynes for tranſportation (as Dollers for the Eaſt-countries to buy corne, or Royalls of plate for the Eaſt-Indies, or French Crownes for France) will giue one, two or three Styuers or Soulz vpon a peece to haue the ſame, whereby other Merchants buying commodities, will condition to

make

make their paiment in such coynes accordingly; and so it goeth from man to man, by tolleration which is called currant money in merchandise, or Permission money whereby the same are inhaunced two or three vpon the hundreth at the least. This inconuenience seems to be remedilesse, as the Placcart of the Estates of the vnited Prouinces declareth, albeit the course of it is beneficiall vnto them, and in regard of them may well be called Permission money. For when they will not break the coyne of other nations (as the manner is in al Mints) then it is rather valued aboue the value, which contenteth the said nations, and so is permitted to passe betweene man and man, which draweth moneys unto them which doth not endure long. For the last and third effect of Merchants Valuation between the Mint-masters (who loue to be doing) and the said Merchants commeth in place, either by abating the price of the said forrein coyn by Proclamation to auoid their hands of it, or to gather vp coynes before they be inhaunced, diuiding the benefit betweene them and the Financiers, who are Officers of their Treasury, which is done with great dexterity euery way; in so much, that when it seemeth they will not haue forrein coyne, and to that end they vndervalue the same; then haue they their Exchangers or Brokers to gather vp those monies to be brought to their Mint, where they wil giue secretly a benefit, and help themselues by the sheire, which cannot be done without priuate authority: So that all things duely considered, there is nothing but the rule of Exchange to preuent and moderate all these inconueniences, which (to make men beleeue) is to vndertake *Hercules* Labours; for herin doth the motion consist and *Motus major expellit minorem.*

Currant money in merchandise. *An.* 1594.

Valuation altered by practise with Mint-masters.

Touching the Proportion betweene gold and siluer in valuation, albeit some are of opinion, That the same is not much materiall in the course of traffick, yet experience hath shewed to vs, that the contrarie must be beleeued before their conceits: And whereas they haue made obseruation vpon my former assertion to this purpose, That Spaine holdeth the Proportion of twelue to one, and Portugall holdeth but ten to one; they do not marke the reason added thereunto, which is, That betweeene those Kingdomes there are no commodities to establish any traffick. So that exportation of Siluer for Gold, or Gold for Siluer, is but a permutation between them without any profit: But England and other countries affourding means to import abundance of forrein commodities, and Gold being with vs in greater estimation than heretofore (being but of late yeares aduanced from eleuen to twelue for one, *viz.* From eleuen ounces of siluer to twelue ounces of siluer, for one ounce of gold) was continually transported in returne of the said forrein commodities, the exchange not answering the true value of the gold: so that now when our gold is yet more aduanced, the siluer is therby more abated in price, giuing 13 ½ for one: and therefore no maruell that gold is imported vnto vs, and siluer is exported, there being a gaine of aboue tenne and twelue *per cent.* And this losse of siluer far exceedeth the gold in value, because in quantity there is in the world fiue hundred of siluer to one of gold: and if any siluer by accident be imported, it is exported again for the East-Indies and other places, they giuing more for it than the price of our Mint; for gaine is the commander of all.

Permutation of Moneyes.

An. 1611.

Siluer is 500 to one in quantity, by weight extant

¶ *The Proportions vsed within the memory of man, are as followeth.*

IN the Low countries they did reckon two *Phillip* Dollers, for the Emperors Royall of gold, whereby one marke of gold did counteruaile eleuen marke of siluer, being eleuen to one in the pound accordingly.

In Spaine one marke of gold was valued at 53 ½ Pesos, euery Peso 450 Maluedeis; and euery marke of siluer 2250 Maluedeis, maketh the marke of gold to be but 10 ½ valued by siluer: but the Spanish Pistolets of twenty two carrats fine, to eleuen Royals, is eleuen of siluer to one of gold.

In France the marke of gold valued at 74 Crownes, and the siluer at 6 ½ Crownes, maketh the proportion 11 1/19 parts, but valuing the French Crowne at three Frankes, is eleuen to one.

In England the Angell at ten shillings, and the siluer at sixty shillings the pound

Troy

Troy of 12 ounces, being that 6 Angels did weigh an ounce, made also eleuen to one.

In Germany one marke of Siluer at 8 ½ Gold Guilders, maketh 11 ½ for one. But the valuation of monies being alrered, hath also altered the same.

In Rome the pound of siluer at 108 Carlini, and the Ducat of gold 99 ¼ is 12 to 1. So at Millain the ducat 112, and the Teaston 28, is but 9 ¼ for one. The siluer beeing so in request there for the making of gold and siluer thred, that is to say, siluer thread gilt and white. Now for all places of momentarie traffique it is 12 to 1, and in England 13 ⅓ to one, as hath bin declared.

¶ *The valuation of forreine Coine of Gold and Siluer, published in the Vnited Low Prouinces on the 21 day of July, 1622, with the Orders established by the Estates of the said Countries, for the better obseruation of the said valuation, which neuertheless are continually infringed from time to time: and the like is done in other countries. So that to obserue our owne rule according to Equalitie and Equitie, will be found the best and safest course of politique gouernment.*

	Guilders.	*Stiuers.*	*Flemish.*
The great golden Rider of the Vnited Prouinces	11	6 *or* 37 *ß.*	8 *d.*
The halfe of the said Ryder	5	13	18 — 10
The double Ducat of the said Prouinces with the Letters	8	10	28 — 4
The French Crowne	3	18	13 — 0
The Pistolet of Spaine of foure Pistolets	15	8	51 — 4
The double Pistolet of Spaine	7	14	25 — 8
The single Pistolet after the Rate	3	17	12 — 10
The Albertins or Ducats of *Albertus* of Austria,	5	13	18 — 10
The double Rose Noble of England	18	12	62 — 0
The Rose Noble of *Henricus*, *Edward*, and Queene *Elizabeth*,	9	6	31 — 0
The *Henricus* Noble	8	6	27 — 8
The Flemish Noble old and new of the Vnited Countries,	8	0	26 — 8
The old Angell of England	6	4	20 — 8
The new Rider of Guelders and Friesland	3	13	12 — 2
The gold Guilder of those Mints	3	2	10 — 4

All which Coines are to be weighed with their accustomed weight, and the remedy of two grains and no more, with some little aduantage ouer, or at the least being within the rest of the ballance. Prouided alwaies, that the coines of their due fineness, although they be lighter, shall be currant, paying for euery grain wanting two stiuers.

¶ *Siluer Coines.*

	Guilders.	Stiuers.	Flemish.
			ß. — *d.*
The Lion Dollar of the Low Prouinces,	2	0	6 — 8
The Rickx Dollars in generall	2	10	8 — 4
The Crosse Dollar of *Albertus*,	2	7	7 — 10
The Spanish Ryals of 8	2	8	8 — 0
The Dollar of Zeland and Frise with the Ægle	1	10	5 — 0
The Floren or Guilder of Friseland,	1	8	4 — 8
The English Shilling, and of Great Brittain	0	10 ½	1 — 9
The Marke piece or Thistle of Scotland	0	12	2 — 0
The Harpe of Scotland and Ireland	0	8	1 — 4

And if any of the said Pieces be found to want of their weight, and their appointed remedie, within the rest of the ballance, or some little aduantage ouer, they shall bee currant, paying for euery grain wanting, 2 pence Hollandts, whereof 16 make 1 stiuer, and the English groats are made Bullion, or shall not be currant.

¶ *Small Monies for ordinary payments.*

THe Shillings of all the seuerall Prouinces respectiuely, and of the Mints of Nimogen, Deventer, Campen and Swoll —— 6 Stivers
The halfe Shillings after the rate —— 3 Stivers
The pieces called Flabs of Groninghen, 4 Stivers, —— the double —— 8 Stivers
The twintigst part of the great Silver Royall —— 2 ½ Stivers
The double and single Stiuers of all these countries —— 2 and 1 Stiver

The tenth to be receiued in copper monies

1 Of all which small monies for the payments of rents, interest or abatement of the same, as also of all manner of merchandise exceeding in one parcel the sum of 100 Guilders, no man shall be bound to receiue more than the tenth penny.

2 The Duyts according to the order of the Prouinces made in the Prouinciall Mints, and none other, are as yet tolerated for a Duyt; and all other Copper Monies of the Prouinciall Mints are also tolerated to be payd out for one penny the piece, the 16 wherof make one Hollandts Stiuer, and not aboue: whereas we do intend hereafter to prohibit the same to be currant for any price, because wee will prouide our selues forthwith with so much Copper mony as the commodiousnesse shall require.

3 We do also prohibit from henceforth no Copper monies to be brought into these countries aboue two stiuers, vpon paine of 10 stiuers for euery piece to be forfeited: and whosoeuer shall issue any copper monies aboue the said price, shall incur the like penaltie of ten stiuers for euery piece.

All other coynes made bullion to be molten.

4 And all the said Coines shal be currant in these Prouinces for the prices aforesaid, declaring all other pieces for Bullion, which by this our Proclamation are not valued, prohibiting any of the said pieces to bee offered or receiued; as also to presse any of those which are valued, to be paid at a higher price than they are valued, and also offer to put forth other coines of gold and siluer valued, which are clipped, washed, broken, mended, neiled, or otherwise augmented in weight, vpon forfeiture of all the said Coines so to be offered at higher rates than this proclamation doth permit: and if the fact be not instantly discouered, to forfeit the value therof, and moreouer the quadruple or the value thereof, or 24 Guilders in lieu thereof, if the said coines did not amount to six Guilders for the first time, the second time double, and for the third time quadruple; and moreouer arbitrable correction according to the qualitie of the fact.

5 Without that any distinction shall be made, whether the said coines were instantly paid from forrein parts, or sent from some one prouince or towne into another; in which case, if the receiuer thereof will be freed of the said forfeiture, hee is to giue notice of it within 24 houres after the receit thereof, vnto the Magistrats or other Officers to be thereunto appointed, to the end they may proceed therein against the sender of the said coine, as it shall or may appertaine.

6 Yet shall the said receiuer keepe the said coines wholly to himselfe, if the sayd monies be sent vnto him in payment of a former debt, and neuertheless haue his action against the party for so much as they shall want of the said valuation: and if the said coines be sent for any debt as yet not due, or to bee made, the said Receiuer shall reserue to himselfe so much as the said forfeiture commeth vnto, and the remainder shall be deliuered vnto the said Magistrat or Officer.

7 The Magistrats in places also where all such monys are sent at a higher rate than the said Proclamation, shall be bound to make good the inhauncing vnto the Receiuer to whom the said monies were sent; yet so, that they may re-demand the same of the Magistrate of the place from whence the said Coines were sent, who shall also instantly re-emburse the same, and haue power to recouer it, with the forfeitures thereto belonging, and hereby ordained against the persons and goods of those who haue sent the same at a higher price.

8 All which shall be obserued from the one prouince vnto another, or the Counting houses of the Generalitie, wherein they shall be aiding and assisting each other, to maintaine the said Proclamation accordingly.

9 And

9 And we do intend that the ſaid forfeitures ſhall be impoſed as wel vpon the receiuer as vpon the payer, euery one to the full, vnleſſe one of the parties did forthwith denounce the ſame to the Magiſtrats; in which caſe, whether it be the receiuer or payer, he ſhall be quit and free of the ſaid forfeiture, and moreouer enioy one third part of the offenders forfeiture.

10 Prohibiting and expreſly commanding, That no man from hence forth ſhall preſume to buy or ſell any wares or merchandiſes, or deale for monies by exchange or intereſt, nor buy new or old rents, or otherwiſe deale and negotiate than according to the ſaid price and valuation of monies of this Our permiſſion and ordinance, vpon forfeiture of the ſaid ſummes, and moreouer quadruple the value thereof.

11 Our intention being, That no payments of Impoſts, Demeſnes or reuenues of Lands, townes, villages, contracts of merchandiſes, Hires, Rents, Intereſt or any Debts ſhall be paid, than according to this our valuation, to wit, euery Guelder with the one halfe of a Lion Dollar, and one pound Flemiſh with three Lion Dollars, or with other coines of gold and ſiluer according to their intrinſicke value, as the ſaid Lion Dollar or the great golden Royall now containeth. After which two (as being chief & ſtandard pieces) all the precedent monies of gold and ſiluer are valued, without that it ſhal be lawful for any man to make any lighter paiment than according to the ſaid valuation, vpon paine the ſame to be void, and no courſe of Law to bee miniſtred thereupon, and moreouer to incurre the penaltie in the next article mentioned: according to the which, all Courts of juſtice, Magiſtrats of the Bench or judgement ſeats, and all other juſtices are to pronounce their ſentences and to make their Decrees, notwithſtanding any treſpaſſe which contrary to our intention or expectation might be practiſed, or at any time be put in vre, cancelling from henceforth all thoſe which are contrary to the ſame, forbidding any execution, depoſitation of monies, or other courſes of juſtice to be done thereupon: declaring moreouer, that all ſuch Iudges as ſhall haue pronounced the ſentences, and the ſaid Officers that ſhall haue aſſiſted therein, ſhall therefore forfeit and incurre the penaltie of fiue Netherland golden Royals for euery perſon at euery time.

Standard peeces of the vnited Low Prouinces, 1622.

12 And to the end that the ſtabilitie and certaintie of this valuation (which We haue taken to heart, and in ſingular commendation, and intend further to care for) may take the better effect, we do ordaine, That inſtantly vpon the publication of this Proclamation, whereof mention is made in the later end, all officers being in any office, Eſtates and officers high and low, ciuill or militarie of countries, townes, Members of Colledges, or particular Lords within the ſaid Vnited Prouinces, ſhall take their ſolemne Oath for the performance of the ſaid Ordinance, to cauſe the ſame to be maintained and obſerued, for ſo much as any waies may concerne their Offices and Commands.

13 And if any of the ſaid perſons ſhould perchance be found forgetfull, and to haue tranſgreſſed the aforeſaid points, in the paying out or receiuing of Coines not permitted by this our ordinance, likewiſe of clipped, waſhed, cracked, mended, nealed, or otherwiſe augmented coines in weight, or giuing them in paiment at a higher price than this our ordinance; We do order and eſtabliſh, That all the ſaid forfeitures committed and to be committed, ſhal reſpectiuely be paid double. And moreouer, if they iſſue any coines made Bullion, or other monies aboue their value, they ſhall be depriued of their offices vpon the verification of the fact, without any pardon to be obtained for the ſame.

14 And the better to bring this ordinance in courſe, wee do prohibit all Treaſurors, Receiuers, Rent-gatherers, their deputies or Clerkes, and all other perſons being in publique ſeruice or adminiſtration, to pay any of the ſaid monies by aſſignation or otherwiſe, but to returne the ſame where they haue been receiued, vpon the forfeitures aforeſaid, vnleſſe it were that the aſſignement were made vpon publique Counting-houſes or Banks, and not vpon particular perſons, as Fermours, Colectors, and the like, being likewiſe bound by the ſame oath: but this is to be done but once by him vpon whom this ordinance falleth out, and no farther.

15 And to discouer the offences which they might do in their payments, we doe order, That instantly when any payments are made, they shal indorse vpon the acquittances and discharges of their payments (amounting to the sum of one hundred guilders) the seuerall species of gold and siluer wherewith they haue made the sayd payments, and the price according to which they haue payd the same, with mention also of the graines which are wanting and payd for, to be subscribed by him that hath receiued the same, to the end that vpon their accounts notice may be taken thereof, vpon forfeiture that the said acquittances or discharges shall not be allowed, and whosoeuer doth receiue the said species, and not vnder-write the same, shall forfeit the fourth part by him receiued.

16 Commanding the Auditors (respectiuely appointed) to take the accounts of the said Accomptants, to gouerne themselues accordingly, and not to allow of any acquittances or discharges than is aforesaid, but by the said Acquittances to find out the offendors.

Marking and weighing of forrein siluer.

17 Moreouer, the said persons are bound, that whensoeuer any coins of gold shal be receiued by them, which are too light, they shall with a poncheon marke the same; and vpon the siluer coine they shall for euery farthing or eight grains which the piece is too light, put vpon the said piece one graine or round O before they issue the same, vpon forfeiture of halfe a Ryder for euery piece.

18 They shall also for those to whom they shall pay any monies, haue in readines ballances and weights in the places where they keepe their bankes, vpon forfeiture of halfe a Ryder for euery default to be made therein.

19 And all the said countable officers, as well general as particular, shal be bound to haue this our ordinance with the figures alwaies ready vpon their Bankes or Counting houses, as also a Proclamation fit to be affixed in print, declaring the valuation of the said Coines, to the end euery man may gouerne himselfe accordingly, vpon forfeiture of fiue Netherland Ryders to be paid as often as they shal be found without them in their said Offices or Counting houses.

20 Prohibiting all Receiuers, Bankers and Exchangers, their Deputies and Officers, together with all Merchants or other persons of what qualitie or condition soeuer, to cull out any monies, to separate the light ones for to bee issued, and with the weighty ones to make a benefit, vpon forfeiture of fiue and twentie Netherland Ryders.

21 Prohibiting also, that none of the coines of Gold and Siluer which are valued by this our Proclamation (vnlesse it be the Spanish Ryall of 8, with his proportions) shall be deliuered into any Mint to be molten: to which end we command al the mint masters of these Prouinces, that they do not receiue any of the said coines for to melt them; and if any be so brought vnto them, to detain the same, and to giue notice thereof to the Generals of the said Mints, to proceed therein as it shall appertaine. And whosoeuer shall be found to go about to sell the said Coines, or hath sold or broken the same, we will haue the same to be forfeited, and the double thereof ouer & aboue.

There will be no cause to do it.

22 Prohibiting also the importation of any coines, not valued by these Presents, either of gold or siluer to be brought in, for to be distributed.

23 And for the better discouerie of the said first authors or importers of prohibited Coines, We do command all our officers to do their vtmost endeauors to inquire of those with whom they shall finde any of the said coines, of whom they had the same, and so from person to person, vntill the first importers, causing them to be punished as aforesaid, vnlesse some can name his first Author, wherewith he shall be cleared of the said forfeitures: and if he do voluntarily accuse his author, he shal enioy the one third part of the same, and the said first importer shall be banished out of all the sayd Prouinces.

24 If any Officers shall make doubt, that any of the said persons haue not dealt well, or mis-behaued themselues, then shall they, with the Magistrat, haue authoritie to put them to their oath, of whom they haue receiued the said Coines, and at what price they haue receiued and paid out the same: and if hee deny to declare the same

by

by oath, hee ſhall be taken as conuicted of the ſaid treſpaſſe, according to this Ordinance. But if without equiuocation he will roundly declare the truth, whereby the fault ſhall appeare, he ſhal be pardoned of the forfeiture, and alſo enioy one third part of the offendors penaltie, if it be to be had.

25 Alſo in like manner they may, and we do authoriſe them by theſe Preſents, to ſeiſe and open coffers, truſſes, and the letters of Meſſengers, where they haue ſuſpition to contain any coine: prouided alwaies that the ſaid opening be done in the preſence of him to whom the ſaid coffers, truſſes, or letters were directed, if they can inſtantly come at them; beſides ſome one of the Magiſtrats where the ſaid ſeiſure is made; to the end that thereby the name may be known of him who hath ſent the ſaid Monies at higher prices, and to none other effect.

26 All which penalties and forfeitures ſhall be diſtributed, the one third part to the poore of the towne where the penaltie falleth, and the other third part to the accuſer, and the other third to the Officer who ſhall challenge the execution to be done; vnleſſe it were that the ſaid forfeitures did exceed the ſum of fiue thouſand Guilders: in this caſe the one halfe ſhall be for the benefit of the common Cauſe, and the other halfe to be diuided proportionably betweene the ſaid three parties. And to the end the accuſer ſhall do his vttermoſt diligence herein, his name and perſon ſhall be concealed ſo long as poſſible it may be.

27 And herein we vnderſtand, That not onely the perſon which hath committed the ſaid treſpaſſes ſhall be ſubject to anſwer for himſelfe, but alſo for them of his Family: the husband for his wife, the parents for their children, the maſters and miſtreſſes for their ſeruants, men or maids, vnleſſe it were the ſaid ſeruants had done the ſame without their priuitie or knowledge.

28 And to the end that this our preſent ordinance may be kept and fully accompliſhed in all her points, We do order and command all the officers of our ſaid Prouinces, and euery one in his office, to haue an eſpecial care and regard of the infringers and tranſgreſſours of this our Ordinance, and to bring them before the Magiſtrates of their juriſdiction: Without that the ſaid forfeitures be any waies diminiſhed, vpon penalty to be depoſed of their ſaid offices, and euer after to be diſabled to ſerue in any office, without that they may excuſe themſelues by ignorance, or by a generall tranſgreſſion of our ordinance; which excuſe ſhall not be auailable vnto them, but Our intention is to puniſh them for their negligence and ſloath.

29 We do further command all Magiſtrats and Iuſtices, That ſetting aſide all other buſineſſes and affaires, they do proceed herein ſummarily, only the truth of the fact being knowne, to the condemnation of the tranſgreſſors, as ſoone as by two Witneſſes they ſhall be conuicted. And herein ſhall the teſtimonie of the like Offendor be admitted, and their ſentences ſhall be without appeale or any preiudice.

30 We will and command, That whenſoeuer it ſhall manifeſtly appeare that the perſons haue tranſgreſſed, and are found vpon the fact, or that by two Witneſſes the ſame can be proued againſt them, the offendor ſhall be bound to depoſit the ſaid Forfeitures before he ſhall be admitted to defend himſelfe by the Law, whereunto hee is to be compelled inſtantly, by the apprehenſion of his perſon, and otherwiſe: and if it be found that he is not able to pay the ſaid penalties, hee ſhall be puniſhed by corporall puniſhment, as the cauſe ſhall require.

31 The Iudges and Magiſtrats ſhall haue no authoritie to diminiſh or moderate their decrees & ſentences concerning the ſaid penalties, vpon forfeiture to pay themſelues the double value thereof: and if any of the ſaid offendors ſhall obtaine of the higher Powers any fauor or abatement, yet ſhall they be bound to ſatisfie the Accuſer and officer for their ſaid part proportionably, according to the ſaid forfeitures.

32 And to the end that our ordinance may be better obſerued, we doe will and order, That the Councell of State of the ſaid Prouinces vnited ſhall call before them the Receiuer Generall of the ſaid Netherlands, the Receiuer of the Contributions, Confiſcations, and other ordinary means which are letten to ferme, or to be collected, together alſo with the Commiſſaries, Clerkes and ſeruants of Counting-houſes, as

alſo

alſo the Commiſſioners of Muſters, Amunition, and Wagons, and to cauſe them ſolemnly to ſweare to obſerue and keepe all the points and Articles of our ſaid Ordinance.

33 The Councell of State alſo ſhall appoint Commiſſioners for Muſters, to take by the courſe thereof the Oath of all Colonels, Maſters of horſe, Captains, Lieutenants, Ancient-bearers, Serjeants, Clerks, and Solicitors of companies in our ſeruice militarie: which oath being taken, ſhall forthwith by forme of Act be ſent vnto the Councell of State.

34 Likewiſe that the Councell of Admiraltie, the Officer of Convoyes, maſters of Licents, their Commiſſaries, Clerks, and Seruants, and others that are accountable, ſhall do the like.

35 We do further order, That the Committees of our Councell, Councell Provinciall, or of Finances of euery reſpectiue prouince, for themſelues, or their Committees ſhall call before them all accountable Officers, as well Stewards of the demaines and ſpirituall liuings, Receiuers of the ordinarie means, Collectors of tolles, and all others, with their Clerkes and ſeruants, which haue the managing of Coines of particular prouinces. *Item* the Regiſters and Secretaries, Advocates, Proctors, Warders of Colledges, Courts, and Chamber of Finances, to take the aforeſaid Oath.

36 The Committees of States, and their Deputies or Councell Prouincial, ſhall haue care alſo, that all the townes and villages of the ſaid reſpectiue Provinces, ſhall take the ſaid Oath before them that are accuſtomed to take the ſame: and where the ſame cannot conueniently be done, the ſaid Committees of States, their deputies and prouinciall Councell, ſhall appoint in all townes and villages ſome perſons to take the ſaid Oath, before the Borough-maſters, Magiſtrats, Treaſurers, and Secretaries of the ſaid townes and places. Alſo the Gouernors of the Eaſt-India Company, and all other Companies already erected, or which hereafter ſhall be erected, as alſo all Treaſurers, Receiuers, Rent-gatherers, and their Committees, or Clerks of Lords, Princes, Earles, Barons, and other of higher powers: *Item*, all Deacons of Churches, Maſters of the Hoſpitals or Orphants, Almoners, and all thoſe that ſerue in Almes-houſes, houſes of Correction or Colledges, and their ſeruants. *Item*, all Bankers of monies, their Deputies and ſeruants, all Maſters of Corporations or Societies, Maſters of handie-crafts-men, or trades, ſuch as liue by Rents, Merchants in Groſſe or by Retaile, Shop-keepers, Brewers, Wood-mongers, Herring-mongers, Cheeſe-mongers, Dyers, Beere-mongers, Inne-keepers and Tapſters, and all thoſe that vſe any trade: *Item*, all Chamberlaines and Notaries reſorting vnder them, Collectors of ſmall duties, Farmers, Impoſt maſters, and of conſumptions, Tole-gatheres, gatherers of poundage, Brokers, and their Committees, Clerks and ſeruants within Townes and other places reſiding reſpectiuely vnder them. And further all thoſe that the Magiſtrate of euery Towne, place, or Village ſhall hold conuenient or iudge to be neceſſary ſhall take the ſaid oath, vpon penaltie (in caſe of refuſall) to pay euery day three guilders ſo long as they do not performe the ſame according to the Proclamation: and moreouer to loſe their freedome of a Citizen, and of their trade, office, or trafficke; ſo as no man ſhall be admitted vnto his office, trade or trafficke to exerciſe the ſame, vntil he haue firſt (in conformitie of Our ſaid Proclamation) taken the ſaid oath.

37 We haue alſo concluded and thought good, That the Councell of State, the Councell of the Admiraltie, the Committees or Deputies of the ſaid reſpectiue Prouinces, and all Courts of Iuſtice, ſhall promiſe vnder their Signature, vpon the oath they tooke at the entrance of their office, to keep all the ſaid points and Articles, none excepted. And the ſaid Courts of Iuſtice, ſhall (in forme of Act) ſend the ſaid oath of all the ſaid ſeuerall perſons mentioned in the former Article to the ſaid Lords, Eſtates of the ſaid reſpected Prouinces, or in their abſence to the Committees or Deputies of States, within fourteene daies after the publication hereof: which Committees or Deputies of States ſhall within other fourteen daies after that, ſend the ſame vnto the Eſtates Generall, to know thereby that this Our ordinance is receiued, and the obſeruation thereof eſtabliſhed: the like is to be done by the Councell of State, or of the

Admiraltie

Admiraltie and their Committees or Deputies, and others within the time aforesaid.

38 Ouer and aboue all the aforesaid oathes, to be done respectiuely by euery one, the said Prouinces haue mutually promised, and by these presents do promise each to other, to obserue and cause to be obserued the said Proclamation in all & euery point and Article, without any alteration to be done therein, making void and annihilating from hence forward all particular grants, consents, ordinances, priuiledges, permission or command, which (contrary to the said valuation) in part or in the whole, by any of the said Prouinces, Townes, Colledges, and Magistrates, or other members of the same, might be giuen and granted, being opposite to the common good and welfare of the countrey.

39 Also because that hereby the said valuation is much eased, for the multitude of coyne, whereby it is apparant, that many coynes of Gold and Siluer Bullion shall be incident in these Prouinces, to the end Our inhabitants be not ouermuch charged with the same, but with the least grieuance might be freed thereof; We wil and command the Generals of Mints, instantly and with all speed, to take care that in all towns of these vnited Prouinces, with the approbation of the Magistrats respectiuely, where there are no Bankes of Exchanges, nor Exchangers, there be appointed one or more persons of credit and reputation (as the conueniencie of the place shall require) to be Exchangers: and in places where such persons are to be found as are fit thereunto, that the Magistrates shall procure them, and giue them honest recompence, and to furnish them with conuenient instructions and commissions, vnto whom or into the Mints, euery man hauing Bullion shall deliuer the same, as is mentioned in the Manuals thereof: prohibiting vnto all men that are not authorised thereunto, not to meddle with any exchanging function directly nor indirectly, vpon forfeiture of fifty Netherland Golden Ryders *in specie* for the first time, and double the second time, besides arbitrable correction: the one third part to the benefit of the officer, the other third to the accuser, and the other third to the Exchangers of the place where the said penalties or forfeiture shall happen.

40 And for the better obseruation of this present ordinance and command, We do order and command, That the same shall be published in all accustomed places where Proclamations are made, euery three months precisely, and as often as occasion shall require to be renued and published; requiring therefore the States of euerie respectiue prouince, and their Committees or Deputies of States to cause the said publication to be done at the daies nominated.

41 Finally, albeit We haue caused the said valuation to be established vpon a firme and sure ground, without limitation thereof to any time certaine: neuertheless to accomodate, and for remarkable reasons; We haue condescended and tollerate, that the following species of Gold only and none other, shall be issued and receiued for the prices hereafter, vntill the last of September now next ensuing.

42 Prouided alwaies, That all sentences pronounced before the date of these presents, for the payment of any moneys according to the permission of that time, shall remaine and be maintained and satisfied according to the tenor thereof; without that by the said valuation or following tolleration, any thing to the contrary shall be innouated or abolished.

43 Also during the said tolleration, no coyns to be paid for lands or heritages, or rents vpon Bils, or payments vpon Obligations (vntil Ianuary last) shall be drawne against the will of the party to the said prices of tolleration, but are to be performed according to this present valuation.

44 Likewise the said Bankes of Exchanges, shall haue no power to take in payment the said coins at higher prices, nor to issue the same otherwise than the said finall valuation, and not according to the following tolleration, which (as vnnecessarie) are here omitted, the time being expired.

¶ *Obser-*

¶ *Obſeruations concerning the ſaid Proclamation and Ordinance.*

THat the maner of popular gouernments in their Proclamations, Placcarts, Edicts, and Ordinances doth much differ from the Proclamations which are made in Monarchies where Magiſtrates and Iudges are of greater reputation and dignitie, according to their royall Parlements.

That in the yeare 1594, all mints ſtood ſtill for one whole yeare to preuent the inhancing of coyne betweene man and man: and the ſaid States did declare, that it was not in their power to reforme the ſame, ſo long as the ſeuenteen Netherlands were diuided; euery one claiming as abſolute authority as the other, as members of one body. And that now they haue deuiſed a courſe to make their Proclamations effectuall within the vnited Prouinces, to their great benefit, if we will conſider the nature of the former valuation of coynes made by Princes and Merchants, with their ſeuerall branches, which by policie are made inconſtant. And Germany, Fraunce, and other countries, haue not as yet taken any courſe in their monies, anſwerable thereunto.

That the Lyon Doller, and the great golden Royal of the ſaid vnited Prouinces are valued and made the ſtandard peeces of all the gold and ſiluer coynes made currant by this Proclamation. And that all other coyns of what Kingdomes or States ſoeuer are made Bullion, and not to be currant within the ſaid Prouinces.

That ſiluer coynes ſhall be weighed as well as the gold, whereby a more certainty may be made in the calculation of the Par for exchanges, the rather for that their ſpecies, are far leſſe in number, and the proportion betweene gold and ſiluer can be better diſcerned; yet without the rule of exchanges by bils, ſtill great aduantages may be taken by one nation againſt another.

The coyning of moneys is a marke of ſouereignetie, ſo that the melting of money is a great matter of State.

That the ſcope of this Proclamation is to ſet their Mints on worke by aboliſhing all the ſeuerall coyns of gold and ſiluer of all Kingdomes not valued or made currant thereby, which may be ſeen by the former declarations of their weight and fineſſe; in ſo much that whereas in the yere 1586, when the Earle of Leyceſter went ouer to take the gouernments of thoſe countries, by the direction of the late Queene *Elizabeth* of bleſſed memory, the Lyon Doller (made now to be the ſtandard peece) was valued at thirty ſix Stiuers, and the Engliſh ſhilling (which is now required to be deliuered by weight) was valued at ten Stiuers: And now the ſaid Lion Doller (albeit decreed after the former inhancement) is ſtill valued at forty ſtiuers, which is one ninth part, increaſed, according to which the Engliſh ſhilling ought to be increaſed alſo $\frac{1}{9}$ part, which for 10 Stiuers would be 11 Stiuers and $\frac{1}{9}$ part, whereas the ſame is inhanced but to 10 Stiuers and one halfe, and no more. The difference in exchange (according to valuation) being in the one after the rate of 35 of their ſhillings, for our 20 ſhillings, and in the other aboue 37 ſhillings in the main ſtandard coyne, and much more in the ſmaller coynes; whereof more hereafter concerning Exchanges.

Decreed foure vpon the hundred.

The like conſideration is to be had for the valuing of moneyes of other countries, whereby authority will rule their owne, and not according to the rule of other Nations, but by equality and equity, which no Nation can controll or contradict: wherein conſider we likewiſe the ſtandard peeces of the late Arch-Duke *Albertus* of Auſtria for the vnited prouinces, declared by their Proclamation in the yere 1611, and we ſhall find the like ground and foundation to their aduantage, albeit they ſeem to find fault with the diſorderly courſe of moneyes, which is one of the greateſt policies in State-affaires. The ſaid Arch-Duke made (as now the States haue done) his owne coyns of gold and ſiluer for Standard peeces, namely the double Ducat of 23 carrats, $3\frac{1}{2}$ grains of Gold, at 7 Guilders and 18 Stiuers: and the peeces of three Royals, at 15 Stiuers of ten ounces and eighteene grains fine, by their calculation in the pound weight Troy. And by theſe means there is a new foundation laid downe for moneyes in the ſaid 17 Low-Prouinces, where heretofore they alwaies had the *Phillip* Doller of ten ounces fine, and the Emperors Royall of gold of 23 carrats $3\frac{1}{2}$ graines fine for their ſtandard peeces. *Qui vadit plane vadit ſane*, taketh not alwaies place.

Moderne and ancient ſtandards of gold and ſiluer

Laſtly

Lastly, that the Mints of certaine Lords are called Hedge Mints, which are not vnder their command, as Batenborg, Heall, Bargen, Vianen, Gronswelt, Rechein, Geuarden, Stenwart, and others, may follow their owne course in the coyning of moneys, and by the means of commerce alter all these ordinances. For in the said yeare of 1586 all the said forfeitures and penalties were far greater, and the melting downe of Queene *Elizabeth* her coyne was prohibited vpon paine of death and goods; yet all was neglected, and came into disorder by the command of Gaine, which being taken away by a true course of exchange, is the only remedy to make the effects to cease, and all other means are fallacies, and to be abused, &c. Hedge Mints.

CHAP. X.

Of the Lawes and Prohibitions against Vsurie.

MAny are the Authors which haue written against Vsury in all ages, euery man according to his profession, most especially the Diuines, who haue the word of God for their warrant, wherein also the ancient Fathers haue been very strict to construe the same accordingly, making any thing taken aboue the principall to be Vsurie, because the very word of vsury in the Hebrew tongue is called a Biting, of this word *Neshech*, which is nothing else but a kind of biting, as a dog vseth to bite or gnaw vpon a bone, so that he that bit th not doth not commit Vsury; for Vsury is none other thing than a biting, as I said of the very Etimology and proper nature of the word, otherwise it cannot be called *Neshech*, as the Hebricians say. Definition of Vsurie.

According to the definition then of biting Vsurie, we are to proceed in this discourse, after that we haue briefly declared the Lawes and Prohibitions against Vsury, wherein we must begin with the holy Scripture, obseruing these places.

God saith in the 22 of *Exodus*, *If thou lend Money to any of my people that is poore by thee, thou shalt not be an Vsurer vnto him, neither shalt thou oppresse him with Vsury.* In another place, *If thy brother be waxen poore and fall into decay with thee, receiue him as a stranger, or a sojourner, and let him liue by thee, and thou shalt take no Vsury of him, nor yet aduantage, but shalt feare thy God, that thy brother may liue with thee. Thou shalt not lend him thy Money vpon Vsury, or lend him of thy food to haue an aduantage by it.* Adde vnto this the places noted in the margine, and so let vs come to the holy ancient Fathers. Saint *Ierom* saith, There is no difference betwixt Vsury, Fraud, and violent Robbing. Saint *Aug.* saith, An Vsurer is he said to be who doth demand more in Money, or any other thing else, than he hath deliuered: according to which the said Saint *Ierom* also saith, That some do think Vsury to be onely in Money; but let them well vnderstand, that Vsurie is an ouerplus in any thing aboue that which was lent. Saint *Ambrose* likewise saith, If any man take Vsury he doth commit extortion, rapin and pillage, and shall not liue the life; as who should say, he should dye therfore. To omit many other of the said ancient Fathers, Saint *Bernard* saith, That the Vsurer is a theefe in law, because the Ciuile law telleth him before hand what it is that he must rob from others, as who should say, such Lawes as permit Vsurors are lawfull theeueries. Hereupon the Canonists haue made Vsurors to be defamed persons: and if any man make (by his last Will and Testament) any goods vnto them, the Testament may be broken, neither are they to communicate with christians, or to enter into their congregation to offer any oblation and when

Holy Scripture.

Leuit. 25. *Deut.* 23. *Psal.* 15. *Ezech.* 18. *Matth.* 5. *Luke* 6.

Ancient Fathers.

Amb. de bono mortis.

Canon Law.

when they are dead, they ſhould not be buried in Chriſtian buriall, and if they be, the doers thereof are excommunicated.

Decretals. Decretals and Clementines, made by diuers Popes, are directly againſt Vſury. *Alexander* the Pope doth ſtraightly forbid all Vſury, not only vnto the Clergy, but alſo vnto the Laitie. In the booke *Sextus Decretalium*. *Gregory* the tenth Biſhop of Rome of that name, ſaith, We (being deſirous to ſtop the gulfe or whirlepooles of Vſury, committed, which doth deuoure ſoules, and vtterly waſteth wealth) do command vpon the threatnings of Gods curſe, that the conſtitution of the later Concile ſet forth againſt Vſurors be without any violation at all, fully & wholly obſerued: and thereupon a prohibition is made, That no Corporation, Colledge, or Vniuerſity ſhall let any houſe or dwelling place to any ſtranger Vſuror.

Ciuile Law. *Baldus* the Ciuilian ſpeaketh bitterly againſt Vſurors in his booke of Councells, ſaying, That Vſurie is a gainful Piracy, contrary to nature, vpon the loane of any thing that conſiſteth vpon Number, Weight, and Meaſure. *Bartolus* ſaith, That all Vſurie is vtterly forbidden, and offenſiue to God and man: So doth *Panormitane*, and diuers others learned in the Ciuile Law.

Ariſtotle. *Ariſtotle* in his Politicks ſaith, That ſuch money as bringeth forth money through vſury is an ougly beaſt that bringeth forth monſters from time to time, ſuch as are not in nature.

The Romans being in their moſt flouriſhing eſtate, made a law by their twelue Tables, that no man ſhould put forth money vpon Vſury, but after one in the hundreth, called *Fœnus vnciarium*, whereas before that time, rich men might take at their pleaſure. Afterwards it was ordained at the intreating of the Tribunes to take an ounce and a halfe, and that was thirty ſhillings in one hundreth pounds: after that it came to foure in the hundreth, called Triens: and laſt of all to ſix in the hundreth, called Semiſſis. And yet all theſe alterations and diuerſities of ſuffering in Vſury notwithſtanding,

Genitius Law. one *Genitius* a Tribune publiſhed a Law, That it ſhould not be lawfull for any man to be an Vſurer at any hand, or by any manner of means; and ſo by all deuiſes that might be, it was vtterly forbidden by diues Edicts and Proclamations, which being often repreſſed, did yet notwithſtanding breake out by wonderfull ſtrange means. Wherefore *Tiberius Cæſar* to remedy this euill, and that no Vſury ſhould be vſed, he cauſed a maruellous maſſe of money to be laid in banke, to the ſum of two millions and an halfe of Crownes, being 500000 pounds Engliſh or ſterling, and tooke order that euerie man ſhould haue credit for three yeares without paying any Vſury at all, putting in ſuretie

Cornelius Tacitus. for the double value of that he borrowed. And *Cornelius Tacitus* (a renowmed Writer) ſaith, The canker of Vſury is an old venomous ſore, and the chiefeſt head and cauſe of rebellion and variance in Countreys and Common weales; and therefore it was altogether baniſhed in the old time, when leaſt corruption of life appeared amongſt men. *Lucullus* ſo hated the exceſſiue dealings of the Vſurers, that whereas all Aſia was ouerwhelmed with Vſury, he cleered the ſame vtterly from all Vſurers. And ſo did *Cato* in Sicilia.

Emperours. *Anthoninus Pius*, *Alexander Seuerus*, *Claudius Veſpaſian*, *Leo*, and diuers other Emperors did reſtraine the couetouſneſſe of Vſurors from time to time: And the Emperor *Charles* the fifth (of late yeares) at an aſſembly at Auguſta in Germany, did conclude with the aſcent of the whole Empire, That no manner of contract that had any fellowſhip with Vſury ſhould be allowed; but rather that all Vſury ſhould be auoided for euer, and be neuer more vſed, and if any were found to haue made any ſuch contract, the ſame man to forfeit to the Magiſtrate or ordinarie Iudge, the fourth part of his principall ſumme.

Philoſophers, and Orators. *Plato* the Philoſopher warneth among other things, in his fifth book of Lawes, That no body whatſoeuer he be, that will beare the face of an honeſt man, do let out his money for Vſury or gaine. The like ſaith *Cicero*, and many other learned Philoſophers and Orators, as we haue noted of *Ariſtotle*.

Law-giuers. So did diuers Law-makers baniſh vſury, and vtterly ſuppreſſe the ſame; as *Licurgus* in Sparta among the Lacedemonians, *Amaſis* in Egypt, *Solon* in Athens, *Sergius Galba* in

in Africa, being gouernour vnto the Emperour *Claudius*, and diuers others. So that Vſurie is condemned and forbidden by the holy Scripture, the Imperiall Lawes, Ciuile and Canon Lawes, ancient fathers, Decretals, learned Philoſophers, eloquent Orators, Hiſtoriographers, and Law-giuers. The conſideration whereof cauſed me (ſome yeares ſince) to write a ſmall * Treatiſe of the operation of Vſurie in Kingdomes, States, and Common-weales; ſhewing (although allegorically) the effects of it, with the ſix members of euery Common-wealth; which are Clergie-men, Magiſtrates, Noblemen, Merchants, Artificers, and Husbandmen, by ouerthrowing the harmonicall gouernement of them, by too much inriching ſome, and by oppreſſing and impoueriſhing ſome others, bringing the inſtrument out of tune, when as euery member of the ſame ſhould liue contented in his vocation, and execute his charge according to his profeſſion, whereby all things ſhould be gouerned in the beſt and moſt aſſured manner that can be deuiſed, and (as it were) ſeeking a kinde of certainetie in vncertaineties, which is termed (Policie:) For all worldly and tranſitory things being mutable, maketh the world properly to conſiſt of diſcord and diſſention, a very vncertaine ground to build vpon, and yet a certaine equalitie and concord is required in euery well gouerned Common-wealth, the Prince and gouernour hauing the diſpoſing both of the one and the other: Equalitie, concerning trafficke and commerce betwixt his dominions and other countries; and Concord amongſt the members of a Common-wealth, when euery member thereof doth liue contentedly and proportionably in his vocation. Both theſe are confounded by intollerable Vſurie, which is deſcribed vnder the inuented hiſtory of Saint *George*, whereby our Sauiour Chriſt was prefigured, deliuering the Virgin (which did ſignifie the ſinfull ſoules of Chriſtians) from the Dragon, or Diuels power. So by the perſon of Saint *George* is vnderſtood the Kings authoritie, armed with the right armour of Chriſtians, who with the ſword of the Spirit of Gods moſt holy Word, explained and corroborated with ſeuerall other Lawes, ſignified by the Pybald horſe whereon he was mounted, did deſtroy the Dragon (Vſurie) hauing two wings to aduance himſelfe, being *Vſura palliata*, and *Vſura explicata*, and his inconſtant taile *Cambium*; the Virgin or Kings daughter (being treaſure and monies) to be deuoured by his meanes and forraine nations. The allegorie whereof requireth a due conſideration, and would in plaine termes be diſtaſtfull to diuers. This Dragon bringeth inequalitie in a Common-wealth by the meanes of his taile, wherein lieth his greateſt ſtrength, making the expences thereof to ſurmount the reuenues. In the curing of which diſeaſe, thoſe would be thought to be very fooliſh Phyſicians, that by their medicine ſhould caſt the Body Politike of a Common-wealth into a more dangerous ſickeneſſe. Wherefore as the wounds of this Dragon (Vſurie) are inueterated, ſo muſt he be dealt withall by degrees and lenitie, admitting him for the time (as moſt States and Gouernments doe) as a neceſſarie euill, in regard of trafficke and trade; albeit that many Vſurers are like vnto Iewes, who thinke it lawfull for them to take any forfeiture, be it neuer ſo vnequall and vnjuſt, any morgage, any pawne, nothing is amiſſe for them; they are not affraid of that wenne which wee call *Anatokiſmos*, that is, Vſurie vpon Vſurie: no, they dread not to take tenne vpon the hundreth if it were for a weeke.

* Saint *George* for England.

The Hiſtorie of S. *George*.

A neceſſary euill.

The pretence of the Iewes is becauſe we are ſtrangers, as if we were all Canaanites, or ſome of the ſeuen Nations which were as well to be oppreſt by Vſurie, as to be rooted out by *Ioſuah*: but theſe men cannot alleadge any thing in their defence, but greedie lucre.

***

CHAP. xj.

Of Vsurie Politke, and Moneys deliuered at Intereſt.

IN the precedent Chapter you may perceiue what Lawes and Prohibitions are made againſt Vſurie: and neuertheleſſe the practiſe of it is moſt vſuall in many Kingdomes and Common-weales, and the Lawes are alſo made accordingly; for this ſinne is rather in the conſcience, than in the act, and therefore there is no penalty impoſed vpon it by by Gods Law. True it is that the Statute Law of England doth tollerate ten vpon the hundreth, and ſo do ſome other Lawes twelue and more: But the intent and not the rigour thereof, is to be weighed for the cleering of Iuſtice; and the preamble of the ſaid Statute Law in the narratiue part ſaith, That whereas Vſurie is againſt all Diuine and Humane Laws, yet tenne vpon the hundreth is tollerated to be taken for the yeare, which by way of forfeiture in the nature of a puniſhment may be ſued for by Law: but if there be neuer ſo little taken aboue the ſaid rate of tenne vpon the hundreth for the yeare, the principle is loſt and treble damages.

Threefold Vſurie.

The word Vſury was not ſo odious in times paſt, as it is now taken by the abuſe of Vſury Politike, no more than it is in Vſury Naturall, and Vſury Spirituall: and my meaning is not to maintaine Vſury Politike in all reſpects, contrary to the opinion of Diuines that haue the word of God for their warrant; but the ouer-preciſenes therein may breed a great inconuenience to the Common-wealth. The Law of God did not puniſh theft by death, but only by reſtitution; and as *Cato* ſaith, When a theefe was puniſhed to pay the double of that he had taken, the Vſurer was alwaies condemned to pay foure times the value. The lawes therfore are made according to the alterations of times, nature, condition, and diſpoſition of the people, and ſimply to ſay that any thing taken aboue the principall is Vſury, is wonderfull ſtrict, vnleſſe you take the word Vſury to be Biting, becauſe the ſame is neuer hurtfull but where it biteth; and the matter of conſcience conſiſteth in the not getting of your debtor, and not in the taking of much or little intereſt: The Vſury is greater therefore to take but two or three vpon the hundreth of one that maketh no benefit of the money, than to take ten or twelue vpon the hundreth of a Merchant, who maketh a greater gaine thereby, according to the holy Scripture, *Pecunia non poteſt parere alienas negotiari miſerias; fratrem non mordebis, non munera ſuper innocentem*, which was the cauſe that by the Lawes of the Romanes, he that tooke Vſury of the poore was more puniſhed than he that took, nay than he that did ſteale from the rich: for no man is bound by law or otherwiſe admoniſhed to lend mony vnto thoſe that haue no need of it; and there is on the other ſide a conſcience to be vſed, if a man haue gotten well by another mans money, and doth pay the ſame again without any intereſt or profit.

Cato de Ruſtica.

Alſo in caſe of intereſt taken it is conſiderable, That if I do lend money to him that hath need, and can afterwards proue that for want of that mony I haue ſuſtained great loſſe, or if my debtor do break day with me when I look to haue it at the time appointed, and ſo am endangered to my neighbor for my neceſſary paiments, it is great reaſon that my debtor beare my loſſe, rather than I ſhould ſuſtaine harme or daunger for my good will. And this is defined to be a gain to be taken, *ex damno habito*, and it being ſo, is improperly called Intereſt, in defence of Vſury. In like maner, if a ſhop-keeper lend money freely to his neighbour till ſuch a day, hauing then occaſion to vſe it at ſome Faire to lay it out in wares, if he break touch, the ſhop-keeper may in iuſtice take the

Vſurie *ex damno habito*, improper.

benefit

benefit for his money, losing the profit which he should haue had by the wares which he was hindred to buy, and this is taken for *lucro cessante:* But in neither of these was an intention to deliuer money at Interest. *Ex lucro cessante.*

Some are of opinion, That it is better for them to deliuer their mony by exchange, and that therein they are lesse to be euill thought on, than by dealing vpon Vsury: But this difference consisteth onely in the name; for they haue both an intention of gaine vpon mony, and do beare an aduenture for the losse of their moneys: whereas the one is bound to receiue but ten vpon the hundreth at the most, and the other doth expect fifteen or twenty vpon the hundreth at the least, onely in regard he beareth an aduenture to lose by exchange (which is very seldome:) but still the intention remaineth, which should be the surest guide of conscience to take away all counterfeit pretences. Difference of gaine by Vsurie and Exchange.

The Venetians and others allow no Interest at all, but approue the benefit & course of exchange, although it be aboue Interest.

By the aforesaid rules, Vsury is weighed straightly in regard of Charitie, albeit it may fall out otherwise that the borrower hath sinned; therefore in such cases circumstances are to be considered, and then iudgement to be giuen accordingly. If I deale with a Merchant that maketh gaine of my mony with his trade and commerce, and is well able to pay me againe, being chiefly inriched by my means; why should not I in reason haue part of his benefit and aduantage, when by my goods he is growne rich? Suppose foure men are become partners, two do disburse large summes of money, and the other imploy their labour and industry to make (by lawfull trade) a great benefit thereby, is it not reason that the other two (although they were idle at home) should haue part of the benefit? You will say, you hold this reasonable, for it is no Vsurie at all: but these two men take ten in the hundreth for their mony; nay, then you reply and say, It is Vsury, although the other two had gotten thirty in the hundreth by it: How can this be a biting Vsurie? But they haue not borne the aduenture of the Seas, but conditioned a certainty; the answer is, That they haue not only borne the aduenture of the Seas, but many other casualties besides, and in trusting them that had no means of their owne: Well therefore, say you, I wil not deliuer my mony but to rich men; herein you shew no charitie, and may be deceiued too, for you know not what money a man hath in his purse; so that your conscience is still the surest guide to direct you with prudence, as the loadstone doth the variation of the Pole. So much for particular persons. *Objection. Answere.*

Now comming to examine what the Kings of England haue done concerning Vsury, we find that both before the Conquest and after, Vsurie hath been banished by some Kings, and by some other Kings it hath been tollerated, according to the times and occasions.

King *Edgar* before the Conquest, did vtterly forbid all Vsury; so did King *Edward* the first, who did send out of this Realme, as well the Italian Bankers that came from Pope *Gregory* the tenth, called *Cursini*, as all manner of Iewes, who did mightily oppresse the Realme. To omit what other Kings haue don, we know that *Henry* the eight, in the 37 yeare of his raigne made a statute, whereby none were suffered to take aboue ten in the hundreth vpon loane, either for wares or money: and this was repealed by the Statute of *An.* 5. *Edw.* 6. which afterwards being found against Policie was abrogated. So the Statutes of Queen *Elizabeth* did succeed, which do tollerate the said ten in the hundreth, which are of such strength and continuance at this present, that King *Iames* himselfe is contented to allow the said rate to the Londoners for some moneyes borrowed of them; wherein (as I said before) time and occasions do alter things, and as the case for the present standeth with England and forrein Nations, we haue Vsurie like a Wolfe by the eares, dangerous to be kept, and more dangerous to abandone the same. This Vsury being indeed exercised to the poor or to the rich, without respect of damage ensuing, becommeth intollerable: But in case of Interest, when time of payment is neglected in the state of orphants in mutual hazard, or in hazard publike, simply to disallow it is to cut off all trade and commerce, or reparation of damages, and to go about to remedie a mischiefe with a greater inconuenience. Bankers sent out of the Realme. Where Vsurie is allowable.

The

The Law of *Iuſtinian* the Emperour, doth therefore moderate the courſe of Vſurie, which is much to be regarded, where the words are thus, as followeth.

l. Cor. C. de Vſuris.

" We haue thought neceſſary to make a generall Law or Statute touching the quantitie of Vſurie, bringing the old, hard, and moſt grieuous weight of the ſame, to a certaine moderate ſtay or meane rate. Therefore We command thoſe Noble men that are Earles, or their betters, that they doe not make any ſtipulation or firme bargaine by any manner of contract whatſoeuer, great or leſſe, for Vſurie or gaine to be had aboue foure in the hundreth. Thoſe that are guardians or gouernours ouer handie-crafts men, or places where Artificers doe worke, or elſe doe vſe any lawfull trade of Merchandiſe; We will that they ſhall moderate their ſtipulation, or firme promiſe taken in any bargaine to eight in the hundreth. And as for thoſe that do aduenture their goods beyond the Seas, and put out their ſubſtance vpon their owne hazard; ſuch may lawfully demand by firme promiſe to receiue twelue in the hundreth, and in no wiſe to take aboue that rate; although by the old Romane Statutes it hath beene lawfull to exceed. And We will that all other men ſhall take only ſix in the hundreth aboue the principall, and the ſame quantitie of exceſſe in no wiſe to be enlarged in other contracts, where Vſurie is wont to be demanded without ſtipulation or couenant made: neither ſhall it be lawfull to the Iudge to increaſe the foreſaid taxation or rate made, by reaſon of the Cuſtome vſed in any Countrie, &c.

This Imperiall Ciuile Law, hauing a regard to the qualitie of perſons was duely obſerued, albeit the lender of the money could haue taken more, when the borrower would giue it to ſerue his occaſions, without this preciſe obſeruation of the qualitie of perſons. A matter conſiderable now adaies ſince the Weſt-Indies haue beene diſcouered, whereby the currant of Monies is diuided into many Countries, and runneth alſo according to occaſions, and the Policie of States and Merchants. For the tollerration and permiſſion to deliuer monie at Intereſt, doth differ in the rate in moſt countries, taking in one place more, in another leſſe, according to the Trafficke, and Merchants deniſes.

Difference of the rate of Vſurie.

A Policie by plentie of money.

In Poland, Lituania, Pruſſia, and other countries adjacent, when they doe abound in corne, money is commonly very ſcarce, and the price of corne thereby much abated; at which time they will rather tollerate or proclaime the monies to be inhanced in price, or to be deliuered at intereſt after fifteene, twentie, and ſometimes twentie and fiue vpon the hundreth for a yeare, or a leſſer time; hereupon preſently, great ſtore of money commeth from all places thither, which maketh the price of money to riſe. Afterwards when many ſhips are laden, and the fleet departed from Amſterdam and other places, then the intereſt beginneth to fall accordingly.

In the Low-countries it is lawfull for a Merchant to take twelue vpon the hundreth for a yeare, and after the rate for the longer or ſhorter time within the yeare. But this rate may not be exceeded, vnleſſe it be vpon ſome conditions of caſualties or aduenture.

The Romanes and Grecians made a difference as hath beene noted, according to the Law of *Iuſtinian*. But the taking of one in the moneth was moſt vſual, becauſe Merchants were the moſt lenders. And this twelue *pro centum* is to be vnderſtood alſo to be Intereſt vpon intereſt, wherein equitie is to be obſerued: for this twelue pounds being deliuered out againe vnto another, is *pro rata* as beneficiall as the 100 ℔ principall. Albeit in caſe of damage, when matters between men are growne litigious, and depending in ſuits, then the courts of Equitie will account the whole time for the forbearance of the mony, according to the yeres paſt, without any Intereſt vpon Intereſt.

Intereſt vpon Intereſt.

Vſurie a meaſure of mens actions.

Polititians or ſtates-men are to haue a ſerious conſideration of the operation of this Vſurie politicke, as a propertie inherent vnto mony, becauſe that according to the rate of Vſurie men doe meaſure all their actions by trade and trafficke, or purchaſe, build, plant and bargaine in all things accordingly. And vſurie is ſo inherent, and doth properly grow with the decay of trafficke, as paſturage doth increaſe with the decreaſe of tilling. Whereupon the following conſiderations are to be handled as matters of moment, eſpecially in Kingdomes and Common-weales which haue no gold or ſiluer

The decay of trade increaſeth Vſurie.

mines

mines of great value, but abundance of forraine commodities returned for the great plentie and quantitie of their home commodities, wherein the high continuall rate of Vsurie may proue more prejudiciall than the abouesaid policie of Poland, Lituania, or other countries can be beneficiall vnto them. For we see that generally all Merchants when they haue gotten any great wealth with vs, leaue trading, and fall to Vsurie; the gaine whereof is easie, certaine, and great: whereas in other countries Merchants continue from generation to generation, to inrich themselues and the state; as we find diuers renowned families in Germany, Italy, Spaine, and other countries.

There was this last yeare a Tract against Vsurie presented to the high Court of Parliament of England, shewing the inconuenience of the high rate of Vsurie after tenne in the hundreth, in comparison of the lesser rate of six in the hundreth, taken in the Low-countries, where monie is so plentifull: and vpon this difference is a certaine operation of Vsurie noted to be predominant ouer vs, both in our trade, and other affaires. *Anno 1621.*

First it is alledged, that by reason of the high rate of Vsurie, not only rich tradesmen giue ouer trade, but a number of beginners are vndone and discouraged thereby, their industrie seruing but to inrich others, and begger themselues. *Reasons against the high rates of Vsurie.*

Secondly, that many trades themselues are decayed thereby, because they cannot affoord so great a gaine as ten in the hundreth; whereas if the rate of Vsurie were no higher than in other countries, they had subsisted and flourished stil, and perhaps with as much aduantage to the publike, as those that do bring more to the priuate aduentures, which ought to goe together, or else the common good of the state is seldome greatly aduanced.

Thirdly, that by this disaduantage betweene six and ten in the hundreth, other nations, and especially our industrious neighbours doe out-trade and vndersell vs, for they almost double the vse allowed, which we cannot by paying ten in the hundreth; whereby also all contributions to the war, works of pietie, and glory, of State are better cheape to them than to vs; as also the buildings of ships or hiring of them, and all other things.

Fourthly, that aboue all the rest, it maketh the land it selfe of small value, causing the same to be sold so good cheape, that men do not seeke by industrie any more to improue them, which is plaine both by example and demonstration. For we see in other countries, where the vse of money is at a low rate, lands are generally sold for thirtie, fortie, and some for fiftie yeares purchase, being the best assurance, and securest inheritance which men haue, and therefore bearing still a rate aboue money, which would increase if the rate of Vsurie did decrease: and consequently labourers wages and other dependances thereupon, which are therein more amply declared, the scope of all tending to haue a moderation in the price of Vsurie.

Hereunto are certaine obiections also alledged, and their answers to maintaine the rate of Vsurie at ten in the hundreth with vs in England; albeit other nations take but foure, fiue, and six in the hundreth, or $6\frac{1}{4}$ which is called rent after the penny sixteene for six times sixteene, and one fourth maketh a hundreth, after the manner of the Low Countries. *Obiections to the moderation of the rate of Vsurie.*

The obiections are few in number. First, The long continuance of ten in the hundreth and things are well enough. Secondly, That sodaine changes are dangerous. Thirdly, That mony will sodenly be called in, and the borrowers be much prejudiced. Fourthly, That mony will be harder to come by, and commerce much hindered. And lastly, That Merchant Strangers money now going here at vse, will be carried away againe, if the rate of Vsurie should be called downe.

The answere to the first and second obiection is, That the practise of Vsurie hath not beene so generally vsed as it is now, when mens consciences are hardened vnto it, without any scruple or indifferent consideration, whereby as in bodies naturall, so in politicke, diseases grow by the two much or the too little of a due proportion in all humane actions. And the rule that innouations are dangerous holds true, where the body naturall or politick is in perfect state of health; but where there is a declining, there to make no alteration, is a certaine way to run to destruction. *Answere to the obiections.*

To

To the third, That money will be ſodainely called in. It may be made or enacted, that the borrower ſhall haue two yeares time for the payment of the money he oweth, paying the Intereſt, and obſeruing ſuch cautions, conditions, and limitations as may be thought conuenient.

To the fourth obiection, That money will be hard to be borrowed, it is well knowne that the high rate of Vſurie doth not increaſe in the quantitie of money (whereof hauing plenty) cauſeth commerce to flouriſh, and if mony at intereſt were called downe, what will Vſurers doe with their money? They will not keepe it by them as a dead ſtocke, for either they muſt imploy it in trade, purchaſe lands, or lend for vſe at ſuch a rate as the Law will tollerate; ſo that herein can be no hurt.

To the laſt and weakeſt obiection, concerning the money of other Nations deliuered at intereſt here, it is demanded, Whether it be meete to haue them to feed vpon the Realme, and in proceſſe of time to carry out ſuch gaines thereby by multiplication of Intereſt. For to men of vnderſtanding in caſting of accounts, it is plainely manifeſt that a hundreth pounds managed at ten in the hundreth, multiplies it ſelfe in ſeuentie yeres (being the age of a man) to an hundreth thouſand pounds, and it is therefore compared to the Butlers boxe: For euen as men when they are at play, feele not what they giue to the Boxe, but at the end of Chriſtmaſſe it makes all, or neere all gameſters loſers: ſo there are not few which continue in vſurie, that are not ruined. And ſo the ſaid Treatiſe concludeth ten in the hundreth to be biting Vſurie.

Intereſt which ſeemeth incredible.

But to apoſtrophate this diſcourſe, and to remedy the matter; let vs but procure to haue plenty of money really *in ſpecie* within the Realme, together with the meanes vſed in other countries in the lieu of monies; as the transferring or ſetting ouer of Billes betweene man and man, the paiments by aſſignement in Banke without handling of monies, and Letters of Credit, or Billes of Exchanges, as you may finde in this Booke declared. For plenty of money will not onely preuent, but alſo effect the benefits intented in the ſaid Treatiſe, making Vſurie to decreaſe in price, as in other countries where they are tollerated to take twelue in the hundreth; and yet monies are plentifully to bee had, at fiue, ſixe, and ſeuen in the hundreth: Then will the Kings Cuſtomes increaſe, and Commerce flouriſh, Noblemens and Gentlemens lands bee improoued, Merchants and Artificers bee incouraged, young beginners be inabled, labourers finde quicke imployment, and Vſurers may haue land for their monies.

Plentie of money decreaſeth Vſurie in price or rate.

Some will ſay vnto me, conſidering the premiſſes, That to take tenne in the hundreth of a rich Merchant indeed, or of any other that buyeth lands, or maketh gaine by the money, is no biting Vſurie. Herein (to qualifie the contents of this and the precedent Chapter) I note two conſiderations for that purpoſe; albeit that it ſeemeth no Comma can bee made (as it were) from the higheſt Climate to the loweſt Center in regard of the litterall words, denounced by way of curſe againſt Vſurie: For if one the one ſide, you will take all Texts of Scripture ſo preciſely as men doe, without conſtruction; as for example, *Giue to euery man that asketh of thee*, *Be alwaies glad*, *Pray alwaies*, and the like; and on the other ſide, ſo little regard them by large interpretations in taking great Vſurie, what confuſion and diſorder would this bring to the Common-wealth? Therefore to anſwere the queſtion, I ſay, That conſideration beeing had in your particular, and the partie who made benefit of your money, there is no biting Vſurie committed, and no hurt done, but rather mutuall loue increaſeth: but if there bee conſideration had of the generall, there is biting Vſurie committed, and euen vpon the poore and mechanicke people. For by your meanes (and others deliuering Moneyes at intereſt) is the ſame incorporated into rich mens hands, whereby the meaner ſort of people can haue none to ſerue their occaſions, but at very exceſſiue and abominable rates, and that vpon pawne alſo: For your deliuering of Moneyes at tenne in the hundreth and vnder, doth enable them to take intollerable Vſurie of the ſaid moſt meaneſt ſort of people, as ſhall now be declared, whereby they do (as it were) deuoure them; ſo that in all Kingdomes they are prouided for, but here and vntill that bee amended, your taking of tenne in the hundreth in

Phil. 4. *Luke* 18.

Nature

nature before declared, is a biting vſury, although it do not belong vnto you to amend the ſame, but that Princes and Magiſtrats are to prouide for it. For this is a biting, nay a very gnawing to the bones of your Chriſtian brother with whom you ought to deale mercifully. As there are three ſorts of dealings amongſt men, that is, Gift, Bargaining and Lending; ſo are there three ſorts of men, the ſtarke Begger, the poore houſholder and the rich Merchant or Gentleman. To the firſt you ought to giue freely, not only to lend freely; to the ſecond you ought to lend either freely or mercifully, and not to feed vpon him with exceſſiue vſurie: but with the third you may deale ſtreightly, and aske your owne with gaine, eſpecially when hee gaineth by your money; vſing in all theſe a conſcience with diſcretion.

Three ſorts of men, and three ſorts of dealings.

CHAP. XIJ.

Of intolerable Vſurie and Lombards.

THe apprehenſion of the continuance of intollerable vſury in England, is able to ſtupifie a mans ſenſes; conſidering the ſame is ſo abhorred of Heathens, Turks, and Barbarians, it being an euident token that our hearts are more than ſufficiently frozen ouer with the inſenſible yce of vncharitableneſſe; becauſe the cruell deuouring thereof may bee ſo eaſily preuented, And then Vſury Politike will not be biting. This intollerable Vſurie is effected by the Brokers ſelling old apparrell and houſhold ſtuffe, which do take after diuers rates, but all of them exceſſiuely, they being the fitteſt inſtruments to receiue and buy ſtollen goods, whereby all theeues are incouraged, according to the Prouerbe, *If there were no receiuers, there would be few theeues.* Moſt of theſe Brokers haue their Money maſters, to whom they pay 20 in the 100, or 15 at the leaſt; for ſome of theſe mony maſters pay themſelues 10 in the 100 vnto others, ſo that one thing driueth or inforceth another. Like as in a clocke where there be many wheeles, the firſt wheele being ſtirred driueth the next, and that the third, and ſo forth till the laſt that moueth the inſtrument that ſtrikes the clocke: or like as in a preſſe going in at a ſtraight, where the foremoſt is driuen by him that is next him, and the next by him that followes him, and the third by ſome violent and ſtrong thing that driues him forward, which is the firſt and principall cauſe of putting forward all the reſt afore him; if he were kept back and ſtaied, all they that go afore would ſtay withal. This is therefore called *cauſa efficiens*; and ſo is Vſurie Politike, vnleſſe the biting of it be hindered as ſhall be declared.

The moſt fauourable extortion by Vſurie vpon pawnes of any moueable thing, is after *6* pence for 20 ſhillings for one month of 28 daies, which is about 30 in the 100 by the yere, and two pence for the Bill money of halfe a crowne, or 8 pence, or 12 pence for the Bill money of 20 *ſ*, which is more than the Intereſt, and this rate will be taken if it be for one weeke that the pawne be redeemed againe; for the intent is alwaies taken to be for one moneth. And vnder colour of the Bil money, there is for regiſtring of the pawnes likewiſe exaction made ſince there was a regiſter appointed, who doth not take knowledge of the 20 part of the pawnes, but what they will declare.

Others do take 8 pence for the moneth or weeke, with the like allowance for Bill money and regiſtring, which commeth to aboue 50 in the hundreth.

The vſual rate vpon ſmal things, is 12 pence for the week, or month as aforeſaid, and this

this is sixtie in the hundreth, and with Bill mony aboue eightie; nay, there is taken the shilling penny by the weeke of the Fish-wiues and other women selling small wares vp and downe streets, which is aboue 400 vpon the hundreth by the yeare, besides the Bill mony, what this commeth vnto in diuided small sums is incredible. This Bill is made to deceiue the Law, and the forme of it is; Bought of *Iohn a Stile* one paire of stockings, one shirt, one band, and a hat for fiue shillings, witnesse my hand the tenth of May 1622. *Io. a Stile*. And since the Register was made, much is pawned without making of any Bills: and not contented with this horrible extortion, they will let out for gaine many of these pawnes and so weare them out, or at least take the forfeiture of them, being sure to lend about the third and fourth part of the value. By these meanes deuouring and consuming the poore housholder and mechanicall man, it being onely the remarkeable sin of oppression by exaction noted in the holy Scripture, for which first world was drowned.

The vse of Lombards.

This caused Polititians or States-men to admit the vse of Lombards in their commonweale, to moderate this intollerable exaction of Vsury, so called Lombards of certaine Italians which came out of Lombardie, wherof Lombard-street yet beareth the name since *Henry* the third his time. These Lombards did take also extreame rates of 20 and 25 vpon the hundreth, as the Iewes did, and of late yeres they haue bin (by publike authoritie) admitted in Lombards of the Low-countries to take after three halfe pence a weeke for the pound of 20 *ß*, and one penny for the Bill, but not to be bound to pay for the moneth, which was also a great rate: wherein they were compared vnto retailers of small wares, as Chandlers, and such like, which may get 25 and 30 in the hundreth vpon wares sold by retaile: and these men were the retailers of mony, and had allowance accordingly, which in the Low-countries were almost in euery city, & paied for it an yearely sum of mony to the States. But now of late all this kinde of people is put out, and there are Pawne houses, called houses of Commerce erected; where the borrower paies but after 10 in the 100, and some allowance towards charges, vnder the moderation of the Iustinian Law, and this is declared to be done for the reasons following.

Houses of Commerce.

That the intollerable Vsurie committed by the Lombards migh be preuented.

That the pawnes should not be worne or vsed, but safely kept, to be by them restored at all times, hauing men and women to looke vnto them.

That the vse of twentie shillings for one weeke is but one farthing $\frac{3}{7}$ parts towards the paiment of ware-house and house roome, keeping of the pawnes, and entertainment of seruants wages, and others to manage the same.

That almost the value of the pawne may be had thereupon, if the borrower will desire it one yeares time and six weekes considered, with the charges: during all which time he may redeeme the same, and pay but after the rate. But after the expiration of that time, then the pawnes to be sold in a publike outcrie by a sworne Officer to be appointed by the Magistrate: and whatsoeuer is made more thereof than the principall money borrowed and the charges, to be restored vnto the party, or him that bringeth the ticket, or to their heires, or within two yeares to the Magistrates, if no man claime the same, to be distributed to the poore.

That stolne goods may by these meanes be detected, and theeuerie decrease, and mens liues preserued for the good of the Prince and State.

I hope no man will deny, but this is a commendable course taken for the comfort of the common people, that by intollerable Vsurie they be not destroyed, but as necessarie members of the common-wealth, they may liue in their vocation and profession. Surely the famous citie of London is worthy of perpetual commendation for the education of Orphanes.

But if an Orphane come to be an housholder, and liueth honestly by his handie work and labour, and hath therby gotten a little estate of 30 or 40 ℔ in some yeres, and then being visited with sickenesse (wherunto all men are subject) he is constrained to pawne his goods or substance vnto these vncharitable people; what a miserable and pittifull thing it is to see his poore Family vndone by these meanes (as it were) in a moment,

Ioſing

loſing that which with great care, labour, and ſweat of his browes he hath been gathering for many yeares together? God is my witneſſe, that the conſideration hereof hath moued my ſoule with compaſſion and true commiſeration which implyeth a helping hand. For it is now aboue twentie yeares that I haue moued continually thoſe that are in authoritie, and others that haue beene, to be pleaſed to take ſome courſe to preuent this enormitie.

Some that God hath called, either void of charitie, or ſeeking *Priuatum commodum*, haue beene remiſſe to further the ſame, and for as much as I am (in a manner) hopeles of any ſucceſſe, and that it behoueth me being ſtricken in yeares to number my daies, I thought conuenient to publiſh the laſt Project and offer, which hath beene made to the ſame effect two manner of waies, wherein I haue ſpent time, labour, and no ſmall charges in hope that hereafter it may do good to the publike, if ſome Diuine be moued to further it. The firſt is according to the manner of Amſterdam, to which end the ſubſtance of the petition of honeſt and religious men his majeſties ſubjects, is as followeth. Pawne houſes.

Firſt, that authoritie be giuen to *A.B.* to erect Pawne-houſes in all conuenient places of the realmes of England, Ireland, and the dominions of Wales, for and during the terme of one and twentie yeares, vpon theſe conditions.

That all perſon and perſons ſhall and may haue at all conuenient times monies vpon pawnes, of or vpon all moueable goods, chattels, and leaſes, or any thing which ſhall be agreed vpon, after the rate of ten vpon the hundreth by the yeare.

That the vndertakers may be authoriſed or licenced to take for the attendance, labour and paines, recompence of Officers, and Seruants wages, houſe-rent, and all other charges incident thereunto, as followeth.

For regiſtring and keeping of all pawnes that doe amount to fiftie pounds or more, one farthing for euery pound by the moneth.

For all pawnes that do amount to ten pounds or more vntill fiftie pounds, for euery pound one halfe penny by the moneth.

For all pawnes that doe not amount to 10 ℔, for euery pound one pennie by the moneth.

For euery bill giuen for pawnes vnder tenne pounds, one pennie, and being of tenne pounds or aboue, whatſoeuer it commeth vnto, but two pence, with ſuch clauſes, conditions, and cautions as ſhall be requiſite for the ſecuritie of the ſaid vndertakers, and agreeable with the Lawes of the Realme of England, paying vnto the Kings Majeſtie a reaſonable ſum of money yearely, &c.

The ſaid allowances are inferiour to the moderation of the Emperour *Iuſtinian* his Lawes, and will be found very reaſonable, conſidering, that by the tolleration of Vſurie politicke, men can deliuer their monies in very great ſums at ten in the hundreth freely, and without ſuch trouble.

Chap. xiij.

Of Mons pietatis, *or Banke of Charitie.*

THE ſecond meane to ſuppreſſe the biting Vſury of extortion vpon the common people, is by prouiding a courſe, that they may haue monies vpon pawn without paying any intereſt or vſurie for the loane of it, according to the manner of Bridges in Flanders; which is more pleaſing, but it is not ſo vniuerſall as the Pawne-houſes are, where great ſummes are to bee had to accommodate Merchants and all men, to preuent the

generall abuſe: albeit it cannot be denied, but that the extortion vpon the meaner ſort of people is more haynous and deteſtable; which was the cauſe that by the Lawes of the Romans, hee that tooke Vſurie of the poore was more puniſhed than hee that did ſteale from the rich, as is before declared.

In Italy there are *Montes pietatis*, that is to ſay, Mounts or Bankes of Charitie, places where great ſums of monies are by legacies giuen for reliefe of the poore, to borrow vpon pawnes and to pay onely after three or foure in the hundreth at the moſt to maintaine the officers, and to beare the charges of ſuch an erected Mount for euer. But the manner of Bridges, as aforeſaid, may be thought more reaſonable, paying the officers out of the contributions, which by their meanes may be much increaſed, according to the orders which are hereafter declared; for euery man is willing to giue for the ſuppreſſion of intollerable and adhominable vſury. The rich (that are charitably diſpoſed) will giue, becauſe vſurie politicke ſhould not be biting; the meaner ſort of people will be contributarie, becauſe of the commodiouſneſſe of it; for who will not giue ſix pence or twelue pence euery quarter of the yeare, when hee may borrow a reaſonable ſum of monie without paying any vſe for it, for one yeare, or a longer time, according to occaſions? I am ſure of moſt mens inclinations, by an attempt made of the practiſe hereof ſome yeares ſince: for (after the names taken of aboue 1500 perſons that were willing to contribute yearely, and ſome Diuines and others that would lend freely 50 ℔, 100 ℔, or more for ſome yeares, and ſome 500 ℔) I made an alphabeticall Regiſter of them, which was deliuered into the hands of a great perſonage, who (as it ſeemeth) was not worthy of the honour thereof; but to my remembrance it amounted to ſome 2000 ℔ for monies giuen and to be lent, and aboue 600 ℔ yearely during the liues of the benefactors; ſo that no man hath cauſe to doubt of the collection of a great ſtocke for ſo godly a worke, if authoritie were had when this was done, vpon the onely hope and ſurmiſe thereof: to the effecting whereof, I will be willing ſtill to doe my beſt endeauour. Now the orders are as followeth.

Monies to be giuen to ſuppreſſe vſurie;

¶ *Orders to be obſerued for the gouernement of the Mount of Charitie, conſiſting of two houſes within the Citie of London and the Suburbes thereof, and one houſe at Weſtminſter; where all men may borrow monies in ſmall ſums, without paying any vſe or loane for the ſame, vpon pawne to be deliuered for caution or ſecuritie of the ſaid monies, according to the manner of Bridges in Flanders, and other countries.*

1 IMprimis, That all men of what qualitie or condition ſoeuer they be (being deſtitute of mony) ſhall haue monie at all conuenient times without paying any vſe or loane for the ſame, but deliuering onely a pawne of any moueable thing, ſo it be not aboue fortie ſhillings at any one time, vntill a competent ſtock be raiſed for the maintenance of the ſaid Mount of Charitie for euer.

2 *Item*, Whereas the ſaid ſtocke is raiſed, and to be increaſed by meanes of charitable and conſcionable perſons (which either doe freely lend monies without taking intereſt for the ſame, or do freely giue in monie and yearely contributions, according to their vertuous diſpoſition, which monies may in progreſſe of time amount to a notable ſum (the Treaſurer generall therefore ſhall be a man ſufficient, and of honeſt behauiour, carefull to appoint ſworne honeſt men (vpon ſureties) to collect the ſaid momies, and for keeping of the pawnes, with their Clarkes and other attendants: and the Surueior of accounts ſhall be a man diligent and skilfull in accounts, all for the better incouragement of the ſaid charitable giuers and free lenders, for the aduancement of this charitable worke.

3 *Item*, Wheras the like Houſe called Saint *George*, was heretofore erected at Genoua in Italy by noble Knights bound in honor to ſee the people relieued from oppreſſion, biting Vſurie and extortion, which by all vertuous Knights is at all times approued and commended; There ſhal be kept one paire of tables in euery houſe, containing the names of ſuch honourable perſons, and vertuous Knights as ſhall be yerely contributaries (by quarterly paiments) during their naturall liues, or lend any ſum of mony

(*gratis*)

(*gratis*) for a time, together with the names of ſuch well diſpoſed perſons as by their wils and Teſtaments do bequeath any ſum of mony for the maintenance of this pious worke, in perpetuall remembrance of the ſaid benefactors.

4 *Item*, That the ſaid officers ſhall vſe their beſt indeauours, by all good means to moue all well diſpoſed and charitable perſons, to be giuers, lenders, and contributaries for the increaſe of the ſaid ſtock, eſpecially when men are viſited with ſickneſſe, to the end that by their laſt Wills and Teſtaments, they may be moued to further this godly action for the continuance thereof for euer.

5 *Item*, That the Lord Maior of London (for the time being) may haue yerely inſpection of the collections and accounts of the officers of the ſaid mount of Charity, at a day by him to be appointed, to ſee the due execution and adminiſtration of the ſtocke aforeſaid.

6 *Item*, That the Clerkes and other officers in place, ſhall attend the ſaid houſes from ſix a clocke in the morning, vntill eleuen, and from two of the clocke in the afternoon, vntill ſeuen, beginning (yerely) from the 25 day of March, vntill the laſt of September; and afterwards to begin but at ſeuen of the clock in the forenoon, vpon paine to be diſplaced.

7 *Item*, That no man ſhall offer to pawn any moueable thing, hauing life, or being ſubiect to manifeſt corruption, or peſterable wares of great bulke; but only things of Wooll, Linnen, Silke, or Flax, Hemp, or Tow, and ſuch like, or Pewter, Yron, Braſſe, or any other matter mettaline or minerall; or of Gold, Siluer, Copper, or Precious ſtones.

8 *Item*, That all pawnes which ſhall be pawned, ſhall be taken as ſold in open market or ſhop vpon the conditions following, with the conſent of the owner or lawfull bringer thereof; and ſo ſhall not be ſubiect to be recouered of the ſaid officers, by any fraudulent dealings.

9 *Item*, That euery perſon if he will, ſhall receiue the three parts of the value of his pawne; that is to ſay, if the pawne be worth twenty ſhillings he ſhall haue fifteen ſhillings, and ſo after the rate; prouided it do not exceed the ſum of forty ſhillings at any time, as aboueſaid.

10 *Item*, That the ſame pawnes ſhall be ſafely kept for the time that the ſame ſhal be pawned, without detriment or hurt, be it for one month, two, three, or more months, not exceeding the time of one yeare, without new licenſe had for the ſame.

11 *Item*, That the perſons which do pawn any goods as aforeſaid, either being owner, or put in truſt to pawne the ſame, ſhall declare their names to be entred in the journals and other Regiſters, and bring an Avoucher (if there bee cauſe of ſuſpition that the parties are felons, or acceſſaries of felonie) in which regard the ſaid goods ſhall be ſtayed for 24 houres, to ſee whether any perſon do claim the ſame.

12 *Item*, That euery perſon which doth pawne any thing ſhall take a ticket containing the date of the time and yeare, and the ſum of mony lent, with the priuat mark of euery houſe, thereby to redeeme his pawne at all times at his pleaſure.

13 *Item*, That for the defraying of the rent of conuenient houſes, recompence of officers and mens wages, and other charges incident for the due execution of the premiſſes, euery perſon borrowing a crowne or fiue ſhillings, ſhall giue for his bill or ticket a farthing, and for ten ſhillings one halfpenny, and for twenty ſhillings one penny monethly, and for a greater or ſmaller ſum accordingly, vntil ſuch time that the ſtock bee encreaſed to ſuch a competent ſum as may counteruaile the ſaid charges, and ſupply the neceſſarie occaſions or wants of the borrowers, to be declared hereafter.

14 *Item*, That all pawnes which do lie aboue one yeare, beeing not licenſed to remaine for longer time, ſhal be ſold by a publique officer in open outcry euery quarter of a yeare, the ſaid officers to be appointed and ſworne by the Lord Maior of London for the time being, or by two Iuſtices of the peace at Weſtminſter, and the ſurpluſage of the monies which ſhall be made more of the ſaid pawnes than the mony lent thereupon (after charges deducted) ſhal be reſtored to the owners or known bringers of the ſaid pawns, or to their heirs, adminiſtrators or aſſignes, within a month after ſale made of them, (vpon demand to be made) and by default of the ſaid heires, adminiſtrators

or

or assignes, to be deliuered within one yeare after, to the said Lord Maior, and Iustices of the Peace, and to be distributed (by their wisedomes) to the poore.

15 *Item*, It shall be lawful vnto the said officers, to restore to the right owner any pawne which hath beene feloniously taken, vpon sufficient proofe made, if notice was giuen before the regestring thereof; and if notice was giuen after the said regestring or pawning, then to restore the same vpon paiment of themony borrowed thereupon, and charges.

16 *Item*, It shall be lawful for the Treasurer, Generall, and Surueyer, with the consent of the Lord Maior of London, or two Iustices of the Peace at Westminster vnder their hand writing (when the said stocke is increased to a greater summe than shall be needfull for the maintenance of the said Mount of Charitie) to giue some relese vnto such prisoners as are committed for debt in the seuerall prisons of their iurisdiction; be it either for their maintenance there, or (after they haue beene one yeare in prison) towards the composition which they shall make with their Creditors, so as the said gift do not exceed the sum of ten pounds, towards euery 100 li, which the said prisoners are indebted, if their good behauiour and likelihood to do well shall deserue the same.

Quod gratis accepimus, gratis damus.

CHAP. xiiij.

Of the true Calculation of Moneys deliuered at Interest.

THE Act of Parlement concerning vsury made in the 13 yere of Queen *Elizabeth*, declaring that Vsury is forbidden, and contrarie to all Diuine and Humane Lawes; doth by way of tolleration admit, that whosoeuer shal deliuer his mony at Interest after the rate of ten in the hundreth for the yeare, shall only be in danger to lose that ten in the hundreth, if any man by information, plaint, or bil will sue for the same: but if it be aboue that rate, the deliuerer of the money shall lose the principall mony, and incur other penalties; and this Statute may be pleaded in Barre, and is to be construed against him directly and indirectly. Wherefore all men deliuiring money at Interest, must be very carefull how they make their Contracts, because many mistakings may happen, for that all Councel learned in the Lawes are not good Arithmeticians in the calculation of this 10 in the 100, which is the ground of those Contracts; insomuch that by the strict rules of the said Statute, the Contracts being found vsurious and to exceed the rate, are not only void *ipso facto*, but the principall & interest is also lost. This Statute hath relation to the Act made by King *Henry* the eight, and the words be in effect as followeth.

None may haue, receiue, accept, or take, for the lending or forbearing of his or their money, for one whole yeare, or for a longer or shorter time, or for a more or lesse summe, aboue the rate of tenne pound pro cent. *yearely*. 37. *Hen*. 8.

An obiection to the Statute of Vsurie.

Forasmuch as some men, accuse the makers of this Statute to haue committed some absurdity, it wil not be impertinent to cleere the same: The Statute (say they) giueth abilitie vnto a man, to take one way tenne pound ten shillings or more, for the vse of one hundreth pounds for one yeare, beeing deliuered out for two yeares; and another way hee cannot take tenne pound fiue shillings and lesse for one yere, but he shall be within the compasse of the Statute. But if they had a due consideration that Time is properly the Iudge hereof, and that they could not make the said Statute, without

the

the limitation of a time certain, they would not finde any absurditie therein, for it was impossible to make it otherwise more certaine.

To make this euidently appeare, and of necessitie, Time is herein Efficient and Actiue, and the rate of 10 *pro* 100 positiue and passiue; let vs suppose that you do deliuer at interest one hundred pounds for three moneths after ten vpon the hundred, you may lawfully receiue at the three moneths end two pounds tenne shillings for your interest, and continue the hundred pounds again for other three months by a new contract or agreement, and then receiue again 2 ℔ 10 ß. continuing in this manner for the whole yeare by foure seuerall agreement, whereby you do receiue three parts of your interest at seuerall times; which Interest you may put out also at Vsurie, and so take aboue 10 *pro* 100, without incurring the danger of the Statute, because your Agreements haue from time to time altered the propertie of the Interest money which you did receiue, and was begotten in time according to the Statute, and that which was before another mans, is thereby become yours, and thereof you may dispose again. But if you do deliuer out 100 ℔ from the beginning for one whole yeare; then you canot haue but 10 ℔ interest for the same, at the yeares end with your principall, for the propertie of your 10 ℔ is not til then altred by your agreement. Thus is it with monies deliuered for a shorter time.

Time begetteth Vsurie.

Agreement altereth the propertie of vse mony by time.

In like manner is it for monies deliuered out for a longer time; As for example, one deliuered out an hundred pounds for foure yeares, for the which at the 4 yeares end he can receiue but 140 ℔: but if he had deliuered out 100 ℔ for one yeare, he may at the yeares end receiue 10 ℔ for interest, and continue the 100 ℔ again for the second yere by a new agreement, and then receiue another 10 ℔, and so for the third and fourth yeare. Now whereas by reason of his seuerall agreements according to the time, hee hath altered the propertie of interest mony, and receiued 10 ℔ the first yeare, hee may put out againe this 10 ℔ as his owne for another yeare, and so haue interest thereof 20 ß, whereby he receiueth 11 ℔ the second yeare, which being put out the third and fourth yeare, will yeeld him accordingly in like manner for the 10 ℔ receiued the second and third yere, which will yeeld him after the same maner accordingly: so that hee shall haue aboue 146 ℔ being thus deliuered out, the body of his sum still remaining whole, and being only distinguished by Time, which maketh the difference. Again, let vs suppose that the 100 ℔ were deliuered out from the beginning of foure yeares, to be repaied by 25 ℔ a yeare, and the interest; it followeth proportionably, that the first yere he is to receiue 27 ℔ 10 ß the second yere 30 ℔, the third yere 32 ℔ 10 ß, and the 4 yeare 35 ℔, which maketh all but 125 ℔; adde to this the interest of 25 ℔ receiued in deduction of his Principall three yeares before the time, which is 7 ℔ 10 ß. and of 25 ℔ more in like manner for two yeares, which is 5 ℔, and of 25 ℔ more for the third yeare, which is receiued one yeare before the time, which is 2 ℔ 10 ß. all is 15 ℔, which together with the 125 ℔ maketh the said summe of 140 ℔. But when monies are repaied in this manner, as it were by way of anticipation, then the body of your summe of 100 ℔ is diuided, and still time and interest must concurre, for the interest is begotten by time. For you may not deliuer out 300 ℔ for three yeares, to be repaied 100 ℔ yearely, and receiue the first yeare 130 ℔, the second yeare 120 ℔, and the third yere 110 ℔; but you must receiue the first yeare 110 ℔, the second yeare 120 ℔, and the third yeare 130 ℔, because you haue not forborne your mony for any longer time proportionably, according to your contract and agreement; and the propertie of the interest mony is not altered effectually, according to the law, for 10 *pro Cent.* for a yeare is the Cubike root, which doth increase and decrease both waies accordingly. Yet some will say, Suppose that I haue 3000 ℔ in money to deliuer at interest, are not my 3000 ℔ worth 300 ℔ at the yeares end, and may not I lawfully receiue that 300 ℔, and any part of my principall, and continue the rest for another yeare, and so do the like for more yeares? Who doubteth thereof? So that you do make new contracts or agreements from yeare to yeare, whereby the propertie of the interest mony becommeth effectually altred, according to the law, as aforesaid, your mony from the beginning being deluered out but for one yeare. But you do deliuer

The property of the Cubike root.

liuer your 3000 ℔ from the beginning by one ſole Contract and Agreement for ſixe yeares, to be repaied yerely by 500 ℔, and receiue 550 ℔ the firſt, that is to ſay 300 ℔ for your intereſt, and 250 ℔ for part of your principall, as it may be conſtrued againſt you, then do you incur the danger of the Statute. For in this (which is for a more ſum, and a longer time) there is the like reaſon as there is with a leſſe ſum and a ſhorter time, as by the former example is declared.

And as there is more gaine when mony is deliuered out for three moneths, or leſſe time, and ſo continued from time to time within the yeare, than when money is deliuered out for one yeare; ſo is there more gaine when money is deliuered out for one yeare, and continued by new agreements from yeare to yeare, than when it is originally deliuered out for ſixe or more yeares, agreeing with the rule of Geometricall deliniation, and Arithmetical proportion.

The rule Quadrant, Principall. Rate. Time. Intereſt.

And the rule Quadrant, or the golden rule of Arithmeticke proueth vnto any man of vnderſtanding, that in calculation theſe foure things muſt concurre: firſt, you may finde out by your intereſt mony and the time, after tenne in the hundred for the yeare, what the ſum was which was deliuered at intereſt: Secondly, at what rate according to the time ſuch a ſum was deliuered: Thirdly, the time for which it was deliuered at ſuch a rate. And laſtly, what the intereſt mony was for the ſum deliuered, according to the time; and all theſe (*Poſito* in any one ſum for all) will manifeſt the deliuerie of an hundred pound for one whole yeare of twelue ordinary months, after the rate of ten in the hundred, if it be ſo deliuered out: for by inuerting, poſt-pounding, and ſuppoſing all muſt produce theſe iuſt and poſitiue ſums, whereby you may be aſſured whether you terme your money deliuered out, according to the art and rule of Arithmeticke, the principles whereof are infallible, or whether (beeing deceiued therein) you haue vnawares made an vſurious Contract, as many do ignorantly.

Auditors or Calculators.

The Civilians, eſpecially *Benvenuto Straccha*, termed thoſe which we call Auditors or Accountants, *Calculatores*, which indeed are to be very iuditious in matter of Account, as skilfull in the accounting, able by poſitions to finde out hidden ſums; for it falleth out many times in Princes accounts, that ſums are named which haue relation to other ſums, and muſt by ſuppoſitions be found out, and can be done as they ſay *Calculando*. For example, a ſum of mony is deliuered out for three yeares, euery yere to be paid, whereof the firſt ſum (*Poſito*) is 500 ℔, and the fourth or laſt ſum is 665 ℔ 10 ſ. Between theſe two you are to finde two ſums proportionable: multiply 500 ℔ within it ſelfe is 500000; with this multiply the 665 ℔ 10 ß of the product, take your Cubike root is 550 for the ſecond ſum; now to finde your third ſum multiply 665 10 with 550 is 73200. Your Quadrant root is *medium* betweene 2 and 4, being 605; and ſo you haue your ſum, and the intereſt you find to be 10 *pro cent*. The like for fiue, ſix, or more ſums, which by Geometry is yet more eaſie.

Reduction of Maluadies into ducats, ſhillings and pence.

So we finde that for matter of diuiſion, to reduce millions of Malvadies in Spaine into ducats without much diuiſion by 375 Malvadies for the ducat, and then the ſhillings and pence of Ducats made in Bills of Exchanges. Take $\frac{1}{3}$ part of the ſum, and the ouerplus if any be, put it downe for ſhillings and pence, then in like manner take $\frac{1}{3}$ of that ſum, and again $\frac{1}{3}$ of that ſum, and laſtly $\frac{1}{3}$ of that ſum, beeing $\frac{1}{3}$ deriued from $\frac{1}{3}$; and you haue your ducats, ſhillings, and pence of ducats in *Vn tratto*, as the Italian ſaith: In like maner diuide by all the numbers contained in the table of Multiplication, for 42 take $\frac{1}{6}$ and $\frac{1}{7}$, for 63 take $\frac{1}{7}$ and $\frac{1}{9}$ part, and ſo of all the other ſums; for ſix times 7 is 42.

***

CHAP.

CHAP. XVJ.

Of Vsurious Contracts.

I Need not to make double inculcation against vsurie, for the Civilians haue bin so precise in the description of vsurious Contracts, which Dr *Wilson* hath noted, that it is hard for any Merchant to escape the censure of being an Vsurer, albeit not in danger of the Statute; which is very necessarie for all Merchants to take notice of. But he concludes, That where there is no lending there can be no vsurie: wherein he maketh a distinction between *Mutuum*, *Locatio*, and *Commodatum*; declaring *Mutuum* to be where my goods are made thine; *Locatio*, where a thing is put forth or letten to hire, the propertie still remaining in the owner, who beareth the aduenture thereof; and *Commodatum*, to be a letting or lending, without alteration of the property also but free without any gain at all, where for hiring a gain is taken; and so he makes a description of Vsurers, if they deale in manner following.

Doctor *wilson de vsuris.*

No Vsurie without lending.

If any commoditie be sold vnto any man, who buyeth the same by means of a Broker, or otherwise, to make a shift, and to sell the same instantly to make money of, to supply his occasions, losing thereby (as he must of necessitie) the seller of this Commoditie is an Vsurer. In this case, if it be proued that the said seller doth buy, or causeth the said commodities to be bought again directly or indirectly, the Statute against vsurie will take hold of him, and that very iustly.

I do borrow of a man 100 ℔ for three moneths, promising to giue his wife a Satin gowne, or an ambling guelding, hereupon he forbeareth his money for many moneths more without interest, it is Vsurie.

I do binde my land (worth 20 ℔ *per annum*) to a man for an hundred pounds in money for a yeare, and do not passe it by bargain and sale, if the Creditor do take the reuenues and his principall, it is Vsurie.

Be it that a man lendeth 100 ℔ freely, and hopeth assuredly to haue some thankefull recompence at the yeares end, this is *Mentalis Vsura*.

What if one lend mony in hope to get an office, this is also Vsurie.

If one lend a man mony for a certaine time, because the same man should speake a good word for him, or do him a certain pleasure, it is a ruled case, That forsomuch as a couenant is past, it is vsurie.

I do lend you one hundreth pounds, that you shall do as much for me when I shall demand it of you, this is vsurie, because a Contract is simply made without any addition of time appointed, whereas if he had asked so much at the yeares end, then it had beene no Vsurie, but permutation, when one good turne is done for another, and the time knowne certaine.

A Lord doth lend his tenants mony, with this condition, That they shal plough his land; if he do not pay them for their labour but with the v e, it is vsurie.

I would borrow, and one selleth me wares for more than they be worth by the half; the seller is an Vsurer.

I do sell commodities vnto a man for six moneths, at a reasonable price, and afterwards he payeth me in ready money, deducting the interest for the time after the rate of ten in the hundred, this is vsurie.

The father in law lendeth his son a sum of money, and taketh in pawne the possession of the dower, and conuerteth the fruits thereof to himselfe for the loue of money; this father in law is an Vsurer.

I do lend an hundred pounds to my friend for ten yeares freely, not to pay a penny of gain all that time if either of vs do die: but if we both liue together till that time, then

then he pay to me after twelue pound in the hundreth for ten yeres past; the law saith, that the peril which may happen doth not excuse me from sinne, but I am an vsurer, for the time is not proper.

A Merchant lendeth to a Corporation or companie 100 ℔, which corporation had a grant by statute, that whosoeuer lendeth such a summe of mony, and hath a childe of one yeare, shall haue for his childe (if it liue to 15 yeres of age) 500 ℔ of money: but if the childe dye before that time, the father to lose his principall for euer. The law saith, If I lend purposely for gaine, notwithstanding the perill, I am an vsurer.

I know an honest Artificer oweth to a Draper 40 ℔ to be paid at six months, I come to the Draper and shew him, if he will take 30 ℔ in hand, I will pay so much for the Artificer if he will turne the debt ouer vnto mee; herein I am an vsurer in seeking to anticipate the payment.

Vsura Palliata Vsura Explicata.

One buyeth a pay of three or foure hundreth pounds, deliuering 15 ß, for euery 20 ß, here is a cloaked lending vnder the colour of buying, and therefore vsurie called *Palliata*, for he did hope for gaine.

I do buy a mans bil of 100 ℔ due three months hence, and giue vnto him in present money 95 ℔; here, although a bargaine and sale seeme in shew, yet it is a lending, and therefore Vsury.

I do bargain with some to haue so many Oxen & Kine within foure months, to haue them better cheap paying the money before hand; this is Vsury if the parties had not Oxen or Kine at the time.

I do buy certaine Geldings to haue them deliuered at a certain Faire, for lesse than they were worth; I am therein a Vsurer, if I be sure that they will be more worth at the time of the deliuerie.

I doe deliuer old Wheat to receiue new; if I do deliuer the same for gaine, and assure my selfe of benefit, I am an Vsurer.

I do feare the fall of money, and therefore do deliuer my money to another man, to haue as much at six months after, according as the mony was then currant when I paid it; this is Vsury.

I seeke an office, which I cannot haue except I do pay a certaine summe of money; to auoid this payment, I do lend for two, three, or foure yeares, a grosse sum, because I will not pay the said money, in so doing is Vsurie.

I do pawne an house with an orchard for certain money, the creditor hath the benefit of my ground and house, he is an Vsurer.

A Gentleman hath a Mannor stocked with 30 milch Kine, and 700 sheep, valued at 300 markes or thereabouts, as they are then to bee bought and sold; this Mannor he would let out with the stock for 10 yeres, to receiue the old rent of his Mannor & 30 ℔ yearely besides for his stock, and at the ten yeres end, either to haue at his owne choice his cattell of like goodnesse and value as he did let them out, or else 200 ℔ in money. Here there is first a lending, because the Farmour hath property in the cattel, and may alter them as he list for his best auaile, paying his yearely rent for them, and restoring so good cattell at the ten yeares end as he before receiued. Againe, he must answer the cattell at the ten yeares end, and pay rent yerely for ten yeares, although the cattell die all the very first yeare. So that this Gentleman (seeking his certaine gaine and principall to be safely returned vnto him, is a Vsurer colourably.

Lastly, to deliuer money by exchange vpon Bills of Exchanges, intending any gaine thereby any manner of waies is Vsury, and all the premisses are vsurious acts, although many not in danger of the Statute.

Now diuers Merchants and others will say, That then there is no dealings between man and man, and all Trafficke and Commerce is ouerthrowne: For (say they) here is nothing excepted, wherein any man can deale, and all other Nations doe continually maintaine their Negotiation and Trafficke, by deliuering moneyes at Interest and by Exchange, and will not be ruled by our particular direction in the course of trafficke: hereupon let vs also note what lawfull contracts are, before we conclude.

CHAP.

Chap. xvj.

Of lawfull Bargaines and Contracts.

WE haue already noted where a man may take a benefit for his money two maner of waies, which is *ex damno habito*, where he hath sustained a losse, or *ex lucro cessante*, where his benefit or profit hath beene taken away or preuented for the want of his mony, which he might haue bestowed in some wares to furnish his shop at conuenient time, and in both these the party is not Actiue but Passiue.

I do buy land of my friend for a certaine summe of money, and of like value to the land, with this condition, if he bring me the money againe at any time, he shall haue his land againe; I being lawfull owner of this land by bargain and sale, may safely enioy the fruits and rents of the same lands without any suspition of Vsury.

Another commeth to me, and would borrow a thousand pound in gold, and as much Plate for a shew to declare and set forth his wealth the more to the world when it is seen in his shop; in this case I may take Vsurie.

An Apothecarie lendeth to the Physician 100 ℔ the yeare freely, because he shall send his Bils of Receits to him and to no other, this is no Vsury.

I do buy Timber, Bricke, or Stone of a man to deliuer the same at such a place, at such a time, and to pay him for the same, I do borrow so much vpon Vsurie, if the said man do not performe with me in deliuering the said Timber, Bricke or Stone, yet is he bound to pay me that Vsury truely.

A Corporation taketh 100 ℔ of a man, to pay him eight in the hundreth during his life, this is no Vsurie, and so for all annuities during life, for the principall is neuer to be restored againe.

A mightier man than my selfe, withholdeth through force a portion of land from me, I am loth to try the law with him, because he hath the law in his hand; and I offer to lend him 500 ℔ for a yeare or two freely, so that I may haue mine owne without further trouble or vexation: this is no Vsury because I receiue but mine owne quietly.

I do borrow 100 ℔ for a yeare promising at the yeres end to lend another 100 ℔ for it, for the same time; this is Permutation.

I take the perill vpon me of the carriage of a great masse of money; I may lawfully take portage money for my pains, and this is no Vsurie.

I am surety for one, & pay the debt, paying Vsurie for the same mony; the principal debtor for whom I was bound, is bound to pay vnto me the Vsurie, and the paiment vnto me is no Vsurie, for I receiue but mine owne. *Ext. fide iussor. C. 1, & 2.*

A man by Testament granteth a Legacie, and willeth his sonne to pay the Legacie, and so much (*Nomine pœnæ*) for not paying it: the Law saith, The Testator may charge his Executors or heire vnder a penaltie to pay his Legacie, and the same is no Vsurie:

But if the Testator should say thus; I will that my sonne or Executor shall pay for euery moneth that they are behind hand so much, and so from moneth to moneth till it be payd; This is Vsury say the Lawyers, because the time is mentioned and pained: wherein *Baldus* is absolute.

The conclusion of all the premisses is most in things Passiue; and buying and selling is left only between men with certaine cautions.

Sayling thus daungerously between the two rockes of *Scylla* and *Charibdis*, with the great

great tempeſt about Vſurie, looking that the bright and fortunate ſtarres of *Caſtor* and *Pollux* ſhould appeare to bring a calme in deteſtation of all Vſurie: Lo, an vniuerſall and perpetuall princely contract of Commerce is brought forth, grounded vpon traffique and vſurie, yet with a religious care to preuent the biting vſurie vpon the poore and honeſt houſholder, and to be a means to maintaine peace through all the whole world in matter of Traffique and Commerce: notwithſtanding the ſeueral and particular quarrels and differences betweene Princes, which is very conſiderable and admirable.

Chap. xvij.

Of the vniuerſall and perpetuall Princely Contract of Commerce.

THe particulars of this princely Contract of Commerce (being compiled by certaine Politicians of diuers nations) was exhibited vnto the Kings moſt excellent Majeſtie, in the yeare 1608, by a priuat Gentleman, in the Dutch tongue, and commanded to be deliuered vnto me, to tranſlate the ſame into Engliſh: But I found the originals to be in Latine and Italian, and partly in French, as it had been propounded in diuers countries vnto other Princes which had ſubſcribed thereunto, intending to haue kept a copy of it: but on the ſudden being depriued thereof, I did inſtantly ſet downe the ſubſtance following of it, to the admiration of the Gentleman, and contentment of ſome of (then) my honorable friends. And becauſe it is not like that it ſhould come to any vniuerſall concluſion, I haue thought conuenient to make the ſame publique, manifeſting thereby, that Vſurie politique is like to continue in all Countries. To the end we may therefore preuent biting Vſurie vpon the poore, by the charitable means of pawn houſes or Mounts of charitie, as aforeſaid.

¶ *Subſtance of the ſole vniuerſall and perpetuall Contract of Commerce, or vnited Societie of Knighthood to be made betweene all Princes, and one priuat perſon, for the ſurer maintaining of peace amongſt Chriſtians, and increaſe of Traffick and Trade through all the world, grounded vpon* jus Gentium, *by the Articles following.*

THe Contract or Couenant to be made with ſeuen qualities of perſons, Emperors Kings, Princes, Archdukes, Earles, Knights, and Gentlemen, among which ſome Merchants are compriſed, in all not exceeding the number of an hundred perſons, with the Poore to be reckoned for one, as being ſo many Stakes, wherein Seigniories, Commonweales, Societies, and Orders ſhall be accounted for one alſo.

Euery ſtake to be from 25 thouſand crowns of 5 ſ ſterling, vntill an hundred thouſand crownes a ſtake; wherein Emperours and Kings may not exceed three hundred thouſand crowns; Dukes, Earles, and Commonweales two hundred thouſand crowns a perſon.

No man to be aduanced to this Societie but for his deſerts or wealth, or for both; wherein but one of the kindred to ſucced the father, or the neereſt of conſanguinitie by default of ſonnes.

The perſons in euery kingdome (beſides the Prince) to be two or three of the Nobleſt or greateſt in gouernment, euery one a ſtake, and the maſter of Counting houſes for a ſtake ſeruing *gratis*, or ſome other Merchant.

Theſe

Theſe houſes of Exchanges to be in all places of peace or ſecuritie, and in all other places, as it were dangerous to be gouerned and ſerued by correſpondencies, which may be in number ſeuen or nine to one ſtake, and ſo augment their ſtocke by their credit and means accordingly; receiuing a proportionable gain of the benefit procured by their imployment, without any other vſe or conſideration for their monies.

The monies deliuered to this ſocietie for the ſtocke, to remain for euer by way of donation, only the reuenue yearely from time to time to be paied to the parties, their heires or next of the bloud, or to their lawfull Aſſigne, or by default (after a time) to the poore.

The perſons aduanced by deſerts, and without money brought in, ſhall for their ſtake, or ſo much as is wanting (within the time limited) allow ten in the hundred, vntill the ſame is raiſed by the gain, which is offered by foure or fiue years reuenue to be done, or by deduction of ſix and one fourth part *per annum*.

No man for any criminall offence ſhall by way of forfeiture loſe his ſtake, or for any miſdemeanor hinder his poſteritie to enioy the reuenue thereof, but loſe his voice, wherein euery man is equall. And moreouer, forſomuch as the ſocietie may be hindered thereby, defalcation (by ſuſpence of payment) ſhall be made, vntill reparation made thereof vnto the ſaid ſocietie at their pleaſure.

No Executor, Adminiſtrator, Surueyor, Curator, or other perſons or Aſſignes are to meddle with the premiſſes: but for want of iſſue or *ob inteſtato* falling vpon children vnder yeares, or women, to take the accounts and reuenues according to the rate of others, without any other account to be made.

All controuerſies ariſing between them of the ſocietie for matter of traffique, to be decided by the Maſter of Counting houſes, with their Counſel of Aſſiſtants to be appointed vnto them, without any appellation or remoue to any other court or juriſdiction whatſoeuer.

The preſeruation and aſſurance of the ſtocke and credit, is by the authoritie and confirmation of Princes and Commonweales; who notwithſtanding particular differences are generally inclined to maintaine Traffique, as the ſoule of their wealth and eſtates; ſo that the ſaid authoritie (becauſe of the protection thereof, by the Law of nations) ſhall be corroborated for the defence thereof, by their aſſociation vnder their hands and ſeales, in vnitie of couenant (with one priuat perſon of the qualitie hereafter declared) in ſeuen tongues, whereof euery Prince in his owne language for ſubſcription, is once to haue precedencie, and after that without any ceremoniall or politique obſeruation to be vſed indifferently.

To which end the ſaid Princes and Potentates are to renounce all Lawes, Priuiledges, exceptions or immunities, of what high nature or dignitie ſoeuer to the contrary, and to make approbation of this Contract by their Parlements or higheſt Court of juriſdiction, in the beſt manner that can be deuiſed.

Euery perſon of this ſocietie to be free and exempted of all Impoſitions, taxes, cuſtomes, ſubſidies, lending of monies any maner of waies, or any charges; as alſo maſters of the Counting houſes, which ſhal not be permitted to exerciſe any traffique or trade particular, but muſt wholly apply themſelues to this buſineſſe, with ſuch allowance and order as is preſcribed vnto them.

All worldly things being ſubiect to mutability, euen the greatneſſe and ſuperiority of Princes, which may happen to be depoſed for a time, and afterwards to be reſtored againe; It is prouided, that of the gaines of the three parts allotted to them for three ſtakes in this couenant, the two ſhall remain to the Crown, and the third to the prince, vntil he be reſtored again or dead; which is only to take place in all hereditary kingdomes.

The ſaid ſocietie therefore not to purchaſe any land for the Generalitie, to indanger Princes eſtates, but only for their particular, as occaſion ſerueth.

Models or Medalia to be worne by the ſaid hundred perſons of the ſocietie, & the Maſters of Counting houſes, only with emendation and augmentation of their armes, and by their ſucceſſors, vpon true regiſter and acknowledgement to be made and kept thereof.

thereof. The ſaid Models to contain on the one ſide the world concatenated together vnder a Crowne Imperiall, aſſiſted of the perſonages of *Proſperitie*, *Honour*, and *Mercie*, inuironed round about with two incloſed hands and armes of *Faith* and *Credit*, and on the other ſide the like, with a Croſſe and inſcription, *He doth crowne his own works in vs*. All which perſons ſhall be made noble Knights of this Order accordingly, with certain other additions, as ſhall be thought conuenient, as, By Faith and Credit it ſhal ſubſiſt, or the like.

The aforeſaid ſtocke and credit to be imployed by the ſaid Maſters of Counting-houſes, and aſſiſtants in fiue ſeuerall matters, by Exchange, Banke, Mount of Charitie, *Menſa argentaria*, and houſes of vendition without any aduenture or loſſe, according to an inſtruction, ſhewing the benefit and commodiouſneſſe which will ariſe thereby to all eſtates, for the preſeruation and augmentation of Honour and wealth of the Rich, reliefe of the poore, and welfare of the Commons in generall, hauing ſome gratuities beſtowed vpon them.

The priuat perſon (with whom all the aforeſaid parties are to couenant) is to be generall Maſter of all the Counting houſes, and only to keepe a generall booke of Account, without any adminiſtration of the ſtocke, or to meddle in any trade of Merchandiſe, but to haue the honor of knighthood, with a large allowance of charges, expences had and to be had for to entertaine all the parties and correſpondencies which might reſort to the places of his habitation: to which purpoſe hee muſt be prouided of a ſtately houſe, with all conuenient things neceſſary, and many ſeruants, meſſengers and Poſts, with the gains of 100000 crowns, that he doth furniſh by many allowances and other means, to the ſatisfaction of all the parties, according to a particular agreement, wherein the vnited Low Prouinces are named the chiefe place or Rendevous of this negotiation or intended contract, whereunto diuers countries haue condiſcended.

The authors of this project (vnder the ſaid priuat name) do deſire for the aduancement hereof permiſſion to execute the ſame, ſafegard to be protected from all injuries and to repaire all damages which might be don vnto them in hoſtile or peaceable maner, freedome of all taxes, and aſſurance for their perſons and goods, according to an inſtruction.

To which end the Maſter Generall of the ſaid Counting-houſes (if breach bee made by any one of the parties in any article of this Couenant) is to receiue the complaint, and to conſult with his Counſell of aſſiſtance, and ſo to giue notice thereof vnto the next neighbour Prince or State of this Societie, to ſee the ſame redreſſed or amended. If that Prince do deny to be aiding, or be forgetfull therein, he ſhall be acceſſarie, and iudged as guilty as the firſt offendor: whereas on the contrary, the forfeiture of the reuenues of this firſt offendor for the time ſhall be his. And the ſocietie may remoue their Counting-houſes, or change them into correſpondencies, if other Princes and States ſhould alſo proue to be negligent, and without reſpect had to their priuat gain, abandon ſo good an action, loſing their title or reuenue, violating the law of nations, wherewith (no doubt) moſt Princes ſhall find themſelues agrieued, and and theſe Princes or Perſons tranſgreſſors will find the worſe, & indanger their eſtates to their great diſhonour through all the world, and diſturbance of other Neighbour Princes.

For the better aduancement hereof there is a place reſerued for reward of two vnknowne perſons, which by their induſtry, labour, and ſcience ſhall be thought worthy thereof, one bearing the name of it.

This Princely Contract requireth a ſerious conſideration. The Stocke or Capital is 2 ½ millions, or 2500000 ℔ ſterling, or ten millions Flemiſh, which (increaſed by 900 correſpondencies) will make the ſtocke to be 25 millions, or 100 millions Flemiſh. It being very probable, that through all the world there lieth ſo much money dead without any vſe or imployment. The calculation of ten vpon the hundred by the yeare, doubleth yearely; ſo that he who by gift imploieth 100 ℔ yearely for euer: and this is ſuppoſed to be gotten by fiue ſeuerall means, *viz.* by *Cambium*, *Banke*, *Mons Pietatis*, *Menſa Argentaria*, and *Domus Commutationis*, wherof you may find the particulars

in

in this Booke. The proceeding of this matter of great conſequence hath beene interrupted by *Monſieur Olden Barneuelt* lately executed at the Hague in Holland, the ſequell hereof time will diſcouer, and we may ſay with the Poët,

Quid non mortalia Pectora cogunt, &c.

CHAP. XVIIJ.

Of Monies deliuered vpon Liues, Annuities, and Penſions.

HAuing intreated of monies deliuered at intereſt without caſualtie, and ſo termed Vſurie by reaſon of the contract of benefit without aduenture: it is conuenient to handle of monies deliuered vpon Liues, when Merchants doe giue twelue vpon the hundreth without pawne, called beyond the ſeas after the pennie 8: the moitie whereof with pawne is ſix vpon the hundreth, or double eight, according to the penny 16, as aforeſaid. The pennie 8 is 12 ½, for eight times 12 ½ maketh one hundreth: ſo the pennie 16 which is vſed for rents vpon houſes or lands is 6 ¼, according to which pennie 8 vpon one life or double for one yeare (ſo they all liue) is equall vpon eight liues. This is much vſed in diuers cities beyond the ſeas, to draw monies into their hands. As for example.

One hundreth pounds is deliuered to haue two hundreth pounds for it at the yeares end vpon eight liues, if they all liue, you haue two hundreth pounds to buy a perpetuall rent, or ſometimes as it hath beene, to giue 20 *per* 100 for the yeare, and ſo from yeare to yeare, and dying the principall is theirs.

One hundreth pounds for eight liues (by equalitie decreaſing the pennie eight) is 12 ℔ 10 ß, for two liues, 11 ℔ 2 ß, for three liues, 10 ℔, for foure liues, 9 ℔ 1 ß 9 pence, is 6 ℔ 5 ß for eight liues.

The Citie of Amſterday was wont to giue good conſideration, and did obſerue this order vpon a hundreth Guelders for eight liues gaue——16—13—4 Obſeruations of money deliuered vpon liues.

Of nine liues.——19—1—0

Vpon ten liues they gaue——22—4—5

Vpon eleuen liues——26—13—4

Vpon twelue liues——33—6—8

Vpon ſeuen liues——14—6—4

Vpon ſix liues——13—6—8

Here you are to remember the obſeruations of Aſſurors, whether the perſons be young or old, ſober in their diet and behauiour, much trauelling abroad or ſtaying at home, ſubject to ſickenеſſe, and the like conſiderations.

Monies deliuered vpon annuities for rents, ſeeme more reaſonable than penſions vpon liues, becauſe you beare onely the aduenture of the decay of houſes or deſtruction of them in time of warre: and much more ſhould bee giuen without pawne, than pawne or morgage. Rents vpon houſes.

It is commodious for a man, hauing waſt grounds and intending to build vpon them, to take much money vpon rent after 6 ¼ *pro cent.* which many Cities giue continually to increaſe their wealth and inhabitants. And becauſe the valuation of their money doth often alter and is inhaunced, wherby all things become deerer, the parties are aduiſed to haue their rents paied *in ſpecie*, in Crownes, Dollers, Ducats to be paied as formerly they were currant; the dangers in times of wars cauſeth rents to decreaſe, for the ancient rent is alwaies firſt to be paied, although all orhers be loſers. Rents payed *in ſpecie.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Denomination and Diuiſion of Monies of diuers Countries.

THE Denomination, Diuiſion, and Subdiuiſion of the monies of all Countries, is moſt neceſſarie for Merchants and all others to be knowne; becauſe without it, they ſaile in the courſe of Traffick without Compaſſe, abandoned at all vncertainties and dangers to haue true equalitie and equitie obſerued in their buyings and ſellings, and that more eſpecially if the courſe of exchanges be neglected, as ſhall be declared hereafter.

¶ *Some of theſe monies are imaginary, and ſome are ſubſtantiall or reall* in ſpecie, *and yet not concurring in price or value.*

England. IN England concerning Siluer coyes, there is the Crowne of fiue ſhillings, and the halfe Crowne of two ſhillings ſix pence, the ſhilling, the ſix pence, the foure pence or groat, the threepence, two pence, three halfe pence, the pennie and halfe penny of ſterling Siluer, and the farthing of Copper.

The ordinary Golden coynes are the vnite peeces of 22 ſhillings, the halfe of eleuen ſhillings, and the crownes or quarters of fiue ſhillings ſix pence, and the $\frac{1}{8}$ part two ſhillings nine pence, and the fiue pieces coyned at foure ſhillings, making twentie two ſhillings, with the Roſe and the Thiſtle.

The Laureat King *Iames*, of twentie two carrats fine of twentie ſhillings, and the halfe peece.

Scotland. In Scotland is the Croſſe Dagger peece of eleuen ſhillings, and the halfe of it, and their Rider of ten ſhillings ſix pence, and for their ſiluer coyne the marke peece valued at 13 pence $\frac{1}{4}$ in England, and the halfe of the ſame, as alſo ſix ſmall pieces of aboue two pence for the ſaid Marke.

Ireland. In Ireland where no Mint hath beene ſince King *Edward* the fourth of England, the fifteene ſhilling ſterling, make twentie ſhillings Iriſh, and the Siluer Harpe of nine pence ſterling is there currant for twelue pence, and the moitie thereof accordingly, and the aboueſaid Gold coynes are currant as in England, or in ſterling reduced into their Iriſh monies one third part more: ſo that the twentie ſhillings peece of Laureat King *Iames*, is there foure Nobles, and all other diuiſions of it accordingly. So the Engliſh ſhilling is ſixteene pence Iriſh, and the parts of it accordingly. All other old Iriſh coyne is out of vſe, and little quantitie to be found of it.

Germanie. In Germany they make all their monies by the account of Batſen, euery Batts foure Creutzers, coyning pieces of three, ſix, and twelue Creutzers. So the Ducat of Hungary maketh 27 Batſes; the gold guelder 18 Batſes; the Poliſh guelder or Doller 15 Batſes, Teaſtons fiue Batſes. The ſaid Gold guelder was valued *Anno* 1520 to be currant in Holland for 28 ſtiuers, whereby their corne is bought and ſold, which is erronious and imaginary, becauſe there is no ſuch peece in *ſpecie*. So was the Doller and the Siluer guelder, called Gros or Vnciales, weighing an ounce.

The ancient Romans called an ounce a guelder, and the 8 ounces made one marke, and 12 ounces or guelders were reckoned for one pound; and there were coyned pieces called Nummi Dragmi, *alias*, Groſſeyn, is the eight part of a doller; Angelicies was the $\frac{1}{4}$ of a doller, making three Batſes or twelue Creutzers, called Schriekenborgers.

The

The ſaid Angelici were Tribute penies, which being allaid and made worſe, did obtaine the name of Bats, as it were ſeeking of a benefit, which ſince haue beene more imbaſed, and therefore deſerue that name of Batſes: they are called in Thuringia, *Gulielmi*, and in Bohemia *Bohemici*, in regard of the ſaid tribute, whereof they haue alſo 12 peeces diuidedly for 12 pence, which penny is all Germany ouer two Hellers by way of account. The doller was firſt made vpon ſixtie and fiue Creutzers, which in thoſe coynes ſo imbaſed) are anſwered by 72 Creutzers: And in other cities of Germany they reckon as followeth vpon diuers coynes, ſome made, and ſome imaginarie.

Auguſta. At Auguſta they haue ſmall monies, Groſſes of three Batſes, Lion peeces, whereof two make a Creutzer; the Blackepennie foure to one Creutzer, Snubourgh, Blaphart or Bohomicos of three and 3½ Creutzers; the Ryckes doller is thirtie Albes of eight pence euery Albe, or ſeuentie and two Creutzers for the ſaid doller:

Frankford. At Brankford they diuide their Florens of ſixtie Creutzers, by twentie ſhillings, and euery ſhilling in twelue Hellers, according to the pound.

Norenborough. At Norembourgh in like manner, and the Creutzer is foure pence, euery penny two Hellers, and fiue pence called a Fynfer or fiue Pennicke.

Stransborough. At Stransborough they vſe Blapharts, Groſſes, Bohemicos of three Creutzers, euery Blaphart ſix pence of two Hellers or foure Ortlyn.

Bohemia. At Bohemia, as in Germany; and the Bohemici, are whitgroſſe of three Creutzers; the Doller is twentie foure Bohemicos, of twelue Angſter, euery Bohemico ten pence, and one Marke is foitie Bohemicos, and Scoc, is ſixtie Bohemicos.

Vienna. At Vienna the Ryckes Doller is eight ſhillings, and the Ducat twelue ſhillings.

Trioll. At Trioll the Doller at ſeuentie two Creutzers, of fiue Fynfers or Hellers the Creutzer.

Hungarie. In Hungary the ſaid Ryckes Doller is ſeuen ſhilling ſeuen pence, now inhanced to eight ſhillings.

Colloigne. At Colloigne and Cleues, a guelder is 24 whitpennie, of twelue Morkens, and euery whitpennie is two ſhillings or ſtiuers, and foure marke for the guelder.

Hombo-rough. At Hamborugh the Doller coyned at thirtie and one ſhillings Lups, and for many yeares currant for thirtie and three, is inhanced now to fiftie and foure ſhillings of three whitpennie, and euery ſhilling is twelue pence, of two hellers euery pennie.

Pomerania. In Pomerania the ſaid Doller is thirtie and two ſhillings, of two Snudens, one marke Snudens is eight ſhillings Lups, and the two marks Snuds are one marke Lups.

Danſicke. At Danſicke the Doller thirtie and fiue Groſſe of three ſhillings, and in other places as you may finde vpon the monies denominated hereafter, in the Chapter of the Imaginary Monies of Exchanges, for Merchants further directions.

CHAP. XX.

Of Merchants Accounts kept by Debitor and Creditor.

How parcells are found in the Ledger and Iournall.

THE manner of keeping accounts by Debitor and Creditor, was firſt deuiſed in Italy vpon very good conſiderations. There is great affinitie betweene Faith, Truſt, and Confidence; in Diuinitie Truſt and Confidence are two handmaides vnto Faith, euen as Faith is the hand whereby we apprehend Gods mercies, to repoſe our truſt in him, and to be confident thereof. But in Humane actions the word Truſt is more proper, which imploieth a creditor beliefe which we giue or repoſe vpon others or others doe attribute and giue vnto vs. Hence proceedeth

proceedeth the Italian ſpeech, *Star dal Credere*, grounded vpon that maxim of the Ciuill Law, *Omnis homo bonus, donec contrarium probetur*; whereupon a man negotiating in this world muſt truſt and be truſted: he that is truſted with any goods, monies, or other moueable things, is therefore called a Debitor or Debtor vnto the party that truſteth him therewith, and he calleth that party his Creditor, becauſe he gaue him credit for the ſame; whereby Debitor and Creditor concurreth between party and party. Suppoſe now that a yong man beeing of age to manage his owne, is deſirous to deale in the world in traffique and trade by buying and ſelling of Commodities, or to let out his mony at vſe, or by exchange, for other countries, (vnto which three actions we ſtill obſerue our method, as being the eſſentiall parts of traffique, as often hath bin declared) and thereupon he endeauoureth to keepe a true account of all his proceedings and negotiation, by way of this manner of account by Debitor and Creditor, that is to ſay, to haue ſtill a Creditor vnto a Debitor, and a Debitor vnto a Creditor, which muſt reciprocally anſwer each other. Now conſidering of his meanes for the effecting hereof, he findeth that he hath one hundred Clothes, two hundred Kerſies, or any other commodities left him by his father or friends, and moreouer ſome thouſand pounds in ready money, and fiue hundred pounds in debts owing by ſeueral perſons, payable at ſome time to come, beſides ſome hundred pounds yearely in Lands or Leaſes: out of all theſe he maketh a ſtocke or Capitall, which hee doth enter into a booke called a Iournall, becauſe it containeth his daily actions from time to time; and from this booke they are transferred or ſet ouer into another bigger booke, called a Liedger, becauſe the ſame remaineth (as lying) accordingly in a place for that purpoſe.

A Iournall Booke.

A Liedger Booke.

The Spaniard doth call this Booke *El Libro grande*, and the Iournall hee calleth *Manuall*, beeing of a farre leſſer Volume, commonly but one third part of the other, being manuable, and vnto this they keep a Borrador or Memoriall, wherein all things are firſt entred, and may vpon occaſion be blotted, altered, or by error be miſcaſt or not well entred.

A Memoriall Booke.

But in the Iournal or Liedger booke there may not be any alteration of Cyphers, blotting (nor places left in blanke in the Iournal) but one parcell without intermiſſion muſt follow another, otherwiſe the bookes are of no credit in law, or before any Magiſtrate; whereas otherwiſe much credit is giuen to books well and orderly kept, for the deciding and determination of many controuerſies which happen between merchants and Merchants, and their Factors, which is the cauſe that I could not omit to write thereof, as a branch of the Law-Merchant, to the end that ſuch Iudges and others that are vnacquainted with the manner of it, may be inlightned in their proceedings, which in matters of this nature may come before them to be determined.

¶ *The manner how he doth enter them into the Iournall is as followeth.*

WHerein obſerue, That euery Debitor muſt haue a Creditor, and ſo on the contrary euery Creditor his Debitor, and alwaies the left ſide of your Liedger booke being open is the Debitors ſide, and the right ſide of the ſaid booke towards your right hand is the Creditors ſide, wherein you enter euery Account by it ſelfe from the parcels of your Iournall, which parcels in the ſaid Lieger booke are found in the Iournall by the date of it when it was made. But in the Iournall, the Leaues or Folio of the Liedger are noted ouer a line in the Margine for the Debitor, and vnder the ſaid Line for the Creditor: and ſo in the Liedger booke euery parcell hath in the later end a direction to the *Folio* or *Carta*, as the Italians call it, whereby the Debitor ſhewes his Creditor, and the Creditor makes relation to his Debitor, which words are not vſed, but vnderſtood, by, Such a one oweth, and Such a one is due to haue; not onely of Perſons, but of Things themſelues. As the great Merchants which buy and ſell many Commodities for themſelues, or for others, they will arme an Account, which is the Spaniſh Phraſe, *Armar vna Cuenta*; but in plaine Engliſh, They will keepe or frame an Account for themſelues, and make their Ware-houſes or Magazin

How parcells are found in the Liedger and Iournall.

Magazin.

Debitor,

Debitor, becauſe the Warehouſe is truſted with the wares or commodities: others will make the commodities Debitor, and their owne Capitall or Stocke Creditor. In like manner (becauſe their moneyes are laid vp or locked in a cheſt, which they call Caſh) they will therefore imagine this Caſh to be a perſon whom they haue truſted, and make the ſaid Caſh a Debitor for the money they put into it, and when they pay out that money, or any part thereof, they will make Caſh Creditor, and that party to whom it was paied ſhall be made the Debitor, and if hee doe pay the ſame by your order to another party, he ſhall be made the Debitor, and ſo the other is diſcharged and becommeth a Creditor; and ſo from one to another, vntill you come to receiue the money againe, and then Caſh is Debitor againe: for you muſt ſtill haue a care to finde a Debitor to haue his Creditor, and that euery Creditor may haue his Debitor. It ſeemeth that *William Sommers* (being a Ieſter to King *Henry* the eight) had ſome inſight in this manner of Account: for when the King told him, that he had deliuered a good ſumme of money vnto a Gentleman a follower of his, *Sommers* anſwered, That for doing ſo hee had noted in his Booke, that the King was a foole, giuing his reaſon for it, Becauſe the Gentleman would neuer return backe againe, and that the King was coſined: but the King asked of *Sommers*, What hee would doe, in caſe the Gentleman did returne with the money? Whereupon *Sommers* anſwered, Then I will put him in my booke for a foole, and put you out, *Sic nos non ſeria ducunt*.

Capitall or Stocke. Caſh or Cheſt.

A merry ieſt of *will. Sommers.*

To returne to our young Merchant, by this time he hath taken an Inuentorie of his eſtate, and cauſed his Clothes and Kerſies to be valued, and findeth that the hundreth Clothes are worth ſome 1200 ℔ one with another, and his two hundreth Kerſies of Deuonſhire 400 ℔: hereupon entring the yeare, moneth, and day in the Iournall, he maketh Debitor and creditor as aforeſaid.

Magazin or Warehouſe oweth vnto Capitall or Stocke 1600 ℔ for one hundreth white Clothes of the markes following, amounting to 1200 ℔, and for two hundreth Deuonſhire Kerſies at 40 ℔ the packe of twentie peeces, which of mine owne eſtate I finde in this my Warehouſe parcell of my patrimony, amounting together in wares 1600 ℔, and this ſumme is drawne out in the margine towards your right hand in the ſaid Iournall.

The manner of making Debitor and Creditor.

Caſh oweth vnto Capitall or Stocke (you need not to ſay of me *A.B.*) the ſum of 1000 ℔, for ſo much ready money which I finde this day in Caſh, proceeding of, &c. and this ſumme is likewiſe drawne out &c.

B.M. Mercer oweth vnto Capitall 300 ℔, which he owed by Bill vnto my father deceaſed, payable in two paiments, namely, &c. ſumme 300 ℔.

N.W. Merchant oweth vnto Capitall 200 ℔ for ſo much owing by him vnto my father deceaſed, which is payable the 25 of March next, by bond, &c.

The Manor of Latham in Lancaſhire oweth vnto Capitall 1500 ℔, which was left my father by deſcent from, &c. containing, &c. of the yearely value of 66 ℔, now in the tenure, occupation, or poſſeſſion of, &c. 1500 ℔.

Lands.

The leaſe of the houſe called the Golden Lyon ſcituate in Cheapſide in London, oweth vnto Capitall two hundreth pounds, for ſo much I haue paied vnto the Company of Mercers for a leaſe of the ſaid houſe for one and twentie yeares, with a reſeruation of a rent of twentie pounds yearely, to be paied euery ſix moneths, now in the occupation of *A.B.* Gold-ſmith, paying me ſixtie pounds yearely rent for the ſame, I ſay coſt me two hundreth pounds.

Leaſes.

Plate and houſhold ſtuffe oweth vnto Capitall 200 ℔, for ſo much I haue bought and finde to be in moueables of plate, apparrell, and houſhold ſtuffe ſince my fathers deceaſe, wherewith I finde all my eſtate to be worth 5000 ℔, the particulars of which plate and moueables are by Inuentory to be ſeene in my Booke of Remembrances or Memoriall; ſo for this parcell I draw out 200 ℔.

Houſhold ſtuffe.

Here you ſee that this young Merchant hath an eſtate of 5000 ℔ to begin the world withall, conſiſting of the aforeſaid ſeuen parcels. Theſe ſeuen parcels now are put ouer into the Liedger, which ſome call poſted ouer, in ſo many ſeuerall Accounts of ſeuen Debitors, and there is but one to bee made Creditor for all theſe, which is

Transferring of parcels to the Liedger.

Capitall or Stocke, which doth answere by correspondencie all the seuen Debitors in their proper accounts, amounting all to the summe of 5000 ℔ on the Debitors side, and so is here 5000 ℔ on the Creditors side which doth ballance the other, being so termed of a paire of ballances, wherein equall weight being laid on euery side, the ballance will be just and euen; and in like manner must all accounts) kept by Debitor and Creditor) be euen ballanced, whatsoeuer the remainder of the accounts are, which falleth out by calculation vpon the account. But the maine ballance of the whole booke may not differ one penny, and fractions of halfe pence and farthings are not vsed in Iournall parcells, but accounted in the summaries at the first.

Ballancing of accounts.

This Merchant now employeth his money and buyeth some other commodities to be sent beyond the seas: namely, one hundreth pieces of Perpetuanoes, which cost him ready money fiftie shillings the peece; more, twentie fother of Lead, at ten pound the fother; fiftie pieces of Bayes of diuers sorts, cost him two hundreth and twentie pounds; and twentie Redding mingled colour clothes, amounting in all to 870 ℔, which he paied in ready money. And all these commodities he doth enter into his Iournall in one parcell, making the said Magazin Debitor for all, and his cash Creditor, because the said cash was made Debitor for the money of one thousand pounds, as you see before, and now being made eight hundreth and seuentie pounds Creditor, there is but one hundreth and thirtie pounds more remaining in cash, the rest is in commodities.

Entring of parcels in the Iournall.

For commodities bought and money paied for them

By this time *B.M.* the Mercer (who oweth three hundreth pounds) payeth a hundreth pounds of it, now Cash is made Debitor for that one hundreth pounds, and *B.M.* is made Creditor for the same; so he oweth now but two hundreth pounds, and there is now in Cash two hundreth and thirtie pounds.

For money receiued, and a debtor partly discharged.

The three existant parcells by themselues for the Lands, Lease, and the Plate and Houshold stuffe, remaine still in the bookes vntouched.

Substantiall wealth.

The Merchant beginneth to ship his commodities, and sendeth his hundreth white clothes for Hamborough to a Factor, or his seruant, and payeth the Kings Custome, and all charges concerning the same: and now he frameth an account of those clothes, intituling the same voyage to Hamborough, or clothes sent to Hamborough, do owe vnto the Magazin one thousand and two hundreth pounds, for one hundreth white clothes sent for my account to such a man in such ships, &c.

Accounts for voyages for Hamborough.

Then he doth charge this account of clothes with the Custome and charges bee paied;—Clothes sent to Hamborough do owe vnto Cash sixtie pounds for Custome and charges paied for the same, as in the Memoriall Booke appeareth.

Money paied for Custome and charges.

For Seuill in Spaine he sendeth the hundreth peeces of Perpetuanoes which hee bought, and fiftie pieces of Bayes, and twentie fother of Lead, which did cost him 670 ℔, and the Charges, Custome, and Impositions are fiftie pounds *in tote*.

Voyage for Spaine.

For Lixborne in Portugall he sendeth two hundreth peeces of Deuonshire Kersies, and twentie Redding clothes, which cost him six hundreth pounds, and the Custome and charges fortie pounds.

Voyage for Portugall.

And hereupon he armeth two accounts vnder the name of voyage into Spaine, or voyage to Lixborne, or some other such name of the said commodities, as euery man thinketh good: so these voyages are Debitor for the commodities, customes and charges thereof, and the Magazin is discharged, and made Creditor as aboue said; and likewise Cash is made Creditor, hauing paied the Customes, Impositions and charges aforesaid.

Magazin discharged.

This Merchant, not willing to beare so great an aduenture of six hundreth pounds, or seuen hundreth pounds in one Ship, doth cause himselfe to be assured of three hundreth pounds in euery Ship, at foure and fiue vpon the hundreth, and payeth the same vnto the assurors. Hereupon he maketh the said voyages Debitor, and Cash Creditor for so much, namely, thirteene pounds for Lixborne, and sixteene pounds for Seuil, and so committeth the same to Gods will and pleasure, and all these parcells are entred into the Bookes. And *B.M.* the Mercer doth pay more two hundreth pounds, whereof Cash is made Debitor, and *B.M.* is made Creditor, and discharged of the 3 hundreth

Money for assurance.

Money receiued.

pounds

pounds he did owe, whereby the Merchant finding ſome money to ſpare, he deliuered out two hundreth pounds at intereſt vnto another Merchant for ſix moneths, and therupon he maketh this Merchant *C.D.* Debitor, and Caſh Creditor, declaring to haue his bond of three hundreth pounds, for the payment of two hundreth and ten pounds at ſuch a day in ſuch a place. And for the intereſt money of ten pounds, hee maketh him likewiſe Debitor, and the account of profit and loſſe Creditor. But ſome men do make a particular account of Intereſt, which is at a mans pleaſure.

Money deliuered at intereſt.

Intereſt mony.

Now the the two hundreth pounds which *N.W.* oweth, are due, and hee deſireth to keepe the money for ſix moneths at Intereſt, and to giue his bond for it, which is ſo agreed betweene them; the Intereſt is ten pounds, for which he maketh likewiſe *N.W.* Debtor, and profit and loſſe Creditor.

Monies owing continued at vſe.

The Merchants eſtate ſtandeth now thus, at Hamborough one thouſand two hundreth and ſixtie pounds, at Seuill ſeuen hundreth thirtie and ſix pounds, at Lixborne ſix hundreth fiftie and three pounds, at intereſt foure hundreth and twentie pounds with the intereſt, and but little money in Caſh becauſe of his dayly expences.

View of a Merchants eſtate by the Bookes.

Suppoſe now that the Ships of the Company of Merchant aduenturers are come from Hamborough, and our Merchants clothes are ſold to diuers Merchants and others there, to be paied at ſix and ſix moneths, for which they haue giuen their Bills obligatory to pay the ſame accordingly. But ſome of theſe Merchants are deſirous to pay their money by way of anticipation, hauing intereſt allowed them for it, after the rate of eight in the hundreth for the yeare, and ſo pay ready money to our Merchants Factor, and thereupon the ſaid Factor maketh ouer by exchange foure hundreth pounds ſterling by two Bills of exchanges to be paied here at vſance (which is two moneth after the date of the Bill) by Merchants ſtrangers. Theſe Merchan ſtrangers doe accept the ſaid Bills of exchanges, and you make them ſeuerally Debitors for the ſame, and your Factor of Hamborough Creditor for the ſaid foure hundreth pounds.

Returne of voyages.

Money paied by way of anticipation.

Money made ouer by exchange.

Moreouer, your Factor hath ſet ouer ſome of thoſe Merchants Bills of debt for forraine commodities, and hath taken in paiment two Caſes of Veluets, which did coſt eight hundreth pounds, and he ſendeth them in theſe Ships, with an account of the charges, cuſtomes, and factoridge of the ſaid Veluets, amounting to fortie pound; ſo the Veluets coſt in all eight hundreth and fortie pounds: for this you make a new account for Veluets, or the returne of the Hamborough voiage Debitor and your Factor Creditor for the ſaid eight hundreth and forty pounds, as aforeſaid. And becauſe you are to pay great Cuſtome and Impoſition of theſe Veluets, and your Caſh is not well prouided; you take vp by exchange here ſixtie pounds to be paied by your Factor at Hamborough, and deliuer your Bill of exchange for it, and receiue the money; now Caſh is made Debitor for the ſame, and your Factor that is to pay the money is made Creditor for it accordingly.

Veluets bought beyond the Seas.

Money taken vp by exchange.

This Factor doth now hy land ſend vnto you the account of your hundreth clothes ſold vnto diuers Merchants as aforeſaid, and this account is made in Hamborough or Lubs money, and it is ſuppoſed amongſt Merchants, that ſix and twentie ſhillings and eight pence of their money, is correſpondent to our twentie ſhillings ſterling; according to this you reduce your Hamborough money into ſterling money after the rate, and your Factor in the ſame account hath already deducted his factoridge, cuſtomes, and all charges incident vpon the clothes ſold by him: ſo that caſting your account vpon the nett Prouenue of your clothes, he hath receiued cleere money one thouſand foure hundreth and eightie pound ſterling; hereof now you do make your Factor Debitor, and the Voyage for Hamborough Creditor, and comming to your Leidger Booke, you finde the ſaid voiage Debitor one thouſand two hundreth and ſixtie pounds, and now to be made Creditor one thouſand foure hundreth and eightie pounds: ſo you finde here is two hundreth and twentie pounds cleere gaines by the account, vnleſſe you ſhall become a loſer in the Veluets; for the money deducted for intereſt to him that paied before his time, is already deducted in the account of clothes; ſo that to cleare this account of the voyage, you make the ſame Debitor for the

Cloth ſold beyond the Seas, and account ſent of them.

Hamborough money reduced into ſterling.

the ſaid two hundreth and twentie pounds, and the account of profit and loſſe Creditor for the ſame.

You haue now ſold your two caſes of Veluets, the one for ready money, and the other at ſix and ſix moneths daies of payment, to *W.W.* Mercer, amounting to fiue hundreth and twentie pounds, whom you haue made Debitor for the ſame, and your Veluets Creditor, and for the other you haue made Caſh Debitor for foure hundreth ninetie pounds, which you haue receiued, and likewiſe your Veluets Creditor for the ſame ſumme; ſo in both, one thouſand and ten pounds: and caſting vp your charges, Cuſtomes, and Impoſitions of your Veluets, you finde them to amount vnto 80 ℔, and for this ſumme you make Veluets Debitor, and Caſh Creditor: ſo your Veluets did coſt with all the ſaid charges 920 ℔, and they were ſold for 1010 ℔; ſo there is 90 ℔ aduanced by the ſaid Veluets, whereof to cleare this account, you make Veluet Debitor, and Profit and Loſſe Creditor, as aforeſaid. Hauing now money in Caſh, you make ouer 300 ℔ for Amſterdam by exchange, with condition and order to your Factor, That from time to time as the money groweth due, he ſhall make it ouer againe by exchange vnto you at double Vſance, which is two moneths, as you made it ouer vnto him: ſome now in this caſe will arme an account of exchanges; but it is better to make the Factor of Amſterdam Debitor for it and Caſh Creditor.

Returne from Spaine in Tabacco.

Ships are now arriued from Saint Lucar in Spaine, and your Factor of Seuill hath ſold your Perpetuanoes, Bayes, and Lead, and in returne thereof hath ſent you a parcell of Tabacco, becauſe Cutcheneall was too deare, and rich Indico is here too good cheape: withall he hath ſent you the account of your commodities kept in Royalls of Siluer, accouting ſix pence for a Royall of the cleere Prouenu, being 27240 Royalls, making ſterling 681 ℔, whereof you make him Debitor, and the Voyage for Spaine Creditor, and when you come to your Leiger Booke, there it appeareth that the ſaid goods did coſt you 736 ℔, and ſo there is loſt 55 ℔. For this now to cleere the account of the ſaid goods, you make Profit and Loſſe Debitor, and the ſaid Voyage Creditor to ballance this loſſe, contrary to the gaine, the Tabacco did coſt with all charges 24800 Royalls, which is 620 ℔, for this you make an account of Tabacco Debitor, and your Factor of Seuill Creditor, in the ſame manner as you did you Veluets, putting thereunto the great Impoſt which you paied for the ſame, and all charges; and hauing ſold your Tobacco for ten ſhillings a pound one with another, you finde to haue made cleere aboue one thouſand pounds, be it 1010 ℔, which coſt you in Spaine but 620 ℔, ſo here is 390 ℔ gotten; but when you loſt 55 ℔ by your wares ſent into Spaine: well, this account is cleared, Tobacco is made Debitor 390 ℔, and Profit and loſſe Creditor for the ſame, and now you are well ſtored for money, for all is ready money, ſauing 300 ℔ at ſix moneths. Heereupon you make more money ouer by exchange for Amſterdam, by ſeuerall Bills to your Factor, to the ſum of 500 ℔, and therupon he is made Debitor, & Caſh Creditor for the ſaid ſum, *Interim* your ſaid Factor of Amſterdam hath made ouer vnto you by exchange the former 300 ℔ backe againe, for which you make him Creditor, and the party Debitor that is to pay you the money at double Vſance.

Accounts of goods ſold in Spaine.

Loſſe vpon wares in Spain.

Reduction of Spaniſh money into ſterling.

Gaine by Tabacco.

Money made ouer by exchange.

The Ships of Lixborne are alſo arriued, and bring in returne of your Kerſeys and Reading clothes, ſortie cheſts of Sugar of the three ſorts, *Panela*, *Maſcauado*, and *Blanco*, or white, with aduice that the commodities are ſold at a reaſonable rate, for by the account it appeareth that the nett Prouenu of it commeth to 1204 thouſand 800 Reys, which make 3012 ducats of ten Royalls, or 400 Reys, is ſterling 753 ℔; ſo that there is aduanced by the account juſt one hundreth pounds, which are carried to the account of Profit and Loſſe, as in the former Accounts. The ſortie cheſts of Sugars did coſt 550 ℔, whereof the Factor of Lixborne is made Creditor, and the Account of Sugars Debitor, in like manner as aforeſaid, *Mutatis*, *Mutandis*, and the ſaid Sugars were ſold paiable at ſix and ſix moneths, for 820 ℔; ſo that the charges and cuſtomes deducted, there was 190 ℔ gotten, which are likewiſe poſted to the account of Profit and Loſſe.

Reduction of Portugall money into ſterling.

Money which was made ouer, returned by exchange againe.

The 300 ℔ made ouer from Amſterdam, are now due to be paied here, and the Merchant

chant doth offer you to pay them by a new Bill of exchange; whereunto you agree, and hereupon you make him Creditor, and your Factor of Amsterdam againe Debitor: and withall you make ouer by exchange other 200 ℔ payable at double Vsance; and for this you make him Debitor also, and Cash Creditor.

The yeare is now almost expired, and euery prouident Merchant doth commonly make vp his Account, and draweth a ballance of his booke, and this Merchant findeth to haue receiued of his Mannor of Latham, and lease of a house 106 ℔, and for this he charged his Cash, and carrieth the same to Gaine and Losse, as he did all the former parcels. Then he doth cast vp his expences of house keeping, which came to 150 ℔; and for this he maketh Profit and Losse Debitor, and Cash Creditor.

Money receiued of Lands and Lease. Expences of house keeping reckoned.

The 400 made ouer from Hamborough are receiued, and Cash is Debitor for it, and the parties that paied the same, are made Creditor, and discharged. Now by the Account of Profit and Losse, there appeareth to be gotten 911 ℔ cleare, all charges and expences deducted: this is now carried to Stocke, which is now 5911 ℔. Hereupon take all the remainders of the Accounts by Debitor and Creditor, which is the ballance of the Booke, and you shall finde nothing on the Creditors side, but the Capitall of 5911 ℔, which is ballanced by the nine accounts following, and the three accounts for the lands, leases, and houshold stuffe, amounting to 1900 ℔ vnaltered; So 1900 ℔ for the said lands, lease, plate, and houshold stuffe.

Gaines of the Account of Profit & Losse, and Losse carried to Capital or Stocke.

Ballance of the Leiger Booke.

420	Owing by two parcels at interest, by *C.D.* and *N.W.* Merchants.
520	Owing for Veluets sold to, &c.
300	Owing for Tabacco sold to, &c.
820	Owing for Sugars sold to, &c.
1000	Owing by the Factor of Amsterdam, &c.
180	Owing by the Factor of Hamborough, &c.
61	Owing by the Factor of Seuill, &c.
203	Owing by the Factor of Lixborne, &c.
507	Ready money in Cash.
5911 ℔.	

Thus it appeareth, that this Merchant hath augmented his Capitall or Stocke nine hundreth and eleuen pounds, being now worth 5911 ℔. And if he had beene a loser by the Account of profit and losse, then must he make his Capitall Debitor, and the said Account Creditor, to ballance the matter, whereby his Stock would haue decreased. Now by these proceedings in buying and selling, receiuing and paying, you may vnderstand all other Voyages for what places soeuer, taking notice of the diuersities of monies and calculations of Exchanges already declared in our former Chapters; hauing an especiall care to keepe an orderly Cash booke of all the monies receiued and paied out; which, as money is *Publica Mensura*, or a right Iudge to set a price vnto euery thing, so may you by the measure thereof (truely entred in the Cash Booke) finde out many doubts, questions, and vncertainties in Accounts. For the monies being proceeding from the originalls of commodities or exchanges, and the persons with whom you deale therein, giuing you light and direction to discusse their differencies; and therefore it may well be compared to the measure of *Hercules* foot, whereby the whole Symetricall proportion of all his body was found out. And many Merchants Accounts are so intricate, and ouergrowne with errors, as *Archymedes* Tombe with thornes, when *Cicero* came to visit it.

Losse by the Account of profit and losse.

The Importance of a Cash Booke.

Symetricall proportion of Accounts.

But now me thinkes I here one say, You haue briefely shewed vs the manner of Accounts by Debitor and Creditor, with the application of it to a Merchants negotiation for Commodities and money, and also by deliuering money by exchange, and how money is gotten by Commodities, and by letting the same at Interest; But I cannot vnderstand how a Merchant getting mony by exchange of mony by bils of exchanges.

Hereunto I answere, That it was omitted of purpose, because it should not obscure the former demonstration, otherwise the matter is of such importance, that whosoeuer dealeth without consideration of it, is like to a blind man groping in the darke, and yet

may

may hit the egge. For according to the price of Exchange) all the commodities of realme which are exported, and all the forreine commodities imported, are ſold.

Profit of exchange known by the re-change.

Know ye therefore that the benefit or profit of exchange is neuer knowne directly, but by the rechange thereof: to which end you may remember, that our Merchant did firſt make ouer three hundreth pounds by exchange for Amſterdam, which were rechanged againe; and then he made ouer fiue hundreth pound, three hundreth pounds, and two hundreth pounds, in all one thouſand pounds; and now lately he hath made ouer one thouſand pounds more for the ſaid place of Amſterdam, all at double Vſance, to make the better benefit and leſſe charges. Theſe monies are made ouer at ſeuerall places as followeth.

The manner how exchonge giveth profit.

	℔	ß	d
300 ℔ are made ouer at thirtie fiue ſhillings Flemiſh forthe pound, is--	525	0	0
500 ℔ are made ouer at thirtie foure ſhillings ten pence, is Flemiſh—	870	19	8
300 ℔ at thirtie foure ſhillings ſix pence, is—	517	10	0
200 ℔ made ouer at thirtie foure ſhillings eight pence, is Flemiſh—	346	13	4
1000 ℔ at ſeuerall prices one with another, at thirtie fiue ſhillings—	1750	0	0
So the 2300 ℔ ſterling paid at Amſterdam, is Flem.—	4010	0	0

Theſe monies haue beene made ouer, or returned againe by Exchange at ſeuerall prices, and the account cleereth as followeth

	℔	ß	d
300 ℔ were made ouer from Amſterdam, at thirtie foure ſhillings two pence, is—	511	10	0
500 ℔ were made ouer at thirtie three ſhillings ſix pence for the pound ſterling—	837	10	0
500 ℔ at thirtie three ſhillings nine penae, paied at Amſterdam for the pound—	843	15	0
500 ℔ at thirtie thre ſhillings eight pence in like manner, is—	841	13	4
The Factor taketh for his ſallarie, and paied to brokers—	21	4	8
And maketh ouer 500 ℔ more, and gaue thirtie thre ſhillings ten pence for the pound—	845	16	8
More at the ſame ptice of thirtie three ſhillings ten pence, hee made ouer the juſt remainder in his hands, being 101 ℔ 10 ß 4 d, and ſendeth a particular Bill of Exchange of 63 ℔ 11 ß for it	107	10	4
	4010	0	0

Gaine by exchange to profit and loſſe.

Here you may finds diſtinguiſhed, that whereas you made ouer from London the ſum of 2300 ℔ ſterling you now receiue backe 2363 ℔ 11 ß, whereby your profit is 63 ℔ 11 ß, of this you make your Factor Debitor, and the account of Profit and Loſſe Creditor, and the like of other ſummes for other places. The Spaniard therefore frameth an Account of generall exchanges for all places, called *Cambios generales*, to keep an euen and juſt account with his Factor, admitting a certaine rate betweene him and the ſaid Factors, according to which he tated all the parcells of account, be it for commodities bought or ſold, or monies paied and taken vp by exchange, which is the more labour, but more exactly done; otherwiſe it btingeth ſome alteration in account, As for example.

Difference in the rate of exchange.

This Merchant Factor at Aamborough doth iemaine Debitor vpon the Account one hundreth and eight pounds, which is according to twentie ſix ſhillings eight pence for the pound ſterling. This money he maketh oaer by exchange, but he is faine to giue twentie ſeuen ſhillings for the pound, which doth differ foure pence lups in the pound ſterling: ſo that for this difference you muſt make another parcell, charging the account of Profit and Loſſe with this loſſe, and making your Factor Creditor for it; whereas in the generall account of exchanges, all is brought ouer in one parcell; but herein euery man follow his pleaſure.

Obiection.

Another obiection is made, How ſhall a man doe that hath no ſtocke, or little or nothing

nothing to begin the world, as diuers men that from nothing come to an exceeding great wealth? what booke of account can they keepe by Debitor and Creditor?

Answere. The answere is manifest, all is grounded vpon truſt. If any man will ſell you Commodities payable at long daies of payment, and you ſell them, and pay him with his owne, you can make him Creditor for the ſame, and the commoditie Debitor: and in like manner if any man lend monie vnto you to trade withall. So that you may perceiue that this is an excellent inuention, and a moſt commodious courſe to know things readily.

The keeping of accounts by the Bankers. The Bankers therefore that deale for millions of pounds, and make great payments continually by aſſignation, do ſumme vp euery tenne parcells, and poſt them ouer to a new Account, becauſe them know at all houres whether a man be Debitor or Creditor vnto them.

If the treaſure of Princes were diſpoſed by this manner of Account, they ſhould receiue many benefits and aduantages.

Princes accounts to be kept by Debitor and Creditor. First, they ſhould not be in wants as they commonly are, but make their treaſure go further in paiments, becauſe they may know at all times where to finde their owne, and what is owing vnto them.

Secondly, they ſhould not be deceiued as they are by their Auditors accounts, by way of charge and diſcharge, made ſometimes many yeares after, when commonly officers are much indebted vnto them, and yet call for money continually, which afterwards (before the account made) is conſumed by extraordinarie allowances, which are eaſily procured, when their monies are out of their coffers; ſo that vpon the matter, they might pay that with one pennie which now doth coſt them three pence, whereof the late wars in Ireland gaue vs a ſufficient inſtance.

Laſtly, the charges and expences of officers would be much diminiſhed, and Princes would content their followers and ſubjects with better pay.

Notable example of King *Henry* the ſeuenth. Worthy of perpetuall remembrance is that noble Prince King *Henry* the ſeuenth, who (in his ſingular wiſdome and policie) knowing how Princes are ſubject to bee wronged by their Officers in the diſpoſing of their treaſure, by fraudulent and deceitfull accounts, which either by ignorance or otherwiſe by conniuence doe paſſe, did himſelfe (with great facilitie) take an inſpection in all his Exchequer Accounts, by an abſtract of the ſaid Accounts, entred in a booke by ſome experienced and skilfull man in Accounts, whereunto his highneſſe did ſubſcribe his royall ſignature, before the Officers (vpon good certificate made to the Lord Chancellor) could haue their *Quietus eſt* paſſe the great Seale of England. And the ſaid King was pleaſed many times to enter into particular examination of ſome of the Accounts, whereby he did ſtrike a terror into the hearts of the officers; ſo that they became more carefull, and durſt not commit any fraud or deceit by combination or tolleration, but his treaſure was duely adminiſtred and preſerued. This Signature of the Kings in the ſaid booke, is extant to be ſeene in his Majeſties Exchequer.

Prouidence of the French King *Henry* the fourth. Vrgent neceſſitie cauſed the late French King *Henry* the fourth, when he was King of Nauarre, to be preſent in the diſpoſing of his treaſure: in ſo much that afterwards (in poſſeſſing the Diademe of all France, and calling to remembrance his former obſeruation, by comparing things to their firſt principles) he found that of euery French crowne (being ſixtie ſoulz) which his coffers ſhould receiue, there came not aboue the fourth part *de claro* vnto him. Whereupon by rooting out of corruption, depoſing of needleſſe officers, profitable emptions of things neceſſary, and by wiſe diſpoſing of them, he brought (*è contrario*) three parts of euery crowne vnto his coffers, and did in progreſſe of time accumulate a very great treaſure: and yet did he increaſe Officers fees, according to the alteration of time, which (by accidentall cauſes) had made euery thing deerer.

Factors Accounts. Thus much *obiter*. Now if a Merchant be alſo a Factor for others in the buying and ſelling of Commodities, deliuering of monies at intereſt, and by dealings in Exchanges and Rechanges, hauing factoridge allowed to him for the ſame, according to the manner of Merchants, ſome more and ſome leſſe, as they agree betweene them, the

difference in keeping other mens Accounts with whom they haue any correſpondence, is but ſmall; for if it be for goods or merchandiſes ſold, they will intitle the Account, Goods of the Account of ſuch a man do owe vnto Caſh ſuch a ſumme paied for Cuſtome and Charges; or if it be for goods bought, he will do the like, and diſcharge the Accounts by making the ſaid Merchant Debitor or Creditor, for it is as the ſaid Accounts require, which he doth alſo charge with factoridge, or prouiſion for his ſallarie: and therefore all Factors keepe a particular Account, to know what they haue gotten by factoridge or prouiſion at the yeres end, and then they charge that Account with their charges and all ſuch expences, as they haue been at, and the remainder is poſted to Capitall, as in the Account of Profit or Loſſe; whereupon ſome others doe bring their charges and expences, and ſo carry all the prouiſion to Capitall or Stocke: Herein euery man may vſe his pleaſure, for this manner of Account affordeth many diſtinctions all which ſeuerall branches or members of Account may be brought to make vp the compleat Bodie; for by the diſmembring of an Account, ſeparating euery thing in his proper nature, you are inabled to finde out many errours and intricateneſſe of Accounts, by reducing the Body of it to his perfection.

Diſmembring of Accounts.

In this place may be expected a declaration of the ſeuerall Coynes, or calculation of monies, wherein the Bookes of Merchants Accounts are kept beyond the Seas: But becauſe the ſame is founded vpon the ſeuerall Exchanges beweene countrie and countries, I haue thought good to referre the ſame in the proper place of Exchanges hereafter following, and to conclude this ſecond part of *Lex Mercatoria*, with that notable queſtion made by the Ciuilians; Whether a Merchant or a Banket, keeping two Bookes of Account, the one concerning the monies of his Banke, and the other touching trade of Merchandiſe for wares, ſhall be cenſured alike for ſuch monies as he oweth vnto his Creditors? So that the Creditors (after his deceaſe) ſhall all ſtand in equall degree to be paied, either in the whole or in part, if the Bankers eſtate be not ſufficient for the paiment thereof; Herein the Iudges of Merchants doe make no difference, but the Ciuilians haue made a great diſtinction therein, and they ſay, That the Booke of the Banke, is more to be credited than the other; for, ſaith *Benuenuto Stracha*, the Booke of the Banke was kept publikely, and the other (as it were) ſecret to himſelfe: ſo that the Creditors of the one are to be diſtinguiſhed from the other, as being two negotiations, and to be dealt therein according to their ſeuerall natures, and the meanes thereof extant, with ſuch conſiderations as may be incident thereunto. To declare my owne opinion, I ſay, That the Canon and Ciuile Law, making no diſtinction in the payment of the Teſtators Debts, betweene monies owing for wares or for intereſt; there ought not to be any difference in the nature of the debts, in regard of the Bookes of Accounts.

A Queſtion made by Ciuilians about Bookes of Account.

The End of the ſecond Part.

THE THIRD PART OF *LEX MERCATORIA*, OR THE Ancient *Law-Merchant*; concerning Exchanges for Monies by Billes of Exchanges, compared to the Spirit or Faculty of the Soule of TRAFFICKE and COMMERCE.

HAVING (in the First and Second Part of this Booke) intreated of the Body and Soule of Trafficke, namely, Commodities and Monies. Let vs now handle the predominant part of the course of Trafficke, which is the Exchange for monies, by Bills of Exchanges for forraine parts, compared to the Spirit or Faculty of the Soule. For as monies doe infuse life to commodities by the meanes of Equality and Equitie, preuenting aduantage betweene Buyers and Sellers: so Exchange for monies by Bills of Exchanges (being seated euery where) corroborateth the Vitall Spirit of Trafficke, directing and controlling (by just proportions) the prices and values of commodities and money, as shall be declared.

Many men cannot well discerne the distinction of the Spirit in sundry matters, because man (consisting of Body and Soule (that) which belongeth to the Spirit) is comprised vnder the name Soule: but if they be willing to vnderstand the necessary distinction hereof, reason in the Theoricke Part, will demonstrate the same in the Practike Part of this discourse of Exchanges.

Saint *Paul* in the later end of his second Epistle to the Thessalonians, wished a sanctification to their spirits and soules, and their bodies vntill the day of Iudgement. For albeit the Spirit of man, is rightly termed to be the Facultie of the Soule; yet the parts of the Soule concerning Vnderstanding and Will, haue their proper relation; for that part called Vnderstanding, is seated chiefly in the Soule, as Will is in the Spirit, both to be accompanied with Knowledge.

a. *Thess.* 5. 23.

The Facultie of the Soules is the Spirit of man.

The Philosophers haue made this distinction by their Chimicall obseruation: and such as place the Soule in the bloud (disperled through all the veines of the body) doe also place the Will of man in the spirit, residing in the heart of man, which the Anatomists demonstrateth to be a little concauitie, where the drops of the vitall bloud are placed in the heart, which are seared vp, and the place is shrunke in bodies which haue beene poisoned.

To make application of this comparison betweene the Soule and Spirit, wee shall finde by the following discourse, that euen as the Spirit of man is predominant ouer the Soule and Body in all the actions thereof, which by the bloud are quickned and preserued, euen so is the Exchange for monies by Bills of Exchanges, ouerruling the course of commodities and monies in all places where the action of money is felt or seene, directing the same (by some due proportions) accordingly.

Application of the comparison.

Chap. I.

Of the Beginning of the Exchange for Monies, by Bills of Exchanges.

THE Exchange for monies is of great antiquitie: for (as we haue declared) the first Siluer monies coined by the Romanes is almost 1900 yeares since. And euen as money was inuented to be made of the best mettalls, to auoid the troublesome carriage of commodities vp and downe, and from one country into another: So (vpon the like considerations) when other nations (imitating the Romans) did coine monies, Exchange by Bills for monies was deuised, to auoid both the danger and aduenture of monies and the troublesome carriage thereof. This mony now being made by diuers Nations of seuerall standards and diuers stamps and inscriptions, (as a Marke of Soueraignetie) caused them to appoint a certaine exchange, for the permutation of the seuerall sorts of coines in diuers countries, without any transportation of the coine, but giuing *Par pro Pari*, or value for value, with a certaine allowance to accomodate the Merchant: and the officers to execute the same, were called *Numularij*, *Argentarij*, and *Collybistæ*, that is to say, *Numularij* of *Nummus* or the coyne it selfe; *Argentarij*, because the siluer coyne was most vsuall in the course of trafficke; and *Collybistæ*, because it signifieth a reward for Exchanging.

The cause of the Exchanges

Here now let vs obserue foure manner of Exchanges which haue beene vsed, and in some countries are yet continued, albeit some of them are abrogated in England, commonly called *Cambio Commune*, *Cambio Reall*, *Cambio Sicco*, and *Cambio Fictitio*, which denomination may be admitted.

1 *Cambio Commune.*

The first manner of Exchange called *Cambio Commune*, is properly that Exchange which the said *Collibistæ*, or common Exchangers did vse by the authoritie of Princes and Common-weales, for the lawfull and currant monies of their Kingdomes and Territories; which was found to be very expedient and necessary, and was established to preuent the exportation of money from one country into another country: and these Exchangers did deliuer in all countries the monie in one specie, for the monies in other species by them receiued, as aforesaid. Whereupon King *Edward* the third of England caused certaine Tables to be set vp at Douer and other places of the Realme, declaring the value of the said sundry species of coyne of all countries trafficking with his subjects, and the allowance which Merchants were to giue to haue their turns serued; as may appeare by the good Lawes made in his time, when there was monies coynded in diuers places of this Kingdome, and not in one mint only, within the Tower of London. And this was long before the discouery of the West-Indies, from whence the ocean of Monie did runne into Christendome. And for the gouernement of the said Tables, all was at the direction of the Master of the Kings Mint at London, and with a correspondence of other Mints, namely, at Canterburie, at Kingston vpon Hull, New-castle vpon Tine, Bristoll, and Exceter. And the Exchanger for the King at London did also depute Exchangers in the most places, except that certaine Merchants of Florence, called *Friscobaldi*, were the Kings Exchangers at Kingston, Newcastle, and Exceter, who made the said Exchanges of value for value, with a reasonable allowance; and by their meanes were all the said Mints set on worke, and the transportation of our Monies was preuented; for as Bishop *Tursts* booke of Arethmaticke declareth,

Tables of Exchange.

Friscobaldi the Exchangers.

declareth, by giuing *par pro pari*, or value for value, there was no gaine left to the transporter.

The Kings of England did constitute these Exchangers, euen as the Cambiadores and Banquers are vsed in other countries, being authorised by the King or Prince of the said countries, especially King *Edward* the first of England, who had two Exchangers, the one called *Custos Cambij infra Turrim*, who had the charge in buying of Bullion and to looke to the coynage of Monie within the Realme, now called the Warden of the Mint: the other was called Keeper of the exchange and rechange within or towards this Realme, for Monies to be paied *in specie*, by Bills of Exchanges beyond the seas. And afterwards the said Exchanges were made without naming the *species*, but according to the value of the seuerall coynes, and this was called *Cambium Regis*, or Royall Exchange, which caused Queene *Elizabeth* to name the Burse in London accordingly. Kings Exchangers.

2 *Cambio Reall.*

This office appeareth to haue beene in the eleuenth yeare of the said King Edward, by an Act of Parliament made at Acton Burnell, since which time the succeeding Kings and Queens haue continued the same by sixteene seuerall Letters Patents. And whereas it seemed that the said two Exchangers could not execute their offices conueniently being asunder; it fell out, that in *Henry* the sixth his time, a Law was made, by which both offices were put into one mans hand, and so continued many yeares, vntill the time of King *Henry* the 8, when he caused base Monies to be made at the seige of Bulloigne, whereupon no certaine Exchange could be grounded: albeit that before that time, in the two and twentieth yeare of his raigne, he caused a Proclamation to be made according to an old Statute made in the time of King *Richard* the second, That no person should make any Exchanges contrary to the said meaning or Act of Parliament, vpon paine to be taken to be the Kings mortall enemy, and to forfeit all that he might forfeit. For in his noble fathers time King *Henry* the seuenth, the Bankers had inuented a course of merchandising by Bills of Exchanges, which they named *Cambio sicco*, and *Cambio fictitio*. Exchanges discontinued. The Chronicle of Grafton.

3 *Cambio sicco.*

This *Cambio sicco*, *alias* called dry Exchange, is in this manner: A Merchant hath occasion to vse, *Verbi gratia*, one hundreth pounds, which they will deliuer him in London, to be paied vnto their Factor at Stoad: but hauing there no Factor of his owne, the said Merchant is content to make his Bill of Exchange vpon the Bankers Factor, payable to him the said Factor, with order and aduice, that when the said Bill shall be due, he shall charge him by Exchange againe, and take vp the monie there, and he will pay the same with the rechange and charges of Factoridge and Brokeridge: wherein they will be sure to make him pay very great vse or interest, of fifteene or twentie in the 100 for the taking vp of this monie, and to make it more drier Exchange, they will be contented to take no Bill at all, but the Merchants promise to pay it as other men do at the same time, dealing in Exchange for the said place of Stoad, and in like manner for other places.

4 *Cambio fictitio.*

Cambio fictitio is yet more pernitious, and performed in this manner: A Merchant (to keepe his credit) being driuen to buy goods for a shift, when Money is not to be had, and he will not be beholding vnto others, comming vnto them (as hauing store of commodities at all times) they faine that they haue need of Monie, and must sell their commodities for ready Monie; prouided alwaies (say they with louing protestations) we will pleasure you thus far, looke what the goods come vnto, we will take it vp for you by Exchange for Venice, Lyons, or some other place, so as you will pay vs for Exchange, Rechange, or any other incident charges: whereunto the Merchant agreeing, then shall he be sure to pay soundly for the vse of the Money, and lose exceedingly vpon the wares.

These two biting manner of Exchanges being discouered, were by an Act of Parliament prohibited in the third and fourth yeare of King *Henry* the seuenth: afterwards (as is noted) the Exchange being discontented in the time of King *Henry* the eight, it happened that the former abuses came to be rife againe in the raigne of King *Edward* the sixth, which caused the vse of Exchange to be vtterly forbidded for a short time. Exchange was forbidden.

But

But as ships cannot saile without water, no more can trafficke subsist without Exchange in the accustomed places: so that the inconueniences appearing it was restored againe in hope of good dealing and reformation promised by other Princes, concerning the Royall Exchange. But in the time of Queene *Mary* it was againe neglected; who beeing married with King *Philip* the second of Spaine, did conniue in those things, because the dominion of the Low-countries were esteemed to be vnder one degree.

Complaints of Exchanges.

In the beginning of the raigne of Queene *Elizabeth*, new complaint were made of the new Exchanges, by M^r *Hussell* Courtmaster of the Companie of Merchants Aduenturers; but no man could apply or finde a remedie to moderate the inequalitie of Exchanges, and to haue value for value, as appeareth by Letters Patents granted to the old Lord Treasurer *Burghley*, who did not execute the same in three and twenty yeares after for want of true direction, to the great losse of the Realme, as may be seene by a Commission in Blanke returned by diuers Merchants: albeit the Italian Merchants in those daies could not deny the abuses therof being expostulated withall, as by their politicke Letters appeareth, vnder the hand of *Acerbo Velutelli*, *Suigo Canalcanti*, and others, who wanted not some vpholders to maintaine their priuate benefit.

CHAP. II.

Of the true calculation of Monies in Exchange by Bills of Exchanges, according to Par pro pari.

The true ground of Exchanges.

THE true Royall Exchange for Monies (by Bills of Exchanges) is grounded vpon the weight, fineneſſe and valuation of the Money of each countrie, according to the *Par*, which is, value for value: and so is our Exchange of England grounded vpon the weight and fineſſe of our Monies aforesaid, and the weight and fineſſe of the Monies of each other countrie, according to their seuerall standards proportionable in their valuation, which (being truely and justly made, maketh the price of Exchange for euery place, according to the denomination of the Mony, whereupon all Exchangers are made.

These Exchanges doe much differ in the name and proportion betweene the gold and siluer obserued in most Countries; so that wee are to examine and compare our weight aforesaid, with the weight of other countries: and the fineneſſe of the sterling standard with the fineſſe of the seuerall standards of the coynes of other Countries: and if we differ not with them in the proportion betweene the gold and siluer, then may our Exchanges run at one price both for gold and siluer, taking the denomination according to the valuation of Monies of each countries: and hereby shall wee finde how much fine siluer or gold our pound sterling containeth, and what quantitie of other monies of Germany, Italy, France, the Low-countries, Eastland, and elsewhere we are to haue in Exchange to counteruaile the same in the like weight and fineſſe answerable vnto ours, be it by the Pound, Dollet, Ducat, Crowne, or any other imaginarie or reall coyne, giuing alwaies value for value, and receiuing the like, which is called *Par*. But this course of Exchange being of late yeares abused, and (as it were) made a merchandise, doth ouerrule the course of Commodities and Monies by rising and falling in price, according to plentie and scarcitie of Mony, and in regard of discrepaunce and distance of time and place: which made some Merchants (by mistaking) to compare the course of Commodities and Exchange to be a like; as if the measure of a

The manner to calculate Exchange.

Imaginarie and Reall coyne.

Par of Exchange.

thing

thing, and the thing measured thereby were alone. For euen as mony is *Publica Mensura*, or the publike measures within the Realme betweene man and man: so is Exchange for monies, the publike measure betweene vs and forraine countries for all commodities bought and sold, which therefore requireth a certainetie in the calculation of the *Par* aforesaid, admitting neuertheleſſe an aduantage aboue the same, vpon occasions on either side.

Exchange the publike measure of nations, &c.

This Exchange is properly made by Bills, when monie is deliuered simply here in England, and Bills receiued for the same, to haue the payment thereof in some other countrie beyond the Seas, or when the like is done beyond the seas, and the monie is receiued here in England, and that vpon a certaine price agreed vpon betweene partie and partie, which is termed the price of Exchange, whereof Merchants haue the onely and whole disposing, and buy and sell their commodities beyond the Seas accordingly: without that few or none of them do looke into the nature of Exchange, as aforesaid, but onely to the present obiect, which is, to know how the price of Exchange goeth at the time when they haue occasion to deale therewith: howbeit such merchants as neuer or seldome deale for Commodities, but altogether for Monie by Exchange haue another obseruation therein; and Merchants that will be Exchangers indeed, must know perfectly the weight and fineſſe of our English coyne, and of the forraine coyne also, and compare the same together to make the said calculation of Exchanges; wherein they are not to be directed by the valuation which is vncertaine and inconstant, much leſſe by the tolleration of monies beyond the Seas to goe currant aboue the said valuation; so that by authoritie they ought to be gouerned and directed herein, declaring the true value for value, or *Par pro Pari*, as the very foundation of all Exchanges; because this is not a fit studie for euery Merchants capacitie, and may be done neuertheleſſe with great facilitie, and without interruption of trafficke, as shall be declared.

The manner of the Royall Exchange.

Valuation of money beyond the Seas inconstant.

But to come first to the particulars concerning weight, wee are to know, that in all places beyond the Seas, they vse for their monies (both of Gold and Siluer) the marke weight of eight ounces, heretofore spoken of, with the diuision of twentie pennie weight, or twentie English, so called beyond the Seas, and the subdiuision of twentie and foure graines here, or 32 azes or graines there. These eight ounces compared vnto our pound weight Troy of twelue ounces, are within a little all one, ounce for ounce in weight. But vpon the pound of twelue ounces, as aforesaid, which is one marke and a halfe marke weight of theirs, it is found that in the said proportion of a pound, our weight is heauier than the weight of Germany and the Low-countries by three pennie weight; and than the weight of France, Italy, Spaine, and Scotland, by foure pennie weight; all which may be considered in the price of Exchanges, in allowing more or leſſe for the *Par* according as the foundation of the Exchange lieth, either vpon our twentie Shillings sterling, or vpon their Crowne, Ducat, Doller, Florin, or other coyne, which is properly the head or *Radix Cambij*, wherupon Exchanges were made. This weight is to be considered in the weight of the peece of coyne, and from the peeces to the number of them in the marke or pound weight aforesaid.

Weight of money in Exchanges.

The head of Exchanges, or *Radix Cambij*.

Concerning the fineſſe of monie to be calculated in Exchange, the same is knowne by weight, for it must be distinguished thereby; that is to say, We ought to know how much fine Siluer or fine Gold there is in the marke or pound weight, of the sundry coynes of the seuerall standards of monies of all countries, where Exchanges are vsed betweene vs and them: and to calculate the same vpon the pound sterling for some places, or vpon the Crowne, Ducat, Doller, Florin, and other imaginary coynes for other places, to the end we may haue fineſſe answered by weight.

Fineneſſe of money in Exchanges.

To vnderstand the premisses, let vs suppose that a Merchant stranger commeth into the Realme, and bringeth with him many vnknowne and strange coynes, to haue the coyne of the Realme for it, according to value for value by weight and fineſſe, and that the said Merchant (hauing weighed the said coynes) hath a sufficient knowledge of the quantitie of fine Siluer and Gold which is contained in the said weight, and his desire is to haue the same answered vnto him by the like weight, and by the like fineneſſe

The manner to examine the weight and fineneſſe of money.

neſſe in weight in monies of this Kingdome. Herein (no doubt) he will be aſſured, what fineneſſe or fine Siluer and Gold there is in our monies, and that he may haue the ſame by weight in the ſaid quantitie of coines, whereupon (after the weight of our monies) he will calculate diſtinctly what quantitie of Siluer and Gold there is in the ſaid monies, and what quantitie of Copper, and ſo will require the full quantitie both of the Siluer & Gold, and of the Copper accordingly. So is it with the matter of Exchange, grounded vpon the very value of coynes, if there were no valuation whereby the price of coynes is baptized and receiueth a name, which giueth a denomination of price vnto the ſaid coynes, or vnto the Exchanges of the ſaid coynes, which in the manner aforeſaid maketh the ſaid price of Exchange.

Definition of Bullion and Allay.

But ſo long as the calculation remaineth vpon weight and fineſſe, without reſpect had to the valuation; ſo long may we eſteeme the ſaid coines to be in the nature of Materialls or Bullion; that is to ſay, Prohibited monies to be currant, which forreine Nations call Bullion, as it were vnlawfull and fit to be molten downe, from whence the word Bullion is deriued, or which other nations call to be Materialls, or Maſſe of Gold and Siluer, euen as Copper is called Allay or mixture thereunto.

Valuation of monies in Exchange.

Concerning the Valuation of Monies, we haue already in the Second Part intreated thereof, compendiouſly and ſubſtantially: ſo that in this place we are to obſerue the denomination, which giueth a rate or price vnto Exchanges, euen as it doth vnto the ſeuerall *Species* of monie in their kinde.

Proportion between Gold and Siluer in Exchanges made in England.

Concerning the proportion betweene the Gold and Siluer in the ſaid Exchanges we are to obſerue, that when the proportion betweene the Gold and Siluer was 12 to one, or one pound of Siluer to an ounce of Gold (which is now 13 $\frac{1}{3}$ to one;) then the enſuing calculation in Exchange was true, namely, to account eight Carrats of fine Gold, or foure ounces of fine Siluer for twentie ſhillings ſterling, reſeruing in the ſaid rate a reaſonable gaine for the Merchants towards their gaines and charges. But now that the ſaid proportion is altered, and that thirteene ounces and $\frac{1}{3}$ part, or foure pennie weight is appointed to be giuen for one ounce; of neceſſitie it followeth that the Siluer is vndervalued, and the Gold aduanced: ſo that in matter of Exchange there ariſeth a two-fold conſideration, the one to be eſtabliſhed in *Par*, according to the Gold coines, and the other after the Siluer Coines. And this meaſure of Exchange betweene vs and forreine Nations is very tender and delicate; yet Merchants occaſions in the courſe of trafficke, do exceed the ſaid limitation vpon plentie or ſcarſitie of monie, and the many deliuerers or takers vp of the ſaid monies according thereunto, which is propor to confirme the mutabilitie of Exchanging aboue the ſaid *Par*, but neuer vnder the ſame: for it is like vnto the Needle of the Compaſſe, which hath been touched vpon the fixed North Starre.

Some Merchants are ſo farre wide from the knowledge of the value of coynes, and the Exchanges made thereupon, that they are of opinion, That there can be no certaine Rate or *Par* of Exchange ſet to anſwere juſtly the value of the coynes in forreine parts, by reaſon of the diuerſitie and diſproportion of the coynes of Gold and Siluer, and their intrinſicall and extrinſicall values. But theſe Merchants are to vnderſtand, that the monies of all Countries haue a proportionable valuation relatiue within themſelues, according to their ſeuerall ſtandards for weight and fineneſſe, onely the ſmaller and baſer coyne haue ſome little knowne aduantage, which may be conſidered of in Exchange, if there be cauſe that the quantitie of thoſe monies doe exceed the bigger and finer coine. This conſideration hath beene had heretofore; and eſpecially in the *Par* agreed vpon betweene the Low-countries and this Realme, in the yere 1575, when vpon the *Philip* Doller the Exchange was at twentie fiue ſhillings the *Par*, and the ſmall monies would exceed twentie ſeuen ſhillings, and vpwards, but the quantitie did not ſurmount the better coine. The like was vpon the *Par* agreed vpon with the States of the vnited Prouinces, *Anno* 1586, at thirtie three ſhillings foure pence; and with Hamborough and Stoade, to twentie foure ſhillings nine pence Lubiſh vpon the Rickes Doller of thirtie three ſhillings, or nine markes foure ſhillings for our pound ſterling of 20 ſhillings, making foure Dollers and one halfe to anſwere the ſaid *Par*,

Proportionable valuation of monies for Exchanges to be made accordingly.

which

which Dollar is inhaunced ſince to 54 ſhillings, and we reciue now but 4 Dollars for the ſame, and ſo for other places accordingly.

CHAP. iij.

Of the denomination of Imaginarie Monies of all places, whereupon Exchanges are made by Bills.

THe denomination of Monies, which we cal Imaginarie, is becauſe there is not any peculiar or proper mony to be found in *ſpecie*, whereupon the Exchanges are grounded, as it was in times paſt in many places, where ſome Monies were the cauſe to ground the price of Exchange vpon: as our Angell Noble, being coined for ſix ſhillings eight pence ſterling, whereupon Exchanges haue beene made, as now is done vpon 20 ſhillings, and ſo might the new Pieces of our Soueraigne King *Iames* Laureat bee taken. But it is more proper to make Exchanges vpon the ſiluer coines, for the price of commodities is moſt ruled thereby in all places, which by the quantitie is 500 to one. Hence did proceed the cauſe, that when our gold in the yeare 1611 was aduanced ten in the hundred aboue the ſiluer, the price of Commodities did not riſe, albeit forreine Nations did cauſe the price of Exchange to fall. But if Siluer were inhaunced, preſently the price of commodities would follow as the rule thereof, and the price of Exchange would fall more, for Exchange will ouer-rule both.

The price of Gold not ſo effectuall as the price of ſiluer.

In like manner do we call the monies of other countries, whereupon Exchanges are made to be Imaginarie, as the Dollers in Germany, the Crownes in France, the ducats in Italy and other places, which by the great diuerſitie you may vnderſtand as followeth; together with

The Calculations of Merchants Accounts, whereupon their Bookes of Account are kept, according to their Imaginarie Monies.

IN Flanders, Brabant, and moſt places of the Low-countries, they keepe their Books of Account and Reckonings by 20 ſhillings Flemiſh, euery ſhilling 12 deniers or pence, which ſhilling is 6 ſtyvers.

Pound Flemiſh.

In Artois, Henault, and other places by pounds Tournois of 20 ſtivers, or 40 pence Flemiſh, whereof ſix called guilderne or florins make the pound Flemiſh in all the 17 Prouinces of the Netherlands.

Pound Tournois.

Some do reckon by pound Paraſis, which are but 20 pence, wherof twelue make the pound Flemiſh: but their Accounts, as alſo the reckonings of their Prince, or Finances, are kept by pounds Tournois, which pound they diuide into 20 ſhillings, euerie ſhilling into twelue pence, and the like is done by the pound Paraſis, and theſe haue alſo their ſubdiuiſions of Obulus, Maille, Heller, Hallinek, Corte, Mites, Point Engevin, Poot, and ſuch like Copper monies too tedious to rehearſe.

Pound Paraſis

In Germanie in the yeare 1520 was the gold Guilder coined for a generall Coine, and valued in Holland for 28 ſtivers, which is now *in ſpecie* at double the price; neuertheleſſe they do continue to buy and ſell all that great quantitie of Corne, which is brought from the Eaſt countries, Poland, and other places, by the ſaid gold Guilder of 28 ſtivers. Their doller was coined at 65 Creutzers, ſince riſen to 72 Creutzers; yet their exchange is made vpon the dollar of 65 Creutzers, which is imaginarie.

Gold Guilder.

Creutzers.

At Auguſta the exchange is made vpon the ſaid Dollar of 65 Creutzers, at 3 weeks or 14 dayes ſight after the bill preſented.

Florins of 60 Creutzers. At Frankford they reckon by the Guilder of 60 Creutzers, called in Latine *Crucigeri*, being pieces with a Croſſe, they are Florins, and their exchange is made vpon the Dollar of 65 Creutzers, payable in the two yearely Faires or Marts, the one the weeke before Eaſter, and the other in the beginning of September, to continue for all the moneth.

At Noremberg the exchange is made vpon the ſaid dollar of 65 Creutzers, & many times vpon the florin of 60 creutzers, which they alſo diuide into 20 ſhillings, and euery ſhilling 12 pence to keep their accounts by.

Bohemicos. For Bohemia, Exchanges are made vpon the Dollar of twenty and foure Bohemicos.

At Vienna they reckon by guilders or florins of 8 ß, of 30 *d* to the ſhilling, and two Heller to the penny, and exchange is made thereupon.

Diuers Guilders. At Baviera, by guilders of 7 ß, of 30 *d* for exchanges and accounts.

In Hungary by guilders of 10 ß, of 30 *d*, and by florins of 20 ß, and 12 *d* to the ſhilling, and exchanges are made vpon their ducat.

Markes of 32 groſſes. At Breſlo & Lipſich they reckon by marks of 32 groſſes, of 12 Heller to the groſſe, and they exchange by 30 florins Breſlo's, to haue at Vienna 34 florins, or at Norenberg 32 florins.

Ponnds of 20 ſhillings and 12 hellers, &c. At Vlme they reckon by pounds of 20 ß, and 12 heller to the ſhilling, and their exchange is made vpon the dollar of 60 Creutzers.

At Cologne by dollars of 72 Creutzers, for accounts and exchanges.

Pound ſterling. At Embden they reckon by guilders, and exchange vpon the rickx dollar; but from London hither and thither vpon the ℔ ſterling of 20 ß.

Markes of 16 ſhillings. At Hamborough they account by marks of 16 ß Lubiſh, of 12 *d* to the ß. Exchanges for London vpon 20 ß ſterling, and for other places vpon the Rickx Dollar before mentioned of 33 ß, now by them inhanced to 54 ß lubiſh, or ſo many ſtiuers Flemiſh.

In Pomerania they reckon by marks of 16 ß ſnudens, and the exchange is vpon the rickx dollar of 32 ß of two ſnudens.

Eight marks a Dollar. In Sweden they reckon by markes, whereof 8 make a Dollar, whereupon they exchange, and 2 marks make a Clipping of 9 ½ ſtiuers.

In Denmarke vpon marks of 16 ß, Exchange vpon the dollar.

Poliſh guilders of thirty groſſes. In Danſike they keepe their account in Poliſh guilders, of 30 groſſes, euery guilder of 18 *d* to a groſſe. They buy with the great Marke of 60 groſſes, or with the little marke of 15 groſſe, alſo by ſcoc of 3 great Marks; and they exchange vpon the Florin Poliſh, or vpon the pound Flemiſh, paiable at 14 daies, and alſo one moneth.

Florins Poliſh of 18 farthings At Riga they buy by dollars or florins Poliſh of 18 farthings, wherof the 11 make ten dollars: but their exchange is made vpon the ricx dollar.

The accounts in Barbary are kept, and commodities are ſold by a ducat of of tenne ounces to the ducat, and 8 eights to the ounce, valued at 12 *d* ſterling.

Florins of 48 ſhillings. In Poland their accounts are made by marks, and the exchanges vpon the dollar and alſo vpon the florin of 48 ß, the marke being ⅓ part of it.

In Ruſſia they haue ſmall coine of 11 ounces 15 penny weight fine, called Dengen, whereof 320 pieces weigh but a marke of 8 ounces. They exchange vpon the dollar of Germany; but for London vpon their roble, which is double ducat, accounted to be a marke ſterling, or 13 ß 4 *d*.

Roble or mark

Ducat Di *Camera*. At Rome they keepe their accounts by ducats *Di Camera* of 13 Iulie euery Ducat, which they diuide in 20 ß, and euery ſhilling 12 pence. Their exchange is alſo made vpon the ſaid ducat *De Camera*, which for Lyons are made paiable by marks D'or, or of gold, ſo called, but are imaginary.

Ducat Imperiall. At Millain they keepe their accounts by ducat Imperial, diuided by 20 ß and 12 *d*, and exchanges are made alſo vpon the ſaid ducat, accounting 80 ß to the ducat Imperiall. But all their buyings are made by a Ducat currant of an hundred and twentie ſhillings.

At

At Venice they account by pounds Flemiſh of ten ducats of 24 groſſe, which they diuide in 20 ſhillings and 12 pence, alſo by the ducat of 124 ſhillings, called *Ducato di Banco*, or currant, and thereupon exchanges are made. Ducat *di Banco.*

At Florence they account by Crownes of 20 ſhillings, and 12 pence to the ſhilling, or by a ducat called Largo, or *Scripto in Banco* for exchanges. Florin is twenty and foure Quatrinij. Ducat Largo, or *Scripto in banco.*

At Genoa all accounts and exchanges are made by crowns of ſixty ſhillings, diuided by 20 ſhillings and 12 pence, and here are aboue 15 Banks or Exchanges. Crownes of 60 ſhillings.

At Verona the Exchange is made vpon the Ducat of 93 ſhillings, and they make their accounts by 20 ſhillings, and 12 pence to the ſhilling. Ducat of 93 ſhillings.

At Luca Exchanges are made for diuers places in Italy; and for Lyons vpon the Ducat.

At Naples they account by ducats, taries, and graines, the Ducat 10 carlini, tarie is two carlini or two royals, and exchanges are made hereupon for the moſt places of Italy. But for Lyons they exchange by number, as 125 Ducats for one hundreth Crownes. Ducat of 10 Carlini.

In Calabria, Puglia, exchanges are made vpon the ſaid ducat of 10 carlini.

At Ancona exchange is made on the ducat of 21 groſſe, which is *in ſpecie* 23 groſſe, and is alſo 14 Carlini, of 6 Bollidini for a Carline. Ducat of 21 groſſe.

At Bologna they account by piaſtra or pound of 20 Bologneſi: the exchange is vpon the ducat of 4 Piaſtri. Piaſtra or pound.

At Palermo in Sicilia the ducat is 13 tarie, of two carlini the tarie.

The fiue royals of Spain are 6 tarie, they account by ounces of 30 tarie to 20 grains, euery tarie and euery grain of 6 Piccolie, and their exchanges are made vpon florines of 6 tarij. Ducat of 13 tarie.

At Lyons in France all their accounts by an edict made in the yeare 1577 are to be kept in French crowns of 60 Soulz or three pounds Tournois, and their exchanges are made thereupon, vnleſſe it be for ſome places in Italy, where they exchange for number, to haue ſo many ducats for ſo many crownes of the ſum, but not *in ſpecie*, which is altogether imaginarie, yet reſpecting value or *Par*. Crownes of Exchange.

At Paris, Roan, &c. their accounts and exchanges vpon the ſaid crowne.

In Spain, at Sevill, Madrill, and other places, their accounts are all kept by Malvedies, whereof 375 are eſteemed to make a ducat of exchange of eleuen Ryals, euery ryall is 34 Malvedies, and ſo maketh but 374. Others keepe their accounts by Ryals of 34 Malvedies in Ryals, as our Engliſh Merchants do, and their exchange is made vpon this imaginarie ducat of three hundred ſeuenty fiue Malvedie, to be paid in Banke with fiue vpon the thouſand, which is the ſalarie of the Banker, or without the Banke to be paid without the ſame. Ducat of 375 Maluedies.

In Caſtile their exchanges are alſo made vpon the ducat of 375 Malvedies, which they call in the Bill of Exchange *Ducados d'oro*, or *de peſo*, to be paid out of the Banke is better by ſix or eight *pro milliar*. Ducat *de Peſo* or *D'oro.*

In the kingdom of Arragon, Barcelona, Valentia, Saragoſſa, and Catalonia, the Roiall of plate is 23 Dinero's, and the ducat is 12 Ryals, whereupon they make their Exchanges: and their accounts are by 20 ſhillings and 12 pence for euery Ducat of 12 Royals, as aforeſaid. Ducat of 12 Royalls.

At Lixborn they keepe their accounts by Mill Reas, whereof 400 Reas make a ducat, *alias* Cruſado. Mill Reas is 22 Royals of ten Teſtons, euery Teſton is 100 Reas. There is alſo teſtons of 4 Vintains, the Royall is two Vintains, and the Exchange is made vpon the ducat of 400, &c. Ducat or Cruſat of 400 reas

In Turky, at Aleppo, Tripoli, and Conſtantinople, by Sultanees of 120 Aſpers, or Dollars of 80 Aſpers, euery aſper is ten Machatines. Sultanees of 120 aſpers.

At Alexandria in Egypt they account by ducats. There is a ducat *de Pargo*, making 3 ducats of Venice, alſo Italian Ducats of 35 maids, and the Venice ducat is better, and maketh 40 maids. Ducat *de Pargo.*

At Edenborough in Scotland Exchanges are made vpon the Marke peece of ſiluer, Marke Scots.

which is valued in England at 13 ½ penny, being otherwise 13 ⅓ penny, or 13 shillings foure pence Scots: So one Marke and a halfe Scots is twenty shillings Scots, and 20 pence sterling is one pound Scottish, which is 12 to one. The 18 pieces of 20 shillings is by the said valuation twenty shillings three pence: and the Taker vp of the mony at London payeth for 12 pence the said marke of 13 ½ pence, at 2 or 3 moneths time in Scotland, as they can agree.

Pound Scots.

Pound Irish.

At Dublin in Ireland the 15 shillings sterling is one pound Irish of 20 shillings; whereupon exchanges are made, with allowance of six pence or eight pence vpon euerie pound payable at London; and for want of a Mint no Bullion is imported thither, and Exchanges are diuerted into other places.

Pound sterlin.

At London all Exchanges are made vpon the pound sterling of 20 shillings, and 12 pence to the shilling, for Germany, the Low countries, and other places of traffick: and for France vpon the French Crowne: for Italy, Spaine, and other places, vpon the ducat, or for the dollar and florin in some places, according to the custom of the place, Whereof more particularly is, to be obserued in the Course of Exchanges.

Chap. iv.

Of the Times of payment of Monies by Exchange, and the Termes of Art vsed therein.

THe discrepance of Time for the payment of Monies by exchange, hath a regard to the distance of the place or places where the money is to be payd. Wherein we may consider three kindes of Diuersities, called by the termes of Art in matter of Exchange; At Sight, Vsance, and double Vsance, or treble.

At sight.

The taking and deliuering money at sight bindeth the taker vp of the monies to giue his bil of exchange, directed vpon his friend factor or seruant, in any place beyond the seas, to pay vpon sight of it, or within three, foure, or more daies, so much mony as hath been taken vp by him, after such a rate the pound, Dollar, Ducat, or Crowne, as it is agreed vpon betweene them in forrein coin, either according to the valuation of monies, or currant money for merchandise, which is more ordinarie, because Merchants will admit sometimes to receiue some Coynes at a higher rate than they are valued, vpon occasion that some Species are required for transportation, or some other vse to make payments: which tolleration is by authoritie many times suffered to draw monies vnto their places of jurisdiction. Herein is to be noted, That if the Bill be made payable at so many daies sight, that the number of dayes must be expressed in the Bill or Bills; for commonly there are made three Bills of one tenor for euery sum of mony taken vp, because if one Bill be lost, the other may serue in place.

Policie of Estates.

At Vsance.

The second time of payment, called Vsance, which is either the time of one moneth, two or three moneths, after the date of the Bil of Exchange, as hereafter is declared, according to the custome of the places where these exchanges do run: according to which time, the party vpon whom the bil of exchange is directed, is to pay the same, vnlesse there be good cause to the contrary, as shall appeare hereafter.

Double vsance and treble Vsance.

The third time of payment, called double Vsance, is either two or more moneths, or alwaies double the time of the Vsance, respecting by Custome the course thereof: and many times exchanges are made vpon the halfe Vsance, which is fifteene dayes.

But

But considering the winde and other hinderances, it is better to limit the dayes after sight in the Bill of Exchange, and to send the same by sea and land with a letter of aduice, which the Taker of money commonly doth deliuer with the Bill of Exchange; whereunto the Bill maketh also relation, and treble Vsance is accordingly.

There is another time for the payment of exchanges, where great paiments are made, as in Faires or Marts, as at Madrill and Medina del Campo, by three Feria's in the yeare; at Lyons by foure paiments yearely, and at Frankford twice euerie yeare, &c. Paiments in Fairs or marts.

The difference of the times of payment do alter the price of Exchanges according to the time, commonly after twelue, fifteene, or twenty in the hundred by the yere. So between the pound sterling exchanged for the Low Countries at sight and vsance, is betweene foure and fiue pence, and double Vsance and Vsance, six or 7 pence, which ordinarily was accounted to be but foure pence, after 10 *pro* 100. But for the Faires and Marts it is very vncertain, because the paiments are all at one time, and the neerer the Faires are at hand, the more shall the taker vp of the monie saue by paying lesse interest, because he hath not had the vse of the monie from the beginning that Exchanges were made for the Faires, which in questionable matters is very considerable. Consideration in Exchanges.

Vsance from London to and from Middleborough, Amsterdam, Antuerpe, Bruges, and other places in the Low-countries, is one moneths time from the date of the Bill of Exchange, and double vsance is two moneths.

Vsance from Hamborough is two moneths, and from Venice 3 moneths.

Vsance from Antuerp to Rome is two months, and from Lyons to Rome a month.

Vsance from Antuerp to Venice is two months, to be payd in Banke.

Vsance at Florence is two months, and from Florence to London three moneths.

Vsance from Genoa to Rome and Naples is ten daies sight; and for Palermo and Antuerp is two moneths by ordinarie obseruation, and so is Luca.

From Naples to Antuerpe is two moneths, and the like for Palermo.

Vsance for Roan and Paris is one moneth, but commonly at 3 weeks sight.

From Antuerp and London to Seuill is two moneths.

Castile paiments are in three Bankes, and Ferias de Villalon, Medina del Campo, and Medina del Rio Sicco; but many times prolonged by the King of Spaine.

Vsance from Lixborn to London and Antuerp is two moneths; which Merchants are to know, because the Bills of exchanges do not declare the same.

CHAP. V.

Of the nature of Bills of Exchanges.

THe nature of a Bil of Exchange is so noble and excelling all other dealings betweene Merchants, that the proceedings therein are extraordinary and singular, and not subiect to any prescription by Law or otherwise; but meerely subsisting of a reuerend custome, vsed and solemnised concerning the same. For the better declaration whereof let vs set downe the forme of a Bill of Exchange from London to Amsterdam, and from Amsterdam to London againe, *viz.*

Laus Deo. Adi 24 August 1622 in London —— 500 ℔, 34 ß 6 d.

AT *Vsance pay by this my first Bill of Exchange to* A. B. *the summe of five hundreth pounds sterling, at thirty foure shillings and six pence Flemish, for euery pound sterling*

Currant

Currant money in Merchandiſe, for the value hereof receiued by me of C.D. *and put it to account as* per *aduice,* A Dio, &c.

G.M.

On the backeſide is indorſed, *To my louing friend Maſter* W.C. *Merchant at Amſterdam,* P^a.

This is the forme of a Bill of Exchange for monies deliuered and taken vp at London for Amſterdam. The ſecond Bill doth differ in the addition of theſe words only, At Venice not hauing payd by my firſt Bill, pay by this my ſecond Bill, and ſo in the third Bill: for there are commonly three Bills made, as aforeſaid.

Laus Deo: Adj 20 of September 1622 in Amſterdam——100 ℔ at 33 ß 6 *d.*

AT Vſance pay this my firſt Bill of Exchange vnto W.M. *the ſumme of one hundreth pounds lawfull money of England, for the value here by me receiued of* D.H. *Make him good payment, and put it to your Account. God keepe you.*

Subſcribed, W.C.

On the backſide is indorſed, *To my louing friend Maſter* G.M. *Merchant at* London P^a.

1 This is the forme of a Bill of Exchange for monies taken vp at Amſterdam to be payd in London, wherein the time of payment may be made at ſight, or ſo many dayes after ſight, or at double vſance, according to the agreement: or the Bill may bee directed to my ſeruant, or to himſelf or any other: or it may ſay, Put it to the account of ſuch a man. But the beſt is to referre it to the Letter of Aduice, and where the firſt Bill is noted P^a. the ſecond muſt be 2^a. and the third 3^a.

You may not ſay in the Bil, It may pleaſe you to pay, or I pray you to pay, although it were to your Maſter; for the Bil of his high nature doth carry with it a command, without reſpect of perſons, and moſt men will not vſe the words, *Make him good payment*; but the fewer words, the more formall: neither is there any witneſſe vnto it, nor any ſeale, but a ſmall piece of paper of ſome two fingers broad: and the Letter of aduice doth declare for whoſe account, or to what intent or purpoſe the ſaid money is taken vp: which Letter of Aduice doth accompanie the Bill of Exchange with the like inſcription, with the words *De aduiſo*.

Alſo for monies here deliuered, where the ground of Exchange is of the 20 ſhillings whereupon the Exchange is made, you may not expreſſe what the ſterling mony maketh in Flemiſh mony; not ſo much for that by miſcaſting you might make your ſelfe liable, as for that it is not mannerly to caſt vp another mans account: neither may you make a Bill of Exchange payable to the bearer or bringer thereof (as you make your Bills Obligatorie beyond the ſeas) to auoid the inconuenience which might happen in derogation of the nobleneſſe of the ſaid Bill of Exchange, which euery Merchant is to maintaine. All other Bils of Exchanges for Germany, Spaine, Italy, France, the Low-countries, Portugall, or any other places betweeen them, to and from place to place, do not differ in the forme, but in the manner of the monies to be payd in Banke, or out of the Banke, or in ſuch a Faire or Mart, at ſuch times and in ſuch monies according to the countries.

Although now vſed, or abuſed.

Rare cuſtomes in Bils of Exchanges.

2 The Bankers and diuers Italians haue a cuſtome, that for the monies taken by them, or for their companie, or any other, one of their ſeruants doth make the Bils of Exchange, and he ſubſcribeth the name of him, or of the Company for whom it was taken vp, and the Maſter he doth write vnder the ſaid Bill, *Pagate come ſi dice*, that is to ſay, Pay as it is ſaid; and this goes as currant among Merchants, as any other bil made by the parties owne hand, and all proceedings thereupon are done accordingly.

3. They

3 They haue alſo an ordinarie cuſtome to transfer and put ouer their Bils of Exchanges before they are made, vnto any other perſon; as for example,

One in Antuerp doth deliuer by Exchange 500 ℔ ſterling, to be paid here in London vnto another Merchant there, who is to make him a Bil of Exchange for the ſame. Afterwards within two or three daies this deliuerer of mony hath occaſion to take vp 500 ℔ for London, and hauing taken the ſame of another Merchant, he is to make him alſo a Bill of exchange for this mony, as the other Merchant was to make him for the 500 pounds which he did deliuer him by exchange for London as aforeſaid. Hereupon he knowing the name of the party in London, to whom the other mans mony was to be made payable, cauſed the Bill of Exchange to be made payable to the ſaid partie, as he ſhould haue done with his owne proper Bill of Exchange, and whereas the value ſhould be mentioned to be receiued of the ſecond man that did deliuer him the mony, he cauſeth both of them to be named in the Bill, and ſometimes three or foure are named in the ſaid Bil, if it be ſo often rechanged, by ſaying, For the value receiued of ſuch a man, for ſuch a man and ſuch a man, vpon the account of ſuch a man. This is good at all aſſayes, for the reuerence which is borne to Bills of Exchanges, and by theſe meanes there is charges and factoridge ſaued betweene the parties, beſides the commodiouſneſſe, that one man doth write and ſend his Bil of Exchange for al thoſe that did change and rechange there the ſaid money; which is not done all with one ſum, and with one Bill of exchange, but the ſum may be made vp by many Bils of Exchange, payable all to that man, although it be by diuers perſons. Such and the like courſes are daily vſed and practiſed beyond the ſeas, without interruption in matter of exchange, which may ſeem to be intricate.

This courſe of dealing is altogether ſtrange to the Common lawes of England, and cannot be determined thereby; for whereas (by the aduice of merchants) ſome matters vpon Bils of exchanges haue bin tried vpon an action of Aſſumpſit, here is neither conſideration nor Aſſumpſit to be proued, vnleſſe the Bill had been accepted, wherein are many obſeruations.

To make this more apparant therefore let vs illuſtrate it by example. *Peter* deliuereth fiue hundred pounds to *Iohn*, who is to giue the Bill of Exchange for it; *Peter* taketh vp fiue hundred pounds of *William*, and may giue him the ſaid Bill of *Iohn* for it; *William* taketh vp fiue hundred pounds of *Nicolas*, and may deliuer *Iohn* and *Peters* Bill for it; *Nicolas* taketh vp fiue hundred pounds of *Francis*, and doth giue him the bil of *Iohn*, making mention of *Peter* and *William*. Here are foure takers vp of mony, and but effectually one deliuerer of money, which is *Francis*: For albeit that *Peter* was the firſt deliuerer of the fiue hundred pounds, he became a taker againe of the ſaid money, receiuing the ſame of *William*; ſo that *gradatim*, *Iohn* is the firſt taker vp of the ſaid fiue hundred pounds, *Peter* is the ſecond taker vp, *William* is the third taker vp, and *Nicolas* is the fourth taker vp of the ſaid fiue hundred pounds of *Francis*. To this *Francis* is the Bill of Exchange giuen, payable to his Friend, Factor, or Seruant, in the place for which the money was taken vp. But the ſaid Bill is made by *Iohn*, the firſt taker vp of the ſaid money, declaring, That the value of it was receiued of *Peter*, for *William* and for *Nicolas*, vpon the account of *Francis*, which is the laſt deliuerer of the mony, which Bill being paid, all the parties in this exchange are ſatisfied and paid: Which is done with great facilitie.

4 There is alſo a cuſtom, that monies are taken by exchange for a certaine place, by men who are not generally known, and therefore muſt vſe another mans credit, as a third perſon in the exchange: if this man do ſubſcribe his name to the third or ſecond bill of exchange, it is ſufficient, and will be duly performed accordingly.

5 It is alſo ordinary, that a Maſter to draw mony from his ſeruant into his owne hands, or a Merchant in the like caſe from his Factor, will make a Bill of Exchange payable to ſome other perſon, and ſay in the Bill of exchange, For the value receiued of ſuch a one, naming a friend of his, as he taketh the ſaid perſon to be; if the ſeruant or Factor do accept this Bill, he will be made to pay it; and if this perſon whoſe name hath bin vſed will deale vniuſtly, the maſter or merchant ſhall be remedileſſe, vnleſſe

he

he haue ſome collaterall Writing for the ſame, becauſe the Bill of Exchange muſt be maintained.

6 Againe, if a knowne ſeruant doe take vp monies beyond the ſeas vpon his Maſter, and giue his Bill of Exchange for it vpon the ſaid Maſter, the Maſter is liable to pay the ſame, although he did not accept the Bill of Exchange; for it is vnderſtood, that by his credit (and not by the ſeruants credit) the mony hath bin taken vp, ſo that vntill he make a publique declaration, denouncing his ſeruant to the Brokers of Exchanges and otherwiſe, the Maſter is to pay all by the cuſtom of Merchants to be kept inviolable.

7 There is alſo a cuſtome, that a maſter to his ſeruant, or one friend vnto another, will ſend bills of Exchanges with the names in blanke, from one country into another, as from Hamborough to Embden, or from Antuerp to Amſterdam, and from thence to Danſick; and at Amſterdam the names are put in to whom to be paid, & of whom receiued: and this dependeth vpon the credit of him that made the bill of Exchange, and this is alſo accompliſhed very orderly.

8 Again, a Merchant may take by exchange, in another mans name, or in his own name and another mans name together, mony to be paid in any place where exchange is vſed, and ſubſcribe his name and that mans name, or that mans name alone: and this man whoſe name is vſed is liable and anſwerable to the ſaid exchange, if it be prooued that it was done, or the like vſed to be don by that other party, with his conſent or priuitie, for to auoid inconueniences in the courſe of Exchanges.

9 Nay, this goeth yet farther to be conſidered of in equitie, and ſo adiudged, that if a man do take vp money for any place by exchange, *poſito* from London to Middleborough, and there the mony is paid, and taken vp again by exchange for Antuerp, and there it is alſo paid by mony taken vp for Amſterdam, and at Amſterdam it is payed, for the ſaid mony was taken vp there againe for Middlebourg, and at Middleborough it was again returned and taken vp for London in one or more ſums running in acount between all theſe parties dealing therein; but here at London it is not paid, but goes backe again to Middlebourg by Proteſt, and there the taker vp of it becommeth inſolvent. Now if it be prooued that thoſe monies were originally taken vp at London by the credit of that firſt taker, which hath bin a principal cauſe of the continuance of it by exchange, this man of London is to be charged with it, as wel as the taker vp of the monies beyond the ſeas. Thus may we ſee how tender and noble a Bill of exchange is of nature, which by the proceeding thereupon will be made more apparant.

Chap. vj.

Of the non-acceptation of Bills of Exchanges, and Cuſtomes obſerued concerning the ſame.

THis high nature of a Bill of Exchange requireth ſuch preciſeneſſe of proceedings to ſee the performance thereof, that euery man ought to be very vigilant to ſee to obſerue the ſame: and therefore as ſoon as a Merchant receiueth a Bill of exchange, whether it be palable at ſight, vſance, or double vſance, he is to preſent the ſaid Bill of Exchange to the party vpon whom it is directed, to know whether hee will accept the ſame: which if he doe, or promiſe (by writing vnder it the word Accepted, or with addition of his name, Accepted by me *A.B.*) then the party is to pay it the time contained in the Bill: but if the ſaid party be not reſolued to accept the ſame, then after 24 houres paſt, it is conuenient to preſent him the ſaid Bill, with a Notarie to make

First Obſeruation.

intimation

intimation of it vnto him, and to know whether he wil accept the ſame, as you did before: if he deny to accept it, then the Notarie doth proteſt againſt him in words, that the merchant doth intend to recouer all damages, which he or the deliuerer of the money beyond the ſeas, or himſelfe for others might or ſhall ſuſtaine thereby, whereunto the party needeth not to make any reply: but if he doe, and withall deſire the Notary to declare the ſame in the Notariall Act or Proteſt which he maketh for the Non-acceptation; then the Notarie is to put it downe in writing accordingly, and to deliuer the ſame to the Merchant to be ſent beyond the ſeas with all expedition, becauſe the deliuerer of the mony there may take notice of it, and ſecure himſelfe of the party, if there be cauſe: and in the ſending of this Proteſt of Intimation, the opportunitie of the firſt Poſt is to be obſerued to ſend the ſame by.

If the Merchant to whom the Bill is payable were abſent, or ſicke, or departed this life, neuertheleſſe any friend or ſeruant of his may cauſe this Proteſt to be made by the Notarie, who doth declare the name of him at whoſe requeſt he doth preſent the ſayd Bill of Exchange. Second obſeruation.

If the party to whom the Bil of exchange is directed, be abſent, or wil not be found, the Notary may proceed neuertheleſſe, and goe to his lodging or dwelling houſe, and leaue afterwards the copy of the Proteſt with ſome of the houſe, or throw the ſame within dores, and keep a note of it againſt the next time. But theſe Proteſts muſt bee made at conuenient hours, neither too early in the morning, or too late in the euening, neither vpon Sabbath daies or holy-daies, but as it were *ſedente Curia*, when any courts of Iuſtice are open. Third obſeruation.

Before the time of the paiment of the ſaid Bill, the party may notwithſtanding accept the ſaid Bill, and pay it at the time; or another man may accept the Bill for the honour of it, if you take that other man to be ſufficient: wherein the danger is nothing; for all others remaine ſtill anſwerable, and you haue one man more bound by the ſaid his acceptation: Which he doth in theſe words, *Accepted by mee* A. B. *for the honour of the Bill.* Fourth obſeruation.

If this man at the time doth pay the ſaid Bill of exchange, becauſe the party vpon whom it was directed doth not; yet he is to make firſt, before he doth pay the ſame, a Proteſt, with a declaration that he hath paid the ſame for the honor of the Bill of exchange, whereby to receiue the money againe of him that had made the bill of Exchange. Fift obſeruation.

If a Bill of Exchange be accepted, and neuertheleſſe not paid, or that it bee not accepted, as aforeſaid, and remaineth vnpayd; then muſt you cauſe the Notarie to make a ſecond Proteſt for the non-paiment of it, and therein declare that you intend to recouer all damages, charges, and intereſts againſt the maker of the Bill, or any other intereſt in the ſaid exchange and rechange, which muſt be declared in the ſaid Proteſt by a ſworne Broker of Exchanges, who giueth notice of the price of exchange to the Notarie; and if there be cauſe, or hope of paiment, you may keep this Proteſt two or three dayes in your hands without danger, or elſe ſend it away to be recouered beyond the ſeas, of him that made the Bill of exchange, and tooke vp the mony there. Sixt obſeruation.

But if this Bill were accepted here, then is it lawfull to demand payment of it by Law or otherwiſe, both here and beyond the ſeas, at your pleaſure, vntill the Bil be ſatisfied: neither may the party that made the Bill leaue it vnpayd (without diſcredit) vntill he that hath accepted the ſame do pay it, or be compelled thereunto by Law; for there muſt be plain and honeſt dealing in it both wayes: and if the party that did accept the Bill do afterwards breake before the time of payment, the giuer of the Bill, or any other whoſe credit hath bin vſed therein, are ſtill anſwerable for all. Seuenth obſeruation.

There muſt be great regard had of the letter of aduice, and of the Bil of Exchange, and for what account the ſame is to be paid, before you accept the ſame: for if a Bill ſhal ſay, Put it to the account of ſuch a man, and the letter of aduice by ſome occaſion ſhall alter the ſame; you canot ſafely pay this Bill of exchange, but muſt declare the ſame by way of Proteſts, otherwiſe the Bil of exchange may be conſtrued againſt you, if there be differences in account, whereupon the matter may come in queſtion. Eighth obſeruation.

Ninth obseruation. Againe, if a man do accept a Bill of Exchange within himselfe, as being made paiable to himselfe, and he doth it vpon another, than either the Bill of Exchange or Letter of aduice doth signifie, he must also make a Protest declaring the same, or he shall pay it in his owne wrong by the custome of Merchants.

Tenth obseruation. If a man do pay a Bill of Exchange before it be due, vnto one that breaketh afterwards, he shall be compelled to pay the same againe vnto the deliuerer of the money, in whose power it is to diuert the paiment, or to cause the Bill to be altered and made payable to another during all the time of payment.

Eleuenth obseruation. If a Bill of Exchange be intercepted by any meanes, and taken from the Post that should haue brought the same, and the party towhom the Bill is payable, hauing aduice of it by other letters, doth come to him vpon whom the said Bil was directed, and desireth his promise of acceptation, without that the bil is shewed him, and afterward doth pay him the same accordingly, without taking any Bill of Exchange for it; this paiment is not good nor lawfull by the custome of Merchants, and the deliuerer of the mony beyond the seas will recouer it of you againe.

Twelfth obseruation. If Protest of non-paiment be made of a Bill of Exchange, which hath bin set ouer or transferred to many persons, as in the Case before declared, where *Francis* was the last deliuerer: then all the parties interessed in that exchange are answerable for it, insomuch that *Peter* who was the first deliuerer of the money, and afterwards became a taker, doth beare aduenture of all entill the Bill be paid, and so do all the other takers named in the Bill. As for example, *Francis* the party who tooke this Bill, as being deliuerer of it at last, must go a retrograde course herein, if *Iohn* who made the Bill, and was the first taker vp, do not pay the same: *Francis* then seeketh *Nicolas*, *Nicolas* seeketh *William*, *William* seeketh *Peter*, and *Peter* seeketh *Iohn*, the first taker vp of the money of him. Suppose that *Iohn* is broken, then he goeth to *Peter*; if *Peter* broken, then to *William*; if *William* broken, then to *Nicolas*; if *Nicolas* broken, then all is lost. So that all of them are answerable to this Bill as aboue said.

These twelue obseruations are to be kept and maintained by the Custome of Merchants concerning Bills of Exchanges, as carefully and seriously as the Romans did their law of twelue Tables, so much celebrated by them.

A case about Bills of Exchanges which were accepted, There hapned of late a case worthy the consideration for matter of Exchange. A Merchant of Antuerpe being indebted vnto another Merchant there, did deliuer seuerall Bills of exchanges for the sum of 800 ℔ vpon a Merchant in London, who did accept all the said bills of Exchanges, which were paiable at Vsance and double Vsance: after this, the Merchant that gaue the said bills in Antuerp to the other Merchant, did breake: hereupon the Merchant at London (repenting himselfe to haue accepted the said Bills) maketh intimation by a Notary to the parties to whom the bils were payable, that he did not intend to pay the said Bills, because the party broken in Antuerpe had not receiued the value of the money of the other Merchant there, although the Bills of exchanges did acknowledge the receit, for the bils were giuen vpon accounts between them, which were to be made vp, and hee was not to cleare their accounts, and the party broken did owe vnto him far greater sums. The parties at London answered the Notarie, That they looked to be paid according to the acceptation of the Bills of exchanges, and for other matters they had nothing to doe therewith. *Interim*, the party at London who had accepted the bills died, and so all the Bills returned protested, and the matter rested vndetermined. But the opinion of other Merchants and my owne is, That the acceptor of the Bills was to pay them, and his heires and Executours are liable thereto, vnlesse there were found an apparant combination and practise in it between the two Merchants of Antuerp, as was by many suspected. Thus much concerning the obseruation of Exchanges.

CHAP.

Chap. vij.

Of Notaries, Intimations, and Proteſts.

THe Intimation of Notaries wel and orderly made, may be called to be true Probation of the Originals in the Courts of Law and Equitie, whereby the better foundation may bee laid in all litigious cauſes, which take their feeling beginning of a wrong done, whereof Intimations are a manifeſtation, and Proteſts (as being more ſenſible) are a means of the redreſſe thereof; both theſe haue a tripartite reference in the courſe of traffique to Commodities, Monie, and Exchange of monie by Bills of Exchanges, according to which wee are to make our declaration, obſeruing firſt and foremoſt, That the time to make the ſaid Intimations and Proteſts muſt be obſerued, both for daies and houres, as hath bin noted; for the houres conuenient are when the actions of men are publiquely done in the day time, neither too early nor too late, but as it were at ſuch times as matters are ordinarily heard in judiciall Courts, wherein the Sabbath dayes and Holy-daies are to bee excepted, which they are likewiſe to obſerue.

The time of Intimations and Proteſts.

For Commodities bought or ſold, to be deliuered at or before ſuch a day, it is not ſufficient to make intimation and to tender the Commodities before the day; but it muſt alſo be done vpon the laſt day, and to take witneſſe of it: and if the Commodities be not of the goodneſſe that they ought to be by the Contract or Bargaine made, and neuertheles for ſome cauſes you doe not hold conuenient to refuſe them, let there be made a Notariall Inſtrument or Act concerning the defectiueneſſe of the commodities, with a proteſtation of your intention to recouer all your damages and loſſes ſuſtained or like to be ſuſtained thereby, which will be very auailable vnto you vpon all occaſions. This is much obſerued beyond the ſeas, eſpecially vpon the ladings of ſhips which are to take in the ſame, or elſe may incurre a further danger vnto the charter-partie of fraightment. And whereas the Maſter of the ſhip will make a Proteſt againſt you, if his lading be not ready at the day appointed or agreed vpon, ſo is it reaſonable that you make the like Proteſt againſt the party that ſould you the Commoditie to be deliuered at ſuch a day: and if it fall out that you haue committed the like fault, and thereupon a Proteſt is made againſt you, and the Notarie will craue your anſwer, to be recorded, that thereupon at conuenient time ſome aduantage may be taken againſt you (the not anſwering being taken to be diſcourteous or brutiſh) the ordinarie anſwer is, *Video & taceo*, or I do heare and ſee; which words the Notarie doth inſert in his Act, Intimation, or Proteſt.

Commodities to be deliuered by a day.

If Intimations, Proteſts, or Witneſſes be made concerning the receit and paiments of monies vpon Bonds or other Euidences limited to a day, you are then to obſerue the laſt houre of the day, and to tender, or to attend for monies to be paid or to be receiued, vntill Sunne ſet, at the place where the ſame is to be paied, and commonly ſtay there one houre after Sunne-ſet, with Witneſſes; and if the houſe, lodging, or place be ſhut vp, make your tender or demand vpon the dore threſhold, but the mony muſt be told euen, and then put vp again into the bags, and take notice and witneſſes of it vnder their hand-writing, of the day and houre when the money was tendred, or on the other ſide when it was demanded. But this laſt is in caſe when mony is made paiable on reaſonable demand: for albeit monies ſimply acknowledged to be owing by bill or Bond, without limiting time of paiment, are taken to be due *ipſo facto*, that is, as ſoone as you did

Mony paiable by Bonds or ſpecialties.

Mony paiable vpon reaſonable demand.

did vnderwrite the ſaid Bill or Bond: yet Ciuilitie requireth a kinde of Intimation and demand, which is the reaſon that by the Civile Law although a Bill haue a time limited for the paiment, yet if the ſame be 30 yeares old, and hath bin neuer demanded, it is void of courſe, and cannot be recouered by that law. And Bills made vpon reaſonable demand, if they be not demanded in ſeuen yeares, which is accounted the life of a man, it is void alſo; for there muſt be a determinate courſe in all things, or a continuance by way of reviver: therefore lands holden in quiet poſſeſſion for the ſpace of ſixtie yeres, is a perpetuall inheritance by the ſaid Law.

Monies taken which were paiable vpon a Forfeiture.

If monies paiable vpon the forfeiture of a Bond haue bin taken, or robbed vpon the highway, or otherwiſe, whereby the Bond could not be payd vpon the day, yet is it neceſſarie to make intimation of it at the place where the ſame was to be paid, to auoid all ſuch aduantages as may be taken thereupon, vpon the redemption of Lands or leaſes, Iewels, or any other Commodities, wherein the Courts of Equitie will relieue a man hereupon the ſooner; for it is a demonſtration of a good will and intention preuented by ſuch a miſchieuous accident;

Et ſi deſint vires, tamen eſt laudanda voluntas.

For non-acceptation of a Bill of Exchange.

Concerning Intimations and Proteſts to be made vpon Bils of Exchanges, for the non-acceptation of paiment; it is to be noted, that the firſt Proteſt which is in the nature of Intimation, requireth more celeritie than the other: and albeit that by cuſtom the party who is to accept the ſame hath 24 houres reſpit to deliberat before he giues his anſwer, neuertheleſſe it is not good to loſe any time in the making of the Proteſt of acceptation. For if there be no pregnant cauſe, the Proteſt may be left in the hands of the Notarie for a while, but your diligence cannot be diſcommended.

For non-payment of a Bill of Exchange.

This Proteſt being made, and afterwards the Bill of Exchange becommeth due, the Notarie is the fitteſt man to demand the paiment, or to proteſt, vnleſſe the partie vpon whom the ſame is directed do giue notice that he will pay the ſame, which done, there is an end.

If a Bill of Exchange by contrary winde or other occaſions be ſo long vpon the way that the Vſance or the time limited by the Bill be expired, and being preſented to the partie for the paiment, he will not pay the ſame, then the Notarie doth make the Proteſt both for the non-acceptation and for the non-payment, reciting the Bill of Exchange *verbatim*. And moreouer he calleth vnto him ſome ſworne Broker of exchange, to know how the price of Exchange runneth at Vſance for the place where the monie was taken vp, and he maketh of it a declaration in the Proteſt, according vnto which it muſt be anſwered beyond the ſeas, with Change, Rechange, Brokeridge, and all Charges, which muſt be paid according vnto Vſance from London to the place aforeſayd. As for example, Suppoſe the ſum were 100 ℔ ſterling, taken vp at Amſterdam for London, payable at vſance, which is one moneths time, at 33 ß and eight Flemiſh monie for one pound ſterling; for which was receiued at Amſterdam in that mony 168 ℔ 6 ß 8 *d*. The Bill not being paid here, and the price of exchange being certified by the Broker and the Notaries proteſt, to be at 34 ſhillings ſixe pence from London to Amſterdam: hereupon the account is caſt vp at Amſterdam accordingly, which commeth to 172 ℔ 10 ß. Adde herunto Brokeridge, and port of Letters here and at Amſterdam, & ſomtimes Factoridge, which is together one in the hundred, which amounteth to 34 ß; ſo he receiueth at Amſterdam 174 ℔ 4 ß for the paiment of this proteſted Bill, which is 5 ℔ 17 ß 4 *d* more than he had diſburſed, which he payeth for the vſe of the mony for two months, and ſo for other Bills, &c.

The maner of paiment of a Proteſted Bill.

CHAP. viij.

Of Reciprocall and double Exchanges.

THe like Cuſtomes are obſerued in all reciprocal and double exchanges made betweene Merchants of ſeuerall places, without diſburſing of any money on either ſide where the ſaid Exchanges are made, but being meerly depending vpon the paiments to be made in forrein parts. Reciprocall Exchange,

Theſe Exchanges are either poſitiue betweene the parties, or accidentall. The poſitiue Exchanges haue a certaine price agreed vpon between both parties, Reciprocally exchanging one with another. As for example, *A.B.* of London hath a continuall trade of Hampſhire Kerſies for Venice by the way of Germany, and maketh his returne altogether by exchange: *C.D.* of London alſo on the other ſide hath a continuall trade for Redding and Kentiſh colour Clothes for Antuerpe, where hauing made monie of his Clothes, he cauſeth the ſame to be made ouer by exchange for Venice, to be imployed there in Organſine ſilke or other Commodities to be ſent for London. Theſe two Merchants conſidering each others trade and the aduenture of deliuering their monies by exchange to others beyond the ſeas, wherein they muſt truſt their Factors or ſeruants, or they muſt take vp the monies by exchange themſelues, with ſome diſaduantage, do make an agreement and Contract of exchange betweene them, That *A.B.* ſhall cauſe from time to time for and during the terme of one yeare, all the monies which hee ſhall haue at Venice to be deliuered to the Factor of *C.D.* at Venice: and the ſaid *C.D.* ſhall cauſe in like manner all the monies which he hath at Antuerpe, to be deliuered to the Factor of *A.B.* at Antuerp, who maketh ouer this mony vnto him by exchange, either directly for London, or for ſome other place, as Amſterdam, or Hamborough, and ſo from thence for London, according as he obſerueth the courſe of exchange to be moſt beneficiall for himſelfe, or as the Factor (if he be juditious) ſhall obſerue the ſame for him. By this agreement or contract the ſaid two merchants do agree and conclude between them a ſet or poſitiue price of exchange as well for Venice as for Antuerpe, whereby the Ducat of Venice ſhall be rated at ſo many pence Flemiſh, for the monie which is receiued at Antuerp; or the pound Flemiſh may be valued in ſterling monie after a rate, and the ducat of Venice likewiſe. And hereupon they doe cleare their Accounts betweene them once a yeare accordingly, which ſometimes is done with allowance of intereſt for the diſerepance of time, if it be without Bils of exchanges, and done only by Letters of aduice, or Acquittances of receipts to reckon by, which is more vſuall in theſe poſitiue Exchanges, where the price is agreed vpon in certaintie for ſuch a time. Poſitiue price of exchange.

Obſeruation of the courſe of Exchange for the moſt profit.

The Accidentall reciprocall Exchanges on the contrarie are vncertaine in their price, and alter from time to time as the courſe of Exchange runneth. As for example, *A.B.* calleth vnto him a Broker of Exchanges, and telleth him that he hath occaſion to take vp a thouſand ducats for Venice, and that he is to make ouer the ſaid monie for Antuerpe, and will know the price for both places. The Broker anſwereth that he will effect the ſame, and that the price of Venice is fifty and ſix pence for the Ducat, and for Antuerpe 33 ſhillings Flemiſh for the pound ſterling: and preſently after he commeth to *A.B.* the Merchant again, and telleth him, that *C.D.* the Merchant is contented to deliuer him the thouſand Ducats for Venice, and to take vp the ſame for him againe for Antuerpe either at the ſame prices or thereabouts. Theſe 1000 ducats at 56 pence do amount to 233 ℔ 6 ſhillings 8 pence ſterling, for which *C.D.* giueth Accidentall Exchanges in price.

Bills

Bills of Exchanges for Antuerp to be paid there at vſance, which is one moneths time from the date of the Bils, after the rate of 33 ſhillings Flemiſh for 20 ſhillings or one pound ſterling: and *A.B.* giueth his Bills of Exchanges reciprocally to *C.D.* for the thouſand ducats to be paid at Venice at vſance, which is three moneths after the date of the ſaid Bills: and here is no monie payd on either ſide at London, and yet the bils of Exchanges ſay the vſuall words (for the value receiued of each other) according to their agreement, and both parties ſend their bills of Exchanges for the aforeſaid places. Not long after it falleth out, that the Bill of Exchange that *C.D.* gaue for Antuerpe commeth backe againe by Proteſt, for the non-acceptation, and not long after, another Proteſt for the non-paiment of the ſaid Bill. Hereupon *A.B.* commeth or ſendeth to *C.D.* for to haue ſatisfaction for this Bill of Exchange deliuered him for Antuerpe, and *C.D.* giueth him full ſatisfaction of it, with the rechange and charges, according to the ſaid cuſtomes, if he be a ſubſtantiall man of credit and reputation: for although the ſaid *C.D.* was the firſt deliuerer of the mony vnto *A.B.* by the thouſand Ducats for Venice, and might alledge that he receiued no monie of him, but a Bill of Exchange for Venice, whereof hee had no aduice whether it were accepted or not; yet ſuch is the preciſe and commendable cuſtome vſed in Exchanges, that hee may not ſtand vpon any allegations or euaſions which might interrupt the ſaid courſe, without manifeſt diſcredit vnto him, vnleſſe there were cauſe of doubt that the Bils of Exchanges of *A.B.* ſhould not be accompliſhed at Venice; neither may *A.B.* (without diſcredit) countermand the paiment of the thouſand ducats at Venice, vnles there were inſt cauſe to call the credit of *C.D.* in queſtion. For the maner of theſe Exchanges are vſuall in all the places of great Exchanges, as at Lyons, Bizanſon, Madrill, and Venice, where the moſt ſtanding Banks are, and where they do get monie ingeniouſly by the calculation vpon their paiments at the faires or Markets, by intermiſſiue times either twice or thrice within the yeare: in regard whereof, and to auoid this obſeruation in that ſtrictneſſe, they haue vſed to ſay in their Bils of Exchange, *Per la Valuta Cambiata*, for the value exchanged with ſuch a one, and not for the value receiued, as aforeſaid, becauſe they make their paiments as it were all at one time, which is otherwiſe in thoſe places where no banks are kept, or may be alſo in ſome of theſe places, if the mony be paiable without the Banke, as we haue noted before.

The value of mony exchanged.

Many Merchants trafficking only in Exchanges become good obſeruers, and as ingenious as the Bankers themſelues; according to the Adage, *Fabricando fabri fimus*, whereby they know the variation of their Compaſſe, and the points to direct their courſe by, obſeruing the accidentall cauſes of great paiments of monies to bee made in ſome places, and of imploiment to be made vpon Commodities in ſome other plalaces, or the ſcarcitie of mony for ſome places, and the plenty for other places, or the generalitie of both, calling it as the Spaniards ſay, *La placa eſta larga lo eſtrecha*, The exchange or place is ſtreight or plenteous; ſo that thoſe Merchants (running with the ſtreame) can make their exchanges beneficiall to themſelues, and that without ſtocke or Capital of their owne, but meerely by taking vp mony for one place, and deliuering the ſame for another place, at an vnder-value in the price of exchange; ſending many times the monies in *ſpecie*, which haue bin taken vp by exchange, when the ſame doth yeeld more than the price at which they tooke vp the ſame; as in our precedent Treatiſe hath bin declared more amply.

Reſcounter in Exchange is voluntaric,

This orderly courſe of paiment or ſatisfaction to be made for Bills of Exchanges, doth admit no reſcounter or ſtoppage but voluntary, that is to ſay, If I owe you 100 ℔ by a Bill of Exchange by me accepted, and within three or foure dayes you ſhall owe me the like 100 ℔ for another Bil of Exchange by you accepted; I cannot reſcounter theſe paiments to anſwer each other, vnleſſe you condeſcend thereunto, although the mony were due to be payd, but euery Bill of Exchange is to be anſwered or paid in his proper nature. For let vs ſuppoſe that ſome countermand be made by him that cauſed this mony to be made ouer vnto you, before you were to pay the ſaid Bill, which (for ſome cauſes) you are to conceale for a time, you are for all that to be paid of your hundred pounds, or the diligences which are requiſit to be done herein are both waies

to

to be obſerued accordingly. But when it is done by voluntarie conſent and agreement, then is it queſtionleſſe; for *Voluntas eſt menſura actionum*, The Will doth regulate the Action; and if any Factor doe the ſame for another mans account, without commiſſion, he ſhall be anſwerable for it, as before is declared in the Title of Factors and Seruants, and the Commiſſions giuen vnto them. Will doth regulate actions, &c.

For the better explanation of Exchanges for monies, taken vp for one place, and deliuered again for another place, let vs obſerue this example.

Ten thouſand Ducats were taken vp at Antuerp for Venice, at Vſance of two moneths at ſeuerall prices of 113 ½ pence, 114 pence, 115 ½ pence for the Ducat, beeing the Medium, or one with another at 115 pence, made Flemiſh money——R. 4791—13—4

Example of Exchanges and Rechanges of monies.

Theſe R. 4791—13—4, were made ouer for London at Vſance being one moneth, at diuers prices, whereof the Medium was 32 ſhillings 4 pence, and made——

	℔	ß	d
	2875	00	00

Theſe R. 2875 ſterling being receiued, and Factoridge, brokeridge and port of Letters deducted, remained 2860 ℔, which were made ouer for Antuerp again at ſeuerall prices, and the Medium was 34 ß 2 ½ *d.*——

	℔		
	4894	15	10

The ten thouſand ducats at Venice were taken vp for Frankford, at 130 Florins of 65 Creutzers for 100 Ducats, whereunto Factoridge and Brokeridge added, it amounted to 13130 Dollars or Florins of 65 Creutzers, and with Brokeridge and Factorage at Frankford was Florins——

	Flo.	ß	d
	13260	00	00

The 4894—15—10 Flemiſh, receiued in Antuerpe, were made ouer for Madrill in Spaine at diuers prices, whereof the *Medium* was 106 pence for a Ducat of 375 Maluedeis to bee paid in Banke at foure months time, with fiue vpon the thouſand, and made Ducats——

	Duc.	ß	d
	11132	12	06

Theſe 11132 Ducats, twelue ſhillings ſix pence of a Ducat, were made ouer from Madrill to Lixborne in Portugall, and deducting Factoridge and Brokeridge there remained 11010 Ducats of 440 Reas for euery Ducat of 375 Maluedeis, or 11 Ryalls, is 4844 V 620 Vlas and Ducats——

	Duc.	ß	d
	12111	11	00

Theſe 12111 Ducats or Cruſats of Lixborne made ouer to Antuerp, Factoridge and Brokeridge deducted, remained 11990 Ducats, at 98 pence Flemiſh euery Ducat or Cruſat, was Flemiſh——R. 4895—18—04

The 13260 Florins at Frankford, taken vp for Antuerp at 81 pence——R. 4530—10—00

R. 365—08—04

Theſe monies paied Brokeridge and Factoridge for Venice, and deliuered for London, and for Madrill 38—2—4, which muſt be deducted——R. 38—02—04

So there was aduanced by induſtrie with other mens monies——R. 327—06—00

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Feats of Bankers performed by Exchanges.

WEe haue in the first part of this booke made a description of Bankes and Bankers, in regard of the payments and exchanges made in Banks for commodities bought and sold: and hauing in the precedent Chapters declared the foure manner of Exchanges, and the merchandising exchange by denomination of it to be the Canker of Englands Commonwealth; let vs now intreat of the feats of Bankers. Some men of iudgement haue found my Writing to be inuectiue and patheticall against Bankers, wherein they are not mistaken; for the vse of Banke (vnlesse they be countermined by other Banks) are not to be suffered in any well ordered Commonwealth, as time will manifest more and more. The French King *Lewis* the ninth, and *Philip* the Faire, did with great cause confiscat the Bankers goods, and for discouerie of their debts, ordered their subiects to pay only the principal money into their Treasuries. *Philip de Valoys* did the like, and indicted them as couseners of the Commonwealth; for it was found that in a short time, with 24 thousand pound sterling, they had accumulated and gotten aboue two millions foure hundred thousand pounds.

Banks are incompatible in commonweals

Bodin de Rep.

Others (who through enuy, malice, and other passions, haue the eyes of their iudgement blinded) haue censured my writing to be Apologeticall; for the erection of a Banke, vnder colour of the restauration of the antient Office of the Kings Exchanger: which how absurd it is let the Wise iudge, by the difference betweene a Banker and a generall Exchanger. The Banker doth draw vnto him all the monies of other men, making his small stock to be infinit; and the exchanger must with his own stock supply mens occasions. The Banker makes the price of Exchanges with correspondence of other Banks elsewhere, at his pleasure and most aduantage: The Exchanger hath no correspondence with other Bankers, but with his Factors and seruants is limited to deale honestly with all men.

Difference between Banker and Exchange

But because it is difficult to please mens humors in the reformation of abuses, which either for gaine some would haue to continue, or others through ignorance do not vnderstand: Therefore is there another means propounded, as you see by this discourse.

Now comming to the Feats of Bankers, it is not since yesterday that the same haue been obserued, much lesse by mee inuented: but in the yeare 1576, the wise and famous Councell of Queene *Elizabeth* caused the same to be examined by discreet persons, who did make report thereof, albeit they missed of the remedie; and they did distinguish the manner of Exchange to be threefold, *viz.*

¶ *For the Bankers priuat gaine and benefit.*

TO lay their money with gaine in any place of the World where any Exchange lieth.

To gaine and wax rich, and neuer meddle with any Princes commodities.

To buy any Princes commoditie, and neuer bring penny or penny-worth into the Realme, but do it with the subiects mony.

To grow rich, and liue without aduenture at the seas, or trauell.

To do great feats hauing credit, and yet to be nought worth.

To

To vnderſtand whether in conjecture their monie imploied on Exchange, or buying of wares, will be more profit.

To know certainely whether, and what the Merchants gaine vpon their wares they ſell and buy.

To liue and increaſe vpon euery Princes ſubjects that continually, take vp monie by Exchange, and whether they gaine or no.

To winde out euery Princes treaſure out of his Realme, whoſe ſubjects bring in more wares than they carry out of the Realme.

To make the Staple of monie run thither, where the rich price will haue it to bee brought, and pay for it.

To vnfurniſh the poore Prince of his prouiſion of monie, that keeps his wares vpon intereſt monie, if the enemie will ſeeke it.

To furniſh their need of mony that tarrie the ſelling of their wares in any contract, vntill they make them come to their price.

To take vp monie to Engroſſe any commoditie, either new come or whereof they haue ſome ſtore, to bring the whole trade of that commoditie into their owne hands to ſell both at their pleaſure.

¶ *For the aduancing of one Common-wealth, aboue all other Common-weales.*

TO hide their carrying away of any Princes monie.

To fetch away any Princes fine monie, with his owne or any other Princes baſe monie.

To take vp Princes baſe monie, and to turne into his fine monie; and to pay the deliuerer with his owne and gaine too.

To get vpon credit into their hands for a time all the Merchants monie that will be deliuered; and pay them with their owne and gaine too.

To make the Realme gaine of all other Realmes, whoſe ſubjects liue moſt by their owne commodities, and ſell yerely the ouerplus into the world, and both occupie that increaſe yearely, and alſo their old ſtore of treaſure vpon Exchange.

To vndoe Realmes and Princes that looke not to their common-wealth when the Merchants wealth in ſuch, and the great houſes of one Countrie conſpire together ſo to rule the Exchange, that when they will be deliuerers, they will receiue in another place aboue the ſtandard of the Mint of the Princes monie deliuered: And when they will be takers, they will pay the ſame in another place, vnder the ſtandard of the Mint of the Princes monie taken vp.

To get readie monie to buy any thing that is offered cheape.

To compaſſe readie monie to get any offered bargaine out of anothers hands, and ſo by outbidding the other, oftentimes to raiſe the wares.

¶ *For the deſtruction of a Common-wealth.*

TO get a part and ſometimes all his gaines, that imploieth Monie taken vp by Exchanges in wares, and ſo make others trauell for their gaine.

To keepe Princes for hauing any Cuſtomes, Subſidies, or Taxes vpon their money, as they imploy it not.

To value juſtly any wares they cartie into any countrie, by ſetting them at that value, as the monie that bought them was then at by Exchange in the countrie whither they be carried.

For the better explanation of the premiſſes, let vs remember the deſcription of a Banke heretofore declared, and therein obſerue that great power and command that is giuen them by the Common wealth, to incorporate monies by the meanes of Exchanges, making it to become a merchandiſe, and to ouerrule the courſe of Commodities.

Payments in Banke limited.

Some men are of opinion, that the price of Exchanges are made by an indifferent

course, because the Bankers at the time of the paiments of Exchanges in the principall places (as Lyons in France, Madrill, and other places in Spaine, Florence and Genoa in Italie, Bizanson, and other places elsewhere) haue a meeting, and by certaine tickets in writing euery man doth deliuer his opinion, what the price of Exchange ought to be for al places, then exchanging for the next Faire, or time of paiment. And according to the same the calculation is cast vp by the *Medium*, that is to say, if there be seuen or more voices or tickets, the said seuen are added together, and the seuenth part is the *Medium*; if there be ten, then the same being cast vp, the tenth part is the *Medium*, and so for greater or lesser numbers accordingly. But these men are ignorant of the Bankers obseruations, for they all know how the plentie of monie lieth by Exchanges, and they concur in making the price for their aduantage, and so jumpe all to one end vpon the imaginarie monies before declared, which maketh the maine ocean of Exchanges, wherin the Exchanges of England are swallowed vp as a little riuer or branch of the same, taking still aduantage vpon our fine monies and staple wares to glut vs with their forraine commodities at deere rates. And hence proceedeth the *Primum mobile* of Exchanges, which is the cause of inequalitie so much abused from the true Exchange of *par pro pari*, and neuertheless admitted to be high and low vpon just occasion aboue the same, as money is plentifull or scarce, or the takers of it many or few.

Exchanges cast vp by the *Medium*.

Primum mobile of Exchanges.

To this purpose, let vs remember, that about seuentie yeares past, betweene this realme and the Low-countries, many of their coines (although much differing in standards) did in the pound or marke weight, and in the very peece and price answere the coines of the kingdome, and did containe as much fine gold and siluer as ours, and were also named and valued accordingly, whereby twentie shillings here made also twentie shillings with them, being a true *Par*. As for example,

Equall Exchange, or a true *Par*.

	s.		s.	
23 car. 3 ¼ The angell at	10	The Emperors royall at	10	22 car. fine.
22 car. The French crowne	6	The Flemish crowne	6	

		s.		s.	
11 oun. 2 penny weight.	*Ed.* crowne of siluer	5	The *Philip* doller	5	10 ounces fine.
	English shilling	1	Flemish six stiuers	1	
	Ten groats siluer with the Emperours florin foure pence.	3			

All these coines are not answered in standard for weight and fineneſſe, but are altered and inhanced by valuation to double and more, as you may finde by the valuations heretofore declared: by meanes whereof inequalitie crept in by the rising and falling of the price of Exchange, wherein our Merchants haue followed the aduice of others, and lost the rule of Exchange, and do obserue to raise the price here, when it is risen beyond the seas, and we fall in price as they doe fall; and so the publike measure of Exchange betweene them and vs is falsified and vntrue, whereby our Commodities are sold, and also forreine commodities are bought.

England lost the rule of Exchange.

This may be illustated by a similitude; for concerning the sale of our commodities, we do as much in effect, as if some Draper did sell his cloth at a certaine price the yard, and suffered the buyer to measure out the same by the buyers owne false yard: or like a Grocer that selleth out his Pepper by the pound at a price agreed vpon, and is contented that the buyer shall weigh it out by a weight which (vnknowne vnto him) is false, and so loseth vnawares, or getteth lesse than he made account of, because the fraud vsed in the weight and measure is vnknowne vnto him. Euen so is the cunning course of Exchange vnknowne vnto vs, and so are our monies exported, and hindered to be imported againe.

(***)

CHAP. X.

Of the true reformation of Exchanges.

AS of all things and in all humane actions, the beginning, progresse, continuance, and termination or end is to be obserued, for the better judgement: so by comparing them often to their principall and originall, not onely the disgression of it is made apparant, but also the longer continuance in the same estate, is thereby procured to reduce them againe to their first integritie and goodnesse. For there was neuer any thing by the wit of man so well deuised, or so sure established, which in continuance of time hath not beene corrupted: so that the matter of Exchange being made a merchandise, requireth this consideration for the reducing thereof to his first principle and foundation, which is the intrinsique value of coines of countrie and countries according to weight and finesse, albeit the price thereof in Exchange doth rise and fall according to scarcitie or plentie of monie, proceeding of the few or many deliuerers and takers thereof in the course of trafficke, not by commodities onely, but also by Exchanges deuised vpon monies, in nature of merchandise.

Herein are the three essentiall parts of trafficke (so often named) to be considered jointly and diuidedly for the good and welfare of common-weales, and not for the benefit of particular or few persons. For albeit that the generall is composed of the particular, yet it may fall out, that the particular will breed a great inconuenience to the generall, whereby priuate persons may reape a benefit to the hurt of a multitude, or the whole Common wealth, in nature of some Monopolies heretofore declared, which may as well happen by ignorance as by premeditated practise. *The generall benefit to be preferred, &c.*

For to speake ingeniously, Merchants cannot enter into consideration of the quantitie of forreine commodities imported at deere rates, and the natiue commodities at lesser rates exported, respectiuely of former times; by the disportation whereof, commeth an euident ouerballancing of commodities. Merchants do not regard whether the monies of a kingdome are vnderualued in Exchange by the inhauncing of forraine coine in other countries, whereby our monies are exported, and forreine coine or bullion cannot be imported but at an exceeding losse. Lastly, Merchants do not know the weight and finesse of the monies of each countrie, and the proportions obserued betweene gold and siluer, nor the seuerall differences of the standards of monies of gold and siluer, a matter so necessary for them to know, to driue a profitable trade, as by this Booke they may now vnderstand for the common good. Princes and Gouernours therefore are to direct them according to the Lawes, wherein the Law-Merchant must be the true guide and directer.

This direction must as well be established vpon the coine of other nations, as vpon the monies of the kingdome, because the paiments of Bills of Exchanges beyond the seas are made by seuerall coines vpon the valuation made thereof, at the pleasure of Princes, whereby sometimes the monies of the realme are not proportionably valued according to the monies of other countries, which are thereby diuerted also to be imported vnto vs: for example, let vs take the valuation aforesaid made in the vnited Prouinces during the gouernement of the Earle of Leicester, at which time the Royall of eight was valued at 42 stiuers, and the Rickx Doller of the Empire and also their own Doller at 45 stiuers, and the English shilling (at 12 pence here) being there valued at ten stiuers made 20 *ß* sterling, to be by Exchange 33 *ß* and 4 *d*, as a *Par pro Pari*, or value for value. The like for Hamborough at 24 *ß*, 9 *d*, as hath beene noted. Now fiue

Royalls of eight which is at fortie two ſtiuers 35 ß, are valued at 42 ß 6 d, that is to ſay, at 51 ſtiuers, and yet the Exchange is taken ſtill at the ſaid rate, according to which calculation the ſaid Royall of eight is by vs receiued at 5 ß 2 d, which is but 4 ß 2 ½ d, or thereabouts. The difference is 15 vpon the 100 in leſſe than two moneths time: adde hereunto the ten in the hundreth to be had by the ſaid Royalls of eight, that the ſame are better in weight and fineſſe than our ſix pence ſterling, which is taken to anſwere the ſaid Royall by a common calculation, by reaſon whereof there will be giuen ſo much in his Majeſties Mint, or thereabouts, that is to ſay, foure ſhillings and fiue pence, or at the leaſt foure ſhillings and foure pence ½, after the rate of fiue ſhillings ſterling, for an ounce of that ſtandard; ſo together is 25 vpon the 100 benefit, which

A treatiſe of Free trade 1622.

„ cauſed a Merchant aduenturer to ſet downe in print an interrogation in this manner:
„ Who will procure licence in Spaine to bring Realls into England to ſell them here at
„ ten in the hundreth gaine, which is leſſe than the Exchange from thence will yeeld,
„ when he may haue for the ſame 25 in the 100 in Holland? A matter whereby Merchants are eaſily induced to diuert the ſaid Royals from the Realme to thoſe and other countries, and by the common vnderſtanding to remedie the ſame, it is thought there is no meanes to meet with forraine nations in the inhauncing of monies, but we muſt do the like, albeit experience hath ſhewed long ſince that this is not effectuall nor any true remedie. Now if we will conſider things according to the rule aforeſaid, it will plainely appeare that the ſaid fifteene vpon the 100 gaine, more than in England, are but imaginarie, if the Exchange for monies were reformed: for let fiue of theſe Royalls of eight be bought in England for 22 ß, and be tranſported into Holland, and there buy commodities with the ſame (which is according as the price of them is inhanced, for as the monie riſeth in price, ſo doth the price of commodities) it may fall out the ſaid Merchants ſhould become loſers by the commodities, ſo that the ſame cannot be termed *Cauſa mouens*: But the Spaniſh Merchants, which cauſe their Royals to be ſent into Holland or Zealand, from Spaine or from the Downes, relie wholly vpon the Low Exchange, whereby they are inabled to deliuer there their monie by Exchange at an vnderualue, at 33 ß 4 d Flemiſh & vnder, for our 20 ß ſterling, wherby the Kingdome maketh good vnto them the ſaid 15 vpon the 100, conſiſting betweene the price of 42 ſtiuers, and 51 ſtiuers, which is almoſt 18 *pro cent*. If the Royall went but for 50 ſtiuers according to their valuation, ſo that if the Exchange were made accordingly, which would bee aboue 37 ß 6 d, this gaine would not be at all, and monies would be imported vnto vs, and not exported.

A Maxime in Exchanges.

For the rule is infallible, That when the Exchange anſwereth the true value of monies, according to their intrinſicke weight and fineſſe, and their extrinſincke valuation; they are neuer exported, becauſe the ſaid gaine is anſwered by Exchange, which is the cauſe of tranſportion. To make this euident in the Rickx Doller, which is the maine and moſt vſuall coyne in Germanie, Eaſtland, the Vnited and Reconciled Low-countries before their late Proclamations, and currant in many other Countries: obſerue we, that the ſaid Doller was valued at two markes Lubiſh, euery marke being ſixteene ſhillings Lubiſh, or ſixteene ſtiuers. For the yeare 1575 the ſaid Rickx Doller was ſtill coyned in the Empire for 32 ß or ſtiuers, and ſo currant by valuation in the Low-countries whereby they were all one in denomination and effect: But the wars in the Low-countries hath beene the cauſe of the inhancing of this Doller, which was brought to 35 ſtiuers, and in the yeare 1586 to 45 ſtiuers, or to 52 ſtiuers now by interminiſſiue valuations and times. Howbeit at Hamborough, Stoade, and other places in Germanie, the ſaid Doller did remaine ſtill at 32 ß Lubiſh, or two markes: and as the the ſaid Doller did inhance in price, ſo did they in the Low-countries coyne new ſtiuers accordingly; ſometimes lighter in weight, and at other times abaſed by Copper or Allay, and yet in account the ſtiuer did and doth remaine the ground of all their monies: but the ſaid Doller holdeth his ſtandard agreeable to the firſt Doller, called the Burgundian Doller with Saint *Andrewes* Croſſe, coyned in the yeare 1567, which is in fineſſe ten ounces twelue pennie weight of fine Siluer: and foure and an halfe of theſe Dollers were made equiualent to our twentie ſhillings ſterling, as a publike

A ſhilling Lubiſh, and a ſtiuer Flemiſh was all one, 1575.

A great Fallacie.

meaſure

measure betweene vs and the Low-countries, Germanie, and other places where this Doller went currant, as you may obserue in the precedent Chapters.

These Dollers haue since beene imitated and made by the States of the Vnited Prouinces in their seuerall Mints, altering onely the Armes of their seuerall Prouinces; as also by the Arch-Duke *Albertus* in the reconciled Low Prouinces, and the price of them at Hamborough, Stoad, and other places was but aduanced to one stiuer or shilling Lubish more, that is to say, at 33 ß Lubish went, the same went in the Low-countries for 45 stiuers, which made the diuersitie of the said *Par* of Exchanges of 33 ß 4 *d* for the Low-countries, and 24 ß 9 *d* for Hamborough, being all one in substance. This Doller is since that time (as I said) inhaunced to 52 stiuers in the Low-countries, which maketh the price of Exchange aboue 38 ß, or rather 39 ß; and shall the Kingdome suffer this and not alter our price of Exchange accordingly, but be contented to take 34 or 35 ß, and after that rate vndersell all the commodities of the Realme? In the Netherlands.

This Doller is likewise since that time more inhaunced in Germanie, from time to time. And leauing the excessiue valuation in remote places, let vs note the valuation of Hamborough, where it hath beene at 54 stiuers the Doller, which maketh the Exchange aboue fortie shillings of their monie for our twentie shillings. And although we haue raised our price of Exchange, from 20 ß 9 *d*, to 35 ß and thereabouts, shall we rest here and go no further? Haue we reason to do it in part, and not in the whole, according to Iustice, Equitie, and true Policie: and shall we be like a man that by halting in jeast became lame in earnest? *Absit ignorantia.* In Germanie.

The monies in Christendome, which haue their ebbing and flowing do shew their operation vpon commodities, maketh by plentie the price therof deare, or by scarcitie better cheape, as hath beene noted: but Exchange hath a contrarie meane of working, for plentie of monie maketh a low Exchange, and scarsitie of monie maketh a high Exchange and the price to rise, which is of great consideration; because it ouerruleth monie and commodities, which neuer entred in the politicke studies of *Aristotle*, *Seneca*, or *Cicero*, who were but in the infancie of Trade. And Ciuilians can tell vs that *Commercium*, is *quasi Commutatio Mercium*, but went no further in this just and Princely studie of State affaires, to augment by all lawfull meanes of *Ius gentium*, the wealth of their Kingdomes and Territories: as also to preuent the diminution thereof, by the carrying away of their monies and treasure. True it is that the Statute Lawes of England haue had a care hereof, but the remedies haue beene hitherto defectiue, by mistaking the Efficient cause thereof: which remedies may be distinguished three manner of waies. The course of monie and Exchange, are contraries in operation.

1 First, The Statute of imployment for Merchant strangers, made for three especiall causes: 1 For the aduancing of the price & sale of our natiue commodities: 2 To preuent the ouerballancing of forraine commodities: 3 To preserue the monies within the Realme. 14. *R.* 2. Commodities.

2 The lodging of Merchant strangers with free hoasts, who had an inspection in their negotiations for commodities and monies.

3 The keeping of Staples for Woolls, Woolfels, and other commodities beyond the Seas, with their Correctors and Brokers to register Merchant strangers dealings.

4 To cause Denizens to pay strangers Customes inwards and outwards.

5 The sundry treaties and conferances with the commissioners of other Princes, about Merchandise, Monies, and Exchanges.

6 The seuere Proclamations for the obseruation of the Statutes made for and concerning the same, and the Articles of Entercourse.

7 The prohibition to export commodities, but at great Ports.

8 The prohibition for strangers to sell wares by retaile.

9 The prohibition for English Merchants to ship goods in strange Bottomes.

10 The transportation of monie made Felonie by Act of Parliament. Monies.

11 The attendance of Searchers, Waiters, and other Officers.

12 The strict information in the Exchequer and other Courts.

13 The swearing of the Masters of ships, for exportation of monies.

14 The reformation of the oueriheauines of our pound weight Troy in the Tower.
15 The ouerrichneſſe of our ſterling ſtandard of monies.
16 The alteration of the proportion betweene Gold and Siluer.
17 The making of more prices out of the pound Troy by the Sheyre.
18 The inhauncing of Siluer and Gold Coynes in price.
19 The imbaſing of monies by Allay or Copper.
20 The vſe of many ſtandards of monie, and reduced to two againe.
21 The increaſing of coynage monie to hinder the exportation.
22 The prohibition to cull out heauie pieces to melt or tranſport.
23 The baniſhing of light Spaniſh monie, and Gold to be molten.
24 The giuing more for Bullion in the Mint.
25 The prohibition for Goldſmiths to buy Gold or Bullion.
26 The making of the principall forraine Coyne currant in England.
27 The binding of Merchants to bring in Bullion.
28 The prohibition to pay Gold vnto Merchant ſtrangers.
29 The prohibition to take gaines vpon Coynes.
30 The Bullion in the Mint to be deliuered by weight, to reſtore by tale.
31 The inhauncing of Gold and vnderualuing of Siluer.
32 The puniſhment of tranſporters in the Starre chamber by Fines.

Exchange. 33 The prohibition by Act of Parliament, to make Exchanges for monies for forraine parts without the Kings eſpeciall licenſe.

34 Monie deliuered to Sir *Thomas Greſham* Knight, out of the Exchequer, to rule the courſe of Exchanges by Bills.

35 The Office of the Kings Royall Exchanger, neuer put in practiſe ſince the merchandiſing Exchange began, erected by King *Edward* the firſt in the eleuenth yeare of his raigne, by an Act made at Acton Burnell, as aforeſaid.

Here wee are to obſerue the Statute of employment to be defectiue, when Merchants (both Engliſh and Strangers) haue an abilitie giuen them by Exchange to take vp monie here, and to deliuer a Bill of Exchange for it payable beyond the Seas, and can ſend ouer the monie *in ſpecie* and be a great gainer thereby: inſomuch that if I receiue here 100 peeces of 20 *ſ*, I can ſend 90 peeces to pay my Bill of Exchange, and put ten peeces in my pocket for an ouerplus and gaine.

The like may be done by making ouer monie from beyond the ſeas to be paied here by Exchange, which being receiued, I can tranſport with 15 vpon the 100 gaines in two moneths and leſſe, and aduance 100 vpon the 100 in one yeare, which exceedeth all the benefit to be made by commodities, wherewith I need not to intermeddle, neither can the ſaid ſtatute be any helpe herein to remedy the ſame.

This gaine ariſeth by the vnderualuation of our monies, in regard of the inhancing and ouerualuation of forraine coynes, ſo that the cauſe is extrinſique, and compriſed vnder the ſaid Exchange of monie, and not intrinſique in the weight and finenes of monies, which are conſidered in the courſe of true Exchange betweene vs and forraine nations: and thereupon it followeth, that neither difference of weight, fineſſe of ſtandard, proportion betweene gold and ſiluer, or their proper valuation of monies can be any true cauſe of the exportation of our monies, ſo long as a due courſe is held in the Exchange which is grounded thereupon.

Hence ariſeth the facilitie of the remedie by the reformation of the Exchange, in cauſing our monies to be truely anſwered by Exchange, according to the very value, or aboue the ſame, which cutteth off the ſaid gaine had by the exportation of monies, and cauſeth alſo (in effect) that the forreine coynes beyond the ſeas are not taken in payment aboue their values, although they be receiued at a higher rate, becauſe the commodities of the Realme are ſold according to the price of Exchange, which counteruaileth the ſame according to their inhauncing of coynes, or embaſing of the ſame by allay or copper.

All men of common vnderſtanding, when they doe heare of the raiſing of monies beyond the ſeas, are readie to ſay, We muſt do the like. For they conceine the ſaying

of

of *Cato*, *Tu quoque fac simile, sic Ars deluditer Arte*, to be a proper application hereunto. But they doe not enter into consideration what alterations it will bring to the State, and that the matter might run *ad infinitum*, as shall be declared.

But let vs suppose, that this will be a sufficient remedie to inhance our monies, as they do theirs, to imbase our coynes as they do theirs, and to imitate ouertualuation of gold and siluer as they do, which requireth a continuall labour, charges, and innouation. Is it not an excellent thing, that all this can be done by the course of Exchange with great facilitie? and that without inhauncing of our monies at home, or medling with the weight and fineſſe of the ſterling ſtandard; this is to be done onely by his Majesties Proclamation, according to the statute of Exchanges, prohibiting that after three moneths next insuing the same, no man shall make any Exchanges by Bills or otherwise, for monies to be paied in forraine parts, or to be rechanged towards this Realme, vnder the true *Par*, or value for value of our monies, and the monies of other countries in weight and fineneſſe, but at the said rate, or aboue the same, as Merchants can agree by the meanes of Brokers, or amongst themselues, but neuer vnder the said rate, which shall be declared in a paire of tables publikely to be seene vpon the Royall Exchange in London, according to the said Proclamation: and the said tables shall be altered in price, as occasions shall be miniſtred beyond the seas, in the seuerall respective places of Exchanges, either by their inhauncing of monies by valuation, or by imbasing of the same by allay, as hath beene noted; which by a vigilant eie may be obserued, and will be a cause to make other nations more constant in the course of their monies: and this will be executed more of course than by authoritie, because gaine doth beare the sway and command with most men.

The way to restore Englands wealth.

For the Merchant Stranger being here the deliuerer of money generally, will easily be induced to make the most of his owne, receiuing by Exchange more for our monies beyond the seas: and the English Merchant (being the taker of the said monies) will not be so injurious to the State, as to giue lesse beyond the seas than the value of our monie in Exchange, contrary to the said Proclamation: and if he would, the deliuerer will not let him haue it. Besides that the takers occasions are inforced by neceſſitie, and he can be no loser; for by direction, he will sell his commodities beyond the seas accordingly, because the price of Exchange doth still gouerne the sale and buying of commodities, as aforesaid.

English Merchants being the deliuerers of the monies beyond the seas, and the price of Exchange altering there accordingly, will haue the like consideration, and the Merchant Stranger will prouoke him thereunto: and if there be no takers, the English Merchant may bring ouer the money *in specie*, wherein he shall become a gainer.

The course is agreeable to Iustice and the law of nations, or *jus gentium*, and will not hinder the Exchange to rise and fall, as formerly, but keepe all in due order, with these considerations, cautions, and preuentions as shall be set downe to preuent all inconueniences proceeding by the inhauncing of monies, which fall generally vpon all men in the endearing of things, and particularly vpon land-lords and creditors in their rents and contracts, and especially vpon the Kings Majesties lands.

Inconueniencies of the inhauncing of coynes.

The statute of Imployment must also be obserued, to make the remedy more compleat, with a Register to record the monies which forraine Mariners do receiue for fraight, comming from Norway and other places, making aboue one hundreth voyages yerely; as also many other ships bringing corne into the Northerne and Westerne parts of this Realme, and exporting monies for it.

The Turke, Persian, and Russian haue herein surpassed vs in true policie, by keeping the price of their Exchanges high, much aboue the valuation of their monies; so that they haue no trade by Exchange nor monies, but onely for commodities, whereby they preuent the ouerballancing of forraine commodities with theirs, as also the exportation of their monies; albeit the vse of our commodities is in those countries very great.

The policie of the Turke and Russian.

The objections made by some against this sole remedy are easily to be answered, for they are grounded vpon suppositions against assured experience.

Obiections to the remedie.

1 Some

1 Some make doubt that the price of Exchange being riſen, there will be no takers of mony, and then the deliuerer is more thruſt vpon the exportation of monies.

2 Others ſay, that thoſe Merchants which haue ſold their cloth beyond the ſeas ſhall receiue a loſſe in the making ouer of their monies from thence, by deliuering more there in Exchange than now they do.

3 Others ſay, that they ſhall not be able to vent their clothes according to the high Exchange, eſpecially now that cloth is out of requeſt; and would haue the matter of reformation deferred vntill another time, in their opinions more commodious.

Anſwered: The firſt obiection is anſwered before, That the taker is ruled by the deliuerer, who will not giue his money in Exchange vnder the true value, according to the Proclamation to be made, and the deliuerer being the Merchant Stranger here, will ſooner be thruſt vpon the ſtatute of Employment, for by the exportation of money, he ſhall haue no gaine; whereas ſome of the diſcreeter ſort would not haue the ſaid ſtatute too ſtrictly preſſed vpon the ſtranger, becauſe the trade ſhould not be driuen into their hands, *Mediocria firma.*

To the ſecond, the Proclamation (limiting a time for execution) giueth Merchants abilitie to recouer their monies, or to ſell their Bills of debts for mony, or to buy commodities for them, as the manner is.

To the third, experience maketh a full anſwere to both, that there did not want takers, when the late inhauncing at Hamborough cauſed the Exchange to riſe from vnder twentie and eight ſhillings to aboue thirtie and fiue ſhillings, which is more than the preſent alteration will be: and Wooll was at thirtie and three ſhillings the Tod, which is now fallen vnder twentie ſhillings; ſo that the vent of our cloth was not hindered when it was ſold deerer by one full third part; but there was aboue 80000 Clothes ſold yearely, where there is now ſold but 40000 Clothes. The time is alſo to be thought more conuenient to aduance a commoditie, being vnderualued, than to do it when the price is high; for this pluriſie of the common-wealth is dangerous, and admitteth no time of curing, like the fire in a citie, which permitteth not any inquiries to examine how the ſame began, but requireth euery mans helpe to quench the ſame.

Treatiſe of free trade, &c. And whereas it is alledged in the defence of the inhancing of coyne, That which is equall to all (when he that buyes deere ſhall ſell deere) cannot be ſaid to be iniurious vnto any.

This opinion is without conſideration of the alteration of Weights and Meaſures betweene vs and other nations, that is, Exchange for monies, and what the ſame may produce to the loſſe of the common-wealth, albeit that betweene man and man it may proue alike in ſome reſpects.

To make this euident, Suppoſe two Merchants, the one dwelling in London, and the other dwelling at Amſterdam, doe contract together, that the Londoner ſending Clothes to be ſold at Amſterdam, the Merchant of Amſterdam ſendeth him Veluets and Silkes to be ſold at London: and (in the account to be kept betweene them) they agree to reckon the monies in Exchange but at thirtie ſhillings Flemiſh, for twentie ſhillings ſterling, and ſo make returne each to other from time to time, as monies ſhall be receiued both here and beyond the ſeas. Whereupon put the caſe, that there is receiued at Amſterdam 1500 ℔ Flemiſh for Cloth, and at London there is receiued one thouſand pounds ſterling for Veluets and Silkes, which according to the ſaid computation is all one in effect betweene them, and might by way of reſcounter anſwere each other in account. But the Merchant of Amſterdam knowing that (by reaſon of the inhauncing of monies there) he can make a great gaine to haue the ſaid one thouſand pounds to be ſent vnto him *in ſpecie*, hee deſireth the Londoner to ſend vnto him this one thouſand pounds ſterling in ſiluer or gold coynes, Royalls of eight, or Rickx dollers, whereby he ſhall profit fifteene vpon the hundreth by the meanes aforeſaid, which amounteth to one hundreth and fiftie pound gaines. Now the Londoner hauing his one thouſand and fiue hundreth pounds Flemiſh, or one thouſand pounds ſterling at Amſterdam cannot do the like, becauſe the mony by the ſaid inhauncing is receiued there aboue the value, ſo that his mony muſt be deliuered there by Exchange at

at 33 ß 4 d or vnder, whereby he receiueth here the said 1500 ℔ Flemish with no gain at all. Thus the account is made euen between them, but by these means the kingdom is depriued of the 1000 ℔ of the Merchants money sent to Amsterdam, which doth not only procure want of our monies, but causeth also the natiue commodities to be vnder-sold, and the forreine commodities to be aduanced in price beyond the seas, by plenty of mony there, and hindereth the importation of Bullion.

To preuent this the question is now, Whether it be better and more expedient to raise the price of exchange, or the valuation of our monies? Surely all men of judgement will say, That the raising of exchange breedeth not that alteration which the inhauncing of monies doth, to make euery thing dearer, and to cause Landlords and creditors to lose in their rents and contracts. And Merchants of experience know that we cannot do as they do; for the inhauncing of our monies here wil be countermined by other nations, who still will vndervalue them in exchange between vs, vnlesse it be preuented by our owne true valuation to be made known as aforesaid.

The Author of this treatise of Free trade doth say, *That it is not the rate of Exchanges, but the value of Monies, here low, elsewhere high, which cause their exportation; nor doth the Exchanges, but the plenty and scarcitie of monies cause their values*, which is meerly *Histeron Proteron*, whereunto I haue answered heretofore, *viz.* Page 104

There are three waies to dissolue an argument, *Deniall*, *Retorting*, and *Distinction*. *Denial* is too hostile, sauoring more of obstinacie than of art: *Retortion* is more witty than profitable; but *Distinction* is like mature remedies, compared to Purges, which clense and feed. But the said Author did take the course of *Deniall*, and proueth nothing touching the matter in question. Three waies to dissolue an argument.

If monies be here low and elswhere high, how is this known but by the valuation of Exchange? considering the diuersities of monies of seuerall standards, wherein the Exchange is like the Assay, whereby the fineness of gold and siluer is knowne, grounded vpon the quantity which the Exchange requireth, according to the weight of fine siluer and gold contained in the monies of each country, which is the intrinsick value, and not according to extrinsick valuation, which is altered by denomination; for the name of a thing doth not alter the value really, but the substance doth it, if it be altred: much lesse doth plenty or scarcity of mony cause their values, it being contrary to the nature and property of monie; the yard doth measure the cloth, but the Cloath doth not measure the yard. To illustrat the premisses by example, I haue heretofore shewed the consideration incident. Exchange compared to the Assayes of money.

Suppose that some Merchants strangers do come ouer into the realm to buy a pack of ten clothes, valued at 80 ℔ sterling, which they are to pay in gold and siluer, & they do not know the weight and fineness of their forrein Coine which they haue brought ouer; hereupon to content both parties, the monies on either side must be tried by the subtill Assay, according to their fineness computated vpon the twelue ounces Troy, and then by weight they answer each other accordingly. And so this negotiation is in effect but a permutation of monies for Commodities, before Exchange was inuented.

Hitherto wee haue handled of the reformation of Exchanges, for places where the basis or foundation of exchange is made vpon our 20 shillings sterling, that is to say, when Merchants beyond the seas, deliuering monies there for England, will cause the Brokers of Exchanges to know how much Flemish or Hamborow monie merchants will giue there, to haue twenty shillings sterling paid in England, euen as we do here, to know how much in Flemish monie or other coines a Merchant wil giue for the said twenty shillings here, by an agreement to be paid beyond the seas by a bill of Exchange. But now we are to treat of the reformation of the exchanges which are made vpon forrein coines, or rather imaginarie monies of other countries: as for France vpon the French crown of sixty soulz; for the East countries vpon the Florin Polish; for Germany vpon the Rickx Dollar of 72 Creutzers; for Venice apon their Ducat; and so for other places. Exchanges made vpon forrein coin.

Herein let vs obserue that the course of it is directly opposit; for whereas in the one

we do procure to haue much mony, or at the value answered by exchange: so in the other we may do the like, and rather procure lesse to be giuen in exchange, because that the foundation of those Exchanges is made vpon forrein coine.

Neuertheless consider we, That when foure Testons, or three Franks in *specie* were calculated for the said Crowne of sixty soulz in exchange, then euery such Teston was sixty soulz by valuation, and euery such Frank was 20 soulz. But since that time the said pieces of Testons are made currant for 16½ soulz, and the Franks at 22 soulz, being the same in weight and fineneſſe, without any alteration in the standard, called, *Le Pied de la Monoye*, but onely inhaunced in valuation, according to which, payments are made in siluer coines. Also for the gold coins, as French crowns and Pistolets, which are inhaunced at times, vntill 72 soulz from 60 soulz, whereupon the said Crowne was valued at 6 shillings sterling; Is there any man of iudgement that will giue, if he can chuse, six shillings or 72 pence, and 72 ½ pence, for the said French Crowne in Exchange, when the Crowne in *specie* is paid him in France for 75 soulz. The like consideration are we to haue of the Dollars of Germany, of the Polish Guilders or Florins, and all other Coines inhaunced aboue the par of Exchanges heretofore calculated among Merchants, and especially with the admittance of Princes.

The operation hereof in the course of traffique is of very great moment, more than in times past, when the difference was not so sencible; which made me to compare the same vnto the serpent Aspis, which stingeth men in such sort that they fall into a pleasant sleepe vntill they die. Which is meant by particular persons, whose estate is consumed by running vpon exchanges. Or like vnto the crueltie of the planet Saturne, which maketh his spherical course in 30 yeares with great operation, although we do not so sencibly perceiue his motion, which is meant in the revolution of state affaires in progresse and continuance of time.

Chap. XJ.

Of Attachments and Arrest.

THe Common Law of England doth not vse the course of Attachments, as is vsed by the Custome of the City of London, which was borrowed from Merchants actions obserued in forrein countries, and was thereupon by custome here established, it being a ready way whereby men may secure themselues of present means, if they doubt of their debtor. For if the Creditor do know any debts or goods belonging vnto his debtor, he may instantly vpon a specialtie to be exhibited vnto the Magistrat, haue authoritie to attach the said debts and goods in the hands of any person where he findeth them, only priuiledged places excepted, or Ecclesiasticall persons in most places.

To this Attachment if the party do appeare and put in baile either by himselfe or his Atturney, then the sayd Attachment is *ipso facto* void, and Declaration beeing put in, dependeth in Court vpon the said Baile; and if no Declaration be put in the next Court day, or within three dayes, then the sayd Baile is likewise discharged by the sayd Custome; albeit this is not so duely obserued as the Customarie Law of Merchants requires. But if the party do not appeare, and the attachment do proceed three Court daies, or three defaults to be entered, then for the fourth default iudgement or sentence is giuen, that hee who did make the Attachment shall recouer the said debt and goods, and take the same into his own possession, vpon good sureties to be put into

the

the Court, to answer the value thereof within one yeare and a day, in which time the proprietarie may disreason the said recouery, by disprouing the other parties surmises or allegations, prouing that the specialtie was paied whereupon the Attachment was grounded. For the Attachments beyond the seas cannot be made vpon any pretended Action, but must bee done vpon a Bill of debt, and many times the Magistrates will sequester the goods or debts into their owne hands, to auoid incertainties of honest dealings. Besides, Merchants will be aduised before they make Attachments, because both the Ciuile Law, and Customes of Merchants do impose great damages vpon the party, if he haue made his Attachment without iust cause, to the ouerthrow of the other parties credit. And moreouer, if it bee vpon debts appearing by specialties or Bils Obligatorie, it may fall out that the said debts are transferred or set ouer to other Merchants, according to the Customs heretofore mentioned, whereby the property is altered.

I remember a case of mine owne, that hapned aboue 20 yeares since, which concurreth with the matter in hand: A Merchant being indebted vnto me by a Bill Obligatorie the sum of 800 ℔, payable at six months, was perswaded by a friend of his (with whom I had some differences and controuersies of accounts) to suffer an Attachment to be made in his hands of the said moneys, by the Customs of London, vpon promise made vnto him, That he would giue him long days of payment for the said moneyes: whereupon my Debtor appeareth to the said Attachment, and did acknowledge the the said debt of 800 ℔, relying vpon the long daies of paiment, and he that made the Attachment did proceed in the Law, and had judgement thereupon, making no doubt to obtaine execution accordingly. Beeing aduiced by learned Councell in London, we suffered him so far to proceed, and then we did speake in Arrest of Execution, and brought a Writ of *Certiorare* out of the Kings Bench, vnder the hand of the Lord Chiefe Iustice, putting in speciall baile in London to satisfie the iudgement. The record was remooued to the said Court of Kings Bench, and there wee did put in other baile, and vpon that brought a *Supersedias* into London, and discharged our especiall baile, and by the Law, the said Attachment and all proceedings were made void; and this Merchant was taken, *Pro confesso*, and ordered to bring the mony instantly into the Court, whereas he had yet six months for the paiment; the interest whereof was 40 ℔, whereby the Prouerbe tooke place, *Fallere fallentem non est fraus.*

Attachments to be remoued after judgements.

Here the Law did preuaile against Customs: but in another like matter of Attachment, Customs hath preuailed against the Law.

One being indebted vnto another the summe of 100 ℔ payable at a certain time, it came to passe that the Creditor went ouer beyond the seas before the mony was due: the cautelous Debtor, vpon vntrue surmise to defraud the Creditor, made attachment of this money in his owne hands by the Customs of London, and put in sureties to be answerable for it for one yeare and a day, according to the maner and order of the Court, in which time the said Creditor was to disreason the said pretended debt; but the Creditor (being beyond the seas and ignorant of these proceedings) came ouer after the expiration of the yeare and day, and the Debitor had iudgement vpon the said attachment, and execution awarded vnto him in his owne hands. The Creditor being now come ouer, demanded his money, the other denied to owe him any; in briefe, the Bill was put in suit at the Common-Law, the Debitor did plead the said judgement and recouery in London, and by that practice and fraudulent means defeated his Creditor: and being done by Law, it is taken to be no couſenage to be punished by the star-chamber or other Courts, only the party is *A. K.*

Touching Citizens or Merchants arrests beyond the seas, there is a Customs that no Officer may arrest after Sun set, such therefore as go abroad but at those times, are said to *Fly with the Owle*, by a common Prouerbe: and it is hoped by the said Customs that the Debtor may (by hauing accesse at some time vnto his Creditor) compound with him, and preserue the good opinion and credit wherein he liueth, and thereby not only haue means to recouer himself, but also be an occasion to gather in his own debts sooner. In some places also they may not arrest vpon the Sabbath-days and Holy-days,

No arrest to be after Sun set.

to the end they ſhould not be depriued of Diuine ſeruice towards God, and comfort of their Soules.

The officers or Serjeants may not arreſt any man vpon the Burſe or roial Exchange, although the party to be arreſted ſhould yeeld thereunto, and renounce the ſaid priuiledge. It is not many yeres ſince a Merchant of Amſterdam being vpon the Exchange at Antuerp, had notice giuen him that another Merchant had giuen order, That vpon his going from the Exchange he ſhould be areſted, and that the officer did attend him being neere at hand: whereupon he perceiuing the ſaid Officer, called him vnto him, and ſaid he would obey the arreſt; which for the firſt time is but an adjourning or Citation. The officer did require a pledge of a piece of coine in token thereof (as the maner is) which he gaue him. Afterwards this Merchant of Amſterdam (beeing otherwiſe aduiſed by his friends) did diſclaime from that arreſt, becauſe it was done vpon the Exchange, and claimed the ſaid priuiledge: inſomuch that the magiſtrats and the learned Advocates on both ſides did thereupon aſſemble in the Town-houſe, as it were the Guild-hall, and there the matter was debated and diſcuſſed at large according to the Lawes: and it was at laſt concluded and determined that the ſaid Arreſt was void in Law: for the renuntiation of a priuiledge by any particular or many perſons, canot derogate or abrogate any cuſtome or priuiledge, not onely in the generall, but alſo in the particular; ſo that within 24 houres after he might haue bin arreſted again, but he was *non inventus*, and vpon this arreſt he was to finde caution to anſwer the Law.

The renuntiation of a Priuiledge canot abolish the Priuiledge.

The like is to be vnderſtood for all priuiledged places, as Churches, Chappels, Churchyards, and other places and juriſdictions; and diuers cities and townes do not permit any man to be arreſted vpon forein pleas for debts and contracts made in other townes, places or countries, which are as places of refuge for ſome Merchants; as the towne of Middleborough in Zeland, and the towne of Dort in Holland, and other Cities and townes in other countries, and moſt cities and townes where a nation or a ſocietie of Merchants doe agree to make their reſidence, as the Company of Merchants Aduenturers and others, commonly the ſaid cities and townes do exempt them from all litigious ſuits which happen between themſelues, to be determined by their Gouernor or Court maſter; ſo as only controuerſies hapning between them and ſtrangers or inhabitants are ſubiect to the ordinary courſe of the Law, for the determination of Merchants differences. They will alſo free them from all debts owing by Kings, princes, and States, ſo that the ſubiects goods ſhall not be liable thereto, to the end that traffique be not interrupted.

Townes of Refuge.

The officers or Serjeants which make theſe arreſts are known by their habit, or by a rod to be ſeen in their hands, and may not by ſtealth come vpon a man; wherby many inſolencies are preuented, and Serjeants are not ſubiect to be killed, as many times they are with vs; and if they haue not their habits or colours, no man is to aſſiſt them if they be abuſed, and the reſcuing of a man then is no offence; and howſoeuer, if a man arreſted or to be arreſted do run away, euery man giueth him way, as deſirous to helpe him, to keepe him out of troubles, accounting the arreſting of a man to bee a part of the hangmans office: and neuertheleſſe their hangmen are ſeene to be alwayes in rich apparell, and are reputed as neceſſarie members in a Commonwealth, whereas in England it is very contemptible and baſe.

Officers knowne by their habit.

Returning to ſpeak again of Attachments, it is a matter of great conſideration with vs, not to admit any to be done in London, or any other city or towne corporat, according to the cuſtome of London, vnleſſe it be vpon plain ſpecialties, and alſo with putting in good ſureties for the coſts; for it is a very dangerous thing for Merchants dwelling beyond the ſeas, as alſo Merchants which dwel in remote places of the kingdom, hauing their Factors at London, if they vpon any ſurmiſe or pretence of debt ſhall make any ſeeret Attachment in their owne hands of their Maſters goods, either when they know ther maſter to be dead, or trauelling in ſome forreine countries vpon a long Voyage, as occaſion may fall out, and ſo by practiſe deceiue them of their eſtates, by pleading afterwards the ſaid attachment or judgement had thereupon in Barre, as beforeſaid.

Attachments to be granted vpon ſpecialties.

CHAP.

Chap. xij.

Of Sequestrations and Executions.

THe Magistrats considering that abuses may be committed many waies by Attachments, do commonly vse sequestration of goods by deliuering them into the hands of a third person, or taking of them into their owne custodie or power; for by these meanes also are many Attachments preuented, which men would doe, if the disposing of the goods or debts did come into their owne power: wherein they haue a care not to feed the humour of contentious persons, which is meerely contrary to the course of trade; which is the cause that in the execution of their sentences, (wherein the life of the law doth consist) they do proceed *gradatim*, and if any such sequestration is made vniustly, or without cause, the Ciuile Law, as also the office of Prior and Consuls, hereafter declared, will giue good costs and damages.

Execution is the life of the Law.

In the proceeding of the said Magistrates there are many persuasiue means vsed by them in the behalfe of the debtor with the Creditor, to bring him to a composition; if not, then some Officers are sent to the parties house to keepe him as it were a prisoner; to whom he must giue meat, drink, lodging, and a daily fee, according to the iudges appointment, and as the matter may be of moment, to the end that by this pecuniarie punishment he may cause him to pay or satisfie the creditor, which is aggrauated by sending two Officers at the first, then two more, and so six or eight of them, to eate him out of house and home; for these men will gnaw him to the very bones, and are therefore called Clyuers or Deuourers. But if the debtor will not endure this, but goe wilfully to prison, then the creditor must finde the debtor maintenance at the discretion of the Iudge, who may if he will presently put him to bread and water; which is seldome or neuer done: but when it is knowne that the party hath means, and will not satisfie his Creditor, who after the imprisonment of the person cannot come vpon the goods againe, according to the Common Lawes of the Realme, then hee is to be kept in *Arcta custodia*, with bread and water for a time, according to the discretion of the Iudge. But if the Debtor be so poore, and notwithstanding hath such a cruell aduersarie that will make dice of his bones, that is to say, to haue his Debtor die in prison, and to hang vp a bale of dice for him in the Crowne office, as is done by the Officer in place, or the Gaoler; then hath the Law beyond the seas prouided some relieue for this poore man: for the Custome is in Germanie, France, Italy, Spaine, and the Low-countries, That no man is imprisoned for debt aboue a yeare and a day, in which time the creditors haue power to take, seise, and sell all the estate of the debtor; which beeing done, or before, the woman in most places may claime her dower for her relieue and children, and the rest is diuided amongst the Creditors as far as it will goe, and so the Debtor is freed from these debts for euer: for by the Ciuile Law, *Qui vult cedere bonis liberatus est à debito*, If the Debtor do relinquish his estate to the Creditor, hee is free from the debts, and all goods falling to him afterwards are his owne. But this man is euer after disabled to come to any preferment, and such a Creditor as is the cause of it will be hated and accounted worse than a Iew or Pagan: for the manner of *Cedere bonis*, or to make cession of goods, is very heinous and of wonderful disgrace; so that most men will rather die in miserie than come vnto it, because it hapneth not once in twentie yeares: yet is it far inferiour to the punishment of the Pillorie, or the striking ouer

Considerable Executions.

The manner of *Cedere bonis*.

the

the legge vsed in Russia at the creditors instance, whereby the debtor is set at libertie, and the debt paied. The partie commeth before the towne-house, and standeth vpon a stone in the view of all the people, and vnlooſing his girdle, he desires them, and all the world to take notice, that he hath nothing left him to pay his creditors, and so renounceth all, what may be found to be his, or what any manner of waies he might pretend: and in token thereof he may not weare his girdle any more, nor be imployed in any busineſſe as a liuing man; yet afterwards by some composition to be made with the creditors, he may be restored by a declaration to bee made by some Officer vpon the said stone, and then he is permitted to weare his girdle againe.

In the said countries, no gentleman or man of qualitie, may be impriſoned at all for debts, his estate onely is lyable thereunto, and yet with reseruation of such neceſſarie things, as Honesty, Honour, Humanity, and Christianitie doth challenge: namely, the souldiers Person, his Armes, his Apparrel, Bed, and Chamber conueniently and neceſſarily furniſhed, which may not be taken for debt: and the like reseruation is made to euerie other man of qualitie, so that impriſonment of mens bodies for debt (according to the common practiſe of England) is a greater burden and bondage, than is to be found in any other Christian or heathen countrie.

And forasmuch as the miſchiefe and inconueniences, arising to the King and common-wealth, by the impriſoning of mens bodies for debt, haue bin propounded heretofore in Parlement, by a printed remonstrance which (like vnto a Pamphlet) may be loſt, whereby good matters are oftentimes put in obliuion, I haue thought conuenient to make an abstract thereof, in the manner, as the said reasons are laid downe, to be inserted in this Booke, in hope of some reliefe vnto decayed Merchants, whoſe Estates may remaine lyable to answer their creditors, without impriſoning of their bodies, against the Law of God, the Law of man, the Rule of justice, the Law of conſcience and Christian charitie, and against the Practiſe of other countries, as aforesaid, and finally against the creditors owne profit.

Against the Law of God.

The Law of God willeth and commandeth euery man to follow a vocation to doe the honour, duties, and seruices, owing to his Prince, and countrie, and Parents, and to maintain his wife, children and family, and to instruct them in the feare of God; so that whatsoeuer, directly or indirectly forbiddeth the said Christian duties in the performing thereof (by an impriſonment) is against the Law of God, whereupon all humane Lawes ought to be grounded. No Law of God, willeth or commaundeth impriſonment of mens bodies for debt, nor is it warranted by any example in the word of God, and the efficient means bringing men into priſon as vsurie is, appeareth plainely to be forbidden by the word of God, as hath bin noted out of the old Law, neither hath the Law of the Goſpel a word of commaund or warrant for impriſoning a Christian brother for debt, but rather containeth a commaund to releiue him if hee be fallen into decay, to take care how and wherein he shall sleep, to set him free at six yeares end, and then to reward him.

Exod. 22.26; *Deut.* 23.19. *Levit.* 25.35. *Ezech.* 18.8. *Hier.* 34.14.

Against the Law of man.

By the Law of man it was not so, *Ab initio*: for by the common Lawes of England, which are the moſt auncient, moſt eminent, and moſt binding Lawes, no man may bee taken or impriſoned for debt, but the creditor was to take satisfaction vpon the debtors estate of goods and lands, according to *Magna Char.* 3. *H.* 3. and 14 *Ed.* 3. although after accountants only were to be impriſoned vntill they paied, which was made generall against all debtors by the statute of the 25. *Ed.* 3. *cap.* 17. yet priſoners in Execution, might and did follow their vocation and affaires, by baile, mainprise or baston, as by the Statute of 1. *Rich.* 2. *cap.* 12. and from that time forwards, were priſoners tied vp shorter to the writ of *Habeas Corpus* or the Kings speciall mandate, vpon surmiſes, that the said debtor made secret estates in truſt to defraud their creditors, or were wilfull and obstinat to pay them being able. To answer theſe obiections, it is vniuſt to puniſh all promiſcuously, as wel frauders, as non frauders, without and before any proof made; yet if the fraud were prooued, or his abilitie and sufficiencie either, there is no cause to impriſon his body, becauſe the law doth giue the estate forthwith to the creditor, whether the debtor will or no: so it is still needleſſe to impriſon the body, for 20 yeres im-

Habeas Corpus.

priſonment

priſonment diſcounteth neuer a penny of the Debt, and yet the debtor hath ſuffered more miſerie and puniſhment than a guilty Traitor or Rebell ſuffereth for the higheſt offence.

It is againſt the rule of juſtice and Law of nature, that men equally free born ſhould be depriued of the common and equal libertie, and be giuen into the power of another without criminall cauſe or guilt. *Againſt the rule of juſtice.*

The Debtor is either puniſhed for guilt or coherſion: if for guilt, it is againſt the rule of juſtice, for to be found a debtor in the Law is no criminall guilt, and therefore vniuſt to puniſh him criminally: if for coherſion, to make the debtor bring forth his eſtate to the paiment of the debt, it is alſo againſt the rule of juſtice to inforce a man by puniſhment to do that which appeareth not to be in his power, or whereof the Law is alreadie certified that there is not wherewithall to do, according to the purport of the *Capias* granted againſt the body by the Common law.

It is alſo againſt the rule of juſtice, to thruſt all kinde of debtors into a priſon together in a heape, without reſpect to the different qualities of men, to more or leſſe guilt, of fraud or obſtinacie, or whether it be an honeſt or an vſurious debt, to more or leſſe means of the debtor, whereby he muſt liue or ſtarue in priſon, or to the holding him one or twenty yeares in priſon; for ſome are great debts for thouſands, ſome are ſmall for trifles, ſome are ſuppoſed debts not yet proued, and in truth ſome are no debts. But for certain all, or nine in ten, are vſurious debts and forfeitures, ſcarſe one honeſt debt of an hundred, but all by vnlawfull gaine vpon corrupt and deſperat aduentures. *Plutarch in Solons life.*

But it will be ſaid, that impriſonment is no puniſhment, for priſoners liue at eaſe and pleaſure, &c. according to the receiued opinion: but the miſeries and afflictions of impriſonment are inexplicable and canot be conceiued by any that haue not felt or had proofe thereof.

The antient Romans conſtrued and reputed impriſonment to be a gard or ſafe keeping of ſlaues and bondmen, but a heauy puniſhment to free-born men: and it is recorded, That the Prophet *Michah* was ſent to priſon, to be fed with the bread of Affliction.

For impriſonment is a corporall puniſhment, a griefand torture of the mind, a long and lingering dying, and ſometimes a ſhort killing by plague, &c. it ouerthroweth a mans reputation, and deſtroyeth all that is good and deare vnto him; his kinred grow ſtrange, his friends forſake him, his wife and children ſuffer with him, or leaue him, or rebel or degenerat againſt him, and lie open to all diſgrace and villany of the world; in whoſe miſeries the priſoner ſuffers more than in his owne ſufferings. *A deſcription of impriſonment.*

Before him is the ſight of all theſe miſeries and euills, and which is not the leaſt, he lies open to euery arrow of ſcandall or calumnie that a malitious aduerſarie will ſhoot at him, which he can neither reſiſt nor auoid, becauſe he is abſent to confront them: behinde him griefe for loſſe of libertie, credit, friends, eſtate, and all good fortunes: his Baile and ſureties (who commonly are his neereſt kin or deareſt friends) lie in the power of his aduerſarie, or are already impriſoned. To ſay nothing of ill aire, ſtreit place, hard lodging, vnwholſome dyet, with the noiſe, noiſomneſſe, peſtering and fettering the body of the priſoner, as the leaſt of many euils.

Let this be weighed in the ballance of Conſcience and Chriſtian charitie, and you ſhall finde that theſe proceedings cannot ſubſiſt, for they are againſt the Law of God, and not warranted by Scripture. But to induce diuers neceſſary conſequences for proof hereof, we are to conſider how many waies any man may guiltleſly and innocently fal by the Law, be conuict of debt or damages, and caſt into priſon thereupon: *viz.* *Againſt Conſcience & charitie.* *Guiltleſly and innocently.*

By miſpriſion or ignorance of himſelfe or his Atturny, in pleading of the cauſe by careleſſe or vnskilfull Counſellors, eſpecially when falſe things are cunningly laid, or true things vncertainly laid.

By the neceſſitie of the defendant, wanting means to pay his Atturny or Councell, and by combination of the aduerſarie with the defendants Atturny, Solicitor or counſellor, or with the witneſſes or Iurors, for loue, malice, or ends of their owne.

By perjurie of witneſſes, in concealing, peruerting, and miſapplying truth, or depoſing

sing vntruth, and by subornation of witnesses, jurors, or officers, in the impanelling of Iurors, and corruption of the Iudge.

By Casualties. A man may likewise be disabled and become insolvent by as many casualties and acts of honest and good intentions, and consequently become a Debtor, and bee cast into prison therupon; as by suretiship, baile, or securitie, for kinsmen, friends, or others; likewise by loan vnto them who pay not againe: also by falshood of friends, seruants, and others put in trust with monies, euidences, office, trade, and lands. Againe, by moving a just suit in Law, where might, practise, or falshood ouerbeareth him, or many yeares suit consumeth him.

Also by fire, water, shipwrack, and such like sudden and vnresistable accidents at sea or land, by robberie of theeues and pirats.

By vnprofitable buyings and sellings of lands, leases, merchandises, &c.

By arrest, seisures, or pretence and detriment of forrein Princes.

By sudden losse of friends or masters, on whose fauor any mans estate dependeth.

Also by errors in making or keeping reckonings and accounts, or by losing or not calling for Acquittances, Bills, Bonds, Releases or Ingagements and Assurances, for Warranties, Annuities, Dowers, Iointures, Legacies, and such like.

By Vsurers and Vsurie, eating vp a mans estate by interest and forfeitures, and by a multitude of other means, whereby no man is secured but may become a Debtor and Insoluent.

And this Law taketh no consideration, or admits no information hereof, but in *Summo Ius*: *Summo jure* giueth the whole forfeiture, without any conscionable respect, and the after proceedings are suteable; for after judgment, though the debtor by his goods discharge 99 ℔ of 100 ℔ principall, yet the body is subiect to be imprisoned till hee pay the whole forfeiture of 200 ℔: and the words of the statute are, That if hee haue no goods nor chattels, nor enough to satisfie the whole, his body shall be imprisoned for the rest till he make paiment or agreement. *Marlebridge cap. 23. An. 52 H. 3. &c.*

So euery way it is in the absolute will and power of the Creditor to cast the debtors body into prison; when in all conscience and equitie, if he haue no meanes to pay, hee ought to be let out of prison, or not to be imprisoned at all, because the debtors body can giue no satisfaction to the creditor, being in it selfe considered.

Means to pay, and yet cannot. Some prisoners haue means and are willing, but cannot pay, either because the present power of their estates is not in them, or in regard of the time, that they cannot sell or receiue paiment, or in regard of the worth, for scarse any will buy a prisoners lands, lease, or goods, at halfe the worth: or in regard of others interessed, without whose consent he cannot dispose thereof; or the estate is intangled with dowers, iointures, warranties, assurances, statutes, &c. Some haue not means sufficient to pay all, and some haue no means at all, and are kept in prison because they haue rich friends, who for their sakes liue and die miserably in prison.

Some haue means and will not pay, of fraud and obstinacie; but of these there is hardly found one of a hundred: for if that were so, the creditor (who searcheth the very reins of the debtor, and his estate) will rather seise and recouer the prisoners estate, than cast him into prison, where if if he die he loseth all.

Now if an honest man may innocently fall in the Law by such a multitude of accidents, practises, and errors of others, and by doing iust and friendly offices to others, and may faile also in his estate, and become insoluent by so many waies, casually and causelesly in himselfe, and by the fault and errors of others, and cannot be a criminall debtor but one way, which is by fraud and obstinacie only (of which scarse one example is to be found in a hundred) how can it stand with any charitie or conscience to neglect and passe by so many circumstances, and to fall vpon the debtor with such crueltie, by laying such a heape of miseries vpon him, his wife, children, and reputation at once, as imprisonment bringeth.

Recouerie only against the estate. It is true, that the antient Common Lawes of England are very strict in this poynt of maintaining pacts and contracts, but the contracts of those times were simple, honest, and legall, and the recouerie was against the estate only; for there were no penall

Bonds

bonds known, nor vſurie practiſed by Chriſtians when thoſe lawes were made; but all our contracts and bonds, or the greateſt part, are corrupted with vſurie and forfeitures, which are extortion in a high degree: and to force men to performe ſuch with the loſſe of their eſtates, credit, libertie, and many times of life too, is moſt inequitable.

Eſpecially ſeeing the law prouides euery creditor his full damage, without help of a penall bond, which ſheweth that all forfeitures are needleſſe, and they are vniuſt alſo, for they make the vſurer iudge of his owne damage, which of right belongeth to the judgement of the Law. *The penalty of bonds vniuſt.*

But it will be ſaid, that the Chancerie doth mitigate the hardneſſe and rigor of the law in vſuries for forfeitures, and that wrong judgements may be reuerſed by Attaint, Errors, *Audita querela*, &c.

The anſwer is, That the remedie is worſe than the diſeaſe; for all courſes of reliefe by Law in Chancerie, are hard, tedious, vncertaine, long, and extreme chargeable; and it is a lamentable caſe, that when the debtor is vniuſtly or vnconſcionably caſt in the law, ſtript of his eſtate, his body impriſoned, his libertie tied vp, his credit deſtroyed, and his friends baniſhed; then to ſend him ſo diſabled, to ſeeke remedy by new ſuits in Chancery, which are chargeable aboue meaſure: and with the ſame extremity doth the ſtatute of *Bankrupts* deale with the poore debtor, as heretofore hath bin declared.

That priſoners are compaſſed with a multitude of ineffable miſeries and heauy afflictions, and therefore ſome canot chuſe to become weake in faith, ſtaggard or deſperat, when there is no man to ſpeake a word of comfort in due ſeaſon, appeareth by the miſerable ends of many deſperate perſons, whereby one with ſhame and diſtemper loſeth his ſence and dies, another for want and pouertie periſhed; one with feare & griefe breaks his heart outright, anothers heart that cannot breake, the diuel is ready to teach him deſperatly how to make away: one vncharitably flies from his keeper, another deſperatly aduentures his life to breake priſon, and finally many are careleſſe and giuen to all vices. For Faith is rightly compared to a Lamp, which muſt haue oile continually to maintaine it's light, or otherwiſe is ſoone extinguiſhed. So doth Gods Word maintain faith by continuall preaching, wherof priſoners are deſtitute for moſt part. *Faith compared to a lamp.*

Some men wil excuſe the vnconſcionableneſſe of the Law, alledging that in ſeiſing the debtors body and goods, and giuing way to vſuries, forfeitures, and corrupt bargains, the Law doth no more than the debtor himſelfe hath contracted vnder his hand and ſeale: and *Volenti non fit injuria*. Whereunto it is anſwered, *Objection.*

1 First, That the guilt of the Law canot be ſo waſhed off, for in debts where there is no contract vnder the debtors hand and ſeale, the Law giues the debtors goods, and his body into priſon at the Creditors will. *Anſwer.*

2 That the debtor is not *Volens*, for it is againſt euerie debtors will to pay Vſurie or forfeiture; but he is preſſed thereto by his own neceſſitie on the one ſide, and by the creditors vncharitable will on the other, who will not lend but for vſurie & forfeiture.

3 The common ſaying, *Volenti non fit injuria*, is a falſe poſition, elſe is it lawfull to kill a man that is willing to die, which is abſurd; for the will or conſent of the party to an act that is in it ſelfe vniuſt, canot make the act iuſt, nor iuſtifie the actor.

It is alſo objected, That if mens bodies may not be impriſoned, how ſhal they recouer their debts?

Anſwer. Vpon the debtors eſtate onely, as this kingdome did heretofore, and other kingdoms do now, and therefore let the creditor ground his truſt thereupon, and truſt thereupon, and truſt no further than the creditors eſtate, for thence onely can hee haue true ſatisfaction. It is replied, That there will be no more credit giuen if mens bodies may not be impriſoned, and conſequently trade and commerce will decay. Anſw. Honeſt trade, honeſt contracts, and honeſt truſt will notwithſtanding be as plentifull; for while there is the ſame vſe, neceſſitie, and profit by commerce, there muſt needs be the ſame effect. True it is, That vſurious contracts will be more relatiuely made to euerie mans eſtate, credit and honeſtie, as they did in the times of the old Law and of the Goſpell, and yet do in politique gouernments.

It is againſt the creditors own profit, for all means of ſatisfaction muſt ariſe either out *Againſt the Creditors owne profit.*

out of the debtors credit, out of his labour and industry, out of the wil of his friends, or out of his own estate; and all things that depriue or disable the debtor in any of these, do weaken and lessen his means, and consequently tend to the Debtors prejudice and disaduantage. Herein it is not needfull to rehearse all the former miseries decreasing the debtors estate: for daily experience proueth, that many creditors haue offered at first to pay the principal debt, or halfe, before they were cast in prison, which afterward by more troubles and charges comming vpon them, were disabled to pay any thing: how preposterous and absurd is it then to cast the debtors body into prison, where his estate is wasted, his credit spoiled, his fortunes and vertues lost, his body afflicted, his life consumed and murdred, and whereby the creditor bars himselfe from all remedie against his estate for euer?

The consideration whereof makes the debtor to retain in his hands what he can, to maintain himselfe, his wife and children, and to keep them from perishing, which maketh also against the creditors profit.

To the prejudice of the king and common-wealth.

The body of euery subiect belongeth to the King, and euery subiect is a member or single part of the body of the Commonwealth, so that to take this body and cast the same into prison for debt, where he must lie rotting idlely & vnprofitably all the daies of his life, and die miserably, is no other than to robbe the King and Commonwealth of their limbs and members, and consequently of the seruices and endeauors of a great number of subiects yearely, of all degrees and professions, to do seruice to the king and Commonwealth; which number of prisoners exceeds all the prisoners in other places.

It is therefore in Christian charitie wished, and in all godly policie desired, that the bodies and indeauors of all debtors may be free from imprisonment, and the creditors recouerie be made against the debtors lands and goods, according to the antient fondamental lawes of this kingdome, being most consonant to the law of God, to Christian charitie, to the rule of justice, and to godly policie as aforesaid: And that *Interim*, the release of prisoners may be permitted, which the late Queen *Elizabeth* granted, *An.* 28 of her reign, for her and her successors, by a large Commission recorded in the high court of Chancery; the exemplification whereof was by all prisoners for debt humbly desired.

Many other reasons are alledged in the said remonstrance inuectiue, against Vsurie and Vsurors, which I haue omitted; and hereunto let vs adde certain obseruations in generall concerning executions.

¶ *The Law is said to be a mute Magistrat; but the Magistrats are a liuing Law.*

THe strength of the Law is commanding, and the strength of commanding is in the constraining or executing of the Law, which belongs to judges and Magistrats. The consideration hereof did produce a diuersitie of opinion, whether Iudges or Magistrats ought to be for a time or for terme of life, the often changing of them being according to the custome of the Romans, who did instigate men to accuse those that had not discharged the place of their office duly, wherby wickednesse was not only punished, but also euery man through emulation did endeauour himselfe to follow vertue, and to discharge the place of his calling. Besides, whereas vertue in all Commonweales is the principall point whereat men aime, and whereto the Law doth bind them; so the distribution of offices is a reward of vertue, which canot be done to many, when they are giuen in perpetuitie to some few, which many times hath beene the cause of sedition, by the inequall distribution of rewards and punishments in some Commonweals. True it is, that there are many inconueniences if the officers bee but for one yere or a short time, to the hinderance of the publick good; for they must leaue their place before they know the dutie of it, and commonly vnto one that is but a novice in the place, whereby the affaires of the commonwealth fall into the gouernment of such as are incapable thereof, and without experience. And if they be fit for the place, their time is so short that it vanisheth away in feasts and pleasures, and matters either publique or priuat doe remaine vndecided, and euery thing protracted without due

Customes of the Romans about execution of lawes.

Inconueniences of yearely officers.

due administration of justice; besides, how is it in common sence and reason possible, that he should command with the effectuall power of a magistrat that within a little while is as it were a cipher, without power or authoritie? what subiect will yeeld him due respect and reuerence? whereas on the contrary, if his office be perpetuall, and his estate assured, he is resolued boldly to resist the wicked, to defend the good, to reuenge the injuries of the oppressed, and euen to withstand tyrants, who many times haue bin astonisht to see the constancie of the judges and magistrats in the execution of justice according to law: and herein is the common law excellent, because the judges & Magistrats are authorised accordingly for term of life, as the dignity of the place requires and are also chosen with great solemnitie, in regard of their integrity, knowledge, and experience in the lawes, wherof they are the ornaments: wheras to cal the yerely judges in question after their time expired, is a derogation and dishonor to the lawes in other countries.

Commodities had by Iudges permanent.

The Sherifs and many other officers which put in euery county the writs, commandements, and judgements of the courts in execution, are remoued euery yeare, and the same being expired, they may be called to account to answer to any misdemeanors by them committed during their office, by the ordinary course of the law, which maketh them vigilant and circumspect in the execution of the places they supply, either personally, or by deputies, for whose offence they must answer.

Subaltern Officers annuall.

This authoritie and seuerity of the Iudges therefore doth preuent many mischiefs, putting a feare in the hearts of the offenders of the law by the rigor thereof, which in criminal cases is called by some crueltie. But the merciful judge is more to be blamed in these cases than the seuere, because seueritie makes men obedient to the laws, whereas too much lenitie causeth contempt both of lawes and magistrats. Neuertheless, as there is in all commonweales two principal points which the Magistrats are to consider, namely law and equitie, so the execution of Law is to be considered by the Magistrat, who somtimes being too seuere, may do more hurt to the Commonwealth than good; seeing the intention of those that made the Law was to prouide for the good of the commonwealth, *Salus populi suprema lex esto.*

Lawes intention is the commō good.

This may be said especially in regard of the statute lawes, wherof we haue example of *Empson* and *Dudly* fresh in memory, who being priuy counsellors to *Henry* 7. caused the penal lawes to be strictly executed against his subjects, wherby the king gathered much treasure, with the losse of the loue of his subjects, which much displeased him, as the Chronicles of this realm haue recorded. Because there is nothing so effectuall to cause the prince to be called a tirant, as this course of strict execution of laws, which hath affinity with the saying of *Nicolas Machiavel* somtime secretary to the great duke of Tuscanie, touching the condition of men in generall: *It is miserable that we canot do all things; more miserable to do that we would do; and most miserable to do that which we can do.*

The saying of *Machiavel.*

Informers neuertheles are necessary members in a commonwealth, for maintenance of lawes, which otherwise would be fruitlesse, or made as it is said by some, *propter terrorem*; for preuention whereof it is very commendable to preserue this life of the Law, consisting in execution, which was the cause that commissioners haue bin heeretofore appointed to retain men in their duties; as the Nomophilats in Greece, the Censors among the Romans, the Ephores at Lacedemon, the Areopagites at Athens, the Visitors in Spain, and the Commissioners of Troyle, the Baston in the time of *Edw.* 1. For all humane actions are so flexible to euill, that they had need haue a continual remembrancer to vertue, for the conseruation of the publique good.

Commissioners to retaine Officers in their duties.

If we will make a comparison between the execution of criminall causes and civile, we shall in a maner find the same to be all one effectually, for the generall manner of death imposed by the law is hanging, where in other countries they haue diuers manner of executions, according as the fact is heinous. Murder, being a great offence, hath in all ages been punished with death; but stealing of goods was alwaies taken to bee much inferior, because the Law of God did not punish the same by death, as is now vsed; and yet a death by sudden execution, is better than a lingring death by famine, imprisonment, and other aduersities before remembred.

The effect of the Kings Prerogatiue royal (to be mercifull euen when Law hath had her full course, is to be seene rather in causes Ciuile than criminall, and that in the reliefe of poore distressed prisoners and others; seeing the mercy of God (whose Lieutenants they are on earth) is aboue all his workes: which maketh me to remember an error of the common people, who thinke the justice and mercy of God to be contraries; for if they were they could not be in God, because the God-head being but one, and alwaies like it selfe, cannot admit contraries, and contraries they cannot be, being both vertues, whereas no vertue is contrary to vertue, but only opposit to vice. So that (respecting the Kings Prerogatiue in criminal causes, when the Law hath determined death or punishment by perpetuall imprisonment or banishment) the King, imitating Gods mercy, doth restore life, freedome, and libertie, much more may the King do the same in ciuile causes, when the Law commandeth imprisonment vntill satisfaction be made of the judgement, giue libertie and prolongation of time, as hauing an interest in the persons of his subjects, as we haue obserued. I haue herein beene the more ample, because it concerneth the life of many honest men, &c.

Iustice & mercie in God are not contraries.

Chap. xiij.

Of the Denization and Naturallization of Merchants.

THe maner to make merchant strangers, artificers, or handy-crafts men to be Denizons or naturalised, was in times past without any difference; and they did enioy the like libertie and priuiledges, and were most commonly made by his majesties letters patents vnder the great seale of England, by his Highnesse Prerogatiue royall, whereby they did enioy all the freedome and immunities that naturall Subjects do enjoy, and were so reputed and taken by the Lawes of the realme, vpon their oth made in Chancerie, of their allegeance to the King and to the commonwealth. But the same was afterwards called in question, vpon the misdemeanors of some forgetfull persons, and then Denizons were made to pay customes to the King as strangers, howbeit they might buy leases and houses as English borne subjects, and their children here borne should be free, and pay but English custome for goods imported and exported, & may become freemen of London, and buy cloath in Blackewell hall and all other Markets whatsoeuer, and transport the same where it pleased them, albeit that the Merchants Aduenturers haue infringed the same. Neuertheless (some priuiledge to pay English custom, being granted to some particular Merchants, by the Princes prerogatiues by Letters patents vnder the great Seale) it came to passe that these were named naturalised, which might be placed in offices, as justices of the peace and *Quorum*, high sherifs of counties, and other places of dignity, and came to be made Knights and Baronets, and some of them buying lands and leases, made great purchases, married their daughters to diuers gentlemen and others, did also sell lands again, and bought other lands; which buying and selling of land did require some assurances to be made, and therein some Lawyers were of opinion, that by the law the said assurances were not of sufficient validitie without an Act of Parlement, and then the Acts of Naturalization were made: but the making of Denizons was alwaies continued by the Kings Letters Patents onely, and they are not subject to the statute of Emploiment, albeit they pay strangers customes, and diuers other charges which the natiue subjects do not pay, of which Merchants are to take notice.

Naturalised distinguished.

Denizens not subiect to the statute of imployment.

No stranger which is a mechanicall person is much inclined to be a natural subject by Act of Parlement, because of the charge of it, which might be about 30 *li.*; albeit foure

foure or fiue persons may join together by petition to the Parlement, and haue one act for them all, the form whereof is commonly as hereafter followes. And here note that a merchant is in no danger if he be neither Denizon nor naturalised, but may deale, traficke and negotiat at their pleasure, but he may take no leases nor buy lands.

IN most humble manner beseech your most excellent Majestie, your humble & obedient orators *I.L.* of Florence, your Majesties seruant *T.M.* &c. *R.B.* and *M.Q.* That whereas the said *I.L.* the son of *A.L.* and *L.* his wife strangers, were born at Florence in Italy, in the parts beyond the seas: and whereas, &c. And whereas *M.Q.* being the son of *M.Q.* and *C.* his wife born at Bruges in Flanders, in the parts beyond the sea in lawfull matrimonie, and hath for the most part these 20 yeares remained and made his abode in London, within your Majesties realm of England; during which time he hath demeaned himself faithfully and dutifully toward your Highnesse, & your lawes; yet for that both he & the rest of your Majesties orators were born in the parts beyond the seas, they canot take benefit of your Majesties lawes, statutes, and customs, or your Highnesse realm of England, as other your Majesties subjects born within this realm, to their great prejudice, losse and hinderance: It may therefore please your Highnesse, of your most noble and aboundant grace, that it may be ordained, inacted, and established by your Highnes, the Lords spirituall and temporall, and the Commons of this present Parlement assembled, and by the authoritie of the same, that your Majesties most humble petitioners, *I.L.T.M.R.B.* and *M.Q.* and euery of them, shal from henceforth be adjudged, reputed, and taken to be your Highnes naturall subjects, and as persons naturally and lawfully born within this your Majesties realm of England, & also that they and euery of them shall and may from henceforth be inabled and adjudged able to all intents and constructions, to demand, challenge, aske, haue, hold and enjoy lands, tenements, hereditaments and rents, as heire or heires to any of their ancestours, by reason of any descent, remaine, reuert, or come to them or any of them by any other lawfull conueiances or means whatsoeuer, or which hereafter shal come, &c. as if they and euery of them had bin your natural subjects born; and to hold and enjoy to them and euery of them jointly and seuerally, lands, tenements, and hereditaments or rents, by way of purchase, gift, grant or otherwise, of any person or persons to all constructions and purposes, as though they and euery of them had bin your highnes natural born subjects: and also that they and euery of them from henceforth may and shall be enabled to prosecute, maintaine and avow, iustifie and defend all manner of actions, suits, plaints, and other demands whatsoeuer, as liberally, frankly, fully, lawfully, surely, and freely, as if they and any of them had bin naturally born within your Majesties realme of England, and as any other person or persons naturally born within the same, may in any wise lawfully do; any Act, law, statute, proviso, custome, ordinance, or other thing whatsoeuer had, made, ordained, or done to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding: And your petitioners shall daily pray for your royal Majestie long in honor and most safety to reign ouer vs.

An obligation containing.

This Petition in nature of an Act of Parlement is deliuered to the Speaker of the Parlement, who vpon the second reading in the Commons house, procureth the same to be referred to certain committees, before whom the petitioners do appeare, & after examination, if there be no apparant cause that might crosse them, the bill is returned into the Parlement, and read for the third time, as the maner is of all Acts, and then it is caried vp to the Higher house, and there it is commonly of course also read 3 times, and so allowed, and there it doth remain vntill the last day of the session of Parlement, and then the Kings royall assent is had thereunto, and there is written on the backside or within, these words, *Le Roy le veult*: and if it be an Act which the King wil not passe, the Clerk of the Parlement writeth, *Le Roy S' aduisera*, which is a clean and absolute refusal, and all which was done is void, and canot be reuiued in another Parlement, without to begin all from the beginning again. So much for England.

The manner of proceeding in Parlement.

In France all strangers that are not born within the kingdom, and reside and dwel in the

Aubeine in France.

the ſame, are ſubject to the right of *Aubeine*, ſo called, *Tanquam, Alibi nati*; for after their death (if they be not naturalized) the King doth ſeiſe vpon all their goods they haue in France, and appropriateth the ſame to his Exchequer or finances; without that the ſaid ſtrangers can diſpoſe thereof by teſtament or will, or that their lawfull heires can claim the ſame, howbeit they may giue them, and diſpoſe thereof while they liue, by contracts made between them. A ſtranger alſo not dwelling within the realm, yet hauing gotten wealth or means within the ſame, may diſpoſe of it vnto his heires and others, although they were ſtrangers. Alſo if a ſtranger trauelling through the Kingdome of France ſhould chance to die, his heires ſhall enioy the goods which hee left at the time of his deceaſe in France.

But when a ſtranger taketh letters of naturalization, then may he get wealth & poſſeſſions within the realm lawfully and freely: which letters of naturaliſation muſt be recorded in the Chamber of Accounts, vpon paine of a penaltie paid to the King, and his lawfull heires ſhall enioy the ſaid poſſeſſions and goods; ſo as he be nature of the realme, or any other to whom the ſame be giuen by will or teſtament, ſo as hee alſo be naturaliſed at aforeſaid.

But *Monſieur Papon* the Civilian ſaith, That it is not ſufficient for one to enioy the ſame, to be born within the realme, but it muſt be alſo a woman taken in mariage within the Realme: and hereupon alledgeth an arreſt or ſentence of the Parlement of Paris, whereby a coſin of a ſtranger deceaſed was preferred before the ſiſter, as beeing borne in the realm, and dwelling in the ſame, and the ſiſter did not dwell within the realm, albeit ſhe cauſed her ſelfe to be naturaliſed after the deceaſe of her brother, whereof the Court had no regard, becauſe the goods by ſucceſſion were gotten before, which could not be made void by the Kings letters patents. *Monſieur Banquet* is of opinion, That a French man being departed the kingdome, to dwell in another country, his goods preſent and to come do appertain vnto the King, and canot diſpoſe thereof by will or Teſtament, as it hath bin proued by diuers decrees of parlement. The King is lord of all vacant goods, and therefore wiues and children are to take letters of Naturaliſation to purchaſe their quietneſſe. And if any ſtranger borne and naturaliſed, ſhould be out of the kingdome ſome 8 or ten yeres vpon ſpecial occaſion or otherwiſe, he muſt take at his return new letters of naturalization, or confirme the former by ſome approbation.

An obſeruable conſideration.

And herein note a ſpeciall point as a matter of record, That thoſe of Flanders, Millain, & the French county of Savoy are not bound to take letters of naturalization to dwell in this kingdome, becauſe the French Kings pretend that the ſaid countries are theirs, and were neuer alienated by their conſent, but are Countries which at all times haue belonged to the crown of France, who doth acknowledge the ſubiects to be true and loiall Frenchmen. But it is requiſit if they come to dwell within the realme, that they take letters of Naturaliſation, to the end the officers do not moleſt them.

By the premiſſes we ſee, that the naturaliſation in France is far more compulſory for Merchants than in England; howbeit that in both kingdomes, if a ſtranger naturaliſed (after many years that he hath inhabited the ſame) be deſirous to returne to his natiue country, he may ſurrender his letters patents, and be diſcharged of his oath.

Chap. XJV.

Of the determination of Sea-faring Cauſes.

THus hauing hitherto intreated of the Cuſtoms of Merchants, with their adjuncts and accidents, and therein obſerued time, number, weight and meaſure, as alſo the three Simples and eſſentiall parts of traffique, with their effects and properties; let vs now conſider of the manner and method of the proceedings

proceedings therein, to see by what means they are determined and executed; for in the execution consists the life of all Lawes, and the perfecting of mens actions which aime at some certain end. For it hath bin well obserued by some, That the actions of a wise man and a foole differ in this, That the wise haue regard to the end in what they vndertake, and the foole without consideration permitteth the end to manifest it selfe: whereof ignorant men judge according to the euent, although the enterprise were neuer so aduisedly taken in hand, and as if the successe did not depend vpon the Divine power, to be guided by his prouidence.

Differences betweene the actions of a wise man and a foole.

The determination of all causes and controuersies, especially of merchants affaires, is done and executed as followeth:

Foure meanes to end controuersies.

1 Concerning sea-faring causes, which are determined according to the sea lawes already written, and in the premisses abridged, we shall in this chapter briefly declare the manner of it.

2 The second means to end controuersies, is by arbitrators chosen and elected by both parties to end their differences with breuity and expedition, to auoid suits in law which vnto Merchants are inconuenient.

3 The third mean is the authoritie of Prior and Consuls of Merchants for the Merchants Courts, according to the priuiledges which Princes haue granted to them for the aduancement of their traffique and maintenance of their custome wherof most Iudges are either ignorant, or contented to determine matters accordingly.

4 The fourth and last mean to determine questions and differences is by the Ciuile or Imperiall Law, or the common Law of the kingdome or jurisdiction of the seuerall dominions of Princes, according to the fundamentall Lawes of them; wherein we are especially to obserue, That the Law-Merchant is predominant and ouer-ruling for all nations do frame and direct their iudgments thereafter, giuing place to the antiquitie of Merchants customes, which maketh properly their Law, now by me methodically described in this booke; which alloweth to euery man and nation his proper right and due, and hurteth no man, according to the three generall parts of all lawes set downe by *Caius*, and after him by *Tribonianus*, namely, *Honestè viuere, alterum non lædere, & jus suum cuique tribuere*, whereof the second trieth and ruleth the two other, whereof more hereafter.

Three precepts of all Lawes.

Touching the first mean to determine seafaring causes it shall not be needfull to speake much of the definition of an Admirall at the seas, called by the Romans *Magnus Dux Classis*, and *Drungarius magnus*, or *Admiratus*, from *Amiras* a word vsed by the Spaniard, to see, or *Adelantado*, as going before the rest of the ships; also by the Italians *L'amiraglio*, or Admirall in French, because his calling is knowne to all.

An Admirall.

But let vs obserue, that for the readier obedience to the great Admirals of the seas, it is agreed by the common consent of all nations, that they should haue (in regard of their power ouer the liues of men) a soueraigne jurisdiction only proper to themselues in all seafaring causes and debates ciuill and criminall, so that no other Iudge should meddle therewith; and the Iudge of the Court being his deputie, judicially to decide them by the Advocates and other Assistants, for the better and just proceeding of the said Court. Also the Admirals clerk is very necessarie, and herein it hath bin thought conuenient, that all Proctors or Atturnies of that Court should take their oath before they be heard, that they shall do nothing malitiously, but so soon as they find their action to be vnrighteous in any part of the proces, they are to tell it to their Client, and if the Client will insist, then to shew it to the Iudge. Also that they shall not reueale their Clients secrets to the aduersarie: and lastly, That they shall not propound, delay nor be peremptorie against their consciences; and the like oath is to be taken of other officers at their admission.

The Admirals Court.

Aduocates & Proctors, &c.

The Proctors oath.

The causes to be determined in the Admiraltie Court do extend very far, and many are otherwise decreed or determined, especially by the Merchants courts, and Offices of Assurances, whereas heretofore the Iudges of the Admiraltie did minister justice vpon all Complaints, Contracts, offences, pleas, exchanges, assurances, debts, accounts, charterparties, couenants, & all other writings concerning lading & vnlading of ships, fraights,

Causes to be determined by the Admiralty

fraights, hires, monies lent vpon hasard of the sea, and all other sea-faring busines done on the sea or beyond the sea, with the acknowledgement of writs and appeales from other Iudges, letters of repriſall or mart to arreſt and put in execution, to inquire within and without liberties, by the oathes of twelue men, vpon all offences and treſpaſſes, and namely,

First, touching the reuealers of the King and country their ſecrets ouer ſea, eſpecially in time of war.

Againſt pyrats, their aſſiſters or abettors, out-readers or receiuers.

Againſt fortifiers of the Kings enemies, and harmers of friends.

Againſt the breakers of the Admiralls arreſts and attachments.

Againſt goods forbidden, and merchandiſe not cuſtomed, and yet tranſported.

Againſt the reſiſters of the Admirals officers in executing his precepts.

Againſt Foreſtallers, Regraters, and dearthers of corn and victuals, &c.

Finally, againſt tranſporters of traitors, rebells, manifeſt tranſgreſſors, and fugitiues from juſtice, or caſters of ballaſt, ſand, or any other thing in harbors and chanels, extortioners by ſhips and boat-wrights, for taking away the boigh from the anchor, cutters of cables or towes, falſe weights and meaſures by ſea, ſhedding of other mens bloud at ſea, or in any port, or lamed by miſdemeanor, cuſtomers and water Bailifs taking more cuſtome or anchorage than they ought, for abſenting from muſterings in time of war, for all tranſgreſſions committed by ſea-men, ferry-men, watermen, fiſhers, pilots, ſhip-wrights, preſt men containing the Admirals authoritie; and to amerce them for his owne benefit; the goods of Pyrats, felons, capitall offendors, their receiuers, aſſiſters, attainted, conuicted, condemned and outlawed, Waiſe and ſtray goods, wrecke on the ſeas, and caſt goods, *Deodando*, that is to ſay the thing, whether boat or ſhip, &c. that cauſed the death of a man, or whereby a man did periſh, ſhares, lawfull prizes, or goods of the enemy, or *Lagon*, *Floatſon*, and *Ietſon* before declared, with the anchorages, beaconages, ſwine, ſturgeon and whales caſt on ſhore, and all fiſh of extraordinary greatneſſe, called Regall: of all theſe the Admiral hath authoritie to deale, correct, and puniſh according to their deſerts, and the lawes prouided for the ſame by ſtatutes inacted, and all other lawes and means before declared.

Beacons to giue light on the ſeas.

The Admirals clerk ought to be very skilfull and honeſt, and is to haue diuers Regiſters for congees, ſafe conducts, paſports, ſea brieſes, without which no ſhip in time of war is to paſſe, nor yet in far voiages in time of peace; another regiſter for the true knowledge of captains and maſters of ſhips, and their return; a third Regiſter for the names of Merchants, paſſengers, and owners, which the maſter ought to deliuer vp to haue them inrolled, and all pilots names (although recorded in the office called the trinity houſe) ought to be ſet down and known to the Admirals clerk; alſo all mony deliuered vpon hasard or bottomary, called *Fœnus nauticum*, or *pecunia trajectitia*.

The Regiſters of the Clerke.

Now the maner of proceeding in ſeafaring cauſes is according to the Lawes aforeſaid, or the cuſtomes written; and if the debate or cauſe canot be determined thereby, the laſt refuge is, according to the opinion of skilfull and vpright men in their owne trading; but all this muſt be done (as the law ſaith) *Velo levato*, ſo briefey and ſummarily without the ſolemnitie of other ordinary courts and judgements, only looking to God and the truth, and all complaints to be ended inſtantly, eſpecially ſhipwrecke; for it were a crueltie to vex ſo miſerable perſons with tedious proceedings: whereupon in this caſe the judges may proceed to execution vpon euery interlocutorie, and make reſtitution preſently, vpon good caution to be giuen to ſatisfie the appellation, if any be made. And herein there is a further priuiledge to them; for whereas by the common rules of the Law, where no litiſconteſtation is paſt, or as we ſay, bill and anſwer depending, no Witneſſe ſhould be receiued, *niſi ad eternam rei memoriam, ac adverſario ad id citato*, yet in ſhipwreck (as a caſe to be commiſerated) any of the ſhip-broken men may come to the Iudge of that part where the wreck happens, and by witneſſe brought with him may make proofe.

The maner of proceeding.

Extraordinary priuiledge.

And as this is an extraordinary priuiledge, euen ſo may merchants alſo and Maſters ſailing together, beare witneſſe each one to other of their ſocietie within the ſhip, if they

they haue neither to loſe or gaine thereby; and eſpecially Mariners for or againſt the Maſter, when the voiage is ended, and they free of his commandement. For by conſent of the Doctors, when truth cannot otherwiſe be tried, then vnable perſons may be heard. And to the end that trade be not interrupted by vexation of quarrelſome perſons, it is prouided, that not only the common caution, *Inditio ſiſti, & judicatum ſolvi*, be kept on the part of the defendant; but alſo that the plaintiſe or purſuer ſhall finde caution *de expenſis ſolvendis*, if he faile in prooſe. Ordinary priuiledge.

Likewiſe if the party do not appeare to defend himſelfe or his ſhip after three Citations, or foure at the moſt, called *quatuor defaltæ*, he is taken for contemptuous. The Iudge may ordain the Marſhall or Officer to put the Plaintiſe in poſſeſſion by his ſentence or *Primum Decretum*: prouided that if the party appeare within the yeare, and pay the coſts and expences, he ſhall be admitted and heard vpon the propriety: and in like manner, if any attachment be made vpon the ſhip or goods, it ſhall vpon caution giuen ſummarily be heard and determined; for this Law of Admiraltie intendeth nothing but expedition, for the better aduancement of traffique and commerce.

Chap. XV.

Of Arbitrators and their Awards.

THe ſecond mean or rather ordinarie courſe to end the queſtions & controuerſies ariſing between Merchants, is by way of arbitrement, when both parties do make choiſe of honeſt men to end their cauſes, which is voluntarie and in their owne power, and therefore called *Arbitrium*, or Free-will, whence the name Arbitrator is deriued: and theſe men (by ſome called good men) giue their judgements by awards, according to equitie and conſcience, obſeruing the cuſtome of Merchants, and ought to be void of all partialitie more or leſſe to the one and to the other; hauing onely care that Right may take place according to the truth, and that the differenee may be ended with breuitie and expedition: inſomuch that he may not be called an arbitrator, who to pleaſe his friend maketh delaies, and propagateth their differences, but hee is rather a diſturber and an enemy to juſtice and truth; wherefore the maner to elect arbitrators is worthy the obſeruation. Some are contented to name foure or ſix perſons on either ſide in writing, and refer the naming or electing of foure out of them by reciprocall proceeding, when one named the firſt perſon, another the ſecond, and then again the third, and the other the fourth perſon. Others putting ſeuerall names in a paper, are contented that a meere ſtranger ſhall vpon the backſide of the paper pricke their names with a pin, or that (as they are numbred) the dice ſhall be caſt vpon them, accordingly by the number. The maner to chuſe arbitrators.

Others put their names in ſeuerall papers, and cauſe them to be mingled & drawne by way of lot, by an indifferent perſon; which courſe may be thought allowable, as we haue noted in the chapter of diuiding of commodities by lots.

Others will do the ſame by nomination of them, and drawing the longeſt or ſhorteſt ſtraw, or by any other extraordinarie means of pointing, numbring, or deſcribing, al tending to one end, to haue indifferencie, and that partialitie may by al means be auoided

Conſideration muſt be had alſo, whether two, three, or all foure ſhall haue authority to determine the cauſe, if they can, to be done within a limited time, wherein their award is to be deliuered vp, and whether they may name an Vmpire or not. All which muſt be declared in the Bond of Compromiſe, vnleſſe the queſtion be onely vpon one Awards are to be giuen vnder hands & ſeales.

point to be determined, wherein no Bond is needfull but by way of assumpsit, by deliuering a piece of coin each to other, and thereby binding themselues reciprocally vp. on the penaltie of a sum of mony to stand to the iudgement, it is ended.

And the said penaltie or forfeiture by assumpsit may be recouered by law and the Merchants Courts, as well as the forfeitures vpon Bonds, if the party do not performe the sentence or award, if the award be lawfully made: to which end Arbitrators are to take notice o the fiue points following, which by the Law do make void all awards.

Fiue points to be obserued in awards.

1 That the award be giuen vp in writing within the time limited, by the bonds of Compromise made between the parties.

2 That there be limited or appointed by the Award some reciprocall act to bee done by each party to other, which the Law requireth to be *Quid pro quo*, albeit neuer so small.

3 That they make a finall end, and do determin vpon all the points or differences produced before them by specification or otherwise, if they be required so to doe, and authorised thereunto.

4 That they do not award any of the parties to do or performe any vnlawfull act, or thing prohibited and against the law.

5 That they do not award any thing whereby any matter already determined by Decree in Chancerie, or iudgement at the Common Law, or any sentence judicially giuen in the cause, be infringed or medled withall.

These points ought to be obserued for the reasons following. For touching the first, if the award be not deliuered vp in writing vnder the arbitrators hands and seals, if the condition of the Bond doe so limit the same; then haue they no authoritie to doe the same after the time limited vnto them by consent of the parties.

The reason of *Quid pro quo*.

For the second point, Reason requireth in all humane actions a reciprocall act from one man to another, by deed of performance, called *Quid pro quo*, although it were a mans salarie for his paines; which in some cases causeth men to award, that each party shall pay so much to the Scriuener or Notarie for writing the said award: but this is no collaterall act between the parties, neither is it any matter compromitted to the arbitrators; it is therefore better to expresse and award, That each party shall seale and deliuer either, generall acquittances each to other, or with some exceptions therein, as the award will leade them.

The third point is considerable, where the differences are by both parties, or either of them, deliuered in articles in writing to the Arbitrators; for herein it is not sufficient to say, That the said arbitrators shall haue power and authoritie to determine all questions, differences, doubts, controuersies, matters of accounts, reckonings, or any other vsuall or generall words, from the beginning of the World vntill the date of the Bond: but they must giue their award vpon euery particular article and vpon them all.

The fourth point, That the Arbitrators do not award any thing which is vnlawfull, is to be vnderstood of all things which are euill in themselues, called *Malum in se*, and of things called euill, because they are vpon some respects and considerations prohibited, and therefore termed *Malum prohibitum*; as the wearing of hats at all times, transportation of corn, eating of flesh in Lent, and the like, wherein there is a further consideration which requireth a distinction. As for example, an arbitrator or many Arbitrators do award, that a sum of money shall be paid to such a man during all the time he is vnmaried, is good in Law; but to bind the party by award that he shall not marry, because he should enioy the mony still, is vnlawfull, and void by the Law.

A notable good distinction in Law.

The fift point is of very great consequence, to bind the actions of men to the obedience of the Law, whereunto such reuerence is due, that decrees, judgements and sentences of judiciall Courts of Record are alwaies of an higher nature than Arbitrators awards. Neuertheless in many doubtfull questions the Ciuilians themselues (after long and curious debates) do assigne them to be determined by arbitrators hauing skil and knowledge of the Customes of merchants, which alwaies doe intend expedition. And that is the cause wherefore an Vmpire chosen vpon arbitrable matters, hath an absolute aurhoritie to himselfe giuen, to end the matter alone, without hearing the

An Vmpire hath absolute authoritie.

Arbitra-

Arbitrators, if he will: for albeit this is not without some danger, and that the ending of Arbitrators is to be preferred; yet breuitie and expedition of iustice in merchants affaires is much regarded, that by all means the same ought to be furthered. Hence it proceeded that the Merchants Courts gouerned by Priors and Consuls (whereof wee intreat in the next Chapter) haue authoritie to reforme or confirm the sentence of arbitrators, when Merchants will appeale their arbitrement before them, rather than to go to Law: and with this prouiso, That the appellation of the sentence of the said Arbitrators shall not be receiued by the said Prior and Consuls, before the Arbitrement be performed by the party that doth appeale, conditionally that restitution shall bee made if there be cause, vpon the end of the processe. And the said Prior and Consuls are to note, that no Merchant nor other, beeing of their jurisdiction, can transport or make ouer their interest to any person priuiledged, and not subiect to the said jurisdiction, be it by gift, sale, or exchange, or by any other meanes, to the end thereby to auoid their authoritie; vpon paine that the same transports and possessings shall be of none effect, and the losse of their right and cause. And all Notaries who shal receiue any such transports, shall be punished by the said Prior and Consuls in a penaltie arbitrable: and further shall be condemned to pay vnto the aduerse party all his Costs and charges which he hath sustained by means thereof.

Arbitrators award subiect to the Prior and Consuls.

And to the end this expedition may by all means bee furthered, the said Prior and Consuls may distribute and refer causes vnto the most antient and expert Merchants in the matters in question, to make a true report of the state of the cause, according to the allegations and proofe of the parties, without any sallarie to be giuen to the sayd Merchants; howbeit in Italy some reward is giuen vpon the Ricourse of Merchants.

Reference of Causes vnto Merchants.

These Merchants are to take the aduice of the Aduocate, Counsell, and Atturny of the said Prior and Consuls in matters difficult, the better to discerne the right of the cause, to make the report more compleat, for the sooner ending of it according to reason and right, by the true affirmations of the Merchants, and not by feined, subtill and crafty writings, which oftentimes do darken the truth, vnder the colour of fair phrases declared in them, causing protraction and delayes.

Marcus Tul. Cicero hath truely set down the difference which is betweene Iudges of the Law, and Arbitrators, inclining to the most easie and lesse chargeable course, saying, That the one is seruile, the other is noble; the one is bound to the Law, the other is not; the one doth consist in fact, the other in justice; the one is proper to the Magistrats, the other is reserued to the Law; the one is written in the Law, the other is without the Law; the one is in the power, and the other is without the power of Magistrats: howbeit it is not forbidden but all justices of peace may compound differences, and their authoritie doth enable them better thereunto. And in this regard it is said, That an Vmpire doth represent the Lord Chancellours authoritie, because that Commissioners, report of the Masters and others of the Chancerie, or of Merchants, is the ground worke whereupon the Lord Chancellor doth deliuer his sentence, and maketh vp his Decrees. And the said Commissioners haue a further authoritie & power than Arbitrators; for they may examin witnesses vpon oath, vpon any thing in question where there wanteth proofe, or they may minister the said oath to either party, vpon pregnant occasions to bolt out the truth. The like authoritie haue the Prior and Consuls of Merchants: and moreouer, their authoritie doth far exceed the power of Commissioners, for as Arbitrators haue a determinat power to make an end of Controuersies in generall termes, without declaration of particulars, so hath the Prior and Consuls power to do the like; whereas Commissioners are to giue a reason and declaration of their proceedings to the Lord Chancellor. Finally, the Arbitrators authoritie implyeth a voluntarie command proceeding from both parties, which the Commissioners haue not, but the Merchants Court hath.

Difference betweene Iudges of the law and Arbitrators.

Difference betweene Commissioners and Arbitrators.

Chap. xvj.

Of the Merchants Courts, or Office of Prior and Conſulls.

THe third mean to end and determine merchants queſtions and controuerſies hapning in the courſe of traffique, is the Courts of Merchants called Prior and Conſuls, or *Il Conſolato*, as the Italians haue called the ſame. And here we may ſay a Merchant is *in loco proprio*, as the Fiſh in the water, where he vnderſtandeth himſelfe by the cuſtome of merchants, according to which they are determined; yet if they doe not, as euery man is taken to be wiſe in his profeſſion, ſo may hee bee permitted to vnderſtand them; the rather when hee ſhall truely peruſe and ponder the contents of this booke, which in my loue to Merchants I haue compiled as aforeſaid.

Wherin Prior and Conſuls haue no power

The Ciuilians hauing conſidered of this office of Prior and Conſuls, eſtabliſhed in many places of France, Italy, and Germanie, haue made diuers queſtions of their authoritie, ſaying they cannot decree any thing contrary to the Law of the land; as that the father ſhall be bound for the ſon, or the ſon for the father, or any thing that is *malum in ſe*, or naturally vniuſt, or againſt the publique good, or that which ſauoreth of a Monopoly: neither may they forbid any man to go to law, or order that a work begun by one, ſhall not be ended by another, without the others conſent: neither are they to deale, or to determine of any thing but what concerneth merchandiſing. For other things, as the ſelling of houſes, lands, and the like, do not appertain vnto them. True it is, that all matters criminal or offenſiue do not belong vnto them to deale in, for there the Kings Atturney is a party, and hath intereſt therein, as falſifying of obligations or bils of debt, or other writings, matters of reproch or diſcrediting of perſons, theft, and other euill and vnlawfull behauiour done and committed by their ſaid ſeruants, or themſelues, or any other Merchant, Factors, or intermedlers in cauſes of merchandiſe, as alſo all others not exerciſing the trade of merchandiſe, are forbidden to bee dealt with by the ſaid Prior and Conſuls: neither are they to deale with the contracts of Vſurie, either feined or otherwiſe vnlawfull, nor with the Wils and Teſtaments or Contract of mariages of any perſons, or with the interchanging of goods by conſent, and all other ſuch like contracts, but only in all Ciuill cauſes of merchandiſing. Howbeit theſe queſtionable matters are not of that moment to be diſcuſſed, conſidering that their authoritie is declared and confined by the Charters and priuiledges made vnto them by Princes and Commonweales, whereunto relation is to be had, and accordingly they are to proceed, hauing a reſpect to the equitie of the cauſe. Hereupon *Benvenuto Stracchа* the Ciuilian maketh a treatiſe, *Quomodo procedendum ſit in cauſis mercatorum*, Of the manner to proceed in Merchants affaires; wherein are many vniuerſall things propounded which are eaſier, but particular things are commonly truer, by his owne obſeruation; and he concludeth that the Decrees of Merchants need no other confirmation or approbation.

The Decrees of Merchants need no other confirmation.

The oath taken by the ſaid Prior and Conſuls to obſerue the Law-Merchant is ſubiect to puniſhment, if they be perfidious or forſworne, as well as the oath of all other Iudges. And writing *de Conſulibus Mercatorum*, he ſaith, That a Merchant may cal in queſtion, and beginne his plea before them, although it be againſt one that is no Merchant, if the cauſe concerne merchandiſing; and the Plaintife herein bindeth the Defendant to be iudged by the ſaid Prior and Conſuls, be he either a Knight or Eccleſiaſticall

aſticall perſon, or a ſtranger not reſident in the place. In like manner all Bankers, ſhop-keepers in faires and markets are bound to their juriſdictions for matter of mony and exchanges, or for merchandiſe.

The plaintife may in other places (where the defendant doth deale or negotiate) be at his choice to begin or commence his ſuit where he will, but not in two places at one time for one cauſe, wherein ſometimes the penaltie is by him reſpected to be far greater in one place than in another. Here let vs remember the controuerſie between two brothers, which was aboue forty yeares ſince, called *Ioan de la failla* and *Iaques de la failla*, who went to law in Brabant for many thouſand pounds, and afterward one of them did commence ſuit in Flanders, beeing another juriſdiction, whereupon hee was compelled to pay a forfeiture of 4000 ℔: for in truth good orders and cuſtomes are to bee maintained as lawes, and nothing is to be admitted that may infringe the law of Merchants.

A forfeiture for a juriſdiction.

The proceedings before the ſaid Prior and Conſuls is by Libell or Petition, or by Declaration; wherein let vs note the difference ſet downe by the ſaid Ciuilians. The Libell or Declaration is to be made with all the forme vſed in Law, as wel for the matter of fact, as the matter of Law. But in a Petition the forme is not needfull, ſo the ſubſtance of the matter be well expreſſed, eſpecially the ſum which is demaunded, or the goods being lent or vniuſtly detained, muſt be ſpecified; and if it be for mony owing for merchandiſes, or lent, it muſt be declared, otherwiſe the Conſuls will reject the Petition as impertinent: albeit ſome triuiall errors in petitions are tolerable, and the party is to be by the Merchants Law relieued.

Difference between a Petition and a Declaration.

They are to proceed ſummarily in all their actions, to auoid interruption of trafick and commerce; and they are to reſpect plain and ſincere dealings among Merchants, with a conſideration to conſtrue all things to be done *bona fide*, ſo that truſt may be preſerued amongſt them; debarring as much as in them lieth, the exceptions of Preſcription, Excuſſion, and of promiſes made without conſideration, *quod nudo pacto promiſiſti*, and the like: inſomuch as many times a Woman is admitted to be a procuratrix, contrary to the Ciuile law: and all other exceptions vpon plain Bils and Obligations are ſet apart, and the truth is hunted after, and all exceptions proceeding of juſtice and equitie to be conſidered of.

Summarie Proceeding.

A cuſtom contrary to the ciuile Law.

The paying of Cuſtomes, Impoſitions, Factoridge, Portage, Carriage, and the like charges are much to be reſpected by them, as alſo the Execution of Wills and Teſtaments.

The publication of witneſſes before them is without delay; and no more witneſſes are to be examined after the time of few daies limited, is expired: but ſentence is immediatly to be giuen in writing, after pronuntiation clearly made by them, according to the prooſe and allegations, vpon paine to be puniſhed by the higher Courts, and in France by the Court of Parlement, vpon reformation of their decrees.

Sentences of Prior and Conſuls.

The manner of this ſummarie proceeding is ſo briefe, that vpon comming of the parties before them in perſon, or by their Attorny, they are preſently to nominat their place of reſidence, or elſe there is refuſall made of their petition or demand, then there is but one delay admitted, and in the acknowledgement of bills of debt or obligations, there is admitted but one default: after which the Bill is held as confeſſed and auaileable, wherein their authoritie is greater than the authoritie of all other judges. For their ſaid ordinance doth extend but to the adjourning of perſons, and the ſayd Prior and Conſuls vpon one only default, and notice left at the lodging of the offendor may auerre all Bils, and declare the ſame to be paiable; which notice is to be done by the meſſenger or Serjeant of the ſaid office, by fixing the copy of the demand vpon the doore, if he cannot finde the perſon, and by one witneſſe or two to be affirmed: & hereupon they may ſeiſe vpon the parties goods, if his body be abſent and cannot be impriſoned to pay and ſatisfie their ſaid ſentence and decree; and the goods by them ſeiſed, vpon once warning giuen, may be ſold by them to that end. If oppoſition be made againſt the ſeiſing, ſale, or deliuerie of goods, or againſt the cries or interpoſitions of decrees, or againſt any other chiefe point, where oppoſition may be admitted (juſtice

The authority of Prior and Conſuls is greater than the authoritie of any Iudges.

remaining

remaining duly garnished) the parties so opposing themselues shall be sent vnto their Iudge and chiefe men of their prouince, to declare before them the cause of their opposition.

And if the party adjourned do offer surety, yet notwithstanding hee shall be caused to garnish and lay downe caution, and then haue power to call his suretie; so that the sentence or judgement to be giuen shall be against the principall Debtor for the principall sum, and against the sureties, for the charges, damage, and interest only; & this surety is liable after one default also, vnlesse he put in a third man for surety, to whom also but one default can be allowed. Howbeit that all delaies are left to the discretion of the Prior and Consuls, who will admit none but vpon very pregnant causes. And if they finde to haue granted any delay vpon vntrue suggestions, they may impose a forfeiture vpon the party according to their discretions, and the qualitie of the cause and persons. And in the proceedings there may be two citations and adjournments sometimes vsed by them, especially vpon inquiries, where the witnesses are admitted with the priuitie of the aduerse party being called thereunto; otherwise all the proceedings are of no value. The inquiries are to be done within a limited time, and may once be prolonged vpon especiall cause, and not otherwise. All lawfull proofe must bee done before them summarily within three days, without any further protraction, vnles there be manifest contradiction, and that by default thereof they pay the penaltie to be imposed.

Adjornments and delayes vsed.

Inquiries vsed

The like penalties are to be imposed if the parties doe produce any frivolous thing in writing; for there is alwaies expedition and breuitie intended in all their proceedings.

Penalties imposed.

The Registers office.

The Register of the said Prior and Consuls is to keepe a little Inventorie of all the writings that shall be produced, and shall cause the parties that doe produce them, to write their names vpon euery one of them: and the said Register is not to take out any copy of matters of moment out of the inventorie of the said Writings, neither for one party nor for the other, but only the cause and the end wherefore the said writings are produced, vpon a penaltie, &c.

Charges and damages to be taxed, &c.

All charges and damages shall be taxed by the Prior and Consuls, and be payed, or the party imprisoned not to be released without the consent of the party. And forasmuch as this course to determine causes is the shortest and most peremptorie of all deuices, inuentions and means which can be imagined; I haue thought conuenient to set downe the French Kings Edict concerning the same, as the most compleat.

An Edict made by the French King concerning the Court and authoritie of the Prior and Consuls of Roan.

HENRY by the grace of God King of France; To all manner of persons of what estate soeuer, Greeting. As Wee haue beene heretofore aduertised, That Our citty of Roan is one of the best cities in all Our Kingdomes, by reason of the situation and aptnesse for all commerce and and traffique, where diuers Merchants as wel of this Our realme, as of many other nations, do vsually hold an intercourse of buying and selling: for the continuance and propagation of which trade, there hath of late by our Letters missiue been erected and established in the same city a common place for Merchants and their Factors, to assemble themselues in twice euery day at the houres accustomed, to dispatch their affaires and negotiations, in such maner as is commonly vsed in the Change at Lyons and the Burse at Tholouse, to the intent that the forrein

Change at Lyons. Burse at Tholouse.

Commodities

Commodities of other countries may more readily be transported and exchanged away, with those which our owne bringeth forth.

Be it therefore knowne to all men, That We (through Our ardent zeale which We carry, to aduance the generall good of our said city of Roan, and to augment the common benefit and ease of all Merchants negotiating there, and in all things possible to gratifie them, that they may not be distracted and drawne from their affaires and businesses into sundry Courts and jurisdictions, by means of suits and variances arising at any time about their traffique) by the deliberate aduice of Our Privy Councel, together with diuers Noblemen and Princes of Our Bloud, besides other great and honourable Personages, of our owne proper motion, assured knowledge, and Regall authoritie, haue approued and confirmed, and by these Presents do approue and confirme the making and establishing of the said Common place in that Our City of Roan, instantly ratifying the same in all points with the Change of Lyons, and Bourse of Thoulouze.

Willing and ordaining, and our pleasure is, That all Merchants, Factors, and all others of what Nation soeuer, may assemble themselues in the same twice euery day at the houres accustomed, and in their meetings shall freely vse their traffique, and passe their businesse as well by exchange as otherwise, nor only in the said place, but also in any other what soeuer within the Liberties of Our said City of Roan, when and where they shal thinke good, with all assurance to their merchandise; and with all those priuiledges and Liberties which Merchants trading to our townes of Lyons and Thoulouze do enioy and vse, according to the Grant of Our predecessors Kings of France, and of Vs. License to exchange.

Furthermore We will and ordaine, That the Merchants of our said towne of Roan frequenting the same place, shall euery yeare cause a Societie of Merchants to be in the Lodge of the said Bourse, or in any other place in the said City, and at such time as they shall thinke good: in which meeting they shall chuse out of the said number three Officers, *viz.* a Prior and two Consuls, to remain in their authoritie for one yere, and so yearely to be changed, and there new to be erected, according to the ordinarie forme of most voices, not only the Merchants of the city of Roan, but also the Merchant strangers, being to be present and assistant in the said election: which election and nomination being fully ended, the said Prior and consuls shal haue present power in them to take knowledge and giue judgement between all men, of what estate, qualitie, or condition soeuer they be, of all suits, controuersies, and differences touching matters of merchandising or buying and selling, in such manner as the Conseruator of the Faire at Lyons, and the Prior and Consuls at Tholouse do, as well for Obligations, Bils of debt, Receits, Blanks signed, Bils of exchange, answers by sureties, associations of Merchants (either generall or particular) assurances, accounts, transportations, bargaines, and partnerships for matters aforesaid, or any thing belonging thereunto, with as ful strength, and according to the judgements and condemnations of the said Conseruator of Lyons, and the Prior and Consuls of Thoulouze. And that the judgements and Sentences, Decrees and Ordinances, Commissions and Commandements of the said Prior and Consuls of Roan, by speeches, pronisions, or definitiues, shall stand in as much force and effect, for any matter judicially determined, as those Causes which the Conseruator of Lyons, and Prior and Consuls of Tholouze, and diuers of our Iudges do decide. And the same shall be executed by our Serjeants and Officers, in such maner and form as they are in their behalfe aboue named; either by committing to prison, or by inflicting seuere punishment, if it be so decreed and ordained; and to that end shall our Messengers and Offices be bound to performe the executions. Our Gaolers and Keepers of our prisons shall likewise be bound to keep al such prisoners in such manner as if they were committed vnto them by our abouesaid Iudges, with the like bond and penaltie (if any escape happen) as they be bound to keepe the prisoners by the authoritie of the said Iudges: For so We haue enioyned, and doe enioyne Our Messengers, and other Officers, Gaolers, and Keepers of prisons, vpon such penalties as the case shal require, and according as by the said Prior and Consuls shall

Indifferent election.

Generall and particular associations.

The manner of executions.

shal be set downe and declared without any default, according as the offence committed shall require.

Moreouer, We haue permitted and doe permit Our said Prior and Consuls to take vnto them 20 of the said Merchants, or more or lesse as they shall thinke reasonable, to assist them in their proceeding and judgements in causes of merchandise, Bils of exchange, assurances and differences, as aforesaid; and to cause to be executed their sentences, judgements and ordinances of pawnes and consignements, prouisions, seising of goods, and all other condemnations, sentences, or appointments to proceed therein by cries, proclamations, giuing notice to themselues, or leauing notice at their houses by proofe, sales, depositings, deliueries, and execution definitiue as the case shall require.

Aid in the Execution.

Likewise we giue them power to direct the same processe, and to proceed therein according to their ordinances, as well in matters summarily, as by prouision; as acknowledgement of Bills, subscriptions, and Bills of exchange.

Summary proceeding

And the like in acts of Pawnes and Consignements, by one onely fault duely proued, by summoning the person at his house, or fixing there a copy of the Commission or Processe in all places where it is lawfull to be done. And touching other matters, where two defaults shall be made or summoned in person, they shall proceed, obserue, and keepe the course according to the Kings Ordinances. And for all matters wherein they shall giue sentence of execution according to their knowledge, We will and doe permit them, as aforesaid, to cause the execution to passe in all places of our Court of Parlement at Roan, and in all other places of our kingdome where need shall require, without any disturbance or let to be done by any of our Iudges, Iustices, or Officers, either against them or their deputies; neither shall they let or hinder any summons or arrest, exploit or assignement to be done before them.

And to giue their assistance in all causes appertaining to their knowledge touching matter of traffique and all things thereunto belonging, against all merchants trading in our said city of Roan, and as touching their Factors, dealers and intermedlers, of what qualitie soeuer they be, (sent by them into diuers countries, regions, and Prouinces, as well within as without Our Kingdome, countries and dominions vnder Our obeysance, for the cause of traffique, merchandise, and doing of businesse, and all other things thereunto belonging)

Constraint to bring their Causes, &c.

We will and ordain, That they may be constrained to bring their causes and proofe for all matters aforesaid, before the said Prior and Consuls for the time being, or that shall hereafter execute these offices, be it either for the rendring of account and satisfaction of part or of whole, or condemnations in penalties, or other condemnations for amends for trespasses, and for all other things that shall be requisit concerning and belonging to the trade of merchandise, according as they shall deserue, whereof wee haue permitted them, and do giue them power to vse the form, euen as the said Conseruator at Lyons, Prior and Consuls of Thoulouze, and other Our Iudges do. And to cause execution to be serued on the offenders, either by arrest, Attachment of goods, and sale therof, or by imprisonment of the parties condemned, euen as they shal think good, inhibiting all our Iudges to presume to take knowledge of any matter or Plea thereunto belonging; which our command Wee will to be notified vnto them, and vnto whom it shall appertaine, by the first of our Officers or Serjeants that shal be required, whom we enjoine to performe the same accordingly, to the intent that al those charges and extraordinarie expences which merchants may be put vnto in following their suits against their factors and dealers before many judges, might by these means be vtterly auoided.

Prohibition to other Iudges.

Furthermore, We haue permitted and do giue authoritie to the said Prior & Consuls, that all such penalties of monies as by them shall be inflicted vpon men for Contempts or any other offences shall be forfeited, the one halfe to Vs, the other halfe to the vse of the said common place or Burse of Roan, to supply the wants thereof: allowing them also absolute libertie and power to chuse and constitute one Councellour, and one Atturney, who shall by all lawfull means labour the benefit and aduancement of

Half of the forfeitures to the prior &c.

A Counsellor and one Atturney.

of the ſaid place, and ſhall defend the ſame, to direct their proceſſe and cauſes, as well before the ſaid Prior and Conſulls, as before all other Iudges.

And to the end that the Merchants may aſſemble themſelues, as well to conſult of their common affaires, as to conſtitute the ſaid Councellor and Atturney, without being ſubiect to repaire to Vs or to Our Iudges for leaue when need ſhall require; Therefore all ſuch iudgements as ſhall paſſe before the Prior and Conſuls, being ſealed with their Seales, and ſigned by a Regiſter by them appointed, be it by impriſonment, ſale, diſpoſing of goods or otherwiſe, ſhall be held for reall and lawfull, being paſt in manner aforeſaid, without any conſtraint to haue Our further commiſſion or liking, euen according as was permitted by Our moſt honourable Our Father the King, vnto the Merchants of Our Citie of Lyons by his letters Patents giuen in the moneth of Februarie, in the yeare of Our Lord 1535; reſeruing vnto Our ſaid Court of Parliament, at Our ſaid Citie of Roan for a laſt concluſion, and by appeale, the iuriſdiction and knowledge of the ſaid diſcords and differences. Appeale to the Parlement.

And to the end that all ſuch appeales as ſhall proceed by reaſon of the iudgements and ſentences that ſhall be giuen and declared by the ſaid Prior and Conſuls, may be ſpeedily and without delay ended in Our ſaid Court, We haue ordained and doe ordaine, injoyne, and command all Our louing and truſtie Preſidents and Councellors (holding Our ſaid Court of Parliament) to declare to the ſaid Merchants without delay one day in euery weeke, ſuch as they ſhall thinke conuenient, to heare, determine, and diſpatch the ſaid appellations, by order of roll for that purpoſe ordained. And in regard of the proceſſe by writing, there ſhall be one other roll made apart, to the end that the ſaid appeales may be ended in the ſame day, to auoide the prolonging of ſuits, to the ruine and conſuming of the ſuiter. And to the end the ſaid place of meetings of the Merchants twice a day, may be quiet, and without diſturbance, Our pleaſure is, and We do ſtraitly command, that none of Our Serieants and Officers preſume to enter into the ſame place, nor to make any arreſt (for any cauſe) of any perſon what ſoeuer, during the time of thoſe two accuſtomed houres of meeting. And if ſuch arreſt ſhould be made during the ſaid houres, We haue declared heretofore, and do declare at this preſent, the ſame to be void and inſufficient, charging all Our Iudges not to haue any regard thereunto. Iuſtice with all expedition. No arreſt to be made vpon the Burſe, &c.

And as We are informed, That the trade of Aſſurances is of late greatly aduanced by the Merchants of the ſaid Citie of Roan, (a worke ſo honourable that it doth euen beautifie and greatly aduance the trade and commerce of the ſaid Citie,) We (to the end thoſe ſaid policies of Aſſurances, and all other writings thereunto belonging may receiue full vigour) haue permitted, and do permit, That all Merchants frequenting the ſaid place (both now and hereafter to come) to aſſemble themſelues at all times when it ſhall be needfull, to chuſe and nominate, according to the moſt voices, one Merchant amongſt them (ſuch a one as they ſhall thinke meet, being a man truſtie and expert in the knowledge of the trade of Aſſurances) who ſhall make and Regiſter the ſaid policies, whereunto the Aſſurors ſhall ſet their hands, at all times hereafter in the ſaid place and liberties of Roan, when it ſhall pleaſe the Merchants; whoſe office ſhall likewiſe be to draw forth accounts of ſuch arrerages as ſhall happen (being thereunto called) receiuing for his paines and time ſpent about the buſineſſe of the ſame Aſſurances, according as it ſhall be thought meet by the ſaid Merchants, and keepe a perfect and true Regiſter of the ſame Aſſurances. To the which Regiſter and Copies thereof, and all other Acts and Writings by him made, concerning matter of Aſſurances, and by him ſigned, Wee will and ordaine, that all manner of credit ſhall be thereunto giuen, before all Iudges, and others to whom it ſhall appertaine: without that any other perſon or perſons ſhall haue to doe, or meddle in the ſaid buſineſſe of Aſſurances, or any thing thereunto belonging, vnleſſe he be before choſen and admitted thereunto by the ſaid Prior and Conſuls, and by the ſaid Merchants as aforeſaid. A Regiſter for Aſſurances.

And we do command and giue in charge to all perſons holding Our Courts of Parliament, great Conſuls, Admiralls, Vice Admiralls, Stewards, and their Deputies and to all other Iudges and Officers whom it ſhall concerne, that you do cauſe to be read, proclaimed,

proclaimed, and registred this Our present Will, Declaration, Permission, and Ordinance, and the same to be obserued and kept by all them accordingly, that the Merchants may vse and injoy the force and benefit thereof, plainely and peaceably without any contradiction. Moreouer We do charge and command Our Atturney generall, that he do with all diligence cause all these things to be plainely and truely executed, and that he doe certifie Vs of his diligence so done; for such is Our pleasure, for that of our meere motion and power, We will haue it done, and that notwithstanding any ordinance, customes, statutes, priuiledges, commandements, defences, or letters to the contrary, the which in this cause without doing prejudice to other causes, We haue made void, and do make void. And for that men shall haue occasion to vse this Our grant in diuers places, Our pleasure is that credit shall be giuen to all such copies as shall be made by any Our louing & trustie. Notaraies and Serjeants, Secretaries, or vnder, in ample manner as to the originall: and to this effect, We doe giue you full power, authoritie, and especiall charge and commission, by these presents commanding all Our Iustices, Officers, and Subjects, to obey you in this case. And to the end this may remaine established for euer (our owne right in all other causes reserued) Wee haue hereunto caused Our seale to be put. Giuen at Paris in the moneth of March, and in the yeare of our Lord 1556, and the tenth yeare of Our raigne: signed by the King then in Councell, and sealed with greene waxe, with red and greene silke lace.

Chap. xvij.

Of the Lawes of seuerall Countries, whereby the Differences and Controuersies of Merchants are determined.

THE fourth and last meane to end the Differences and Controuersies hapning betweene Merchants and others in the course of traffick, are the imperiall Lawes, or the fundamentall Lawes of kingdomes and common weales, where the Merchants court of Prior and Consulls is not established, whereof the Merchants ought not to be ignorant; so that in the description of them, it is conuenient to make some declaration, for the Merchants satisfaction, appertaining to their businesse and negotiation.

Finall end of the Lawes.

All lawes are rending in substance to the vpholding of truth, maintaining of Iustice, to defend the feeble from the mightie, for the suppressing of injuries, and to root out the wicked from amongst the good, prescribing how to liue honestly, to hurt no man wilfully, and to render euery man his due carefully, furthering what is right, and prohibiting what is wrong; summarily to be vnderstood according to the saying of our Sauiour Christ.

Mat. 7. 21. Luke 6. 31.

What you will haue men to do vnto you, do the same vnto them.

Which *Alexander Seuerus* the Emperor did expresse thus:

That which you will not haue done vnto thee, do not vnto others.

And to this purpose, let vs note three sorts of lawes, namely:

Law of Nature

The law of Nature, whose vertue is alone, and the same euery way in all, or rather a very notice of Gods law ingraffed in the minde of man.

Law of Nations.

The law of Nations, which consisteth of customes, manners, and prescriptions, being of like condition to all people, as we haue before declared.

Ciuile Law.

The Ciuile law, which is an abridgement, derogating many illicentious customes

which

which grew by peruerſneſſe and corruptneſſe of nature, and is termed Peculiar, vſed by one kind of people, called the Imperiall Law.

Out of theſe was the common law of England made, whereof we are now firſt to intreate, and therein to be ſomewhat prolixe, for the better vnderſtanding of Merchants, the rather becauſe the lawes do binde all men to knowledge, Obedience, and Puniſhment: for indeed no man may breake them, no man may be ignorant of them: and laſtly, no man may judge of them, but according to them; and therefore it is ſaid, that *Iudex* is taken *à iudicio, non iudicium à Iudice*: and more eſpecially, becauſe this booke (as you may finde) is more exactly calculated (as the Prognoſticators ſay) for the Meridian of England, howbeit it may ſerue for all other countries and places of trafficke and trade.

The law bindeth all men to knowledge and obedience.

¶ *Of the Common-Lawes of the realme of England.*

THe Common-Law of England is taken three manner of waies, *viz.*

1 As the Lawes of the Realme, diſſeuered from all other Lawes; which is the cauſe of the often arguing in the Lawes, what matters ought of right to be determined by the Common Law, or what by the Admiraltie Court, or by the Spirituall Court.

The treatiſe of Doctor and Student.

2 The Common-Law is taken as the Kings court or Kings Bench, or Common pleas.

3 By the Common Law is vnderſtood ſuch things as were Law, before any ſtatute made in that point that is in queſtion, whereby that point was holden for Law, by the generall and particular cuſtomes and maximes of the realme, or by the law of God, and the law of reaſon, whereunto the Kings of England at their coronation, doe take a ſolemne oath to obſerue the ſame, and all which the inhabitants of England ſucceſſiuely euer obſerued, namely Brittaines, Romans, and then Brittaines againe, and then Saxons, Danes, and Normans.

Fiue nations in England.

Now whereas the Law-Merchant requireth breuitie and expediton, all men of iudgement will confeſſe, that (hauing ſeene many deuiſes, edicts, and ordinances how to abridge proceſſe, and to finde how long ſuits in Law might be made ſhorter) they neuer perceiued, found, nor read as yet, ſo juſt and ſo well deuiſed a meane found out as this by any man in Europe, albeit that the ſhortneſſe thereof is ſuch, that if a man haue many peremptorie exceptions, which can make the ſtate or iſſue of his cauſe, he ſhall be compelled to chooſe one exception whereupon to found his iſſue, which chooſen, if he faile by the verdict of twelue men, he loſeth his action and cauſe, and the reſt can ſerue him for nothing.

Commendation of the common law.

Peremptorineſſe of the common-law.

Great is the antiquitie of the Common-Law of England, and the triall of Iuries by twelue men: for we finde the ſame to be from the time that the Weſt Saxons had the rule and dominations ouer the countries of Hamſhire, Wilteſhire, Dorſetſhire, Somerſetſhire, and part of Glocesterſhire; and alſo the ſame Law was vſed amongſt the Saxons which ruled Marſhland and Medland, that is to ſay, the countries of Lincolne, Northampton, Rutland, Huntingron, Bedford, Oxford, Buckingham, Cheſhire, Darbie, Notingham, and part of the ſhires of Glocester, Warwicke, Hereford, and Shropſhire, at ſuch time when the land was diuided into ſeuen kingdomes, all of them being at that time inhabited with diuers nations, namely, Picts Scots, Danes, Normans, Vandals, and Germanes; all which haue continued the proceedings of the Law, vntill the time of *William* Duke of Normandie who conquered the ſame.

Antiquitie of the common-law.

This *William* the Conqueror had the quiet poſſeſſion of this land, and cauſed (amongſt other lawes) the Dane lawes to be collected, which ruled in Deuonſhire and Cornewall, and a diſcreet view to be taken of ſundry Lawes, whereunto he did adde ſome of his Norman Lawes to gouerne the people of the land, now called England; in ſo much, that concerning the antiquitie of the lawes and cuſtomes aforeſaid, they were long before vſed by the Saxons firſt gouernement, nay by the Brittaines themſelues, which was 1198 yeares before the birth of our Sauiour Chriſt, being now in continuance

Anno 1198 *ante Chriſtum.*

continuance aboue 2800 yeares; for King *Alfred* caused the lawes of *Mauric* to be translated out of the Brittaine into the Saxon tongue: and after that wee finde that King *Lucius* and King *Alfred* caused the continuance thereof.

The said Common-Lawes are properly to be taken to consist of the ancient Maximes of the said Lawes, of the statute Lawes and Booke Cases, which are yearely obseruations vpon manners, and may be called *Responsa Prudentum*, comprehending therein the Municipall Lawes, which is proper to all Kingdomes and Gouernements, as an exception to the fundamentall Lawes thereof; wherein many singular arguments drawne from Diuinitie and Humanitie are effectuall, though there be no bookes for it. For the principles which are taken from the Law of God and Nature, or Reason, are many more, than those which are of man, and giuen by the absolute discretion of the Iudge. And concerning the prudence of the Law, which holdeth this Maxime, That it is better to suffer a mischiefe, than an inconuenience, attributing the word mischiefe vnto one or some few men, and the word inconuenience to all persons, or the common-wealth in generall. And here let vs obserue, That

Municipall Law, as gauelkind, &c.

A Maxime in Law.

Of the Common-Law of England, there may be made an Art or Science.

Consider we, That *Ars est causarum consideratio, ex finibus Assumptis*: Art is the consideration of causes from certaine ends propounded; according to which definition an orderly consideration must be taken of the causes, which cannot be without Art: For Art maketh nothing but of things already made, putting a distinct determination, which is done with a reformed reason properly called Logicke; which (as it is the instrument of all Sciences) so is it also the instrument of the Law: and although the Law be now infinite in Practise, yet is the same finite in Precept. So that as, *In infinitis omnia concurrunt*, The Law being finite in her principles, may easily be compiled or incorporated; and experience teacheth, that it is easier to vnderstand many principles well put together, than to put many principles well together, whereby a man may vnderstand the Law, hearing the same deliuered by a Lawyer; yet this may be done by wisemen.

Definition of Art.

For we haue our finite originalls or elements, acts, persons, things, and their adjuncts, and concerning them, finite reasons, of which we do compound cases infinite; yet are all those cases decided according to the finite reasons of the finite elements. So hath the Phisitian finite simples, though we do make infinite compounds, yet are they all proued good or bad to that whereunto they are prepared, by reasons drawne from the finite simples.

Now by the elements of the Law, wee must vnderstand matter and forme, not as in things naturall & compound, but *Modo & forma*, as they speake: so in all cases, there is matter of Law, matter of Fact, or both, and the twelue men or jurors, are onely ordained to try the matter of Fact, for they are ignorant in the Law; so that if the question be of the Law, that is, if both parties do agree vpon the Fact, and each do claime that by Law he ought to haue it, and will still in that sort maintaine their right, then it is called a Demurrer in Law, which is determined by the Iudges: So that if all cases where reduced vnder these few titles, namely, Pleas of the Crowne, of Right or Title of Land, of Debt, of Trespasse, of Account, of Trouer, and of the Case: Then might the matter of Fact be brought nakedly before the Iurie distinguished from the matter of the Law. For all cases are either criminall or ciuile, or criminall, reall and personall, for life, honour, and goods or lands: and it is an easie matter to describe the nature of these and the like actions, the Law being singular in her distinctions, which would diminish the practises thereupon: whereas by the Ciuile Law the Fact is first examined by witnesses, indices, torments, and the like probations to finde the truth thereof; and that done the aduocats do dispute of the Law, to maste of it what they can, saying *Ex facto, jus oritur*, which is long and tedious.

Elements of the Law.

Demurrer in Law.

Cases criminall, reall, and personall.

Originalls by the Ciuile law.

The pleading of generall Issues, with addition of the words, *Modo & forma*, maketh the matter difficult many times, when the Iurie conceiueth that this meaneth some

matter

matter of Law, when it is onely matter of Fact: the Iurors therefore are principally to looke whether the Issue, and Euidence do concur, which they ought to follow. True it is there is sometimes matter of Law which altereth the Case, when there must be proued a lawfull consideration of *Quid pro quo*, otherwise it is *Nudum Pactum ex quo non oritur Actio*; wherefore I haue seene some Pleas plainely distinguishing the matter: so that the Iurie might perceiue the naked Issue of the Fact before them in question, with all the the circumstances which is sometimes done by way of Replication.

Nudum pactum what it is.

There is a Maxime or ground of the Law of England, That if the defendant or tenant in any action, plead a plea that amounteth not to the generall Issue, that he shall be compelled to take the generall Issue, and if he will not he shall be condemned for lacke of answere. The generall Issue in Assize is, That he that is named the disseisor hath done no wrong, nor no disseisin: and in a Writ of Entrie in the nature of Assize, the generall Issue is, That he disseised him not; and in an action of Trespasse, That he is not guiltie, and so euery action hath his generall Issue assigned by the Law, and the partie must of necessitie, either take the generall Issue, or plead some plea in the abatement of the Writ: and the cause why this is done, is because the matter of Law should not be put to the triall of the Iurie of twelue men.

The pleading of generall Issues.

M^r *Fortescue* saith, That the triall of twelue men is more indifferent than the triall before a Iudge, because it is an easie matter to finde out two men among a number of men, that may be of the parties acquaintance, so void of charitie and conscience, which for dread, loue, or profit will be ready to gainesay all truth: and to this purpose he alleageth the example of the two witnesses against *Susanna*, according to which president the witnesses are to be examined asunder, and not in the hearing of one another, as is now accustomed. And if their oath touching the matter of Fact were recorded briefly, the Euidences would be more certaine, for witnesses would be more carefull, vpon which the oath of the Iurie dependeth.

If the action be locall or lands of houses, the Iury is impannelled of men, from as neere as may be to that Countrie where the thing in controuersie lyeth; neuertheless the defendant may take exception against some of the Iurors, albeit for little or no cause, and then others are taken in place, for there are twentie foure men warned, but twelue is sufficient, vnlesse it be vpon an Action Reall, where twentie foure must be empannelled. And the oath giuen to Iurors is, that they shall deale justly and truely betweene partie and partie; but the witnesses are to speake the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, and so they take their oath. And to the end the proceedings in Law should not be hindred, therefore if the Iurors fall out not to be full in number, then the Sherifes may take *Decem Tales de circumstantibus*, and empannel them, that is, To take other persons of the standards by, which is done before the Iudge at the time of the Triall.

Proceedings of Iurors.

Decem Tales de circumstantibus.

When the Iurie haue deliuered vp their verdict, if nothing be alleaged in respite of judgement, then judgement is had of course; and also execution is rewarded to be executed as the finall end of Law.

Verdict, Iudgment, and Execution.

Neuertheless there are three meanes to dissolue the said judgement and execution, namely. By a Writ of Attaint, a Writ of Error, and an *Audita Querela*, which Writ grounded vpon Equitie by Law and Conscience.

The Writ of Attaint is not only tedious and chargeable, but also neuer or seldome tried: for the same is brought by the party grieued, against the twelue men, and the partie for whom the sentence is giuen. And whereas before commonly vpon the first enquest, they be all Yeomen, or men of meane calling, now vpon this Attaint must go twentie foure Gentlemen of greater qualitie, and fortie eight must be warned to appeare, then there must in the Attaint no more euidence be brought in, but onely that which was brought in and alleaged before the first enquest, which not appearing of record is hard to be made a plaine matter: againe Gentlemen and others are loth to discredit their neighbours; yet if the matter be so apparant, that they must needs finde them attainted; then meanes are found to deferre the judgement, and it may be the

Writ of Attaint.

parties

parties ſhall be brought to an agreement, or at leaſt one of them that was of the attainted Iurors will die in the meane time, and then the Attaint ceaſeth; yet in this caſe if the party be in priſon which brought the Writ of Attaint, he may be bailed, as is in *Natura Brevium*.

Writ of Error.

The Writ of Error is more eaſie, and was heretofore vſuall to prolong ſuits in Law, before the Statute of *Ieofaile* was made, meaning in good French *I'ay faully*. For euery ſmall Error, if it were but falſe Latine, would ouerthrow a Cauſe; but now it runneth into another extreame, for if the partie grieued ſpeaketh in arreſt of judgement, and ſheweth ſome materiall Error, vpon motion made, the aduerſe party may haue it amended as often as Errors are opened: the Record therefore ought to be firſt remoued, and not onely by tranſcript be put into another Court, but the partie is to pleade thereunto, *in nullo eſt erratum*, and then the danger of opening Errors is paſt, if there be no trickes vſed in amending of the Records vnder hand, wherein lyeth a *Certiorare* to ſatisfie the Court, where the Record is brought, namely, from the Common Pleas to the Kings Bench Court, from the Kings Bench to the Exchecquer, which heretofore was done in Parliament: and therefore the partie grieued and in priſon at the Kings Bench cannot be baileable vpon a Writ of Error after judgement and execution, as he is vpon a judgement of the Common Pleas, in the Court of Kings Bench; for this Court of Kings Bench, in regard of the Pleas of the Crowne, challengeth ſome prioritie herein.

The Writ of *Audita Querela*.

The Writ of *Audita Querela* is granted out of the Kings Bench Court, if the judgment do depend there, and returnable in the ſaid Court, or elſe out of the Chancerie returnable in the Kings Bench: whereupon the Lord Chancellor taketh foure bailes in the vacation Time, before a Maſter of the Chancerie, and the matter doth meerely depend vpon the baile. The ſuggeſtion of the Writ in matter of Law, is a later contract after judgement and execution; an eſcape in Law, if the priſoner be by the Gaoler permitted to go abroad without the Kings Writ, or if he breake priſon, in which caſe the Gaoler is to pay the debt; or vpon a payment made ſince the execution; alſo a wrong recouerie by an executor, whom the Prerogatiue Court doth afterwards diſavow. Such and the like ſuggeſtions are to be tried by another Iurie, vpon euidence to be produced to proue the ſaid allegation.

A ſtrict Law.

This Common-Law is ſo ſtrict, that the Prouerbe is, *Summum jus, ſumma injuria*: for example, If a man ſeized of lands in Fee, hath iſſue two ſonnes, the eldeſt ſonne goeth beyond the Seas, and becauſe a common voyce is that hee is dead, the younger brother is taken for heire, the father dyed, the younger brother entred as heire, and alienateth the land with a warrantie, and died without any heire of his body, and after the elder brother commeth againe and claimeth the land as heire to his father: in this caſe by the Law, the eldeſt brother ſhall be barred by the warrantie of the younger brother. Againe, parteners cannot ſue each other by the Law: if two men haue a wood joyntly, and the one ſelleth the wood, and keepeth all the money wholly to himſelfe; in this caſe his fellow ſhall haue no remedie againſt him by the Common Law; for as they when they tooke the wood jointly, put each other in truſt, and were contented to occupie and deale together; ſo the Law ſuffereth them to order the profits thereof.

Parteners cannot ſue each other by the Law.

The Law therefore is not compleat without the Courts of Chancerie or Equitie, for the imperfection and rigour of it, are quilified thereby, called to be *Æquum & Bonum*, which may be conſidered in this caſe. Two ſtrangers joyntly did deliuer in truſt vnto a widdow woman a round ſumme of mony, with condition not to deliuer the ſame out of her hands, but when they both ſhould demand the ſame: within a while after one of them commeth vnto her, and doth aſſure her by good indices and probabilities that the other his companion is dead, and thereupon doth intreat her to deliuer him the money; which ſhe did, not ſuſpecting any fraud, ſo the party went away with the money. Afterwards commeth the other (who was ſaid to be dead) and demandeth the money of the woman, and vnderſtanding that ſhe had paied the ſame vnto the other, was much offended therewith, and cauſed her to be adjourned before the Iudge: The

woman

woman appearing did declare the matter according to the truth, shewing how the other had deceiued her, and she did wholly rely vpon the integritie and justice of the Iudge. Here an Action of the case might haue beene brought against the woman by the Law, and cause her to seeke the party that had deceiued her: but the Iudge tempering the rigour of the Law, did giue sentence, that the woman should pay the mony vnto the partie, so as he brought his companion with him to demand the same, according to the couenant, they both joyntly hauing reposed a trust in her. Example of Law and Equitie.

Here I call to minde the question which no Iudge could determine: A couetous Doctor at the Ciuile Law would not instruct a young Student, vnlesse he did pay him a great summe of mony, whereunto the Student did condescend, conditionally that he should haue the first cause (he tooke in hand) to go on his side: whereupon it fell out, that the cause betweene him and the said Doctor was the first cause, and so there could be no proceeding therein, the Student pleading the condition in Barre.

The Court of Chancerie is properly called a Court of Conscience, because it reasoneth on the part of the complainant, by argument taken from the Law of Nature before mentioned, *Quod tibi fieri non vis, alteri ne feceris*: for in the Chancerie euery man is able by light of Nature to foresee the end of his Cause, and to giue himselfe a reason thereof, and is therefore termed a Cause; whereas at the Common-Law the clyents matter is termed a Case, according to the word *Casus*, which is accidentall; for the party doth hardly know a reason why it is by Law adjudged with or against him. Difference betweene Cause and Case.

The Chancerie therefore vpon Bill and Answere betweene the complainant and defendant, granteth an Injunction to stay the proceeding in the Courts of Common-Law, vntill the equitie of the cause be examined: and if there be no matter of equitie found, then the cause is dismissed to the Law againe, with costs to the partie. Merchants causes are properly to be determined by the Chauncerie, and ought to be done with great expedition: but it falleth out otherwise, because they are by commissions commonly referred to Merchants, to make report of the state thereof vnto the Lord Chancellor, for the customes of Merchants are preserued chiefly by the said court, and aboue al things Merchants affaires in controuersie ought with all breuitie to be determined, to auoid interruption of trafficke, which is the cause that the Maior of the Staple is authorised by seuerall Acts of Parliament to end the same, and detaine the same before him, without any dismission of the Common-Law, which sheweth the necessarinesse of the Office of Prior and Consulls before mentioned. Iniunction of the Chancerie. Staple Lawes. 27. E. 3.

The rather, for that the triall of an Action of Account at the Common Law is tedious. There are fiue maner of persons accountable by the Law, namely, a Steward or Bailife, a Factor or Seruant, or a receiuer. Vpon an Action of Accompt the generall Issue to be pleaded thereunto is, *Ne vncques Receiuer pour account rendre*: this is first tried by a Iurie, and if the party be conuicted, and found accountable, then the Law doth appoint Auditors to take the account, by a commission directed out of the court to Merchants and others, according to the nature of the cause, whereunto two Atturneys of the court are joyned. And when they haue taken the accounts, and finde wherein the differences doe consist, then they are to certifie all their proceedings into the Court, and the accountant must make Issuable answeres to be pleaded, whereupon eight, ten twelue or more issues shall be made, and then a second Iurie is called to trie all these seuerall Issues vpon peremptorie points, and so vpon euery Issue there is giuen a particular verdict, and sometimes an especiall verdict, which is to be determined by the court againe. All these long proceedings make long records, subject to many errors: and because all these seuerall Issues are tried by one Iurie, & vpon one record, together with the former proceedings, whereby the other Iurie found the party accountable, if in any, or in the whole, materiall error be found, then all is ouerthrown & the parties are to begin againe *de nouo*. And it may fall out, that then they will joyne other Issues, and so run into a Labirinth, so that matters of account are properly to be determined of the Chauncerie: and it were to be wished, that therin more expedition were vsed, according to the lawes of Arragon, which concur with the course of the said Court, as we are now to declare; leauing all other cases triable by the Common-Law, according to The triall of an Action of Account by Law.

their

their proper natures, as the triall of an Action Reall, which is done with solemnitie, and the like, to abreuiate things.

¶ *Of the Lawes of the Kingdome of Arragon.*

THe Lawes of Arragon being peculiar to that Kingdome, haue especiall daies or times limited to euery particular proceedings of the processe, whereby the same is diuided into ten (as it were) termes, which haue euery one their proper obseruations, which the complainant must obserue, and prosecute accordingly with expedition, as followeth.

1 When the party complainant calleth the defendant.
2 When they do appeare before the Iudge.
3 The defendant may alledge certaine exceptions.
4 Due answere is made to the complainants Bill.
5 The examinations of the parties, and their proceedings.
6 Witnesses are produced, examined, and publication had of their depositions.
7 The parties do reason of the depositions, and the matter is brought to hearing.
8 When the Iudge giueth sentence or judgement.
9 When execution is had vpon the sentence, or the partie appealeth.
10 When the cause departeth out of that Iudges power before a higher authority.

Obseruations of the proceedings of the Law of Arragon.

And all this is commonly done in foure moneths, with the obseruations of the Law required, namely, the considerations incident, which are worthy to be noted to preuent vnjust dealings.

1 Touching the first, the Iudge taketh not any notice thereof; for the proces is granted of course, vnlesse it appeare that the complainant hath beene the slaue of the defendant, or the sonne doe commence a suit against the father, or the seruant against his master, wherein (vpon good consideration) licence must be had of the Iudge.

2 The second, That they must appeare before the Iudge at three seuerall times of ten daies, or thirtie daies at any one time, which is peremptory; after which, there lyeth a contempt against the party not appearing: during which time, the Iudge doth proceed according to the nature of the action, and the Maximes of the Law, which are compiled together to judge by, and serue him for his direction; but in extraordinarie causes his conscience leadeth him.

3 The third time, touching exceptions, is not only betweene party and party, but also against the Iudge for insufficiencie of authority giuen him, if the cause so require.

4 The fourth time, three things are to be obserued vpon the defendants answere.
1 Whether he denied all, or did confesse part or all.
2 Whether it be requisit that the Iudge iudicially heare the cause, or else (according to the defendants answer and confession) iudge him to pay or satisfie the matter within nine daies.

3 That after the contestation of the suit, there be no matter of any dilatorie exceptions alledged to hinder the proceedings, but rather peremptorie exceptions, to bring the matter to a definitiue sentence.

5 The fifth time, foure things are to be obserued, namely,
1 The complainant must sweare, That he is perswaded that he demandeth a just and right demand; and the defendant likewise, that he defendeth his right.
2 That they shall speake truth to that which shall be demanded of them.
3 That they shall not require (without just cause) any time of prolongation.
4 That they haue not, nor will attempt to corrupt witnesses.

6 The sixth time, vpon the contestation and interlocutorie sentence, you must obserue nine things.
1 That the witnesses be presented in presence of the party against whom they are produced.
2 That they be free-men and honest, and not hired nor corrupted.
3 That they be sworne, and the producent paieth his charges.

4 You may inquire of the party that doth produce the witneſſes, as alſo of the witneſſes by certaine articles, what may appertaine to the cauſe, in regard of their admittance for to be ſworne, becauſe their depoſition is the ground of the matter.

5 That the plaintife hauing had three ſeuerall times to produce his witneſſes, ſhall not haue any other time to examine any more, vnleſſe he do ſweare, that he knoweth not what the former witneſſes haue depoſed, and the Iudge do aſſent thereunto.

6 If the witneſſes haue declared any thing obſcurely, they may declare the ſame more plainely, if the Iudge do deſire the ſame at the intreatie of the partie, according as he ſhall direct.

7 After publication of the witneſſes depoſitions, there may not any other witneſſes be depoſed vpon the ſaid interrogatories, or any matter touching the ſame.

8 That the witneſſes be examined of the time, of the place, and of the caſe it ſelfe, whether they haue ſeene or heard the ſame, and what they beleeue or know thereof, or of the report they haue heard.

9 That (to auoid charges) there be not too many examined.

The ſeuenth time is, when all muſt be alledged which may any manner of waies make for the ſtate of the cauſe, and if it fall out that two witneſſes tell one tale (as it were) *verbatim*, their euidence is voide; and the eighth time the Iudge proceedeth to a definitiue ſentence; and the ninth time (which muſt be done within ten daies) the party may appeale, and thereupon for the tenth time, the pleyto or ſuit, with all the records, goeth out of that Iudges Court to a higher Court, where it may not depend aboue a limited time. A Maxime of the Law of Arragon.

The obſeruations do miniſter occaſion, that many controuerſies are ended without Law, for the parties are not ſure to obſerue theſe times, and the defendants which ſeeke delaies are not contented with ſo ſhort a time of pleading: the complainant alſo may know whether it be ſafe for him to take his oath as aforeſaid, that he is in conſcience perſuaded of his right, and moreouer paying a fine for wrong moleſtation, abridged (with them heretofore) the multiplicities of ſuits. To abridge the multiplicities of ſuits.

Omitting now to ſpeake of other Courts of equitie, and calling Law and Equitie to be the Common-Law, ſo much commended aboue the Ciuile-Law, by the ſaid M^r *Forteſcue*, ſometimes Lord chiefe Iuſtice of the Kings Bench in the time of King *Henry* the ſixth, who hath obſerued fiue points wherein the ſame conſiſteth; let vs obſerue many more to extoll the excellencie of the ſaid common-Law, as followeth ſummarily.

1 Firſt, becauſe of the antiquitie thereof, for that in all the times that the Realme was inhabited by fiue ſeuerall nations, the ſame was ſtill ruled by the ſaid Cuſtomes that it is now gouerned withall; which if they had not beene good, ſome of the Kings of theſe ſeuerall nations, moued either with iuſtice, or with reaſon and affection, would haue changed or aboliſhed the ſame, eſpecially the Romanes who iudged all the world. Excellencie of the Common-Law of England.

2 Secondly, for that the Kings of England at their Coronation do take a ſolemne oath, to cauſe all the Cuſtomes of the Realme to be faithfully obſerued according to the former inſtitution.

3 For that the ſaid ancient Cuſtomes or Maximes thereof are inexpugnable, and do ſtand of their owne authoritie as Principles, which need no reaſon to confirme their authoritie, as the Lawes of *Solon*, *Draco*, *Carondas*, *Licurgus*, *Numa Pompilius*, and the Law of twelue Tables, &c.

4 Becauſe all differences and controuerſies, which happen betweene the King and his Subjects, are tried and determined by the Law; and if it be done in Parlement, or by the Iudges, it is ſtill according to the Law.

5 Becauſe the King perſonally gineth not any iudgement, eſpecially when himſelfe is a partie, ſeeing it is againſt the Law of Nature to be both iudge and partie.

6 For that notwithſtanding the deceaſe of the Kings of England from time to time, the Iudges of the courts of Record, that is to ſay of the Chancerie, of the Kings Bench, of the common Pleas, which doe ſit as Iudges by the Kings Letters Patents,

doe remaine authoriſed, and their power ended not immediately with the King; howbeit the ſucceeding Kings do confirme them in their offices, whereby all ſeditions are preuented during the *inter Regnum*.

7 For that with indifferencie, without regard of perſons, it commandeth as well the Nobilitie and other perſons of dignitie by way of vtlagare or outlaw as the meaneſt Subjects.

8 For exerciſing a power ouer the Iudges, which are not to judge of the Law, but by the Law: and therefore is the word *Iuditium* properly attributed to their determinations; euen as the word *Decretum* is vnderſtood of the ordinances or ſentences of the Magiſtrates, following equitie (as it were) without Law. For there is the like proportion betweene the Law and execution thereof, called *Legis Actio*, as there is betweene Equitie and the dutie of a Magiſtrate, called *Iudicis Officium*.

9 For that the officers thereof are authoriſed according to the qualitie and due execution of it, by a proportionable diſtribution, namely, The Iudges for terme of life, and officers ſubalterne changing from yeare to yeare, to the end the adminiſtration of juſtice may be more indifferent.

10 For the diuerſitie of the triall thereof in ſeuerall Courts, according to Law and Equitie, is the cauſe of an agreeing and moſt neceſſarie diſcord, as it were, *Concordi Diſcordia*, whereby the bodie of juſtice is ſupported by ſtriuing, as the ſtones vpholding a vault, as *Cato* ſaith.

11 For that the Iudges in criminall cauſes do change from time to time their circuits, and inferiour Iudges of the Court doe execute the place as well as ſuperiour Iudges, whereby partialitie is preuented.

12 For that the Law tendeth moſt carefully for the good and preſeruation of life and goods of euery good and honeſt man; ſeeing that euen in criminall cauſes, it hath prouided (as much as may ſtand with juſtice) a helpe and fauor, permitting the Iudges to order the pleading of offendors and to inſtruct them to auoid miſpleading, and giuing them leaue to except againſt the Iurors, which they diſlike.

13 For that it doth forbid the ſale of offices, thereby intending due adminiſtration of juſtice; for where offices are ſold (as it were) by the Great, there juſtice is commonly ſold by Retaile.

14 Becauſe the ſame is moſt agreeable with the nature and diſpoſition of the people, and the qualitie of the countrey, which by reaſon of the fertilitie, affordeth very conuenient meanes for the triall thereof by Iuries of twelue men, the nature of the people being gentle.

15 Becauſe men are to reduce the ſtate or iſſue of their cauſe vpon one peremptorie exception to be tried by the verdict of twelue men, whereby matters are determined with expedition.

16 For that it commandeth not any thing, but what is honeſt, reaſonable, and poſſible in it ſelfe, and all impoſſibilities are excluded thereby.

17 For that thereof may be made an Art or Science in manner before declared, ſeeing the ſame is finite in her Precepts, according to the old Maximes or Principles, whereunto euery thing being reduced and explained, as aforeſaid, all ambiguities and darke ſentences would be taken away, and the Iudges ſhould eaſily giue a cleare vnderſtanding thereof, according to the order of *Solon*, who made the Areopagits of Athens to be as Guardians of the Law.

18 For that the triall thereof by a Iurie of twelue men vpon one point peremptorily or in certainty is brieſe and ſubſtantial, becauſe the witneſſes which are produced before them (by whoſe euidence the ſtate of the cauſe is made) muſt be approued by the verdict of twelue men, as aforeſaid.

19 For that matter of Fact is diſtinguiſhed from the matter of Law, and is accordingly decided either by the Iurie, vpon the matter of Fact, or by the Iudges vpon Demurrer or otherwiſe vpon the matter of Law.

20 For the indifferencie of the triall of controuerſies and queſtions betweene the native ſubjects and aliens: for they may haue their trialls *Per mediietatem linguæ*, that

is

is to say, halfe the Iurie of strangers and the other halfe of English subjects, to auoide partialitie.

21 For that the Sarjeants and Councellors at the Law are to giue councell, and to helpe the poore, which are not able to prosecute Law at their owne charges, which they do *in forma pauperis* by direction of the Lord Chancellor, and the Lords chiefe Iustices of the Kings Bench and Common Pleas.

22 Finally, the Common Law is excellent for hauing fewer faults and imperfections than any other Law, being most sufficient to vpold the common-wealth in quietnesse.

Thus the Common Law of England, hath like a Queene a Predominant power, from whence proceedeth mutuall loue and sure amitie from the Prince to the subjects; and from the subjects againe due obedience to the Prince in a most pleasant harmonie and concord, deseruing the name of a Law receiued, published and recorded, without any reason to be rendred for the same (as it were) *Lex cum Prologo*, wherewith *Senica* found fault when he said *Iubeat lex, non suadeat*. And as the Law is deriued *à ligare* to bind, so is the whole State of the Common-wealth bound to the head, and may be made easier in practise: for as the said *Senica* saith, *Nil est quod pertinax opera, & diligens cura, non expugnat*.

¶ *Of the Lawes of the Kingdome of France.*

THe Lawes of France are either written or customarie, and according to this diuision the countrey is diuided. Acquitanie, and a part of Celtica next vnto it, is called *Pays de Droict escript*, because the Ciuile Law of the Romanes is there in force: the reason whereof is thought to be, because the Romanes did continue long in those parts after the Frankes had made a thorough conquest of the other. Belgica and the other part of Celtica is called *Coustumier*, because for the most part they are gouerned by their ancient customes, which amongst them haue the force of Lawes: howbeit neither the Ciuile Law, nor the customarie are further in force than they are agreeable with the Edicts of the King.

Written Law.

Ancient Customes.

Vnderthe Law written are comprehended,

The Ciuile Law.

The Kings Edicts and Ordinances made by aduice either of the priuie Councell, or of the three estates, and

The Arrests or ordinances of the Courts of Parlement.

In the erections of their vniuersities of Law, the King expresly declareth, That they are not bound to the Ciuile Law, neither receiue it for further vse than to draw instructions of good gouernement and reason from it, as appeareth in the Charter at Orleans, by *Philip le Bell*, *Anno* 1312, wherein he sheweth that this Realme is gouerned by Custome, and not by the Ciuile Law; except in some Prouinces, which the Kings haue permitted in some cases so to doe, not as bound, but as willing to continue the Law which their subjects of ancient time haue vsed. So that the Ciuile Law generally is not in force, but only for direction and forme of pleading and proceeding in the order of the processe: and where it is most in force the Courts of Parlement haue authoritie to construe and interpret it, as they thinke good.

Of all the written Lawes in France, the Ordinances and Edicts of the King are most in force; insomuch as they are acknowledged for the onely Lawes, and all other haue their life from them, and are so farre forth auaileable as they are strengthened by them.

The arrests of the Courts of Parlement are of great authoritie, being pronounced in the name of the King, and are as lawes to be followed in all cases.

In like manner their Ordinances are to be followed onely during the time that the King prouideth, not otherwise, and in their owne circuit onely; for they haue not authoritie to make lawes generall and perpetuall.

The Customes which diuers Prouinces claime, are of late weares drawne into writings and published in Print, for the more easie vnderstanding of them, and the auoiding of confusion; so that now all the Lawes of France may bee said to bee written Lawes: this was begun in the time of *Charles* the seuenth, *Anno* 1453, and ordered also in the time of *Henry* the third, *Anno* 1579.

Subsidies and impositions.

This manner of gouernement causeth subsidies and impositions to be made as reuenues of the Crowne by the Kings authoritie; which were at the first granted by the three estates, vpon vrgent necessitie of the affaires of the Realme only, but now they are growne to be ordinarie. *Charles* the seueth was the first that made them ordinarie for the payment of souldiers, *Francis* the first, and *Henry* the second did the like.

Clergie, Nobilitie, and Comminaltie.

Personall subsidies are taken by the pole, whereof Ecclesiasticall men, Noblemen, and Officers of the King, Queene, and children are exempted.

Reall or patrimoniall subsidies are leuied by lands in some prouinces, as Languedoc and Prouence, whereof no persons are exempted.

Mixt subsidies are leuied of the yeomandry, and some persons of meanes.

The greatest imposition is vpon Wines, now fifteene souls vpon euery mew.

Magazins of salt.

And vpon Salt, appointed by *Philip de Valois*, called Magazins or Gremers for salt, forbidding Merchants to trafficke for it, setting a rate of foure deniers vpon euery pound of salt. *Francis* the first made the same perpetuall, as the domaines of the crowne; and all men are compelled to buy it at the Magazins, vpon paine of punishment. This impost is letten to farme for two millions of crownes, or six hundred thousand pound sterling yearely.

The right of the sea belongeth to the King, and he may lay impositions 30 leagues from the land into the sea, if no other soueraigne Prince be not within that precinct.

Courts of Parlement.

There are eight courts of Parliament in France, and eight chambers of account.

Courts of accounts.

At Paris erected 1302 by *Philip le Bell*.	At Paris.
At Thoulouse also, and confirmed by *Charles* the 7.	In Britaigne.
At Grenoble 1453 by *Lewis* the 11.	At Dion.
At Bourdeaux 1462 by *Lewis* the 11.	At Montpellier.
At Aix 1501, by *Lewis* the 12.	In Dolphine.
At Dion 1476, by *Lewis* the 11, for Burgondie.	In Prouince.
At Roan 1449, by *Lewis* the 12 for Normandie.	At Blois.
At Rheames 1553, by *H.* the 2, for Britainie.	At Roan.

¶ *Of the Salique Law of France.*

IT is an vsuall receiued opinion, that *Pharamond* was the author of this law: others thinke it was so called of the Gaules, that were called Salie, amongst whom that Law was established; for the ancient Gaules termed all their lawes either Ripuarie or Salique, and in the time of *Charlemane* they were called Saliques. Neuertheless it is thought to haue beene inuented of latter time, as by *Philip le Long*, to frustrate the daughters of *Lewis Huttin*, or else to haue had the first strength from an vsuall custome of all Barbarians, which was neuer to suffer the females to inherit the crowne: and so being begun in the first and second line of the kings, it hath continued in the third, and by custome it is rather confirmed, than to be proued to be a law at any time ordained, hauing beene little account made thereof, vntill the controuersies betweene *Philip le Long* and *Endes* duke of Burgondie, who claimed it for his neece *Iane*, daughter to *Lewis Huttin*, and *Philip de Valois* with *Edward* King of England. The booke of the Salique Lawes is but a collection, howbeit, there is no example euer heard of, that any woman gouerued.

¶ *Of the Lawes of the higher and low Germanie, concurring with the Ciuile Law and the Courts of Equitie in substance.*

THe courts of Equitie beyond the seas, after bill and answere, replication and rejoynder, and sometimes duplication, and at last conclusion, with the examination of

of witneſſes in ſerious manner; The whole proceedings are deliuered to certaine Doctors or learned men which are as Maſters of the Cancerie, or belonging to certaine Vniuerſities) to be abreuiated, which is called *ad rotulandum*, who do cut off all ſuperfluous things which vpon the matter are confeſſed on both ſides, or are not materiall to the ſtate of the cauſe, to bring the differences between the parties to certaine points or heads, wherupon the ſaid parties (with the aduice of the aduocates or learned counſell) do diſpute and debate the ſaid differences to bring them (as it were) ripe and perfected before the Iudge. For if the defendant will take (couertly) any exceptions againſt the Iudge of that iuriſdiction, he may haue the whole proceſſe made vp in the name of *A.b.* and *C.D.* as it were complainant and defendant, without naming either of the parties, and the ſame to be ſent vnder the towne ſeale vnto Doctors, or other learned men of Vniuerſities, elected thereunto in other inriſdictions, which do giue their ſentence or judgement thereupon, and returne the ſame backe againe vnder ſeale, before the Iudge where the cauſe was depending; who calling both parties before him, demandeth of them, whether he ſhall open the proceſſe, and whether they will ſtand to the judgement therein contained? and if the complainant deſcend thereunto, then is the defendant thereby concluded, ſeeing he had his choice, and did (in a manner) appeale from the Iudge, whereupon execution is preſently had, and matters are ended with expedition.

To abreuiate long proceſſe.

By the premiſſes we may obſerue, how other lawes are variable, and ſubject to alteration, and that the Law-Merchant is conſtant and parmanent in her cuſtomes, which therefore are not to be infringed, but ſeriouſly to be maintained by all the foure precedent meanes, or ſome ſelected courſe of execution to be deuiſed, concurring with the ſame. For the better furtherance whereof, and more exact explanation, by contraries, I haue for a Corrollarie of this worke added hereunto three Paradoxes alluding to the ſaid three Eſſentiall parts of Traffick, which will illuſtrate the moſt material conſideration to be had in the courſe of Trafficke and Trade.

Chap. xviij.

Three Paradoxes alluding to three Eſſentiall parts of Trafficke.

HAuing heretofore publiſhed a Treatiſe intituled *Englands view in the vnmasking of two Paradoxes*, which had beene preſented vnto the French King *Henry* the fourth, as a matter of great conſequence, and conſiderable in the gouernement of com non weales; and finding that the true vnderſtanding of them) with a third Paradox obſerued by me) did properly allude to the contents of this booke, or the three Eſſentiall parts of Trafficke, namely Commodities, Money, and Exchange for money, I did reſolue to handle the ſubſtance of them for a Corrallarie of the ſame, the rather becauſe Paradoxes are things contrarie to the vulgar opinion, and will alſo make all the premiſſes more manifeſt and apparant by their concluſion.

Paradox, what it is.

The ſaid two Paradoxes preſented by *Monſieur Maleſtroit* one of the officers of the Finances or Treaſurie in Fracce, where as followeth, ſaying,

1 *That to complaine of the generall dearth of all things in France was without cauſe, for there was nothing growne deere theſe three hundreth yeares.* Commodities.

2 *That there is much to be loſt vpon a crowne, or any other money of gold and ſiluer, albeit one do giue the ſame in payment at the price he did receiue the ſame.* Money and

The

The third Paradox which I haue added hereunto, is,

Exchange.

3 *That the imaginarie monies ſuppoſed in Exchanges for mony, made by Bills of Exchanges, do ouerrule the courſe and propertie of Reall and Subſtantiall monies* in ſpecie.

Monſieur Maleſtroit ſaith, that ſince the ancient permutation hath beene changed in buying and ſelling, and that the firſt riches of men (which conſiſted of cattell) was transferred to the gold and ſiluer, whereby all things haue receiued their eſtimation; it followeth that thoſe mettalls are the right judges of good cheape or dearth of all things.

Gold and Siluer are the Iudges of good cheape or dearth.

We cannot ſay that any thing is dearer than it was three hundred yeares agoe, vnleſſe that for the buying thereof we muſt now giue more Gold and ſiluer than we did then: But for the buying of all things, we doe not giue now more Gold or Siluer than we did then; therefore (ſaith he) nothing is growne deerer in France ſince that time.

To proue this, he doth alledge, That during the raigne of King *Philip de Valois*, in the yeare 1328, the French crowne of the flower-deluce (as good in weight and fineſſe as the French crowne of the Sunne now) was then worth but twentie ſoulz tournois, commonly accounted to be two ſhillings ſterling. In thoſe daies (ſaith he) the French elle or yard of Veluet was worth foure liuers, which is foure crownes, or eight ſhillings ſterling: the ſaid elle of Veluet doth now coſt ten liuers, or twentie ſhillings, and the French crowne which was then valued at two ſhillings, is now valued at fiftie ſoulz, or fiue ſhillings; ſo that foure crownes doe make the ſaid twentie ſhillings, yet the ſaid French crownes do not containe more gold in weight or fineſſe than before; and conſequently the veluet is not now deerer than it was then.

The gentleman that hath now fiue hundreth liuers by the yeare to ſpend, hath no more than he that had one hundreth liuers to ſpend in thoſe daies: and in like manner he proceedeth for Corne, Wine, and other commodities, and thereupon concluded, That the dearth of all things, is but imaginarie, and a vaine opinion to conceiue that things ſhould be deerer now than in thoſe daies.

The ſecond Paradox.

THere is muſt to be loſt vpon a Crowne, or any other money, although the ſame be giuen in paiment at the price it was receiued.

This (ſaith *Monſieur Maleſtroit*) is an old and common error, rooted in the judgement of moſt men, that are far from the marke and without their reckoning, as he will manifeſt in the former termes.

In the aforeſaid time of King *Philip de Valois*, the French crown aforeſaid was worth but twentie ſoulz, which is now currant for fifteene ſoulz.

The gentleman that had fiftie ſoulz rent or income, did receiue for it two crownes and a halfe, or ſo much in ſiluer accordingly; for which two crownes and a halfe hee had halfe a yeard and halfe a quarter of Veluet, after the rate of foure liuers the yeard, which was the price of Veluet then: now for this fiftie ſoulz the gentleman doth receiue but one crowne, or ſo much of ſiluer money and for that one crowne now he can buy but one quarter of a yeard of veluet after the rate of tenne liuers that veluet is now worth, whereas before he had halfe a yeard and halfe a quarter, although he haue giuen the ſame in paiment for fifty Sols, which is the price for which hee receiued the ſaid Crowne; and ſo proceedeth with other the like examples in the buying of commodities with ſiluer coyne, or in the receiuing of rents or incomes, adding further thereunto, that if any man will obiect and ſay, I care not what the crowne liuer or ſoulz is worth, ſo as I hauing a hundreth liuers of rent paied me, and that I can pay out again the ſaid hundreth liuers. This man (ſaith he) muſt then make proofe that he can haue now as much ware for two ſoulz, as he could haue had in times paſt for two ſoulz which were of fine ſiluer, and now almoſt of copper, and in doing ſo he ſhould make a third Paradox more ſtrange than the former: for he ſhould go about to proue euery thing to be become better cheape, which cannot be proued.

The

The ſubſtance and intention of theſe two Paradoxes is (ſaith hee) to ſhew that the King and his Subjects doe buy all things as deere as in times paſt, for that they muſt giue as great a quantitie of gold and ſiluer as in times paſt: but by the inhauncing of the price of the monies of gold (from whence of neceſſitie proceedeth the abating of the ſiluer monies;) the King doth not receiue in payment of his reuenues, ſuch a quantitie of gold and ſiluer, as his predeceſſors. In like manner, Noblemen, and Gentlemen that haue great reuenues and incomes, doe not receiue ſuch a quantitie of gold and ſiluer as in times paſt, but are paied (as the King is) in copper in liew of gold and ſiluer. For which copper, according to the ſecond Paradox, they cannot haue ſomuch wares, as they might haue for the like quantitie of gold and ſiluer: ſo that the loſſe which we haue by the growing deere of all things commeth not by giuing more, but by receiuing leſſe quantitie of gold and ſiluer than before; whereby we ſee manifeſtly that the more we do inhaunce the price of money, the more we loſe.

Inhauncing of gold abateth the ſiluer, in regard of proportion betweene them.

Monſieur Bodine, the famous and learned polititian, tooke vpon him to make anſwere to thoſe two Paradoxes, being of another opinion, and ſetteth downe other cauſes of the dearth of things, which are fiue in number, namely;

The great French Politician.

1 The principall and almoſt onely cauſe: the aboundance of gold and ſiluer, now extant in the Kingdome more than in times paſt.
2 The Monopolies.
3 The want of things cauſed by exceſſiue Trade and waſt thereof.
4 The pleaſure of Princes that aduance the price of things.
5 The alteration of the Valuation of Monies.

To proue the firſt caſe and principall, he alleageth diuers examples: *Plutarch* and *Plin* do witneſſe, that *Paulus Æmilius* after the conqueſt of Macedon againſt the Perſians, did bring ſuch abundance of gold and ſiluer to Rome, that the people were freed of all Impoſts, and the price of Lands aduanced vnto two third parts ſuddenly. The Emperour *Auguſtus* brought ſuch great treaſure from Ægypt, that the price of vſurie did decreaſe, and lands became much deerer: and the like of Ieruſalem by the comming of the Queene of Candace: and in the Weſt-Indies by the Spaniards conqueſt there: and hereunto he maketh a compariſon of the want of monies in times paſt, for the paiment of the ranſome of Princes taken Priſoners in thoſe daies, and the meanes of the increaſe of wealth by the diſcouerie of the Weſt-Indies; the propagation of the people in France, their trade for Turkie and Barbarie, their Banke at Lyons, and other accidents.

Examples of great wealth.

The French King *Iohn* in England, &c.

Concerning the ſecond cauſe, of Monopolies, he doth paſſe ouer the ſame as a matter not conſiderable, and doth limit Monopolies onely to the combination of Merchants and Artificers, in the ſetting of a price to commodities, or their handy worke, by augmenting their wages.

Touching the third cauſe of the dearth of things, by the want or waſt of them, he obſerueth ſome eſpeciall things; that corne and wine are better cheape during the time of warre, than peace: becauſe the Husbandman is driuen to ſell and to make money of his wares, and the Gentleman finding the ſame periſhable, when the Merchant dare not lade his ſhips, doth abate the price of commodities, and maketh the people to liue good cheape; which according to the Prouerbe (*France can neuer be famiſhed*) would alwaies continue, if by the meanes of the ſtranger their ſtorehouſes were not emptied.

The Fertillitie of France.

Concerning the fourth cauſe of the pleaſure of Princes, impoſing a price vpon commodities which they do affect: *Plato* ſaith, That it is a generall rule in State matters, That Princes do not onely giue Lawes vnto their Subjects, but alſo by their example they doe change the manners of men: to which purpoſe hee doth vſe the example of their King *Francis* the firſt, who being hurt in the head, cauſed his haire to be cut off, wherin the people did preſently imitate him: We haue ſeen (ſaith he) three great Princes ſtriuing (as it were) who ſhould haue the moſt learned men and beſt artificers, namely, the ſaid great King *Francis* the firſt, *Henry* the eight King of England, and Pope *Paul* the third; inſomuch that the King of England could neuer haue the learned and

The example of Princes, doth change the manners of men.

reuerend

reuerend *Beda*; and the French King, did pay 72000 Crownes for a Diamond, rather than King *Henry* should haue had it. Hereupon presently the people did giue themselues to studie and to buy pretious stones, when the Nobilitie did imitate the King: and when the King gaue ouer the same, the price of them was much abated.

If any man should here obiect (saith *Monsieur Bodin*) that if things should still become deerer, partly through the waste, and partly for the abundance of gold and siluer, no man should be able to liue because of the dearth of things. It is true, but the wars and calamities happening to a Common-wealth, doe stay the course of it, as we may note, that the Romans haue liued with scarsitie, and to speake properly in want and miserie almost fiue hundreth yeares, when they had but copper moneyes of a pound weight, and without stampe: for their gold and siluer came vnto them in one hundreth and twentie yeares by the spoile of all the world, which was brought to Rome by the *Scipions*, *Paul Emilyus*, *Marius*, *Sylla*, *Lucullus*, *Pompey*, and *Cæsar*, especially by the two last: for *Pompey* did conquer so much land, as made the reuenue of the Empire to be eight millions and a halfe of Crownes. *Cæsar* notwithstanding all his prodigalities, brought to the treasurie forty millions of Crownes, hauing giuen at one time vnto *Paul*, Consull, nine hundred thousand Crownes to hold silence; and vnto *Curion*, Tribune, 1500 thousand Crownes to take his part. *Marke Anthonie* went further, as *Plutarch* and *Appian* haue written, for he gaue vnto his armie for their seruice done, two hundred thousand talents, being 120 millions of Crownes: so did *Adrian* the Emperour to haue the good will of fortie Legions giue ten millions, whereby appeareth great abundance of gold and siluer to haue beene at Rome, but it did not last euer: for in lesse than three hundreth yeares the Parths, Goths, Hercules, Hongres, and other cruell Nations did ouercome the Empire and all Italie, and ouercame the Romanes, burned their Citie and tooke the spoile of them. The like doth happen vnto all Common weales to waxe and increase by little and little, and to flourish for a time in wealth and power, and afterwards to grow old and decline, vntill they be vtterly ruinated and destroied.

Copper monies of one pound weight.

Great wealth of the Romanes.

The propertie of Common-weales.

Touching the last cause of the dearth of things by the alteration of money, he sheweth how *Monsieur Malestroit* hath mistaken the matter in the monies themselues made within three hundreth yeares. For whereas he saith, That Saint *Lewis* caused the first sols to be coyned, worth twelue deniers, whereof sixty foure pieces went to the marke weight of eight ounces; and that in *Philip de Valois* his time, the Crowne of the Flower de Luce without number, and as good as the Crownes now, was valued but at twentie sols, and that afterwards King *Iohn* caused the Frankes to be made of fine gold, which were but valued twentie sols, and that the sols of siluer was worth fiue of our sols: he doth not say of what weight and fineneſſe the monies were in those daies, and in conclusion he saith, That the price of things is not altered by the Valuation of monies.

But if *Monsieur Bodine* (according to his wisedome and deepe iudgement in other matters) had duely considered of these two Paradoxes, he would haue made a direct answere thereunto before he would haue proceeded in his former discourse.

The first Paradox being considered with the second, will shew a manifest contradiction or contrarietie: for the first doth consist in giuing of more gold and siluer for commodities now, than in times past, which he denieth: and the second, in receiuing lesse commodities for the gold and siluer now, than in times past, which he affirmeth; which both waies is to be taken in nature of commutation.

The contrarietie of the Paradoxes.

Now if we do not giue more quantitie of gold and siluer for commodities than in times past; how can we receiue lesse commodities for the gold and siluer, and thereby receiue a losse, as in the second Paradox is alleaged?

Againe, if we do receiue lesse quantitie of commodities for gold and siluer than in times past, according to the second Paradox, whereby we sustaine a losse; how can the first Paradox be true, That nothing is growne deere, for that we giue no more quantitie of gold and siluer than in times past, commodities and monies lying by this comparison in an equall ballance?

But

But let vs admit, that *Monſieur Maleſtroit* had an intention, which he might haue expreſſed in few words, if hee had had the true ground, and vnderſtood the matter he went about, by prouing only that when moneys do alter in weight, or in fineneſſe, or in valuation, or in all three, the price of things doth alter onely by denomination, if the valuation be made accordingly: yet *Monſieur Bodine* had not made a good interpretation of the ſaid Paradoxes, and miſtooke the true ground of the matter in queſtion touching the prices of commodities, which hee compared within themſelues in the Realme of France, whereas the compariſon ought to be of the inhancing of the price of the commodities of one country, with the price of the commodities of other countries, and therby find out, whether things are grown deer with vs or with them in effect. So that they both miſtaking their grounds, we haue ſhewed in the ſaid Treatiſe, That they (hauing loſt *Ariadne* her line, wherwith they entred into the laborinth of monies and their properties before declared) are like to a man who hauing loſt his way among the woods, the further he goeth, the more he erreth from the right way.

Cauſes of the denomination of monies, &c.

To intreat therefore of commodities and money, in the courſe of traffick betweene Kingdomes and Common-weales is not ſufficient: but the exchange of monies, being the publike meaſure between them muſt be regarded, as the principall and ouerruling part thereof.

For if a man ſhould frame a ſiligiſme in manner following, hee ſhall find the ſame full of fallacies and miſpriſions, nay a very *Dilemma*.

Nothing cauſeth Merhants to export more money out of the Realme than they bring in, but only the bringing in of more commodities into the Realm than they carried out;

The vnderualuation of our moneys, cauſeth no more commodities to be brought into the Realme than is carried out;

Ergo, the vnderualuation of our monies, cauſes not more mony to be carried out of the realme than is brought in, as is declared in our laſt treatiſe to hinder the inhancing of our monyes, which by the treatiſe of free trade (lately publiſhed) was inſiſted vpon.

The maintenance of Free Trade.

We do alſo finde, that in the yeare 1577, *Monſieur Garrault* one of the French Kings Councell did exhibit two Paradoxes concerning monies, which may (in regard of the former) ſeem more paradoxicall or ſtrange, not only to the vulgar opinion, but alſo to the iudgement of the wiſer.

The firſt is an aſſertion, *That moneys haue not changed their values.*

To other Paradoxes.

The other, *That by the inhancing of the coyne, or the price of moneys, the price of commodities becommeth abated and good cheap; and that by the reduction and abatement of moneys euery thing becommeth dearer.*

And for as much, ſaith he, that the matter of money is full of probleames, and may be diſputed on both parts, his deſire is, that ſome gentle ſpirit might bee ſtirred vp to diſcourſe of the reaſons which may be alleadged.

Touching the firſt, *That the value of moneys is not changed*, (omitting to ſpeak of the Cicle of the Hebrewes, the Staters of the Perſians and Greeks, and the As or Denier of the Romans,) he ſaith, That K. *Lewis* 11 did reduce the diſorder of moneys to their former eſtate of K. Saint *Lewis*, when the Denier of gold was eſteemed (in weight) to 12 Deniers of ſiluer, which is properly to be called the proportion betweene the gold and ſiluer heretofore noted: and hereupon he ſhewes how the ſaid proportion hath bin altered; yet ſo, that the ſiluer was alwaies made correſpondent to the gold, and when the gold either in the marke weight of 8 ounces, was inhanced, and conſequently in the peeces or coins; the ſiluer was likewiſe inhanced proportionably, oberuing the ſaid 12 to 1, or ſometimes thereabouts, either a little ouer or vnder; and this cauſed him to ſay, That moneys had not changed their values, it being onely a compariſon made betweene the gold and ſiluer, which is by weight, and not by valuation to be applyed vnto euery peece of coyne, eſpecially to the French Crowne of the Floure-de-luce or Sun, and the piece of ſiluer called Douzaine, alluding to the ſaid 11 to 1, and the application thereof vnto the price of commodities is more abſurd. The weight of 12 of ſiluer to 1 of gold maketh not the valuation of the marke weight of gold and ſiluer, much

leſſe the valuation of the peeces coyned of the ſaid marke, whereby we ſee how one diſtinction is able to diſpell and diſperſe the foggie myſteries of deceitfull fallacies, as the Sun driues away the winde and the clouds, heretofore by me obſerued.

Concerning the ſecond Paradox, he ſaith, that many are of opinion, that the inhancing and augmentation of the price of moneys engendreth a deerneſſe of all things, *quia ſunt pracia rerum:* And that euen as, *pro imminutione quæ in æſtimatione ſolidi fortè tractatur, omnium quoque pracia rerum decreſcere oportet, pari ratione, ſi quod tractatur incrementum quoque & pracia rerum creſcere debent*, Which opinion (ſaith he) is grounded on the politicke rule, That the value of moneys giueth eſtimation vnto all things, which is not ordinarily obſerued: for Princes and Magiſtrats are many times conſtrained to endure the incommodities of the time, by their prudence and vnderſtanding; ſo that all lawes are not obſerued, by conſequence following each other, whereby it commeth to paſſe, that the price of wares followeth not the price of monies, but the common cuſtome; for money was made to no other end, but to maintain and continue the trade of merchandize, by means wherof the commodities and neceſſaries are brought from one place to another to auoid the antient painefull and troubleſome permutation: which trafficke is two-fold, namely, within the Realme, and in forreine countries: within the Realme the money is more commodious than neceſſarie, but for the ſtranger moſt neceſſary, and therefore muſt be of a fine ſubſtance, as gold and ſiluer, to be incloſed in a ſmall room, to tranſport great matters from one place to another: and if we will meerly conſider of this ſubſtance and effect of ſtrange negotiation, we ſhall find nothing but a masked permutation of one thing for ſome certaine quantity of gold or ſiluer: for he that traffacketh in forreine countries hath not ſuch regard to the value impoſed vpon money, as to the intrinſique goodneſſe which giueth the value, and hath the ſame function in other places, according to which inward goodneſſe, he ſetteth a price vnto his commodities, to make thereof the like quantitie of gold or ſiluer as he hath laied out ouer and aboue his charges and profit; ſo that the monies remaining ſtable and firme, the price of Wares and Merchandiſes remaineth certaine without any augmentation, to ſhew that there is no inhauncing of the price, becauſe of the augmentation of the price of monies, which will make vs hereafter to ſee the good cheapneſſe of all things (as he ſaith) for he that cauſeth ſome ſorrein commodities to come within the realme, knowing the alteration of the price of monies, according to the vnbridled will of the people, will make the price of his commodities accordingly. And this the ſaid *Monſieur Garrault* doth declare by examples of veluets and other commodities, and therefore he is of opinion, that monies inhanced ſhould be reduced again to their price, and that all debts made before that time ſhould be ſatisfied *à lequipollent*, according to the rate, *vt pecuniarium vna & eadem ſit ſemper poteſtas, & perpetua æſtimatione difficultatibus permutationum, aqualitate quantitatis ſubveniat, &c.*

A good obſervation to be had by Merchants.

Many other reaſons (concurring with the former) are by him alledged, which I omit, becauſe the whole foundation of the ſaid Paradox, is meerely an abuſe of the people, as himſelfe hath noted, admitting alſo the tranſportation of money, and finally confeſſing the inhauncing of the price of monies, and conſequently the ſale of commodities accordingly. All which is far from the preſent courſe of trafficke, when the courſe of exchange is not conſidered withall, as ſhall be declared. True it is, as the Civilians ſay, concerning contracts of commodities ſold before the inhauncing of monies, that *valor monetæ conſiderandus & inſpiciendus eſt à tempore contractus, non autem à tempore ſolutionis*: but this not being obſerued was the cauſe that many Merchants agree to pay for commodities in currant money for merchandiſe, others that ſell commodities agree to be payed in ſpecies of ſo many Ducats, Dollers, French Crownes, or other coynes, which is of late yeares eſtabliſhed to preuent the inhauncing of coyne, and yet it cannot be ſufficient to preuent the ſaid incertaintie of the price of commodities. If the Standards of the ſayd moneyes were by allay of copper altered, much leſſe would the aduice giuen that Merchants accounts ſhould no more bee kept in liuers and ſoulz, but in French Crownes to hinder the inhancing of monies, which in

The power of money tranſferred to the Exchange of money.

ſome

ſome countries is ſecretly practiſed to be done of meere policie, when by publike authoritie it is forbidden, and might be effected, as within the realmes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and other his Majeſties dominions, where the monies are not inhanced betweene man and man, and remaine currant according to their price, vntill the Kings authoritie do alter the valuation by Proclamation, albeit by exchange it is not ſo; and therefore according to my third Paradox, we ſhall finde,

The third Paradox.

That the imaginarie monies in exchange do ouerrule the ſubſtantiall monies in ſpecie: For the Merchants valuation of monies in exchange doth ouerrule the Kings valuation of monies within the realme. For when the King hath valued the ſhilling peece at twelue pence, Merchants vndervalue the ſame in Exchange at 11 ¼ *d*, and 11 *d*, not onely in the price of exchange, but alſo receiuing beyond the ſeas the inhanced monies aboue their values, and not valuing of them in exchange accordingly, as before hath beene obſerued concerning the valuation of Monies and the imaginarie coines, or rather monies, whereupon exchanges are made for ſo many ſeuerall places.

Propoſition of the Earle of Donfermelling.

The late Earle of Donfermelling (Lord Chancellor of Scotland) did propound vnto the Kings Majeſtie in the yeare 1610, a certaine propoſition touching the inhaunсing of gold, his lordſhip being of an excellent judgement in mint affaires, That the French crowne of the Sunne which went neuer in England (to vſe his owne phraſe) all Queene *Elizabeths* time, aboue ſix ſhillings Engliſh money, went now for ſeuen ſhillings and three pence, and that the Engliſh double ſoueraigne of twentie ſhillings went in France for eleuen francq, or twentie two ſhillings, and that both waies there had beene no alteration in the ſtandard. Whereupon he did demand, in writing, what was the cauſe of the ſaid difference or alteration, if this proceed (ſaid he) from the goodneſſe of the gold, that it is better in fineſſe and allay, or in weight, or from the weakeneſſe of the ſiluer, that it be worſe than it was either in fineſſe and allay, or in weight? then is the cauſe intrinſicke and ſubſtantiall, and may be eaſily conſidered and reſolued, if it be good or euill, to be intertained, maintained, and ſet forward, or rejected, and ſtaied from all further courſe: if there be any other cauſe or reaſon, it muſt of force be extrinſicke and accidentall, let the ſame be ſearched out: if it be good to the Prince and eſtates weale and commoditie, it ſhould be aſſiſted and continued: if it be tried euill, proceeding from the policie and craft of trades-men tending onely to priuate gaine and commoditie, prejudicial to the Prince and State to be gaineſtood and expelled. This proportion being ſent vnto me by a great perſonage then in high place, was made plaine by demonſtration, to proceed of an accidentall cauſe by aduancing the valuation of gold partly in England, when Crowne gold was valued from fiftie fiue ſhillings the ounce to three pound, and partly in France, when they did aduance the French Crowne *in ſpecie* fiue ſouls; aduiſing therewithall that to remedie the ſame, it was not to be done by inhancing of our gold ſtill more & more, but in the price of Exchange betweene France and vs, otherwiſe we ſhould vndervalue too much the ſiluer of the Realme to our exceeding loſſe, ſhewing withall how eaſily this might be done, without alteration of the proportion obſerued betweene gold and ſiluer for moſt places. But the contrary was approued, and Crowne gold was more inhanced to fixtie ſix ſhillings the ounce, by two ſeuerall Proclamations, which hath proued the loſſe of our Siluer in bullion or weightie coyne, dayly breeding greater inconueniences by the want of our monies, which by reaſon of the vndervaluation in exchange, and not by vndervaluation *in ſpecie*, are continually exported, none imported but diuerted (by gaine) for other places, as hath beene declared. All which commeth to paſſe for want of true judgement and experience in mint affaires, with the conſideration of the ſaid Eſſentiall parts of trafficke ſo often mentioned, whereof I hope (that in generall meetings for the publike) more regard will be had, to the end it be not recorded of vs, as it hath beene of ſome Parlements in France, that *in populi republica ſententiæ numerantur, non ponderantur*: and then we ſhall be ſaid to vnderſtand the *Par*, by right diſtinction betweene the actiue and paſſiue.

November 1611.

Ariſtotle ſaith, that Action and Paſſion are meerely Relatiues, and that they differ no more than the way from Thebes to Athens, and from Athens to Thebes: let vs

Phyſ. 3. lib. 14.

diſcerne therefore the one from the other, and we ſhall finde that as the Liuer (*Money*) miniſtreth ſpirits to the Heart (*Commodities*) and the Heart to the Braine (*Exchange*) ſo doth the Braine (*Exchange*) miniſter to the whole *Microcoſme*, or the whole Bodie of trafficke. Let the Heart therefore by the Liuer, receiue his tinctured Chilus by his owne Mouth and Stomacke, and the Bloud (full of Spirits) ſhall fill all the Veines, and ſupply the want of monies, the eaſie courſe and recourſe of whoſe Exchange ſhall bring all things in tune, and ſerue all mens turnes. For euen as there are two courſes obſerued of the Sun, the one annuall, and the other by dayly declination riſing and going vnder within the Æcliptique line, euen ſo muſt we obſerue in Exchange two courſes, the one according to *Par pro pari*, or value for value, the other riſing or falling from time to time, as hath beene ſufficiently declared: whereof the ſaid *Ariſtotle*, *Seneca*, nor *Cicero*, nor any other Philoſopher or Orator could take notice in the infancie of trade, Exchange not being then inuented; neither do we finde that any Temporall or Ciuile Lawyer hath entred into this important ſtudie, for the welfare of Kingdomes and Common-weales (by the rule of Equalitie and Equitie) hitherto.

Two courſes of Exchange like the two courſes of the Sunne.

To conclude therefore this Paradoxicall diſcourſe, I cannot omit to do the ſame, with another Paradox by me obſerued, in the making of moneys of gold and ſiluer, namely;

A very ſtrange Paradox.

That a man may commixe Bullion to make a certaine ſtandard of monies, either of gold and ſiluer, and after the commixture made, ſhall alter the ſtandard and make the ſame better or worſe, without putting any allay or ſiluer and gold vnto it.

That is to ſay, I will melt downe eleuen ounces and two penny weight of fine ſiluer, and eighteene penny weight of copper, both one pound Troy of twelue ounces in weight, making the ſterling ſtandard, and yet my monies made thereof ſhall be but ten ounces fine. In like manner I will melt downe ten ounces of ſiluer, and two ounces of copper and more to make a ſtandard of ten ounces fine, and yet my monies made thereof ſhall be eleuen ounces fine, or ſterling.

To vnderſtand this myſterie or Paradox, we are to note that in the making of a ſtandard of moneys, three things muſt concurre and haue an equalitie proportioned vpon the pound weight of twelue ounces Troy, namely, Fineneſſe, Allay, and Weight of the peeces made out of a pound, which is the ground worke of the ſubtile aſſay; according to which all Aſſaymaſters make their calculation by the marke of eight ounces, or the pound of twelue ounces, making one marke and one halfe.

Suppoſe now that (as in ancient time of King *Edward* the third) one pound weight being diuided into twelue ounces, euery ounce was diuided into twentie pieces, or is now diuided into ſixtie peeces, or three pound making ſixtie ſhillings, which then made but twentie, and that theſe twentie pieces or ſixtie ſhillings were diminiſhed by the ſheyre, and there is made twentie two pieces, in regard of the twentie or ſixtie ſix pieces, in the liew of ſixtie pieces, which is ten in the hundreth that the ſaid pieces are lighter than before, conſidering peece by peece: Now an Aſſaymaſter receiued one of theſe peeces to make an aſſay thereof in manner by vs declared (in the Second Part of this Booke, in the ſeuenth Chapter of the aſſayes of Bullion and Monies) and hauing weighed the ſame, he calculateth how many of theſe peeces do make or weigh one pound, and he findeth twentie two or ſixtie ſix pieces or thereabouts, becauſe of the vneuenneſſe of the ſheyre, which being tried, he maketh report of the fineneſſe accordingly: ſo that wanting in regard of the pound, tenne in the hundreth by weight, there muſt needs be wanting ſo much in fineneſſe, and ſo eleuen ounces molten downe, is found to be but ten ounces fine: and in like manner, &c. All which in matter of exchange can be conſidered of and preuented as it ſhall pleaſe the Kings Majeſtie, and his Highneſſe priuie Councell.

Ebbing and flowing of waters, compared to the falling and riſing of Exchange.

The predominant Power of exchange riſing and falling in price, may be compared to the ebbing and flowing of the Seas, whereof no reaſon can be rendred, albeit wee find the courſe thereof to concurre with the increaſe and decreaſe of the Moone, which borroweth

borroweth her light from the Sunne, whereunto wee may attribute a naturall *Primum Mobile* of mouing.

This motion is not ſo perceptible in the maine Ocean ſeas, as viſible in the riuers, ſtreames and branches thereof. Euen ſo in the ſeas of exchanges, we are to aſcribe the firſt motion of riſing and falling in the price of exchange vnto the Bankers, albeit the operation of it be not ſo apparant in thoſe maine exchanges, as vpon the bankes of the courſe of trafficke by commodities and monies (ſubject to inundation) in the particular exchanges of ſome countries, which run into the maine ocean of exchanges, as a riuer or branch of the ſame.

As this ebbing and flowing is aggrauated by accidentall cauſes of raine, ſnow, and the like by the alteration of weather: ſo doth the riſing and falling of exchange, increaſe and decreaſe by the alteration of State affaires betweene contending Princes, according to the vſe of monies. And euen as the ſeas are girt in by Gods commandement, that they cannot ouerflow the maine bankes of the earth; ſo the courſe of the riſing and falling of exchange in price, may be girt in by the Kings commandement, that it ſhall not ouerflow the courſe or bankes of trafficke to the inundation of our home commodities and monies.

A great conſideration beyond the common capacitie of men.

This Simile putteth me in minde to remember the Poeticall fixion of the ſerpent *Hidra* with many heads, whereof one being cut off by *Hercules*, forthwith another did appeare, alluding therein to the riuer Nilus which had many branches, whereof the one being ſtopt in one place, cauſed another to ouerflow in another place, augmenting *Hercules* Labours, being therein like vnskilfull Phyſitians, which (to cure a diſeaſe) do many times caſt the body into a more dangerous ſickeneſſe: whereas the learned Phyſitian will finde an eaſie cure, knowing the efficient cauſe of the diſeaſe, without which conceited remedies are but meere ſhifts and extremities.

Ariſtophanus hath painted forth the agonie of an aged man, altogether ſhipwracked by vſurie, who thinking to haue found out the way to be eaſed of his ſlauerie, did propound vnto *Socrates* this demand, That if he ſhould (by the inchantment of a witch of Theſſalia) fetch the Moone out of heauen, and bring it away, and afterwards incloſe it in a caſe of glaſſe, and ſo keepe, as if he would keepe a fly in a boxe: *Socrates* demanding, what good that would do him? he anſwered, if the Moone do neuer riſe againe, I being conſtrained to pay money by the new Moone ſhall be freed from that trouble. A ſtrange ſhift that this poore man was driuen vnto (apprehending a ſhadow for a reaſon) to plucke by violence the Moone out of heauen for his helpe, for in truth the witch did her beſt, and begun to charme the Moon, which when the vſuror vnderſtood, did put him in ſuch a pelting chaſe as was wonderfull to behold, for accuſing this poore man of enchantment. At laſt he went himſelfe to another witch, not onely to keepe the Moone from comming out of heauen, but alſo to haſten the courſe of her faſter, to recouer his vſurie the ſooner. Good God what a trouble was the Moone put vnto betweene theſe two witches? What ſtormes and tempeſts did ariſe? What horrible winde did blow? What great raine did fall? What flouds enſued euery where? So that countries were almoſt drowned, and vnder water in many places.

The morall of theſe Metaphors, concurring with our former compariſon, doth not onely ſhew vnto vs the operation and conjunction betweene the Moone and Waters, but alſo the folly of vaine conceited remedies.

The propounded remedy therefore for reformation of the abuſe of exchanges, is grounded vpon the rule of Equalitie and Equitie, whoſe Antitheta are inequality and iniquitie, which euery man ought to ſuppreſſe: Equalitie is amiable and accompanied with eaſe and facilitie, but inequalitie is hated and aſſociated with trouble and difficultie. The difference whereof is like this Geometricall Axiome, in commendation of the inuention of round wheels to draw and carry loads with a ſmall ſtrength. *Circulus tangit planum vnico puncto*: For if the wheeles ſhould haue beene made ſquare, or in any other polyangle and proportion, fortie horſes would not ſo eaſily draw them being laden, as two doth now with ſpeed and eaſe: what eaſier thing can there be, than to ſet and command a price in exchange to be obſerued according to the value and equalitie

of

A most easie remedy, as aforesaid.

of monies domesticall and forrein, and to let all Merchants exchange one with another by Bills of exchanges as they now do, and can agree amongst themselues, but neuer vnder that price seeing it is against all reason, nature, and policie to vndervalue the Kings money by exchange, and all the commodities accordingly to the incredible losse of the Realme. Will not this be as easie to be done, as we see the rudder of a ship doth gouerne the greatest carracke or vessell, being but a small piece of timber fastened vpon the paralell of the keele of the ship, whereby it is directed according to all the variations of the Compasse as we haue said elsewhere?

Let the practise hereof assure vs, and we shall not need to seeke the golden Fleece in *Colchos*, which we haue within our owne Island of Great *Britania*; our feeble pulses will be felt, when our hammers shall beate in the Mint, for monies and bullion, are (to the State) a second life.

Hedgemints what they be.

If any Hedgmint (for so do the States of the Vnited Prouinces of the Netherlands call the Mints of pettie Lords, which by falsified standards doe imitate to coine the money of other Princes) should seeke to maintaine inequalitie, all their imaginations will proue to be but chymeraes and toies: for it will be easier for the King to alter the price of this equalitie of exchange accordingly, than it is for a Miller to turne his Mill to grinde his corne with all windes; insomuch that when it shall be once established and knowne, there will not want some backbiter or *Momus* to make little estimation of this *Columbus* voyage to the rich *Indias*, and goe about to disgrace this great seruice to the King and Commonwealth, for they shall be able to set an egge on the end (by way of imitation) as others did when they saw it done before.

Prerogatiue Royall to set a price for monies.

By these meanes shall the ancient Office of the Kings Royall Exchanger be supplied, and it is one of the greatest prerogatiues the King hath to set downe a price on his owne coyne, and thereby to giue a certaine measure to buy and sell, which is by the Merchants exchange and conniuence of tolleration by forreine States abridged, and in a manner frustrated: and it imports the King more to reforme this exchange, than any other Prince; becausse God hath so blessed England, that no Nation in Christendome trafficketh so much in bulke of Staple commodities as this Realme, which *Boters* (though altogether Spanish in times past, and no friend to England) confesseth that two yeares before the taking of Antuerpe, all the wares of Christendome being valued and summed (by the officers of that Citie) which were vented there in one yeare (the whole being diuided into six parts) the English amounted to foure parts thereof; which is the cause also that England hath the head of exchange, which is our Basis and foundation of our twentie shillings sterling, whereupon most exchanges are made, and this head may command the members and parts of the body more conueniently by the Kings commandement, as before hath beene declared.

An. 1584.

The Basis of Exchange.

I haue in this Chapter thought conuenient to remember this important matter againe, with a varietie of stile to reuiue and recreate the spirit of the Reader, to the end (all the premisses) may in his apprehension and conceit giue more delight and pleasure euen to naturall mother wit, whose commendation may not be omitted.

* * *

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

The due commendation of naturall Mother Wit.

FOr as much as all humane actions being fallen from perfection to imperfection, are to ascend againe from imperfection to some measure of perfection; Naturall Mother Wit casting her eies backe, *Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum*, challengeth the precedencie of Art by way of *Prosopopeia*, by her ingenious obseruation of number, weight, and measure, vnder which shee hath noted, that all substantiall things vnder the cope of Heauen are subiect. Who will deny (saith the intellectuall part of Wit) that euen as *forma dat esse rei*, so I caused dame Nature to performe her function by producing spotted lambs, when I ouercame the eie-sight in generation, so when the teeth of infants come forth orderly and conjoyned by my obseruation, are they made an obiect for the tong to play vpon? did not I teach those that could not pronounce the letter R, to lay little pimble stones vnder their tongue, to eleuate the same, to make them apt thereto, as also to cause the ligaments to be broken, without which the Grammarian cannot ascribe to himselfe, *Vox literata & articulata, debito modo pronunciata?* By which abilitie, the Caldean, Hebrew, Greeke, and Latine letters were afterwards by Arts inuented, vpon which foundation Logicke was builded, whereby I caused *verum & falsum* to be distinguished, and truth to be discerned, which the Logitians haue so much obscured by their Sillogismes and arguments founded vpon Distinctions, Diuisions, Subdiuisions, Quillets, and Exceptions by varietie of termes, that without my helpe the truth can hardly nakedly be known, which by art should be made plaine and not intricate; for a ripe Wit will dispell the foggy misteries of deceitfull fallacies, as the Sunne driueth away the winds and clouds. Poets are beholding vnto me, whose Naturall witty facultie maketh them famous, according to the Prouerbe, *Nascimur Poeta fimus Oratores*. But now Art steppeth in, and claimeth the honour of Rhetoricke, as deuised by her with the helpe of the facunditie and fluencie of speech, and is called *Ornatus persuasio*, whereunto the celeritie of Wit, occurreth, saying, soft sir, do not take me to be all Wit without wisedome, like vnto trees full of faire leaues without fruit, for loe, yonder commeth Arithmaticke, which is the originall and ground of all the seuen liberall Sciences or Arts, without which, none of them can subsist; her poesie is *Par & impar*. This foundation was laied by me amongst the heathens and vnlearned creatures of America, and other countries, to demonstrate numbers by fingers and toes, telling two, three, foure, and so to ten, then ten and one, and ten and two, and so forth, still making signes as they speake, and when they will reckon twentie, they will hold downe both their hands to their feet, shewing all their fingers and toes, and as the number is greater, so will they double and augment the signe, obseruing the same by a little bundle of stickes laied or tied together, and separated asunder, obseruing thereby their paiments and promises, according to Number, Weight, and measure. This is that accounting by scores yet vsed, whereof their Arithmaticke gaue denomination before any of the said Arts were inuented; and this is properly to be attributed vnto me *ab origine*. For I haue noted, that in things created and ingendred the Elements are numbred, proportionated, and weighed, which is the cause of the diuersitie of things existant of Matter, Forme, and Depriuation, whereof euen the letters (to describe them) are numbred, and the figures of the leaues of herbes and plants do declare their vertues. Vpon this ground of Naturall Arithmaticke is Geometrie builded: for the proportions of all

Gen. 30. ver. 37.

Grammatica.

Logica.

Rhetorica.

Arithmetica.

Geometrica.

all measures drawne from vnitie, which is the fountaine of numbers, whereby measures are described, before the art of it was inuented. Is it not my only and first obseruation that Musick was practised by the sound of the hammers of *Tubalcayn* vpon the Anuile, whereby so many and sundry musicall instruments haue bin deuised? Lastly for Arts Liberall, Is not Astrologie obserued by the Wit of the Ægiptians in many hundreth yeres, whereby they haue found out the course of the Heauens and Stars, with their distances and dimensions, explained by Arithmeticke and Geometry, whence the Inch, Thumbe, Finger, Palme, Hand, Cubit, Brace, Boot, Pace, and all other measures and proportions haue beene deriued? The little infant not three yeares old was taught by me to discerne his portion, in eating pottage with the pig, saying, take a spoone pig, when the slabbering of the pig carried away the bigger part, for I did note before *Euclide*, that the whole is bigger than his part, which diuided into equall parts are al alike.

Musica.

Astrologia.

You that are passing by, stay and pause a while, looke vpon Naturall Mother Wit, that hath obserued the beginnings, progresse, continuance, and end of all things, wherin I do supply and disguise many defects and deformities both in the minde and body of man: and when there is found by me abilitie of Nature, then Art giueth facilitie; as a Maxime in Physicke I found, that *contraria contrarijs curantur*, and that the franticke man is excepted out of this rule, for he must be fed in his humerous disease; for he that did imagine that he was dead, and therefore forbeare to eate, was made beleeue (by the sight of counterfeit dead men eating) that dead men did eate, whereby he fell to his victuals and saued his life, and at last was cured.

A Maxime in Physicke;

I made the deafe Musitian of Bridges to vnderstand all men in 3 seuerall languages, only by obseruing the motion of the lips without hearing of any voice or sound at all.

Master *Verbon.* *Anno* 1585.

It was I that made the blind man in Antuerpe to make (in a darke place) rare wooden trumpets of excellent sound, and carued images of his owne inuention, as also by the imitation of other pictures, only by the fence of feeling: and vnto me belongeth the inuention of spectacles, prospectiues, and other preseruatiues of sight, and remedies for all the other senses.

It was I, that (by organes of the mouth, being touched by a sticke held vpon the virginalls, and resting vpon the teeth) caused the deafe Musitian to teach mens children to play vpon them, whereby he got his liuing.

I did teach the maiden to sow and write with her feet, when both her hands were lame and impotent. And vnto others I did shew meanes to cure lamenesse, giuing strength to the sinowes, onely by rubbing and conducting the bloud into the veines, by a warme hand, without Art; for I did obserue that in the Microcosme, or the little world of mans body, there are diuers naturall cures and remedies, namely,

The naturall cures of the bodie.

The spittle dissolued into water, and poured into the eare cures deafenes, takes away itching or ebulition of the bloud, and cleanseth inueterated wounds and scratchings.

The sweat of the feet by smelling cureth the palsie.

The eare waxe annointed in the nosthrils, comforteth the smelling.

The vrine laid on with browne paper, asswageth the paine of the gout.

The excrement laid on, qualifieth the immoderate heate of the body.

The pairing of the nailes taketh away the drowsinesse of the braine.

The fleagme dissolued openeth the conduit pipes: The coldnesse of the hands applied to the head taketh away the dolour of the braine, and many other obseruations may be vsed in lieu of other remedies.

Naturall witty iudgements.

The iudgement which *Solomon* gaue betweene the two women which were striuing for the childe, vpon the diuiding and partition of it; did it not proceed of Motherly Wit by naturall reason?

Alphonsus King of Naples (vpon a deniall that a father made who would not acknowledge his sonne because of some priuate quarrell) was aduised by me to command the sonne to be sould for a slaue, and then Nature could not faile to shew her operation: which in like manner caused *Claudius* the Emperour to command a malitious mother to marry her sonne (denied by her) who rather than to doe the same, did acknowledge and confesse him to be her sonne.

Naturall

Naturall wit made the Bees to diſcern the naturall floures from the artificial floure, although the ſame was made of wax, and did retaine the ſmell and ſweetneſſe of hony. And I haue obſerued the natural & violent paſſion of the loue of parents to their children; inſomuch that not many yeares ſince, a father thinking to haue beaten his ſon, receiued a mortall wound at his ſons hands, being thruſt in with a ſword through the belly, did not ceaſe to cry vntill death, that his ſonne ſhould fly, thereby to eſcape the puniſhment of juſtice. Infinite are my experiments in nature, before Art was; but tell me Art, canſt thou make any thing but of things already made, putting a diſtinct determination betweene things for the better vnderſtanding? Whereunto Art replying ſaid and plainly confeſſed, that ſhe could do no more without mother Wit, than an Artizan or crafts-man can do without materials and tooles in matter of his profeſſion and occupation. And hereupon did mother Wit conclude, not only to haue the precedencie of Art, but alſo to bee able to controlle Art, without either Logicke or Rhetoricke.

The country *Coriden* hauing a ſcholler to his ſon, demanded of him what rare things and exceeding his ordinarie knowledge, hee had learned (whileſt they were at dinner) the ſonne ſeeing two roſted chickens in a diſh, told his father that he could make him beleeue that theſe two Chickens were three; which was admirable both to his father and all his gueſts. The ſon being thereby inflamed, ſaid, Look ſir, here is one, pointing at the chicken, and here is two, pointing at the other chicken, and no man can deny but that one and two are three. But *Coridons* wit did proue actiue, for he gaue his wife one chicken, and tooke the other chicken to himſelfe, and willed his ſon to take the third for his learning, if he could finde it, whereby Art was controlled. Naturall Logicke.

Chap. xx.

Of the antient gouernment of the Staple.

THe precedent ſhort commendation of mother Wit miniſtreth an occaſion to enter into a retrograde conſideration, how the courſe of trade was managed heretofore; remembring in this particular the prouerbiall ſpeech, *Nil noui ſub Cælo*, the rather for that ſo many good Acts of Parliament haue beene made long ſince concerning the ſame, when the Staple of our Commodities did flouriſh, both here & beyond the ſeas, in the time of King *Edw.* the third. And hauing of late publiſhed ten cauſes of the decay of trade, it may be thought conuenient to examin the ſame vpon the ſaid points. The maintenance of free trade, *An.* 1622.

1 The vnder-valuation of our monies by Bils of exchange, and the ouer-valuation conſequently of forrein coine vnto vs, which is the efficient cauſe of the want of mony in England.

2 Vſurie politique practiſed by many, and abandoning Trade.

3 The litigious ſuits in Law, to the hinderance of Trade.

4 The neglecting of the fiſhing trade, preoccupied by other nations.

5 The endraping of Wooll in other countries, of late much encreaſed.

6 The policies of Merchants of ſeuerall Societies.

7 The falſe making of cloth and other manufactures.

8 The exportation of the materials of Wools, Woolfels, &c.

9 The wars of Christendome, Pyrats, and Bankrupts.

10 The immoderat vse of forrein commodities within the Realme.

The beginning of the Staple.

But before we come to this examination let vs obserue the beginning of the Staple and their priuiledges in the gouernment thereof.

The most antient foundation of Merchants and merchandising within this Kingdome, both for trade and gouernment, had by continuance of time before King *Henrie* the third did obtaine the name of Staple; the commodities of the realme, as Woolls, Leather, Woolfels, Lead, Tinne, Butter, Cheese, Cloathes, and other Commodities, were called Staple Merchandise. The Ports from whence the said commodities were to be transported, were called Staple Ports, as London, Westminster, Hull, Boyston, Bristoll, Southampton, New-Castle, and other places. The places of residence of these Merchants, both within this land and beyond the seas, were called the Staples. The Lawes and ordinances made by the said Merchants were called Staple Lawes. Vnder their gouernment (consisting of a Maior, two Constables, and other officers) hath the trade of this Kingdome time out of minde flourished, to the great enriching of the Kings and Kingdomes: and it hath been supported and assisted by the wisedom of the State in all ages, as may appeare by the seuerall Acts of Parlement made for that purpose in the times of *Henry* the third, *Edward* the third, *Richard* the second, *Henry* 4, *Henry* the fift, *Henry* the sixt, and King *Henry* the seuenth. So that comprehending the Merchants Aduenturers Societie with them, which began in the said time of King *Henrie* the seuenth, it is aboue 400 yeares standing, that the Societie hath bin, as we haue noted. For by the prouidence of all those Princes, the Staple trade was from time to time established, and especially by King *Edw.* the third, in whose reign a great number of memorable Lawes were made for the purpose, appointing the said officers and their fees, to preuent extortion; and all the Kings subiects that would bring their goods to the staple and trade, according to the Lawes and ordinances thereof, were admitted to be Merchants. Such was the free trade of this kingdome in those daies, wherein the subjects of all sorts vpon all occasions might freely participate vnder gouernment.

The ancient free Trade.

At these Staples were the Kings Customes duly collected, and by the officers of the Staple, at two seuerall times, payd into the Kings Exchequer; and by their gouernement were many inconueniences preuented, whereby the former causes of the decay of Trade were either moderated or reformed; namely,

1 The monies of the Realme were required to be answered in true exchange, according to their intrinsique value, and their Dollar or other forrein coine was by the Maior and constables valued accordingly; for there was no merchandising exchange vsed, neither were Bankers knowne: and when there wanted mony in the Kingdome, or was like to want, order was taken by them to import Bullion, either the $\frac{1}{7}$ or the $\frac{1}{9}$ part of the value of Commodities exported. The debts between Merchants were transferred or set ouer by Bills to be registred before the Maior or Constable, which was currant without the strict proceedings of our Common Law. And the like may be done now by a Register authorised by his Maiesties Letters patents.

2 In those daies Vsurie was accounted to be an abominable thing, for it was not vsed by any course politique: but seeing it is now so generall in all countries, the best remedie to abate the same in price, is to procure plentie of money within the Realme by the means before mentioned, which will be more effectuall of course, than any law that will be deuised for the moderation thereof.

3 To auoid the litigious suits in Law, the said Maior and Constables of the Staple had authoritie, to determine them with all expedition: and if it were vpon a difference betweene a Stapler and a Merchant stranger, there were two Merchant strangers admitted and joyned with the Maior or Constables to determine the same, and that with a present execution without delay, especially vpon a Statute Staple acknowledged before the Maior or Constable, as aforesaid.

4 The fishing Trade was not preoccupied by forrain nations, as it hath been within these 100 yeres, as hath beene noted; albeit such Ships as were permitted to fish in the Kings Seas, and dominions, paied six pence for euery tunne burthen, which is now

eighteene

eighteen pence, and this trade might be eſtabliſhed with vs, notwithſtanding that the ſeueral ſocieties of the Merchants Aduenturers, Ruſſia, and Eaſtland Merchants are of opinion that England cannot maintain the ſame and the Cloth trade together, as they haue certified.

5 The indraping of wooll or making of cloath being of late much increaſed beyond the ſeas, and leſſe cloath made with vs, may giue the better meanes to eſtabliſh the Fiſhing trade as aforeſaid.

6 The policies of the Merchants of ſeuerall countries is to be met withall, as the Staplers did in times paſt, looking to the ſales both of wools and all other ſtaple commodities, and the prices of forreine commodities, to preuent the ouerballancing in price of the ſaid forrein wares with our natiue commodities.

7 To preuent the falſe making of cloath let vs obſerue that at theſe Staples merchants goods were alwaies diligently and carefully viewed and ſubſcribed, by the correctors and other officers of the Staple, to the end that all goods exported might bee anſwerable in goodneſſe to their expectation vpon the view required, whereby the ſtaple trade continued without any interruption, for they were the ſole Merchants of the Realme without competitors, vntill the time of King *Henry* the fourth, at which time certaine Mariners and Mercers in London, vſing to barter Engliſh clothes in Holland Zeland, Brabant, and other places, had by the ſaid King *Henry* the fourth, a gouernour ſet ouer them only to be a Iudge to heare and decide their controuerſies, and to puniſh their miſdemeanors, with licence that they might congregat themſelues for that purpoſe, as by the Graunt appeareth. This Licence they in ſhort time peruerted, to the great diſturbance of the antient courſe of the ſtaple, whereby the trade of the Realme greatly declined, and the Kings Cuſtomes greatly decreaſed, ſo that from 160 thouſand pounds yearely paid out of the Staple, the Cuſtoms came ſhort of 120 thouſand pounds. Theſe new Merchants terming themſelues *The Fraternitie of Saint Thomas of Becket*, were by Act of Parliament, and by direction vnder the Great Seale of England in the time of King *Henry* the ſixth, prohibited from doing any act that might prejudice the Staple, and ſo it continued vntill the 22 yeare of King *Henry* the ſeuenth, and then there was another great complaint in Parlement againſt the ſaid Fraternitie, for decaying of Trade, and a very ſtrict Law made againſt them, with eſpecial order, That they ſhould admit any of the Kings Liege people into their ſocietie, paying to them ten marks, which vnder pretence of ſome priuiledges hath bin interrupted, and eſpecially by his Majeſties proclamation in the fifteenth yere of his Highneſſe happy reign, by reaſon of the controuerſie for the dreſſing and dying of cloath: neuertheleſſe in all their Grants exception is made, That the Staplers ſhould not be prejudiced, which in the wiſedome of a Parlement will be found moſt neceſſary to be vnited again, to make a free trade vnder gouernment.

The Fraternitie of S. *Thomas* of *Becket*.

8 The exportation of the materials for cloath, as Wools, Fullers earth, Woolfels and Wood-aſhes, is prohibited lately by his Majeſties proclamation, with good Orders for the execution thereof, according as heretofore was done by the Correctors of the Staple for other commodities.

9 Touching the wars of Chriſtendome, let vs obſerue that King *Edw.* 3. had alſo great wars in his times with France and in Ireland, and neuertheleſſe he did receiue a very great aſſiſtance by Subſidies of 50 *s* vpon euery ſacke of Wooll exported for and during the time of ſix yeares, which amounted 150000 *li*, when one ounce of ſiluer was valued but at 20 pence, which would now amout to 4 millions and a halfe.

10 And laſtly, the immoderat vſe of forreine commodities was by the Maior and Conſtables of the Staple had in conſideration; for they had alwaies an eſpeciall eare to the inriching of the kingdom, becauſe the prouident care of the King did put them in minde thereof: inſomuch that when the ſaid King became forgetful therein by reaſon of the wars, and that the kingdome wanted Chaffer, wares, and neceſſarie proviſions, the Parlement did abſolutely deny to giue him any ſubſidie, as appeareth by *Graftons* Chronicle in the 51 yeare of his reigne. So that by the premiſſes things haue bin in ſome meaſure conſidered of, when leaſt diſorder in trade appeared.

A Concluſion to the iuditious Reader.

THe triviall vice of Enuy is ſaid to be the mother of wickedneſſe, and accounted to ſit in an imaginarie theatre: Her palace is a dimme and hollow vault, wherein ſhe waxeth pale and wanne, as hauing the Conſumption of the liuer, looking aſquint as borne vnder *Saturne*, neuer reſting, as though ſhe were an arme of *Ixions* wheele; ingendered and hatched by the vgly Megara of Hell, that feeds and crams her gorge with Dragons, and ſomes out againe deadly poiſon. This vice hath ſent forth triple-headed *Cerberus*, vnder the ſhadow of *Zoilus*, *Momus*, and *Maſtix*, to performe her intended tragedie: but *Zoilus* (remembring that his railing Commentaries preſented by him to *Ptolome* King of Egypt, and his preſumption to be better learned than *Homer*, did worke his ouerthrow) goeth by with ſilence, and ſhaking his head ſeemeth to be diſcontented, and vnder hand he doth inſtigate *Momus* and *Maſtix* to follow their enuious humors: whereupon *Momus* (with his carping eies dimmed with paſſion) hauing curſorily read ouer this booke, taketh vpon him to be a great Politician or Statiſt, and findeth fault that many things therein contained (which hee termeth myſteries) ſhould be publiſhed and made knowne, eſpecially ſuch as may concerne Princes in their reuenues, or ſecrets of their Mints. Vnto him therefore I frame this anſwer, confeſſing and auoiding, That true it is, that the antient Monarchies, Empires, & commonweales held the knowledge of their Reuenues in ſuch reuerence and ſecret, that none but the officers which had the managing thereof, were made priuy of them, as being ſacred things, not fitting that the people ſhould take notice thereof; which was truly obſerued in the Roman Empire, and Commonweales of the Grecians. But as times produce varietie, and the maners of men do change, breeding corruption of laws and cuſtomes; ſo was it found, that by this ſecrecy officers were both emboldened and inabled to deceiue their Princes thereby, and the people would pretend ignorance to giue vnto them their dues: whereupon the Senators of Rome by mature deliberation did ordain, That from that time forward the reuenues of their treaſurie and the dependances thereupon ſhould be publiſhed and made known, not only vnto the people, but vnto ſtrangers alſo; which the Emperor *Iuſtinian* cauſed to be obſerued, and other Emperors ſucceeding him, as appeareth by the Code and other bookes, which the French Kings haue imitated euer ſince, willing and commanding that theſe things ſhould be knowne of euery one, yea euen of the meere ſtrangers of other countries. So that this obiection is of ſmall moment, eſpecially this booke being moderate in the handling thereof.

Three enuious Satyrs.

Now *Maſtix* riding a falſe gallop on a hackney horſe (being full fraighted of Conceits) commeth to towne and maketh two exceptions to the method and contents of the booke: firſt, he will not allow the termes of art, by diuiding of the ſame according to the three eſſentiall parts of traffique: next he will not haue Merchants ſecrets layd open, or their trades divulged.

To the firſt, concerning the being, eſſence, or exiſtence of things, he wil make no difference between naturall things and things artificiall, and ſo there is but two eſſential parts of *Materia & Forma*, albeit that ſome Philoſophers haue eſtabliſhed three beginnings of naturall things, Matter, Forme, and Depriuation; The Matter hath no other office or function, but the changing from one Forme into another, Depriuation giuing an inclination thereunto; for Depriuation is an imperfection ſo conjoined vnto the

Matter,

Matter, that without her, if ſhe were ſeparated, nothing would be ingendred; and therfore in heauen there is no depriuation, and conſequently no generation nor corruption. The Forme therefore giueth perfection to the thing, and being alſo, and without her the Matter is more imperfect than the eye is without the fatultie of ſeeing, or the ears without hearing. But in artificials the beeing hath her parts as Traffique hath three, namely Commodities, Money and Exchange: ſo other things may conſiſt of more beings or ſimples, wherein the termes of Art are not excluded, neither can they auoid *Maſtix* his enuy.

To the ſecond, the whole contents of this booke manifeſteth to all iuditious Merchants, how neceſſarie the knowledge is of the matter therein contained, to maintaine equitie and juſtice by the Law of Nations, and that there is no particular ſecret of any Merchants trade reuealed, to the prejudice of any man or nation: inſomuch that they are much pleaſed with it, as beeing deſirous to aduance the good, and to baniſh the euill; obſeruing that Vertue maketh a ſtranger grow natural in a ſtrange country, and the vicious becommeth a meere ſtranger in his owne natiue ſoile. Let Vertue therefore enioy her freedome, and poſſeſſe her priuiledges by the right of Law, and all the people ſhall flouriſh with equitie; Iuſtice ſhall maintaine peace, Peace ſhall procure ſecuritie, Securitie ſhall nouriſh wealth, and Wealth Felicitie. No man is to be diſmaied at his ſmall talent, or to grudge at anothers greater proſperitie: for without doubt, Nature hath by her ſecret motion denied none ſome perfect qualitie to ſupply that want which in himſelfe breeds diſcontent or miſlike: for euen as the fiſh (hauing no eares) hath a moſt cleare ſight; ſo though want of dignitie be a diſgrace to ſome, though want of coine diſcontent diuers, and though lacke of wealth impaire the credit of many; yet Nature hath ſupplied that outward ornament with ſuch an internall reward, as a loyall and louing heart (nowithſtanding many hard meaſures) will with conſtancie ſpend all his time for the good of the Commonwealth, beeing thereunto imployed.

This Worke thus at length happily concluded, and commended to the kind acceptation of all gentle and well diſpoſed mindes, is not compiled to pleaſe the vaine appetite of ſome men, according to their nice opinion, but is referred to the judicial and affable judgements of this Age, to whom I ſhall, during the remainder of my dayes, alwaies be ready to ſupply any thing which in the next impreſſion may be deſired; not doubting but they will meaſure it by the iuſt deſert, and cenſure thereof as their own kind Natures haue euer beene accuſtomed.

Soli Deo Gloria.

FINIS.

Soli Deo Gloria.

FINIS

THE MERCHANTS MIRROUR.

OR, DIRECTIONS FOR THE PERFECT ORDERING AND KEEPING OF HIS ACCOUNTS.

Framed by way of DEBITOR and CREDITOR, after the (so tearmed) *Italian manner*: containing 250 *Rare* Questions, With their Answers, in forme of a Dialogue.

AS LIKEWISE,

A WASTE-BOOK, with a compleat *Journall*, and *Leager* thereunto appertaining; unto the which I have annexed two other *Waste-bookes* for exercise of the *Studious*: and at the end of each is entred the brief Contents of the *Leagers* Accounts, arising from thence.

AND ALSO,

A MONETH-BOOK, very requisite for Merchants, and commodious for all other *SCIENCE-LOVERS* of this famous Art.

The second Edition, Corrected and amended.

Compiled by RICHARD DAFFORNE of Northampton, *Accountant*, and *Teacher* of the same, after an Exquisite Method, in the *English* and *Dutch* Language.

J. Vanden V.

Soo eenigh licht-verstpend'-Man,
Myn werck beracht, oft soeckt t'onteeren,
Die maecket beeter, Soo hy kan:
'Khebb' groote lust noch meer te Leeren.

H. L. S.

Dordeelt iemant voor het Leezen;
Niet goet kan syn Dordel weezen.

Leerende, leere ick.

The Contents are immediatly prefixed before the Book.

LONDON,
Printed by *J. L.* for *Nicolas Bourn*, at the South-entrance of the Royall-Exchange, 1651.

THE MERCHANT'S MIRROUR.

OR,

DIRECTIONS FOR THE PERFECT ORDERING AND KEEPING OF HIS ACCOUNTS.

BRITISH MUSEUM

TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE AND Right VVorshipfull THE GOVERNOURS, AND FELLOWSHIP

OF

Merchants Adventurers of England.
English Merchants for the Discovery of New Trades,
Merchants of East-land.
Merchants of England, trading into the Levant Seas.
Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies.
Adventurers of the City of London, for a Trade upon the Coastes and In-lands of divers parts of America.

RICHARD DAFFORNE so wisheth your understandings Illumination, in your Terrestial Talents Administration, that with comfort, you the joyfull Sentence of your twice commended service, *Matth.* 25. Ver. 21, 23.

Well done thou good, and faithfull servant true,
Thou hast been faithfull over things a few,
I'le make thee Ruler over many things;
Possesse the joy of thy Lord, King of kings.

RIGHT HONOURABLE, &c,

AFter *many years residence at Amsterdam in Holland, I (upon the often Importunate Letters of some Merchants, my very good Friends) resolved to pitch the Tent of my abode in* London, *which being effected* in Anno 1630. *I then (after some rest) set my course unto several Stationers shops; there gazing about me (as one reviving from a Trance) to view what the Laborious Artist had acted and divulged in Print (as other Nations) for the Assistance of Merchandizing, wherewith* (BLESSED BE THE GREAT-ALL) *this Renowned City is throughly Enter-laced, and Adorned.*

But as a Shipper anchoring upon an unknown Ile, *presently perceiveth those*

parts not to be inhabited, by the Non-tillage, or the like; even so (contrary to my expectation) I perceiving the number of Writers to be few, feared that love to this Art was likewise small: SEEING THAT GOOD ACCEPTANCE ENGENDERETH GOOD PERFORMANCE. The truth of this I can averre with many Instances in several Authors; as Forestain, Iohn Impen, Cloot, Mennher, Savonne, Nicholas Pieterson, Rentergem, Marten vanden Dyck, Hoorbeck, van Damme, Wencelaus, Coutereels, Simon Stevin, Iohn Willemson, Waninghen, Passchia, Goossen, and divers others, whose Books are extant, By which may evidently be conjectured, that in those times, and in their parts where they then published their Works, were found many Science-lovers that affected this Art; by whose allurements those worthy Writers were induced to set Pen to Paper, endeavouring with their best gifts to satisfie the desire of those Art-desirers.

The Merchants of the Low-countries (of whon I can speak in part) being generally enamoured of this Art, because of it's Utility, allure their Teachers to industry, by applauding their Vigilancy; encouraging them (with the presence of their Children and Servants in the Schooles) daily to publish new Questions; or at least to revive the profitable Labours of ancient Authors, making them fit for our times.

But we, alas, the small love (pardon my truth speaking) that a great part of our Merchants bear to this Sciences, daunteth the Pen of Industry in our Teachers, making them with a suspective fear to doubt (& not altogether groundlesse) that the profit will not countervail their pains; by which means Teachers, Merchants, & therefore Youth, are lincked in Arts enemies shackles.

What may be the cause of this Ignorance? Are our Teachers so insufficient? Or both Dame-Nature, with her Coadjutor Industry, bestowed her Benevolence more sparingly upon our Nation then upon others? The last cannot be: for we can learn it exquisitly abroad of other Nations (as multitudes can witnesse) why not at home? I answer, as before, because at home (for want of love to this Art) many Merchants are insufficient Presidents to their Servants, who by their Documents can be but Equivalent Imitators. Want of love to this Art, is the cause why Iames Peele, and others that have written in English upon this subject, are known by Name only, & not by Imitation. Yea, even the Memory of their Names dyeth, being there is no cause to commit their painful Labours unto the Name-reviving Presse. How then shall our Youth attein unto this Art, but by frequenting abroad amongst other Nations? And

They being then at Rome,
Will do as there is done.

This stupidity cannot be imputed to our Teachers: for if at home (as other people do) we did by Love allure, and with Reward induce each other to Art by a competent Dispensation amongst our selves, of that mony which we bestow abroad amongst Aliens, then would our Teachers be vigilant, our Land adorned with this knowledg, and our Youth should not need to be transported into other Countries for Arts Documents.

Against the foresaid Ignorance I have emboldened my self to prepare

this

this Antidote, *being by* Nature *obliged to offer up part of the* Widows Mite *of my knowledg unto the* Land *of my* Breaths-first drawing.

Divers are the humours of men; therefore there is but small Probability to please all: yet to endeavour a generall satisfaction is unblameable.

My intent is not to prescribe these Principles *as fully sufficient, though for their* Number *approveable: for time at present doth not yield permission to impart what my Affections desired, and* Will *determined to divulge; but these are* Allurements onely, *to stir up the* better Experienced *to amend what I (through want of Art) have not so compleatly handled as I desire, & it deserves, being an* Art (*saith* Simon Stevin *in his Princely Book-keeping, fol. 7. & 12.*) *worthy to be numbered amongst the* Liberall *Sciences. But I already hear Objections against the* First, *and* Second *Waste-books, that therein are exercised some accounts, which are altogether needless here in England: as is the* Banck-Account. *I grant it to be an Account not usefull in our Kingdome; but that the knowledg thereof should be un-usefull to this Arts-Learners, I deny. True it is, that by* Birth *we are* Circumferenced with the Ocean; *but the* Great-All *hath not so strictly limited us within the Bounds thereof, that we are abridged from the* Conversation *and* Enter-course of Merchandizing *with forraine Nations, as well by their frequenting of our Borders, as we Commercing with them in the Body of their Countries. And when our Merchants (Old, or Young) trade with them in their places,* must not they learn to be acquainted with their Phrases *used among them concerning Commerce? Of which* Banck *is none of the least in several places Europe, unto which our English Merchants have their Concourse. And must the advertisement of the* Course *thereof (before we come to the Actuall exercise) be a* Blemish, *and accounted as a* Needless *thing in my Book?* Right-Worshipfuls *behold the Rancor of black Envy, that endeavoureth to have us ignorant of Martial affaires, until we come to the point of Battail. The like Objection is alledged against my entring of an Account of* Time *and* Ready-mony. *What if we have them not in use amongst our selves? Let us cast up our accounts with other* Nations, *and (to our cost) they will teach us how to frame an account of* Time *and* Ready-mony, *if our* Factor, *or* Correspondent *be in disburse for us any quantity of mony, and for Time worth the reckoning, as experience hath shewed me in many passages. And what then? Must not we seek the aide of some experienced to assist us? because we regarded not the Documents of them (at home) that endeavoured to inform us of the* Manner *and* Matter. *What* Amercement *doth not this* Disdain-worthy *wilful Ignorance merit?*

Again, the keeping of an account of Time and Ready-mony (say they) may be avoided with an account Currant, *or a* General account, *upon which is entred matters* Bought, Sold, Drawn, Remitted, Given, *or* Taken *upon Deposito, and the like: of which manner I am no way ignorant. But let us come to the Period, or Foot of that* General account, *and there the Conclusion sheweth, that I am* Debitor *to another, or the* Contrary: *Now I shal I finde* Ready-mony *that at present I am to* receive *or* pay *upon that account? To make this apparent an imaginary account may be framed as this:*

John Knol, his General-account, Debitor.

		L.	sh.	d.
10 April,	for wares bought, due 27. of September next ——	500	—	—
8 June,	for an Exchange remitted for him this day by his order	768	—	—
3 August,	for an Exchange drawn upon me, due the 27. of the next moneth ——	687		
25 October,	for Depofito mony lent unto his friend by his order, for 4. moneths, is with forbearance ——	1026	13	4
14 December,	for an Exchange drawn, due the 29. present ——	300	—	—
31 Dito,	for Intereſt of L. 768. from the 8. of June, are $6\frac{3}{4}$ moneths, producing at 8. *per Cent.* to ——	34	11	2
— Dito,	for Intereſt of 1187. L. being L. 500. the 10 of April, and 687. L. the 3. of Auguſt, are 3. moneths ——	23	14	10
	Summe L.	3339	19	4

John Knol, Debitor.

		L.	sh.	d.
1635 31 December,	for Ballance of the above-ſtanding account ——	1070	14	8
— Dito,	for a Debt made the 5. of May, but not received, being	400	—	—
	Summe L.	1470	14	8

		L.	sh.	d.
25	*Con-ra*, Creditor.			
5	March, for an Exchange drawn by me at 3. usos, according to his order: due the 4. of July their stile —— ——	700	—	—
19	May, for wares sold, due the 30. of October next —— —	400	—	—
30	July. for an Exchange remitted me, due the last of September next —— —— —— —— ——	500	—	—
31	September, for Interest mony taken up by his order, to be repayd the first of February next —— ——	620	—	—
—	December, Interest of 700. L. the 25. of March are 5 ¾ moneths, at 8. *per Cent.* produce —— —— —	26	16	8
—	Dito, for Interest of L. 500. and L. 620. for 3. moneths, are —	22	8	—
	Dito, for Ballance hereof, due to me when all Debts are received, and payd —— —— — — —	1070	14	8
	Summe L. —	3539	19	4

1635.		L	sh.	d.
	Contra, Creditor.			
31	December, for Mony lent by his appointment unto his friend the 25. of October, not due —— —— ——	1026	13	4
—	Dito, due to me in Ready-mony —— —— ——	444	1	4
	Summe L. —	1470	14	8

But

But what name *ought this second account to bear?* His General account *is an improper Nomination: for here he is made a* Debitor *for that which he properly ought to be a* Creditor; *and the contrary thereof. Shall the name be called*

His REFORMING *Account?*

Or,

His SEPARATING *Account?*

Or,

His DIS-UNITING *Account?*

Surely, one of the those Names the Childe must bear. For being that Mony, *and* Time *are confusedly entermixed together,* Reforming *is requisite. And seeing they were annexed, or knit to each other in an obscure form, this* Dis-uniting *of the* General-account *doth compendiously* unite *Time to Time account, and Ready-mony to Ready-mony account; as will appear by the beginning of the third form: so that they (will, or nill) are at the* up-shot *of the General account of* Time, *and* Ready-mony *in substance, although (aloose off) they obscure it under another Name. But because the Beginners are un-acquainted with the Ordering of such accounts, I intend in brief to enter the Journal parcels that close up the first, frame the second, and open the third Account.*

2.
1. *John Knoll* his *Reforming* account, *Debitor* to *John Knoll* his old General account, L.1070.14.8 d. for the foot of that account, due to me, as it enter-mixedly standeth the 31. of December, being —— —— —— —— —L. 1070.14.8.

2.
3. *John Knoll* his *Reforming* account, *Debitor* to *John Knoll* his new General account L.400.—.— d. for a Debt of sold wares made the 5. of May last, and not received, being —— —L.400.—.—

3.
2. *John Knoll* his new General account, *Debitor* to Dito his Reforming account, L.1026.13.4 d. for Interest-mony, by his order lent unto his Friend the 25. of October, at 4. moneths, being-L.1026.13.4.

3.
2. *John Knoll* his new General account, *Debitor* to Dito his Reforming account, L.444.1.4. d. due to me in Ready-mony to draw at pleasure, being —— —— ——L.444.1.4.

Nota, *these two last summes might have been joyntly in one, if the Beginner could so apprehend them.*

THE THIRD FORME.

John Knoll his new Generall account Debitor.	*Conera,* Creditor.
1635.31. December, for mony upon time——L.1026.13.4.	1635.31. December, for a Debt not received—L.400.—.—
Dito, for Ready-mony now due ——L. 444. 14.	

This is onely a touch, to shew that at the up-shot *of each Generall account, the*

the form must in substance be drawn to an account of Time *and* Ready-mony, *albeit they strive to obscure the Title.*

Yet more Rubbes: *The word* Repertition *is not used in my Book, as* Iames Peele, *and many Merchants do; which would much* abridge *the prolixity of my Journal passages. True it is, I have not used that word* Repertition, *since Art-discerning hath befriended me. Concerning* Iames Peele, *I peaceably passe him, in respect of the Antiquity of his Work, and long interred Body. As for that word* Repertition, *used at present among Merchants; I say, that an* Experienced Merchant *is not confined to the strictnesse of School-rudiments, they being the main Tenor of this Book; as by the Title thereof appeareth in these words:*

Directions for the perfect Ordering, and Booking of his Accounts.

Note, *the Title saith not,* For the abridgement of his accounts, *because a Merchant must govern his Books as the Circumstances of his Trafficke requireth. True it is, the ground-knowledge of Book-keeping is in it self the the same: but the words and manner of entrances are derived from the Trafficks form, though in all, the words* Debitor *and* Creditor *are used. But whosoever endeavoureth to confine* MEE *to use the word* Repertition *in this Book, laboureth to induce me to enter such imaginary Titles in my Journall, that neither are entred into* Kalendar, *nor* Leager. *Look into the* Kalendar, *or* Leager *of* Iames Peele, *and see if in eyther you finde a Title tearmed* Repertition: *neither can you finde any in the Merchants* Kalendar, *or* Leager; *therefore is the Title* Repertition *a forged Title. For this is a certainty, that* such Title words as each Iournal parcel beareth, such words ought to be entred in the Kalendar, and Leager Titles. *Others Objections at present I intend to passe, making my Conclusion with anothers words,*

Heart, take thine ease; men hard to please
thou hap'ly might'st offend:
Though one speak ill of thee, some will
say better. There's and End.

Your Affectionate with his
best Endeavours,

R. D. of *Northampton.*

RALPHE HANDSON ACCOMPTANT, touching the AUTHOUR, and his Work,

HOw necessary and profitable the excellent Art of keeping accompts, by way Debitor and Creditor is, all those who are experienced therein can abundantly witnesse; as the Instructions and Examples in this book, yea the whole Work it self doth sufficiently manifest. For this is that Art, or *Rule of Equality*, that *restoreth to one* just much as it *taketh from another*, without partiality: as I have said in the begining of the Notes to a Book published *in Anno* 1632. by one *John Carpenter*, part of which Notes I had collected out of *Henry Wanninghen* in French, for mine own use; but they were surreptitiously gotten from me, and with them, and other mens examples, a Book of Accompts is patch't up, and printed for an Exact one, *without my privity*. It is true, that divers have well written of this Subject in *Italian*, *French*, *Spanish*, *Dutch*, and in *English*; Master *James Peele*, a Citizen of London, is no way inferiour to the rest; but we are more addicted to extoll the works of strangers, then those of our own Country.

Wherefore, having perused over this work of the Authors in our own Language, I cannot but give him his due Commendations, who hath taken so much pains for the benefit of our Country, and of such as are desirous to learn his Art after his Method.

I know, that he that submitteth himself to the Presse, is subject to every mans censure, whom it is hard to please; for some will finde fault with prolixity, others with the brevity: some like not the matter, other dislike the manner; such variety and mutability are in the mindes of men, that they are apt to contradict what is well done by others, but produce nothing of their own. For my part, I am well satisfied both of the matter and manner (although it be not altogether in practice with us) and do wish, that there were many others of our Nation that would attempt the like; and then peradventure they would finde more difficulty in framing a devised work to instruct others, then in performing a reall Accompt in matter of fact.

If

If any ſhall receive benefit by this Work, let them thank the Author; if he ſhall diſtaſte any thing therein, let him either friendly advertiſe him thereof, or produce one of his own: And in all things give the glory to God, who hath given us ſo liberal gifts. For according to the ſaying of that learned Maſter *Henry Briggs*; *Deus nobis uſuram vitæ dedit, & ingenii tanquam pecuniæ, nulla præſtituta die.*

Thus Engliſhed.

Our life and underſtanding given is
By God, to uſe (as mony) not amiſs;
How long't enjoy it none knowes better,
Then he that made us firſt his debtor.

R. H.

To the Reader, concerning the Authour, and use of his Worke.

MErchants Accompts, after that most excellent form of Debitor, *and* Creditor, *are so seldom published in print (especially in our English Language, and by Men of Ability) that having heard from those of Judgment the Authors great pains taken therein, I was very desirous to peruse the Work; wherein I found the former Relations verified. And howbeit, therein may be some passages that are not in use with us, yet cannot the knowledg thereof be prejudicial to any; because our young Merchants are transported beyond Seas, where such Accompts are much in use: therefore the knowledg of the same is very requisite for them. Again, haply some will* say, *that more brevity might have been used by handling the accompts of* Repertition; *yet that is not the general received opinion. Where variety is, there it standeth in each mans choice, to take what he best affecteth, or which shall be of most use. In this book is to be* noted, *that the scope of it's divulging is for Instruction of such as desire to learn; or having learned some one, or two waies, desire to see the event of other varieties in several forms of Accompts: therefore hath the Author entermixed this Work in* PROPER FACTORAGE, *and* COMPANY ACCOMPTS, *with divers changes; endeavouring by such means to please the mutable mindes of many. So that in my judgement (notwithstanding all Objections) the Labour meriteth Commendations: which (not onely to this Author, but likewise) unto all such as hereafter shall persevere in* Works of like kinde, *shall be most willingly rendred*

By

VAL. MARKHAM.

OT

OPINION

OPINION OF BOOK-KEEPINGS ANTIQUITY.

A Good Friend of mine (ſaith *Simon Steven*) being exerciſed in the old *Hiſtories*, did ſee this form of Book-keeping (meaning his own) before it was perfected in the Preſſe; he was of judgement that it had not been uſed in *Italy*; but about two hundred yeeres: But that the ſame, or one in many parts very like this, was uſed in the time of *Julius Cæſar*, and in Rome long before; and that ſome Reliques of Ancient time are come to the hands of them, that of late have received it again.

Which Opinion I thought not to be un-beſeeming, the rather, becauſe it ſeemeth ſtrange, that ſo exquiſite a Deep-diving-ſcience ſhould be invented ſo lately: But be it as it will, I will enter the Opinion of my above-ſaid Friend, who ſaith, that

In place of the proper words now uſed in the Italian-book-keeping, formerly other of the like ſignification were uſed: as theſe

For	Debt-book, Great-book, or Leager	*Tabulæ accepti & expenſi.*
	Debitor, and Creditor	*Acceptum, & expenſum.*
	Parcells tranſported into the Leager	*Nomina tranſlata in Tabulas.*
	Parcells not tranſported	*Nomen jacens.*
	Waſte-book, or perhaps Journall	*Adverſaria.*

All which (ſaith he) is apparent in innumerable places of the Latin Writers; but eſpecially *ex Oratione Ciceronis pro Roſcio Comœdo.* And that the one ſide of their Book was uſed for *Debitor*, the other for *Creditor*, is manifeſt (ſaith he) in a certain place, *Naturalis hiſtoriæ Plinii, lib. 2. cap. 7.* where he ſpeaking of Fortune, ſaith thus:

Huic omnia EXPENSA.

Huic omnia FERUNTUR ACCEPTA., *& in tota* RATIONE *mortalium ſola* UTRAMQUE PAGINAM *facit.*

If others took regard unto this matter, perhaps further certainty might be found, and that this form of Book-keeping, not only by the Romans, but might have been in uſe before them amongſt the Grecians: for being the Romans were no great Inventors, but had their exquiſite Art from the Grecians, it is in reaſon moſt probable to come from them; whereof further certainty might be found in reading the Greek Hiſtories. Thus much in *Simon Stevin, fol.* 105, 106.

Judicious Peruser,

MY Intent doth not aime at the acquainting of this *Art-under-takers* in the Book of Rates for the true particular charges of each *Received*, or *Sent* Commodity; neither am I *obliged* to the right Nomination of *Bale*, *Caske*, *Fardel*; or Arithmeticall product of any *Bought*, *Sould*, *Drawn*, or *Remitted* value: therefore if I enter Pipes for Butts, Frailes for Hundreds, *Buy* or *Sell* by Pounds that should be Hundreds, faile in the casting of any parcell (a letter being mis-set by me, or in the Presse: for the best may fail) or the like, that is not materiall to the matter in hand. For my Bookes *Tenor* is, *A Nursery for intended Accountants*, to train them up in the *true knowledge* of *Debitors* and *Creditors*, which is the unfailable threed to *Rosamonds* Bower, and the right tract of *Dedalus* trace: wherein if any one digresse, they are in danger (with *Icarus*) to perish in *Ignorances lake*, as many therein have been Presidents: for he that in placing of his *Debitor* and *Creditor* hath the *true ground*, cannot fail in the *event*; and he that discerneth not the *Event* before he penneth *Debitor* and *Creditor*, can never enter *accounts beginnings* with certainty, but is alwayes doubtfull of the conclusion.

And being that in the severall parts of this Book, there are sundry Characters used for the expressing of the *Coines* and *Measures*, whose values in the lesser Denominations are not fully nominated, I intend briefly to point at some of the chiefest.

This L. betokeneth pounds, mony of English and Flemish coines; and it is the first letter where with the French Livre beginneth: and each have 20. to one L.

Sterling ——
Flemish —— } 20. sh. to each L.

French, 20. Soulx, or Patar to each Livre.

This sh. betokeneth shillings; Sterling, Flemish, and Soulx French: having 12. to one sh. being

Named

Sterling, 12. d. or pence.
Flemish, 12. d. or grooten
French, 12. d. or deniers.

Nota, to change these coines into each other is very easie to be done. Example: change 100. L. Sterling into Flemish L. and with one you change 180. Ells English into Flemish Ells: as thus,

One L. Sterling hath 20. shillings ——
One Ell English hath 20. Nailes. ——
12. Flemish } { 3. Flemish.
20. English } { 5. English.

AGAINE.

One L. Flemish hath 12. shill. Sterling-
One Ell Flemish hath 12. Nailes English

You see here that the Flemish is $\frac{3}{5}$ of the English: and therefore the Quotient of the Flemish must needs be most in number: for this is a firme Rule; *The lesser the Divisor is, the more must the Quotient be*: now our Question is, How many things of three, ought I to have for 100. things of five?

THE RULE.

If $\frac{3}{5}$ English, be 1. entire Flemish, how many Flemish for 100. English?

THE WORKE.

3. English —— 1. Flemish —— 100. English.
5. is the Fractions Denominator.

500.

222
333 (166 $\frac{2}{3}$ parts of a L. or Ell Flemish.

Here

Here you ſee, that 100. L. Sterling, Flemiſh 166 2/3, or 13. ſh. 4. d. Flemiſh: Even ſo 100. Ells Engliſh, is 166. 2/3 Ells Flemiſh; and is a firm Rule for all other of this nature.

AGAINE.

How many L. Sterling is L. 166. 13. 4. d. Flemiſh?

THE RULE.

If 1. L. Flemiſh be 3/5 Sterling: How many L. ſterl. for L. 166. 13. 4. d.

THE WORKE.

1. Flemiſh — 3. Sterling — 166. 13. 4. Flemiſh.

5 — 3

500. 00. 0.

500 (100. Sterling, is L. 166. 13. 4. d. Flemiſh.

333

Now of the Ells Flemiſh, to be reduced into Engliſh Ells.

166 2/3 Flemiſh.

5 — 500 (100. Ells Engliſh.

5

Hence appeareth a *great miſtake* by the *Copyer*, or *Compoſitor* in the MERCHANTS JEWEL, Litt. C. N°. 2. ſecond ſide, where the words are thus entred:

Engliſh Pounds, Shillings, or Pence, multiplyed by 6. and divided by 7. are L. ſh. d. *Flemiſh.*

I enter this Inſtance for the true view thereof.

Take the above entred L. 100. Sterling, multiply the ſame by 6. are 600. L. then divide that by 7. are L. 85. 14. 3. 3/7 d. Flemiſh; this is but a little more then half the above-ſtanding product: ſuch thick or ſolid Flemiſh mony pounds did I never hear of; ſure I am this is no uſual Reduction. He proceedeth thus:

Or Engliſh-mony, and one 6. of the ſame mony added together, is L. ſh. d. *Flemiſh.*

Inſtance.

Take the ſaid 100. L. and add one 6. of the ſame thereunto, which are 16. L. 13. ſh. 4. d. are both 116. L. 13. ſh. 4. d. this doth contradict the former: but I leave the reſidue unexamined; becauſe the *Authors acuteneſſe in other Progreſſes* cauſeth me to conceive that theſe entrances are not his.

Now of the ſhillings.

One ſhilling ſterling, is 1 3/7 L. Flemiſh: as one L. ſterl. is 1 1/7 L. Flemiſh: Or, one ſhilling ſterling, is 10. ſtivers: but if you carry it over as expence mony, it yieldeth 10 1/2 ſtuyver, which is 5. L. upon each 100. L. ſterl. advance there; their mony being leſſer in value then ours.

One ſhilling Flemiſh is 6. ſtivers and is 7 1/7 d. ſterl. conſequently, 1 ſtiver is 1 1/7 d. ſterling. Each ſtiver hath 2. grotten, or 2. half ſtivers.

One L. ſterl. is 20. guilders, exchange at 33. ſh. 4. d. Flem, for one L. ſterl. hence appeareth, that each guilder is 2. ſh. ſterl. each guilder 20. ſtivers, each ſtiver 16. penninghen. The Character for the ſame uſed in my Book, is (gl.) and betokeneth *Carolus* guilders of 20. ſtivers.

One Livre French, is equall with a guilder, and a ſoulx, or Patar as a ſtiver; onely in the leſſer denominations a ſtuyver hath 16. pen. and a ſoulx but 12. denier: ſo that their loweſt denomination is 1/4 larger then the penninghen.

This *Dal.* betokeneth Daller; each Daller hath 30. ſtivers, each ſtiver 24. mytes in ſome places; elſe generally, the leſſer denomination is penninghen.

This (Ggl.) or ggl. ſignifieth gold-guilders, of 28. ſtivers, each ggl. uſual in the Low-countries amongſt *Grain-Merchants*; and where any *Wheat*, or *Rye* is bought, or ſold there, or in *this Book*, that is al done by theſe ggl. of 28. ſtivers.

Other ggl. there are, but they are uſual in all Merchandizing, and the price, or value of them is 3. gl. 3. ſtiv. or 3. gl. 2. ſtivers, according to the fineneſſe of the gold: for there are multitudes of ſeveral ſtamps.

This R. dol. betokeneth Rix-dallers of 50. ſtivers, or 5. ſhill. Engliſh, without exchange.

This ₩ betokeneth French-crown; and ſome of them again have 60. Soulx to each ₩, each Soulx 12.d.

Other French-crowns there are of a more ſolid denomination, each of 20. ſh. each ſh. 12.d. but theſe are three times more in value then the leſſer denominations of the former; as 28. Soulx are $\frac{1}{3}$ of the former ₩, ſo 6. ſh. 8.d. are $\frac{1}{3}$ of this Crown. How much a French ₩ is, the daily ſpeech telleth us: for when we ſay it coſt a French-crown, we pay in Engliſh mony 6. ſhillings; and is in Holland 3. gl. for each gl. is 2. ſhillings of our coin.

This in brief for a touch. I know that the Progreſſe which muſt be gone in the comparing of Forrain *Coines*, *Meaſures*, and *Weights*, with ours of England, hath a large extent; although we trouble not our ſelves with the comparing of Forrain with Forrain. The *Merchants Jewel* is an excellent compendious work to that purpoſe, and not accompliſhed without great dexterity.

The *Hand-maid to Arithmetick* is accompanied with multiplicity of comparings the one Forrain place with the other; and hath great communion with a Dutch-book, printed at Amſterdam, 1615. whoſe Title is the

TREASVRY

of Meaſures, Weights, Corn, Land, Ells, Wet-meaſures;
of Coines, and Exchanges, with other Practicks,
and Collections, very profitable and
pleaſant.

This Book's paſſages are by the *Tables* found under each places name; and the *Hand-maid* is drawn more Alphabetically: yet in their common conſent generally they agree, though the comparing be tedious; but this is my opinion of the matter, that the *Task* of Equalizing of Forrain *Coines*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*, with our Engliſh, is a work over-burthenſome for one man. Take but a touch of our Neighbour-places; as France, and the Low-countries.

The *Merchants Jewell*, Litt. B. N°. 4. ſaith, that there are 21. Nailes (underſtanding Engliſh) in a French *Aulne*: but in what place?

And in the *Hand-maid*, fol. 245.
Abreviate 24. with 20. (I perceive the Queſtion to be)
24. Nailes Engliſh in a French *Aulne*: but in what place? For the long Meaſures (as by Merchants paſſages) differ in many places.

In Britain we finde by the paſſages, that 100. *Aulnes* there, produce in the ſales here 115. Elles Engliſh: in other places, 100. *Aulnes* produce here in ſale 1600. Ells; their Meaſure being ſix foot long, which are 32. Nailes: in other places, 100. *Aulnes* produce in ſale here 165. Ells, which are 33. Nailes; and ſo of their Coines from place to place.

But

But how to attain to the true agreement in Measure is not exactly found by the Buying of a Peece of Cloth, or Stuffe, in Forraine parts; saying, a peece of Cloth containing there 100. *Aulnes*, produceth in the sale here 160. Ells; this is not exact. For they in Buying may have a quartern of their Measure upon a Peece, the same may come even with our Measure, so that we allow nothing: and contrarily in respect of Custome on either side.

EXAMLE.

Our Woollen-drapers selling their Cloth give allowance about each yard, which Cloth being sold again in Holland exactly at 12. Nailes for their Ell, gaine by the Measure: this makes no consequence, that so many Ells English of 20. Nailes, produce exactly so many Ells Flemish; so that this is no firme foundation to build upon. But to have a sure ground, each *Lands*, and *Townes* Measures and Weights must really be brought hither, and then duely compared.

The *Merchants-Jewell*, Litt. B. N°. 4. on the second side, sheweth a difference in a peece of *Doulas*, and *Locram*: he saith there is

105. Ells in a peece of Doulas, and Locram,
Litt. C. N°. 1.
132. Yards in a peece of Doulas, and Locram. This cannot cotton; except the places make the difference:

For,

105. Ells are but 131 ¼ yards.
132. Yards are 105 ½ Ells.

Here you may discern part of the Task, and by this proofe conjecture the toyl of reconciling the severall Weights: for in the Low-countries, the *Hollands* Weight and Measure differ from the *Barbans*; and the Hollands Weight differeth 4. *per* C. from *Sealand*.

A TOUCH FOR MONY.

Take Rix-dallers of 50. stivers, carry them into *Cleave-land*, and you may have many more stivers there, that passe for Bread, and Wine: travell up to *Collen* upon the Rhine, and you shall still advance by your mony; but comming back you lose as much. So that it will be an impossible Task for any one man to perform, to take true notice of the differences of *Measures*, *Weights*, and *Coines* in each Province of Merchandizing, and where the one Province doth differ from the other in the same Land.

Yet of the Exquisiteness (if done) no man can doubt, it would likewise be requisite (being taken in hand) that there be one, or more Collectors: but from whom shall they collect them?

I will rehearse how one began a matter in forme much like to this.

Herman Allertson (being Coster of the *New-Church* at Amsterdam) was a Lover of the Pen; he caused a fair Book of good Paper to be bound, and delivered it (he being a man well-beloved) to the exacteſt Pen-men in the Estates Provinces: desiring each *School-master* to write a copy or two into the same, subscribing it, or them with his own name, for a lasting memory.

Even so in this.

A man May prepare thin Books *in Quarto*, entreating some able Merchants to be Pen-men, for the erecting of this work, which would be profitable for the future times, to have each Merchants servant that should be sent abroad so readily armed and acquainted with the *Names* and Coherence of *Coines*, *Weights*, and *Measures* before he come there. Thus in briefe: *Vale.*

Briefe

Briefe CONTENTS of the chiefest Points contained in this Book.

1 AN Introduction *unto the matter by way of a Dialogue*, place 1,2,3. *Again, under the third and fourth places is spoken,*

2. *Of* Needlesse-books, place 3. fol. 4.

3. *Of the* Cash, *and* Banck-book, pla. 4. fol. 4.

4. *Of the* Specie-book, place 4. fol. 4.

5. *Of the petty* Expences-book, pla. 4. fol. 5.

6 *Of the* Copy-book *of letters*, pla. 4. fol. 5.

7 *Of the* Memoriall, *and use thereof*, fol. 5.

8 *Of the* Copy-book *for accounts sent to any man*, fol. 5.

9 *Of the* Waste-books *forme and office*, place 5. fol. 6.

10 *Of the* Journals *matter, form, and office*, pla. 8. fol. 8.

11 *Of the* Inventary-*table*, pl. 10. fol. 8.

12 *Of the* Ready-mony in Cash, *and how to book it*, pla. 13. fol. 9.

13 *Of the* Mony in Banck, *and how to book it*, place 17. fol. 9, 10.

14 *Of the* Unsold-wares, *at the making of our* Inventary, place 27. fol. 11.

15 *Of Houses, Lands, Rents, and Legacies*, fol. 11.

16 *Of Jewels, Moveables, Ships-parts*, fol. 12.

17 *Of Wares unsold for Factorage accounts*, place 36. fol. 12.

18 *Of Wares unsold for company-account*, place 37. fol. 13.

19. *Of Wares abroad unsold for proper account*, place 38. fol. 13.

20 *Of Wares abroad unsold, for his, or their account, whose Factor I am*, place 39. fol. 13.

21 *Of Wares abroad unsold for company account*, place 43. fol. 14.

22 *Of Debitors, of whom we are to have*, place 45. fol. 14.

23 *Of Debt-demanders*, pl. 46. fol. 15.

24 *Of Cash, by some entred in Stockes place*, fol. 15. pla. 47.

25 *Of Stocks concealement*, place 52. fol. 17.

26 *Of Traffickes continuall exercise*, place 62. fol. 18. *with the chiefe accounts that are kept*, fol. 19.

27 *Of Rules of Aid, very exquisite to be learned without book*, fol. 19, 20.

28 *Of* PROPER ACCOUNTS, AND THE DEPENDANCES, pla. 63. fol. 21.

29 *Of Buying upon severall conditions*, pla. 6. fol. 21. *including* pla. 70. fol. 22.

30 *Of Barter, or Truck*, pl. 72. fol. 22. *including* pla. 75. fol. 23.

31 *Of wares bought to be delivered unto me*, 2. 3. *weekes or moneths after the agreement*, pla. 76. fol. 23. *including* pl. 79. fol. 24.

32 *Of Ships-parts bought*, pl. 80. fo. 24.

33 *Of Houses bought*, pl. 81, 82. fol. 24.

34 *Of Legacies bought*, place 83, 84. fol. 24, 25.

35 *Of shipping of wares to sell for my account*, pla. 85. *including* pla. 91. fol. 25.

36 *Of Selling*, pla. 92. fol. 25. *including* pla. 96. fol. 26.

37 *Of selling for other wares, that is, Barter, or Truck*, pla. 97, 98, 99, fol. 26.

38 *Of Selling wares, to be delivered by me, 2. or 3. weekes, or moneths after the agreement*, pla. 100, 101, 102. fol. 26, 27.

39 *Of Abatements upon wares bought*, pla. 103, 105. fol. 27.

40 *Of abatements upon wares sould*, pla. 104, 106. fol. 27.

41 *Of Abatements for mony received, or payd before the time*, pla. 107. fol. 27.

42 *Of receiving upon severall conditions*, place 108. fol. 28, 29. *in* 12. *severall Articles.*

43 *Of the words*, His *account*, *and* My *account*, *and the difference thereof*, pl. 109. fol. 29.

44 *Of Gratuities given, or received*, pla. 110. fol. 29.

45 *Of paying upon severall conditions*, pla. 111. fol. 29, 30. *in* 9. *Articles.*

46 *Of advice from our Factors, that the former*

former sent commodities, or part of them are sold: Or, that part of those sent commodities are lost at sea, pla.113,114,115, 116,117.fol.30,31.

47 *Of Returnes in wares from our Factor,*pla.119,120.fol.31.

48 *Of Returnes in mony from our Factor,*pla,121.fol.31. *compared with* place 108. *Articles* 9,10,11,12.

49 *Of* Factorage Accounts and the Dependances,pla. 122.fol.32.

50 *Of receits of wares to sell in commission,*pla.123.fol.32.*including* pl.128 fol.33.*booked* without *a factor-book, and* without *an account of* Time,*and* Ready-mony: *as also* with *an account of* Time, *and* Ready-mony, pla.129,130. fol.33. *and so of severall Varieties, including* pla. 142.fol.35.

51 *Receits of mony* Remitted unto us, pla.143.*including* pla.146.fol.35.

52 *Receits of mony* drawn by us,*under the* 146.pla.fol.35.

53 *Of* Sales *of commission wares upon severall condicions,*pla.146.fol.36. *including* pla.157.fol.37.

54 *Returnes in wares sent unto our Masters,*pl.158.*including* pl.163.fo.37.

55 *Returnes in mony,remitted by us unto our Masters,* pla.164. *and drawn upon us,* pla.165.fol.37. *including* place 168. fol.38.

56 *Of forrain affaires in factorage account,* pla.169.fol. 38. *including* place 173.fol.39.

57 *Of* Company Accounts, and the Dependances,pla.174.fol.39.

58 *Of the* Stock promised To Mee pla.175.fol.39.

59 *Receit of the promised Mony;* place 176.fol.39.

60 *Receit of the promised Wares,* place 179.fol.40.

61 *Buying upon severall conditions,*pla. 181.fol.40.

62 *Wares shipt to another Land for company,* pla.184.fol.41.

63 *Payments upon severall conditions,* pla.188.fol.41.

64 *Sales of wares by means of my Administration,*pla.191.fol.42.

65 *Sales of wares by* Factor, *or* Correspondent,pl.194.fol.42.

66 *Returnes from* Factor, *or* Correspondent *in mony drawn by us,*place 198. fol.42.

67 *Returnes in mony remitted to us,* pla. 199.fol.43.

98 *Returnes in Wares from* Factor, *or* Correspondent,pla.201.fol.43.

69 *Stock promised* by MEE,*to be payd presently,*pla.202.fol.43.

70 *Transporting of Accounts in the Leager, from one leafe* unto *another,* place 207.fol.44.

71 *Equalizing of* Over,*or* Undermeasures,Weight,Leackage, Pounds, Ells, *or the like,*pla.213.fol.45.

72 *Leagers Conclusion, or Ballancing of the Leager,* pla.216. fol.46. *And the causes that may move to a Generall Ballance.*

73 *Of the* Tryall-Ballance, *and the manner,*pla.218.fol.46.

74 *Of the* True-Ballance, place 221. fol.47.

75 *Observations in Ballancing of the Leager,*pla.222.fol.47,48,49,50.

76 *Particular observations upon the* Debit *side of the* True-Ballance,pla.241 fol.51.

77 *Particular observations upon the* Credit *side of the* True-Ballance,pl.242. fol.51.

78 *Of the Fournalls forme,* place 243. fol.52.

79 *Of the Fournalls office,* pla.244.

80 *Of the signifying figures that stand above, and under the lines in the Fournalls margine,*pla.246.fol.54.

81 *Of the Waste-books further Exercise,being compiled in London,* fol.55.Lit. I.K.N°.1.

82 *Of the compleat Fournall unto the said Waste-book, beginning* Lit.K. N°.2: *continuing* Lit.L.M.

83 *Of the* Kalenders *forme, and* Use, Lit.N.

84 *Of the compleat Leager, depending upon the fore-said Waste-book, and Fournall,*Lit.O.N°.2.*continuing* Lit. P.Q.R.

85 *Of the Fournall, Kalender, and Leager,*N°.B. *with the order how to begin New books,* Lit.S.

86 *Of the* first Waste-book,*entred for the Beginning Learners exercise, and taught by me,* Lit. T.N°. 2. *compiled in Amsterdam, whose Contents (through the varieties*

varieties of Titles *numbers) are apparent, and instantly discerned by the Books* Overview, *containing* 78. *Titles, differing from each other in matter, for the Beginners exercise: and so compiled, that the further he passeth, the more increaseth his Studies occasions.*

87 *Of the* Kalender, *and briefe Contents of the* Leager, *depending unto the said Waste-book*, Lit. Bb. N°.1. *with a threefold* Mony-Ballance *of the said Leager*, Lit. Cc. N°.2.

88 *Of the* Second-Waste-book, *entred for a further Exercise of the Beginner; and taught by me*, Lit. Dd. N°.1. *whose exquisite varieties cannot truly be discerned but by the working of it: which work will require as much serious study at the very End, as any of the former Propositions: which appproveth, that in his Learnings time no waste time is spent.*

89 *Of the* Kalender, *and briefe Contents of the* Leager, *belonging unto the second Waste-book*, Lit. Ii. N°.2. *including* Kk. N°.3.

90 *Of the* Factor-book, *and use thereof in severall manners of entrances*, Lit. Kk. N°.4.

91 *Then followeth a Table, which sheweth* How *to finde what the* Principall, *and simple* Interest *of any* Given, *or* Taken *summe will be at the agreed times end*, L. Mm. N°.1.

92 *The second Table sheweth* How *to finde the simple* Interest onely; *and is as a Proofe of the former Table*, Lit. M m. N°.4.

93 *The third Table sheweth directly the way* of working, *to find the* Ready-mony onely, *that we are to* receive, *or* pay *upon Rebatement by way of simple Interest*, Lit. Nn. N°.2.

94 *The fourth Table leadeth us (as by the hand)* how *to finde the* Rebatement onely *of any Principall that shall be rebated by way of simple Interest*, Lit. Nn. N°.3.

95 *Then followeth a summe in* Numeration; *the entrings cause is, to desire of some better Experienced a more* delectable Nomination *then at present it hath: this being named* Unites, First Great-hundred, Second Great-hundred, *and so forward: being borrowed as from the* Name *of* Father, Grand-father, Great Grand-father, *and the like*, Lit. Oo. N°.2.

96 *Next unto that is entred an easie summe in Multiplication, the proceed thereof is* L.1020. *which proceed, or product (by the various changes in working) doth present it self foure score severall times to your Eyes view: the same being entred as a Touch, or Instance, to shew how* Richly Arithmeticks Garden *is adorned with changeable varieties of workings*, Lit. Oo. N°.2. *second side.*

97 *Lastly, followeth a* Moneth-book, *or, A Monethly Survey of the* Debts *and* Exchanges *that are to be* Received, *or* Payd, *as likewise their dayes when each summe is due*, Lit. Pp. N°.3. *And whosoever desireth larger Instructions in any of the Premisses, may be pleased to repair unto* Katharine-wheel-Alley, *neer the* Old-Swan *in* Thames-street, *there being the place of my present Residence.*

TO

TO THE BOOK-KEEPING TEACHERS.

Judicious Fellow-Labourers,

DAily experience approveth, that we which submit to our selves to teach severall Mothers children, are subject to the censure of many. *Nevertheless*, I have imboldened my selfe to divulge this part of my labour, it being the first since I pitched my abode in London; but particularly (as very requisite) I dedicate the *First* and *Second* Waste-bookes unto you, not as teaching, but necessary assisting bookes: especially for such as have no opportunity to compile a Waste-book for their Schooles proper use.

Here you have matter to exercise your Scholars in diversities of accompts, and after severall manners of entrances, for the effecting of the same: the like (though spoken by me) I have not seen presented to my Nation. Nay, if I had found content in any published work, never would I have been troublesome to *Time*, to borrow so much time, as to compile this that now is presented unto your present view.

Searching diligently you shall finde the true tract used amongst the best experienced Merchants. Here your Learner must study to finde his *Debitor* and *Creditor*. Here he cannot deceive himself, you, nor his parents: For without study, no Art is to be obteined from these Waste-books.

Yet for his encouragement, I will point at some assisting *Aides*,

1. IN ACCOUNTS PROPER,

because his learning affection should not be daunted with the seeming obscurity of the Waste-books parcells.

1. When he intendeth to take the first Waste-book in hand, then the first encountring matter is the Inventary; and therein again the Ready-mony. Which parcell to book in true *Debitor* and *Creditor* forme, let him take for aid the Explication of the *Inventary Table*, entred in the tenth place of this Dialogue; the same being compared with the 13. and 17. places, and with the Journall.
2. If he meet with Wares: See the 27. and 28. places, and the Journall.
3. If Houses, Ships-parts: See the 29. and 35. places.
4. If Debitors: See the 45. place.
5. If Debt-demanders: See the 46. place.
6. If Rents or Legacies: See the 31,32,33. places.
7. When you are past the Inventary, and come to Trafficke: then see the Rules of

Aide in the 62. place, and learn them by heart; they will do you great assistance in your proceedings.

8. When you buy: See the Table for accounts Proper in the 63. place, under the word *Buying*, and turn to the quoted places of the same.

9. When you meet with passages of Shipping, with the dependances: See the before named Table, and the quoted places, with the Rules of Aide.

10. Concerning Advices of Sales, or Returnes from your *Factor*: Turn to the said Table, and the quoted places, with the Rules of Aide. So of other matters and occurrences, by-study you may finde assistances in this book.

OF FACTORAGE ACCOUNTS.

11. When you receive Wares to sell for another mans accompt: See the Table of *Factorage* in the 122. place, seeking there for Receipts of Wares, and the quoted place will direct you to the directions. You may finde instances in the Journall: the like assistances by industery, will reveale themselves unto you for your encouragement against such occurrences as may encounter you in the passages.

OF COMPANY ACCOUNTS.

12. When you come to Company accounts, and meet with passages of Wares bought, or sold: See the Table in the 174. place; then turn to the quoted places, and the matter will be made plain: do the like for Exchanges, Shippings, or what else occasioneth; and if you finde not your selves fully satisfied, *Repaire to me*, and I will be ready to appease your (herein) unsatisfied desire.

Vale.

INTRODUCTION.

INTRODUCTION.

The first Place.

SPEAKERS,

Philo-Mathy. School-Partner.

Phil. HOw now School-Partner? Whither away thus solitary? it seems you are in some serious Meditation.

Sch. Surely you have judged aright: for I was musing upon our Masters Instructions of Book-keeping, taught us by way of Questions and Answers; whereof I have forgotten much, because I frequent not the daily examination.

2 *Phil.* Very likely: *For Exercise is the Preserver of Art*; therefore do I daily resort to the examination, which (you know) our Master continually useth: the which not onely confirmeth what we have, but it is likewise *an Augmenter of Knowledg*, according to the Motto of James Peel: *Practice procureth perfection.*

Sch. Surely yon say truth: Therefore I intreat you (seeing we have time and opportunity) to question me in such things as at present are readiest in your minde; beginning with the first grounds of our Masters Instructions, and so in brief sort to wade through them all, for the refreshing of my memory.

3 *Phil.* Very gladly: for in questioning of you I shall be the better confirmed in that which already I have obteined. But seeing that all good gifts (even in mean Mechanical matters) proceed from the *All-giver*, as in *Exod.* 31. Ver. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7. appeareth; therefore do I humbly intreat my understandings illumination from thee:

O! al-verbullend' Een, die alles schepper zyt,
Self-standigh Weezen, zonder Stoff, of form, of Tydt,
Of yet dat ons begrip, bedenken kan, of vaten:
Al-schoon, Almatigh, Wys, end' Goedigh boven maten!
Onnoemelike-All', All-heerschende Natuur!
UEeet-oorzaaks milde Born! Stort ghy te dezer uur,
Of Strael, of Kracht, of Gheest! sont my Wysdom, end zeeghe,
Dat ick den grond uyt-vind', end onder Wyz' ter deeghe,
Ons Weet maer stuck-Werk is, vol oughestadigheeden,
My sluyten huyden a'ers baak dan my ghistren deeden,
Weest als de Mensch hoogh vlieght (end' mist uW' Hulp O Heer)
Hy snevelt on-beWaand met Icarus ter neer!
Ach! Laat zelf-achtings Liefd, of Waan my doe gheen schemnis,
Gheeft my een scherp begrip, Goed oordeel, Ware kennis.
Der dinghen onder scheid doorn, uyt my te Leeren,
Te schiften Goed, end Quaad, valt dit! Wat mach my deeren?

Taking now my beginning from our Masters grounds, I intend in order (according to capacity) to passe through them all: and being that Book-writing, by way of Debitor and Creditor, after the (so termed) Italian manner, is renowned to be an exquisite knowledg, shew me its event.

Sch. The Event or End is (saith one) that which moveth to *Action*, and the End final is ever better then that which is for the End; yet this End cannot be atteined, but by another thing intended, as a means thereunto: So, that all things which (as means) are for, and conduce to the End, are not intended, nor prosecuted, but out of a deliberate and full intention of the End.

In like manner.

The End of Book-writing is to give contentment unto the Book-owner, and to shew him (or them, whom they do concern) at all times, and in every degree, how his Estate standeth in the so written books. For, the view of a well established Estate in a mans books, procureth contentment unto the possessor; yet this contentment (for no rest without former labour) cannot be atteined, but by another thing intended as a means thereunto: to wit, *Book-keeping-knowledg*: and being known, prosecuted, and affected; the same being very Requisite, Useful, and Commodious for the writing

Princely Revenues, findings of Customes, and the like duties; of which at present I intend not to treat, but may hereafter have some occasion to shew the necessity thereof in Princely Courts, as well as in Merchants passages Of the which there is a worthy work compiled in Dutch for Prince Maurice, Conte of Nassaw, which he learned of the Compiler, Simon Stevin his Mathematician, and exercised the same in his Court, which still (as I have been informed) is there in use, as also in the Swethian Court, and elsewhere.

Of Merchants-trading; being for *Proper*, *Factorage*, or *Company* accounts: of this I intend to speak at present.

And this Mirrour of Estate is not to be seen in any book, but onely in the Leager, whose proper office it is to shew the Estate of the same to the Book-owner.

Of needlesse Bookes

This reproveth the keeping of a mans Estate in many books: as in a book of Buying, another of Selling, another of Receipts, another of Shipping, and what not? All these books cannot shew a mans Estate, nor Case of standing with any man, or in any Commodity, until all matters are drawn to an head upon a paper in form of a Leager; so that they have every way as much trouble in writing their imperfect form, as we in making our work compleat at once: but the generality want capacity to apprehend the manner, and rectifie their own defects: therefore they affect this form but with small affection.

4. *Phil.* Being that the tenor of your speech concerneth *Books*, I take it not unfitting that you rehearse those books that are most requisite for Merchants use, to avoid all those needlesse books.

Of the Cash-book, and Banck-book.

Sch. A Merchant in Amsterdam useth a Cash-book, and a Banck-book, because his Journal and Leager are (in posting) behind-hand, else the Leager might cause the avoiding for those two books.

Of the Specie-book.

A Merchant useth likewise a Specie-book, More useful for the Low-Countries then for England, because of the variety of Coines there in use; as likwise in times of controversie to approve what Coins passed in Receipt or Payment: whereof John Coutereels of Antwerp

werp hath ſhewed a worthy example in his book called Den Stile van Boek-houden.

Of the petty Expences book.

More, he uſeth a book of petty Expences for houſe-keeping, and ſmall diſburſements upon Merchandizing; the which are poſted once a moneth, or quarter of a yeer, into the Journall, of which the ſaid John Coutereels N°. B. *fol* 9,10,11. hath lively inſtances. Simon Stevin in his Princely Book-keeping, *fol.*52. writeth concerning this Book, thus:

This Book of Expences is likewiſe a kinde of a Caſh-book, and is onely for charges, which generally are poſted once a moneth in one ſumme into the Journell: partly, for brevity, to poſt many petties into one ſumme: partly, becauſe in great mens houſes, it's the proper office of ſome one man to adminiſtrate thoſe petty expences, rendring an account of each particular, as well for Muſtard and Matches to kindle the fire, as of things of greater importance, unto which end there is kept a Particular-book.

Copy book of Letters.

More, he keepeth a Copy book of Letters, which informeth his memory of what he hath written unto others; and this book is very requiſite againſt controverſies of advices, the Letters ſometimes not being well underſtood by the receiver.

Of the Memoriall.

A Merchant may uſe a Memoriall, there to note ſome things that properly appertain to no other book: as for inſtance; I lent unto a man a ſhilling, or a pound, for a day or a week, it's ſufficient to note a word or two *per* memory, without making any Journall parcell of the ſame: yea not in the Clad or Waſte-book, for that hath another office. *Simon Stevin*, *fol.*21. Some enter ſuch things in the Clad, but the ſame is ſo large, that by prolongation of time it's hard to be found; and cauſeth likewiſe a doubt in the Accomptant whether it ſhall be poſted, or not.

Copy book for Accounts.

Some uſe likewiſe a Copy book for Accounts, ſent, or delivered to any man, becauſe the Leager agreeth not compleatly in each particular parcell in order, or day, with the ſent Account; elſe that book, and the writing thereof might be avoided, Of which form, if any man deſire an inſtance, may have it in the book of John Coutereels, *lit.* O. *fol.* 6. & 7.

Four other principall books doth a Merchant uſe in his Traffique, to wit:

A { *Waſte-book*, fore-runner of the Journall.
Journall, or Day-book, fore-runner of the Leager.
Leager, or Gather-book, Mirrour of a mans Eſtate.
Factor-book, for the entring of each particular received pack, or parcell of wares alone, that commeth into his hands, to ſell, either in Commiſſion, or for Company Account. Of theſe laſt four books I intend to treat, and to explain their proper offices, as much as the *All-Comprizer* ſhall pleaſe to impart to my preſent memories apprehenſion.

For,

On thee, O God, I do depend,
Ever me with thy Shield defend,
That Jeſus my Redeeming Lord
May Mercies ſentence me afford:
And that the Illuminating Spirit
Grant that I may know my ſelf aright,
To put my confidence alone
In Trinity, but elſe-where none.
For none but thou didſt wiſedome give
Unto Bezaleel, Uri's *ſonne*:

And

And even of love thou didſt relieve
Him with another choſen One.
LORD, ſo infuſe thy gifts in me,
And aid me in this work of mine,
That it to many uſefull be,
The praiſe thereof ſhall all be thine.

WASTE-BOOK:

So called, becauſe when the matter is written into the Journall, then is this book void, and of no eſteem; eſpecially in Holland, where the buying people firme not the Waſte-book, as here our Nation do in England.

5. *Phil.* Explaine the office and dependances of the Waſte-book.
Sch. Two things are to be noted in the Waſte-book:

The {*Forme* / *office*} thereof.

The *Forme* is, that this book is lined towards the left hand with one line (but ſome uſe two) and towards the right hand with three; leaving towards the left hand a margine or whiteneſſe, of an inch or leſſe, according to the books largeneſſe, to enter therein the Day, Moneth, Mark of the Commodity, or all: and between the three lines towards the right hand, there to enter the mony, as by ſeverall inſtances ſhall be made plain.

The *Office* of this book is, that only the Daily-trading ought to be written therein, even as it is truly acted:

AS

Buying, Selling, Receiving, Paying, Drawing, Remitting, Aſſignements, Shipping, &c. and this muſt be entred immediately upon the action of the thing acted, to the end no paſſing parcells be forgotten, according to the Dutch Proverb: **Dat men ſchryft, Dat blyft,** That which is written, Remaineth. In this book ought neither Inventory, nor Ballance of the Leager to be entred; for that is againſt the office of this book: it being only to write Trafficking paſſages in. In this book may write Maſter, Accomptant, or any Servant of the houſe, by whom the thing is acted, or by advice and order of another. In this book muſt the matter be entred in plain ſincerity as it is acted, without Debitor, or Creditor form; for that is the proper office of the Journall: likewiſe many people underſtand the Waſte-book entrances, that apprehend not the Journall form. In this book ought the parcells to be entred cloſe under each other as they were acted, without leaving of any empty paper, to avoid ſuſpition of *Forging* any parcells betwixt them, upon any omitted occaſion: and each parcell ought to be ſeparated with a line from the other before-written, and enſuing parcell. In this book ought the acted matter to be firſt entred; partly, becauſe it is a fore-runner of the Journall: eſpecially when the Merchant uſeth an Accomptant that dwelleth without his houſe; for he may ſometime be abſent when ſuch matters are acted. Again, there may be an errour committed in Weight, Meaſure, Quantity, or Caſting. Again, becauſe the matter or condition may be changed, by diminiſhing, or augmenting of any thing; or by wholly leaving out of any matter, the bargain being broken, and ſo that parcell cancelled there: for Blotching or Racing out of any parcell in the Journall is unbeſeeming.

6. *Phil.* What conſiderations elſe are to be obſerved in this Waſte-book?
Sch. Five other things muſt be duely obſerved in this book:
1. The Yeer, Moneth, Day, Town, or Place where ſuch matters are acted.
2. The Name and Surname of the partly with whom we trade: or, if it be Factorage, then unto the former Name muſt be added the Owners name for whom the thing is effected, as likewiſe the place of his Reſidence: and, whether the Bargain be for Time, or Ready mony, that's alike, in reſpect of Booking the ſame unto him whoſe Commodities they are.

3. The

3. The quantity or quality of the thing traded for: as, Ells, Pieces, Colours, Weight Mark, Number, Exchanges, Assignements, or the like

4. The value or price of the thing traded for: whether Wares, Exchanges, or the like.

5. The conditions or circumstances that were used about the matter: as Time, Suretiship, Bonds given, or taken, Brokeridge, &c.

The Waste book parcells are of tenour, as the ensuing examples.

Anno 1930. *the* 25. *of March, in London.*	℔	s	d
Marmaduke Grimstone of Northampton, lendeth me 68. ℔. untill the first of May next comming: which summe (by his assignement) my Cashier receiveth of *Arthur Manering*, in consideration whereof I am to allow him certain money; being, with principall	69	15	7
Day. 27. 1630. March. 30. Assigned *Sybrant Johnson* upon *Thomas Coster*, for the accompt of *Seager Sols*, to receive, 495. ℔. the remainer hath my Cashier received of *John Sybrantson*, by assignement of the said *Coster*, with 7. ℔. 10. for six weeks time forbearance: the whole being	951	9	—
Agreed with *Jacob Johnson* of Marken, to let him have 3600. Florines for Franckford, at 81 d. Flemish, to be repayd to me, or Assignes, the first of June next; as the Exchange shall then returne from Franckford: this being money for the Company of *Edward Denis* at Northampton and me, each one halfe, producing	1012	10	—
In part of payment of the same, I deliver him 18. Lasts, 7. Mudde of Rye, being in Company $\frac{1}{2}$ for *Edward Denis*, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for me; at 150. gl. each Last ready-mony, is gl. 3834.8.12. The remainer have I made good in Banck (for him) upon the accompt of *John Johnson* Vinck, abating 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ gl. for Banck-mony, at one *per Cent.* the whole produceth	1012	10	—

Phil. What use have those slantling strokes that are drawn in the Margine?

Sch. They have two uses: 1. They shew how far is posted out of the Waste-book into the Journall; and they are a sure mark that a man omit no parcell, being called away from his posting: neither to enter one thing twice upon the said calling away. 2. They shew how many Journall parcells are included in such a Waste booke parcell: insomuch, that in re-pointing of the Waste-book, a man may the easier see the quantity of the included parcells, when the Waste and Journall shall be compared against each other. Some draw those strokes on the right hand, where the money is; but that multitude of Strokes darkeneth the money summes: *each his choice.* The Waste-book parcells ought with all convenient speed to be posted into the Journall, and Leager, to the end the Book owner may the better discerne how his case standeth with each man, and matter. Thus much of the Waste-book in *Forme, Office* and *Circumstances*: Now,

OF THE JOURNALL:

It being the first exquisite book, wherein carefully must be observed, that each parcell have it's Charge, and Discharge: that is, the true *Debitor*, and *Creditor*, wherewith each Journall parcell ought to begin: which being well apprehended, and with fit words (according to the nature of the matter) expressed, *is one of the chiefest principles belonging*

belonging unto book-keeping. Mark well; he that can discern the true *Debitor* and *Creditor*, in any propounded proposition (concerning this Art) hath the right (Theorick) *inward-ground-knowledg* and contemplation of the matters: and he, and *onely* he (with the the help of Arithmetick) goeth firm in his action, to give each man his due, and book his matters under due and true Titles. It is very requisite (if possible it may be effected) that the Journal be written by one man: for in times of controversie he can best answer for his own postings.

8. *Phil.* What things are most requisite in the Journall to be noted?
Sch. Three Notable things are to noted in the Journall:

1. The *Master* whereof it is made.
2. The *Form* thereof.
3. The *Office* whereunto it is used.

OF THE JOURNALLS MATTER.

Phil. Proceed to the Explication of the first member.
9. *Sch.* The *Matter* whereof the Journall is made, may be drawn to five chief branches: for it.

proceedeth
1. From the Inventary: as in the 10. and so to 61. place.
2. From Traffickes continuall Exercise: as in 62. place (including 205.)
3. From transporting of full accounts in the Leager unto a new leaf, See 206. place.
4. From the equalizing of Over, or, Under-weights, Measures, or the like. See 212. place.
5. From the Leagers Conclude, or Ballaning of the Leager. See 215. place.

Phil. Go on with the first branch.
10. *Sch.* An usuall Inventary generally consisteth in

1. Ready-mony, and that in Cash, in Banck, or both.
2. Wares remaining unsold for Proper accompt: under this second member is included Houses, Lands, Rents, Ships-parts, as also Wares unsold for Factorage, or Company-accompts, and those that were formerly ship't unto another place, being as yet unsold for Proper, Factorage, or Company-accompts.

Stocks,
Increasing: improperly by means of
3. Debitors: and them againe in
1. People unto whom we formerly sold: or, that promised us payment of exchanges, and the like.
2. Factors,
3. Partners,
4. Masters,
that have not as yet given us full satisfaction.

Decreasing: improperly by means of
4. Debt-demanders: and them in
1. People of whom we have bought, or whose Bills we have accepted.
2. Factors,
3. Partners
4. Masters
unto whom we as yet have not given full content.
5. Wares, partly sold for Factorage, or Company-account.

Phil. In the above-standing Table you speak of Stockes Increasing, and Decreasing Improperly; explain the word Improper.
11. *Sch.* Simon Stevin, discoursing of Merchants Book-keeping, *fol.* 55. with *Prince Mau-*
ritii,

rits, concerning Stockes Increasing, and Decreasing: the Prince saith, that, *Monies*, *Wares*, and *Debitors*, Increase Stock: for the more a man hath of them, the greater will his Stock be. Contrarily, *Debt-demanders* Decrease Stock. Simon Stevin replyeth, to be of another Opinion; expressing himself with the ensuing Instance: If (saith he) in former books I bought of Peter a Bale of Pepper upon Time; that Pepper augmenteth not my Stock: for Peter demandeth of me the value, time being expired. In like manner, my Stock decreaseth not, because Peter is a *Debt-demander*: for it's as much augmented by the Pepper. But if a Bale of Pepper be given me, that, truely augmenteth my Stock: for I enter, *Pepper-debitor* to Stock. And, *fol.* 54. A Merchant giving certain hundreds to Marriage with his *Daughter*, that decreaseth Stock. By this may easily be discerned, what Stock Augmenter, and Diminisher properly is.

12. *Phil.* Speaking of Stocks Increasing, and Decreasing, you rehearsed in how many parts the substance of an Inventary did consist; but let me now hear you *nominate* the true *Debitors* and *Creditors* of the same *onely*, without any other Circumstances of Dictations.

Sch. To give you the better content, I will speake of each in order as they stand: and first,

OF THE READY MONY.

13. *Phil.* How book you the Ready mony after the way of Debitor and Creditor?

Sch. Cash Debitor to *Stock*.

14. *Phil.* Why make you *Cash* Debitor?

Sch. Because *Cash* (having received my mony into it) is obliged to restore it again at my pleasure: for *Cash* represenceth (to me) a man, to whom I (onely upon confidence) have put my mony into his keeping; the which by reason is obliged to render it back, or, to give me an account what is become of it: even so, if *Cash* be broken open, it giveth me notice what's become of my mony, else it would redound it wholly back to me.

15. *Phil.* Why do you use the word *Cash*, being the word *Mony* is in use amongst our Nation?

Sch. Simon Stevin treating of this word with *Prince Maurits* of *Nassau*, in the fift Head-point of his Princely Book-keeping. *fol.* 52. saith, that he could give none other reason, *but onely*, that this word is in *Use*, which if it were not, I account it better (saith he) to have said, *Mony is Debtor*.

Our Master usually alledged the difference between private, and generall discourses, shewing that many words are usuall among Dutch, French, and other Nations, with whom a Merchant doth trafficke: therefore he thought it fittest to use generall words, as being generally known, and most usefull in Book-keeping; else (said he) why should not *Money* bear it's *own Name* as well as other commodities?

16. *Phil.* One other Question I have to demand before you proceed, which is, Why is *Stock* made *Creditor*?

Sch. Because the word *Stock* containeth in it, all what a man possesseth; whether *Money*, *Wares*, *Debts* due to us, or the like: and (marke this well) *Cash*, yea, each particular thing that I possesse, is but a member of that whole body *Stocke*; therefore by the joyne meeting of all those members, the body (*Stock*) is made compleat.

17. *Phil.* Having passed the first part of Ready mony, treat now somewhat.

OF THE MONY IN BANCKE.

For in the hands of the Honourable *Lords* of the Banck, I have a certain summe of money; how shall I book that?

belonging unto book-keeping. Mark well; he that can discern the true *Debitor* and *Creditor*, in any propounded proposition (concerning this Art) hath the right (Theorick) *inward-ground-knowledg* and contemplation of the matters: and he, and *onely* he (with the the help of Arithmetick) goeth firm in his action, to give each man his due, and book his matters under due and true Titles. It is very requisite (if possible it may be effected) that the Journal be written by one man: for in times of controversie he can best answer for his own postings.

8. *Phil.* What things are most requisite in the Journall to be noted?
Sch. Three Notable things are to noted in the Journall:

1. The *Master* whereof it is made.
2. The *Form* thereof.
3. The *Office* whereunto it is used.

OF THE JOURNALLS MATTER.

Phil. Proceed to the Explication of the first member.
9. *Sch.* The *Matter* whereof the Journall is made, may be drawn to five chief branches: for it.

proceedeth
1. From the Inventary: as in the 10. and so to 61. place.
2. From Traffickes continuall Exercise: as in 62. place (including 205.)
3. From transporting of full accounts in the Leager unto a new leaf, See 206. place.
4. From the equalizing of Over, or, Under-weights, Measures, or the like. See 212. place.
5. From the Leagers Conclude, or Ballaning of the Leager. See 215. place.

Phil. Go on with the first branch.
10. *Sch.* An usuall Inventary generally consisteth in

Stocks,
1. Ready-mony, and that in Cash, in Banck, or both.
2. Wares remaining unsold for Proper accompt: under this second member is included Houses, Lands, Rents, Ships-parts, as also Wares unsold for Factorage, or Company-accompts, and those that were formerly ship't unto another place, being as yet unsold for Proper, Factorage, or Company-accompts.

Increasing improperly by means of
3. Debitors: and them again
1. People unto whom we formerly sold; or, that promised us payment of exchanges, and the like.
2. Factors,
3. Partners,
4. Masters,
that have not as yet given us full satisfaction.

Decreasing improperly by means of
4. Debt-demanders: and them in
1. People of whom we have bought, or whose Bills we have accepted.
2. Factors,
3. Partners
4. Masters
unto whom we as yet have not given full content.
5. Wares, partly sold for Factorage, or Company-accompt.

Phil. In the above-standing Table you speak of Stockes Increasing, and Decreasing Improperly; explain the word Improper.
11. *Sch.* Simon Stevin, discoursing of Merchants Book-keeping, *fol.* 55. with *Prince Mau-*
rits,

rits, concerning Stockes Increasing, and Decreasing: the Prince saith, that, *Monies*, *Wares*, and *Debitors*, Increase Stock: for the more a man hath of them, the greater will his Stock be. Contrarily, *Debt-demanders* Decrease Stock. Simon Stevin replyeth, to be of another Opinion; expressing himself with the ensuing Instance: If (saith he) in former books I bought of Peter a Bale of Pepper upon Time; that Pepper augmenteth not my Stock: for Peter demandeth of me the value, time being expired. In like manner, my Stock decreaseth not, because Peter is a *Debt-demander*: for it's as much augmented by the Pepper. But if a Bale of Pepper be given me, that, truely augmenteth my Stock: for I enter, *Pepper-debitor* to Stock. And, *fol.* 54. A Merchant giving certain hundreds to Marriage with his *Daughter*, that decreaseth Stock. By this may easily be discerned, what Stock Augmenter, and Diminisher properly is.

12. *Phil.* Speaking of Stocks Increasing, and Decreasing, you rehearsed in how many parts the substance of an Inventary did consist; but let me now hear you *nominate* the true *Debitors* and *Creditors* of the same *onely*, without any other Circumstances of Dictations.

Sch. To give you the better content, I will speake of each in order as they stand: and first,

OF THE READY MONY.

13. *Phil.* How book you the Ready mony after the way of Debitor and Creditor?

Sch. Cash Debitor to *Stock*.

14. *Phil.* Why make you *Cash* Debitor?

Sch. Because *Cash* (having received my mony into it) is obliged to restore it again at my pleasure: for *Cash* represenceth (to me) a man, to whom I (onely upon confidence) have put my mony into his keeping; the which by reason is obliged to render it back, or, to give me an account what is become of it: even so, if *Cash* be broken open, it giveth me notice what's become of my mony, else it would redound it wholly back to me.

15. *Phil.* Why do you use the word *Cash*, being the word *Mony* is in use amongst our Nation?

Sch. Simon Stevin treating of this word with *Prince Maurits* of *Nassau*, in the fift Head-point of his Princely Book-keeping. *fol.* 52. saith, that he could give none other reason, *but onely*, that this word is in *Use*, which if it were not, I account it better (saith he) to have said, *Mony is Debtor*.

Our Master usually alledged the difference between private, and generall discourses, shewing that many words are usuall among Dutch, French, and other Nations, with whom a Merchant doth trafficke: therefore he thought it fittest to use generall words, as being generally known, and most usefull in Book-keeping; else (said he) why should not *Money* bear it's *own Name* as well as other commodities?

16. *Phil.* One other Question I have to demand before you proceed, which is, Why is *Stock* made *Creditor*?

Sch. Because the word *Stock* containeth in it, all what a man possesseth; whether *Money*, *Wares*, *Debts* due to us, or the like: and (marke this well) *Cash*, yea, each particular thing that I possesse, is but a member of that whole body *Stocke*; therefore by the joynt meeting of all those members, the body (*Stock*) is made compleat.

17. *Phil.* Having passed the first part of Ready mony, treat now somewhat.

OF THE MONY IN BANCKE.

For in the hands of the Honourable *Lords* of the Banck, I have a certain summe of money; how shall I book that?

Sch. Banck Debitor to Stock. *Nota*: *Banck* is a name used at Amsterdam, and else-where; there a Banck is kept: being a place by the City appointed, where all Bills of Exchange of 60.*L.* sterl. and upward, ought to be payd and received: else in time of controversie about such bills as ought, and are not payd, and repayd there; the Lords of the Banck (as I have been informed) will not give sentence, but reject the parties, that rejected their Orders.

This name (*Banck*) is known amongst most Merchants; therefore will I use it, and many the like words appertaining to Book-keeping, that the beginner may be acquainted with the same. Between Cash, and Banck are two things to be observed: 1. That Cash may not be *named*, but when mony is either *really* payd, or *received*: but in Banck we (often-times) pay, and are payd onely by *Banck-bills*, which in effect are as assignements: by them is written upon our account such monies as we by bill, or, agreement are to have of others: by them is written from our account, such monies as others, by bill, or agreement are to have of us. 2. Cash often-times differeth from Banck, because Banck-mony is of a more worthier price. I have known it five *per Cent.* differ, because of the multitude of Forraign Coines that came into the Land; so that their own monies were very rare to be gotten: and very few Forraign Coines are by the Lords valued as Banck-monies, yet Bills must be payd, and repayd in Banck-mony.

18. *Phil.* Although it be improper in this place, yet will I move some other Questions of Banck; because it is under the same Title: as, Suppose a man at sight of a Bill from my Factor, or Friend, maketh me the same good in Banck presently.

Sch. Banck Debitor to my Factor, or Friend.

19. *Phil.* Suppose the Bill was formerly by another accepted, and now made good in Banck upon my account.

Sch. Banck Debitor to the man that accepted the Bill; because at the acceptance, I made him Debitor to my Factor, or Friend.

20. *Phil.* Suppose the Bill was formerly accepted by another, and now made good in Banck upon the account of another man by my order.

Sch. The man upon whose account the said Bill was made good, (being for his own account) Debitor to the man that had accepted the Bill.

21. *Phil.* Suppose that *A. B.* made good upon my account a Bill formerly accepted by *B. C.* how? &c.

Sch. Banck Debitor to *B. C.* writ in by *A. B.* for we must regard the ground-man.

22. *Phil.* The Accepting man payeth me *per* Cash, with allowance for Banck-mony.

Sch. Cash Debitor to the Accepting man, for Principall and Allowance; and then, Accepting man, Debitor to Profit, and Losse, for the Allowance-mony.

23. *Phil.* But I write at sight of a Bill drawn by my Factor, or Friend, upon the account of the Presentor.

Sch. The Drawing man Debitor to Banck; whether it be for his, or my account.

24. *Phil.* But the Bill was by me accepted before, and now ordered another to pay it for me: *Nota*, whether in Banck, or, out of Banck, that is nothing to me.

Sch. The Promised man, whose Bill I accepted, Debitor to the Paying man; or, to him, who ordered the same to be payd, if he who was Debitor upon my book, did not pay it himself: that concernes not me, how the Bill is payd, if my order be performed.

25. *Phil.* But I pay the before accepted Bill *per* Cash, with Banck-monies allowance.

Sch. The promised man, whose bill I accepted, Debitor to Cash, for Principall, and Allowance; and then, Profit and Losse, Debitor to the Promised man for the allowance.

26. *Phil.* Longer upon the Branch of Ready-mony I will not detain you; proceed to the second Branch, in order.

Sch. The

Sch. The tenth place mentioneth ſeverall matters, all included under the name of WARES: of which I will treat in order, according to the ſaid Table.

27. *Phil.* Suppoſe I have remaining unſould in the houſe, for my proper account, Indigo, Bayes, Kerſies, Durances, or the like.

Sch. Indigo, is Debitor to Stock.
Bayes, Kerſies, Durances, } are Debitors to Stock, each *name* ſeverally, in a place apart, as ſhall be inſtanced in the Leager.

28. *Phil.* Suppoſe I have many petties, as Pinnes, Needles, Thimbles, Sheares, Knives Fiſh-hookes, and twenty the like Implements.

Sch. Haberdaſheries, Merchandiſe, Norenburgheries, } Debitor to Stocke. The former were great Wares, and, might be ſevered each apart in their own proper place; but theſe are Pedling matters, and may be brought under any Title that agreeth neereſt unto their nature.

OF HOUSES.

29. *Phil.* How would you book a Houſe, or Hall?

Sch. Houſe Muſcovie, ſtandeth at the foot of Saint Dunſtons hill, } Debitor to Stocke.
Hall, Biſhops-hall neer Bednall green, } Debitor to Stocke.

LANDS.

30. *Phil.* How ſhall I book the Lands that I have?

Sch. Land at Streaton upon Dunſmore in Warwickſhire, } Debitor to Stocke.
Land at Sutton upon Bunington in Nottinghamſhire, } Debitor to Stocke.
Land at Hobye in Leiceſterſhire, } Debitor to Stocke.

RENTS AND LEGACIES.

31. *Phil.* How ſhall I enter the Rents, and Legacies that I am to pay out of the afore-named Houſe, or Hall?

Sch. Houſe called the Muſcovie-houſe, ſtanding at the foot of Saint Dunſtons hill, Debitor to the *Demanding-man* his account of Rents, for Principall, and yearly Rent. *Nota*, All printed books (in generall) make the Houſe Debitor to an account framed under the Title of

CHIEF-SUMMES OF RENTS.

but I think it fitteſt to have the Principall manifeſted upon the Mans account, becauſe it may there appear whence ſuch yearly Rents ariſe: for the Dictation of the Journall explaineth the time of all. If the Legacy be upon the Houſe onely, and not upon the Ground, and that Houſe burnt down, ſo that we are diſcharged from that charge; Re-write the parcell from the Houſe Debit, upon the Man, for Principll, and Rent-ſumme, then is that cleared.

32. *Phil.* How ſhall I book the yearly Rent of him that dwelleth in Biſhops-hall?

Sch. The In-dwelling Man Debitor to Biſhops-hall for the yearly Rent; becauſe the Hall is charged for the Reparation.

33. *Phil.* There is a Rent, or Legacy due to me from another houſe, how ſhall I enter that?

Sch. The people that are to pay thoſe Rents, or Legacies, their account of Rents, or Legacies, Debitor to Stock: becauſe I would keep thoſe Rents from their trafficking account.

JEWELLS AND MOVEABLES.

34. *Phil.* I have Gold, or Silver Goblets, Rings, Braſſe, Copper, Tinne, Pewter, Bedding, or the like Trinckets, how? &c.

Sch. Jewells, Moveables (or what *Name* you pleaſe) Debitor to Stock: what they are the Journall expreſſeth in particular.

SHIPS-PARTS.

35. *Phil.* I have $\frac{11}{32}$ parts of one ſhip, and $\frac{7}{10}$ of another: how? &c.

Sch. Ship the Dragon of London, under the government of *William Willing*, Knight. } Debitor to Stocke.
Ship the Red Lyon of New-caſtle, in the adminiſtration of *John Geering*, Maſter. } Debitor to Stocke.

36. *Phil.* Having entred Domeſtick affaires for *Proper* accounts, proceed to Domeſtick affaires in *Factorage* and *Company* accounts: and firſt of,

WARES UNSOULD FOR FACTORAGE ACCOUNTS.

Sch. *Edward Denis* of Northampton his account of Kerſies, Debitor to Stock: if but one ſort; but if of many ſorts, under one Title.

Edward Denis of N.N. his account of Commodities, Debitor to Stock.

☞ If they are for Maſters that are in Company;

Jaſper Johnſon, and *Govert Peterſon*, in Company each $\frac{1}{2}$ their account of Indigo, Debitor to Stock.

R.C. $\frac{1}{2}$ and *E. D.* $\frac{1}{2}$ in Company, their account of commodities, Debitor to Stock.

Nota: here is to be conſidered, whether theſe Wares are all unſould, or, part ſould: if all unſould, and ſtand onely charged with their firſt charge; then in the former books was entred, *Ballance*, Debitor to *Edward Denis* of Northampton, his account of Kerſies for quantity and mony: and conſequently, in this book muſt be entred as the firſt parcell above, both for quantity. and mony. But if part of thoſe Wares are ſould in the former books, and that there is Wares, and Mony, both in Debit, and Credit of that (or the like) account; then in former books ought the Journall parcell to be entred: Ballance Debitor to *A. B.* his account of commodities, for Peeces, and Money: entring in Credit, ſide, all the Debit peeces under the Credit-peeces; and all the Debit money, under the Credit money, and ſo adde them both together, to make one generall ſumme in Credit, to wit, Peeces to Peeces, and Mony to Mony. Secondly, take all the quantity of the ſold Peeces, and the Mony that in Credit did ariſe in the former book by the ſale of thoſe Peeces, and Journalize them as this:

E.D. of Northampton his account of commodities, Debitor to Ballance, for Peeces, and Mony: entring in Debit ſide all the ſould Credit Peeces, under the Debit Peeces: and all the Credit Mony ariſing from thoſe ſould Peeces, under the Debit Mony; adding then, Peeces to Peeces, and Mony to Mony in Debit, they will make in Peeces, and Mony, one generall ſumme, like that in Credit. In this ſecond was entred in the former books, *E. D.* his commodities, Debitor to Ballance, and conſequently here; Stock muſt be Debitor to *E.D.* his account of commodities: but this being a member of Stock decreaſing, and we are as yet in Stocks Increaſing, the property of the matter will not tolerate to

ſpeake

ſpeake of it here; therefore I muſt forbeare untill places opportunity permit. See the 46. place.

37. *Phil.* Proceed to

WARES UNSOLD FOR COMPANY ACCOUNT.

Sch. Indigo in Company for *George Tate* at Sutton upon Bunington in Nottingham-ſhire, and mee, each ½, Debitor to Stock.
Bayes in Company, ⅓ for *E.D.* of *N.* and ⅔ for me, Debitor to Stock.
Kerſies in Company for *Robert Clifton*, and *James Tarton* each ⅛, and ¾ for *William Hardington*, and me, Debitor to Stock.
Durance in Company ½ for *A.B.* ⅓ for *B.C.* and ⅙ for me, Debitor to Stock.

The ſame conſideration that before did ariſe in Factorage accounts, to wit, Whether the Wares are wholly unſould; or, part of them ſould) do again ariſe here, nothing differing, but onely in the words of the Title, which eaſily may be diſcerned: and therefore the again Rehearſall is here omitted: if I knew that my weak apprehending Learner did but in thought deſire the enlargement, I would be tedious to the Preſſe for their learnings-ſake. This is the cauſe why I omit the like expreſſing in *Wares abroad, unſould, for Proper, Factorage, and Company accounts*; elſe, as in *Wares*, for Factorage, and Company accounts, ſome are wholly unſould at the Conclude of our Books, and ſome of them are ſould in part; even the like may, and doth happen in *Factorage*, and *Company* Sending and Voyages, againſt which ſales, the ſelling man ſtandeth Debitor to thoſe Sendings for *Factorage*, and Voyages for Company accounts: In-ſo-much, that all thoſe accounts being croſſed in manner, as in the 36. place is inſtanced, then muſt we in this place make Stock a Debitor, unto the which we are not as yet come.

WARES ABROAD UNSOULD, FOR PROPER ACCOUNT.

38. *Phil.* How ſhall the unſould Commodities he entred, that are under the hands of our Factors in England, France, Denmarke, &c. ſuppoſe they were Sugars; Pepper, Woade, Nutmegs, or the like?

Sch. Voyage to Stoad in Denmarke, conſigned for my account to *Robin Hood*, Debitor to Stock. The Journell expreſſeth what they are, by meanes of Letters, or Accounts from the ſaid Factor.

Wares abroad, unſould, for his or their account, *whoſe Factor Iam.*

39. *Phil.* This is ſtill upon the ſecond Member of the Inventary, as in the 10. place; but from whence ariſeth this kinde of Entrance, that I being a Factor, ſhould as Factor, keep an account againſt another Factor, for the man, whoſe Factor I am?

Sch. The Explication of this Queſtion, is to be handled in the Diſcuſſion of the *Factor-table*, in the 121. place; but becauſe of orders ſake here in the Inventary, ſomething I intend to enter, which ſhall begin with the Originall, that the proceeding may the plainer be underſtood, and is thus: *A.B.* in my former books, ſent me Commodities to ſell for his account, which Wares (at the receit of them) I booked in fit *Forma*; through times contrariety, thoſe Wares were not Vendable here: of the which I adviſed my Maſter, whoſe Factor I am. The tenour of his next Letter to me concerning the ſame, was to do therein as for my ſelf: with mine, I ſent of his Wares into France, and did charges upon the ſending of them, whereof by Letter I had advice, that they as yet are unſold, and ſo I brought them from former books.

Phil.

40. *Phil.* Let me hear you enter this according to the nature of the Inventary.

Sch. They were ſent before; and therefore I enter now,

Edward Denis of Northampton his account at Roan in France, in the Adminiſtration of *P. D.* Debitor to Stock; for the charges by me done at the firſt ſending. See 46. place.

41. *Phil.* But ſuppoſe the charges that you did at the firſt ſending were writ off from his above-named Roan account, unto his account currant, being that I would have all disburſed mony upon one account; and therefore that account hath no charge now upon it.

Sch. Edward Denis of Northampton, his account at Roan in France, in the Adminiſtration of *P.D.* is Debitor to Stock: *Nota*, for a Blanck ſumme, both in Debit, and Credit; and muſt ſo be carried to each account *per Formam*, becauſe there muſt not be a Debitor without a Creditor, nor the contrary.

42. *Phil.* Suppoſe *P.D.* had in the former books made ſale of part, or, whole; whereof you had advice then, but no Returns. See 46. place.

Sch. P.D. at Roan, for the proper account of *E. D.* at N. N. Debitor to Stock; for as much as the known ſales import: and ſo I paſſe forward, according to the Tables tenour, unto,

Wares abroad, unſould, for Company *account.*

43. *Phil.* I perceive you cleave cloſe to the Table.

Sch. School-men (as I have read) ſay, that a good Diſputant ought never to digreſſe from the propounded propoſition, untill it be diſcuſſed. Neither ought any Writer to commit a digreſſion from the grounds of his intended ſubject; as is here the before-entred Table in the 10. place, as alſo the enſuing three Tables; to wit, The Table of Accounts *Proper* in the 63. place: the Table of *Factorage*-accounts in the 122. place: and the Table of *Company*-accounts in the 174. place. From theſe I intend not to ſtray; but in order will work upon them (as the Table ſhall deliver matter thereunto:) the more, becauſe any one which ſhall have occaſion to ſeek a matter in any of thoſe particular Tables, whether in the *Inventaries*, *Proper*, *Factorage*, or, *Company*-Tables, may preſently know what goeth before, or, followeth his deſired matter.

44. *Phil.* But to our intended purpoſe; rehearſe ſome Inſtances of Company unſould Wares.

Sch. { Voyage to Roan, conſigned to *Pierre du Pont*, being in Company for *James Bartram*, and me, each ½ ——— } Debitor to Stocke.
{ Voyage to Lisborne, conſigned to *Pedro del Verdo*, being in Company, ½ for *Robert Cliſton*, and Partner, ¼ for *James Joyner*; and ¼ for me. ——— }

45. *Phil.* Having in order waded through the ſecond branch of the Inventary-Table, in the 10. place; proceed to the third branch of Stocks Increaſing: being

DEBITORS, OF WHOM WEE ARE TO HAVE.

Sch. Four in number are they comprehended under, in the third branch of the 10. place, and may all be joyned as under one; yet in briefe I will touch each a part: as

1. *B. C.* to whom we formerly ſould, or, that he had accepted our Exchanges, Debitor to Stock.
2. *C. D.* at Venice my account Currant, Debitor to Stock.

3. Partner,

- 3. Partner, { Who hath part of my estate in his hands, to be imployed by him for the good of our Company: *N. N.* my account by him in Company, Debitor to Stock.
- 3. Partner, { Whose part of Stock is in my hands to be by me imployed, and I am for him in disburse: *N. N.* his account by me in Company, Debitor to Stock.
- 4. *M. M.* at Colchester his account Currant, Debitor to Stock.

By the word *Currant*, do not I understand the account that is opposite to an account of *Time*, (for I distinguish them by the name of *Time*, and Ready-mony) but by *Currant*, I understand, a *Running* account, (*Conte-Courante*) upon the which all things may passe, as well for time, as Ready-mony.

46. *Phil.* Thus I see you have passed through the three branches of Stocks Increasing, with the dependances of the same in a briefe manner: what followeth next to treat of?

DEBT-DEMANDERS.

Sch. In the 10. place is shewed, that Stock hath (Improperly) a Decreasing part; and that again is divided into five Sub-divisions: of these in briefe likewise, after a plain manner: as thus,

Stocke is Debitor to
- 1. *D. E.* Of whom we formerly bought, or whose Bills in former books we accepted, and presently booked them, but not due to be payd in those books.
- 2. *E. F.* at Constantinople, my account *Currant*; for that he hath made me more Returns then my sold Wares did import.
- 3. Partner, { My accoun: by him in Company, he having payd out more then his part doth import.
- 3. Partner, { His account by me in Company: I having received into my hands mony for sold Wares, and detain his part thereof, where he ought to have it.
- 4. *F. G.* His account *Currant*; the credit of which being heavier then his Debit: but whether it be in Ready-mony, or, for Wares sold upon time, that's not materiall, in respect of this *Running-accounts* forme.
- 5. *G. H.* His account of Kersies, for so much as was sold upon that account in the former book: See 36. place.
- *Durances* in Company, $\frac{1}{2}$ for *A. B.* $\frac{1}{4}$ for *B. C.* and $\frac{1}{4}$ for me: for so much as in the former book was sold upon that account: See 37. place, it being compared with this.
- *Edward Denis* of Northampton, his account at *Roan in France*, in the Administration of *P. D.* for as much as the known Sales import. *Nota*, in the 42. place, the Factor was made Debitor to Stock, for the like summe: therefore our Stock standeth well in the like case with others. Again, we have our first charges done us good unto our Stock in the 40. place.

Stock Debitor to Voyage to Lisborne, consigned unto *Pedro del Vergo*, being in Company, $\frac{1}{3}$ for *Robert Clifton*, and Partner; $\frac{1}{6}$ for *James Joyner*, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for me: for as much as the known Sales import. You must conceive, that *Pedro del Vergo*, *Our* account, being in Company, $\frac{1}{3}$ for *Robert Clifton*, and Partner; $\frac{1}{6}$ for *I. I.* and $\frac{1}{2}$ for me: either *standeth*, or, *should stand* Debitor to Stock, for the like summe, that Stock standeth Debitor to the Voyage for the sales; for the *Voyage* cannot have a Credit, but by one, or more Debitours that *even* Counter-poize that Credit.

47. *Phil.* I have seen your *Dexterity* in the handling of the Inventary-Table, as also in the booking of a mans known estate; but if a Merchant will not have his estate known,

how

how will you behave your self therein? Ha! I think I have pos'd you now. Now you are ſtall'd, I trow.

Sch. In ſuch difficult Queſtions you cannot debarre me, to take the aid of ſome Renowned Authors: for in the firſt place of our Dialogue I feared my weakneſſe, becauſe I frequented not the daily Examination; but although I frequent not the School, I am yet not ignorant of what the Authors paſſages are upon this Subject: and therefore I will decide your Queſtion, with the Solution of Maſter *Henry Waninghen* in the firſt Chapter, the 17. Queſtions anſwer; his words are theſe: *Caſh muſt be entred in place of Stocke, making all that is due to us Debitor to Caſh: contrarily, Caſh Debitor to all them that are to have of us.*

With him (in the very ſame words) agreeth his Diſciple *Joannes Buingha*, who now at Amſterdam, after the death of his before-named Maſter, ſucceedeth his place in Schoolmaſterſhip. See the 38 page of his book, printed 1627.

F. Carpenter Gent. in his *Moſt Excellent Inſtruction*, printed in London 1632. is a direct *Imitator* of both the former: *See fol.* 20. 24. of his book: and no mervaile; for the greateſt part of his publiſhed book, is nothing elſe but a generall copy of *Henry Waninghens* book, both in words, and number of the Queſtions. *F. C.* in his Epiſtle to the Reader, pretendeth Ignorance, of not knowing the Author, who in the French Language many years agone was eaſie to be found.

48. *Phil.* Shew me ſome Inſtances how they would book their paſſages.

Sch. In briefe I will: and firſt,

OF THE WARES.

Grograines, Kerſies, Durances, } Debitor to Caſh.

Of the People that owe to us.

Robin Good-fellow, *Herman Hard-head*, *John Gentleman*, } Debitor to Caſh.

Of the People that we owe unto.

Caſh Debitor to { *Rowland Red-beard.* / *Ralph Would well.* / *Reynſt Reach-farre.*

49. *Phil.* Suppoſe a man at the making of his Inventary hath ſome mony, how ſhall he book that?

Sch. The before-named in the places of their books mentioned, ſay, *The ready-mony is not to be entred, till you diſburſe the ſame.*

50. *Phil.* Suppoſe with part of that concealed mony you bought *Wares*, and with other part, payd them unto whom you are indebted: how enter you that?

Wares, People, } Debitor to Caſh.

51. *Phil.* This being thus rehearſed, what will you conclude; have theſe (think you) digreſſed?

Sch. Suppoſe they had, what's that to me? But becauſe you ſhould not flout at me, thinking my capacity to be ſo ſtupid, that it is void of diſtinction, I will in ſome briefe notes onely touch the ſame.

Firſtly,

Firſtly, let me conſider whether the Book-owner be more indebted then his Eſtate is worth; which if he be, then is their entrance good, for his Eſtates concealement: *for the Debit ſide of Caſh ought to be heavieſt, or, having no mony, it muſt be even, becauſe all is payd out*: but if he have any Eſtate, then is the *Credit* of his Caſh (who ſtandeth in *Stocks* ſtead) heavieſt: and therefore an *Errour*, being there is more payd, then was received.

Secondly, the commodities that we have at the making of our Inventary, were bought in *former* books, and there made *Debitors*; and that we now enter them again *Debitors* to *Caſh*, is to re-buy them: and conſequently, in place of book-reforming, *book-deforming*, and an *undefendable Errour*.

Thirdly, the People whom we now make *Debitors* to *Caſh*, are *abſolutely* our *Debitors*; and do we *pay* them, who are to *pay* us? many men would deſire to be *our* Debitors.

Fourthly, As ſenſeleſſe is it, to make Caſh *Debitor* to People that are to have of us; will they that are to have of us 100.*l*. for a Bill of Exchange by us accepted, ſay, *Come my Friend*, you have accepted an Exchange, to pay at time expired, which is now: ſend your man to my houſe, and the mony ſhall incontinently be pay to him? *I think nothing leſſe.*

Fifthly, Caſh may never be ☞ *named. Nota, not named*, but when *money* is either truly, and really payd, or, received, as in the 17. place is mentioned. But if theſe People enter *forged* Imaginaries in the *Fore-front* of their books: what is not to be expected before the *End*?

Sixthly, The *Stock* which they ſeek to *conceale*, is manifeſted in the *difference* of Caſh it ſelf. For let them tranſport their *Caſh*, and they ſhall finde (if as before is ſaid, that their Eſtate ſtand well) that *Caſh* is, and in tranſporting forward, alwaies remaineth *Creditor*. Ballance that *Caſh*, and tell me what ſhall be done with the *difference*. Carry it to a new account, what then? there it will prove to be *Stocke*. Carry it to Profit and Loſſe, there it will prove to be *Stockes Augmenter*. *Wonder is it*, that theſe and many other *Forraine-bred-defects* muſt now be *cloathed in Engliſh Attire*, and paſſe for currant amongſt us! Surely, our Judgement is weak in the *diſcerning of this Art*.

52. *Phil.* I perceive their paſſages in booking of their Matters, doth not digeſt with you; is there a more plain way? diſcover that.

Sch. If we were as *Exact Diſcuſſers*, as we are *Imitators*; we had not been ſo *beſotted*, as to entertain thoſe Forrain defects, having *better at home*.

Look into *Fames Peele*, whoſe well-entrances, through neglecting Age (or diſdain of Domeſtick Writers, and extolling of Fortain) are as ſtrange to us, as though (as the ſaying is) they were written in Heathen Greek. He ſheweth us the fit ground-work, how to conceale a mans Eſtate, in the booking of his private accounts, and matters manifeſted for Merchandizing.

53. *Phil.* Inſtance ſome particulars, how to book the manifeſted part.

Sch. You ſpeake of *Part*; whether he bring in *Part*, or, *All*, who can certainly know that? being that we can but *Aime* at it, as the Blind at the *colour of Cloth*. And for that which he manifeſteth, may be

entred { Caſh, / Banck, / Perpetuanes, / *Marmaduke Man*, / *John Knoll* at Lisborn, my account Proper, } *Debitor* unto the *Private* accounr.

54. *Phil.* How ſhall the Maſter, or Book-owner, enter into his *Private* books the things manifeſted for Merchandizing?

Sch. Generall account for Traffick, Debitor to { Caſh, / Banck, / Perpetuanes, / *Marmaduke Man*, / *John Knoll* at Lisborn, may account Proper.

55. *Phil.* Suppoſe there is gained upon Wares ſould.
Sch. Wares Debitor to Private account, for the Gaines; do the like in Factor accounts, and all other, upon which Gaines ariſeth.

56. *Phil.* Suppoſe I loſe by Wares, or Exchanges.
Sch. Private account, Debitor to Wares, Exchanges, or, unto that account; upon which Loſſe ariſeth.

57. *Phil.* At the Conclude of my Book, I ſurrender *Monies*, *Debts*, and *Unſould-Wares*.
Sch. Private account Debitor to Caſh, Men, and Wares, each *name* ſeverally.

58. *Phil.* How ſhall the Book-owner enter back in his private Books the *Surrendred* ſeverall matters.
Sch. Caſh, Men, Wares, each *name* ſeverally, Debitor to Generall account for Traffick.

59. *Phil.* How ſhall the Book-owner enter into his Private Book, the Gaines that are found upon his Book of Traffick?
Sch. Generall account for Traffick, Debitor to Profit, and Loſſe.

60. *Phil.* But if he loſt in his Book for Traffick.
Sch. Profit, and Loſſe Debitor to Generall account for traffick; becauſe it hath *Surrendred* back leſſe, then formerly was confidented unto the ſame: Judge of the Gaines likewiſe, that the Generall account for Traffick yeelded more, then the firſt in-laid Principall. Here you ſee the matter *plainly diſcurſed*. Here you ſee the ground-work, by which they are *confuted*, gathered from *one* of our *own Nation*; which to their miſ-entrings might rather have been

A worthy Refutation,
Then, by their Approbation
To bring them to our Nation.

But it ſeemeth that this Abſurdity (and many more, which upon due Examination of their works apparently *I can make* appear) was not *diſcerned*, or, being *diſcerned*, how to amend it, *Experience had not befriended them*.

61. *Phil.* Rehearſe ſome other Inſtances of their Miſ-entrances, that (for the Reader) they may be as *Buyes* in this *Sea*, to keep him from Ignorances Ship-wrack.
Sch. Very loth I am to *pry* any further into their Books: for their *Abſurdities* are many in divers mattets. And if I ſhould dive into them all, it would be thought that I onely uttered *Satyricall Snarlings*, where my *plain meaning* is, to ſtirre them up to a more *ſerious ſtudy*, that the *ſilly* beginner be not fruſtrate of his Expectation: ſeeking in them (as one ſaith) *Sapientia*, but finding *Apedia*: therefore let me proceed towards our intended purpoſe.

62. *Phil.* Well; for this time let us do as you deſire: What followeth next to treat of, ſeeing the *Inventary*, with the Dependances (which is the *firſt matter* whereof the Journall is made) are diſcuſſed?
Sch. The ſecond matter whereof the *Journall* is made, is the next thing in order that we are to treat upon; and proceedeth from

TRAFFICKES CONTINUALL EXERCISE,

as in the Ninth place is rehearſed: wherein is to be conſidered three Principall accounts, conſiſting

In { *Proper* / *Factorage* / *Company* } Accounts: and each of these again, in { *Domesticke-affaires*: for so I terme those things, which I in actuall Administration, administrate as chiefe Manager in the matter; whether in *Proper*, *Factorage*, or, *Company* accounts. / *Forraine-affaires*: for so do I nominate those matters, that another administrateth as chiefe Actor in the matter, without hand-action of me, or, mine: and thus doth my { *Factor* / *Partner* } With the Wares, Bills, and Monies that I send to him, to be imployed for me. / *Friend*: unto whom I sent my Master Wares, becauſe they were not *Vendible* here, as in the 3d. place is expreſſed: the ſaid *Friend* is to be countable for the Sales thereof to me, and I to my Master, with whoſe order I ſent them thither; he not having any acquaintance with the man, nor Trading for that place. Of theſe I intend to treat in *Order*, as they are entred in the above-ſtanding Table: but firſt I will book ſome exquiſite }

Rules of aide, very requiſite in Trades continuance, to be learned without booke.

1. Whatſoever commeth unto us (whether Mony, or Wares) for Proper, Factorage, or Company account, the ſame is ——— *Debitor.*

2. Whoſoever Promiſeth, the Promiſer is ——— *Debitor.*

3. Unto whom we pay (whether with Mony, Wares, Exchanges, Aſſignations) being for his own account: that man is ——— *Debitor.*

4. Unto whom we pay (as above) for another mans account:
The man for whoſe account we pay, is ——— *Debitor.*

5. When we buy Wares for another mans account (whether we pay them preſently, or not, that is all one in the entrance) and ſend them unto him, or unto another by his order.
The man for whoſe account we bought, and ſent them, is for the Wares, and Charges, ——— *Debitor.*

6. If we deliver an Aſſignation unto any man (whether it be our own, or anothers) that man for whoſe account we deliver that Aſſignation in payment, is ——— *Debitor.*

NOTA,

This is much like the third Article, but this is here thus entred, becauſe this Article is here more largely explained, for the better underſtanding of Aſſignation.

7. When we, or any other man for us, ſendeth commodities unto another Land, or Towne, to be ſould, for *Proper*, or *Company* account, then is

1. Whatſoever goeth from us (whether Mony, or Wares) for Proper, Factorage, or Company account, the ſame is ——— *Creditor.*

2. Unto whom we Promiſe, the Promiſed man is ——— *Creditor.*

3. Of whom we receive (whether Mony, Wares, Exchanges, Aſſignations) being for his own account: that man is ——— *Creditor.*

4. Of whom we receive (as above) for another mans account:
The man for whoſe account we receive, is ——— *Creditor.*

5. When we buy for our ſelves, or for another man, and pay not preſently,
The man of whom we bought thoſe Wares, is ——— *Creditor.*

6. Whoſoever delivereth an Aſſignation unto us upon any man, for his own account: the man of whom we received it, is *Creditor.*

OR,

Upon whom I deliver mine Aſſignation, to be payd by him for his own account, that man is ——— *Creditor.*

OR,

Whoſoever (to pleaſure, or accommodate me) payeth my Aſſignation, the accommodating man, is ——— *Creditor.*

7. When we receive advice from our Factor, that thoſe ſent commodities, or part of them are ſold, or loſt, then is

Voyage to ſuch a place conſigned to ſuch a man ——— *Debitor.*

8. When we pay Cuſtome, Inſurance, or other charges, upon the ſending of thoſe commodities, then is
Voyage (as above) ——— *Debitor.*

9. When we cauſe the ſent goods to be inſured, but pay it not preſently, then is
Voyage (as above) ——— *Debitor.*

10. When we enſure any mans ſent Wares, and receive the mony preſently, then is Caſh ——— *Debitor.*

11. When we Inſure any mans ſent Wares, and receive not the money preſently, then is the man, for whoſe account we Inſured thoſe Wares, ——— *Debitor.*

12. When we receive advice, that the former ſent Wares, or part of them are ſold, then is
The Factor that ſould them for our account ——— *Debitor.*

13. If any man draw Exchanges upon us for himſelf, or for any other man, the man for whoſe account the ſame was drawn, is ——— *Debitor.*

14. If we remit Exchanges unto any man, for himſelf, for me, or any other man:
The Factor, *If for me*, or the man for whoſe account it was remitted, is — *Debitor.*

15. When we loſe by gratuities given, whether great, or ſmall, or howſoever, then is Profit and Loſſe ——— *Debitor.*

Voyage to ſuch a place conſigned to ſuch a man ——— *Creditor.*

8. Caſh, or charges of Merchandizing is *Creditor. Nota*, divers Merchants keep ſuch an account of charges of Merchandizing, eſpecially thoſe that have Caſhiers within their own houſe.

9. The Inſurer is ——— *Creditor.*

10. Inſurance-reckoning, Or Profit, and Loſſe. } is *Creditor*
Chuſe of theſe which you pleaſe.

11. As above ——— *Creditor.*

Nota,
Merchants that trade much in this kinde, uſe an account in their books, called *Inſurance reckoning.*

12. When we receive *Returnes*, either in Mony or Wares, in lieu of thoſe ſould Wares, then is.
The Factor that payeth us, or cauſeth us to be payd, ——— *Creditor.*

13. If we draw Exchanges upon any man for himſelf, or for any other man, the man for whoſe account we draw, the ſame is ——— *Creditor.*

14. If any man remitteth Exchanges unto us for himſelf, for me, or for another man;
The Factor, if for me, or the man for whoſe account the ſame was remitted to me, is ——— *Creditor.*

15. When we gain by gratuities received, whether great, or ſmall, or howſoever, then is Profit, and Loſſe ——— *Creditor.*

63. *Phil.* Having thus placed your *Rules of aide*, proceed (as was determined) to the firſt of your before-mentioned Principall accounts.

Sch. The firſt nominated Principall account (for plain apprehenſions ſake) I will *diſplay* under the form of account.

Proper,

- Proper, in
  - Domesticke-affaires. whose parts may be
    - *Buying*, upon severall conditions : See the 64. place.
    - *Shipping of Wares* to another Towne, or Land, to be sould for my account : See the 85. place.
    - *Selling* upon severall conditions : See the 92. place.
    - *Abatements* upon *Wares* : See the 103. place.
    - *Abatements* upon *Mony* : See the 109. place.
    - *Receiving* : See the 108. place, having 12. branches.
    - *Gratuity* : See the 110. place.
    - *Paying* : See the 111. place.
  - *Forrain-affaires*, consisting in
    - *Advice*, that the sent goods, or, part of them are Sould : See the 113. place
    - Lost : See the 117. place.
    - *Returnes* in *Wares* : See the 119. place.
    - *Returnes* in *Mony* : See the 121. place.

64. *Phil.* The Table being entred in briefe as above, requireth an explaining ; therefore let me see your Entrances upon each member apart.

Sch. The parts being divided into Affaires *Domestick*, and *Forraine*, I intend to treat first of the first ; and therein again of the branches orderly as they follow, whose beginning is with

BUYING.

65. *Phil.* I *buy* Wheat, and pay for the same presently, even upon the receit thereof : How shall I enter that ?

Sch. Wheat Debitor to Cash. *Nota*, Some will, that of the like Passages should be made a double Entrance, because upon all Occasions the mans name might be found upon the Alphabet : each do his pleasure ; I account this way cleer, and evident. For afterward if any controversie should arise, that book (from whence the Question ariseth) will shew the Yeere, and Moneth ; then is it upon my book easie to be found. *Nota*, All accounts of *Commodities* must have lines *within*, to keep the quantity of *Ells*, *Measure*, *Weight*, and the like.

66. *Phil.* I Buy Rye Contant, but pay not instantly.

Sch. Rye Debitor to the *Man* of whom I bought it. *Nota*, the word *Contant* signifieth, *upon Demand* ; and that again, for 1.2.3. daies, or 1.2. or three weekes : generally, it is included under one moneths time ; for that which is contained under the *nomination of moneths*, is 1.2.3. or more moneths.

67. *Phil.* I buy upon two moneths time a little parcell of Pepper, Ginger, Cloves, or the like ; some one parcell to the value of 10. ℔ and some lesse.

Sch. Groceries, Debitor to the *Man* of whom I bought them : : understand my meaning, which is not, that I should make the Commodity Debitor to the *Mans servant*, because I bought it of him ; but unto the Principall, or Man, *to whom it belongeth*, in respect of my knowledg. *Nota*, the Entrance of that which I buy, upon 2. Daies, 2. Moneths, 2. Yeers, is all as one : for my acknowledged man must be known upon my books, as well for 2. Daies, as for 2. Yeers.

68. *Phil.* I buy Latton-wyre upon 3. moneths paying $\frac{1}{20}$ part presently.

Sch. Latton-wyre Debitor to the *Man Principall*, from whence it came. And then, *Man Principall*, Debitor to Cash, for the $\frac{1}{20}$ part now payd. I enter this thus in $\frac{1}{20}$ parts, because some make the Bought Wares Debitor to the Selling man, for the part upon Time : and Wares Debitor to Cash, for the part payd. Here you see Wares are divided into two parts, (which is unseemly) and therefore must have two Journall parcells : so there is every way as much writing, as to make the Wares Debitor to the man for the whole ; and then, him Debitor to Cash for the payd part. But if I buy severall Wares to pay $\frac{1}{20}$ part in money, what brave divisions would then arise ? For each parcell must have two Debitors, and Creditors,

Creditors, which will be no ſmall trouble; or elſe they muſt learn to place their parcels with more judgment.

69. *Phil.* I bury Cloth upon 9. moneths Time, which is to ride out $\frac{1}{3}$, then to diſcount for 6. moneths: paying for them in Banck, and *enjoy* Banck-monies allowance in hand.

Sch. Cloth Debitor to the *Man*, for the whole coſt upon 9. moneths: *and then*, the Man Debitor to Cloth for the Diſcount; *and then*, the Man Debitor to Banck for the ſumme writ in: *and then*, Caſh Debitor to Profit and Loſſe; becauſe the mony by me written in Banck, and the Diſcount, counter-vailed the firſt Principall upon 9. moneths.

70. *Phil.* I buy Barly upon $\frac{2}{3}$ time, diſcounting inſtantly; paying part in Mony, part by Aſſignement, part with Rye: the remainer in Banck, *abating* ſo much as the Banck-monies allowance is worth.

Sch. Barly Debitor to the *Man*. for the whole upon 8. moneths: 2. the Man Debitor to Caſh for the ſumme payd: 3. the Man Debitor unto him, who was to pay my Aſſignation for his own account: 4. The Man Debitor to Rye, for the delivered value; 5. The Man Debitor to Banck for the ſumme made good, either upon his account, or, upon the account of another, by his order: 6. The Man Debitor to Profit, and Loſſe, for Banck-monies allowance; becauſe this, and the Banck-mony, make both but one compleat part of payment: but if I had writ in Banck his compleat part of payment, and he made good the mony for Banck allowance to me, by paying it in hand; then muſt we enter, Caſh Debitor to Profit, and Loſſe: 7. The Man Debitor to Barly for the 8. moneths diſcount. *Nota*, *Henry Waninghen*, *Chapter* 2. *Queſtion* 14. entreth the Man Debitor to Profit, and Loſſe, for the diſcount. *Paſſchier Goeſſens*, *zu Hamburgh*, printed 1594. *parcell* 44.47. and others, entreth the like. *Johannes Buingha*, *folio* 39. *Queſtion* 7. entreth the like. *F. Carpenter*, *fol.* 34. his booking is with *Henry Waninghen* the 24. *parcell* alike; and is onely an Imitator: and ſo of other Authors. But *Premeditation* ſheweth, that the *Rebates* of commodities ſhould *not be* carried unto Profit, and Loſſe, as our printed Authors in generall do, without any further inſight into the nature of the matter: For *Barly*, which before was *Barly* upon *Time*, is now become *Barly* for *Ready-mony*; which at the buying (in reſpect of the Time I was to ſtand out, and have the uſe of the mony in *mine own* hands) coſt me *more* then it now will yeeld me *Ready-mony*; the while then *Barly* upon 8. moneths was more charged at the buying, then it now is worth *Contant*, reaſon requireth that *Barly* ſhould be *diſcharged*, becauſe I have diſburſed my mony: *See Ralph Handſon upon Abatements in his Table.*

This muſt be well regarded in *Rebates*, to the end, that each *Horſe* may bear his own Burthen; well *noting*, that the *Rebates* are not made good in *mony*: *See Ralph Handſon.*

☞ But if we buy ſundry commodities, and have an allowance upon the whole buying, then muſt we enter.

The man of whom I bought, Debitor to Profit, and Loſſe Proper: for *no one* commodity may *enjoy the allowance* made upon the whole Cargo, or Parcell; and to make a diviſion *pro rata*, of each commodities Capitall, would be a troubleſome (but true) worke: therefore Profit and Loſſe is the brieſeſt carriage in ſuch matters, being the *Facis* after either of the wayes, redoundeth unto our finall advance for the Abatement. This in brieſe.

Buying { For Ready-mony, and preſently pay: See the 65. place.
Upon time, the conditions being ſeverall: See 66,67,68,69,70.

BARTER, OR TRUCKE.

71. *Phil.* I buy Wares, for other Wares; the value being equall.

Sch. In-bought *Wares* (what name ſoever) Debitor to the Delivered *Wares*: this is ſeldome ſeen. ☞ But if writing be not tedious unto us, or we not paper-penurious, the beſt, and moſt uni-forme booking (in reſpect of the generall verieties) of giving, or receiving of diverſities (being Wares, and Mony, or ſeverall Wares) is to have the received Wares Debitor to the Trucking Man; and then, the Trucking Man Debitor to the Delivered Wares.

Phil.

72. *Phil.* You have related your minde in things of an Equall value ; but if I buy Wares, paying with *other* Wares and Mony.

Sch. Henry Waninghen, Chapter 2. unto the 6. *Question*, answereth in Dutch; 'Tgoet datmen koopt. Debit aen Casla, Daer naer, Casla Debitaen't goet datmen toegheeft. *I English it* : The Wares that we buy, Debitor to Cash ; *afterwards*, Cash Debitor to the Wares that we deliver : *as thus*, The Wares that I buy are worth 100. ℔ and the Wares that I deliver are worth 90 ℔. Consequently, *I paying the Man*, he must have 90. ℔. in *Wares*, and 10. ℔. in *Mony* ; so that *Cash* is for the 10. ℔. payd, more *Credit* then *Debit* : therefore Cash hath it's due. With *Henry Waninghen* agreeth *F. Carpenter*, *fol.* 32. *parcell* 6. as bove ; he writeth, the goods bought, owe unto Cash for the whole summe : *and after*, Cash oweth unto the goods, which you have delivered to the Seller, for the value of them.

73. *Phil.* Seeing you *Imitate* in entring of their words ; have they your *Approbation*?

Sch. I have related their words, not as an *affectionated-Follower*, but as an *Admirer* of their *Imitation*. For as in the 17. and 51. place by this ☞ is said ; Cash may not be *named* (no not *Named*) but where *Mony* is either *Really payd*, or *received* : *Nota*, and the while that it is absolutely false, that Cash hath in the above-mentioned 72. place not *payd* out 100. ℔. but onely 10. ℔. nor hath it *received* any peny of the 90. ℔. therefore for the 90. ℔. on each side, I say, *Cash* is an *Asse*.

74. *Phil.* But in the conclusion, it cometh all to one purpose.

Sch. That is not materiall : why many words, when few may suffice ? For *F. Carpenter fol.* 32. *parcell* 7. answereth *direct* to the number ; *The goods which you buy, owe to the Seller* : And contrarily, *He oweth to Cash, and to the goods which you have delivered him.* This is somewhat like a mans mony : But as in the 71. place is said ; Idlenesse in writing, or Penuriousnesse in paper, is the cause of these *Folly-entrances*. For not onely in this, but in Exchanges, and the like, because we will not have (as some terme it) *a Book full of names*, we must have our passages smothered under the covert of *Imaginary obscurity* ; whereas we may have them delectably booked, if we were not sparing in writing Daer en is niet, Sonder verdriet, *Nothing without trouble.* But I have no time to discusse other mens works ; therefore let me proceed.

75. *Phil.* I buy Wares, delivering a great value ; and receiving the *Over-plus* back in Mony.

Sch. In-bought Wares Debitor to the Selling Man, for their value ; 2. The Man Debitor to Delivered Wares, for their value : 3. Cash Debitor to the Man, for the Received mony, to equall the Truck. So, in briefe ; if the Wares are of an equall value, *then enter* Bought Wares, Debitor to the Trading man : 2. Trading Man Debitor to Delivered Wares ; because the value is equall. If un-equall, and Mony given ; *then enter*, In-bought Wares Debitor to the Trading Man : *and then*, Trading Man Debitor to Delivered Wares, and to Cash. But if un-equall, and Mony *Received* ; In-bought Wares, and Cash, Debitor to the Trading Man : *and then*, Trading Man Debitor to *Delivered* Wares. And so I proceed to Wares bought, which are to be

Delivered mee, 2. 3. Weekes, or Moneths after *the agreement.*

76. *Phil.* I buy Wares, agreeing now for Quantity, and Price ; but am to receive them 2. moneths hence.

Sch. The *Promising Man* is Debitor to *Promise-reckoning*,

77. *Phil.* I have already by this one parcell conceived, that you digresse from divers Printed Authors : for,

Passchier Goessens of Brussel, in the German Language.
Pieter Nicolaeson Daventriensis.
John Willemson of Leuven.

John

John Coutereel of Antwerp.
Henry Waninghen of Campen.
Johannes Buingha.
F. Carpenter, Gent. and ſeverall others, do enter,

Deliverance-Reckoning Debitor to the *Selling-man*

Sch. That is nothing to me: for they digreſſe from their own Documents. *John Willemſon of Leuven*, in the third Chapter, at the *End* of his book called the *Goulden-School*, entreth theſe enſuing words, as a firm Principle, and Ground-rule,

Wie my yets belooft, ofte toe-zeyt, den beloovet is Schuldigh:
that is,
Who-ſo-ever promiſeth, the Promiſer is Debitor.

See the ſecond Article in the *Rules of Aide*, place 62. but here is the *difference*, which of theſe two is the *Promiſing* party? I ſay, the *Buyer* cannot be taken for a *Promiſer*, but onely for a *Deſirour*; for he cannot *obtain*, except the *Man* with whom he treateth, grant his requeſt: therefore the Subſtance of the matter lyeth on the *Deliverers* ſide; for which purpoſe, I enter him *Debitor*: for, *Promiſe obligeth.*

78. *Phil.* I buy Wares upon Deſivery (as before) and binde him to the Performance by mony that he giveth me.
Sch. Then to the 76. adde, Caſh Debitor to the Promiſing man. This is not uſuall.

79. *Phil.* But if I bind him, by giving him part in hand, what, &c.
Sch. The Promiſer, Debitor to Promiſe-Reckoning, and to Caſh; for the payd mony

To buy a Ships part.

80. *Phil.* I buy $\frac{1}{16}$ of a Ship, paying part in Ready mony; part with Wares for the Ships uſe, the Remainer upon 12. moneths time.
Sch. Ships Debitor to the Selling Man for the whole: *and then*, Selling Man Debitor to Caſh for the Mony; and to *Wares* for the quantity, and value.

TO BUY A HOUSE.

81. *Phil.* I buy a *Houſe* for Ready mony; but ſo, that there is a Legacy of 200. *l.* ſtill upon the ſame, for which I pay yeerly Rent, untill I releaſe the Principall.
Sch. Houſe Debitor to Caſh, for the payd ſumme, *and then*, Houſe Debitor to *R. R.* his account of *Legacies, and Rents*, for the Principall, and one yeers Rent: ſpecifying in the Journall, at how many years purchaſe, and at what price the ſame may be releaſed, if I will buy it out.

82. *Phil.* I buy a Houſe of a Man, for which I pay part now; the Reſidue of the Principall is to be payd upon yeerly conditions: but ſo, that another man hath a Legacy out of the ſame, for which I pay him yeerly Rent, beſide the firſt coſts.
Sch. Houſe Debitor to *A. B.* for the whole coſts upon time: *then*, Houſe Debitor to *B.C.* his account of *Rents and Legacies*: then, *A. B.* Debitor to Caſh for the preſent payment.

TO BUY LEGACIES.

83. *Phil.* I buy in a Legacy of *R.R.* with Gaines; paying him part with an Aſſignation upon *A.B* from *B.C* part with Rye, prized now at 6. moneths, which is to be diſcounted; and the compleat remainer in Banck, for which he alloweth me Banck-monies advance.

Sch.

Sch. *R. R.* Debitor to Profit and Losse, for the Gaines: 2. *R. R.* Debitor to *B. C.* for his Assignation, payable by *A. B.* 3. *R. R.* Debitor to Rye, for the price at 6. moneths: 4. *R. R.* Debitor to Banck, for the compleat payment: 5. Rye Debitor to *R. R.* for the discount. 6. Cash Debitor to Profit and Losse, for Banck-monies advance.

84. *Phil.* I buy a Legacy (with advance) of *C. D.* due to him from a certain House, possessed by others: part by his order I pay unto *D. E.* by an Assignement upon *E. F.* for the account of *F. G.* or, that I received from *F. G.* the remainer I pay in Banck by his order upon the account of *G. H.* abating Banck-monies allowance.

Sch. Possessing people, My account of Legacies, and Rents, Debitor to *C. D.* for the Whole summe that it cost me. 2. The same again Debitor to Profit and Losse, for as much as the Legacy by their Contract is more worth, then I bought it for. 3. *C. D.* Debitor to *F. G.* for an Assignement delivered to *D. E.* upon *E. F.* by his order. 4. *C. D.* Debitor to Banck, for his use made good upon the account of *G. H.* 5. *C. D.* Debitor to Profit, and Losse, for abatement of Banck-monies allowance.

Shipping of Wares to sell for my account.

85. *Phil.* I Ship away Wares, that already are charged Debitors upon my Book; how shall I enter them?

Sch. Voyage to Roan, consigned to *Jean du Boys*, Debitor to Wares; to wit, giving them such a Title at their discharge, as was set upon them at their charge.

86. *Phil.* I ship away Wares, that I now buy, and pay present mony; not booking them upon an account of Wares.

Sch. Voyage (as above) Debitor to Cash, for the first costs.

87. *Phil.* I ship away Wares, that I buy upon 4. moneths, to stand out the Time, not booking them upon an account of Wares.

Sch. Voyage (as above) Debitor to the man: See the 66. place.

88. *Phil.* I ship away Wares, that I buy at 6. moneths, standing out 2. moneths, and then to discount for 4. moneths; not booking them upon an account of Wares.

Sch. Voyage (as above) Debitor to the Selling man, for the whole; and being discounted, The Selling man Debitor to Voyage, for the discount.

89. *Phil.* My Factor, or Friend, at Amsterdam by my Order sendeth Wares to Roan (or to the like ordered place) to be sould for my account,

Sch. Voyage to Roan, consigned to *Jean du Boys*, Debitor to My Factor, or Sending man; whether it be bought for Ready-mony, or Time, the Entrance is all as one, except an account of Time, and Ready-mony were kept between us, in respect of giving or taking Interest of each other: of which is spoken in the 120. place: compared with the 11. member in the 108. place.

90. *Phil.* At the sending of these Wares, I pay Custome, and other charges here.

Sch. Voyage to N. consigned to *N. N.* Debitor to Cash; for Custome, Charges, and also Insurance, if instantly paid.

91. *Phil.* But if the Insurance be not paid untill advice of the Arrivement to the place whither it was intended.

Sch. Voyage (as above) Debitor to the Insuring man.

SELLING.

92. *Phil.* I sell Wares, and receive the mony instantly.

Sch. Cash Debitor to those Sould Commodities.

93. *Phil.* I sell Wares, but am to receive the Mony some dayes after, or perhaps some moneths after the selling time.
Sch. The Buying man is Debitor to the sould commodity : *Vide* 66. place, comparing them with part of the ensuing.

94. *Phil.* I sell Wares, receiving in part Ready-mony ; the residue upon two moneths.
Sch. The Buying man Debitor to the Delivered Wares, for the whole summe : *and then*, Cash Debitor to the Buying man, for the received summe.

95. *Phil.* I sell Wares, part upon 6. moneths Discount ; then the Discounted Near-summe, and the remaining Residue of the Principall to stand out upon Interest.
Sch. Buying man Debitor to Wares for the first agreed price, unrebated : 2. Buying man Debitor to Interest Reckoning for the value : 3. Wares Debitor to Buying man for the Discount.

96. *Phil.* I sell severall Wares at 11. moneths times price, discounting immediately: in payment of the same, I receive of himself part mony, part my Assignement, firmed by *B.C.* indosed unto *C.D.* The remainer is made good in Banck upon the account of *D.E.* by order of *E.F.* abating Banck-monies allowance.
Sch. 1. Buying man Debitor to those Wares (howsoever named) for the value of the first unrebated price : 2. Cash Debitor to the Buying man, for the mony received from himself directly ; *and* for the mony received by his Assignement delivered to me : 3. *E.F.* Debitor to the Buying man, for the mony by his order made good in Banck upon the account of *D.E.* 4. Profit, and Losse Debitor to the Buying man, both for Banck-monies allowance, and Discount : *Vide* 70. place by this ☞ hand.

Selling for other Wares : *Barter*, or, *Trucke*.

97. *Phil.* I sell Wares for other Wares, the Trucke being equall.
See the 71. place in Buying.

98. *Phil.* I sell Wares, receiving in payment other Wares, and mony.
Sch. Buying man Debitor to my delivered Wares, for the whole : *and then*, Received Wares, for the quantity and value ; as also, *Cash* for the received mony Debitor to the Buying man.

99. *Phil.* I sell Wares, receiving back a greater parcell, ond re-pay the Over-plus in mony.
Sch. Received Wares Debitor to the Trucking man for the whole : *and then*, Trucking man Debitor to the delivered Wares ; and to *Cash* for the mony : See 75. place. And so I proceed to Wares sould, to bee

Delivered by me 2. or 3. Weekes, or Moneths after *the agreement*.

100. *Phil.* I sell Wares, agreeing now for quantity, and price ; but am to deliver them 2. or 3. weeks, or moneths hence.
Sch. Promise-reckoning Debitor to the Promised man ; nominating the quantity, quality, &c. and price,

101. *Phil.* But if he give me part of payment now in hand, to binde me to performance of the delivery.
Sch. Cash Debitor to the Promised man.

Phil.

102. *Phil.* But if I by giving of him mony, binde him to the Receit.
Sch. Promiſed man Debitor to Caſh for the mony.

Abatements upon Wares bought: See 69. & 70. places.
Abatements upon Wares ſould: See 95. the 3. branch.

103. *Phil.* I buy Wares for the value of 200. l. each; upon 3. and 3. moneths, diſcounting the whole preſently.
Sch. Wares Debitor to the man for the whole 200 l. *And then*, Selling man Debitor to Wares, for the diſcount of 100. l. for 3. moneths time: *Again*, Selling man Debitor to Wares, for the diſcount of 100. l. for 6. moneths time.

104. *Phil.* I ſell Wares to the value of 300. l. payable at 4. 4. and 4. moneths, preciſe, each pay an Equall third; after ſome few dayes we agree for the preſent diſcount *à proportione*, times payments.
Sch. The Buying man Debitor to Wares for the whole: *then*, Wares Debitor to the Buying man; 1. for the diſcount of 100. l. for 4. moneths: 2. for the diſcount of 100. l. for 8. moneths: 3. for the diſcount of 100. l. for 12. moneths: for ſo were their firſt payments agreed to be payd; and therefore ought to be ſo rebated.
But this is here a digreſſion; therefore to the matter of Abatements, which at preſent we have in hand.

105. *Phil.* I have formerly *bought* Wares, which I then, according to Time, and Price, entred to book; but I finde: 1. either defect in the Commodity: 2. or I abate him upon the whole parcell the odde pence.
Sch. The Selling man Debitor to thoſe Wares, for either, or both: See 70. place.

106. *Phil.* Formerly I *ſould* Wares, and according to Price, and Time, I then booked them; but he that bought them, findeth: 1. either defect in them: 2. or he abateth me upon the whole parcell ſome odde mony.
Sch. The Wares are Debitors to the man, for either, or both. I will make it briefe; for,

Abatements in { *Wares* {Bought / Sould} at 6. moneths diſcount: {Selling man Debitor to Wares. / Wares Debitor to Buying man.
Mony {Received / Payd} before the Time: {Profit and Loſſe, Dr. to Paying man, / Receiver, Debitor to Profit and Loſſe.

Nota, If Abatements be made upon your ſould commodity, by reaſon of diſcounts; ſhortneſſe, or badneſſe in your commodity it being opened: or, by deduction of ſome odde pence, or ſhillings; it is all one manner of Entrance: *Wares*, Debitor to the Buying man. Enter the contrary in Abatements for Wares bought.

For Mony Received, or Payd before the Time.

107. *Phil.* Of *A B.* I receive an Aſſignation in payment, payable by *B.C.* four moneths after my receit; which I accepted of *B.C.* being the ſufficienter man: three moneths being expired, *B.C.* deſireth to pay in the mony, enjoying allowance, *à proportione*, of the time to come; whereunto I condeſcend.
Sch. Firſtly, *B.C.* Debitor to *A. B.* for the Aſſignation value: 2. Caſh Debitor to *B.C.* for the Received mony: 3. Profit and Loſſe, Debitor to *B.C.* for the Rebatement. *Nota*, In place of Profit and Loſſe, Intereſt-reckoning may paſſe, if we keep an account of Received, or, Payd Intereſt: or, if we will know what is Gained or Loſt that way.

Paying before the time is juſt the Oppoſite.

108. *Phil.* To proceed according to the *Tables-tenour*, what followeth?
Sch. The next matter to be spoken of in *order*, is

RECEIVING.

1. *Of a Debitor*, in part, or full payment: 1 *Mony*, Cash Debitor to the Paying man: 2. *Wares*, Wares Debitor to the Paying man: 3. *Assignation*, the man Obliged to pay, Debitor to the Paying man. *Nota*, A man may keep the Assignation untill it be disposed of, and then enter the man to whom we deliver the Assignation for payment, Debitor to the man from whence it came.

2. *Upon Deposito*: the same being payd me presently, or, not presently: 1. If presently; Cash Debitor to the *Lender*, his account of Interest, for Chiefe-summe, received: *and then*, Profit and Losse (or rather) Interest-reckoning, Debitor to the Lender, his account of Interest for the allowance. *Nota*, I enter rather his account of Interest, then to entermixe it with his trafficking account: 2. But if we receive it not presently; *then enter*, the *Promising man* Debitor to Interest-reckoning, for the promised summe: and being in mony received, *then enter*, Cash Debitor to the Promising man, for the received principall: *Again*, Interest-reckoning Debitor to the Performing man, for principall, and Rent-summe

3. *Expired Interests* of former Lent-mony, Chiefe-summe still continued: Cash Debitor to Interest-reckoning, if the detainer of the principall be not charged upon his account before, for the Interest-summe: or else, Cash Debitor to the detainer of the principall, because he was charged before for the Interest-summe.

4. *Insurance-mony*, for the Insurance of another mans sent goods: Cash Debitor to Insurance-reckoning, if I deal much that way: Or, Cash Debitor to Profit and Losse: *Nota*, But if the man be already charged upon my book for the promised Insurance; *then enter*, Cash Debitor to the man. Compare this, and the 91. place, which is the Opposite.

5. *Wares promised me in the 76. place*: Concerning which, all manner of Casualties are comprehended in, 1. Receiving the even promised quanity; *for that enter*, *Wares* Debitor to the Promiser: *then*, Promise-reckoning Debitor to the Promiser, for his promise performance: 2. Receiving *more*, *Wares* Debitor to the Promiser for the Received value; *then*, Promise-reckoning Debitor to the Promiser, for the value of the first agreed summe: 3. Receiving *lesse*; this is even with the second.

6. *By Exchange* for *Franckford*, *Hambrough*, (or the like) having no man there to repay it, but take it here at double usance, as the Exchange now goeth for those places, to repay it here again at three uso's, at price as the Exchange shall go there at the expired time, when my drawn mony should be due there at double usance: *for this enter*, if presently received, Cash Debitor to *Franckford-exchange*, *Hambrough-exchange*, *&c.* If you agree to day, and will book it presently, albeit you are not to receive the mony, before 2. or 3. dayes hence; *then enter*, Promising man Debitor to Franckford-exchange, for the promised value: making in your exchange-account double lines to know the Gaine, or Losse upon the Forraine Coines: for from thence must your Gaine, or Losse be known, and not from your English mony: And when you receive the promised mony, *enter*, Cash Debitor to the Promising man. *Again*, when your 2. moneths is expired, and that the Mony is to runne 3. moneths upon the return, before you repay it here; *then enter*, Franckford-exchange Debitor to the man, to whom it must be repayd back; and the time of payment being expired, so that we pay the man, *enter*, Man Debitor to Cash, and there is an end with him: concerning now your Franckford-exchange, the Gaine, or Losse upon the same concerneth you.

7. *A House by Marriage*: House the Mary-gold in Fan-church-street, Debitor to Profit and Losse. *Nota*, This might be presently carried to *Stocke*, but all what-so-ever passeth through the Waste-book in time of Trading, I (for uniformities sake) passe unto Profit and Losse. It is but a Ceremony, each his choise.

8. *A Legacy by Marriage*: The Obliged Man, or, House (which you please) Debitor to Profit and Losse, for Principall, and Rent-summe: *Nota*, If you take the man, *enter*, Obliged

liged man his account of Legacies, and Rents, Debitor to Profit and Losse, for Principall and Rent-summe.

9. *Mony drawn by us*, upon our Factor, keeping book after a plain manner, *without* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*. Consider: 1. If upon the delivery of your Bill, you presently receive the mony, *then enter*, Cash Debitor to *Allert Allertson* at Paris *my* account. 2. If you deliver your Bills to night, because the Post goeth away (this is usuall in Holland) and you are to receive your mony sometime to morrow, *then enter*, The Man (because he hath your Bills) Debitor to *A. A.* at Paris, *my* account; and he paying you, Cash Debitor to the man.

10. *Mony remitted unto us* by our Factor, booking it after a plain way, as above: 1. If received upon sight of the Bill, *then enter*, Cash Debitor to *A. A.* at Roan, *my* account. 2. If not upon sight, *then enter*, The Acceptor Debitor to *A. A.* at Roan, *my* account; and he paying you, Cash Debitor to the Acceptor.

11. *Mony drawn by us* upon our Factor, keeping book *with* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*; because I allow him Interest for his disbursed mony: *then enter*, If presently received, Cash Debitor to *Bartell Bartelson* at Amsterdam, *my* account of *Time*, untill the expired time of the Bill: *and then*, *B. B.* at Amsterdam, *my* account of *Time*, Debitor to *B. B.* at A. *my* account of *Ready-mony*; because he is then to pay it.

12. *Mony remitted unto us* by our Factor, booking it as the 11. is booked: Cash, *Or*, Acceptor Debitor to *B. B.* at Amsterdam *my* account of *Ready-mony*: Noting his *time* of payment; for he cannot (ordinarily) remit, but he payeth presently, except he remit in his own hands, I having the like value of his in *my* hands.

109. *Phil.* I perceive you presse hard upon the word *MY*: What is the reason?

Sch. The word *MY*, distinguisheth between *HIS* account, and *MY* account of *Time* and *Ready-mony*. Between *HIS*, and *MY* account in plain stile. Between *HIS* account by *me* in Company, and *MY* account by *him* in Company; but of this hereafter in due place.

110. *Phil.* Let us then proceed to the next matter of the *Table*, in the 63. place.

Sch. The next speaketh of

GRATUITY,

whether given, or received. If I Give away any thing, *then enter*, Profit and Losse Debitor to the Given matter, that stood upon my book. If I Receive a Gift, *then enter*, Received thing Debitor to Profit and Losse. *Note*, in Princely Bookes, and in Great Companies, as East-India, or the like; they keep an account of *Gratuity* apart: making *Gratuity-reckoning* Debitor to all that they give away: and all what is given them, Debitor to *Gratuity-reckoning*, that they may know what is Gained, or Lost that way.

111. *Phil.* What is the next depending matter in the *Table*?

Sch. The following matter in the *Table*, that presenteth it self to our view, is

PAYING.

1. *Unto a Debt demander*: Wares; Debt-demander Debitor to *Wares*: 2. Mony; Debt-demander Debitor to Cash: 3. Assignation of mine own: He Debitor to the man upon whom mine Assignation is made: 4. Assignation by another given me in payment: He Debitor to him of whom I had the Assignation.

2. *Upon Deposito*, or Interest, delivering the same presently, *enter*, The *Taker* Debitor to Cash for Principall; *then*, to Interest for Rent-summe: 2. Not delivering presently, Interest-reckoning Debitor to the Promised man for Principall onely; and when we deliver the Promised mony, *Taker* Debitor to Cash for Principall: Again, *Taker* Debitor to Interest-reckoning for Principall, and Rent-summe.

3. *Expired Interests*, whose Principall we still detain upon *Deposito*, Interest-reckoning (if the Man be not credited upon his account) Debitor to Cash; else, He Debitor to Cash.

4. *Such*

4. *Such as I had formerly ſould upon Delivery*; Conſiſting in an equall quantity according to promiſe: *Promiſed man* Debitor to Wares for the delivered quantity; and then, *Promiſed man* Debitor to Promiſe-reekoning, for my promiſe performance. Whether we deliver *more*, or *leſſe*, he muſt be charged for the *now* delivered quantity; and for that quantity that he was firſt promiſed. that ſtandeth alwayes firme to be writ back, leſſe, nor more.

5. *Upon Ships-keele with advance*, uſuall: The Shipper, or Receiving-man Debitor to Caſh, for the Principall, and to Profit and Loſſe for the advance. And when he repayeth the ſame to my *Factor*, or *Man* appointed; *Factor*, or *Man* Debitor to the Shipper for principall and advance. Seldome uſed: not to uſe the *Takers* name, but preſently carry it to the Factors account; Factor Debitor to Caſh for principall, and to Profit and Loſſe for the advance. This is much uſed between Eaſt-land, and Hollands-trading; and call it *Bodemery*: we may call it *Keele-Reckoning*, or Hazzard upon Ships-keele, avoiding Profit and Loſſe, to ſee what is advanced, or diſ-advanced that way.

6. *An exchange drawn upon us* by our Factor, keeping book without an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*: Paying the Bill at ſight: *Charles Robinſon* at Amſterdam My account, Debitor to Caſh. Not paying the Bill at ſight, *C. R.* at, &c. My account, Debitor to the Bills preſentor: and time being expired, that I pay him; *He* Debitor to Caſh, or Banck.

7. *An exchange remitted by us*, to our Factor, keeping book as above: we paying the man here, at the receit of his Bills upon the payer at Amſterdam, Factor My account debitor to Caſh. But the Poſt is going to night, and I receive the Bills here, paying the money to morrow, Factor my account debitor to the man here, whoſe Bills I have received; and when I pay him, the man here Debitor to Caſh.

8. *An exchange drawn upon us*, by our Factor, booking it *with* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*: Paying at ſight of the Bill: *Charles Robinſon* at Amſterdam My account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to paying matter. But you are to take notice of his time of receit, for the taking, and giving of Intereſt. If you pay not at ſight of the Bill, Factor my account of Ready-mony, Debitor to the Bills preſentor: the time being expired, and we pay him; He Debitor to paying matter.

9. *An exchange remitted by us*, to our Factor, booking it as the eight: Paying preſently; Factor My account of Time, Debitor to paying matter; and being paid him there, Factor My account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to Factor My account of *Time*. But if you receive the Bills to day, and pay to morrow, Factor My account of *Time*, Debitor to the man here; and paying him, He Debitor to the paying matter. *Again*, the time being expired that my Factor receiveth the mony there, Factor My account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to Factor My account of *Time*.

112. *Phil.* I ſee by the *Table*, that you have in ſome meaſure waded through,

DOMESTICKE AFFAIRES

in Proper accounts: proceed according to the *Tables-tenour*, to that which next in order followeth.

Sch. The next depending matter to treat of, is

FORRAINE AFFAIRES

in Proper accounts; the ſame again conſiſting in *Advice*, and *Returnes*.

113. *Phil.* Explain the *firſt*.

Sch. Advice from our Factor may be, 1. That the ſent commodities, or part of them are ſould: 2. That part of thoſe ſent commodities are Loſt at Sea, or the like.

114. *Phil.* Inſtance the firſt.

Sch. Concerning the Advice of *Sales*, the ſame may be booked *Without*, or *With* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

Phil.

115. *Phil.* Shew some examples how to book them without an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

Sch. Enter the Advice as this, *Jean du Boys* of Roan, My account, debitor to Voyage to Roan, consigned to Dito *Jean*, for the Sales being sould, either in part, or whole.

116. *Phil.* How book you the Advice of Sales, *with* an account of Time, and Ready-mony?

Sch. Four things may be observed: 1. If sould for *Ready-mony*, *Jean du Boys* at Roan, My account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Voyage to Roan, consigned to Dito *Jean* for Sales. 2. If sould at Time, *Jean due Boys* at Roan, My account of *Time*, debitor to Voyage, &c. And when the Time is expired, and mony by him received, *then enter*, *Jean du Boys* at Roan My account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Dito *Jean* My account of *Time*. 3. If sould part *mony* the rest to stand out 6. moneths, *then enter*, *Jean du Boys* at Roan, My account of *Time*, debitor to Voyage, &c. for the whole sale: and then, *Jean due Boys* at Roan, My account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Dito *Jean* My account of Time, for such part as is received. 4. If he advise you, that the commodities sould upon *Time* are rebated, and the *mony* received, *enter*, *Voyage* to Roan, consigned to *Jean du Boys*, debitor to Dito *Jean*, My account of *Ready-mony* for the discount: *and then*, *Jean du Boys* at Roan, My account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Dito *Joan* My account of *Time*, for the summe that stood out upon Time.

117. *Phil.* Instance the goods lost at Sea.

Sch. Two things are to be observed: 1. Whether they were not Insured, 2. or Insured. If not Insured, Profit and Losse debitor to the Voyage. If Insured, the Insuror debitor to the Voyage. Compare this with the 91. place.

118. *Phil.* Having finished the Article of *Advice*, proceed to the Article of *Returnes*, as in the 112. place is mentioned.

Sch. Returnes generally are *Wares*, or *Mony*; the Returnes in *Wares* are by us booked *without*, or *with* an account of Time, and *Ready-mony*.

119. *Phil.* Instance the first.

Sch. Wares, debitor to *Jean du Boys* at Roan, My account for principall, and charges done by him: *Again*, whether they were bought for *Time*, or *Ready-mony*, the entrance in our book is all one.

120. *Phil.* Instance the second.

Sch. Observe the ensuing Circumstances: 1. If bought for *Ready-mony*; *Wares* debitor to Factor My account of *Ready-mony*, for principall and charges. 2. If bought at Time: *Wares* debitor to Factor My account of Time for principall; and *Wares* debitor to Factor My account of *Ready-mony*, for charges payd by him. 3. If part mony, the remainer to stand out 6. moneths: *Wares* Debitor to Factor My account of *Time* for the whole. *Wares* debitor to Factor My account of *Ready-mony*, for charges paid by him: *and then*, Factor My account of *Time*, debitor to Factor My account of *Ready mony*, for such value as is paid by him. *Otherwise*, and briefer; *Wares* debitor to Factor My account of *Time*, for principall, and charges. Factor My account of *Time*, debitor to Factor My account of *Ready-mony* for the part of principall payd, and charges. 4. *And* being discounted: Factor My account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Wares for the discount; *then*, Factor My account of *Time*, debitor to Factor My account of *Ready-mony*, for the whole remainer upon account of Time.

121. *Phil.* In the 118. place is mentioned, that, *Returnes* generally are *Wares*, or *Mony*; and having instanced *Wares*, now remaineth to speake of *Returns* in *Mony*.

Sch. Concerning the contents of Returns in *Mony*, which commonly are by Exchanges: See the 9, 10, 11, 12. members of the 108. place in *Receiving*; and so I *finish* the *Table* of Accounts PROPER, being the first in *Order*, as in the 62. place, whose *Sub-divisions* are *displayed* in the 63. and in severall Instances *dismembred*, as by the work appeareth.

Phil.

122. *Phil.* Having in some measure waded through Proper accounts, proceed to that which in Order is next to be spoken of.

Sch. The matter that next presenteth it self to our view, as in the 92. place appeareth, is

- *Factorage* Account in
  - *Domestick-affaires*, consisting in
    - *Receit* of
      - *Wares* booked
        - Without a Factor-booke : See 123. place.
        - With a Factor-book : See 138. & 141. place.
      - *Mony* booked — See 143. place.
    - *Sales of Wares*
      - Without a Factor-booke : See 147. place.
      - With a Factor-book : See 157. place.
    - *Returnes* in
      - *Wares* booked
        - Without an account of Time, and Ready-mony : See 158. place.
        - With an account of Time, and Ready-mony : See the 161. place.
      - *Mony* booked
        - Without an account of Time, and Ready-mony : See 164. place.
        - With an account of Time, and Ready-mony : See the 166. place.
  - *Forraine-affaires*, consisting in
    1. Commission *Wares* sent to another Town, or Land, they not being vendible here : See 166. & 170. places.
    2. Advice that those Commission Wares are sould : See 171. place.
    3. Returnes in
       - Wares : See 172. place.
       - Mony : See 173. place.

EXPLICATION.

123. *Phil.* There wanteth now your enlargement upon each member, for the Learner his better apprehension.

Sch. The *Table* is entred to finde each matter in *Order*, but the unfolding of each member is to be found under the dis-membring places of each member; as for Instance, I begin with

RECEITS OF WARES,

to sell in Commission, booked *without* a Factor-book : and within an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

124. *Phil.* Expresse the same with some Instances.

Sch. The booking of such received Wares in commission, without a Factor-book, is to *keep* an account of commodities Quantity (if Peece-wares) in the Leager; as in Proper accounts:

counts: *Example*, *John Knoll* at Amsterdam his account of Maces, Debitor to Cash, for charges done at the receit of the same.

125. *Phil.* Suppose the same to be sould, upon the which ariseth *after-charges*, as Garboling, Laborers, Brokage, &c.
Sch. Then enter, F.K. His account of Maces, debitor to Cash for after-charges.

126. *Phil.* Suppose that upon those Sales arose abatements.
Sch. F.K. His account of Maces, debitor to the Trading man, for the abatements.

127. *Phil.* How shall I book my Ware-house roome, and my provision?
Sch. F.K. His account of Maces, debitor to Profit and Losse for the same.

128. *Phil.* Suppose the Maces are all sould, and in Credit of the account the Sales produce 2100.*l*. The charges, abatements, Ware-house-roome, and provision in Debit, amount unto 200.*l*. What shall be done with the differing 2000.*l*. too high in Credit?
Sch. F.K. His account of Maces, debitor to *John Knoll* at Amsterdam, His account Currant: then is the account of Maces ballanced.

129. *Phil.* Having expressed the same *without* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*, instance it *with* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.
Sch. All accidentalls what-so-ever may befall, are included under one of the former four debitors: and more cannot in substance arise. Three of the which are here in use, not the fourth, or the conclusion.

130. *Phil.* Instance the first three.
Sch. Unto the *Debit*, and *Credit* in the 124. and 125. places (which are as one) adde, *F.K.* His account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to *F.K.* His account of Maces, for the charges of each, or both. Unto the 126. place, which is *F.K.* His account of Maces, debitor to Trading-man, *adde F.K.* His account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to *F.K.* His account of Maces. *Adde* the like unto the 127. place.
With the 128. place we have here nothing to do, that having in the matters passages, passage another way.

131. *Phil.* Proceed to the next point.
Sch. Our Taske is not ended here; so here ariseth two other manner of entrings, *without* a Factor-book, that are very usefull, and commodious. I instance the first thus: *F.K.* His account of Rye, debitor to *F.K.* His account of Cash, for charges by me laid out upon the Receit, &c. Here you see His Cash is more Creditor then Debitor, because the mony is paid out of your own Cash: this is a generall use amongst many; this way they are well acquainted withall. But how stands your own Cash in the meane while? Your own Cash hath paid-out, but hath no Creditor. What now? *Are not the Hogges in the Corn at home?* Yes, *But we cannot tell how to get them out*: *then enter*, *F.K.* His account of Cash, debitor to Cash proper, and the wound is cured for your laid-out mony: and in the Debit of his Cash appeareth, that he hath no other mony, but what he had from you.

132. *Phil.* Will you alter the Debit, and Credit in the 126. place, concerning Abatements?
Sch. No, that remaineth as it is there.

133. *Phil.* What change ariseth vpon the 127. place?
Sch. F.K. His account of Rye, debitor to *F.K.* His account of Cash, for provision, &c. and *then enter*, Cash proper, debitor to Profit and Losse, for the provision: for it being writ from His Cash, must needs come into yours. Some of our Factors in the City have told me, that they could never make their Cash ballance: but this instructeth them. The 128. place remaineth as it is.

134. *Phil.* But in the 131. place I laid out his charges, where ſhall I have them again?
Sch. When you have received any mony into His Caſh for ſould Wares or the like; enter, Caſh proper Debitor to *F.K.* His account of Caſh, for your payd-out value.

One other form of booking Factor-accounts without a Factor-book, is uſuall: wherein the *Owner of the Wares* deſireth to be made creditor in our books, for the value by him ſet upon them.

135. *Phil.* Inſtance the ſame.
Sch. John Knoll His account of Rye, Debitor to *John Knoll* His account Currant; for the (by him) rated principall: and then, *F. K.* His account of Rye, Debitor to *F.K.* His account of Caſh, for charges. As for after-charges, abatements, and proviſion, book them as is inſtanced by the former entred Documents.

136. *Phil.* If his Rye by the Sales produce more then his firſt rates, and charges do amount unto, ſo that the credit of his Rye is heavieſt; how ſhall we deal in the ſame?
Sch. F.K. His account of Rye, Debitor to *F.K.* His account Current, for the difference.

137. *Phil.* But how if they yeeld leſſe?
Sch. I.K. His account Currant, Debitor to *I.K.* His account of Rye; for ſo much as the coſts and charges are heavier then the Sales. This in briefe of the paſſages that may befall in booking of *Wares without* a Factor-book, which we receive to ſell in Commiſſion.

Wares received, to ſell in Commiſsion, booked *with a Factor-book*: but *without* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

138. *Phil.* Proceed to ſome inſtances.
Sch. Firſt, I intend to ſpeake a word or two of the Factor-books-forme of Ruling, which I know unto many will ſeem very abſurd, becauſe it far differeth from the forme of all other Writers: yea, from the practice amongſt Merchants: how-ſo-ever *Truth feares no Taunts.* You are not compelled to Imitation. The forme of the Factor-book ſhall in due place expreſſe it ſelf with ſeverall lively inſtances.

139. *Phil.* Shew how you would have it ruled.
Sch. In briefe it ought to be ruled as the Leager is uſually ruled, with two and four lines, becauſe it hath it's reflection upon the Leager, as the Leager parcells *Debitors* have upon each others *Creditors.* Example: When you receive a parcell of Wares to ſell as *Factor*, and you pay charges upon them, then you enter that received parcell upon the left-ſide of the Factor-book, and the charges in particulars: let the charges be 5 *l.* between the two lines (before the Mony-lines) you enter the Leagers Caſh-folio, to ſhew upon what leaſe Caſh in the Leager is made Creditor for that 5 *l.* And when you book thoſe charges in your Leager upon an account of him whom they do concern; then you write them from the Debit of the Factor-book into the Credit, there ſhewing the leafe of the Leager, where the man is made a Debitor for thoſe charges. And the account in the Factor-book will ſtand in a forme juſt as the Leager ſtandeth in the 130. place, with an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony.* But this will ſeem very obſcure to the Learner; therefore I leave it to the view of the Factor-book it ſelf, becauſe ſight (often) giveth better content then the Pen.

But I will expreſſe the generall uſe of a *Factor-book* amongſt Merchants, whoſe proper uſe of the ſame is to enter, each received Packe, or Parcell alone upon the *left-ſide* of the Factor-book, with the Quantity, Quality, Marks, Numbers, & particular charges done at the Receits, and Sales: as alſo, the diſcounts, abatements, with

proviſions,

provisions, and the like accidentals: *Nota*, and when they, or any part of them are sold, then on the right *right-side*, they write the Day, Moneth, Man, Time, Conditions, Peeces, Markes, Price, and the value drawn out in the lines: Never-the-lesse, they keep an account of the Quantity in their Leager, which I applaud.

140. *Phil.* Why do they in their Factor-book keep each Packe, or Parcell alone?

Sch. Because (the same being sould) they may give an account to the Owner of each Packe alone, and the charges thereof; then can he at home adde the costs, and charges by him, and see what is gained, or lost upon each Packe: and at the years end, they send him a generall account, according to the tenour of their Leager, with his account Currant.

141. *Phil.* Relate in briefe how accounts are carried *with* a Factor-book.

Sch. Being (as before is said) that each Packe is apart in the Factor-book, then do some Factors make but one running-account of all passages for that Master: entring upon the same account Currant, all what is done for that man, as bought, sould, payd, received, and whatsoever may happen in his behalfe; but they that keep an account of commodities in their Leager, enter an account of commodities, and an account Currant, as by instances shall hereafter be manifested.

142. *Phil.* There resteth to treat of the same *with* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

Sch. I fear the same will be too harsh for the beginner; therefore I will leave it to the lively work it self; which shall be made plain in comparing the Waste-book, Journall, and Leager together about such Questions, unto which I will hasten with all possibility.

RECEITS OF MONY.

1. *Remitted unto us*: booking the same *without* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

143. *Phil.* Suppose I receive the same presently.

Sch. Cash, or Banck Debitor to *A. A.* His account Currant.

Phil. Suppose the Bill is not yet due to be received.

Sch. The Acceptor Debitor to *A. A.* His account Currant: and being received; Cash, or Banck, Debitor to the Acceptor.

OTHERWISE,

With an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

144. *Phil.* Suppose the first.

Sch. Cash is Debitor to *A. A.* His account of Ready-mony. If as the 144. place, Acceptor Debitor to *A. A.* His account of *Ready-mony*. And being received, Cash Debitor to the Acceptor.

145. *Phil.* Is there any *other* variety in booking of the same?

Sch. There is: and first, upon the 143. place; Cash for the account of *A. A.* Debitor to *A. A.* His account Currant. If as the 144. place, Acceptor Debitor to *A. A.* His account Currant: and being received, Cash for the account of *A. A.* Debitor to the Acceptor.

RECEITS OF MONY,

2. *Drawn by us*: booking the same *without* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

Here is no change: the 143. place must have the same words: Onely in the 144. place, if you deliver your Bills to night, and receive the *Mony* to morrow; in place of the word *Acceptor*, use *Trading-man*, or *Promising-man*, all the other words are *Verbatim*. Do the like with the 145. and 146. place

SALES OF WARES,
Booked *without* a Factor-book, and *without* an account of *Time*, and Ready-mony.

147. *Phil.* If I ſell them for Ready-mony, and receive it preſently.
Sch. Caſh is Debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron, for the received value.

148. *Phil.* If I ſell, to be paid ſome daies hence.
Sch. Buying man, debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron, for the quantity and value.

149. *Phil.* Suppoſe I ſell them upon 3. moneths time.
Sch. This, and the former 148. place, are alike in booking.

150. *Phil.* Suppoſe I ſell, receiving part now; the remainer to ſtand-out 4. moneths.
Sch. Buying man debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron for the whole bought parcell; *and then*, Caſh debitor to the Buying man, for the received value: See 154. place.

151. *Phil.* Suppoſe the remainer upon 4. moneths in the 150. place, were rebated, and the reſidue of the mony paid-in.
Sch. B.B. His account of Saffron debitor to the Buying man, for the diſcount: *and then*, Caſh debitor to the Buying man, for the received remainer. See 155. place.

OTHER-WISE,
With an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*,

152. *Phil.* Suppoſe the 147. place.
Sch. Caſh debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron: *and then*, *B. B.* His account of Saffron, debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Ready-mony*, for the received value.

153. *Phil.* Suppoſe the 149. place.
Sch. The 148. and 149. are as one; and muſt be entred, Buying man debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron; *and then*, *B.B.* His account of Saffron, debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Time*: and being payd in, Caſh debitor to Buying man, *and then*, *B. B.* His account of *Time*, debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Ready-mony*.

154. *Phil.* Suppoſe the 150. place.
Sch. Unto that which is there, *adde*, *B.B.* His account of Saffron debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Time*, for the whole: *and then*, *B.B.* His account of *Time*, debitor to *B. B.* His account of *Ready-mony*, for the received ſumme.

Four *Debitors* and *Creditors* ariſe after the way of my entrance. ☞ Ignorant I am not of ſome mens paſſages, who would (and may) book them with three Journall parcells, *as thus*: Buying man debitor to *B. B.* His account of Saffron; *and then*, Caſh debitor to Buying man: *and then*, *B.B.* His account of Saffron, debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Ready-mony*. Leaving ſtill in Credit of the account of Saffron that part which is to ſtand-out. But let me tell them the Bowlers Proverb, *They are from their true Byas*. For this is a firme *Document*; all that is bought, or ſould upon *Time*, muſt run upon an account of *Time*, as well as what paſſeth for *Ready-mony*, or their booking will not be free from haulting. Never will true Book-keepings forme bow it's back to any mans Sloth, or Ignorance; but it will be *Tom-tell-troth* to the well experienced, even in the leaſt Miſ-demeanour.

145. *Phil.* Suppoſe the 151. place.
Sch. Unto that which is there, *adde*, *B.B.* His account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron, for the diſcount: and then, *B.B.* His account of *Time*, debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Ready-mony*, for that which ſtood-out in Credit of the account of *Time*.

156. *Phil.* Is there any *other way* of booking the Sales?

Sch. There

Sch. There is: and first of the 147. place. Cash for the account of *B. B.* debitor to *B. B.* His account of Saffron, The 148. and 149. places remain as they are. The 150. and 151. have no other change, then in place of Cash, *enter*, Cash for the account of *B. B.*

157. *Phil.* What is the next matter to treat of, according to the *Tables tenour?*

Sch. Booking of Sales *with* a Factor-book: but how the same are carried in the Leager, may easily be seen in the 141. place.

RETURNES IN WARES,
Vnto our Masters, whom we serve in Commission: booked *without* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

158. *Phil.* I buy Wares for *Ready-mony*, paying presently, and send then to the *Owner*, or *another* by his order.

Sch. The *Owner* debitor to Cash for principall, and charges.

159. *Phil.* I buy them at *Time*, and send them away.

Sch. The man for whom bought, debitor to the Selling man, for principall: *then*, to Cash, for charges.

160. *Phil.* I buy, paying part *Ready-mony*, the remainer to stand out 6. moneths.

Sch. The man for whom bought, debitor to the Selling man, for the whole principall: *then*, to Cash for charges: *then*, Selling man debitor to Cash, for what is paid him in part of the whole.

RETURNES IN WARES
As above, booked *with* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

161. *Phil.* Instance the 158. place.

Sch. C.C. His account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Cash, for principall, and charges.

162. *Phil.* Instance the 159. place.

Sch. C.C. His account of *Time*, debitor to the Selling man, for principall: *then*, *C.C.* His account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Cash, for charges: See 163. place.

163. *Phil.* Instance the 160. place.

Sch. C.C. His account of *Time*, debitor to the Selling man, for principall: *then*, Selling man debitor to Cash, for what is paid by him: *then*, *C.C.* His account of *Ready-mony* debitor to *C.C.* His account of *Time*, for paid principall: and to Cash, for the charges.

RETURNES IN MONY
Remitted by us unto our Master, whom we serve in Commission: booking the same without an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

164. *Phil.* I remit an exchange unto *D.D.* paying the same here presently.

Sch. D.D. His account Currant, debitor to Cash. But by the Post I send away the Bills to night, and pay the mony to morrow. *D.D.* His account Currant debitor to the Bills deliverer: and paying him; He Debitor to Cash.

RETURNES IN MONY,
Drawn upon us, booked as above.

165. *Phil.* Suppose at sight of an exchange from my Master, I pay it presently.

Sch. D.D.

Sch. D.D. His account currant Debitor to Cash; but if the Bill (either first, or second) be presented to me for acceptation, as not being due till some dnyes after: *D.D.* His account currant, Debitor to the Bill-presenting-man: and he being payd; *then*, he Debitor to Cash.

Returns in mony remitted by us: booked *with* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

166. *Phil.* I remit and pay presently.

Sch. E.E. His account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to Cash: but if I send away the Bill to night, and pay to morrow, *E.E.* His account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to the Bill-deliverer: and having payd him, Bill-deliverer Debitor to Cash.

Returnes in mony drawn by us: booked *with* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*,

197. *Phil.* Instance the 165. place.

Sch. E.E. His account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to Cash; and unto the second part, *enter*, *E.E.* His account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to the Bill-presentor: and then as there followeth.

168. *Phil.* Suppose I have mony there in his hands, and remit him the value in mine own Bills, payable unto himself, by himself for His account.

Sch. E.E. His account currant Debitor to *E.E.* My account currant: Or, *E.E.* His account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to *E.E.* My account of *Ready-mony*: and so I proceed to.

Forraine-affaires in Factorage accounts.

169. *Phil.* In the *Table* you mentioned three chiefe head-branches, expresse each in particular.

Sch. The first treateth of *Commission-Wares*, sent to another *Town*, or *Land*: they not being vendible here; or the Market being here too Low: whose *Returnes* come back to me again, because my Master hath no acquaintance with this my Friend, nor Trading that way.

170. *Phil.* Suppose he had 12. Woollen-clothes standing upon you book, which you send away, at the sending of which, you pay 2.£.13.ß.4.d. charges.

Sch. F.K. of Exon, His account at Dansick, consigned to *Hans Worst*, Debitor to *F.K.* His account of Woollen-cloth, for 12. peeces written from the Debit, into the Credit of the cloth-account, with 2.£.13.ß.4.d. being the charges done at the shipping: here you may perceive the account to stand well in quantity of peeces; and the cloth to be creditor for 2.£.13.ß.4.d. but your Cash hath no discharge for the monies issue: *therefore enter*, *John Knoll* of Exon, His account of Woollen-cloth, Debitor to Cash, entring in Debit of the cloth no peeces (for they stood even before) but onely the charges, being 2.£. 13.ß.4.d. then is your cloth-account even in mony, and Cash hath it's discharge, for 2.£, 13.ß.4.d. and your Dansick-account standeth charged for 12. peeces, and 2.£.13.ß.4.d. for charges.

Advice of Sales in Forrain-affaires.

171. *Phil. Hans Worst* at Dansick adviseth me of the Sales of the 12. clothes, whose product is——Florins Polish.

Sch. Hans Worst at Dansick, Factor for *John Knoll* at Exon, Debitor to *John Knoll* at Exon His account at Dansick, for so many Florins as the Neat Sales produce.

Returnes

Returnes upon those Sales.

162. *Phil.* Suppose I receive Rye in part of Returnes.

Sch. Rye for the account of *John Knoll* at Exon, debitor to *Hans Worst*, Factor for the said *John Knoll*, for so many Florins as the Rye cost with charges.

173. *Phil.* Suppose the Returnes come in mony presently payd me.

Sch. Cash Debitor to *Hans Worst* at Dansick, Factor for *John Knoll* at Exon: and so of this account we for *this time* intend an end.

174. *Phil.* Thus *time, in time*, will bring the *work*, and *us* to a *finall end*. But being that *time* permitteth *time* to proceed, let us undergo the taske that the 62. place in Order injoyneth us unto.

Sch. In the 62. place is *Trafficks Continuall exercise*, comprehended under *three* principall accounts: to wit, *Proper*, *Factorage*, and *Company*: the two first are treated of; remaineth to speake of the last, which now we intend by way of a briefe *Table* to dis-member under the *Title* of

Company account, the Stock being promised — *To me*: See the 175. place. Under this Member may fitly be considered

- Receit of the promised
  - *Mony*, being ——
    - Equall: unto which I joyn the like summe: See the 176. and 181 place.
    - Un-equall: whereof $\frac{1}{3}$ is for my Partner; and $\frac{2}{3}$ for me: See the 178. place.
  - *Wares*, being ——
    - Equall: unto which I joyn the like summe: See the 179. place.
    - Un-equall: whereof $\frac{1}{3}$ is for my Partner; and $\frac{2}{3}$ for me: See the 180. place.
- *Buying*, upon severall conditions: See 181. place.
- *Wares*, sent to be sould for Company: See the 184. place.
- *Payments*, severally: See the 188. place.
- *Sales*, made by meanes of ——
  - My Administration: See the 191. place
  - Factor, or Correspondent: See the 194. place.
- *Returnes* from Factor, or Correspondent in ——
  - *Mony*: See the 198. place.
  - *Wares*: See the 201. place.

By me: See the 202. place.

Of the Stocke promised to me,

175. *Phil.* The *Bodies* matter being thus entred into severall *Members*; let me hear your further Explication upon each alone.

Sch. The first in *Order* to explicate, is, *Of the Stocke* promised *to me*, for which I enter: *Promising-Partner* His account of *Time*, Debitor to *Promise-reckoning*; wherein may be considered the

1. *Receit of the promised Mony.*

176. *Phil.* Suppose he bringeth in the promised-summe, by which I am to joyn an *equall* value.

Sch. Cash

Sch. Cash debitor to Partner, *his* account by me in Company: *and then*, Promise-reckoning debitor to Partner *his* account of Time, for *his* promise performance. This way with Promise-reckoning, is not the plainest.

177. *Phil.* Suppose he is to bring in his promised Stock at severall pay-dayes.

Sch. Then enter, Partner *his* account of *Time*, debitor to his account by *me* in company, for the whole. *And*, when a pay-day is expired; *enter*, Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to his account of *Time*, for the expired part: and being received, Cash debitor to Partner his account of *Ready-mony*. *Note*, this *without* Promise-reckoning is the plainest, and least writing. And if the matter be begun *without* booking of their Promise; *enter onely*, Cash debitor to Partner *his* account by *me* in company, for the summe brought in.

178. *Phil.* Suppose my *Partner* bringeth 600.*l*. into my hands, whereof $\frac{2}{3}$ is for him; and $\frac{1}{3}$ for me, taken of him at Interest.

Sch. Cash debitor to Partner *his* account by *me* in company, for the whole: *then*, Partner, *his* account by *me* in company, debitor to Partner *his* Interest-account, for my $\frac{1}{3}$: *then*, Interest-reckoning *proper* debitor to Partner his Interest-account, for the Interest.

2. *Receit of the Promised Wares.*

179. *Phil.* Suppose my Partner bringeth 10. Broad-clothes into the company, against the which I bring an *equall* value of Broad-clothes, that are already booked in my Leager.

Sch. Broad-cloth in company for Partner and me each $\frac{1}{2}$ debitor to Partner *his* account by me in company: *then*, Broad-cloth in company for Partner and me each $\frac{1}{2}$ debitor to Broad-cloth proper.

180. *Phil.* My Partner sendeth me for our company, Kersies, which cost 600.*l*. being $\frac{2}{3}$ for him, and $\frac{1}{3}$ for me; payd by him $\frac{1}{3}$ *Ready-mony*, the rest at 6. moneths: upon the receit I pay 3.*l*. charges.

Sch. Kersies in company, $\frac{2}{3}$ for Partner, and $\frac{1}{3}$ for me, debitor to Partner *his* account by *me* in company, for the whole: *then*, Partner *his* account by *me* in company, debitor to Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, for my 200.*l*. *then*, Kersies in company (as before) debitor to Cash for 3.*l*. *then*, Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to *his* account by *me* in company, for 20.*s*. being his part of charges.

Buying upon severall Conditions.

181. *Phil.* I buy for 200.*l*. of *Wares* Ready-mony, whereof 100.*l*. is mony of my Partners already in my hands.

Sch. Wares in company for Partner, and me, each $\frac{1}{2}$ debitor to Cash, for 200.*l*. *and then*, Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony* debitor to Partner *his* account by *me* in company, for 100.*l*. because (the mony being in my hands) he stood Creditor upon *his* account of *Ready-mony*.

182. *Phil.* I buy Wares for 460.*l*. Ready-mony, being $\frac{2}{3}$ for my Partner, whereof I have in my hands of his 90.*l*. standing in the Credit of *his* account of *Ready-mony*.

Sch. Wares in company $\frac{2}{3}$ for Partner, and $\frac{1}{3}$ for me, debitor to Cash, for 360.*l*. *then*, Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to *his* accouut by *me* in company, for 120.*l*.

183. *Phil.* I buy Wares in Equall share for 100.*l*. paying $\frac{1}{2}$ mony, and $\frac{1}{2}$ at 6. moneths.

Sch. Wares in company for Partner and me each $\frac{1}{2}$ debitor to the Selling-man for the whole: *then*, Selling man Debitor to Cash for the 50.*l*. payd: *then*, Partner *his* account of *Time*, debitor to *his* account by *me* in company, for 50.*l*. *then*, Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to *his* account of *Time*, for 25.*l*. due to me now; and he paying me, Cash debitor to Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*.

Wares Shipt to another Land for Company.

184. *Phil.* I ſhip away *Wares* that are already charged upon my Leager.

Sch. Voyage to Venice, conſigned to *Diego del Valo*, being in Company for Partner, and me, each ½, Debitor to Wares in Company for dito Partner, and me, each ½, for principall: *then*, Voyage Debitor to Caſh for charges; *then*, Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony* Debitor to Partner *his* account by *me* in Company, for his ½ of the charges.

185. *Phil.* Suppoſe I buy Wares, paying *Ready-mony* of mine own, and ſend them away *without* entring of them into my Leager upon an account of Commodities: upon whoſe ſending I likewiſe pay the charges.

Sch. Voyage to Amſterdam, conſigned to *Simon Slodder*, being in Company ½ for Partner, and ½ for me, Debitor to Caſh, for principall, and charges: *then*, Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to *his* account by *me* in Company, for his ½ of principall, and charges, due to be repayd me preſently.

186. *Phil.* I buy Wares, paying my pars preſently, and for the remainer I aſſign him upon my Partner, who payeth him his part, the ſame I ſhip away, paying the charges.

Sch. Voyage to Roan, &c. Debitor to the Selling-man for the whole: *then*, Voyage to Caſh, for charges: *then*, Selling-man Debitor to Caſh, for my payment: *then*, Selling-man Debitor to Partner *his* account by *me* in Company, for his part: *then*, Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to *his* account by *me* in Company, for his part of charges.

187. *Phil.* I order a man at Plimouth to buy Wares upon *Time*, and ſhip them to Antwerp; upon the ſending he payeth charges.

Sch. Voyage to Antwerp, &c. Debitor to Plimouth-man, for principall and charges: *then*, Partner *his* account of *Time*, Debitor to *his* account by *me* in company, for his part of principall: *then*, Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony* Debitor to *his* account by *me* in Company, for his part of charges, made good to the Plimouth-man.

By theſe, compared with 90.91. places, you may eaſily diſcern how to enter the Inſurances, whether payd, or not payd.

Payments upon ſeverall Conditions.

188. *Phil.* I pay Wares that formerly were bought at Time.

Sch. People Debitor to Caſh: *then*, Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to *his* account of *Time*, for his part by *me* payd, and being received of him, Caſh debitor to Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*.

189. *Phil.* I (at the requeſt of my Partner) repay him back part of his principall.

Sch. Partner *his* account by *me* in Company Debitor to Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, for his intended ſumme: *then*, Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony* Debitor to Caſh: Or, Partner *his* account by *me* in Company Debitor to Caſh.

190. *Phil.* My Partner deſireth for his accommodation 100.*l.* of his principall out of the Company: I condeſcend, paying part with Wares ½ for him, and ½ for me: part with Wares between *another man* and me, each ¼, the remainer I pay in *Mony*.

Sch. Partner His account of *Ready-mony* Debitor to *Wares* in Company ½ for him, and ½ for me, for 50.*l.* *then*; Partner (as before) Debitor to *Wares* in Company, for *another*, and me, each ¼, for 50.*l.* *then*, Partner (as before) Debitor to Caſh, for 100.*l.* *then*, Partner *his* account by *me* in Company, Debitor to Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony* for 100.*l.* *then*, Partner (*other-man*) his account by *me* in Company, Debitor to Dito Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, becauſe I have ſold our Company-Wares for *Ready-mony*, and he may demand it at pleaſure.

Sales of Wares, made by meanes of my Administration.

191. *Phil.* I ſell for Ready-mony, and receive it preſently.
Sch. Caſh debitor to Wares in company for *A. A.* and me, each ½; *then*, Partner *his* account by *me* in company, debitor to Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*.

192. *Phil.* I ſell at Time.
Sch. Buying man debitor to wares in company, being ⅔ for *B. B.* and ⅓ for me: *then*, Partner *his* account by *my* in company, debitor to Partner *his* account of Time. You may let it ſtand upon the firſt entrance: but ſee this ☞ in the 154 place.

193. *Phil.* I ſell: receiving part preſently, the remainer to ſtand out 6. moneths.
Sch. Buying-man debitor to Wares in company for the whole: *then*, Caſh debitor to Buying-man for the received ſumme: *then*, Partner *his* account by *me* in company, debitor to Partner *his* account of *Time* for his whole part of Sale: *then*, Partner *his* account of *Time*, debitor to Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony* for his received part. *Nota*, but if the Buying-man diſcount the 6. moneths ſtanding-out ſumme, and pay me the Reſidue: *then*, Caſh debitor to the Buying-man for the received value: *then*, Wares in company debitor to Buying-man for the diſcount: *then*, Partner *his* account of *Time*, debitor to Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, for his part of the received ſumme: *then*, Partner *his* account of *Time*, debitor to Partner *his* account by *me* in company, for his part of the diſcount.

Sales of Wares made by meanes of Factor, or Correſpondent, being kept without an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

194. *Phil.* I have received advice from our Factor, that the ſent Wares are ſold.
Sch. *Abraham Elmer* at Roan, Factor for the company of *Peter Price*, and me each ½ debitor to Voyage to Roan, &c.

Sales with an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

195. *Phil.* Adviſe that the Wares are ſould for Ready-mony.
Sch. *Francis Hacket* at Lisborne, Factor ½ for Partner, and ½ for me, *our* account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to Voyage to Lisborne, &c. for the whole ſale.

196. *Phil.* If ſould at Time.
Sch. *Francis Hacket, &c.* *our* account of *Time* debitor to Voyage to Lisborne, &c. for the whole ſale.

197. *Phil.* If part *Ready-mony*, the remainer at 6. moneths.
Sch. Factor ½ for Partner; ½ for me, *our* account of *Time*, debitor to Voyage for the whole: *then*, Factor, ½ for Partner ½ for me, *our* account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Factor *our* account of *Time*, for the received ſumme. If he diſcount: *then*, Voyage to Lisborn, debitor to Factor *our* account of *Ready-mony*, for the diſcount; *then*, Factor our account of *Ready-mony* debitor to Factor *our* account of *Time*, for the Reſidue ſtanding open upon that account.

Returnes from Factor, or Correſpondent in Mony: drawn by us, without an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

198. *Phil.* I draw, and receive preſently.

Sch. Caſh

Sch. Cash Debitor to Factor $\frac{1}{3}$ for Partner, $\frac{2}{3}$ for me, for the received summe. But if we deliver our Bills to day, and receive the mony to morrow; *then*, Bills-receiver, Debitor to Factor $\frac{1}{3}$ for Partner, $\frac{2}{3}$ for me.

Returnes in Mony remitted to us, without an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

199. *Phil.* If presently received.

Sch. Cash (as above) Debitor to Factor: If by another accepted, *then*, Acceptor Debitor to Factor $\frac{1}{3}$ for Partner, and $\frac{2}{3}$ for me. And for each parcell of Received-mony, *enter*, Partner *his* account by *me* in company, Debitor to Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, for his part of each received-summe.

200. *Phil.* If the mony be made good in Banck, and I *convert* that *Banck-mony* to mine own use.

Sch. Then, Profit and Losse proper Debitor to Partner *his* account of *Ready-mony*, for his part of Banck-monies advance; because the principall is made good in the 199. place. In entrances of Account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*, the Instances are formerly so severall, that by small study you may now enter them without further Documents.

Returnes in Wares from Factor, or Correspondent.

201. *Phil.* I receive Wares, which I am to sell again here for company-account.

Sch. Wares in company, being $\frac{2}{3}$ for Partner, and $\frac{1}{3}$ for me, Debitor to *David Darling*, Factor for Partner, and me, &c. and being sold, or delivered part to our Partner, the former Instances in Sales give directions. And thus much of *Stocke*, being promised *To me*; resteth now to speake of

Stocke promised By Me, to be payd presently.

202. *Phil.* Instance this.

Sch. Partner *my* account *by him* in company, Debitor to Partner *my* account of *Ready-mony*, because he demandeth it of me presently: And I making good the Mony unto him; *then*, Partner *my* account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to Cash.

203. *Phil.* Suppose I should bring in my *Stocke* at four pay-dayes.

Sch. Partner *my* account *by him* in company, Debitor to Partner *my* account of Time, for the whole: and $\frac{1}{4}$ being expired, *then*, Partner *my* account of *Time*, Debitor to Partner *my* account of *Ready-mony*: And paying, *then*, Partner my account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to Cash.

204. *Phil.* Suppose gaines in his company.

Sch. Partner *my* account *by him* in company, Debitor to Profit and Losse proper.

205. *Phil.* Suppose your *Principall*. and *Gain* is repaid you.

Sch. Cash Debitor to Partner *my* account by him in company. *Thus* having in some measure, according to *Times* permission, passed through the *Three Tables*, and so *finished* the *Second Member* in the 9. place; being likewise the *Second Chiefe-branch*, whereof the *Journall* is made. as in the 62. place appeareth: we are to proceed according to the *tenour* of the 9. place.

206. *Phil.* What followeth there in *order*?

Sch. To speake of the *third Ground-matter*; whereupon the *Journall* is grounded; from which proceedeth.

Transporting of Accounts in the Leager from one Leafe *unto* another.

207. *Phil.* What are the *Motives?*

Sch. They may be *two*; the one, when the *Leaves* of the Leager are full written in the Debitor, or Creditor side, or both. The other, becauſe the *former* accounts are concluded, ſo that upon foot of that account, generally there remaineth a remainer due to me, or, from me; and we will have the account begunne again upon a *New* Leafe.

208. *Phil.* Is this all?

Sch. Herein again is to be obſerved, whether thoſe accounts that are to bee Tranſported, be *Commodities-accounts*, which in *New* leaves are to be continued as upon the former: *or*, whether they are *Ships-parts*, Houſes, *Rents*, Lands, *Intereſts*, Inſurances, *Factor-accounts*, or the like: of which (for that time) we make no *eſtimation of Eſtate*, but onely a tranſport for Tradings further continuance, untill a Generall Ballance be made.

209. *Phil.* How muſt Commodities-reckonings fitly be tranſported, to make *true Journal* parcells of them?

Sch. In all tranſports (if poſſible) muſt heedfully be heeded, that not any parcell be poſted with *Blinde-ſummes*, or, Blanckes, *as ſome terme them*: that is, *Not without Mony-ſummes.* Many in their Bookes tranſport with *Blankes* in their Leager, yet have Mony to tranſport, if they had *Art* to carry them *handſomely* forwards; to which end obſerve the enſuing Documents.

Suppoſe the *Wares* were Cambrix-cloth, and the whole *Debitor-ſide* contained 400. Peeces, which coſt 765.l.8.s. and that the whole ſale in the *Creditor ſide* were 278. Peeces; producing in mony 789.l. 10.s. *Note*, theſe cannot be ſubſtracted from each other to make Journall parcells, but in the one will be *Wares* without *Mony*; and in the other *Mony* without *Wares*: which kinde of Tranſports are very abſurd, though uſed by many.

Their *forme is as this Inſtance*

	Debitor		l				*Creditor.*		l		
2	June, coſt of Peeces.	400.	7	765	8	—	3 July, ſales of Peeces.	278	—	789	10 —
7	Auguſt, carried to new account.		9	24	2	—	7 Auguſt, carried to new account.	122	9	—	—
	Peeces	400. 789.l.10.					Peeces	400. 789.l.10.			

To avoid the above-entred abſurditie of *Wares* in one Journall parcell, but *no Mony*; and *Mony* in the other Journall parcell, but *no Wares*: enter as the enſuing Journall inſtance inſtanceth.

Cambrix-cloth upon *folio* 30. Debitor to Cambrix-cloth upon *folio* 12. 765.l.8.s. for the preſent coſts of 400. Peeces, being the whole Debitor-ſide, in Wares, and Mony, for want of place tranſported to a new leafe, the mony is 765.l.8.s.

And then

Cambrix-cloth upon *folio* 12. Debitor to Cambrix-cloth upon *folio* 30. 789.l.10.s. for the ſales of 278. Peeces, being the whole Creditor-ſide, in Wares, and Mony, tranſported for want of place to a new leafe, the Mony being ——— 789.l.10.s.

Thus ought each Journall parcell in Wares tranſporting truly to be Journalized, then the Leager will ſtand at this enſuing inſtance inſtanceth.

Fol. 12. Debitor.		£			12. Creditor.		£		
2 June, costs of Peeces.	400.	7	765	8 —	3 July, sales of Peeces	278.	—	789	10 —
7 August, carried to new account Peeces.	278	30	789	10 —	7 August, carried to new account.	400	30	765	8 —
Peeces 678.	1554. £.		18. s.		Peeces. 678.	1554. £.		18. s.	

And folio 30. will stand

7. Aug. costs of Peeces 400. 765. £. 8. s. — 7. Aug. sales of Peeces 278. 789. £. 10 s.

Here you see the Leager stand again as formerly it did, to be continued in writing, as before: here you see each Journall parcel compleately carried: and thus ought Factor-accounts to be crossed: Forrain-mony under Forrain-money, as here Peeces under Peeces: and Inlandish-mony under Inlandish-mony, as before is instanced. *Nota*, Do the like in *Houses*, Lands, *Rents*, Legacies, *Interests*, Ships-parts, *Insurances*, and the like: because the principall (by Deduction) should not be Diminished untill the finall finishing of those accounts.

210. *Phil.* Is this an usual course in the transporting of all kinds of accounts?

Sch. No: In your Generall accounts with Common-trading people, as also in *Cash*, Bank, *Stock*, Profit and Losse, *or the like*: deduct the *Lesser* from the *Greater*, and make a Journall parcell for the *difference*, as thus:

If the *Debitor-side* of any of the above-named accounts (which are to be transported) be heaviest, then for the *difference* make the

New account Debitor to the Old,

If the *Creditor-side* be heaviest, then for the *difference* of any of those accounts, make the

Old account Debitor to the New.

211. *Phil.* What Observations arise from hence?

Sch. Hence is it manifest, that in the Leager ought to be neither *Debitor*, nor *Creditor*, but such as have their

Original from the Journall,

whose proper Office it is, to explain why the *One man*, or *thing* is Indebted unto the other, as hereafter in the Explication of the Journall Office shall appear in the 244 place: and so I end with the *Third Ground matter*, of which the Journal is made.

212. *Phil.* Explicate the *fourth Ground-matter*, of which the Journall is made.

Sch. The *Fourth Member* of the 9. place, saith, that it proceedeth from the

Equalizing, or, Even-making of Over, or, Vnder-measures, Weight, Leackage, Pounds, Ells,
or the like

213. *Phil.* Instance some matters in *Proper-accounts.*

Sch. When we finde any *Under-measure* in Corn, or *Leackage* in Wine, or *Shortnesse* in Length: *then enter*, Profit and Losse Debitor to the *wanting-matter*, rating it as you please: for that rating neither augmenteth, nor diminisheth your Estate; but is onely done for decentnesse, to have mony in the Debit, and Credit of such Journall parcells.

Phil.

Transporting of Accounts in the Leager from one Leafe *unto* another.

207. *Phil.* What are the *Motives?*

Sch. They may be *two*; the one, when the *Leaves* of the Leager are full written in the Debitor, or Creditor side, or both. The other, becauſe the *former* accounts are concluded, ſo that upon foot of that account, generally there remaineth a remainer due to me, or, from me; and we will have the account begunne again upon a *New* Leafe.

208. *Phil.* Is this all?

Sch. Herein again is to be obſerved, whether thoſe accounts that are to bee Tranſported, be *Commodities-accounts*, which in *New* leaves are to be continued as upon the former: *or*, whether they are *Ships-parts*, Houſes, *Rents*, Lands, *Intereſts*, Inſurances, *Factor-accounts*, or the like: of which (for that time) we make no *eſtimation of Eſtate*, but onely a tranſport for Tradings further continuance, untill a Generall Ballance be made.

209. *Phil.* How muſt Commodities-reckonings fitly be tranſported, to make *true Journal* parcells of them?

Sch. In all tranſports (if poſſible) muſt heedfully be heeded, that not any parcell be poſted with *Blinde-ſummes*, or, Blanckes, *as ſome terme them*: that is, *Not without Mony-ſummes.* Many in their Bookes tranſport with *Blankes* in their Leager, yet have Mony to tranſport, if they had *Art* to carry them *handſomely* forwards; to which end obſerve the enſuing Documents.

Suppoſe the *Wares* were Cambrix-cloth, and the whole *Debitor-ſide* contained 400. Peeces, which coſt 765.l.8.s. and that the whole ſale in the *Creditor ſide* were 278. Peeces; producing in mony 789.l. 10.s. *Note*, theſe cannot be ſubſtracted from each other to make Journall parcells, but in the one will be *Wares* without *Mony*; and in the other *Mony* without *Wares*: which kinde of Tranſports are very abſurd, though uſed by many.

Their *forme is as this Inſtance*

	Debitor		l				*Creditor.*		l		
2	June, coſt of Peeces. 400.	7	765	8	—	3	July, ſales of Peeces. 278	—	789	10	—
7	Auguſt, carried to new account.	9	24	2	—	7	Auguſt, carried to new account.	122	9	—	—
	Peeces 400. 789.l.10.						Peeces 400. 789.l.10.				

To avoid the above-entred abſurditie of *Wares* in one Journall parcell, but *no Mony*; and *Mony* in the other Journall parcell, but *no Wares*: enter as the enſuing Journall inſtance inſtanceth.

Cambrix-cloth upon *folio* 30. Debitor to Cambrix-cloth upon *folio* 12. 765.l.8.s. for the preſent coſts of 400. Peeces, being the whole Debitor-ſide, in Wares, and Mony, for want of place tranſported to a new leafe, the mony is 765.l.8.s.

And then

Cambrix-cloth upon *folio* 12. Debitor to Cambrix-cloth upon *folio* 30. 789.l.10.s. for the ſales of 278. Peeces, being the whole Creditor-ſide, in Wares, and Mony, tranſported for want of place to a new leafe, the Mony being ——— 789.l.10.s.

Thus ought each Journall parcell in Wares tranſporting truly to be Journalized, then the Leager will ſtand at this enſuing inſtance inſtanceth.

Fol. 12. Debitor.		£			12. Creditor.		£		
2 June, costs of Peeces.	400.	765	8	—	3 July, sales of Peeces.	278.	— 789	10	—
7 August, carried to new account Peeces.	278	30 789	10	—	7 August, carried to new account.	400	30 765	8	—
Peeces 678.	1554.	£. 18.	5		Peeces.	678.	1554.	£. 18.	5.

And folio 30. will stand

7. Aug. costs of Peeces 400. 765. £. 8. 5. — 7. Aug. sales of Peeces 278. 789. £. 10 5.

Here you see the Leager stand again as formerly it did, to be continued in writing, as before: here you see each Journall parcel compleately carried: and thus ought Factor-accounts to be crossed: Forrain-mony under Forrain-money, as here Peeces under Peeces: and Inlandish-mony under Inlandish-mony, as before is instanced. *Nota*, Do the like in *Houses*, Lands, *Rents*, Legacies, *Interests*, Ships-parts, *Insurances*, and the like: because the principall (by Deduction) should not be Diminished untill the finall finishing of those accounts.

210. *Phil.* Is this an usual course in the transporting of all kinds of accounts?

Sch. No: In your Generall accounts with Common-trading-people, as also in *Cash*, Bank, *Stock*, Profit and Losse, *or the like*: deduct the *Lesser* from the *Greater*, and make a Journall parcell for the *difference*, as thus:

If the *Debitor-side* of any of the above-named accounts (which are to be transported) be heaviest, then for the *difference* make the

New account Debitor to the Old,

If the *Creditor-side* be heaviest, then for the *difference* of any of those accounts, make the

Old account Debitor to the New.

211. *Phil.* What Observations arise from hence?

Sch. Hence is it manifest, that in the Leager ought to be neither *Debitor*, nor *Creditor*, but such as have their

Original from the Journall,

whose proper Office it is, to explain why the *One man*, or *thing* is Indebted unto the other, as hereafter in the Explication of the Journall Office shall appear in the 244 place: and so I end with the *Third Ground matter*, of which the Journal is made.

212. *Phil.* Explicate the *fourth Ground-matter*, of which the Journall is made.

Sch. The *Fourth Member* of the 9. place, saith, that it proceedeth from the

Equalizing, or, Even-making of Over, or, Vnder-measures, Weight, Leackage, Pounds, Ells,
or the like

213. *Phil.* Instance some matters in *Proper-accounts.*

Sch. When we finde any *Under-measure* in Corn, or *Leackage* in Wine, or *Shortnesse* in Length: *then enter*, Profit and Losse Debitor to the *wanting-matter*; rating it as you please: for that rating neither augmenteth, nor diminisheth your Estate; but is onely done for decentnesse, to have mony in the Debit, and Credit of such Journall parcells.

Phil.

214. *Phil.* Rehearse some instances in *Factorage*-accounts.

Sch. If in weight I finde in any commodity lesse by sales, because of drines, or the like; *enter, Iohn Knoll* his account Currant, Debitor to *Iohn Knoll* his account of Saffron: rating them as before, to bring them into the *true* form of *Debitor* and *Creditor*, in Journal and Leager. Hence may easily be gathered how to deal in Company-accounts; which I now passe, and so proceed to the next matter in order.

215. *Phil.* Whence ariseth the *Fift Ground-matter*, that maketh a Member of the Journall?

Sch. In the 9. place it is said to arise from the

Leagers-Conclusion, or Ballancing of the Leager.

216. *Phil.* What causes may move a man to a General Ballance?

Sch. The same may be either of these three:

1. When the Journall, and Leager are full written; so that there must be New-books: ——
2. When a Merchant ceaseth from Trading: ——
3. When the Book-Owner departeth this world: —

} Then is a Ballance requisite.

217. *Phil.* What understand you by the word *Ballance*?

Sch. By *Ballance* I understand, *An Equall-making in Equivalent manner all the Open-standing-Leager-accounts*; transporting all those Open-standing Leager differences under One last framed accounts Tittle, whose name Generally we call *Ballance*: for being that that account *includeth* all the Leagers remaining differences; so it *concludeth* with *One* solely it self. *Nota*: the word *Ballance* seemeth to be borrowed from a pair of Scales: for as true Scales ought neither to be heavier then other; so a true taked General Ballance ought not to differ the least naming value: for the General Debitor and Creditor must justly counter poize each other in even-monies nomination; *else*, the Book is out of square, the summes ill taken, or amisse added. In place of the word *Ballance*, I should rather enter *Estate-reckoning*: for by drawing the whole Book to a head, I draw with *One* an account of my *Estate*. Simon Stevin in his *Princely Book-keeping*, carrieth the *Leagers* difference at the Years-end, unto the *first begun* Stock when he *began* his Books: but he contradicteth himself. For he began well the *First* day of January, in making all that owed to him *Debitors* to Stock; and Stock *Debitor* to them who were *Debt-demanders*: but at his Leagers *concluding*, the 31. of December, he entreth Stock *Debitor* to his *Debitors*; and he entreth his *Debt-demanders*, as *Augmentors* of his Stock. Such entrances made by him are but a *mistake onely*; in me they were *mere* Absurdities.

Ballance is either a *Trial*, or *True-ballance*.

Of the Tryall-Ballance.

218. *Phil.* Relate the *manner* of making a Tryall-ballance.

Sch. Add the Debitor summes of all the Leager *Un-equall-open-standing-accounts* upon a Paper together, or in a Book thereto prepared: *then*, add all the Creditor parcels in the whole Leager together by themselves, because the *Uniformity* of the *Generall Additions* should be manifested; if they be to each other *equivalent*, then (if no whole parcell be left out) are the Journall *mony-parcells* truely transported into the Leager.

219. *Phil.* What more is to be said of the Tryall-ballance?

Sch. The *Tryall-ballance* is of *two* sorts: The first is a Survay (as above) of the Leager accounts,

accounts, ſo ſoon as all the parcells are tranſported out of the *Waſte-book* into the Journal, and from thence into the Leager: *Nota*, before any *unſold wares*, or *Grain*, and *Loſſe* of any accounts be meddled with. Of ſuch matter is the firſt ballance of the *three-fold-mony-ballance* in my Great Waſte-book, printed 1621. at Amſterdam in Engliſh, and Dutch; and ſhall be in this book.

220. *Phil.* Inſtance the ſecond ſort.

Sch. The ſecond ſort of the *Tryall-ballance* is ſeen, when all *unſould Wares*, and *Out-landiſh monies* are rated: all *Abatements*, as likewiſe *Gaines*, or *Loſſes* are known. Of ſuch matter is the ſecond *Three-double-mony-ballance* in my Great Waſte-book; and ſhall be in this. In this *ſecond* ballance is alſo compriſed the parcells appertaining to the *true* ballance: *elſe*, that ſecond ballance could not be Eaven-weighty.

Of the True-Ballance.

Phil. Proceed to the ſame.

121. *Sch.* The *True-ballance* ariſeth from the *Remainers* of the Leager accounts; as well in *Mony*, Unſold Wares, *Voyages* not wholly ſold, *Houſes*, Lands, *People*, *&c.* not yet compleatly perfected: and are therefore tranſported to the New-books, to be there fully finiſhed: Leaving the *Old-books* to their perpetual reſt, except ſome *Scrupulous* matter moleſt them. Of ſuch matter is the *Third* ballance of the *Three-double-mony-ballance* in my Great Waſte-book, and ſhall be in this.

Obſervations in ballancing of the Leager.

But for a preparative, firſt *note*, that *even* as the Monies, Wares, Voyages, Houſes Lands, and People were in their accounts (whether Debitors, or Creditors) even ſo muſt they ſtand in your Ballance: and ſo of each other matter. Reaſon, for Ballance repreſenteth in that Onely account, all that the other repreſent through the whole book: for if they were Debitors, Ballance is a Debitor in their place: if they were Creditors, Ballance is likewiſe a Creditor.

222. *Phil.* Go forwards in this matter.

Sch. There ought to be obſerved *A Decent Order* in Leagers ballancing: *that is*, Which account ought *firſt* to be concluded, and which laſt; both in *Debitor* and *Creditor* ſide: this is not of Neceſſity, but for Decentneſſe in Order.

223. *Phil.* Proſecute your opinion in the Order.

Sch. Firſt, ballance the accounts of the People of whom you bought: or to whom you ſold: *Reaſon*: becauſe all Diſcounts, Abatements, Miſ-caſtings, or Omiſſions that have happened, may be rectified: to the end each account may bear it's own burthen: take then the difference of each mans account (being found to agree) and enter them into your Ballance-book (as in the 218. place is mentioned) until the final Ballance be found Eaven-weighty.

224. *Phil.* Which next?

Sch. Secondly, ballance the Peoples accounts with whom you had to deal for Exchanges, Aſſignations, or the like: entring the differences into your Ballance-book thereunto prepared.

225. *Phil.* VVhat followeth?

Sch. Thirdly, ballance your *Factors* accounts: firſt for *Proper*, and then for *Company*, (but there is no neceſſity in this Order, as it ſaid) the Remainers being well found, your

Gain,

Gain. or Losse by exchange will be apparent: and so transport that Remainer unto your Ballance-book thereunto provided.

226. *Phil.* Explain this.

Sch. Take good heed to your *Forrain coynes* in Debitor and Creditor: if your Factor remaineth *Debitor*, then enter that *Debits* difference into the Forrain-coynes Credit, mony for mony, that the true Gain, or Losse may be found.

EXAMPLE.

Suppose your Factor at Amsterdam is upon your book Debitor gs. 2025. exchange at 33 ß. 4. ð. Flem. is Sterl. 202. l. 10. ß. you draw 100. l. Sterl. upon him, exchange 37. ß: is gs. 1110. then he remaineth your Debitor, gs. 915. exchange 33. ß. 4. ð. is 91. l. 10. ß. Sterl. What is gained, or lost by the exchange?

1. THE FORME.

Debitor.	*Creditor.*
Due to me gs. 2025. —.—.202. l. 10—	Drawn by me gs. 1110. —.—.100. l.—.—
	Due to me gs. 915.—.—.91. l. 10.—
	Lost by exchange. 11. l.—.—
	Summe.— gs. 2025.— .— .202. l. 10.—

227. *Phil.* Instance another with gain.

Sch. I remit unto my Factor 200. l. exchange, at 38. ß. 2. ð. Flem. is gus. 2290. He remitteth me back again gs. 1657. 10. stuy exchange 36. ß. 10. ð. is 150. l. What is gained or lost by the exchange, rating the gs. 632. 10. stuy. at 33. ß. 4. ð. is ——— 63. l. 5. ß.

2. THE FOREE.

Debitor.	*Creditor.*
Due to me gs. 2290.—.—.200. l. —.—	Remitted me gs. 1657. 10.—.150. l.—.—
Gained by exchange—.——13. l. 5.—	Due to me gs. 632. 10.—. 63. l. 5.—
Summe—gs. 2290.—.—.213. l. 5.—	Summe—gs. 2290.—.—213. l. 5.—

228. *Phil.* Two Instances have you entred, wherein the Factor was a Debitor: enter the like other two examples where he may be a Creditor, with the Gain and Losse upon them.

Sch. The first form shall be the summes that I will use; and therefore the exchanges are the same.

3. THE FORME.

Debitor.	*Creditor.*
Made him good gs. 1110.——.——.100. l.—.	Due to him gs. 2025.——.——.202. l. 10.—
Due to him gs. 915.——.——.91. l. 10.	
Gained by exch.——————.——11. l.——.	
Summe——gs. 2025.—— 202. l. 10.	

229. *Phil.* Shew one with Losse, that we may have examples of all sorts.

Sch. This shall be

4. THE

4. THE FORME.

Debitor.	*Creditor.*
Drawn by him. gl. 1657.10. £.150.- ——	Drawn by me gl.2290. —— £.200.- ——
Due to him gl. 632.10. £.63.5. ——	Loſt by exchan. —— £.213.5. ——
Summe gl.2290. — £.213.5 —	Summe gl. 2290. — £.213.5.- — -

230. *Phil.* The former four Examples in Factorage, may (in ſubſtance) ſerve in Company-accounts; onely differing in *Titles*, and Diviſion of Gain, and Loſſe: proceed now to the Order of your *Leagers*-Ballancing.

Sch. Fourthly, take next in hand your Voyages; firſt for *Proper*, then for *Company*-accounts: obſerving therein, whether thoſe ſent Wares are ſold *wholly, in part*, or *none*.

231. *Phil.* Expreſs each alone in Order, by ſome lively Inſtances.

Sch. If the Wares be all ſold, and the mony in Credit heavieſt; then there is gained upon the Voyage by the Commodities Sale: as by the example of this

1. VOYAGE.

Debitor.	*Creditor.*
Shipt 100. Peeces of Cambrix, which coſt with charges — £.300.—	Sould by my Factor 100. Peeces of Cambrix, for —— —— £.329.14.
Gained by the Sales —— £.29.14.	
Summe £.329.14.	

232. *Phil.* Suppoſe there were onely part of thoſe ſent Wares ſold.

Sch. Deale with them as here ſhall be ſhewed by this

2. VOYAGE.

Debitor.	*Creditor.*
Shipt 100. Peeces of Cambrix, coſt with charges —— —£.300.- —	Sold 80. Peeces for- —— £.380.—
Gained by the Sales —— £.80.—	Unſold 20. Peeces, at 3. £. per Peece, is —— £.60.—
Peeces 100. Summe £.380.—	Peeces 100. Summe £.380.- —

233. *Phil.* Suppoſe there were none of them ſold.

Sch. Deal with them as ſhall be ſhewed in this

3. VOYAGE.

Debitor.	*Creditor.*
Shipt 100. Peeces of Cambrix, which coſt with charges 3. £. each Peece, is —— £.300. —	For 100. Peeces wholly unſold, carried to Ballance, at 3. £. each Peece, is —— £.300. —

234. *Phil.* Suppoſe there be loſſe.

Sch. The Inſtance ſhall be as this

4. VOYAGE.

Debitor.	*Creditor.*
For 100. Peeces of Cambrix shipt at 3.l. each Peece, is — -300.l.—	For Sales of 80. Peeces, at 2.l.16.s. is — 224.l.—
	Unsold. 20. Peeces, at 3.l. *per.* Peece. — 60.l.—
	Lost by Sales. — 16.l.—
	Summe — 300.l.—

235. *Phil.* Go forward in the Order of your Leagers Ballancing.
Sch. Fifthly, ballance your *Commodities-accounts*; first for *Proper*: then, for *Company*.

236. *Phil.* Suppose them all sold; and there is Gaines.
Sch. The first Voyage is a Presidents.

237. *Phil.* Suppose your Commodities to be sold in part.
Sch. The second Voyage is an Instance.

238. *Phil.* Suppose that none of your Commodities are sold.
Sch. The third Voyage sheweth the forme.

239. *Phil.* Suppose losse upon the Sale of part of your Commodities, or upon the whole.
Sch. If losse upon part Sales, the Fourth Voyage is an Instance: If losse upon the Sale of a whole parcell: See

THE FORME.

Debitor.	*Creditor.*
For 16. Butts of Sack cost with charges. — 134.l.8.	For Sale of 16. Butts, at 8.l.6. is — 132.l.16.
	Lost by the Sale — 1.l.12.
	Summe — 134.l.8.

Under the name of *Commodities* in the second branch of the 10 place, is included *Houses*, Lands, *Ships-parts*; upon which if you will see the yearly Gaine, or Losse, *then* rate them as they cost; entring them in Credit as in the second Voyage: *then*, in your House, and Land will appear what is gained by the Rents, above reparation, and maintaining of them; and in your Ships-parts will be made plain what is advanced by their Voyages, more then her victualling: carrying your Proper Gaines or Losse, to Profit and Losse proper; and Companies Gain, or Losse, to Profit and Losse in Company. But if you will let them run-on untill the finall ending of them; then *crosse* them, as is shewed in the second Instance of Cambrix-cloth, in the 209. place.

240. *Phil.* What followeth next in the Ballance order?
Sch. Sixthly, ballance your Company Profit and Losse, imparting to each Partner his due upon fit account: and your part upon Profit and Losse proper.

Seventhly, ballance your Partners account, transporting the difference unto your Ballance-book (as in the 218. place is mentioned) untill the finall ballance be found Eaven-weighty.

Eighthly, ballance Cash, and Banck, carrying their differences to your Ballance-book.

Ninthly, conclude your Profit and Losse proper, carrying the difference to your Stock-account.

Tenthly, conclude your Stock-account, transporting that difference (which is the

ſumme of your Eſtate) unto your Ballance-book : then ought your Ballance account to be Equal-weighty.

NOTA,

Having drawn all your Leager to a head in your Ballance-Book, and found it to be right taken : then may you take your Journal in hand, and poſt them as they in order follow upon your Ballance-book, unto your Ballance-account in the Leager.

Or if your will not make a Ballance-account in your Leager, you may let your Ballance-book be you private contentment ; and tranſport each Ballance-parcel out of the Old Leager into the New : avoiding yout Ballance-writing into the Journal, both at the End of the Old Leager, or Beginning of the New : entring in the Old Leager the *folio* whither carried into the New ; and in the New Leager the *leaf* from whence that remainer is brought out of the Old Leager ; and ſo avoid (perhaps) the writing of two or three hnndred Journal parcels in both Leagers.

Particular obſervations upon each ſide of the True-ballance in Debit, and Credit, for the Memories refreſhing.

241. *Phil.* Rehearſe firſt the Obſervations that ariſe upon the *Debitor-ſide* of the *True-ballance.*

Sch. In a much Trafficking-Merchants-books are five things to be regarded :

Firſtly, of *Debitors* ; and them in
- *People*—unto whom we ſold, or that have promiſed us payment of Exchanges, or Aſſignations, and the like.
- *Partners*—unto whom we have delivered Mony, or Wares, to be by them imployed for the Companies good.
- *Factors*—that ſerve us in Commiſſion,—
- *Maſters*—whom we ſerve in Commiſſion,———— } who as yet have not given us full ſatisfaction : Again, the firſt of theſe two may ariſe from Proper, Factorage, or Company-accounts.

Secondly, of the Unſold Wares, formerly ſhipt to another Town, or Land, there to be ſold for *Proper*, *Factorage*, or *Company account.*

Thirdly, of Matters as yet remaining *Unſold* under our own Adminiſtration : conſiſting again in *Wares*, *Houſes*, *Lands*, *Jewels*, *Ships-parts*, and the like : whereof ſome of thoſe *Wares* may be for *Proper*, *Factorage*, or *Company-accounts* : and thoſe *Ships-parts* for Proper, or Company-accounts.

Fourthly, of the *Ready-mony* in Caſh, in Banck, or in both.

Laſtly, of Company Gain, and Loſſe ; of the which we ſtill keep an open-ſtanding-account, becauſe the Company continueth in Trading, upon unchangeable terms. And theſe in ſubſtance are all that concern the Contents of Ballances Debitor-ſide.

242. *Phil.* Proceed to the obſervations in the Creditor-ſide of the *True ballance.*

Sch. Four things are heedfully to be regarded.

Firſtly, *Debt-demanders* ; and them in
- *People*—of whom we bought, as alſo, whoſe Exchanges we accepted ; or whoſe Aſſignements we promiſed unto their Creditor, having entred their Creditor into my book in place of them.
- *Partners*—of whom we have received Mony, or Wares, to imploy for Company-account,
- *Maſters*—whom we ſerve in Commiſſion, ————
- *Factors*—that ſerve us in Commiſſion,— } unto whom (as yet) we have not given full content : The laſt of theſe may ariſe, either from *Proper*, *Factorage*, or *Company-accounts.*

Secondly, Unsold-Wares, *Houses*, Lands, *Iewels*, Rents, *Voyages*, and the like: upon which accounts the Gaines or Losse (at present) is not desired to be knowne; but are deferred untill the finall finishing of that account, then to know the General *Gaine*, or *Losse* upon the same: and these for *Proper*, some for *Factorage*, and some for *Company-accounts*.

Thirdly, in Companies Profit and Losse Reckonings, because the division is not made in these Old-bookes, but prosecuted untill the Companies final finishing.

Lastly, in *Stock-account*, whose difference must be carried to *Ballance*; for that difference must make your Ballance-account *Euen-weighty* in the *General* Addition: *Note*, for in it is contained the *true* difference between the *Ready-mony*, *Wares*, *Houses*, &c. *Debitors* in your Ballance-debit-side, and the *Debt-demanders* in the Creditor-side of your Ballance-account. Or more plain; take the whole Debit-side of your *Ballance*, deduct from that all that you owe: and the differing mony will be *Equal-weighty*, with the difference brought from your *Stock-account*. And thus much of the *fifth matter*, of which the Journal is made.

Of the Journalls form.

243. *Phil.* This is the *second branch* in the Eight place: of which let me hear your Explication.

Sch. The *Form* is generally in folio, or the full bigness of the Paper, be it small, or large: Ruled towards the *left-hand* with *one line*, and towards the *right-hand* with *three*: entring between them l. s. d. as in the Waste-book is, and in the Journals Instances shall be made plain.

Some use two lines towards the *left-hand*, as doth Simon Stevin in his *Princely-book-keeping-Journal* use three: entring therein the *Day*, and *Moneth*: but that maketh the Journal between line, and line, too narrow. My manner of my *Day*, and *Moneths* entrances shall be shewed in the Explication of the Journalls Office.

This Book is by *some* numbred on each leaves-side: the beginning side with 1. the second with 2. and so through all the Book: of which I approve, and use it. For in a Great-trafficking-book (as an *East*, *West*, *Turky*, or the like Company) several sides are oftimes filled in one day: so that the Margin of the Leager quoteth *directly* to the side of that Journal-leafe, where the desired parcel is: and so avoideth the perusal of needless sides.

Of the Journalls Office.

244. *Phil.* Let me know that: for that is the third *Notable* matter mentioned in the Eighth place.

Sch. The Journalls *Proper Office* is, to have the *Matter* (thereunto appertaining) entred in *Book-keepings true Method*, with *words* suitable to the *Action*; plainly expressing what ever was obscurely booked in other bookes.

Book-keepings office is, to book the Acted matter in the true *Nomination* of *Debitor* and *Creditor*, with the *brief* (yet plain) Circumstances of the Action. Heedfully in this Journall must be observed, that the *Debitor*, that is, the *Man*, or *Thing*, that ought to be *charged*, be first named, and placed towards the *left-hand*, as thus:

James Mirth is Debitor.

Then enter the Creditor, Man, or Thing, that ought to be dicharged, as thus:

James Mirth is Debitor to *Iohn Melody*.

Unto them annexe the quantity of Mony, as thus:

James Mirth is Debitor to *Iohn Melody* 300. l. 12. s. 8. d.

There-unto adde the reason why the One Man, or Thing is indebted to the other: and this is gathered from the acted matter.

245. *Phil.* As how?

Sch. Compare the Wastebook parcells in the 6. place, with the ensuing Journall parcels framed out of them, and the *Reasons* may appear by the Circumstances.

Anno 1630. the 27 Day of March, in London.

Cash is Debitor to *Marmaduke Grimstone* of Northampton 68. l. — s. — d. received for his Assignation by my Cashier, of *Arthur Mannering*, being lent me untill the the first of May next, then to be repaid with the agreed allowance: the receit is — 68 — —

Profit and Losse Debitor to *Marmaduke Grimstone* 1. l. 15. s. 7. d. for his Monies allowance, to be made good with the Principal, at day, as above, being — 1 15 7

March the 27. Day, 1630,

Seager Solt, Debitor to *Thomas Coster* 495 l. — s. — d. for my Assignation by order of dito *Seager*, delivered unto *Sybrant Johnson* upon the said *Coster*: being *Seagers* full payment: and in part of debt from the said *Thomas*: my Assignment was — 495 — —

Cash Debitor to *Thomas Coster* 456. l. 9. s. — d. which my Cash-keeper received of *John Sybrantsen*, by the Assignement of dito *Thomas*, being the full Remainer, and 1½ Moneths forbearance: the Receit is — 456 9 —

Thomas Coster Debitor to Profit and Losse 9. l. 10. s. — d. for allowance of my Monies detaining, 1½ moneth after it was due, for which he is made Creditor in the former two Receits, being — 9 10 —

March the 30. Day 1630.

Franckford Exchange, being in company with *Edward Denis* at Northampton, Debitor to *Facob Johnsen* of Marken 1012. l. 10. s. — d. for 3000. Florins agreed to lend him upon exchange for Franckford, at 81. d. Flemish: to repay unto him or Assignes, the first of June, as the exchange shall then return from thence: this being companies mony resting in my hands, my promise is — 1012 10 —

Edward Denis at Northampton *his* account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to Dito *Edward his* account by me in company 506. l. 5. s. — d. for his moity of 1012. l. 10. s. agreed for with *Facob Johnson* as above, and made good as here followeth, his part being — 506 5 —

Facob Johnson of Marken, Debitor to Rye in company ½ with *Edward Denis*, and ½ for me 639 l. 1. s. 5½. d. for 18. Last, 7. Mudde delivered him in part payment of the promised 3000. Florins, being at 150. gold-guilders each Last Ready-mony — 639 1 5½

Dito

		L	s	d
5/6	*Dito* is Debitor to Banck 369.l.13.10.½d. written by his order upon the account of *John Johnson Vinck*, being in full of the before-mentioned exchange; the summe written in, is	369	13	10½
5/3	*Dito* is Debitor to Profit and Losse 3.l.14.8.d. for Banck-mony of gl. 2240.11.4.pen. at one *per Centum*, is	3	14	8
6/5	*Edward Denis* of Northampton, *his* account by me in Company, is Debitor to Dito *Edward his* account of *Ready-mony*, 213.l. — 5 7/8 d. for his ½ of gl.3834.8.12.pen. product of 18.Last, 7. Mudde of Company Rye, sold to *Jacob Johnson*, as above; ½ thereof is	213	—	5

246 *Phil.* What signifie those Fractions ½ ⅛, and the like, in the Margine?

Sch. Fractions they are none: but signifying-Figures concerning the Leager: for the Figures above the stroke, shew upon what Leager-Leafe the Debitors are to be found; and the Figures under the stroke, point unto the Creditors in the said Leager.

247. *Phil.* Why are some pointed, and not other some?

Sch. Those that are pointed, are transported into the Leager, the other not.

248. *Phil.* Some do not point at all.

Sch. They are subject to mistake, or they must enter each figure above, and under, when they have entred the parcel into their Leager, and that is tedious. The points are very requisite to avoid Omissions, or not to charge one sume twice, if a man should be called from his posting.

249. *Phil.* When do you enter the figures above, or under the stroke?

Sch. I lay the Journal open before me, making first the straight strokes that are between the figures against each parcel, on both sides of the Journal: then do I enter the folio, or leaves, or those figures, before I touch the Leager.

250. *Phil.* How then?

Sch. Then setting my Journal before me, I transport all the *Debitors*, and *Creditors* (that correspond upon one Leager-leaf) one after another into the Leager; then *removing* my hand from the Leager, immediately I set point by that Debitor, or Creditor, that is posted into the Leager, without removing of my Journal.

Thus much in brief of the Matter, Form, and Office of the Journal, mentioned in the ninth place.

BRITISH MUSEUM

A FVRTHER EXERCISE UPON THE SIXTH PLACE, Concerning THE VVASTE-BOOKE PARCELLS: BUT FIRST OF THE INVENTARIS, ANNO 1633. IN LONDON.

INVENTARIS,

FIRST OF THE

SIXTH PLACE

UPON

EXERCISE

AT THE

By conclude of my former Book, I finde in ſeveral Coyns of Gold, and Silver, as followeth:

200. Peeces at 22. ℔. *per* Peece —— —— ——	£. 220. —. —		
200. Peeces at 20. ℔. *per* Peece —— —— ——	£. 200. —. —		
800. Eſtates dollers at 4. ℔. 6. ℔. —— —— ——	£. 180. —. —		
300. Double Piſtolets at 26. ℔. —— —— ——	£. 390. —. —		
And in White-mony of ſundry ſorts £. 10. 15. 7.		1000	15. 7

In my Ware-houſe I finde

60. Leeds Dozens, rated at £. 3. 12. ℔. —— ——	£. 216. —. —		
40. Kerſies N°. K. —— at £. 2. 17. ℔. —— ——	£. 114. —. —		
50. Dito N°. R. —— at £. 2. 19. ℔. —— ——	£. 147. 10. —	477	10 —

Kettles 5. Barrels.

N°. 320. poi. 2. 3. 26. lb. tarr. 23. lb.
319. —— 2. 2. 18. —— 21.
318. —— 2. 1. 21. —— 22.
317. —— 2. — 17. —— 19.
316. —— 1. 3. 5. —— 17.

Groſſe 12. —. 3. lb. tarr. 3. q^rs. 18. lb.
Neat C. 11. — 13. lb. at 4. £. 19. ℔. *per* C. —— —— —— 55 — . 6

From *Iean du Boys* at Roan I have an account dated their 15. of December laſt, by foot of which is due to me in Ready-mony for ſold Wares ℔. 800. are at 72. ℔ *per* ℔. —— —— —— 240 — —

In the hands of *Iacob Symonſon* at Amſterdam there is gl. 2290. to be imployed by him for my company Stock; the ſame at 33. ℔. 4. ℔. is here —— —— —— —— —— —— 229 — —

There is in my hands unſold for the account of the ſaid *Iacob* 3. Barrels of Cuchanelia Meſtica.
N°. and Hollands weight, *viz.*
N°. 1. poize 210. lb. tarr. 17. lb.
2. poize 179 —— 15.
3. poize 196 —— 19.
Charges at the receit, as by my former book —— —— 3 17. 8

I have in my hands for Company Stock in Ready-mony of the same Man ; by the which I am to adde ⅓ more ; his summe is — 150 — —

End of the Inventary:
the Waste-book
followeth.
1633.

George

George Pinch-back at Plymouth, according to my order hath shipt in the Night-glasse of Amsterdam, Master *John Peterson*, 100. Leeds Dozens, and sent them the 20. of December to *Jacob Symonson* to sell there for my account; which Dozens are bought ½ Ready-mony, paid now by his order to *John Joyner* here, the rest stand out 6. moneths: the whole with charges, as *per* Invoice N°. 4. cost —— 360 — —

Remitted to *Jacob Symonson* at Amsterdam for my account, by *Iean du Boys* at Roan 400. Crowns in his own Bills: dated their 22. of December, Exchange at 123. d. payable at usance to the said *Iacob* by himself, the remise at 72. d. sterl. produceth here —— —— 120 — —

Dito 9. Bought of *James Wilkinson* for company ½, *Iacob Symonson*, and ½ me, 60. Keighley Kersies, paying ½ now, the remainer at 2. moneths, the whole at 3. l. *per* Peece, is —— —— 180 — —

Dito 13. *Iean du Boys* at Roan desireth to detain my mony in his hands 4. moneths, whereunto I condescend: for which (at 8. *per Centum*) he alloweth me with principal —— —— —— 123 4 —

Brought into company ½ for *Iacob Symonson*, and ½ for me, 90. of mine own Kersies, at 3. l. *per* Peece, Ready-mony —— —— 270 — —

Dito 17. *Randoll Rice* of Colchester hath now shipt to *Diego del Varino* at Lisborn, 100. double Sayes in the *White Lion*, *Ionas Iackson* Master, to be sold there for our account ½ him, and ½ me; cost him Ready-mony, with all charges aboard, as by the account from him —— 566 13 4

Dito 23. Remitted to *Iean du Boys* at Roan, W. 2148. 50. 6. d. product of the l. 566. 13. 4. d. above; Provision at ½, and Brokerage at ½ deducted, being for company *Randoll Rice* ½, and ½ for me: payable in Roan by *Josias Jeffery* at usance: the value here agreed upon with *James Wilkinson*, Exchange at 63. d. My Remise (with the difference due from me, and mony lent him at 8. *per Centum*, for 3. moneths) is 564. 1. 5

Dito 30. Sold to *George Pinchback* 5. Barrels of Kettles, N°. Weight, and Tarr, as in date the first hereof: at l. 6. 15. s. *per* C. Ready-mony: the remainer I now pay him before the time; abating for 5 ½ moneths, at 8. *per* C. the whole due to him, was —— —— —— 216 — —

Febru. 9. Sold unto *James Wilkinson*, for the account of *Jacob Symonson*, 3. Barrels of Cuchinille Mestica, N°. Weight, &c. *viz.*

N°. 1. poize 217. lb. tarr. 19. lb. English.
2. —— 183. —— —— 16. lb.
3. —— 200. —— —— 20. lb.

Which value (his own due being deducted) he detaineth by Order, and for the use of the said *Jacob Symonson*: The neat Weight at 58.s.*per* pound Ready-mony, produceth —— 1580 10 —

Enter Brokerage of the said Cuchanelia at ½, Provision at 2.*per Cent.* for sales, and so conclude the account

Dito 17. Drawn upon me by *Iacob Symonson* for his account, gl. 1224. 19.8.pen. the value of himself, his Bills dated the 20. passado; payable here at usance, by, and unto my self for my account (Brokage, and his Provision deducted) Exchange at 36. s. 10.d. produceth here —— 110 17.2

Dito 21. Bought for Ready-mony, of *Iames Wilkinson* 96. Peeces of Colchester black Bayes, being severall sorts, and prizes; the same I have sent in the ship of Captain *Solomon* for Lisborn, and consigned to *Diego del Varino*, to sell for company *Iacob Symonson* ½ and ½ for me, my payment is —— ℔.543.15.9.

Charges, as by the particulars delivered to *Iacob Symonson*, amount unto —— ℔. 50. 4. 3. 594 —

Dito 27. Sold to *Iames Wilkinson* in the behalfe, and for the use of *Iacob Symonson* at Amsterdam 150. company Kersies, concerning the said *Iacob* ½, and ½ me, at ℔. 4. 5. s. Ready-mony: which summe (deducting what is now due to the said *Iacob*) he payeth me for him, the sold Wares produce —— 637 10 —

March 5. Advice from *Iacob Symonson* at Amsterdam, in Letters dated 25. passado, that he hath sold to *Sybrant Sweeting* for Ready-mony, 30 Dozens, sent as in date the fourth of January last, producing at gl. 45.7.½ stuy. to —— gl. 1361.5.

More, to *Leonard Lodder*, at 6. moneths 30. Peeces, at 50. gl. *per* Peece, are —— gl. 1500. —

gl. 2861.5.stuy. exchange at 33 s. 4.d. is —— 286.2.6

Iacob Symonson, according to my order, hath remitted to *Arthur Mumperson* at Dansick, Florines 1722. 20. gros, to run upon exchange between the said *Arthur*, and me ½ gain, and losse; payable 14. dayes after sight by *George Gregory*; the value delivered the 24. passado to *Peter Iacobson*, at 228. gros, each ℔. Flem. his payment is gl. 1360. — are at 33. s. 4.d. —— 136 — —

Dito 13. Remitted to *Arthur Mumperson* at Dansick for our company, each ½, Florines 2666. 20. gros, in Bills of *Steven Fourdan*, payable after 16. dayes sight by *Harman Helder*, at 240. gros, for 12. s. sterl. My payment is —— 200 — —

Enter

Enter Ware-house-room for company Kersies ½ *Iacob Symonson*, ½ me, at 2. d. *per* Peece: Brokage at ½; Provision for sales at 2. *per* C. and conclude the accoune

---

Received by Shipper *Iohn Clason* 60. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, to sell for the account of *Iacob Symonson* at Amsterdam: custome, fraight, and other charges, as by the book of petties —— —— 4. 7 —

Iean du Boys at Roan hath remitted for company account ½, and ½ to *Iacob Symonson* at Amsterdam, 1000. ẅ. payable at ½ usance by *Peter Prat*, in Bills of *Darius de Batts*, dated the 25. passado, exchange 124. d. his Remise at 72. d. sterl. is here —— —— —— 300 — —

Dito 21. Sold to *Iacob Symonson* 60. Leeds Dozens, and shipt them to him in *Iohn Clason*, at 5. l. *per* Peece, at 1. moneths time, being —— 300 — —
Charges, as by the book of petties, are —— —— —— .. 9. 7 6

Received from *Diego del Varino*, by Shipper *Ionas Iackson* 1576. Peeces of Figs, upon the account, as in the 17. of January, which cost him there with all charges Ready-mony, 681. ℔. 960. Reaze, reduced at 400. Reaze for 5. s. is here —— —— —— 426. 4. 6
Charges at the receit, as by the book of petties —— —— .. 8. 7. 9

Iames Wilkinson hath an advice Letter from his Factor at Lisborn, that there are shipt 10. chests of Sugar for his account, weighing as *per* Invoice Netto 51. 3. 4. lb. the same I have bought of him at 13. pence *per* lb. free here of all charges, and to take them upon the Invoice, amounting to —— —— —— —— 314. 3 4

Dito 29. 1634. Received from the hands of *Iames Wilkinson* these goods following, to sell for company ½ *Hendrick vander Linden*, ¼ *Iohn van Does*, ¼ *Iaques Reinst*, all at Flushing, to wit.

160. Peeces of Figs.
.. 4. Bales of Pepper, poize 1468. lb.
15. Butts of Allegant.

Charges all paid by the said *Iames*, except Portage, being —— . — 12. 5

Arthur Mumperson at Dansick hath remitted me 5000. Florines for our company, each ½ in Bills of *Robert Brames*, dated 2. present, payable at 10. dayes sight by *George Pinchback*, exchange at 224. gros, is here —— —— —— —— —— 401 15 8

Iean du Boys at Roan hath remitted for company account ½, and ½ unto *Iacob Symonson* at Amsterdam ẅ. 1140. 17. 8. d. payable by *Peter du Boys* at usance, the value in his own Bills, dated the 28. of February:

		£	s	d
	February: being the remainer in his hands, Brokage at ½. and Provision at ½ deducted; exchange at 123. d. is gl. 3506.8. *stur.* the Remise at 72. d. sterl. is here —— ——	342.	1	9
April 7.	Received from *Jean du Boys* for my account by the Starr of Amsterdam 8. Barrs of Silver, poize 219. Mark, 4. °/. at 22. livres, 6. sous, *per* Mark, are with charges, as *per* Invoice liv. 5608.10. reduced at 2. shil. sterl. *per* livre, are —— —— —— —— ——	560	17	—
	Custome, freight, and other charges, as by the book of petties —	4.	7	2
	Agreed with *James Wilkinson* to let him have for 4. moneths, at 8. *per Centum* —— —— —— —— —— ——	250	—	—
	Remitted to *Arthur Mumperson* for our company, each ½, Florines 3987.15. gros, in Bills of my self, payable 19. dayes after sight by *Hendrick Holster* for the account of *Jacob Symonson* in Amsterdam, at 232. gros, my Remise is here —— —— ——	309.	7	6
	More, to him, as above, Flor. 1907. 26. gros, in mine own Bills; exchange 232. gros, payable at 25. dayes after sight by the same man, for *Iacob Symonson* upon my account: being the product of 30. Dozens, as in the 5. passado, discounted at 8. *per* C. for 2. moneths: the remise are gl. 1480. 5. *stur.* at 33. s. 4. d. is here —— ——	148	—	6
Dito 15.	*Iacob Symonson* at Amsterdam hath bought for the account of *Randoll Rice* ⅔, and ⅓ me, the ensuing commodities, for ¾ Ready-mony. ¼ at 2. moneths: to wit, 30. Butts of Seerese, at 40. l'. Flem. 8. Bales of Pepper, weight 2720. lb. at 25. gr. 19. Last, 24. Mudden, 3. Scheple of wheat, at 60. ggl. The same he hath sent their 4. present, to *Thomas Trust* at Antwerp, to sell for our account, his charges and Provision, as by account is £. 41. 13. 4. d. Flem. are all £. 1841. —. — Flem. and here at 33. s. 4. d. they produce — —— —— —— ——	1104	12	—
	Diego del Varino at Lisborn writeth that he hath sold the 17. passado to *Pedro del Cauzo* the 100. Sayes sent in *Date* 17. January last: whereof 27. Peeces are to stand out 2. moneths: the rest Ready-mony: the whole at 22. Duckets *per* Peece, are here at 66. d. *per* Ducket. —— —— —— —— —— ——	605	—	—
	Iacob Symonson advertiseth me in Letters, dated their 4. present, that there is gained gl. 500. for my part; by our company Stock begun in July, 1633. which gains, with my then remitted principall, and an equal value unto it, he hath now remitted me in Bills of *Peter Snap*, dated their 3. present: payable at usance by *Andrew Hitchcock*;			

		£	s	d
	Hitchcock; exchange 36.s.10.d. being mony to run upon exchange, each ½, producing here	504	19	6
Dito 22.	Drawn upon me by *Jean du Boys* for my account w. 1497.43.4.5. including 41. w. for Brokage, and Provision of Traict, and Silver: his Bills dated their 23. of March; payable at ½ usance to *George Pinchback*, at 63.d. being here l. 393.15.6.d. sterl. which Bill I discount with the said *George*; receiving the remainer, with 29. s. forbearance: his sum is	403	4	8
	Remitted to *Arthur Mumperson* at Dansick Flor. 5284.21. gros, to be there imployed for my part of Stock, by which he is to lay in the like sum: payable at sight, by, and unto himself for our exchange account in mine own Bills, at 230. gros: the remise here is	413	11	9
	Remitted to him (more) in mine own Bills 140. Flor. 10. gros, 5. pinninghen (of 18. to a gros) for his part of company gains here: the value at sight discountable in his own hands: exchange at 230 gros, is here	10	9	8
Dito 30.	*Jacob Symonson* ordereth me to pay gl. 1740. 12. stuy. upon sight of his Letter unto *Andrew Hitchcock*: being part of bought Wares for company, as in date 15. present: exchange 36.s.8.d. are l. 158.4.9.d. which I discount with the said *Andrew*: ordering him to pay to *John Sharp* for *James Wilkinson* l. 250. the remainer he detaineth at 8. *per Centum*, for 4. moneths: the whole being	504	19	6
May 8.	Agreed with *James Wilkinson* (for *Andrew Hitchcock*) upon 4. moneths time at 8. *per* C. to let him have upon my Bond	200	—	—
	Sold unto *George Pinchback* 1500. Peeces of Figs, received the 21. of March, at 7. s. *per* Peece; discounting with *Randall Rice* l. 115.1.5.d. the rest of his part I now pay him: my receit is	525	—	—
	Jacob Symonson writeth me in date their 11. present, that he hath sold to *Jasper Cop*, the remainer of Dozens sent as in the 4. of January, at 50. gl. Ready-mony: the same (deducting gl. 123. for Ware-house-room, Brokage, and Provision) he remitteth me in Bills of himself, dated their 8. present: payable at usance by *Andrew Hitchcock*: the remise at 36.s.6.d. is l. 171. 8. 4. d. and the sales at 33.s.4.d. is	200	—	—

Transported

Transported by agreement unto *George Pinch-back* the Bargain of Sugar agreed upon with *James Wilkinson* the 21. of March (whether more or lesse) which he is to pay me 2. moneths after the receit at 14. ũ. *per* ℔. the known weight produceth —— —— —— 338. 6. 8

Remitted to *Jacob Symonson* gl. 5781. 19. stuy. for our exchange account, each ½, in Bills of *Richard Symonson*, dated (and omitted to enter) 27. passado; payable at usance by the said *Richard*, or Assigns, exchange at 38. s̃. 2. ũ. my payment produceth here —— —— 504. 19. 6

Dito 22. Assigned *Andrew Hitchcock* upon *James Wilkinson*, for the sum agreed upon the 8. present: being —— —— —— 200. —. —

James Wilkinson hath delivered 15. chests of Sugar to *George Pinchback*, poize 77. C. 2. 20. ℔. producing at price of agreement made with the said *James* l. 471. 5. s̃. and with *George* l. 507. 10. s̃. whereupon I deliver to the said *James* 8. Barres of Silver, poize 1733. oz. at 6. s̃. 7. ½ ũ. the oz. and the difference is payd me back, the Silver produceth —— —— —— —— —— 574. 1. 1

Dito 31. Received from *Diego del Varino*, by Shipper *John Thomson*, 572. Peeces of Figs, in full of the account, as in date 17. January, and 15. April, whice cost him there (all charges at 4. *per* C. deducted) 247. C. 3. 0. Reaze producing here —— —— —— 154. 11. 6

June 7. Received more by the same Ship, to sell for the account of *Diego del Varino* 270. Frailes of Figs, and 300. Peeces of Raisons *Solis*; the Freight, Custome, and other charges, as by my book of petties, are —— —— —— —— —— —— 25. 10. 7

And upon our company Figs, as by the said petty-book —— —— 23. 8. 9

Jacob Symonson ordereth me to pay *Andrew Hitchcock* gl. 2699. upon sight of his Letter; being in full of Wares bought for company, as in date 15. April: with which *Andrew* I disconnt l. 171. 8. 4. ũ. paying the rest by his order to *James Wilkinson*: the exchange at 36. s̃. 10. ũ. is —— —— —— —— —— 244. 5. 5

Thomas Trust at Antwerp advertiseth of the sale of 8. Bales of Pepper, sent as in date the 15. of April, of which the product clear mony, as by the account is Ready-mony —— —— —— —— gl. 2753. 9. 14.

More to *Jaques Gerritson*, part at 2. moneths, the then sent Wines, producing (whereof ⅔ is received) as by the account clear mony —— —— —— gl. 12400. —. —

gl. 15153. 9. 14. pen. at 33. s̃. 4. ũ. —— —— —— —— 1515. 7. —

Sold

		£	s	d
	Sold to *Iames Wilkinſon, George Pinch-back,* and *Andrew Hitchcock* upon equal ſhare, the 60. Peeces of Cambrix received in date the 13. of March, at price 6. l. 15. ℔. at 4. moneths, is ——	405	—	—
	Enter Ware-houſe-room at 2. d. a Peece; Brokage at ½, Proviſion for ſales at 2. *per* C. and conclude the account.			
	Thomas Truſt hath remitted gl. 11020. to *Iean du Boys* at Roan, in his own Bills dated their 2. preſent: payable at uſance by, and unto himſelf; exchange at 121. d. are w. 3642. 58. 6. d. and here at 72. d. is ——	1092	17	10
Dito 23.	Sold to *Randol Rice* the Fruits received in date 7. preſent; he paying now l. 380. the remainer at 3. moneths: *viz.*			
	270. Peeces of Figs capnets, poize 67. C. 2. qrs. at 50. ℔. ——	168	15	—
	300. Peeces of Raiſons *Solis*, poize 225. C. 3. qrs. at 33. s. —	372	9	9
	Enter Ware-houſe-room at 1. d. Brokage at 1. d. Proviſion, as above; and conclude this account.			
	Iacob Symonſon remitteth me for our company-exchange, each ½, gl. 5781. 19. Guy. in Bills of *Peter Plomp*, dated their 8. preſent: payable at uſance by *Randol Rice*, exchage at 36. s. 4. d. produceth here	530	9	1
July 2.	Writings received from *Diego del Varino*, of the ſales of 95. Bayes (ſent as in date 21. February) at 31. Duckets *per* Peece Ready-mony: In returns of which (all charges, and proviſion at 4. *per* C. deducted) I receive by *Richard Munt* 2908. Peeces of Figs, amounting here to —	785	13	4
	My Caſh-keeper hath received of *Iſaack Simcock* the value of *George Pinch-backs* Aſſignment: the debt (abating 30. s. for paying before the time) and 20. l. 13. s. 7. d. for charges of 2908. Peeces of Figs, was ——	507	10	—
	Remitted to *Iacob Symonſon* gl. 6020. 13. Guy. for conclude of our exchange-account, each ½, in Bills of *Randoll Rice*: payable at uſance by *Daniel Rice*: exchange at 37. ℔. 10. d. produceth here ——	530	9	1
Dito 11.	Sold unto *Randoll Rice* 648. Peeces (being the full conclude) of our company Figs ½ him, and ½ me, poize 162. C. at 43. s. *per* C. Reamony, is ——	348	6	—

Transported by order of *Jacob Symonſon* to *James Wilkinſon* the debts due to him upon his account Currant (which I effect) receiving of the ſaid *James* to clear the account £. 28. 1. 7. ß. the whole debts being —— —— —— —— —— —— —— 405 — —

Dito 20.

Aſſigned *Andrew Hitchcock* upon *James Wilkinſon*, of whom he receiveth (leſſe £. 3. 6. 8. ß. being forbearance of 250. £. payd 2. moneths before the time) the ſum of —— —— —— —— 51. 6. 8

Diego del Varino ordereth me to pay unto *Pedro del Varino*, ſuch monies as are in my hands for his account: unto whom I deliver an Aſſignation upon *Randoll Rice* for £. 161. 4. 9. ß. the reſt I pay to *Pedro*; and then receive of the ſaid *Randoll* to clear account, his whole debt being —— —— —— —— —— 446 - 1 5

Sould to *Andrew Hitchcock* to pay 100. £. Ready-mony, theſe Wares following received in date 29. March.

160. Peeces of Figs, poize 40. C. at 45. ℔. —— £. 90.
4. Bales of Pepper, poize 1468. lb. at 17. ß. - £. 103. 19. 8.
} 193 19 8

The remainer at 6. moneths.

End of the Waſte-book

A.

ANNO 1634. in *London.*

THE

THE JOURNALL Appertaining TO THE FORMER WASTE-BOOK,

ANNO 1634.
IN
LONDON.

THE JOURNALL

Appertaining

TO

THE FORMER

WASTE-BOOK,

ANNO 1674

IN

LONDON.

		£	s	d
	1. *Cash* Debitor to Stock £. 1000. 15. s. 7. d. for sundry Coines of Gold and Silver, remaining by conclude of former book, *viz.*			
1.	200. Peeces, at 22. s. *per* Peece. —— £. 220. —. —			
1.	200. Peeces, at 20. s. *per* Peece. —— £ 1200. —. —			
	800. Estates dollers, at 4. s. 6. d. —— £. 180. —. —			
	300. Double-pistolets, at 26. s. —— £. 390. —. —			
	And in White-mony of sundry sorts —— £. 10. 15. 7.			
		1000	15	7
1.	2. *Wares* Debitor to Stock £. 477. 10. s. for 60. Leeds Dozens, and 90. Kersies, remaining in the Ware-house unsold. *viz.*			
1.	60. Leeds Dozens, rated at £. 3. 12. s. —— £. 216. —. —			
	40. Kersies, N°. K. —— at £. 2. 17. s. —— £. 114. —. —			
	50. Dito — N°. R. —— at £. 2. 19. s. —— £. 147. 10. —			
		.477	10	—
2.	3 *Kettles* Debitor to Stock £. 55. — 6. d. for 5. Barrels unsold, being of N°. weight, and price, as followeth.			
1.	N°. 320. poize. 2. 3. 26. lb. tarr. 23. lb.			
	319. —— 2. 2. 18. —— 21.			
	318. —— 2. 1. 21. —— 22.			
	317. —— 2. — 17. —— 19.			
	316. —— 1. 3. 5. —— 17.			
	Grosse 12. —. 3. lb. tarr. 3. q^{rs}. 18. lb.			
	Neat C. 11. -13. lb. at £. 4. 19. s. *per* C. —— ——	.55	—	.6
2.	4. *Jean du Boys* at Roan, my account Currant, Debitor to Stock £. 240. for ℔ .800. due to me in Ready-mony by foot of account,			
1.	dated the 15. of December, for sold Wares: producing here at 72. d. *per* ℔. unto —— —— —— —— —— ——	240	—	—
2.	5. *Jacob Symonson* at Amsterdam my account by him in company, Debitor to Stock £. 229. for gl. 2290. remaining in his hands to be by			
1.	him imployed for my company Stock; the same at 33. s. 4. d. is here	229	—	—
	6. *Dito Jacob* his account of Couchanille, Debitor to Stock. £. 3. 17. 8. d. for charges done at the receit of 3. Barrels of Mestica, N°.			
3.	and Hollands weight, *viz.*			
1.	N°. 1. poize 210. lb. tarr. 17. lb.			
	2. poize 179. —— 15.			
	3. poize 196. —— 19.			
	Charges at the receit, as by my former book. —— ——	3	17.	8
	7. *Stock* Debitor to *Jacob Symonson* at Amsterdam his account			
1.	Currant £. 150. for so much Ready-mony of his resting in my hands,			
2.	to be imployed by me for his company Stock; by the which I am to add ⅓ more: his sum is —— —— ——	150	—	—
	The 4. *day of January.* 1633.			
4.	8. *Voyage to Amsterdam*, consigned to *Iacob Symonson*, Debitor,			
3.	to *George Pinch-back* at Plimouth £. 360. for 100. Leeds Dozens, according			

		£	s	d
according to my order shipt in the Night-glasse of Amsterdam: M. *John Peetersen*; and sent them to the said *Jacob* to sell for my account; cost as *per* Invoice N°. 4. with all charges —		360	—	—
9. *George Pinchback* Debitor to Cash l. 144. for $\frac{3}{4}$ of the dozens paid by him in Ready-mony; the which I now by his order pay here to *John Joyner*: the rest is to stand out 6. moneths, my payment is —	3. 1.	144	—	—
10. *Jacob Symonsen* at Amsterdam my account of Ready-mony, debitor to *Jean du Boys* at Roan my account Currant l. 120. for w. 400. remitted in his own Bills: dated there 22. of December; exchange at 123. d. are gl. 1230. payable at usance to the said *Jacob* by himself, he remise at 72. d. sterl. produceth here —	3. 2.	120	—	—
The 9. day of January. 1633.				
11. *Kersies in Company*, being $\frac{1}{4}$ for *Iacob Symonson*, and $\frac{3}{4}$ for me, debitor to *James Wilkinson* l. 180. for 60. Peeces bought of him; part thereof to stand out 2. moneths: the whole at 3. l. *per* Peece, are —	4. 4.	180	—	—
12. *James Wilkinson* debitor to Cash l. 120. for $\frac{1}{4}$ of the whole paid him in part payment, being —	4. 1.	120	—	—
13. *Jacob Symonson* his account Currant, debitor to dito *Jacob* his account by me in company l. 40. for his $\frac{1}{4}$ part of the 120. l. paid by me; his Stock standing at present upon the Credit of his account Currant, from whence I draw the same, when I pay mony for the companies use; his part now paid is —	2. 5.	40	—	—
The 13. day of January. 1633.				
14. *Jean du Boys* my Interest account, debitor to dito *Jean* my account Currant l. 120. for w. 400. by him desired upon *Deposito*, whereunto I condescend: the principal at 72. d. produceth here —	5. 2.	120	—	—
15. *Dito Jean* debitor to Interest-reckoning l. 3. 4. s. for w. 10. 40. sous, forbearance of the principal for 4. moneths at 8. *per* C. is at 72. d. here —	5.	3	4	—
16. *Kersies in Company*, being $\frac{1}{4}$ for *Iacob Symonson*, and $\frac{3}{4}$ for me, debitor to Wares l. 270. for 90. Peeces of mine own, brought into the company at 3. l. *per* Peece Ready-mony, producing —	4. 1.	270	—	—
17. *Jacob Symonson* his account Currant, debitor to dito *Jacob* his account by me in company l. 90. for his $\frac{1}{4}$ of the 270. l. by me brought into the company, being —	2. 5.	90	—	—
The 17. day of January 1633.				
18. *Voyage to Lisborne*, consigned to *Diego del Farino*: being in company				

		£	s	d
5.	company ½ *Randoll Rice*, and ½ for me debitor to *Randoll Rice* his account Currant l. 566. 13. 4. d. for 100 double Sayes, shipt thither in			
6.	the White Lion. Mr. *Jonas Jackson*, to be sold for our account; cost him ready-mony, with all charges abroad, as by the account from him — — — — — — —	566	13	4
6.	19. *Randoll Rice* his account Currant, debitor to *Randoll Rice* his account by me in company l. 340. for his ½ of the said 566. l. 13. s.			
6.	4. d. carried to stand out till it be received again — — —	340	—	—

The 23. day of January 1633.

6.	20. *Jean du Boys* at Roan, for company *Randoll Rice* ½, and ½ for me, our account Currant, debitor to *James Wilkinson* l. 564. 1. 5. d. for W.			
4.	2148. 50. 6. d. remitted him; being product of the l. 566. 13. 4. d. above; Provision at ½, and Broakage at ½ deducted: payable in Roan by *Josias Jeffery* at usance: the valee agreed upon here with *James* foresaid; my remise at 63. d. is — — —	564	1	5
7.	21. *Profit and Losse in company* ½ for *Randoll Rice*, and ½ for me, debitor to Profit and Losse proper l. 2. 11. 11. d. for Broakage of the said			
7.	remise at ½ *per Centum*, being l. 564. 15. 7. d. is — l. —. 14. 2.			
	And for my Provision of l. 566. 13. 4. d. at			
	½ *per Centum*, producing — — — l. 1. 17. 9.	2	11	11
6.	22. *Randoll Rice* his account Currant Debitor to dito *Randoll* his account by me in company l. 225. 12. 7. d. for my ½, l. 564. 1. 5. d. now			
6.	remitted, and are my part of the Sayes standing in credit of the said account Currant: being — — —	225	12	7
7.	23. *Dito Randoll* my Interest-account debitor to *Randoll* his account by me in company l. 112. 16. 3. d. for the difference between l. 225. 12			
6.	7. d. laid out as above for me; and l. 338. 8. 10. d. his ½ in this remise: which difference I disburse for him to make his sum compleat, being	112	16	3
5.	24. *Dito Randoll* upon Interest, debitor to Interest-reckoning l. 2. 5. 2. d. for 3. moneths forbearance of l. 112. 16. 3. d. at 8. *per Cent.* is —	2	5	2

The 30. day of January. 1633.

3.	25. *George Pinch-back* debitor to Kettles l. 75. — 8. d. for 5. Barrels, N°. Weight, and Tarr, as in the 3. parcel; amounting at l. 6.			
2.	15. ℔, *per* C. Ready-mony, unto — — —	75	—	8
3.	26. *Dito:* debitor to Cash l. 135. 19. 8. d. for so much payd him			
1.	which was to stand out 6. moneths: the Accomodation is — —	135	19	8
3.	27. *Dito:* debitor to Interest reckoning l. 4. 19. 8. d. for 5½ mo-			
5.	neths discount of l. 216. at 8. *per* C. payd before the time — —	4	19	8

James

		L	s	d
4. 3.	28. *James Wilkinson* debitor to *Jacob Symonson* his account of Cuchinelia l. 1580. 10. ℈. for 3. Barrells of Misteca, N°. Weight: *viz.* N°. 1. poize 217. ℔. tarr. 19. ℔. Englisch 2. — 183. — 16. ℔ Englisch 3. — 200. — 20. ℔. Grosse — 600. ℔. tarr. 55. ℔. Netto. 545. ℔. at 58. ℸ. *per* pound Ready-mony, produceth — —	1580	10	—
2. 4.	29. *Jacob Symonson* his account Currant, debitor to *James Wilkinson* l. 956. 8. 7. ℔. for that the said *James* (his own due of l. 624. 1. 5. ℔. being deducted) by order of the said *Jacob*, detaineth it in his own hands: the remainer being — — — —	956	8	7
3. 1.	30. *Dito Jacob* his account of Cuchinelia, debitor to Cash l. 5. 5. 4. ℔. for Brokage of l. 1580. 10. ℈. at ½ *per* C. is — —	5	5	4
7.	31. *Dito Jacob* his Cuchinelle, debitor to Profit and Losse l. 31. 12. 2. ℔. for my provision of l. 1580. 10. ℈. at 2. *per* C. being — —	31	12	2
3. 2.	32. *Dito Cuchineille* debitor to *Jacob Symonson* his account Currant l. 1639. 14. 10. ℔. for the neat proceed of sales, with 11. ℔. advance upon Englisch weight, producing here, charges, and provision deducted, the sum of — — — —	1539	14	10
	The 17. *day of February* 1633.			
2. 3.	33. *Iacob Symonson* his account Currant, debitor to dito *Jacob* my account of Ready-mony l. 110. 17. 2. ℔. for gl. 1224. 19. 8. pen. drawn by him upon me for his account; the value of himself, in Bills dated the 20. passado, payable here at usance by, and unto my self for my account (Broakage, and his his provision deducted) exchange at 36. ℸ. 10. ℈. produceth here — — — — —	110	17	2
7. 3.	34. *Profit and Losse* debitor to *Iacob Symonson* my account of Ready-mony l. -10. 1 ℔. for gl. 5. — 8. pen. by him detained for Brokage, and Provision; being at 33. ℸ. 4. ℔. — —	—	10	1
	The 21. *day of February* 1633.			
8. 1.	35. *Voyage to Lisborne*, consigned to *Diego del Varino*, being in company ⅔ for *Iacob Symonson*, and ⅓ for me, debitor to Cash, l. 594. for 96. Peeces of Colchester black bayes, of several sorts and prices, bought of *Iames Wilkinson*: the same I have shipt by Captain *Solomons* conduct to the said *Diego*, to sell for our company account: my payment is — — — — —	594	—	—
2. 5.	36. *Iacob Symonson* his account Currant debitor to dito *Iacob* his account by me in company l. 396. for his ⅔ of my payment of the said Bayes, and charges, which he is to allow me present mony; being — — — —	396	—	—

Iacob

		£	s	d
2 / 4.	37. *Jacob Symonſon* his account Currant, debitor to Kerſies in company $\frac{1}{3}$ for him, and $\frac{2}{3}$ for me £. 637.10.—. for 150. Peeces in his behalfe, and for his uſe, ſold to *James Wilkinſon* at £.4.5.s.Ready-mony —— —— —— —— —— ——	637	10	—
5 / 2.	38. *Dito*, his account by me in company, debitor to dito his account Currant £. 212.10. s. for his $\frac{1}{3}$ of the principall made good againſt his charge; being —— —— —— ——	212	10	—
1 / 2	39. *Caſh* debitor to *Iacob Symonſon* his account Currant £. 328. 10.s. 11.d. received of *Iames Wilkinſon* to cleer the account Currant of the ſaid *Iacob*, to this day: the receit is —— ——	328	10	11
	The 5. day of March, 1633.			
8 / 3.	40. *Jacob Symonſon* my account of Time, debitor to Voyage to Amſterdam, conſigned to dito *Jacob* £.286.1.6.d. for ſales of 60. dozens, as by his letters dated the 20 paſſado, *viz.* To *Simon Sweeting* 30.Peeces at gl.45.7.8.pen. *per* Peece, Ready-mony, are —— —— gl.1361. 5. To *Leonard Lodder* 30. Ps. at gl. 50. for 6. moneths.--gl.1500.— gl. 2861.5.ſtuy. Exchange at 33.ſh.4.d. is here —— ——	286	2	6
3 / 8	41. *Dito Jacob* my account of Ready-mony, debitor to my account of Time £. 136.2.6.d. for gl.1361. 5. ſtuy. by him received; reduced at 33.ſh.4.d. maketh here —— —— ——	136	2	6
8 / 3.	42. *Danſick-Exchange* in company for *Arthur Mumperſon* there, and me, each $\frac{1}{2}$ debitor to *Jacob Symonſon* my account of Ready-mony £.136.for 1722. Florines.20.gros, according to my order remitted to run upon exchange between the ſaid *Arthur* and me $\frac{1}{2}$ gain and loſſe, payable 14. daies after ſight by *George Gregory*, the value delivered the 24. paſſado to *Peeter Jacob ſſ.* at 228.gros, each £. Flem. his payment is gl.1360. are here at 33.ſh.4.d.	136	—	—
	The 13. Day of March, 1633.			
8. / 1.	43. *Danſick-Exchange* in company for *Arthur Mumperſon* there, and me each $\frac{1}{2}$, debitor to Caſh £.200. for 2666. Florines. 20. gros, remitted in bills of *Steven Fourdane*; payable after 16.daies ſight by *Herman Helder*; at 240.gros for 12. ſh. my payment is —— ——	200	—	—
4. / 1.	44. *Kerſies in Company* $\frac{1}{3}$ for *Jacob Symonſon*, and $\frac{2}{3}$ for me, debitor to Caſh £.2.2.6.d. for Brokage of £.636.10.s. at $\frac{1}{3}$ *per* C. are —— ——	2	2	6
7.	45. *Dito*, To Profit and Loſſe £.128.5.s. for the enſuing particulars, *viz.* for Ware-houſe-room of 150. Ps. at 2. d. —— £. . 1. 5.— For my proviſion of Sales at 2. *per Centum*. —— £. 12.15.— For my $\frac{1}{3}$ gaines of £.171.7.6.d. produceth. —— £.114. 5.—	128	5	—
5.	46. *Dito*, To *Jacob Symonſon* his account by me in company £.57. 2.6.d. for his $\frac{1}{3}$ £.171. 7. 6.d. gained by the ſaid Kerſies, being —— ——	57	2	6

		£	s	d
8. 1.	47. *Jacob Symonſon* his account of Cambrix-cloth, debitor to Caſh £.4.7.2. for charges done at the receit of 60. Peeces, received by Shipper *John Claeſon*, to ſell for the account of dito *Iacob*: cuſtome, freight, and other charges appearing in my book of petties, are ——	4.	7.	—
	48. *Jacob Symonſon* at Amſterdam for company *Randoll Rice* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, debitor to *Jean du Boys* at Roan, for company *Randoll Rice* $\frac{5}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me £.300. for 1000.W. by dito *Jean* remitted for company uſe; payable at $\frac{1}{2}$ uſance by *Peter Prat* in Bills of *Darius de Batts*: dated the 25. paſſado, his Remiſe at 124.d. are gl.3100. and here at 72.d. —— —— —— —— —— ——			
9. 6.		530	—	—
	The 21. *Day of March*, 1633.			
2. 1.	49. *Jacob Symonſon* his account Currant, debitor to Wares £.300. for 60. Leeds dozens, ſold, and ſhipt to him by *Iohn Claeſon*: price 5. £. *per* Peece at 1. moneths time, produceth —— —— —— ——	300	—	—
2. 1.	50. *Dito*, to Caſh for charges, as by my book of petties at large appeareth, are —— —— —— —— —— ——	9.	7.	6
9. 9.	51. *Figs in Company* $\frac{1}{7}$ for *Randoll Rice*, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me, debitor to *Diego del Varino* at Lisborne, for company of dito *Randoll* $\frac{5}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me, our account of Ready-mony £.426.4.6.d for 1576. Peeces received by Shipper *Ionas Iackſon* for our company account; which coſt him there Ready-mony, with charges, 681.U. 960. Reaze, reduced at 400. for 5.8. are —— —— —— —— —— ——	426.	4.	6
1.	52. *Dito Figs* debitor to Caſh £.8.7.9.d. for freight, cuſtome, and other particulars, as by my book of petties —— —— —— ——	.8.	7.	9
6. 6.	53. *Randoll Rice* his account Currant, debitor to dito his account by me in company, for his $\frac{1}{7}$ of the charges, which are —— —— ——	5	—	8
4. 10.	54. *Iames Wilkinſon* debitor to Promiſe-reckoning £.314. 3.4.d. for a bargain of 10. cheſts of Sugar bought of him; comming as by the tenour of his Advice-letter from Lisborne; the weight C.51. 3. 4. lb. which I am to receive, according to the Invoice; free of all charges here, the known weight at 13.d. *per* pound, is —— —— —— —— —— ——	314.	3.	4
	The 29. *Day of March*, 1634.			
10. 1.	55. *Hendrick vander Linden* $\frac{3}{5}$ *Iohn van Does* $\frac{1}{5}$, *Jaques Reinſt* $\frac{1}{5}$ their account of commodities debitor to Caſh, £. —— 12.5.d. for portage by me paid upon the receit of the enſuing goods received from the hands of *Iames Wilkinſon*, to ſell for account of the above-named company; all other charges are by him defrayed: the particulars of the commodities are,			

160. Peeces

60. Peeces of Figges.
15. Butts of Allegant.
4. Bales of Pepper, poize 1468. ℔.
The Portridge only payd by me, is —— —— —— —— —— 12. 5

56. *Hendrick vander Linden* ½, *John van Does* ¼, *Faques Reynst* ¼, their account of Ready-mony, debitor to dito company their account of commodities l. —. 12. 5. ß. for the charges thus carried, because they are to repay me present-mony —— —— —— —— —— 12. 5

57. *George Pinch-back* debitor to Dansick-exchange in company for *Arthur Mumperson* there; and me each ½ l. 401. 15. 8. ß. for 5000. Florins remitted me in Bills of *Robert Brames*, dated the 2. present, payable at 10. dayes sight by dito *George*, exchange at 224. gros. is here —— —— —— —— —— 401 15. 8

58. *Iacob Symonson* for the company of *Randoll Rice* ½, and ½ me; debitor to *Iean du Boys* for company of dito *Randoll* ½, and ½ me; l. 342. 1. 9. ß. for W. 1140. 17. 8. ß. remitted in full of account for dito company; payable by *Peeter du Boys* at usance: the value in his own Bills dated the 28. of February: exchange at 123. ß. are gl. 3506. 8. stuy. the Remise at 73. ß is here —— —— —— —— —— 342. 1. 9

59. *Profit and Losse* in company ½ for *Randoll Rice*, and ½ for me debitor to *Iean du Boys* for dito company l. 2. 11. 3. ß. for these particulars following: *viz.*
Brokage of W. 1141. 40. 9. ß at ½ *per* C. —— W. 1. 23. 1.
Provision of W. 1148. 50. 6. ß. at ½ *per* C. —— W. 7. 9. 9.
W. 8. 32. 10. ß. at 72. ß. *per* W. are here —— —— —— 211. 3

The 7. day of April 1634.

60. *Silver* debitor to *Iean du Boys* my account Currant l. 560. 17. ß. for W. 1869. 23. 4. ß. costs, and charges of 8. Barres received by the Starre of Amsterdam for my account: weighing as *per* Invoice 219. M. 4. 0 at 22. livres. 6. sous *per* Mark, are liv. 5608. 10. sous reduced at 2. ß. *per* livre, are —— —— —— —— —— 560 17 —

61. *Dito* to Cash for custome and other charges, as by the book of petties at large appeareth, being —— —— —— —— —— 4. 7. 2

62. *Iean du Boys* my account Currant, debitor to dito *Iean* my Interest-account l. 123. 4. ß. for W. 410. 40 sous, by him detained upon *Deposito* since the 4. of January, compared with the 14. thereof, and now due, being —— —— —— —— —— 123. 4 —

63. *Promise Reckoning* debitor to *Iames Wilkinson* l. 250. condescended at 8. *per Cent.* for 4. moneths, to let him have at *Deposito* —— 250 — —

64. *Dansick-exchange* ½ in company for *Arthur Mumperson* there, debitor to *Iacob Symonson* at Amsterdam his account Currant l. 309. 7. 6. ß. for 3987. Florins, 15. gros; remitted him in Bills of my self, payable 19. dayes after sight by *Hendrick Holster* for the account of dito *Iacob* at 232. gros: my remise is —— —— —— —— —— 309. 7. 6

65. *Danſick-exchange* in company $\frac{1}{3}$ for *Arthur Mumperſon* there, debitor to *Jacob Wilkinſon*, I ſay, to *Jacob Symonſon* my account of Ready-mony l.148.— 6 d. for 1907. Florines, 26. gros, remitted him in mine own Bills, exchange at 232. gros; payable 25. dayes after ſight by *Hendrick Holſter* for *Jacob Symonſon* upon my account: being the product of 30. Dozens, as in the 5. paſſado; diſcounted at 8. *per* C for 2. moneths: the remiſe are gl.1480. 5. ſtuy. at 33. s.4. d. is here —— —— —— —— —— —— —— 148 — 6

8.
3.

66. *Jacob Symonſon* my account of Ready-mony, debitor to dito *Jacob* my account of Time l.150. for the gl.1500. as in *date* 5. paſſado, diſcounted at 8. *per* C. for 2. moneths, is at 33. s.4. d. —— —— —— 150 — —

3
8.

67. *Voyage to Amſterdam*, conſigned to *Jacob Symonſon*, debitor to dito *Jacob* my account of Ready-mony l.119. s.6. d. for 19. gl. 15. ſtuy. diſcount of the 1500. gl. at time, and price as above, being at 33. s.4. d. —— —— —— —— —— —— 119 6

4.
3.

The 15 day of Aprill, 1634.

68. *Voyage to Antwerp*, conſigned to *Thomas Truſt*, being for company *Randoll Rice* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, debitor to *Jacob Symonſon* for dito company l.1104. 12. s. and is for the enſuing commodities bought $\frac{1}{4}$ Ready-mony, and $\frac{3}{4}$ at 2. moneths: the ſame he hath ſent their 4. preſent to the ſaid *Thomas*, to ſell for our company account; the particulars are: *viz.*

30. Butts of Serreſe at 40. l. Flem. —— —— l.1200.
8. Bales of Pepper, weight 1720. lb. at 25. d. l. 282. 6. 8.
19. Laſt 24 M. 3. ſchep. of Wheat, at 60. ggl. l. 316. — —
More, for his charges, and proviſion, as by his account-l. 41. 13. 4.

l.1841. Flem. reduced at $\frac{1}{7}$ l. are in ſterl. —— —— —— 1104 12 —

10.
9.

69. *Diego del Varino* at Lisborn, for company of *Randoll Rice* $\frac{5}{7}$ and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me; our account of Time, debitor to Voyage to Lisborn, conſigned to dito *Diego* for the ſaid company $\frac{5}{7}$ and $\frac{2}{7}$ l. 605. for the ſale of 100. double Sayes, as by his Letters dated the 17 paſſado, ſold to *Pedro del Canzo*, at 22. *per* Peece, *viz.*

73. Peeces Ready-mony, produceth —— Duck. 1606.
27. Peeces to ſtand out 2. moneths, are — Duck. 594.

Duckets 2200. at 440. Reaze *per* Ducket, are
968. ℧. 000. Reaze. Reduced at 66. d. *per* Ducket, are here —— —— 605 — —

11.
5.

70. *Dito Diego* for company $\frac{5}{7}$ and $\frac{2}{7}$, our account of Ready-mony, debitor to *Diego* for the ſame company; our account of Time l.441. 13. s. for 706. ℧ 640. Reaze, received for the 73. Peeces, which we are to have preſent mony, being —— —— —— —— 441 13 —

9
11.

71. *Jacob Symonſon* my account by him in company debitor to Profit and Loſſe l.50. for gl.500. gained for my part by our company Stock, begun in July 1633. the ſumme at 33. s.4. d. is —— —— 50 — —

2.
7.

72. *Amſterdam-exchange* being, I ſay, *Andrew Hitchcock*, debitor to Amſterdam-exchange, being in company for *Jacob Symonſon* and

11.
11.

		£	s	d
	and me each ½ l. 504. 19. 6. d. for gl. 5580. being gl. 2290. my first laid-in principall: 500. gl. gaines, and 2790. gl. his part: Remitted me at 36. s. 10. d. in Bills of *Peter Snap* dated their 3. present: payable at usance by the before-named *Andrew*; appointed onely to run upon Exchange for company use: the same exchange deducted, produceth gl. 5049. 15. Flor. at 33. s. 4. d. is —— —— ——	504	19	6
11. 5.	73. *Amsterdam-exchange* ½ in company for *Iacob Symonson* debitor to *Iacob Symonson* his account by me in company l. 279. for his ½ of the remise due to him, exchange at 33. s. 4. d. is here —— —— ——	279	—	—
2.	74. *Dito Exchange* debitor to *Iacob Symonson* my account by him in company £. 279. for gl. 2790. my ½ of the remise due to me is at 33. s. 4. d. —— —— —— —— —— ——	279	—	—
	The 22. of April, 1634.			
2. 3.	75. *Iean du Boys* my account Currant, debitor to *George Pinch-back* £. 393. 13. 6. d. for W. 1499. 43. 4. d. drawn upon me (including 41. W. for Brokage, and Provision of Traict, and Silver) in Bills dated their 23. of March: payable at ¼ usance; exchange at 63. d. are here —— —— —— —— ——	393	13	6
10. 2.	76. *Silver* debitor to *Iean du Boys* my account Currant £. 12. 6. s. for 41 W. due to him for Brokage, and provision of Exchange and Silver, is here at 72. d. —— —— —— —— ——	12.	6	—
1. 3.	77. *Cash* debitor to *George Pinch-back* £. 9. 11. 2. d. received of him to clear the parcel provided 29. s. is included, being forbearance of my mony; the receit is —— —— —— —— ——	9	11	2
3. 5.	78. *George Pinchback* debitor to Interest-reckoning £. 1. 9. s. for allowance-mony agreed upon, being —— —— —— ——	1.	9	—
12. 8.	79. *Arthur Mumperson* at Dansick my account by him in company debitor to Dansick-exchange ½ in company for dito *Arthur* £. 413. 11. 9. d. for 5284. Florins, 21. gros, remitted him in mine own Bills, to be there imployed for my part of Stock now erected: by which he is to lay-in the like sum: this being payable at sight, by, and unto himself for our company account at 230. gros: the remise is here —— —— —— —— ——	413	11	9
8. 12.	80. *Dansick-exchange* ½ in company for *Arthur Mumperson* there, debitor to *Arthur Mumperson* my account by him in company £. 10. 19. 8. d. for 140. Florins 10. gros, 5. pinninghen (of 18. to a gros) remitted him in mine own Bills, being his part of company gains here: the value discountable at sight in his own hands; exchange at 230. gros, is here —— —— —— —— ——	10	19	8
7.	81. *Dito Exchange* debitor to Profit and Losse for my gains —— —— —— —— —— ——	10	19	9
	The 30. of April 1634.			
	82. *Iacob Symonson*, for company of *Randoll Rice* ½, and ½ me, debitor,			

			L	s	d.
9. 11.	debitor to *Andrew Hitchcock* l. 158. 4. 9. d. for gl. 1740. 12. duy. ordered me upon sight of his Letter to pay to the said *Andrew*, being part of bought Wares for dito company, as in the 15. present; exchange at 36. s. 8. d. is here —— —— —— ——		158	4	9
6. 6.	83. *Randoll Rice* his account Currant, debitor to dito *Randoll* his account by me in company l. 94. 18. 10. d. for his ½ for the said Exchange payd *Andrew Hitchcock*, being —— —— ——		94	18	10
4. 11.	84. *James Wilkinson* debitor to *Andrew Hitchcock* l. 250. by my order payd to *John Sharpe* for the use of the said *James*: being promised him upon *Deposito* the 7. present, the ordered summe is —— ——		250	—	—
5.	85. *Dito* To Interest-reckoning l. 6. 13. 4. d. for the forbearance of the said 250. l. the time of 4. moneths at 8. *per* C. is. —— ——		6	13	4
10.	86. *Dito* To Promise-reckoning l. 250. for the performance of the promise made the 7. present, being —— —— —— ——		250	—	—
11. 5.	87. *Andrew Hitchcock* debitor to Interest-reckoning l. 2. 11. 8. d. for l. 96. 14. 9. d. detained upon Interest, being the Remainer of an Exchange, as in the 15. present; the forbearance of which at 8. *per* C. for 4. moneths produceth —— —— —— ——		2	11	8
	The 8. day of May, 1634.				
4. 10.	88. *James Wilkinson* debitor to Promise-reckoning l. 200. for our agreement of the said value for *Andrew Hitchcocks* use at 8. *per* C. for 4. moneths, upon mine own Bond: the summe is —— —— ——		200	—	—
1. 9.	89. *Cash* debitor to Figs in company ½ *Randoll Rice*, ½ me l. 525. for 1500. Peeces sold to *George Pinch-back* at 7. s. *per* Peece; my Receit is —— —— —— —— —— ——		525	—	—
6. 6.	90. *Randoll Rice* his account by me in company, debitor to dito *Randoll* his account Currant l. 315. for his ½ of the received summe for Figs, being —— —— —— —— —— ——		315	—	—
6. 7.	91. *Dito* His account Currant debitor to *Randoll* my Interest account l. 115. 1. 5. d. being for mony payd for him upon company account the 23. of January: the summe now due is with Interest —— ——		115	1	5
1.	92. *Dito* His account Currant debitor to Cash l. 99. 19. 1. d. payd to the said *Randoll* in full of l. 315. due upon this sale, the summe is —— ——		99	19	1
4. 3.	93. *Iacob Symonson* my account of Ready-mony debitor to Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to the said *Iacob* l. 200. for sale of 40. Dozens, sold to *Iasper Cop* for Ready-mony; producing at 50. gl. *per* Peece to gl. 2000. are at 33. s. 4. d. —— —— —— ——		200	—	—
11. 3.	94. *Andrew Hitchcock* debitor to *Iacob Symonson* my account of Ready-mony l. 171. 8. s. 4. d. being for a Remise of gl. 1877.				

in

		L	s	d
	in his own Bills dated there 8. present: payable at usance, exchange 36. s. 6. d. is here —— —— —— —— ——	171	. 8	. 4
4. 3.	95. *Voyage to Amsterdam*, consigned to *Jacob Symonson*, debitor to *Jacob Symonson* my account of Ready-mony L. 12. 6. s. for gl. 123. being Ware-house-room, Brokage, and Provision of the said Dozens, is here at 33. s. 4. d. —— —— —— —— ——	12	. 6	—
	The 13. of May, 1634.			
10. 3.	96. *Promise-reckoning* debitor to *George Pinch-back* L. 338. 6. 8. d. for the bargain of Sugar agreed upon with *Iames Wilkinson* the 21. of March now transported to him, whether more or lesse; the same he is to pay me 2. moneths after his receit: the known weight at 14. d. *per* lb. produceth —— —— —— —— ——	338	. 6	. 8
11. 11.	97. *Amsterdam-exchange* being in company ½ for *Jack Symonson*, Dr. to Cash L. 504. 19. 6. d. for the value at 38. s. 2. d. being gl. 5781. 19. Cuy. remitted him in Bills of *Richard Symonson*, dated (and omitted to enter) the 27. passado: payable at usance by the said *Richard*, or Assignes; the here remitted summe at 33. s. 4. d. are gl. 5049. 15. Cuy. my payment produceth here —— —— —— —— ——	504	19	. 6
5. 11.	98. *Jacob Symonson* his account by me in company, debitor to *Amsterdam-exchange* ½ in company with dito *Iacob* L. 289. 1. 11. d. And is for his ½ of the exchange now remitted to him, being at 33. s. 4. d. —— —— —— —— —— ——	289	. 1	11
2. 11.	99. *Iacob Symonson* my account by him in company, debitor to *Amsterdam-exchange* ½ in company with dito *Iacob* L. 289. 1. 11. d. for my ½ of the gl. now remitted, being gl. 2890. 19. 8. pen. and are at 33. s. 4. d. here —— —— —— —— —— ——	289	. 1	11
	The 22. Day of May 1634.			
11. 4.	100. *Andrew Hitchcock* debitor to *Iames Wilkinson* L. 205. 6. 8. s. whereof my Assignment is 200. l. and l. 5. 6. 8. d. for Interest due to the said *Iames*: I being bound for *Andrew*; the whole is —— —— —— —— ——	205	. 6	. 8
10. 4.	101. *Promise-reckoning* debitor to *Iames Wilkinson* l. 200. for accomplishing the summe promised the 8. present, being —— —— —— —— ——	200	—	—
3. 4.	102. *George Pinchback* debitor to *Iames Wilkinson* l. 471. 5. s. for 15. chests of Sugar delivered the said *George*, poize 77. C. 2. 20. lb. producing at 13. d. *per* pound to —— —— —— —— —— ——	471	. 5	—
7.	103. *Dito George* debitor to Profit and Losse l. 36. 5. s. for advance upon my bargain at 1. d. *per* pound, produceth —— —— —— —— ——	. 36	. 5	—
10.	104. *Dito George* debitor to Promise-reckoning l. 338. 6. 8. d. for the performance of my promise made the 13. present, accomplished now by *Iames Wilkinson* with an over-plus, the summe was — —— —— —— —— ——	338	6	8

105. *Iames*

		£	s	d
4. 10.	105. *James Wilkinson* debitor to Silver £.574.1.1.d. for 8. barres, weighing 1733.oz. delivered, and part discounted against Sugar, the Silver at 6.s.7.⅓d. produceth	574	1	1
1. 4.	106. *Cash* debitor to *James Wilkinson* £.102. 16.1.d. received of him to cleer the truck: the receit is	102	16	1
10. 4.	107. *Promise-reckoning* debitor to *Iames Wilkinson* £.314. 3. 4.d. for his performance of agreement made the 21. of March, producing-	314	3	4

The 31. Day of May, 1634.

9. 9.	108. *Figges in Company* ⅓ for *Randoll Rice*, and ⅔ for me debitor to *Diego del varino* for the company of dito *Randoll* ⅓, and ⅔ me, £.154. 11.6.d. for 572. Peeces received by *Iohn Thomson* Shipper, being in full of Sayes sold for our account; the same cost there 247.C. 320. Reaze, which produce here	154	11	6
9. 11.	109. *Diego del Varino* for the company of *Randoll Rice* ⅓, and ⅔ for me; our account of Ready-mony debitor to dito *Diego* for the said company, our account of Time £.163.7.d. for 261.C.360. Reaze now made good to us in the Figges; and therefore I transport the same to the Ready-mony against the received Figges, being	163	7	—
5. 9	110. *Voyage to Lisborne* consigned to *Diego del Varino*, being in company ⅓ for *Randoll Rice*, and ⅔ for me, debitor to dito *Diego* for the said company, our account of Ready-mony £.24.4.s. for 38.C. 720. Reaze due to him for provision and charges of the whole passage at 4. *per* C. are here at 400. for 5.s.	24	4	—

The 7. Day of June 1634.

12. 12.	111. *Diego del Varino* at Lisborne his account of fruits, debitor to *Diego* his account of Cash £.25. 10.7 d. for charges done at the receit of 270 Frailes of Figges; and 300. Peeces of Raisons *Solis*, received by *Iohn Thomson* Shipper, to sell for the account of dito *Diego*: custome, freight, and other petties, as by my book are	25	10	7
12. 1	112. *Diego del Varino* his account of Cash, debitor to Cash proper £.25.10.7.d. for the charges paid out of my mony for him, being	25.	10	7
9. 1	113. *Figs in Company* ⅓ for *Randoll Rice*, and ⅔ for me, debitor to Cash l.23.8.9 d. for charges done at the receit of 172. Peeces, particulars, as in my book of petties, amount unto	23	8	9
9. 11.	114. *Iacob Symonson* for company ⅓ *Randoll Rice*, and ⅔ me, debitor to *Andrew Hitchcocke* l.244. 5.s. for gl. 2699. ordered me upon sight of his Letter to pay unto the said *Andrew*, being in full of bought Wares for dito company, as in date 15. passado; Exchange at 36.s. 10.d. is here	244	5	—
11. 1.	115. *Andrew Hitchcocke* debitor to *Iames Wilkinson* l.72. 16. 8.d. I say, debitor to Cash l.72.16.8.d. for so much by his order paid unto *Iames Wilkinson* to cleer the exchange; my payment is	72	16	8
6. 6.	116. *Randoll Rice* his account Currant debitor to dito *Randoll* his account by me in company l. 146. 11.s for his ⅔ of my present			

		£	s	d
	sent payment for Company use, being —— — —			
		146	11	—
	117. *Thomas Trust* at Antwerp for company of *Randell Rice* $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for me, our account of Time, debitor to Voyage to Antwerp, consigned to dito *Thomas* for our company $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$, £. 1515. 7. s. for the			
12.	ensuing Wares sold by him: the particulars are, *viz.*			
10.	8. Bales of Pepper, producing clear Ready-mony, as by the account —— —— —— gl. 2753. 9. 4.			
	30. Butts of Serrese to *Jaques Gerritson*; part at 2. moneths, producing (whereof $\frac{1}{2}$ is received) as by the account, clear mony —— —— gl. 12400. ——			
	gl. 15153. 9. 4. pen. reduced at 10. gl. or 33. s. 4. d. are — —	1515.	7	—
	118. *Dito Thomas* for our company, as above, our account of Ready-mony, debitor to the said *Thomas* for company *R. R.* $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ me our account of Time £. 1102. — 4. d. for gl. 11020. 3. 9. pen. by him			
13.	received of the before entred mony, is here —— ——			
12.		1102	—	.4
	The 15. *day of June.* 1634.			
	119. *Debitors* to *Jacob Symonson* his account of Cambrix-cloth, £. 405. for 60. Peeces sold joyntly to the ensuing parties, at 6. £. 15. s. upon an equal share, at 4. moneths time: *viz.*			
	James Wilkinson 20. Peeces —— £ 135.			
4	*George Pinchback* 20. Peeces —— £. 135.			
3	*Andrew Hitchcock* 20 Peeces. —— £. 135. — —— ——			
11.	The Rule in the 244. place is *contra-dicted.*	405	—	—
d.				
	120. *Jacob Symonson* his account of Cambrix-cloth, debitor to Cash £. 1. 7. s. for Brokage of £. 405. at $\frac{1}{2}$ *per Centum*, is — — —			
8.		. 1.	7	—
1.				
	121. *Dito* to Profit and Losse £. 8. 12. s. for the ensuing particulars: *viz.*			
	For Ware-house-room at 2. d. *per* Peece £. — 10. }			
7.	For Provision of Sales at 2. *per* C. —— £. 8. 2. } ——			
		. 8	12	—
	122. *Dito* to *Jacob Symonson* his account Currant £. 390. 14. s. for the neat proceed made good there, without my prejudice of debts, yet standing out upon 4. moneths time: the sum now transported, is			
2.		390	14	—
	123. *Jean du Boys* for company *Randell Rice* $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for me, our account Currant, debitor to *Thomas Trust* for dito company $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ our account of Ready-mony £. 1092. 17. 10. d. for gl. 11020. remitted in his own Bills, dated their 2. present: payable by, and unto himself; exchange at 121. d. are *W.* 3642. 58. 6. d. and here at			
6.	72. d. — —— —— ——			
13.				
	The 22. *day of June* 1634.	1092	17	10
	124. *Randell Rice* his account Currant, debitor to *Diego*			
6.				
12.	*del Varino* his account of Fruits £. 541. 4. s. 9. d. for several			

sorts

		£	s	d
	sorts sold him paying l. 380. now: the remainer at 2. moneths, *viz.* 270. Peeces of Figs tapnets, poi. 67. C. 2. q^rs. at 50. s. l. 168. 15. — 300. Peeces of Raisons *Solis* poi. 225. C. 3. q^rs. at 33. s. l. 372. 9. 9.	541	4	9
12. 6.	125. *Diego del Varino* his account of Cash, debitor to *Randoll Rice* his account Currant l. 380. received now in part of the fruits, being	380	—	—
1. 12.	126. *Cash* debitor to *Diego del Varino* his account of Cash, l. 25. 10. 7. d. and is for so much by me payd the 7. present upon the receit of his fruits, and now taken back; being	25	10	7
12. 12.	127. *Diego del Varino* his account of Fruits, debitor to dito his account of Cash l. 15. 11. 6. d. for the ensuing particulars, to wit, Brokage at 1. d. *per* Peece — l. 2. 7. 6. Ware-house at 1. d. *per* Peece — l. 2. 7. 6. Provision of sales at 2. *per* C. — l. 10. 16. 6.	15	11	6
12.	128. *Dito account of Fruits* debitor to *Diego del Varino* his account Currant l. 500. 2. 8. d. for the neat proceed made good there without my prejudice of un-received debts; the transport is	500	2	8
1. 7.	129. *Cash* debitor to Profit and Losse l. 13. 4 s. for Ware-house-room, and provision of fruits, as above; taken out of his Cash, producing	13	4	—
6. 11.	130. *Randoll Rice* his account Currant debitor to Amsterdam-exchange for company of *Jacob Symonson*, and me each ½ l. 530. 9. 1. d. for gl. 5781. 19. stuy. remitted me at 36. s. 4. d. in Bills of *Peter Plomp*, dated their 8. present; payable by the said *Randoll* at usance: the same (exchange deducted) produceth gl. 5304. 11. stuy. is here at 33. s. 4. d.	530	9	1
11. 5.	131. *Amsterdam-exchange* for company of *Jacob Symonson* & me, each ½, debitor to *Iacob Symonson* his account by me in company l. 289. 1. 11. d. for his one half of the now remitted guilders, being at 33. s. 4. d.	289	1	11
13 8.	132. *Dito* to *Iacob Symonson* my account by him in company l. 289. 1. 11. d. for gl. 2890. 19. 8. pen. being the moity of the now remise, at 33. s. 4. d. is here	289	1	11
	The 2. day of July 1634.			
13. 8.	133. *Figs in Company* ⅔ for *Iacob Symonson* and ⅓ for me, debitor to Voyage to Lisborne, consigned to *Diego del Varino*, being in company for *Iacob Symonson* ⅔, and ⅓ for me l. 785. 13. 4. d. for 2908. Peeces received by *Richard Munt* in Returns of 96. Bayes sold at 31. Duckets Ready-mony; his charges and provision at 4. *per* C. being deducted, produceth here	785	13	4
	134. *Cash* debitor to *George Pinchback* l. 485. 6. 5. d. received of *Isaac Simsack* by my Casheer upon the Assignation of dito *George* in			

		£	s	d
	in part of his debt; the Assignment was —— —— ——	485	6	5
5. 3.	135. *Interest-reckoning* debitor to *George Pinchback* £. 1. 10. s. for payment of his mony before the Time, I abate of his debt ——	1	10	—
13. 3.	136. *Figs in Company* $\frac{2}{3}$ for *Jacob Symonson*, and $\frac{1}{3}$ for me, debitor to *George Pinchback* £. 20. 13. 7. d. for charges of 2908. Peeces of Figs payd by him for our company use, which I allow back, being ——	20	13	7
2. 5.	137. *Jacob Symonson* his account Currant, debitor to dito *Jacob* his account by me in company £. 13. 15. 7. d. for his $\frac{2}{3}$ of the charges by me allowed *George Pinchback* in account, being —— ——	13	15	7
11. 6.	138. *Amsterdam-exchange* for company *Jacob Symonson*, and me, each $\frac{1}{2}$, debitor to *Randoll Rice* his account Currant £. 530 9. 1. d. for gl. 6020. 13. stuy. remitted to *Jacob Symonson* in full conclude of our company-exchange, payable at usance by *Daniel Rice*, at 37. s. 10. d. the same (exchange deducted) produceth gl. 5304. 11. stuy. and are here at 33. s. 4. d. —— —— —— —— —— ——	530	9	1
5.	139. *Jacob Symonson* his account by me in company, debitor to Amsterdam-exchange, for company, *Iacob* and me, each $\frac{1}{2}$ l. 301. — 8. d. for $\frac{1}{2}$ of the now remitted gilders, at 33. s. 4. d. is here —— ——	301	—	8
2. 11.	140. *Dito Iacob* my account by him in company, debitor to Amsterdam-exchange, as above, £. 301. — 8. d. for my $\frac{1}{2}$ of the now remitted gl. being 3010. 6. 8. pen. at 33. s. 4. d. are here —— ——	301	—	8
11. 5.	141. *Amsterdam-exchange* for company *Iacob Symonson*, and me, each $\frac{1}{2}$, debitor to *Jacob Symonson* his account by me in company £. 22. — 8. d. for gl. 220. 6. 8. pen. gained for his part upon the exchange, and are at 33. s. 4. d. —— —— ——	22	—	8
7.	142. *Dito*, to Profit and Losse £. 22. — 8. d. for gl. 220. 6. 8. pen. being my part of gaines, are here at 33. s. 4. d. —— ——	22	—	8

The 11. Day of July 1634.

6. 9.	143. *Randoll Rice* his account Currant debitor to Figs in company $\frac{1}{3}$ for dito *Randoll*, and $\frac{2}{3}$ for me £. 348. 6. s. for 648. Peeces sold him, being the full remainer, poize 162. C. at 43. s. *per* C. Ready-mony, is	348	6	—
6. 6.	144. *Dito*, his account by me in company, debitor to his account Currant £. 208 19. 7. d. for his $\frac{2}{3}$ of the sold Figs, being —— ——	208	10	7
9. 7.	145. *Figs in Company* $\frac{1}{3}$ for *Randoll Rice*, and $\frac{2}{3}$ for me, debitor to Profit and Losse £. 114. 15. 5. d. for Ware-house-room, provision, and Extraordinary pains, agreed upon for —— £. 17. 10. — } More, for my $\frac{2}{3}$ of the gains, charges deducted is £. 97. 5. 5. }	114	15	5
6.	146. *Dito*, to *Randoll Rice* his account by me in company, for his $\frac{1}{3}$ of the gains upon the said Figs, being —— ——	145	18	1

		L	s	d
2. 4.	147. *Jacob Symonſon* his account Currant, debitor to *Iames Wilkinſon* l. 135. for his debt due to the ſaid *Iacob*, and by his order tranſported to the ſaid *Iames* towards clearing of account, being ——	135	—	—
4.	148. *Dito Iacob* debitor to *George Pinchback* l. 135. for the like debt tranſported by his order to the ſaid *Iames Wilkinſon*, being ——	135	—	—
11.	149. *Dito Iacob* debitor to *Andrew Hitch-cock* l. 135. for the like debt by his order tranſported to the ſaid *Iames Wilkinſon*, being ——	135	—	—
1. 2.	150. *Caſh*, debitor to *Iacob Symonſon* his account Currant l. 28. 1. s. 7. d. for charges, Brokage, Ware-houſe-room, and Proviſion, by me formerly charged upon his account of Cambrix, & now by order of *Iacob Symonſ.* received of *Iames Wilkinſon* for the full clearing of this account; becauſe the Wares were all ſold upon time: my receit is	28	1	7

The 20. day of July 1634.

11. 4	151. *Andrew Hitchcock* debitor to *Iames Wilkinſon* l. 48.—.— for my Aſſignation delivered him upon the ſaid *Iames*, being —— ——	48	—	—
5. 4.	152. *Intereſt-reckoning* debitor to *Iames Wilkinſon* l. 3.6.8. d. for forbearance of 250. l. payd 2. moneths before the time, concerning the which I allow him —— —— —— ——	3	6	8
12 6.	153. *Diego del Varino* his account Currant debitor to *Randoll Rice* his account Currant l. 161. 4. 9. d. for my Aſſignation delivered to *Pedro del Varino*, in full of debt due to *Diego* from the ſaid *Randoll*, being —— —— —— —— —— ——	161	4	9
12.	154. *Dito* his account Currant debitor to *Diego* his account of Caſh l. 338. 17. 11. d. paid unto the ſaid *Pedro* to clear account in the behalf of *Diego*; the payment in full is —— —— —— ——	338	17	11
1. 6.	155. *Caſh* debitor to *Randoll Rice* his account Currant l. 284. 16. 8. d. received of him to clear this account; the ſum of —— ——	284	16	8
11. 10.	156. *Andrew Hitchcock* debitor to *Hendrick vander Linden*, and company, their account of commodities l. 193. 19. 8. d. for theſe Wares following, ſold to him, paying now l. 100. the remainer at 6. moneths: to wit, 160. Peeces of Figs, poize 40. C. at 45. s. —— l. 90.—.— ..4. Bales of Pepper, poize 1468. lb. at 17. d. —— l. 103. 19. 8.	193	19	8
1. 11.	157. *Caſh* debitor to *Andrew Hitchcock* l. 100. for ſo much received of him, in part of ſold Wares, being —— —— —— ——	100	—	—
10. 13.	158. *Hendrick vander Linden*, and company their account of commodities debitor to dito company their account of time l. 193. 19. 8. d. for the ſold value carried to their time account, being as above appeareth —— —— —— —— —— ——	193	19	8
13. 10.	159. *Dito Company* their account of time, debitor to their account of Ready-mony l. 100. for ſo much received of *Andrew Hitchcock* in part of Wares, as above; the ſame I am to pay at their			

		£	s	d
	their pleaſure to them, or Aſſignes, being —— —— —	100	—	—
1.	160. *Wares* debitor to Profit and Loſſe £. 92. 10. s. gained by the ſale of 60. Dozens, and 90. Kerſies —— —— —	92	10	—
2.	161. *Kettles* debitor to Profit and Loſſe £. 20 — 2. d. gained by the ſale of 5. Barrels. —— —— —— ——	20	—	2
2.	162. *Jean du Boys* at Roan my account Currant, debitor to Profit and Loſſe £. 56. 5. 6. d. gained by the exchange —— ——	56	5	6
4.	163. *Voyage to Amſterdam* conſigned to *Jacob Symonſon* debitor to Profit and Loſſe £. 111. 17. s. gained by the ſale of 100. Dozens —	111	17	—
5. 7.	164. *Intereſt-reckoning* debitor to Profit and Loſſe £. 16. 6. 2. d. gained by this account —— —— —— —— —	16	6	2
7. 3.	165. *Profit and Loſſe* debitor to *Jacob Symonſon* my account of Ready-mony £. 25. — 11. d. for gl. 1. 5. ſtuy. to ſhort in account, and Loſſe by exchange —— —— — — — ——	25	—	11
10.	166. *Dito* to Silver £. 3. 9. 1. d. loſt by 8. Barrs ſold —— ——	3	9	1
5. 7.	167. *Voyage to Lisborne* conſigned to *Diego del Varino* for compa^ny $\frac{1}{7}$ *Randoll Rice*, $\frac{2}{7}$ me, debitor to Profit and Loſſe for dito company 14. 2. 8. d. gained by the ſale of 100. Sayes —— —— —	14	2	8
6. 7.	168. *Jean du Boys* at Roan, for company of *R. R.* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, our account Currant, debitor to Profit and Loſſe for dito company £. 80. 11. 7. d. for ſo much gained by exchange — —— —	80	11	7
8. 5.	169. *Voyage to Lisborne*, conſigned to *Diego del Varino*, for company *Jacob Symonſon* $\frac{5}{7}$ and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, debitor to *Jacob Symonſon* his account by me in company £. 127. 15. 7. d. for his $\frac{5}{7}$ of of £. 191. 13. 4. d. gained by ſale of 96. black Bayes, being —— —— —	127	15	7
7.	170. *Dito* debitor to Profit and Loſſe £. 63. 17. 9. d. for my $\frac{1}{7}$ gaines by the ſaid Bayes, being —— —— —— — —	63	17	9
9. 7.	171. *Jacob Symonſon* at Amſterdam for company *R. R.* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, debitor to Profit and Loſſe for dito company £. 60. — 6. d. and is for ſo much gained by the exchange, being —— —— —	60	—	6
10. 7.	172. *Voyage to Antwerp*, conſigned to *Thomas Truſt*, being for company *R. R.* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me, debitor to Profit and Loſſe for dito company £. 600. 7. s. gained by the ſale of Wines and Pepper, as by the Factors account, amounting to —— —— —— ——	600	7	—
7. 13.	173. *Profit and Loſſe* in company $\frac{1}{7}$ for *R. R.* and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, debitor to *Tho. Truſt* for dito company our account of Ready-mony, £. 9. 2. 6. d. for 3. ſtuy. 9. pen. too ſhort in account, and loſt by exchange ——	9	2	6

7. 6.	174. *Profit and Losse* in company $\frac{1}{7}$ for *Randoll Rice*, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, debitor to *Randoll Rice* his account by me in company l. 444. 9. 8. d. for his $\frac{1}{7}$ of l. 740. 16. 1. d. being due to him by the division of this account; the sum is		444.	9. 8
7.	175. *Dito* to Profit and Losse, for my part gains		296.	6. 5
13. 2.	176. *Ballance* debitor to *Iacob Symonson* at Amsterdam my account by him in company l. 301. — 8. d. for gl. 3010. 6. 8. pen. due to me by conclude of account, being		301	— 8
6.	177. *Dito*, to *Iean du Boys* at Roan, for the company of *Randoll Rice* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, our account Currant, l. 1092. 17. 10. d. for 3642. W. 58. sous, 6. d. due to the said company by conclude of account, being		1092	17 10
10.	178. *Dito*, to *Hendrick vander Linden* $\frac{1}{3}$, *Iohn van does* $\frac{1}{3}$ *Iaques Reinst* $\frac{1}{3}$, their account of commodities l. 194. 12. 1. d. for 160. Peeces of Figs, 4, Bales of Pepper, 15. Butts of Allegant, being the whole Debit in Wares and mony, transported thus to have the account compleat in new books, as it standeth here, the mony is		194	12. 1
10.	179. *Dito*, to Voyage to Antwerp, consigned to *Thomas Trust*, being for company *Randoll Rice* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me, l. 189. 12. s. for 19. Lasts, 24. Mudden, 3. scheples of Wheat, as in the 15. of April, and remain unsold, the same at 60. gul. (of 28. stuy.) *per* Last is l. 316. Flem. are at 33. s. 4 d.		189	12 —
11.	180. *Dito, to Andrew Hitchcock* l. 446. 12. 9. d. and is for so much due to me by conclude of account; being		446	12. 9
12.	181. *Dito* to *Arthur Mumperson* at Dansick my account by him in company l. 402. 12. 1. d. for 5144. Florins, 10. gros, 13. pen. Polish, due to mee by conclude of account, being		402	12. 1
12.	182. *Dito*, to *Thomas Trust* at Antwerp, for company of *Randoll Rice* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me, our account of Time l. 413. 6. 8. d. for gl. 4133. 5. 11. pen. due to us by conclude of account; upon our Time account, being		413.	6. 8
13.	183. *Dito*, to Figs in company, $\frac{2}{7}$ for *Jacob Symonson*, & $\frac{1}{7}$ for me, l. 806. 6. 11. d. for 2908. Peeces unsold, cost with charges here, as by the account		806.	6 11
5. 13.	184. *Iacob Symonson* at Amsterdam his account by me in company debitor to *Ballance* l. 512. 3. 8. d. for so much due to him by conclude of this account, being		512.	3. 8

185. *Randol*

		£	s	d
6.	185. *Randoll Rice* his account by me in company debitor to Ballance l. 991. 7. 6. d. for ſo much due to him upon this account ——	991.	7.	6
10.	186. *Hendrick vander Linden* ⅓, *John van Does* ⅓, *Jaques Reinſt* ⅓, their account of commodities, debitor to *Ballance* l. 194. 12. 1. d. for 160. Peeces of Figs, and 4. Bales of Pepper ſold, being the whole Wares in Credit, tranſported thus to have the account compleat in new books, as it here ſtandeth: the mony is —— —— ——	194	12.	1
10.	187. *Dito Company* their account of Ready-mony debitor to *Ballance* l. 99. 7. 7. d. for conclude due to them —— —— ——	99.	7.	7
13. 13.	188. *Dito Company* their account of Time, debitor to *Ballance* l. 93. 19. 8. d. due to them for conclude of this account, being —— ——	93	19.	8
13. 1.	189. *Ballnace* debitor to Caſh l. 947. 2. 1. d. and is for ſo much by conclude remaning therein, and tranſported, being —— ——	947.	2.	1
7. 1.	190. *Profit and Leſſe* debitor to Stock l. 1046. 8. 10. d. for gains in this handle, tranſported to conclude this account, being —— ——	1046.	8	10
1. 13.	191. *Stock* debitor to Ballance l. 2902. 12. 7. d. for the difference of that account, being my preſent Eſtate; and tranſported thither to conclude this being —— —— —— —— —— ——	2902	12.	7

End of the Journal
A.
1634.

OF MY KALENDARS FORME, AND THE USE THEREOF.

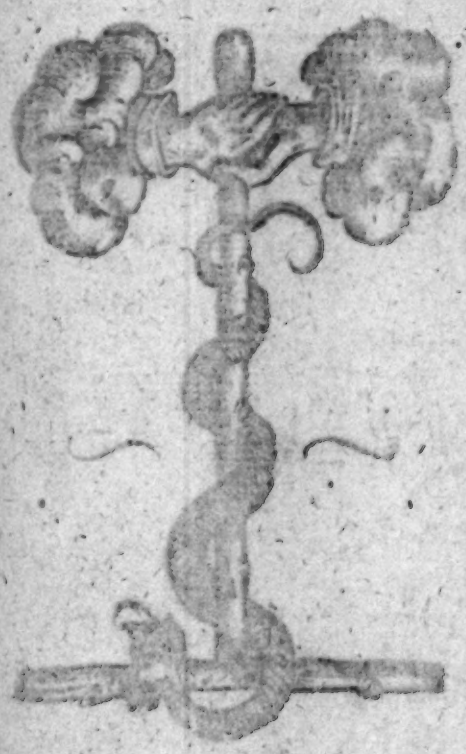
I divide each Letters place of my Kalendar into five parts, according to the order of the five Vowels; entring the peoples Sur-names upon the Letter wherewith they begin, after our usuall Englisſh manner:

EXAMPLE.

If you desire the name of *Jean du Boys*, seek the *B*, and there again in the *O*, as being the first Vowell that his Sur-name begins withall.

If *Andrew Hitchcocke*, seek *H*, and again therein the *I*. as being the first Vowell in his Sur-name.

If *Arthur Mumperſon*, seek *M*, and therein *U*: and so of all other.



A.	B.
A)	*Ballance* —— —— ——fol. 13.
E) *Amſterdam-exchange*, being in company for *Iacob Simonſon*, and me, each $\frac{1}{2}$ ——————fol. 11.	(E
I)	(I
O)	*Jean du Boys* at Roan my account Currant ——————fol. 2. *Dito*, my Intereſt-account ——fol. 5. *Dito*, for company of *Rand. Rice* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me, our account Currant-fol. 6. (O
U)	(U

C.

A) Caſh —— —— —— fol. 1.

E)

I)

O)

U)

D.

Danſick-exchange, for company *Arthur Mumperſon* there, and me, each $\frac{1}{2}$ —— —— fol. 8.

Diego del Varino at Lisborn, for company *R. R.* $\frac{3}{7}$, and $\frac{4}{7}$ me, our account of Ready-mony —— fol. 9.
Dito, for *R. R.* $\frac{3}{7}$, and $\frac{4}{7}$ me, our account of Time —— —— fol. 11.
Dito, his account of Fruits —— fol. 12.
Dito, his account of Caſh —— fol. 12.
Dito, his account Currant —— fol. 12.

A)

E)

I) *Figs in company* $\frac{1}{7}$ for *R.S.* and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me — — — fol. 9.

Figs in Company $\frac{2}{7}$ for *Iacob Symonson*, and $\frac{1}{7}$ for me — fol. 13.

Andrew Hitchcocke — — fol. 11.

O)

U)

I.

Interest-reckoning---——————fol.5.

K.

Kettles—— —— ——fol.2.
Kersies in Company $\frac{1}{3}$ for *Iacob Symonson* $\frac{2}{3}$ me——— —fol.4.

L.

Hendrick vander Linden $\frac{1}{2}$, *Iohn van Does* $\frac{1}{6}$, *Iaques Reinst* $\frac{1}{3}$ their account of commodities——fol.10.
Diso, company, their account of Ready-mony ——————fol.10.
Dito, company, their account of Time——— ———fol.13.

M.

A)

E)

I)

O)

U)

U) *Arthur Mumperson* at Danfick my account by him in company—— ——— —fol.12.

P.

A)

E) *Promise-reckoning* ——— fol. 10.

I) *George Pinchbacke* ——— fol. 3.

O) *Profit and Losse* in company $\frac{1}{4}$ for *R.R.* and $\frac{3}{4}$ for me ——— fol. 7.
Profit and Losse. proper ——— fol. 7.

U)

R.

A)

E)

I) *Randall Rice* his account Current -- fol. 6.
Dito, his account by me in company ——— fol. 6.
Dito, my Interest-account ——— fol. 7.

O)

U)

S.

A)

E)

I) *Iacob Symonſon* at Amſterdam, my account by him in company---fol. 2.
Dito, his account Currant——fol. 2.
Dito, his account of Couchancille fol. 3.
Dito, my account of Ready-mony fol. 3.
Dito, his account by me in comp.-fol. 5.
Dito, my account of Time——fol. 8.
Dito, his account of Cambrix-cloth——fol. 8.
Dito, for company *Randall Rice* $\frac{1}{12}$ and $\frac{1}{7}$ me fol. 9.
Silver fol. 10.

O) *Stocke*——fol. 1.

U)

T.

Thomas Truſt at Antwerp for company *Randoll Rice* $\frac{1}{12}$ and $\frac{2}{7}$ me, our account of Time——fol. 12.
Dito, our account of Ready-mony f. 13.

V.

A) *Voyage to Amsterdam*, consigned to *Jacob Symonson* —— —— fol. 4.
Voyage to Antwerp, consigned to *Thomas Trust*, being for *Randoll Rice* $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for me —— —— fol. 10.

E)

I) *Voyage to Lisborn*, consigned to *Diego del Varino*, for company *Randoll Rice* $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ me —— fol. 5.
Voyage to Lisborn, consigned to ditto *Diego*, for company *Jacob* $\frac{2}{3}$, and $\frac{1}{3}$ for me —— —— fol. 8.

O)

U)

W.

Wares —— —— —— fol. 1.

James Wilkinson —— —— fol. 4.

OF

THE LEAGER.

HAving (in form as is instanced) entred all the trading-parcels of Merchandizing into the Journal in such after-following manner as they daily happened; then hath the Book-owner *his whole Trading, with all the Circumstances in writing: but not in such sort, that he is able to confer with any man about his accounts: for each mans several Parcels are dispersed through the whole Journal; neither doth it (in drawing an account to a Head upon a Paper) content the minde, fearing that any Parcels might be mis-taken or omitted. Upon the like Reason we may conjecture the Obscurity in knowing what mony is in Cash, what weight, measure, and quantity of any Commodity might be in the Ware-house; what Profit or Losse there is upon any sort of Wares, or Matter; what Weekly, or Monethly debts are to be received, or payd for Wares, or Exchanges: and many such like.*

For the avoyding of all such diffidences, the Journal Parcels must be transported into the Leager *in such manner, that all what doth concern one mans particular, must (under one accounts Tittle) be gathered together,* to wit, *all his* Debit *parcels upon the Left-hand; and all his* Credit *parcels upon the Right-hand of the* Open-lying Leager; *of the which many instances follow in the Leager: the like manner must be used in each sort, as* Mony, Wares, People, *or what ever else; each must be gathered together in an Exquisite form, with few words.*

The thing charged, or Debitor, *must have its discharge, or* Creditor, *even opposite against it self when the Leager lyeth open. In this* Leager, *where* Fol. *standeth between the lines before the L, both upon the Right and Left-hand, are many Arithmetical Characters. The Character, Characters, or Figures that stand between the two lines upon the* Debitor *side, point (as with a finger) unto the Folio where each several lines* Creditor *standeth in the said Book, whether it be upon the same Leaf, or else-where: Contrarily, the Figures that stand between the two lines upon the* Creditor-*side, point at the Folio where each several lines*

Debito-

Debitor *ſtandeth in the ſaid Book, whether upon the ſame Leafe, or elſe-where.*

In Brief,

The Ower, *or the* Owing *thing,*
Or what-ſo-ever comes to thee:
Upon the Left-hand ſee thou bring;
For there the ſame muſt placed be.
But
they unto whom thou doeſt owe,
Upon the Right let them be ſet:
Or what-ſo-ere doth from thee go,
To place them there do not forget.

THIS

Book ſheweth our true Eſtate *in each particular account; whether Bought, Sold, Sent, or Received Commodity: People with-in, or without the* Land; *Exchanges which way-ſo-ever, and the Coyns of theſe ſeveral places;* Factorage, Company, *or what account elſe belongeth to* Traffick: *So that the* Leager *is the* Mirrour *by which onely the Eſtate can* truly, *and* plainly *be diſcerned.*

Jour.	Day		Fol	£	s	d
		Cash **is Debitor.**				
1	1	Janu. To Stock, for several coynes of mony	1	1000	15	7
5	27	Febr. To *Jacob Symonson* his account Currant	2	328	10	11
1634. 9	22	April To *George Pinch-back*, received in full	3	9	11	1
10	8	May To Figs ℔ *R. R.* and ℔ for me	9	525	—	—
12	22	Dito To *James Wilkinson*, received to clear a truck	4	102	16	1
14	23	June To *Diego del Varino* his account of Cash	12	25	10	7
14	—	Dito To Profit and Losse, gained by *Diego's* fruits	7	13	4	—
14	2	July To *George Pinch back* received by his Assignment	3	485	6	5
16	11	Dito To *Iacob Simonson* his account Currant	2	28	1	7
16	20	Dito To *Randoll Rice* his account Currant	6	284	16	8
16	20	Dito To *Andrew Hitchcock* received in part	11	100	—	—
		Summe	£	2903	13	—

			Fol	£	s	d
		stock **is Debitor.**				
1633. 1	1	Janu. To *Iacob Symonson* his acconnt Currant	2	150	—	—
1634. 19	20	July To *Ballance*, for conclude carried thither	13	2902	12	7
		Summe	£	3052	12	7

			£	℔	Fol	£	s	d
		Wares **are Debitors.**						
1633. 1	1	Janu. To Stock, resting unsold	60	90	1	477	10	—
1634. 17	20	July To Profit and Losse gained			7	92	10	—
		Summe	60	90	£	570	—	—

Jour.	Day		Fol.	£	s	d
		Cash is Creditor.				
2	4	Janu. By *George Pinckback*, payd in part	3	144	—	—
2	9	Dito By *Iames Wilkinson*, payd in part	4	120	—	—
3	30	Dito By *George Pinckback*, payd him	3	135	19	8
4	9	Febr. By *Iac. Symonſ.* his account of Couchaneille, payd	3	05	5	4
4	21	Dito by Voyage to Lisborn, conſigned to *Diego dell Varino* for company ½, and ½ payd	5	591	—	—
5	13	March by Danſick-exchange for *Arth. Mump.* and me ⅓	8	200	—	—
5	—	Dito By Kerſies in comp ⅔ *Iac. Symonſon*, ⅓ for me	4	02	02	6
9	—	Dito By *Iacob Symonſon* his Cambrix-cloth	8	04	7	—
6	21	Dito By *Iacob Symonſon* his account Currant	2	09	7	6
6	—	Dito By Figs in company ½ *R.R.* ½ for me	9	08	7	9
1634. 6	29	Dito By *Hendrick vander Linden*, and Company their account of commodities, for charges	10	000	12	5
7	7	April By Silver, for charges of 8. Barrs	10	04	7	2
10	8	May By *Randoll Rice* his account Currant	6	99	19	1
11	13	Dito By Amſterdam-exchange ½ for *Jacob Symonſon*	11	504	19	6
12	7	June By *Diego del Varino* his account of Caſh	12	25	10	7
12	7	Dito By Figs in Company ½ *R R.* ½ for me	9	23	8	9
12	7	Dito By *Andrew Hitchcock* payd him	11	73	16	8
13	15	Dito By *Iacob Symonſon* his account of Cambrix-cloth	8	01	7	—
19	20	July By *Ballance*, tranſported thither to conclude this	13	947	2	1
		Summe		£ 2903	13	—
		Stock is Debitor.				
1633. 1	1	Janu. By Caſh, for ſeveral coynes of mony	1	1000	15	7
1	—	Dito By Wares for ſundry ſorts unſold	1	477	10	—
1	—	Dito By Kettles for 5. Barrels unſold	2	55	—	6
1	—	Dito By *Jean du Boys* at Roan my account Currant	2	240	—	—
1	—	Dito By *Jacob Symonſon* my account by him in company	2	229	—	—
1	—	Dito By *Jacob Symonſon* his account of Couchaneille	3	03	17	8
1634. 19	20	July By Profit and Loſſe, gained by this handle	7	1046	8	10
		Summe		£ 3052	12	7
		Wares are Creditors.		£	s	d
1633. 2	13	Janua. By Kerſies in company, by me layd in	90	270	—	—
6	21	March By *Jacob Symonſon*, ſold to him	60	300	—	—
		Summe	60 90	£ 570	—	—

	Day		Fol.	£	s	d
		Ketles are Debitors.				
	1 1	Janu. To Stock, resting unsold	1	55	—	6
1634.	17 10	July To Profit and Losse gained	7	20	—	2
		Summe	£	75	—	8

						Fol.	£	s	d
		Jean du Boys at Roan *My* account Currant, Debitor.	W						
1633.	1 1	Janu. To Stock, due in Ready-mony	800	—	—	1	240	—	—
1634.	7 7	April To dito *Jean My* Interest-account	410	40	—	5	123	4	—
	9 22	Dito To *Geo. Pinchb.* for an Exch. drawn	1499	43	4	3	393	13	6
	17 20	July To Profit and Losse gained				7	56	5	6
		Summe	2710	23	4	£	813	3	—

						Fol.	£	s	d
		Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam, *My* account by him in company. Dr.	Gul.						
1633.	1 1	Janu. To Stock, formerly remitted	2290	—	—	1	229	—	—
1634.	8 15	April To Profit and Losse, gained by him there	500	—	—	7	50	—	—
	11 13	May To Amsterdam-exchange ½ in comp. with him, by me remitted	2890	19	8	11	289	1	11
	15 2	July To Amst. exch. as before remitt. him	3010	6	8	11	301	—	8
		Summe	8691	6	—		869	2	7

			Fol.	£	s	d
		Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam *His* account Currant, Debitor.				
1633.	2 9	Janu. To dito *Jacob* his account by me in company, for ½ of my payment, for the company use	5	40	—	—
	2 13	Dito To dito his account by me in comp. for the like	5	90	—	—
	4 9	Febr. To *James Wilkinson*, discounted with him	4	956	8	7
	4 17	Dito To dito *Iacob My* account of Ready-mony discoun.	3	110	17	2
	4 21	Dito To dito *Iacob* his account by me in comp. for ½ of my payment for company use	5	396	—	—
	5 27	Dito To Kersies in comp. ½ for him, for 150. Ps. ready-mo.	4	637	10	—
	6 21	March To Wares, for 60. Dozens sold at 1. moneth	1	300	—	—
	6 —	Dito To Cash, for charges done at the shipping	1	4	7	6
1634.	15 2	July To Dito his acco. by me in comp. for ½ of charges	5	13	15	7
	16 11	Dito To several accounts for transported debts		405	—	—
		Summe	£	2958	81	10

	Day		Fol.	£	s	d
		Ketles are Creditors.	28			
3	30	January By *George Pinch-back*, sold him —— —	5	3	75	— .8

				W	S	d				
			Contra, Creditor.							
1633.	2	.4	Janu. By *Jacob Sym.* my account Remitt.	400	—	—	3	120	—	—
	2	13	Dito By dito *Jean My* Interest-account, lent him for 4. moneths —— ——	400	—	—	5	120	—	—
1634.	7	.7	April By Silver for 8. Barres —— ——	1869	23	.4	10	560	17	—
	9	22	Dito By Silver, for his charges —— —	.41	—	—	10	.12	.6	—
			Summe ——	2710	23	4	£	813	3	—

				Gul.	S	p				
			Contra, Creditor.							
1634.	9	15	April By Amsterdam-exchange $\frac{1}{2}$ in company with him, remitted me —— —	2790	—	—	11	279	—	—
	14	23	June By Amsterdam-exchange $\frac{1}{2}$ in company with him, remitted me —— —	2890	19	.8	11	289	1	11
	18	20	July By *Ballance* due by conclude ——	3010	.6	.8	13	301	—	.8
			Summe —	8691	.6	—	£	869	2	.7

			Contra, Creditor.			
1633.	1	.1	Janu. By Stock, due to be imployed in company ——	1	150	— —
	4	.9	Febr. By dito *Jacob* his account of Couchanceille for the proceed —— —— —— ——	3	1539	14 10
	5	27	Dito By dito *Jacob* his account by me in company, for his $\frac{1}{5}$ of the 150. Kersies — —— ——	5	.212	10 —
	5	27	Dito By Cash, received of *James Wilkinson* in full ——	1	328	10 11
1634.	7	.7	April By Dansick-exchange, paid there by *Henry Holster* to *Arthur Mumperson*, in full of this account —— ——	8	3097	.6
	13	15	June By dito *Jacob* his account of Cambrix-cloth, for the neat proceed of 60. Peeces —— —— ——	8	390	14 —
	16	11	July By Cash, for charges upon Cambrix, received back from *James Wilkinson* in full of that account ——	1	28	.1 7
			Summe —	£	2958	18 10

	Day			lb	Fol.	£	s	d
		Jacob Symonſon at Amſterdam *His* account of Couchaneille, Debitor.	℔					
	1.1	Janu. To Stock, for charges formerly done upon	3	534	1		3 17	8
	4.9	Febr. To Caſh, for Brokage payd			1		5 5	4
	4 —	Dito. To Profit and Loſſe, for my Proviſion			7	31	12	1
	4 —	Dito. To *Jacob Symonſon* his account Currant for the near proceed		11	2	1539	14	10
		Summe	3	545	£	1580	10	—
		George Pinch-back Debitor.						
1633.	2.4	Janu. To Caſh, payd him ⅓ of the Dozens			1	144	—	—
	3 30	Dito to Kettles, for 5. Barrels, Ready-mony			2	.75	—	8
	3 —	Dito to Caſh, payd in full account			1	135	19	8
	3 —	Dito To Intereſt-reckoning, for diſcount			5	.4	19	8
1633.	7 29	March To Danſick-exchange, due at 10. dayes ſight			8	401	15	8
	9 22	April To Intereſt-reckoning for allowance-mony			5	.. 1.	9	—
	11 22	May To *James Wilkenſon* for 15. cheſts of Sugar			4	471	5	—
	11 —	Dito To Profit and Loſſe, for advance 1. ß. *per* lb.			7	.36	5	—
	11 —	Dito To Promiſe-reckoning for my performance			10	338	6	8
	13 15	June To *Fac. Sym.* for 20. Peeces Cambrix at 4. moncths			8	135	—	—
		Summe			£	1744	1	4
		Jacob Symonſon at Amſterdam *My* account of Ready-mony, Debr.	Gul.	S	P			
1633.	2.4	Janua. To *Jean du Bois*, my account Currant, remitted to him	1230	—	—	2	120	—
	5.5	March To dito *Fac.* My account of time, received by him in part of ſold wares	1361	.5	—	8	136	2
1634.	8.7	April To dito *Fac.* My account of time, received by him in full of ſold Wares	1500	—	—	8	150	—
	10.8	May To Voyage to Amſterdam, for ſale of 40. Dozens, Ready-mony	2000	—	—	4	200	—
		Summe	6091	.5	—	£	606	2

	Day			Cb	lb	Fol.	L	s	d
		Contra, Creditor.							
	4	9	Febru. By *James Wilkinson*, sold to him ——	1	3	345	4	1580	10 —

			Contra, Creditor.						
1633.	1	4	Janu. By Voyage to Amsterdam, for 100. Dozens, partmony, part at 6. moneths ——				3	360	— —
1634.	9	22	April By *Jean du Bois*, my account Currant, for an Exchange drawn on me, due already ——				2	393	13 . 6
	9	22	Dito By Cash, received in full ——				1	9	11 . 2
	19	13	May By Promise-reckoning for Sugar sold him ——				10	338	. 6 . 8
	14	2	July By Cash, received in part of Sugars. ——				1	485	. 6 . 5
	15	2	Dito By Interest-reckoning, allowed him ——				5	.1	10 —
	15	—	Dito By Figges in company, $\frac{2}{3}$ for *Jacob Symonson*, and $\frac{1}{3}$ for me, for charges paid by him ——				13	20	13 . 7
		20	Dito By *Jacob Symonson*, this debt transported ——				2	135	— —
			Summe ——				L	1744	. 1 . 4

			Contra, Creditor.	Gul.	S	P				
1633.	4	17	Febru. By *Jac. Symonson* his account Currant, for an Exchange discounted ——	1224	19	.8	2	110	17	. 2
	4	—	Dito By Profit and Losse for Provision --	.5	—	.8	7	..	10	. 1
	5	.5	March By Dansicke-exchange, for a Remise, according to my order, of ——	1360	—	—	8	136	—	—
1634.	8	.7	April By Dansicke-exchange, paid thereby *Hend. Holster*, according to his order	1480	.5	—	8	148	..	. 6
	8	—	Dito By Voyage to Amster. for discount	.19	15	—	3	.1	19	. 6
	10	-8	May By *Amb. Hitchcock*, for a Remise —	1877	—	—	11	171	. 8	. 4
	11	—	Dito By Voyage to Amst. for provision --	123	—	—	3	12	. 6	—
	17	20	July By Profit and Losse, lost hereby —	.1	.5	—	7	25	—	11
			Summe ——	6091	.5	—	L	606	. 2	. 6

	Day		Fol.	L	s	d
		Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to *Jacob Symonson*, Debitor.				
	1.4	Janu. To *George Pinch-backe* for 100. Dozens — —	3	360	—	—
1634.	8.7	April To *Jacob Symonson* my account of Ready-mony, for abatement of 1500.gl. — — —	3	11	19	6
	11.8	May To *Jacob Symonson* my account of Ready-mony, for Ware-house-room, Brokage, and Provision — —	3	12	6	—
	17 20	July To Profit and losse gained — — —	7	111	17	—
		Summe —	L	486	2	6
		Kersies in Company, being $\frac{1}{7}$ for *Jacob Symonson*, and $\frac{6}{7}$ for me Debitor.	Ps			
1633.	2.9	Janu. To *James Wilkinson*, bought part at time — 60	4	180	—	—
	2 13	Dito To Wares, brought in of mine own — — 90	2	270	—	—
	5 13	March To Cash, for Brokage payd —	1	92	2	6
	5 13	Dito To Profit and Losse, for Ware-house roome, Provision, and my $\frac{6}{7}$ gaines — —	7	128	5	—
	5 13	Dito To *Jacob Symonson* his account by me in company, for his $\frac{1}{7}$ of the gaines — —	5	57	2	6
		Summe — 150	L	637	10	—
		James Wilkinson, Debitor.				
1633.	2.9	Janu. To Cash, payd him $\frac{2}{7}$ of the Kersies — —	1	120	—	—
	4.9	Febr. To *Jacob Symonson* his account of Couchaneille, for 3. Barrels, weight 545.lb. at 58.ß. Ready-mony- —	3	1580	10	—
	6 21	March To Promise-reckoning for a bought bargain —	10	314	3	4
1634	10 30	April To *And. Hitchcock*, payd by order to *J. Sharpe* —	11	250	—	—
	10 —	Dito To Interest reckoning, agreed with him as in date 7. present, for 4. moneths, at 8. *per Centum* —	5	6	13	4
	10 —	Dito To Promise-reckoning for my performance — —	10	250		
	10 8	May To Promise-reckoning, for *Andrew Hitchcockes* use, promised at Interest — — —	10	200	—	—
	12 22	Dito To Silver, for 8. Barres, in truck of Sugar — —	10	574	1	1
	13 15	June To *Jacob Symonson* his account of Cambrix, for 20. Peeces, at 4. moneths. — — —	8	135	—	—
		Summe —	L	3430	7	9

	Day			Fol.	L	s	d
		Contra, Creditor.					
	5	5	March By *Facob Symonſon* my account of Time, for ſales of 60. Leeds Dozens	8	286	2	6
1634.	10	8	May By *Facob Simonſon* my account of Ready-mony, for ſales of 40. Dozen	3	200		
			Summe	L	486	2	6

					ps			
			Contra, Creditor.					
1633.	5	27	Febru. By *Facob Symonſon* his account Currant, for ready-mony ſold		150	2	637	10

			James Wilkinſon, Creditor.					
1633.	2	9	Janu. By Kerſies in company, for 60. Peeces bought $\frac{1}{3}$ upon 2 moneths time	4	180			
	3	23	Dito By *Jean du Beys*, for company *R. R.* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me, for an exchange remitted the ſaid *Jean*	6	564	1	5	
	4	9	Febr. By *Facob Symonſon*, ordered dito *James* to detain the Couchanille, his due being	2	956	8	7	
1634.	7	9	Apr. By Promiſe-reckoning, agreed to let him have	10	250			
	11	22	May by *Andrew Hitchcock*, for the Intereſt-mony, agreed upon the 8. preſent; is with forbearance	11	205	6	8	
	11	22	Dito By Promiſe-reckoning for his performance	10	200			
	11	22	Dito By *George Pinchbacke* for Sugar	3	471	5		
	12	22	Dito By Caſh, received to clear the Truck	1	102	16	1	
	12	22	Dito By Promiſe-reckoning, for the Bargaines performance, made the 21 of March	10	314	3	4	
	16	11	July By *Facob Symonſon* his account Currant, for the debt 15. June tranſported from my hands	2	135			
	16	20	Dito By *Andrew Hitchcock* for mine Aſſignment	11	48			
	16	20	Dito By Intereſt-reckoning payd me 2. mon. before due-	5	3	6	8	
			Sume	L	3430	7	9	

	Day			Fol.	L	S	D
			Jacob Symonson his account by me in company, Debitor.				
	5	27	Febru. To dito his accounnt Currant for 150. Peeces	2	212	10	—
1634.	11	13	May. To Amsterdam-exchange, remitted him	12	289	1	11
	15	2	July. To Amsterdam-exchange, remitted him	11	301	—	8
	18	20	Dito. To *Ballance*, due to him by conclude	13	512	3	8
			Summe	L	1314	16	3

				W	S	D			
			Jean du Boys at Roan, my Interest-account, Debitor.						
			Janu. To dito *Jean* my acco. Currant for-	400	—	—	2	120	—
1633.	2	13	Dito. To Interest-reck, lent for 4. moneths-	10	40	—	5	3	4
	2			—	—	—			
			Summe	410	40	—	L	123	4

			Interest-reckoning Debitor.				
			July. To *George Pinchback*, for forbearance	3	1	10	—
1634.	15.	2	Dito. To *James Wilkinson*, for forbearance	4	3	6	8
	16	20	Dito. To Profit and Losse gained	7	16	6	8
	16	20	Summe	L	21	2	10

			Voyage to Liborn, consigned to *Diego del Varino*; being in company, for *Randol Rice*, &, for me, Debitor.				
1633.	3	17	Janu. To *Randoll Rice* his account Currant, for 100. Sayes sent to sell	6	566	13	4
					24	4	—
1634.	12	31	May. To *Diego del Varino* our account of ready-mony	9	14	2	8
	17	10	July. To Profit and Losse for dito company gained	7			
			Sume	L	605	—	—

	Day		Fol.	£	s	d
		Contra, Creditor.				
	2 9	Janu. By *Jacob Symonson* his account Currant for ½ of my payment	2	40	—	—
	2 13	Dito. By dito his account Currant for the like	2	90	—	—
	4 21	Febru. By dito his account Currant for ½ of my payment	2	396	—	—
	5 13	March. By Kersies in company, for his ½ gaines	4	.57	.2	6
1634.	9 15	Aprill. By Amsterdam-exchange, remitted me	11	279	—	—
	14 23	June. By Amsterdam-exchange, remitted me	11	289	.1	11
	15 2	July. By Amsterdam-exchange, for his part gaines	11	.22	—	.8
	15 2	Dito. By dito his account Currant, for ½ of my payment	2	.13	15	.7
	17 20	Dito. By Voyage to Lisborne ½, and ½ for his gaines	8	127	15	.7
		Summe	£	1314	16	3

			W	S	D				
		Contra, Creditor.							
1634.	7 27	Aprill. By *Jean du Boys* my account Currant carried thither, this being now due	410	40	—	2	123	4	—

		Contra, Creditor.						
1633.	2 13	Janu. By *Jean du Boys* my Intereſt-reckon. for forbear.	5	3	4	—		
	3 23	Dito. By *Randoll Rice* my Intereſt-reckon. for forbear.	7	2	5	2		
	3 30	Dito. By *George Pinchback*, for forbearance	3	4	19	.8		
1634.	9 22	April. By dito *George*, for forbearance	3	1	.9	—		
	10 30	Dito. By *James Wilkinſon*, for forbearance	4	6	13	4		
	10 30	Dito. By *Andrew Hitchcock*, for forbearance	11	2	11	8		
		Summe	£	21	.2	10		

		Contra, Creditor.						
1634.	8 15	Aprill. By *Diego del Varino*, for company of *Randall Rice* ½, and ½ me, our account of Time, for ſales of 100. Sayes	11	605	—	—		

	Day		Fol.	£	s	d
		Randoll Rice **his account Currant, Debitor.**				
	3 17	Janu. To *Randoll* his account by me in company, for ½ of my payment	6	340	—	—
	3 23	Dito To dito his account by me in comp. for my ½ payd	6	225	12	.7
	6 21	Mar. To dito his account by me in comp. for ½ of paym.	6	5	—	.8
1634.	10 30	Apr. To dito his account by me in company for the like	6	.94	18	10
	10 .8	May To dito my Intereſt-account, being now due	7	115	.1	.5
	10 .8	Dito To Caſh, payd in full of 315. £. due	1	.99	19	.1
	12 .7	June To dito his account by me in comp. for ½ payment	6	146	11	—
	13 23	Dito To *Diego* his account of Fruits, part at 2. moneths	12	541	.4	.9
	14 23	Dito To Amſterdam-exchange, for a Bill due 28. dito	11	530	.9	.1
	15 11	July To Figs in comp. for 648. peeces Ready-mony	.9	348	.6	—
		Summe		£ 2447	.3	.5
		Randoll Rice **his account by me in company, Dtr.**				
1634.	10 .8	May To dito *Randoll* his account Currant, for ½ of my receit	6	315	—	—
	15 11	July To dito his account Currant for the like	6	208	19	.7
	19 20	Dito To Ballance, due to him by conclude of this	13	991	.7	.6
		Summe		£ 1515	.7	1

			℔	s	d			
		Jean du Boys **at Roan, for the company of *Rand. Rice* ½, and ½ for me, our account Currant, Debitor.**						
1633.	3 23	Janu. To *Jam. Wilkinſon*, remit. by exch.	2148	50	.6	4	564	.1 .5
1634	13. 15	June To *Tho. Truſt* our account of ready-mony, for an exchange for dito comp.	3642	58	.6	13	1092	17 10
	17 20	July To prof. & loſs for dito comp. gained				7	80	11 .7
		Summe	5791	49	—	£	1737	10 10

	Day		Fol	L	s	d
		Contra, Creditor.				
	3 17	Janu. By Voyage to Lisborn, for 100. Sayes Ready-mony	5	566	13	4
1634.	5 1 8	May By dito his account by me in company, received	6	315	—	—
	14 23	June By *Diego* his account of Cash, received upon Fruits	12	380	—	—
	15 2	July By Amsterdam-exchange, remitted in his Bills	11	530	9	1
	15 11	Dito By dito his account by me in comp. for Figs received	6	208	19	7
	16 20	Dito By *Diego* his account Currant, for mine Assignation	12	161	4	9
	16 20	Dito By Cash, received of him to cleer this account	1	284	10	8
		Summe	L	2447	3	5

		Contra, Creditor.				
1633.	3 17	Janu. By *Randoll Rice* his account Currant for his $\frac{1}{7}$ of company Stock brought in now	6	340	—	—
	3 23	Dito By dito his account Currant, brought in more	6	225	12	7
	3 —	Dito By dito, my Interest account, laid out for him	7	112	16	3
	6 21	March By dito his account Currant for $\frac{1}{7}$ of charges payd	6	5	—	8
1634.	10 30	April By dito, his account Currant for $\frac{1}{7}$ of an exchange	6	94	18	10
	12 7	June By dito his account Currant for $\frac{1}{7}$ of an exchange	6	146	11	—
	15 11	July By Figs in company, for $\frac{1}{7}$ gaines due to him	9	145	18	1
	18 20	Dito By Profit and Losse, for $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$, for this gaines	7	444	9	8
			L	1515	7	1

			W	S	D			
		Contra, Creditor.						
1633.	6 13	March By *Facob Symonson* for *R.R.* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me, by *Jean*, remitted to *Facob*	1000	—	—	9	300	—
1634.	7 29	Dito By *Facob Symonson*, remitted to him for the said account	1140	17	8	9	342	1 9
	7 29	Dito By Profit and Losse $\frac{5}{7}$ for *R.R.* $\frac{2}{7}$ me for Brokage, and Provision	8	32	10	7	2	11 3
	18 20	July By *Ballance*, due by conclude	3642	58	6	13	1092	17 10
		Summe	5791	49	—	L	1737	10 10

		Day		Fol.	L	S	D
			Profit and Losse in company ½ for ***Randoll Rice***, and ½ for me, Debitor.				
		23	Janu. To Profit and Losse for charges of a Remise	7	12	11	11
	3	29	March. To *Jean du Boys*, for his provision, and Brokage	6	2	11	3
1634.	7	20	July To *Thomas Trust*, our account of Ready-mony, lost	13	9	2	6
	17	—	Dito To *Ran. Rice* his account by me in comp. for ½ gaines	6	444	9	8
	18	—	Dito To Profit and Losse, for my part gaines	7	296	6	5
			Summe—	L	755	1	9
			Randoll Rice my Intereſt-account, Debitor.				
			Janu. To dito his account by me in comp. for principall—	6	112	16	3
1633.	3	23	Dito To Intereſt-reck. lent at 8. *per* C. for 3. moneths	5	2	5	2
	3	23					
			Summe—	L	115	1	5
			Profit and Losse, Debitor.				
1633.	4	17	Febru. To *Jacob Symonſon* my account of Ready-mony, for his charges, being Brokage, and Provision	3	—	10	1
1934.	17	20	July To *Iac. Symonſon* my account of Ready-mony, loſt	3	25	—	11
	17	20	Dito To Silver, loſt by the ſale of 8. Barres—	10	3	9	1
	19	20	Dito To Stock, gained by this handle	1	1046	8	10
			Summe—	L	1075	8	11

Day				Fol.	L.	S	D
			Contra, Creditor.				
	1720	July.	By Voyage to Lisborn for dito company gained	5	14	2	8
	1720	Dito.	By *Jean du Bois*, for dito company, gained	6	80	11	7
	1720	Dito.	By *Jacob Simonsen*, for dito company, gained	9	60	—	6
	1720	Dito.	By Voyage to Antwerp, for dito company, gained	10	600	7	—
			Summe	L	754	1	9
			Contra, Creditor.				
1634. 10	8	May	By *Randoll Rice* his account Currant, due now to be repayd me	6	115	1	5
			Contra, Creditor.				
1633. 3	23	Janu.	By Profit and Losse in company $\frac{1}{7}$ *R. R.* $\frac{3}{7}$ me	7	2	11	11
4	9	Febru.	By *Fac. Symonson* his Couchancille, for provision	3	31	12	2
5	13	March.	By Kersies in comp. $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{8}$ for provision & gains	4	128	5	—
1634. 8	15	Aprill.	By *Fac. Symonson* my acco. by him in comp. gained	2	50	—	—
9	22	Dito.	By Danfick-exchange, gained by the same	8	10	19	9
11	22	May.	By *George Pinchbacke* upon Sugar gained		36	5	—
13	15	June.	By *Iacob Symonson* his Cambrix for provision	8	8	12	—
14	23	Dito.	by Cash, for provision of *Diego* his Fruits	1	13	4	—
15	2	July.	By Amsterdam-exchange in company, gained	11	23	—	8
15	11	Dito.	By Figs $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ in comp. for provision and gaines	9	114	15	5
17	20	Dito.	By Wares gained thereby	1	92	10	—
17	—	Dito.	By Ketles, gained thereby	2	20	—	2
17	20	Dito.	By *Iean du Bois* my account Currant gained	2	56	5	6
17	20	Dito.	By Voyage to Amsterd. consigned to *F. S.* gained	4	111	17	—
17	20	Dito.	By Interest-reckoning, gained thereby	5	16	6	2
17	20	Dito.	By Voyage to Lisborne $\frac{2}{7}$, and $\frac{1}{7}$ for my gaines	8	63	17	9
18	—	Dito.	By Profit and Losse $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for my $\frac{1}{7}$ gaines	7	296	6	5
			Summe	L	1075	8	11

		Day		Fol.	£	s	d
			Voyage to Liborne, consigned to *Diego del Varino*; being in company ½ for *Jacob Symonson*, and ½ for me, Debitor.				
		4. 2	Febru. To Cash, for 96. black Bayes, bought and shipt —	1	394	—	—
1634.	17	20	July. To *Jacob Symonson* his account by me in compa ny, for his part of gaines — —	5	127	15	7
	17	20	Dito to Profit and Losse, for my ½ of gaines — —	7	63	17	9
			Summe —	£	785	13	4
			Jac. Symonson my account of time. Debitor.	Guil.	fl.	p.	
1633.	5	.	March. To Voyage to Amster. consigned to dito *Jacob*, for sales of 60. Dozens — — —	2861	15	4	286 . 2 . 6
			Danfick-exchange for company *Arthur Mumperson* there, and me each ½, Debitor.	Flor.	gr.	p.	
1633.	5	5	March. To *Jacob Symonson* my account of ready-mony, remitt. by my order-	1722	20	—	136 — —
	5	13	Dito. To Cash, remitted by me — —	1666	20	—	1 200 — —
1634	7	7	Aprill. To *Jac. Symonson* his account Currant, for mony due to me upon his account, and payd there —	3987	15	—	2 309 . 7 . 6
	8	7	Dito. To *Jacob Symonson* my account of ready-mo. due to me, & paid there-	1907	26	—	3 148 — . 6
	9	22	Dito. To *Arth. Mumperson* my account. by him in comp. allowed him his gains here			12	10 19 . 8
	9	22	Dito. To Profit and Losse, for my gains —			7	10 19 . 9
			Summe —	10284	24	—	£ 815 . 7 . 5
			Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam his account of Cambrix-cloth, Debitor.	lbs.			
1633.	6	13	March. To Cash, for charges at the receit of —	60		. 1	4 . 7 —
1634.	13	15	June. To Cash, for Brokage — — —			. 1	1 . 7 —
	13	15	Dito. To Profit and Losse, for Provision —			7	8 12 —
	13	15	Dito. To *Jacob Symonson* his account Currant for the neat proceed, without my prejudice —			2	390 1 —
			Summe —	60		£	405 — —

						Fol.	£	s	d
		Day.	*Contra*, Creditor.						
	14	2	July. By Figs in company, as *per Contra*, for full returnes of sales of 96. black Bayes — — —			13	785	13	4

			Contra, Creditor.	Guil.	fl.	p.		£	s	d
1633.	5	5	March. By dito *Iacob* my account of ready-mony, received in part —	1361	.5	—	3	136	.2	.6
1634	8	7	April. By dito my account of ready-mony in full — — —	1500	—	—	3	150	—	—
			Summe —	2861	.5	—	£	286	2	6

			Contra, Creditor.	Flor.	gr.	p.		£	s	d
1634.	7	29	March. By *George Pinch-back* for an exchange remitted me — —	5000	—	—	3	401	15	.8
	9	22	April. By *Arthur Mumperſon* at Danſick, my account by him in company, remitt. him to be imployed there-	5284	21	—	12	413	11	.9
			Summe —	10284	21	—	£	815	.7	5

			Contra, Creditor.		Fol.	£	s	d
1634.	13	15	June. By ſeveral accounts at 4. moneths —		60	—	405	—	—

	Day		Guil.	lit.	p.	Fol.	£	s	d
		Jacob Symonſon at Amſterdam for company $\frac{1}{7}$ *Randoll Rice*, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me, Debitor.							
	6 23	March To *Iean du Boys* at Roan for dito company, for a Remiſe — —	3100	—	—	6	300	—	—
1634.	7 29	Dito To *Iean du Boys*, for company of *R.R.* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me, for a Remiſe —	3506	.8	—	6	342	.1	.9
	30	Aprill To *Andrew Hitchcock*, ordered me upon ſight of his letter to pay him-	1740	12	—	11	158	.4	.9
—	-7	June To *Andrew Hitchcock*, ordered me upon ſight of his letter to pay him-	2699	.-	—	11	244	.5	—
		Summe—	11046	—	—	£	1044	11	6
	17 20	July To Profit and Loſſe for dito comp.			—	7	60	—	6
—		Summe—	1 1046	—	—	£	1104	12	—

			Pos						
		Figs in Company $\frac{5}{7}$ for *Randoll Rice*, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me; are Debitors.							
1633.	6 21	March To *Diego del Varino* for dito company our account of ready-mony, received from him-	1579			9	426	.4	.6
	6 21	Dito To Caſh, for cuſtome, and other charges —				1	.8	.7	.9
1634.	12 31	May To *Diego del Varino*, received from him	572			9	154	11	.6
	12 .7	June To Caſh, for cuſtome, and other charges				1	.23	.8	.9
—	15 11	July. To Profit and Loſſe, for proviſion & gains —				7	114	15	.5
	15 11	Dito To *Randoll Rice* his account by me in company, for his $\frac{5}{7}$ of the gains —				6	145	18	.1
		Summe —	2148			£	873	.6	.-

			Mil.	Re.					
		Diego del Varino at Lisborn for company of *Randoll Rice* $\frac{5}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me; our account of ready-mony, Debitor.							
1634.	8 15	April To dito *Diego* for the ſame company $\frac{5}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ our account of Time, received-	706	640		11	441	13	—
	12 31	May To dito *Diego* for the ſame company our account of Time, received—	261	360		11	163	.7	—
		Summe —	968	000		£	605	—	—

Day	*Contra*, Creditor,	Guil	li.	p.	Fol.	L	s	d
8 15	April By Voyage to Antwerp, consigned to *Thomas Trust* : being for company *Randell Rice* $\frac{1}{3}$, and $\frac{2}{3}$ me, for severall commodities shipt to sell for our company, cost —— —— ——	11046	—	—	10	1104	12	—

	Contra, Creditor.	Ps.			
1634. 10 . 8	May By Cash, sold *George Pinchbacke* ——	1500		1	525 — —
15 11	July By *Randell Rice*, his account Currant, sold to to him for ready-mony —— ——	648		6	348 . 6 —
	Summe —	2148		L	873 . 6 —

	Contra, Creditor.	Mil.	Re.				
1633. 6 21	March By Figs for dito company, received in value for —— — ——	681	960	9	426	. 4	. 6
1634. 12 31	May By Figs for dito company, received in value for —— — ——	247	320	9	154	11	. 6
12 31	Dito By Voyage to Lisborne, for Provision and other charges, concerning this company — —— ——	. 38	720	5	. 24	. 4	—
	Summe —	968	000	L	605	—	—

	Day		Fol.	£	s	d
		Promise-reckoning, Debitor.				
	7 . 7	April. To *James Wilkinson*, promised to let him have —	4	250	—	—
	11 13	May. To *George Pinchback*, for my promise —	3	338	. 6	. 8
	11 22	Dito. To *James Wilkinson*, for his promise-performance —	4	200	—	—
	11 —	Dito. To *James Wilkinson*, for his promise-performance —	4	314	. 3	. 4
		Summe —	£	1102	10	—

			lbs	bu.	ba	Fol.	£	s	d
		Hendrick vander Linden ½, *John van Does* ¼, *Jaques Reynst* ¼, their account of commodities, Debitor.							
1634.	6 29	March. To Cash, for portage of —	160	15	. 4	1	. —	12	. 5
	16 20	July. To dito company their account of Time, for value of the sale carried thither —				13	193	19	. 8
	16 20	Dito. To *Ballance*, transported thither —	160	.	4	13	194	12	. 1
		Summe —	320	15	8	£	389	4	. 2

			Fol.	£	s	d
		Hendrick vander Linden ½, *John van Does* ¼ *Jaques Reynst* ¼, their account of ready-mony, Debt^r.				
1633.	7 29	March. To dito company their account of commodities for charges brought from thence —	10	. —	12	. 5
	19 20	July. To *Ballance*, for conclude transported thither —	13	199	7	. 7
		Summe —	£	100	—	—

			lb.	Fol.	£	s	d
		Silver, Debitor.					
1634.	7 . 7	April. To *Iean du Boys* my accou. Currant, principal-	. 8	2	560	17	—
	7 . 7	Dito To Cash, for charges at the receit —		1	. 4	7	. 2
	9 22	Dito. To *Iean du Boys* my acco. Currant for charges-		2	12	. 6	—
		Summe —	. 8	£	577	10	2

			Fol.	£	s	d
		Voyage to Antwerp, consigned to *Tho. Trust*; being for company *Randoll Rice* ½, & ¼ for me, Debt^r.				
1634.	8 15	April. To *Jacob Symonson* fordito company, forsundry commodious shipt thither to sell for us —	9	1104	12	—
	17 20	July. To Profit for dito company, gained —	7	600	. 7	—
		Summe —	£	1704	19	. 1

	M	Day		Fol	L	s	d
			Contra, Creditor.				
	6	21	March. By *James Wilkinson* for a Bargain of Sugar	4	314	3	4
1634.	10	30	April. By *James Wilkinson*, for discharge made 7 pcs.	4	50	—	—
	10	8	May. By *James Wilkinson*, for *Andrew Hitchcockes* usd	4	200	—	—
	11	22	Dito. By *George Pinchback*, for my promise performe	3	338	6	8
			Summe —	L	1102	10	—

				Pg	lbs.	lbs.				
			Contra, Creditor.							
1634.	7	29	March. By *Hendrick vander Linden*, and company, their account of Ready-mony, for the charges				10	—	12	5
	16	20	July. By *Andrew Hitchcock*, sould part upon time, part mony	160	—	4	11	193	19	8
	18	20	Dito. By *Ballance*, transported thither	160	15	4	13	194	12	1
			Summe	320	15	8	L	389	4	2

			Contra, Creditor.					
1634.	10	20	July. By dito company their account of time, for received in part	13	100	—	—	

				B					
			Contra, Creditor.						
1634.	12	22	May. By *James Wilkinson*, in tuck of Sugar	8	4	574	1	1	
	17	20	July. By Profit and Losse, lost by sale	8	7	3	9	1	
			Summe	8	L	577	16	2	

			Contra, Creditor.					
1634.	13	7	June. By *Thomas Trust* at Antwerp, for company *R. R.* & me, our account of Time, for part Sales	12	1515	7	—	
	18	20	July. By *Ballance*, for unsould Wheat	13	189	12	—	
			Summe —	L	1704	19	—	

	Day			Mil.	Re.	Fol.	£	s	d
Diego del Varino, for company of *Randoll Rice* ½, and ½ for me, our account of Time, Debitor.									
April.	8	15	To Voyage to Lisborn, for dito company, for sale of 100. Sayes, part mony	968	000	5	605	—	—
Andrew Hitchcock, Debitor.									
1634. April.	8	15	To Amsterdam-exchange, due the 23. present			11	504	19	6
Dito.	10	30	To Interest reck. for forbearance of 96.£.14.s.9.d at 8. *per* C. for 4. moneths			5	12	14	8
May.	10	8	To *Jacob Symonson*, for an exchange due 28. dito			3	171	8	4
Dito.	11	20	To *James Wilkinson* for 200.£. at Interest, and forbearance, are both			4	205	6	8
June.	12	7	To Cash, payd *James Wilkinson* in full of an exch.			1	72	16	8
Dito	13	15	To *Jacob Symanson* for 20. Peeces of Cambrix, at 4. moneths time			8	135	—	—
July.	16	20	To *James Wilkinson*, for my Assignation			4	48	—	—
Dito.	16	20	To *Hendrick vander Linden*, and company, for severall commodities, at 6. moneths			10	193	19	8
			Summe			£	1334	2	6
Amsterdam-exchange, being in company for *Iacob Symonson*, and me, each ½, Debitor				Guil.	st.	p.			
1634. April.	9	15	To *Iacob Symonson* his account by me in comp. for his ½ of the remise	2790	—	—	5	279	—
Dito.	9	15	To *Iacob Symonson* my account by him in company, for my ½ thereof	2790	—	—	1/2	279	—
May.	11	13	To Cash, remitted by me	5049	11	—	1	504	19
June.	14	23	To *Iacob Symonson* his account by me in company, for his ½ of the remise	2890	19	8	5	289	1
Dito.	14	23	To *Iacob Symonson* my account by him in company, for my ½ thereof	2890	19	8	2	289	1
July.	15	2	To *Randoll Rice*, remitted by me	5304	11	—	6	530	9
Dito.	15	—	To *Iacob Symonson* his account by me in comp. for his ½ of the gaines	220	6	8	5	22	—
Dito.	15	2	To Profit and Losse, for my gains	220	6	8	7	22	—
			Summe	22156	18	—	£	2215	13

	Day		Mil.	Re.	Fol.	£	S	d
		Contra, Creditor.						
	8	15 April. By *Diego* dito, for the said company, our account of Ready-mony, received in part — — — —	706	640	9	441	13	—
	12	31 May. By dito *Diego*, received in full — —	261	360	9	163	7	—
		Summe —	968	000	£	605	—	—

		Contra, Creditor.						
1634.	10	30 April. By *Jacob Symonson*, ordered me to make good here an exchange of — — —			9	158	4	9
	10	30 Dito. By *James Wilkinson*, for my Assignment payd —			4	250	—	—
	12	7 June. By *Jacob Symonson*, ordered to make good here —			9	244	5	—
	16	11 July. By *Iacob Symonson* his account Currant for the debt of Cambrix transported to *Iames Wilkinson* —			2	135	—	—
	16	20 Dito. By Cash, received in part, of the now sold commodities, being — — — —			1	100	—	—
	18	20 Dito. By *Ballance*, due to me by conclude of account —			13	446	12	9
		Summe —			£	1334	2	6

			Guil.	fli.	pt				
		Contra, Creditor,							
1634.	8	15 April. By *Andrew Hitchcock*, for an exchange remitted me — —	5049	15	—	11	504	19	6
	11	13 May. By *Iacob Symonson* his account by me in comp. for ½ of my remise —	2890	19	.8	5	289	1	11
	11	13 Dito. By *Iacob Symonson*, my account by him in company, for my ½ thereof —	2890	19	.8	2	289	1	11
	14	23 June. By *Randoll Rice* his account Currant, for an exchange remitted me —	5304	11	—	6	530	9	1
	15	2 July. By *Iacob Symonson* his account by me in comp. for ½ of my remise —	3010	6	.8	5	301	—	8
	15	2 Dito. By *Iacob Symonson*, my account by him in company, for my ½ thereof —	3010	6	.8	2	301	—	8
		Summe —	22156	18	—	£	2215	13	9

	Day			Flor.	gr.	p.	Fol.	£	s	d
			Arthur Mumperſon at Danſick, my account by him in company Dr.							
	9	22	April: To Danſick-exchange $\frac{1}{7}$ in company for dito *Arthur*, remitted to be by him imployed there for my company Stocke —— —— ——	5284	21	—	8	413	12	9
			Diego del Varino at Lisborn his account of Fruits, Debitor.	F.	R.					
1634	12	7	June. To *Diego* his acco. of Caſh, for charges ——	270	300		12	25	10	7
	14	23	Dito. To dito his Caſh, for proviſion, and, &c.				12	15	11	6
	14	3	Dito. To *Diego* his acco. Currant, for the neat ——				12	500	2	8
			Summe ——	270	300		£	541	4	9
			Diego del Varino, his account of Caſh, Debitor.							
1634.	12	7	June. To Caſh, by me for him disburſed —— ——				1	25	10	7
	14	23	Dito. To *Randoll Rice*, received in part —— ——				6	380	—	—
			Summe ——				£	405	10	7
			Diego del Varino, his account Currant, Debitor,							
1634.		20	July. To *Randoll Rice*; for my Aſſignation —— ——				6	161	4	9
	16	20	Dito. To *Diego* his Caſh, payd *Pedro* to clear account ——				12	338	17	11
	16		Summe ——				£	500	2	8
			Thomas Truſt at Antwerp, for company of *Ran. Rice* $\frac{1}{7}$, & $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, our account of Time, Debitor.	Guil.	ſti.	p.				
1634.	13	7	June. To Voyage to Antwerp, conſigned to dito *Thomas* for company $\frac{1}{7}$. and $\frac{2}{7}$ for ſale of part of the ſent goods —	15153	9	4	10	1515	7	—

	Day			Fol	£	s	d
***Contra*, Creditor.**		Flor.	gr.	p.					
April.	9	22	By Danſick-exch. remitted in mine own Bills, his gains here —— ——	140	10	. 5	. 8		10	19	. 8
July.	18	20	By *Ballance*, due by conclude ——	5144	10	13	13		402	12	. 1
			Summe —	5284	21	—		£	413	11	. 9

***Contra*, Creditor.**				F.	R.					
1634. June.	13	23	By *Randoll Rice* his account Currant, ſould part at 2 moneths — ——	270	300	6		541	. 4	. 9

***Contra*, Creditor,**									
1634. June.	12	. 7	By *Diego* his account of Fruits for charges ——			12		25	10 . 7
Dito.	14	23	By Caſh, for my diſburſed firſt charges — ——			1		25	10 . 7
Dito.	14	23	By *Diego* his account of Fruits, for proviſion, &c. —			12		15	11 . 6
July.	16	20	By *Diego* his account Currant, paid *Pedro d. Varino*--			12		338	17 11
			Summe —			£		405	10 . 7

***Contra*, Creditor.**									
1434. June.	14	23	By *Diego* his account of Fruits, for the neat proceed of 270. Peeces of Figs, & 300. Peeces of Raiſons--			12		500	. 2 8

***Contra*, Creditor.**				Guil.	ſli.	pe.					
1634. June.	13	7	By *The Truſt* for company *R. R.* & me, our account of Ready-mony, for part received	11020	3	. 9	13	1190	—		4
July.	18	20	By *Ballance*, for this conclude —	4133	. 5	11	13	413	. 6		8
			Summe —	15153	. 9	4	£	1515	. 7		

	Day			Guil.	Li.	pe.	Fol.	£	s	d
			Tho. Truſt at Antwerp for company Ran. Rice $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ me; our account of Ready mony, Debitor.							
	13	7	June. To *Thomas* our account. of Time--	11010	. 3	.9	12	1102	—	.4
			Figs in Company $\frac{1}{2}$ for *Jacob Symonſon*, and $\frac{1}{2}$ me, Debitor.				13			
1634.										
	14	2	July. To Voyage to Lisborn, configned to *Diego del Varino*, for company, as above, received-	2908		8		785	13	4
	15	2	Dito. To *George Pinchbacke*, for charges — —			3		20	13	7
			Summe	2908		£		80	.6	11
			Hendrick vand. Linden $\frac{1}{2}$, *John van Doorn* $\frac{1}{2}$, *Iaques Reinſt* $\frac{1}{2}$, their account of Time, Debitor.							
1634.										
	16	20	July. To dito their account of Ready-mony, received in part for ſold Wares — — — —				10	100	—	—
	19	20	Dito. To *Ballance*, for conclude tranſported thither —				13	93	19	8
			Summe —			£		193	19	8
			Ballance, Debitor.							
1634.										
	18	20	July. To *Jacob Simonſon* my account by him in company				2	301	—	.8
	18	20	Dito. To *Iean du Boys*, for comp. *R. R.* $\frac{1}{7}$, me $\frac{2}{7}$ Currant —				6	1092	17	10
	18	20	Dito. To *Hend. van. Linden*, & comp. their commodies —				10	194	12	.1
	18	20	Dito. To Voyage to Antw. in comp. *R. R.* $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ me —				10	189	12	—
	18	20	Dito. To *Andrew Hitchcocke* due to me by conclude —				11	446	12	.9
	18	20	Dito. To *Arth. Mumperſon* my account by him in comp.				12	402	12	.1
	18	20	Dito. To *Tho Truſt*, for comp. *R. R.* $\frac{1}{2}$, me $\frac{1}{2}$ our Time acco.				22	413	.6	.8
	18	20	Dito. To Figs in comp. for *Iac. Symonſon* $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for me —				13	806	.6	11
	19	20	Dito. To Caſh, reſting therein, and brought hither —				. 1	947	.2	.1
			Summe —			£		4794	.3	.1

	Day	*Contra*, Creditor.	Gull.	lli.	p.	Fol	£	s	d
	13 15	June. By *Jean du Boys*, for company *Randoll Rice* $\frac{5}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, our account Currant by our order remitted him-	11020	—	—	6	1092	17	10
	17 20	July. By Prof. & Loss of dito comp. lost-		.3	9	7	.9	.2	.6
		Summe —	11020	.3	.9	£	1102	—	4

		Contra, Ceditor,			Ps.				
1634.									
	18 20	July. By *Ballance*, resting unsold ——		—	2908	13	8c6	6	11

		Contra, Creditor.							
1634.	20	July. By *Hendrick vander Linden*, and company, their account of commodities, sold for — ——				10	193	19	8
	16								

		Ballance, Creditor.							
1634.									
	18 20	July. By *Jacob Symonson* his account by me in company--				.5	512	.3	.8
	19 20	Dito. By *Randoll Rice* his account by me in company —				6	991	.7	.6
	19 20	Dito. By *Hend. vander Lind.* and comp. their commodities				10	194	12	.1
	19 20	Dito. By *Hend. vand. Linden*, & comp. their ready-mony--				10	.99	.7	.7
	19 20	Dito. By *Hend. vand. Lind.* & comp. their Time account-				13	.93	19	.8
	19 20	Dito. By Stock, for difference there, being my pres. estate-				.1	2902	12	.7
		Summe —				£	4794	.3	.1

Contra, Creditor.

July. By Profit & Loss for commissions, &c.

Contra, Creditor.

July. By Balance, being profit

Contra, Creditor.

July. By Hendrick Vander Linden and company, their account of commodities, sold for

Balance, Creditor.

July. By Jacob Symonson his account by me in company

Dito. By Randall Rice his account by me in company

Dito. By Head, Vander Lind. and comp. their commodities

Dito. By Head, Vand. Lind. & co. per their cloth money

Dito. By Head, Vand. Lind. & comp. their account

Dito. By Stock, for difference thereto, being my present effects

Summa —

THE JOURNALL B.

OR THE

SECOND JOURNALL

BY THE VVHICH IS SHEVVED

how to begin the New Books, and so to prosecute as before,

ANNO 1634.

In

LONDON.

THE JOURNAL OF THE SECOND JOURNAL

BRITISH MUSEUM

		£	s	d
1	*Cash*, Debitor to Stock £. 947. 2. 1. d. for sundry Coynes in Gold, and Silver, as by the found particulars, the 20. present did appear, producing	947	2	1
1	*Andrew Hitchcock* Debitor to Stock £. 546. 12. 9. d. for so much due to me at several dayes, by conclude of former book, fol. 11. being	446	12	9
1	*Jacob Symonson* at Amsterdam, my account by him in company, debitor to Stock £. 301.—8. d. for gl. 3010 6. 8. pen. due to me by conclude of former book, fol. 2.	301	—	8
2	*Arthur Mumperson* at Dansick, my account by him in company, debitor to Stock £. 402. 12. 1. d. for 5144. Florins. 10. gros, 13. pin. Polish, due to me by conclude of former book. fol. 12.	402	12	1
2	*Figs in Company* $\frac{1}{7}$ for *Jacob Symonson*, and $\frac{1}{7}$ for me, debitors to Stock £. 806. 6. 11. ʃ. for 2900. Peeces unsold in former books, fol. 13. cost as there appeareth -	806	6	11
2	*Voyage to Antwerp* consigned to *Thomas Trust*, being in company $\frac{5}{7}$ for *Randoll Rice*, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, debitor to Stock £. 189. 12. s. for the value of 19. Lasts, 24. Mudde, 3. scheples of Wheat unsold, as by former book, fol. 10.	189	12	—
				4
2	*Jean du Boys* at Roan, for company *Randoll Rice* $\frac{5}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, our account Currant, debitor to Stocke £. 1092. 17. 10. d. for 3642. ℔. 58. sous, 6. d. due to the said company, as by former books, fol. 6.	1092	17	10
2	*Thomas Trust* at Antwerp, for company of *Randoll Rice* $\frac{5}{7}$, and $\frac{2}{7}$ for me, our account of Time, debitor to Stock £. 413. 6. 8. d. for gl. 4133. 5. 11. pen. due to us by conclude of former books upon this account, fol. 12.	413	6	8
3	*Hendrick vander Linden* $\frac{1}{2}$, *John van Doe*, $\frac{1}{2}$, *Jaques Reynst* $\frac{1}{7}$, their account of commodities debitor to Stock £. 194. 12. 1. d. for 160. Peeces of Figs, 4. Bales of Pepper, 15. Butts of Allegant, standing upon the Debit of former book, fol. 10.	194	12	1
1	*Stock*, debitor to *Iacob Symonson* at Amsterdam, his account by me in company £. 512. 3. 8. d. for so much due to him by conclude of former book, fol. 5.	512	3	8
3				

		£	s	d
	Dito, to *Randoll Rice* his account by me in company £.991.7.6.d. for so much due to him upon this account by conclude of former books, fol.6. — — — — — —	991	7	6
1	*Stocke*, debitor to *Hendrick vander Linden* ½, *John van Does* ⅓, *Jaques Reynst* ⅙, their account of commodities £.194.12.1.d. for 160. Peeces of Figs, and 4. Bales of Pepper sold; being the whole wares in Credit of former books, fol.10. — — —	194	12	1
	Dito, to *Hendrick vander Linden*, and company, as above, their account of Ready-mony £.99.7.7.d. for conclude of former books, fol.10. — — — — — —	99	7	7
	Dito, to *Hendrick vander Linden*, and company, and before, their account of Time £.93.19.8.d. for conclude of former books, as in fol.13. — — — — — — — —	93	19	8

A

Andrew Hitchcock — — fol. 1.
Arthur Mumperſon at Danſick, my account by him in company — fol. 2.

C.

Caſh — — fol. 1.

F.

Eigs in Company, $\frac{2}{3}$ for *Jacob Symonſon*, and $\frac{1}{3}$ for me — — fol. 2.

H.

Hendrick vander Linden $\frac{1}{2}$ *John van Does* $\frac{1}{2}$, *Jaques Reinſt* $\frac{1}{3}$, their account of commodities — fol. 3.
Dito, their account of Ready-mony fol. 3.
Dito, their account of Time — fol. 3.

I.

Jacob Symonſon at Amſterdam, my account by him in company — fol. 1.
Jean du Boys at Roan, for company *Randoll Rice* $\frac{1}{3}$, and $\frac{2}{3}$ for me, our account Currant — fol. 2.
Jacob Symonſon his account by me in company — fol. 3.

R.

Randoll Rice his account by me in company — fol. 3.

S.

Stock — fol. 1.

T.

Thomas Truſt at Antwerp, for company *Randoll Rice* $\frac{1}{3}$, and $\frac{2}{3}$ for me our account of Time — fol. 2.

V.

Voyage to Antwerp, conſigned to *Thomas Truſt*, being in company for *Randoll Rice* $\frac{1}{3}$, and $\frac{2}{3}$ for me — fol. 2.

Cash, Debitor.

	21	July. To Stock, resting in former book, fol. 1. —	1	947	12	1

Stock, Debitor.

1634.	21	July. To *Jacob Symonson* his account by me in company —	3	512	3	8
	21	Dito. To *Randoll Rice* his account by me in company —	3	991	7	6
	21	Dito. To *Hendr. vander Linden*, and comp. their commodit.	3	194	12	1
	21	Dito. To *Hend. vander Lind.* & comp. their Ready-mony	3	99	7	7
	21	Dito. To *Hen. vand. Lind.* & comp. their account of Time	3	93	19	8

Andrew Hitchcock, Debitor.

1634.	21	July. To Stock, by conclude of former books, fol. 11. —	1	446	12	9

			Guil.	li.	p.			
		Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam, my account by him in company, Dr.						
1634.	21	July. To Stock, as in former books, fol. 2.	3010	6	8	1	301	8

				£	s	d
		***Stock*, Creditor.**				
1634.	21	July. By Cash, resting there in former books——— ——	1	647	. 2	1
	21	Dito. By *Andrew Hitchcock*, due to me in former books—	1	446	12	.9
	21	Dito. By *Jacob Symonson* my account by him in company	1	301	——	.8
	21	Dito. By *Arthur Mumpers.* my account by him in comp—	2	402	12	.1
	21	Dito. By Figs in company, for *Jac. Symonson* $\frac{2}{3}$, & $\frac{1}{3}$ for me	2	806	.6	11
	21	Dito. By Voyage to Ant. for company *R.R* $\frac{1}{3}$, & $\frac{2}{3}$ for me--	2	189	12	—
	21	Dito. By *Jean due Boys*, for comp. *Rand. R.* $\frac{1}{3}$, and $\frac{2}{3}$ for me—	2	1092	17	10
	21	Dito. By *T. Trust*, for comp. *R.R.* $\frac{1}{3}$, & $\frac{2}{3}$ me, our Time acco.	2	413	.6	.8
	21	Dito. By *Hend. vander Lind.* & comp. their commod. acco.	3	194	12	.1

		Arthur Mumperſon at Danſicke, my account by him in company, Dr.	Flor.	gr.	p.			£	s	d
	21	July. To Stock, due as in former books, fol. 12.	5144	10	13	1	402	12	1	
		Figs in Company ½ for *Jacob Symonſon*, and ½ for me, Debitors.								
1634.	21	July. To Stock, reſting unſold, as by acco. fol. 13.	2908			1	806	. 6	11	
		Voyage to Antwerp, conſigned to *Thomas Truſt*, being in company of *Randoll Rice* ½, and ½ for me, Debitor.								
1634.	21	July. To Stock, reſting unſold, as in fol. 10. for				1	189	12		
		Jean du Boys at Roan, for company *Randoll Rice* ½, and ½ for me, our account Currant, Debitor.	℔	S	D					
1634.	21	July. To Stock, due as in former book, fol. 6.	3642	58	. 6	. 1	1092	17	10	
		Thomas Truſt at Antwerp, for company *Ran. Rice* ½, & ½ for me, our account of Time, Debitor.	Duil.	ſti.	p.					
1634.	21	July. To Stock, due as in former book, fol. 12.	4133	. 5	11	. 1	413	. 6	8	

			Ps.	bu.	bu.		L	s	d
		Hendrick vander Linden ½, *John van Does* ½, *Jaques Reynst* ½, their account of commodities, Debitor.							
	21	July. To Stocke, brought from former book, fol. 10.—— — —	160	15	1	4	194	12	1
		Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam, his account by me in company, Debitor.							
		Randoll Rice, his account by me in company, Debitor.							
		Hendrick vander Linden ½, *John van Does* ½, *Iaques Reynst* ½, their account of ready-mony, Debtr.							
		Hendrick vander Linden ½, *Iohn van Does* ½, *Iaques Reynst* ½, their account of Time, Debitor.							

			Ps.	bu.	ba.	£	s	d
		Contra, Creditor.						
	21	July By Stock, brought from former book, fol. 10. —— —— ——	160	.	4	1 194	12	1
1634.	21	*Contra*, Creditor. July By Stock, due from former book, fol. 5. —— ——				1 512	3	8
1634.	21	*Contra*, Creditor. July By Stock, due in former book, fol. 6. —— ——				1 991	7	6
1634.	21	*Contra*, Creditor. July By Stock, due in former book, fol. 10. —— ——				1 99	7	7
1634.	21	*Contra*, Creditor. July By Stock, due as in former book, fol. 13. —— ——				1 93	19	8

Contra, Creditor.

31 July By Stock, brought from former book, fol. 10. — 160 . 4 . 1 194 12 . 1

Contra, Creditor.

1634. 31 July By Stock, due from former book, fol. 5. — 1 512 . 3 . 8

Contra, Creditor.

1634. 31 July By Stock, due in former book, fol. 6. — 1 991 . 7 . 6

Contra, Creditor.

1634. 31 July By Stock, due in former book, fol. 10. — 1 91 . 7 . 7

Contra, Creditor.

1634. 31 July By Stock, due as in former book, fol. 13. — 1 05 19 . 8

Science-lovers,

IN this Books Title, *I made promise of* Two Waste-books *for* exercise *of the* Studious: *and according to the second Rule of Aide, under the* 61. *place, the* Promiser is Debitor: *therefore to have a discharge, I make part of performance in the ensuing. For* here *you have the first* Waste-book, *comprehending many varieties of usual passages amongst Merchants:* here *you have the* True *course of the Inventaries entrances; then followeth the* Daily *passages of Trading:* here *you have all generall matters belonging to* Proper *accounts: In this part of the* Waste-book *Factorage accounts are likewise* begun; *and all passages made so plain, that a mean capacity may apprehend them. Therefore whosoever hath deemed this* Arts-learning *to be Obscure, or Difficult, and for that cause hath been kept back from the* Secresie *thereof, shall in the Progresse of* my Teachings-method *finde such delectable proceedings, that (contrary to his expectation) he will with ease attain to this* first *Waste-books true Ballances.*

End.

Ingenuous Learner,

WHen *you intend to under-go the studious Task of learning the ensuing two Waste-books*; then note, *that when the Book lyeth open before you, then is the side upon the Left-hand* the Waste-books propositions; *from thence you are to seek your* Debitors *and* Creditor: *and the side upon the Right-hand, are* the Iournalls Dictations: *that is such words (though not Rhetoricall) as are most plain, to explain the Waste-books parcells after the* Debitors *and* Creditors *are found; thus entred for the Learners ease; not regarding my labour, nor charges at the presse, for the Art-desirers good.*

Anno 1633. the first of January in Amsterdam.

	Guil.	st.	pe.
Title.			
1. *Of the Ready-mony that we have, when we begin to trade: or, by conclude of former Books.*			
1. Calculating my estate (when I left my former kinde of Book-keeping) I found in severall coyns of Gold and Silver, as by the agreement of my Cash, and Cash-book appeareth, the summe of ——	1298	—	—
2. And in the Banck of this City (as by my account upon fol. 1765. appeareth) there is due to me ——	6789	—	—
2. *Of Wares, Houses, Ships-parts, and the like.*			
3. I have 200. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth remaining unsold, producing at 40. guilders *per* Peece unto ——	8000	—	—
4. More, I have a House called King *David*, standing upon the New-Market of this City: which cost, besides the Legacy going out of the same ——	4953	15	—
5. I have $\frac{1}{16}$ of the good Ship called the Rain-bow of Sardam, Shipper upon the same is *John Johnson* the Elder of Ilpendam, my part cost ——	963	12	8
3. *Of Debitors*			
6. *Jack Pudding* at London hath sent me on account dated the 28. of November last, wherein is due to me by conclude in Ready-mony 89. £. 12. s. sterl. proceeding from sales of severall Wares for my account, exchange at 33. £. 4. d. produceth ——	896	—	—
7. *Daniel Beefe* of Purmerent hath delivered me his Bond, proceeding from commodities sold him, due the 19. present, being ——	1017	3	—
4. *Of Debt-Demanders.*			
8. *Gerard Frind* of Ilpendam, hath a Bill of mine being for goods bought of him, due the 26. present, producing unto ——	465	10	8
The 5. Dito.			
9. *Alexander Ham* dwelleth in the house called King *David* standing			

Anno 1633. the first of January in Amsterdam.

	Guil.	St.	pe.
Title.			
1, *Of the Ready-mony, &c.*			
1.) gl. 1298. for several coynes of Gold and Silver, at present in my House, as between the Agreement of my Cash, and Cash-book appeareth, the summe of — — — —	1298	—	—
2.) gl. 6789. due to me in the Banck of this City, as by my account in their Book, fol. 1765. appeareth, being — — —	6789	—	—
2. *Of Wares, Houses, &c.*			
3.) gl. 8000. for 200. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, by me unsold; producing at 40. gl. *per* Peece — — — —	8000	—	—
4) gl. 4953. 15. stuy. which the said House (standing upon the New-Market of this City) cost first penny, besides the Legacies due out of the same — — — — — —	4953	15	—
5.) gl. 963. 12. 8. pen. for ½ of the same, upon which *John Johnson* the Elder of Ilpendam, is Shipper, my part cost — — —	963	12	8
3. *Of Debitors.*			
6.) gl. 896. for 89. l. 12. s. sterl. due to me in Ready-mony, proceeding from Wares sold for me, as by an account received, bearing date the 28. of November, exchange at 33. s. 4. d. — —	896	—	—
7.) gl. 1017. 3. stuy. for commodities formerly sold him, as by his Bond, due the 19. present, being — — — —	1017	3	—
4. *Of Debt-Demanders.*			
8.) gl. 465. 10. 8. pen. for Wares formerly bought of him, as by my Bond, due the 26. present, being — — —	465	10	8
The 5. Dito.			
9.) gl. 360. for his yeerly dwelling Rent of the said house, standing upon			

	Guil.	li.	pe.
ding upon the New Market of this City; his Rent will be due the first of Aprill next, producing yearly —— —— ——	360	—	—
10. *Jacob Hunger* hath a yearly Legacy of 50. gl. out of the House called King *David*, due the 27. of February next, to be releaſed after 16. years purchaſe: chiefe-ſumme, and rent produceth —— ——	850	—	—
5 Wares bought for ready-mony, and preſently payd.			
11. Bought of *Thomas Coſter* 15. Butts of Sherry-ſack, at 84. gl. *per* Butt, my payment is —— —— ——	1260	—	—
6. Wares ſould for ready-mony, and preſently received.			
Sould unto *William Penſard* 16. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth; my receit at 45. gl. *per* Peece, is —— —— —— ——	720	—	—
13. There is a Legacy of 60. gl. now given to me out of the Houſe called the Emperour, ſtanding upon the Colke of this City, payable by *Suſanna Peeters Orphants*, due the 28. of February next, to be releaſed after the 18. years purchaſe, chiefe-ſumme and rent produceth —— —— —— —— —— ——	1140	—	—
7. Wares bought, to pay upon Demand.			
The 12. Dito.			
14. Bought of *Daniel Beeſe* 16. Laſts of Rye, at 60. gul. each Laſt, to pay upon demand, being —— —— ——	1344	—	—
8. Wares ſould to be payd upon Demand.			
15. Sould unto *Gerard Frind* 12. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, at 43. gl. 16. ſtuy. *per* Peece, to pay upon demand, being —— ——	525	12	—
9. Wares bought, paying part ready-mony, the remainer upon Time.			
The 15. Dito			
16. 17. Bought of *Gerard Frind* 58. Hogſheads of French Aqua-vitæ,			

	Guil.	st.	pe.
upon the New-Market of this City, which Rent will be due the first of Aprill next, being ——	360	—	—
10.) gl.850. for a yeerly Legacy of 50. gl. out of the said house, due the 27. of February next, to be released after the rate of 16. yeers purchase: the chiefe summe, and rent produceth ——	850	—	—
5. Wares bought for, &c.			
11.) gl.1260. for 15. Butts of Sherry-sacke, bought of *Thomas Coster*, at 84. gl. *per* Butt; my payment is ——	1260	—	—
6. Wares sould, and, &c.			
12.) gl.720. for 16. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, sould to *William Pensard* at 45. gl. *per* Peece: my receit is ——	720	—	—
13.) gl. 1140. For a yeerly Legacy of 60. guilders, now given to mee, out of the House called the Emperour, standing upon the New sides Colke of this City; due the 28. of February next: and may be released at the rate of 18. yeeres purchase: chiefe-summe, and rent is ——	1140	—	—
7. Wares bought to pay, &c.			
The 12. Dito.			
14.) gl. 1344. for 16. Lasts, bought of him at 60. ggl. *per* Last, to pay upon demand; being ——	1344	—	—
8. Wares sould to be, &c.			
15.) gl.525. 12. stuy. for 12. Peeces sould him at 43. ½ gl. *per* Peece to pay upon demand ——	525	12	—
9. Wares bought, paying, &c.			
The 15. Dito.			
16.) gl.5568. for 58. Hosheads of French Aqua-vitæ, at 96. gl. paying part ready-mony, the remainer upon 3. moneths, being all ——	5568	—	—

17.) gl.3784.

	Guil.	St.	pe.
vitæ, paying 3784. gl. now ready; the remainer upon 3. moneths: the whole at 96. gl. *per* Hogshead, is	5568	—	—

10. *Wares sold, receiving part presently, the Remainer upon time.*

The 21. Dito.

18. 19. Sold unto *William Ducket* 58. Hogsheads of French Aqua-vitæ, receiving 4960. gl. now ready, the remainer at 3. moneths: the whole at 120. gl. *per* Hogshead, produceth — — — 6960 — —

11. *To pay a Debt now expired.*

The 27. Dito

20. Unto *Daniel Beef* for conclude of account, do I pay — — 326 17 —

12. *To receive a Debt now expired.*

21. Of *Gerard Frind* received to clear the first parcel — — 60. 1 8

13. *Mony fetcht out of Banck.*

The 5. of February, 1633.

22. Fetcht out of Bancke, being payd me by *Frederick Wats* the Cashier — — — — — — 6000 — —

14. *Mony carried into Banck.*

The 7. of February.

23. My servant *Frances Willing*, according to my order, hath carried mony into Banck, and delivered it to *John Nimble*, to be set upon my account, being — — — — — 987 15. 8

15. *Mony and Wares, bartred for other Wares.*

The 15. Dito.

24. received of *Gerard Frind* 4. Barrels of Couchaneille, weighing Netto 560. lb. at 18. gl. *per Centum* — — — — 1008 0 — —

	Guil.	St.	pr.
17.) gl. 3784. paid unto him in part of the above-named Aqua vitæ	3784	—	—
10. *Wares sold, receiving, &c.*			
The 21. Dito.			
18.) gl. 6960. for 58. Hogsheads of French Aquavitæ, at 120. gl. receiving part ready mony, the remainer upon 3. moneths, being all-	6960	—	—
19.) gl. 4960. received in part of the above-named Aquavitæ —	4960	—	—
11. *To pay a Debt, &c.*			
The 27. Dito.			
20.) gl. 326. 17. stuy. payd unto him for conclude of account —	326	17	—
12. *To receive a Debt, &c.*			
21.) gl. 60. 1. 8. pen. receiv'd of him in full of account, being	60.	1	8
13. *Mony seeth, &c.*			
The 5. of February.			
22.) gl. 6000. fetcht out of the same, being payd unto me by *Frederick Wats*, Cashier, to wit	6000	—	—
14. *Mony carried, &c*			
The 7. Dito.			
23.) gl. 987. 15. 8. pen. carried into the same according to my order, by my servant *Francis Willing*, and delivered it to *John Nimble*, to be set upon my account, being	987	15	8
15. *Mony and Wares, &c.*			
The 15. Dito.			
24.) gl. 10080. for 4. Barrels received of him in barter, weighing Netto 560. lb. at 18. gl. *per Centum*, is	10080	—	—

	Guil.	ſti.	pe.
25. Againſt the which I have delivered him 15. Laſt, 23. Mudde, & 3. ſcheples of Rye, being the product of 16. Laſt, producing at 80. ggl. *per* Laſt, unto	1778	10	
26. More, 60. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, at 47. gl. *per* Peece	2820		
27. And unto his ſervant *Anthony Succaro* payd to clear this Truck	5481	10	

16. Wares bartred againſt other Wares, and Mony, enjoying rebate.

The 21. Dito.

28. Delivered unto *William Ducket* 4. Barrels of Couchancille, poize Netto. 558. lb. at 25. gl. *per* lb.	1395		
29. Againſt the which he delivereth me 334. Ends of Braſil-wood, poize Netto. 22170. lb. at 44. gl. *per Centum*, upon 15. moneths diſcount	9754	16	
30. My receit in mony to clear this account is	5082		
31. Becauſe the diſcount at 8. *per Centum*, produceth	886	16	

17. To recive a Debt now due.

The 3. of March.

32. Received of *Joost Peeterſon*, for the Orphants of *Suſanna Peeters*, the Legacy of the Houſe called the Emperour, due the 28. of February laſt	60		

18. To pay by aſsignment a now expired rent, and by aſsignment to recive the over-plus, allowing Intereſt to the paying man.

33. Aſsigned *Jacob Honger* upon *Alexander Ham*, for a Legacy which dito *Jacob* hath yeerly out of the houſe King *David*, due the 27. of February laſt, being	50		
34. Received of *Giles Swain* by Aſsignment of *Alexander Ham* the remainer of a yeers rent of the before-named Houſe, due the firſt of Aprill next, being	310		

	Guil.	fli.	pe.
25.) gl. 1778. 10. ſtuy. for 15. Laſt. 23. Mudde, 3. ſcheple, delivered him, being the proceed of 16. Laſt, are at 80. gyl. in part of Barter —	1778	10	—
26.) gl. 2820. for 16. Peeces, at 47. gl. in part of Barter, delivered him, being —	2820	-	—
27.) gl. 5481. 10. ſtuy. payd in full of this Barter unto his ſervant *Anthony Succaro* —	5481	10	—
16. *Wares bartred for, &c.*			
The 21. Dito.			
28.) gl. 13950. for 4. Barrels delivered him in Truck, weighing Netto, 558. lb. at 25. gl. *per Centum*, being —	13950	—	—
29.) gl. 9754. 16. ſtuy. for 334. Ends of Braſil-wood, received in part of Truck, weighs Netto. 22170. lb. at 44. gl. *per Centum*, upon 15. moneths diſcount, being	9754	16	—
30.) gl. 5082. received of him in full of this Truck, being —	5082	—	—
31.) gl. 886. 16. ſtuy. for the diſcount of gl. 9754. 16. ſtuy. at 8. *per Centum*, for 15. moneths, is —	886	16	—
17. *To receive, &c.*			
The 3. of March.			
32.) gl. 60. received of *Jooſt Peterſon* the Legacy of the Emperour, due the 28. of February laſt —	.60	—	—
18. *To pay by Aſsignment, &c.*			
33.) gl. 50. for mine Aſſignation delivered dito *Jacob*, in full of a Legacy, which he yeerly hath out of the houſe King *David*, due the 27. of February laſt, being —	.50	—	—
34.) gl. 310. by his Aſſignment received of *Giles Swain* the remainer of a yeers rent of the Houſe King *David* due the firſt of April next, being —	310	—	—

35. So that the said *Alexander* payeth 1. moneth before the time, which allowance I pay him out of purse, being at 7. *per Centum* — .2. 2 —

19. *To book rennued Legacies, and Rents.*

36. The Legacy of the House called the Emperour, to be payd yearly by *Susanna Peeters Orphams*, will be due the 28. of February next, 1634. being — .60 — —

37. The Rent of the House called King *David*, wherein *Alexander Ham* dwelleth, will be due the first of April next, 1634. being- 360 — —

38. The Legacy that *Jacob Honger* hath yeerly out of the House King *David*, will be due the 27. of February next, 1634. being — .50 — —

20. *To give a Gratuity.*

39. Unto the experienced Counseller, Master *James Well-speaker*, have I freely given a Peece of Cambrix for expedition in my matters, the Peece cost — .40 — —

21. *To receive a Gratuity.*

40. *William Ducket* hath freely given me 6. Ends of Brasil-wood, poise 400. lb. for *Renumeration* of my former Aide, and Counsel in helping him to a good Chapman for all his other Brasil, which Reward, Requitance, or Recompence, at 44. gl. *per Centum*, is — 176 — —

22. *To buy Wares upon after-delivery.*

The 13. Dito.

41. Bought of *William Ducket* 36. Lasts, 14. Mudde of Rye, which he (by promise) is to deliver me within 14. dayes after this date, at 60. ggl. *per* Last, is — 3067 11 —

23. *To sell Wares upon after-delivery.*

42. Sold unto *Jacob Honger* 340. Ends of Brasil-wood, weighing in all 22570. lb. the same have I promised to deliver him, or Assigns, within 14. dayes next coming, producing at 44. gl. *per Centum* upon 16. moneths rebate, unto — 9930 16 —

24. *Mony*

35.) gl. 2.2. stuy. paid the the said *Alexander* out of purse, because he payeth 1. moneth before the time, allowance at 7. *per Cent.* —— . 2 | 2 —

19. *To book renewed, &c.*

36.) gl. 60. for the yeerly renewed Legacies of the house called the Emperour, due the 28. of Februarij, 1634. being —— —— .60 — —

37.) gl. 360. for the yeerly dwelling Rent of the same, now renewed, due the first of April, 1634. being —— —— 360 — —

38.) gl. 50. for the yeerly Legacy of the same now renewed, due the 27. of February, 1634. being —— .50 — —

20. *To give a Gratuity.*

39.) gl. 40. for one Peece given as a gratuity unto the experienced Counseller, Master *Fames Well-speaker*, for expedition used in my matters: the Peece cost —— —— —— —— —— 40 — —

21. *To receive a Gratuity.*

40.) gl. 176. for 6. choice Ends of Brasil-wood, q^t. 400. lb. given me by *William Ducket*, for Renumeration of my former Aid and Counsel, in helping him to a good Chapman for all his other Brasil, which Recompence at 44. gl. *per Centum* —— —— —— 176 — —

22. *To buy Wares, &c.*

The 13. Dito.

41.) gl. 3067, 11. stuy. for a Bargain of 36. Lasts, 14. Mudde of Rye, which he (by promise) is to deliver me in 14. dayes after this date, being at 60. ggl. is —— —— —— —— —— 3067 | 11 —

23. *To sell Wares, &c.*

42.) gl. 9930. 16. stuy. for a Bargain of. 340. Ends of Brasil-wood, Weight, Netto. 22570. lb. which by promise I am to deliver him, or Assigns, within 14. dayes next coming, upon 16. moneths discount, producing at 44. gl. *per Centum*, unto —— —— 9930 | 16 —

24. *Mony*

24. *Mony taken upon Interest, being presently received.*

43.44. Upon Deposito received of *Susanna Peeters Orphans* 600. gl. being with Interest at 8. *per Centum per Annum* for 3. moneths time- 608 — —

25. *Mony put forth upon Interest, and presently payd.*

45.46. Delivered upon Deposito unto *Daniel Beef* 1000. gl. being with Interest at 8. *per Centum per Annum* for 3. moneths — — 1030 — —

26. *Agreed with another, for mony upon Interest, which I am to receive certain dayes after the agreement; yet I book the same instamtly, as an example of the like.*

——The 21. Dito.——

47. With *Alexander Ham* agreed, that he is to deliver me within some few dayes, for 3. moneths upon Deposito — — 1000 — —

27. *Agreed with another, for mony upon Interest, which I am to pay certain dayes after our agreement; the same I now instantly book, as an instance for the like.*

48. Condescended this day, to deliver within some few dayes unto *Jacob Hunger* upon Deposito, for 3. moneths time — — 600 — —

28. *Mony payd unto a Shipper, for my part of the Ships victualling.*

——The 25. Dito.——

49. Unto *John Iohnson Geyer* have I payd my $\frac{1}{16}$ victualling of the Ship called the Rain-bow of Sardam, now riding in Texel-Road, to launch forth with the first good wind, my part produceth — — 80 — —

24. *Mony taken upon, &c.*

43.) gl. 600. received upon Deposito for 3. moneths at 8. *per Centum per Annum* — 600 — —

44.) gl. 8. being for the Interest of 600. gl. for 3. moneths, at 8. *per Centum, per Annum* — .8 — —

25. *Mony put forth, &c.*

45.) gl. 1000. delivered him upon Interest for 3. moneths, being at 8. *per Centum, per Annum* — 1000 — —

46.) gl. 30. being for the Interest of 1000. gl. at 12. *per Cent. per Annum*, for 3. moneths time — 30 — —

26. *Agreed with another, for, &c.*

The 21. Dito.

47.) gl. 1000. for our agreement, that he is to deliver me within some few dayes, for 3. moneths upon Deposito — 1000 — —

27. *Agreed with another, for, &c.*

48.) gl. 600. for so much agreed upon this day, to deliver him within some few dayes upon Deposito, for 3. moneths time — .600 — —

28. *Mony payd unto a Shipper, &c.*

The 25. Dito.

49.) gl. 80. Payd unto *John Johnson Goyer*, for my ¼ victualling of her: she lying now in Texel-Road, to launch forth with the first good wind, my part produceth — ..80 — —

29. *To receive mony for my part of Ships freight, or gain, upon a voyage.*

50. *John Johnson Coyer*, not intending to have come into Texel-Road with his Ship, did pay 18. l. sterl. the 30. passado unto *Jack Pudding* at London, for my $\frac{1}{32}$ advance upon the Rain-bowes Voyage : the same hath he sent me in English mony by *Peeter Clason* Vischer, producing at 5. *per Centum*, unto —— 189 — —

30. *Wares now delivered, which formerly were sold upon delivery : and the mony now made me good by Assignment.*

The 2. of Aprill.

51. Delivered unto *Seager Solt*, by order of *Jacob Honger*, the 340. Ends of Brasill-wood, sold unto him the 131 passado, upon delivery, poize 22570. lb. at 44. gl. *per Cent.* upon 16. moneths discount, is —— —— —— —— —— —— —— 9930 16 —

52. The discount at 8. *per Centum*, *per Annum*, for 16. moneths, is —— —— —— —— —— —— —— 957 7 —

53. So that for my payment he assigneth me upon *Symon Sentforth*, the same upon *Francis Further* : and he upon *Paul Payer*, of whose servant, *Nath. Nimble Fingers*, I receive —— 8973 9 —

54. And for my promise-performance I enter this, being —— —— 9930 16 —

31. *To receive Wares, which formerly were bought upon delivery, paying the same in Banck, enjoying Banck-mony.*

55. In lieu or place of that which *William Ducket* sold me the 13. passado, I receive of him but one half, for which we are agreed so to let it pass, the same at price bought, produceth —— —— 1533 15 8

56. The same I make good in Banck, upon the account of *Gerard Frind*, for dito *William* —— 1533 15 —

57. Banck-

29. *To receive money for, &c.*

50) gl. 189. for a bag of Spices received by Shipper *Peeter Claſon* Viſcher, from *Jack Pudding* at London, being 18. l. ſterling, which *John Johnſon Goyer*, not then intending to have come into the Rode of Texel with his ſhip, left with him the 30 paſſado for my $\frac{1}{12}$ part advance upon the ſhips Voyage, producing here at 5. *per Centum*, unto — — — — — — 189 — —

30. *Wares now delivered, &c.*

The 2. of April.

51) gl. 9930. 16. ſtuy. for 340. Ends, quantity 22570. lb. ſold the 13. of March upon delivery, but now delivered, to be diſcounted at 16. moneths, producing at 44. gl. *per Cent.* to — — — 9930 16 —

52) gl. 957. 7. ſtuy. for the diſcount of 9930. 16. upon 16. moneths, at *per Centum, per Annum*, being — — — 957 7 —

53.) gl. 8973. 9. ſtuy. for his Aſſignation firſt upon *Symon Sent-forth*, by him upon *Francis Further*, and he upon *Paul Payer*, of whoſe ſervant *Nath. Nimble Finge s*, I receive — — — — 8973 9 —

54.) gl. 9930. 16. ſtuy. for the parcels diſcharge entred the 13. of March, becauſe of my promiſe-performance, I writ back — — 9930 16 —

31. *To receive Wares, which, &c.*

55) gl. 1533. 15. 8. pen. for 18. Laſt, 7. Mudde, received of him in lieu of that which was agreed upon the 13. of March, for which we condeſcend to let it paſs ſo; the ſame at 66. ggl. *per* Laſt, is — 1533 15 8

56.) gl. 1533. 15. 8. pen. by his order made good upon the account of *Gerrard Frind* — — — — — 1533 15 8

57.) Banck-monies advance payd mee in hand by dito *William*, is at 2½ *per Centum* —— .. 35 15 8

58. And for his promise performance, this is thus entred, being— 3067 11 —

32. *Mony which formerly was agreed for upon Interest is now made me good in Banck, allowing Banck-mony.*

The 5. Dito.

59. *Jeremias Willing*, by order of *Alexander Ham*, hath writ in Banck upon my account the sum agreed for the 21. passado, being— 1000 — —

60. Banck-mony now payd him in hand at one *per Centum*, is—— .. 10 — —

61. His promise-performance being the cause of this parcel, to equalize a former made parcel of —— 1000 — —

62. So that the Interest at 8. *per Centum, per Annum* for 3. moneths, is —— .. 30 — —

33. *Mony now made good in Banck, which formerly I promised upon Interest, enjoying Banck-mony allowance.*

63. Made good in Banck upon *Gerard Frinds* account, the agreement with *Jacob Honger*, done the 21. of March, being—— —— . 600 — —

64. Banck-monies allowance now payd me in hand, is—— — ... 8 — —

65. This parcel arising from promise-performance, is—— — . 600 — —

66. Interest at 12. *per Centum, per Annum*, for 3. moneths, is —— .. 18 — —

	Guil.	Li.	pe.
57.) gl. 35. 15. 8. pen. being made good unto me in hand, for Banck-monies advance, at 2 1/2 *per Centum*, is — — —	.. 35	15	8
58.) gl. 3067. 11. ſtuy. for the parcels diſcharge, entred the 13. of March, which being agreed upon, I write back — — —	3067	11	—
32. *Mony which formerly was, &c.*			
The 5. Dito.			
59.) gl. 1000. writ upon my account by *Jeremias Willing*, for dito *Alexander*, being the ſum agreed upon the 21. of March, which was — — — — —	1000	—	—
60.) gl. 10. for Banck-mony payd him out of hand to dito *Alexander*, being at one *per Centum* — — — —	.. 10	—	—
61.) gl. 1000. for the diſcharging of his promiſe made unto me the 21. of March, 1633. being — — — —	1000	—	—
62.) gl. 30. for 1000. gl. for bearance 3. moneths, *pro rato* 8. *per Centum, per Annum*, being — — — —	.30	—	—
33. *Mony now made good, &c.*			
63.) gl. 600. made good by his order upon *Gerard Frinds* account the ſum agreed for the 21. of March, being — —	.600	—	—
64.) gl. 8. for Banck-monies allowance, now payd me in hand, being — — — — — —	... 8	—	—
65.) gl. 600. for the parcels diſcharge, entred the 21. of March, becauſe of my promiſe, which being performed, I write back that —	.600	—	—
66.) gl. 18. for 3. moneths forbearance of 600. gl. *pro rato* 12. *per Centum, per Annum*, is — — — —	.. 18	—	—

Guil. | ſti. | pe.

34. *To enter Intereſt, for a Debt due to me from another.*

67. *Jack Pudding* did ſend me an account, dated the 28. November laſt, wherein by conclude was due to me 89. ℓ. 12. ſ. ſterl. detained now 5. moneths in his hands, producing at 10. *per Centum*, unto ℓ. 3. 14. 8. ð. ſterl exchange, at 33. ſ. 4. ð. is —— .. 37 . 6 8

35. *To pay mony upon Ships-hazzard.*

68. Payd this day upon Seas-hazzard, or ſhips-keele, 240, ricks Dollers unto Shipper *William Lawrenſon*, to be repayd in London to *Jack Pudding*, for my account upon his ſafe arrival there, or whereſo-ever he breaketh his lading in the ſaid Kingdome, my payment at 50. ſtuy. *per* Doller, is 60. ℓ. ſterl. exchange at 33. ſ. 4. ð. is —— . 600 — —

69. So that the advance, at one penny ſterl. upon each guilder, which he is to pay likewiſe unto the ſaid *Jack Pudding*, is 2. ℓ. 10. ſ. ſterl. exchange, as above —— .25 — —

36. *To buy out a Leaſe upon my Houſe, paying ready-mony.*

——The 23. Dito.——

70. *Jacob Honger* hath a Leaſe of 50. gl. yeerly out of my Houſe called King *David*, the ſame I have bought free, at rate of 16. yeers purchaſe; my payment is —— . 800 — —

71. So that he acquitteth me by agreement the time of the ſaid Rent, beginning the 27. of February laſt, being yeerly —— . 50 — —

37. *To ſell a Leaſe due to me from another Houſe, receiving it preſently.*

72. *Suſanna Peeters Orphans* have bought out the Legacy, upon the Houſe called the Emperor, at rate of 18. years purchaſe; my receit is —— 1080 — —

73. So that I re-write the ſaid Rent, begun the 28. of February laſt, being yeerly —— .. 60 — —

Guil. | ſti. | pe.

34. *To enter Intereſt, for a Debt, &c.*

67.) gl. 37.6.8. pen. for the forbearance of 89. l. 12. s. ſterl. detaining now 5. moneths in his hands, as by an account dated the 28. November laſt, then due to me in ready mony, produciug at 10. *per Centum*, unto 3. l. 14. 8. d. ſterl. exchange at 33. s. 4. d. Flemiſh, for one pound ſterling, is —— 37. 6 8

35. *To pay mony, &c.*

68.) gl. 600. payd him this day 240. ricks Dollars upon Ships hazzard, to be repayd in London for my account to *Jack Pudding*, upon his ſafe arrivement there, or where-ſo-ever he breaketh his lading in the ſaid Kingdom, my payment is 60. l. ſterl. exchange at 33. s. 4. d. Flemiſh, for each pound ſterling, is —— .600 — —

69.) gl. 25. for a penny ſterl. advance, upon each gl. that he is to pay unto the ſaid *Jack Pudding* is, l. 2. 10. s. ſterl. exchange at 33. s. 4. d. being —— 25 — —

36. *To buy out a Leaſe, &c.*

The 23. Dito.

70.) gl. 800. payd for his principal of a yeerly Legacy of 50. gl. that he hath out of my Houſe the King *David*, the ſame I have now bought free, at rate of 16. yeers purchaſe, my payment is —— 800. — —

71.) gl. 50. for the time acquitting of the ſaid rent, writ back, as by agreement, which began the 27. of February laſt, is —— .50 — —

37. To *ſell a Leaſe due, &c.*

72.) gl. 1080. for the principal of a yeerly Legacy of 60. gl. that I have out of the houſe the Emperor, by them now bought free, after the rate of 18. yeers purchaſe, my receit is —— 1080 — —

73.) gl. 60. for the writing back of the ſaid rent, which began the 28. of February laſt, being yeerly —— .. 60 — —

74.) gl. 1.

	Guil.	st.	pe.
74. Interest of the same at 12. *per Cent.* for 2. moneths, now paid me, is	..	1	4 —

38. To assign a Debt-Demander upon a Debitor, and to receive the rest myself.

The 27. Dito.

75. 76. Assigned *Gerard Frind* upon *William Ducket* for 1784. gl. the Remainer payeth the said *Ducket* unto me, the whole was	2000	—	—

39. Advice that the monies formerly here payd upon Ships-hazzard, are there repayd.

The 6. of May.

77. *Jack Pudding* at London advertiseth me, that Shipper *William Lawrenson* is there well arrived, of whom he hath received for my use 62. L. 10. s. sterl. delivered here the 19. passado upon Ships-hazzard, exchange at 33. s. 4. d. is.	.625	—	—

40. To ship, or send Goods unto another Place, or Land, be sold for my account; and this sending hath four Considerations.

The 18. Dito.

78. (1.) Shipt to London in the Gray-hound of Soeter-meer, by Shipper *John Claeson* of Assen-Delf, 100. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth; the same I have sent to *Jack Pudding*, to sell for my account, producing at 40 gl. *per* Peece, to	4000	—	—
79. (2.) Bought of *Anthony Succaro* 1800. Frailes of Figgs, the same I have shipped By, and Unto, as above, to be sold for my account, my payment at 40. stuyvers *per* Peece, is	3600	—	—

The 31. Dito.

80. (3.) Bought of *Christopher Prume* 10. Bales of Pepper, poize Nett. 3280. lb. the same I have shipt to Hambrough by Shiper *Jaques Snell*, and consigned to *John van Essen*, to be sold for my account, producing at 27. d. *per* lb. upon 4. moneths time, unto	2214	—	—

81. (4.) *Iack Pudding* (according to my order) hath shipt to Dan-
sick

	Guil.	sti.	pe.
74. gl. 1.4. stor. for 3. moneths forbearance of 60. gl. being at rate of 12. *per Cent.* is	.. 1.	4	—
38. *To assign a Debt, &c.*			
The 27. Dito.			
75.) gl. 1784 for mine Assignation delivered to the said *Gerard* in full; but upon the said *William* onely in part of account	1784	—	—
76.) gl. 216. received of him in full of account, being	.216	—	—
39. *Advice that the monies, &c.*			
The 6. of May.			
77.) gl. 625. for 62. L. 10. ʒ. sterl. which dito Shipper hath delivered unto him, the valne payd here the 19. of April last, upon Seas-hazzard, exchange at 33. ʒ. 4. ϑ. Flemish, is	.625	—	—
40. *To ship, or send goods, &c.*			
The 18. Dito			
78. (1.) gl. 4000. for 100. Peeces shipt in the Gray-hound of Soeter-meere, by Shipper *John Clason* of Assen-Delf, the same I have sent to the said *Jack* to sell for my account, producing at 40. *per* Peece unto	4000	—	—
79. (2.) gl. 3600. for 1800. Frailes of Figs, bought of *Anthony Succaro*, the same I have shipt By and Unto, as above, for my account, my payment at 4 stuivers *per* Fraile, amounteth unto	3600	—	—
The 31. Dito.			
80. (3.) gl. 2214. for 10. Bales of Pepper, bought of him at 4. moneths time, quantity 3280. lb. the same I have sent by Shipper *Jaques Snell*, unto *John van Essen*, to be sold for my account, producing at 27. ϑ. *per* lb. unto	2214	—	—
81. (4.) gl. 1860. for 80. English Durances, which he, according to			

	Guil.	st.	pt.
sick, by Shipper *Giles* the Poste, 80. English Durances, and consigned them to *Peeter Brasseur*, to be sold for my account, which cost in England with all charges 186. ℔. sterl. exchange at 33. ß. 4. ð. Flem. for each ℔. sterl. is	1800	—	—

41. *How to enter the charges done upon the shipt-goods.*

82. Custome, and other petty charges done upon the Figs and Cambrix, is	130	—	—
83. Custome, and other petty charges upon the Pepper, is	72	15	—

42. *To cause sent goods to be insured, paying the same presently.*

84. *Leonard Spreewe* hath insured my Cambrix, shipt to London the 18. of May, my payment at 2. *per Centum*, is	80	—	—

43. *To cause sent goods to be insured, paying the premie, upon advice of the safe arrivement there.*

85. the said *Leonard* hath insured my Pepper, shipt for Hambrough the 31. of May last, for which (upon the safe Arrivals advice) he is to have at 3. *per Centum*	66	8	—

44. *Goods insured by me, which another man had shipt for his own account, provided that the Premie is presently payd me.*

The 15. Dito.

86. I have insured *Clace Capons* Canary Wines, shipt the 8. hereof from hence to Roan, by *Michael Mop*, Master of the Swan, amounting unto 1305. gl. my receit at 6. *per Centum*, is	78	6	—

45. *Goods insured by me, which another man had shipt for his own account, whereof I am to receive the Premie upon notice of the safe arrival there.*

The 27. Dito.

87. I have insured *Jaques Folyt* 88. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, shipt

	Guil.	sti.	pe.
to my order hath shipt by *Giles* the Poste, and sent them to *Peeter Brasseur*, the same cost in England, with all charges, 186.l.sterl. exchange at 33.s.4.d.	1860	—	—
41. *How to enter the charges, &c.*			
82.) gl.130. for Custome, and other petties upon Figs and Cambrix shipt	130	—	—
83.) gl.72.stuy.15. for Custome & other petties upon Pepper sent	72	15	—
42. *To cause sent Goods, &c.*			
The 7. of June.			
84.) gl.80. for Insurance of my Cambrix, shipt thither the 18. of May, my payment unto *Leonard Spreewe* Assuror, at 2. *per Centum*, is	80	—	—
43. *To cause sent Goods, &c.*			
85.) gl.66. 8.stuy. for Insurance of my Pepper, sent thither the 31. of May last, whereof (upon advice of the save arrivall there) he is to be payd at 3. *per Centum*	66	8	—
44. *Goods insured by me, &c.*			
The 15. Dito.			
86.) gl. 78. 6. stuy. for the Insurance of *Claes Capons* Canary Wines, shipt from hence to Roan, the 8. present, by Shipper *Michael Mop*, Master of the Swan; my Receit at 6. *per Centum*, of 1305. gl. is	78	6	—
45. *Goods insured by me, &c.*			
The 23. Dito.			
87.) gl.330. for the Insurance of 88. Peeces of Cambrix, valued at			

	Guil.	Sl.	pe.
shipt to Lisborn for his account the 15. present, by *Randoll Ruyve*, Master of the Raven, producing 3300. gl. for which Insurance upon advice of the safe arrivall there, he is to pay me after 10. *per Cent.* Broker *John Johnson Rarop*, the Insurance is	330	—	—

46. *Writing received, that part of the Goods shipt, and sent upon my adventure, are cast away at Sea.*

The 30. Dito.

88. *Jack Pudding* writeth me from London, that shipper *John Claeson*, sailing upon a Sand, was forced *somewhat* to disburthen his ship, casting (amongst other Goods) 100. Frailes of my Figs overboord, producing at 2. gl. *per* Peece

	200	—	—

47. *Advice, that part of my sent Goods that were for me Insured are cast away, which the Insuror now payeth me.*

89. More, he advertiseth me, that 6. Peeces of my Cambrix-cloth Insured the 7. present, are likewise cast away, my receit for them at 40. gl. *per* Peece, produceth

	240	—	—

48. *Intelligence received, that part of the Goods by me Insured, are lost at Sea, the which I now presently pay.*

The 6. of July.

90. *Claes Capons* Letters from Roan specifie, that ½ of the Wines by me Insured the 15. of June, are cast away at sea, the value whereof I now pay him, being

	163	2	8

49. *Instructions how to transport full accounts unto new leaves, and then to proceed as formerly.*

91. The difference in Cash to be transported to a new leafe, is	11533	14	—
92. The difference in Stock, to be transported to a new leafe, is	23452	—	—

93. The

	Guil.	st.	pe.
at 3300. gl. shipt to Lisborn the 15. present for his account, by *Randoll Ruyve*, Master of the Raven, for which upon notice of the safe arrivall there, he is to pay me after 10 *per Cent.* Broker *John Johnson Raep*, the Insurance is —— —— —— ——	330	—	—

46. *Writings received, that part, &c.*

The 30. Dito.

88.) gl. 200. for losse of 100. Frailes of Figges, which Shipper *John Claeson* (as by *Jack Puddings* Letter) cast over-boord amongst other goods, he sailing upon a sand, was forced *somewhat* to disburthen his ship: my losse at 40. stuy. *per* Peece, is —— —— | 200 | — | — |

47. *Advice, that part of my, &c.*

89.) gl. 240, for 6. Peeces of Cambrix cast out of the said ship, which were Insured me the 7. present by *Leonard Spreewe*; my receit for them, at 40. gl. *per* Peece, amounteth unto —— —— —— | 240 | — | — |

48. *Intelligence received that part, &c.*

The 6. of July.

90.) gl. 163. 2. 8. pen. for ½ of 1305. gl. of *Claes Capons* Canary-Wines, by me Insured the 15. of June, which being at Sea cast away, I now re-pay him, the value thereof producing —— —— | 163 | 2 | 8 |

49. *Instructions how to transport, &c.*

91.) gl. 11533. 14. stuy. this being the difference thereof, which I for want of place transport unto a new leafe, and is —— —— | 11533 | 14 | — |

92.) gl. 24592. this being the difference thereof, which I for want of place transport unto a new leafe, and is —— —— —— | 24592 | — | — |

	Guil.	St.	pe.
93. The Debit of Cambrix-cloth, is Peeces 200. and Mony ——	8000	—	—
94. The Credit of Cambrix-cloth, is Peeces 189. and Mony ——	8105	12	—
95. The Debit of Ship the Rain-bow of Sardam, is —— ——	1043	12	8
96. The Credit of the said Ship, is —— —— —— ——	189	—	—

50. Writing received, that the Goods by me insured, are wholly lost: in-so-much that the Owner surrendreth the Ship to me, to make my most profit of her.

The 10. Dito.

97. *Jaques Jolyt* hath Letters from Lisborne, wherein is mentioned, that the 88. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, by me the 23. of June insured, are wholly lost, the ship being rent, and broken upon a Rock; so that he renouncing the same, surrendreth her to me, the insured summe was —— —— —— —— 3300 — —

51. Advice, that the Goods by me insured (which were said to be cast away) are saved, and sold there; in-so-much that the proceed thereof is by another payd to the Owner: the over-plus of the same he re-payeth me back.

The 14. Dito.

98. Shipper *Jacob Jacobson* of Marken, being at that time in the Fleet next to *Randoll Ruyve*, cast forth his Boat immediately, and saved *Randoll*, with his people: so that by his great industry he (amongst some other goods) recovered the Cambrix, and sold them there for ready-mony, at 36. gl. *per* Peece; the said proceed that he sent to *Jaques Jolyt*, being —— —— —— —— 3168 — —

99. So

	Guil.	sti.	pe.
93.) gl. 8000. for the present cost of 200. Peeces, being the whole Debit side in Wares, and Mony, for want of place transported unto a new leafe, the mony produceth	8000	—	—
94.) gl. 8105. 12. stuy. for the sale of 189. Peeces, being the whole Credit side in Wares, and Mony, for want of place transported unto a new leafe, the mony produceth	8105	12	—
95.) gl. 1043. 12. 8. pen. this being the whole Debit side, transported for want of place to a new leafe, and thus crossed, because the gaines upon the same should not be diminished, untill the finall end of that ship: the Debit mony is	1043	12	8
96.) gl. 189. this being the whole Credit side, transported for want of place to a new leafe, the mony produceth	189	—	—

50. *Writings received, that the, &c.*

The 10. Dito.

97.) gl. 3300. for losse of 88. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, by me insured the 23. of June, which according to his Letters from Lisborn, are wholly lost, the ship being broken upon a Rock, so that he renouncing the same, surrendreth her unto me: the assurance mony is	3300	—	—

51. *Advice, that the Goods, &c.*

The 14. Dito.

98.) gl. 3168. for the proceed of the above-named 88. Peeces of Cambrix, they being recovered by the industery of Shipper *Jacob Jacobson* of Marken, who being at that time in the Fleet next to *Randoll Ruyve*, cast forth his Boat immediately, and saved the said *Randoll* with all his people, and with them, amongst some other goods, the said Cambrix, the same they sold there for ready-mony, and sent it to dito *Jaques*, which at 36. gl. produceth	3168	—	—

	Guil.	li.	pe.
99. So that the ſaid *Jaques* repayeth me back 79 ½ Ricks Dollers, for the conclude of this Inſurance: the ſumme is ——	. 198	—	—
52. *To pay a Debt-Demander by Aſsignment, provided that the Payer payeth before his time, therefore he enjoyeth allowance: the Aſsignations reſidue is payd me.*			
100. I have aſſigned *Suſanna Peeters Orphans* upon *Jacob Honger*, for monies now due to them, being ——	. 608	—	—
101. In-ſo-much that the ſaid *Jacob* payeth me ¼ moneths before the time: Intereſt at 12. *per Cent.* is ——	... 4	12	—
102. And my receit of the ſaid *Jacob*, for Remainer, is ——	... 5	8	—
53. *Appointed a Debtor to pay a Debt-Demander before his time, he (Demander) giving allowance to me: the Remainer I receive of the Debitor in Ready-mony.*			
—— The 20. Dito. ——			
103. I have aſſigned *Alexander Ham* upon *Daniel Beeſe*, for part Intereſt-mony, now due from dito *Daniel* being ——	1027	8	8
104. I paying the ſaid *Alexander* ¼ moneths before the time, enjoying Intereſt at 12. *per Centum, per Annum*, being ——	... 2	11	8
105. So that the ſaid *Daniel* doth me good in hand ——	... 2	11	8
54. *To pay a Debt before the time, enjoying allowance.*			
106. Payd unto *Chriſtopher Prume* for Pepper, bought of him the 31. of May upon 4. moneths time, being ——	2177	14	—
107. So that the Abatement for 2. moneths, at 10. *per Centum*, is ——	.. 36	6	—

	Guil.	st.	pe.
99.) gl. 198. for 79. $\frac{1}{7}$ Ricks Dollers by me re-payd me, the full conclude of this Insurance being	. 198	—	—

52. To pay a Debt-Demander, &c.

100.) gl. 608. for mine Assignation is full of monies now due to them, being	. 608	—	—
101.) gl. 4. 12. for Intereſt at 12. *per Centum*, payd me $\frac{1}{4}$ moneths before the time, which is	... 4	12	—
102.) gl. 5. 8. ſtuy. received of him in full of all accounts, being	... 5.	8	—

53. Appointed a Debitor to pay, &c.

The 20. Dito.

103.) gl. 1027. 8. 8. pen. for my Assignation, in part of Intereſt-mony now expired, being	1027.	8.	8
104.) gl. 2. 11. 8. pen. for allowance, becauſe I pay him $\frac{1}{4}$ moneths before the time, which at 12. *per Cent.* is	... 2	11.	8
105.) gl. 2. 11. 8. pen. in full payment done me good in hand	... 2	11.	8

54. To pay a Debt before, &c.

106.) gl. 2177. 14. ſtuy. payd unto him in full of Pepper, bought the 31. of May, upon 4. moneths time, being	2177	14	—
107.) gl. 36. 6. ſtuy. for the diſcount of 2214. gl. at 10. *per Cent.* payd 2. moneths before the time, being	.. 36.	6	—

55. *Advice*

	Guil.	sti.	pe.

55. Advice that the Goods formerly sent for my account are sold.

108. Writings received from *Jack Pudding* at London; that he hath sold for my account unto *William de Wilde*, 64. Peeces of Cambrix, at 6.ℓ.10.ß. each Peece, upon 3.mon.is sterl.ℓ.416.— —

More, sold unto *Simon Sweeting* 1000. Frailes of Figs, at 7.ℰ.6.ʊ.each, Ready-mony — — ℓ.375.—

Are both 791.ℓ.sterl.exch. at 33.ℰ.4.ʊ.is — — — 7910 — —

56. Writings received, that the Goods which were assured for me, are there well arrived, therefore I pay the Insuror.

The 7.of August, 1633.

109. *Hans van Essen* writeth me from Hambrough, that my 10. Bales of Pepper sent to him the 31.of May, are there arrived: therefore I pay the Insurance, made the 7.of June, being — — 66. 8 —

110. More, he advertiseth me of the sale of the said Pepper to *Alexander Allerts*, for 3600. Mark, at 16 ß. Lubicks, being reduced at 21.stuyvers, or 91 1/7 ß. for each 6.gl.is — — — 3780 — —

111. From *Peeter Brasseur* at Dansick have I received Letters, that he hath sold upon 2. moneths unto *Leonard Lecker-beck*, the 80. Durances sent unto him, at 37. Florines Polish, being 2960. Florines, exchange at 140.gros, for each 6.gl.is — — — 3805 14 8

57. Mony received from my Factor for my Goods sold by him.

The 12. Dito.

112. Received for my account from *Jack Pudding* at London, by Shipper *Isbrant Dirrickson* a little bagge, containing 620. Peeces of 22.ß. sterling *per* Peece, are 682. ℓ. sterl. producing at 11 1/4 gl. *per* Peece, to — — — — — — 7285 — —

58. Exchange by my Factor remitted me, which is here accepted.

113. *Peeter Brasseur* at Dansick hath remitted me Florines Polish

	Guil.	ſti.	pe.
55. *Advice that the Goods, &c.*			
108.) gl. 7910. for ſale of the enſuing commodities ſold for my account: to wit,			
To *William de Wilde.* 64. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, at 6. l. 10. ß. ſterl. *per* Peece, upon 3. mon. time, are — — — — l. 416. —			
To *Simon Sweeting* 1000 Frailes of Figges, at 7. ß. 6. d. Ready-mony, are — — — — — l. 375. —			
Are both 791. l. ſterl. exch. at 33. ß. 4. d. is — — — —	7910	—	—
56. *Writings received, that the Goods, &c.*			
The 7. of Auguſt, 1633.			
109.) gl. 66. 8. ſtuy. payd him for the Inſurance of 10. Bales of Pepper, ſhipt to Hambrough the 31. of May laſt, which according to letters from *Hans van Eſſen* are there well arrived: therefore I now pay the Inſurance, made the 7. of June, being — — — —	66	8	—
110.) gl. 3780. for the Neat ſale of the ſaid Pepper to *Alexander Allerts*, for 3600. Mark, at 16 ß. Lubicks, being reduced at 21. ſtuyvers, or 91 1/7 ß. for each 6. gl. are — — — —	3780	—	—
111.) gl. 3805. 14. 8. pen. for the ſale of 80. Durances, ſold upon 2. moneths time unto *Leonard Leeker-beck*, at 37. Florines Poliſh, being 2960. Florines, exchange at 140. gros, for each 6. gl. is — —	3805	14	8
57. *Mony received from my Factor, &c.*			
The 12. Dito.			
112.) gl. 7285. for 620. Peeces of 22. ß. ſterl. received from him in a little bagge, by Shipper *Isbrant Dirrickſon*, being 682. l. ſterl. are at 11 1/4 gl. *per* Peece — — — — —	7285	—	—
58. *Exchange by my Factor, &c.*			
113.) gl. 3752. 2. ſtuy. for an exchange of 2960. Florines Poliſh, remitted			

Guil. St. pe.

lish 2960. payable here at 10. dayes after sight of the Bill, by *Susanna Peeters Orphans*, the value by him delivered the 29. of July to *Hans Holster*, exchange at 142. gros for each six guilders, is — — 3752 . 2 —

59. *To draw upon my Factor, which according to the course of Custome at Amsterdam, is made me good.*

The 19. Dito.

114. Drawn upon my account upon *Hans van Essen* at Hambrough, 1800. Mark Lubicks, my Bill delivered here to *Daniel Beese*, payable at 18. dayes sight to the said *Daniel*, or assigned, exch. at 1 ½ Mark, for 31. stuyvers, are —— —— —— 1860 — —

60. *Mony that the one Factor by my order remitteth the other.*

115. *Hans van Essen* by my appointment hath remitted to *Jack Pudding* at London 1800. Mark Lubicks, by Bills of *Roger Rump*, dated the 5. present; payable at 10. dayes sight by *Abraham Jeffery*, to the said *Jack*, at 9 $\frac{21}{17}$ Mark Lubickes, for each pound sterling, are 186. l. sterl. exchange at 33. $\bar{s}$ 4. $\bar{d}$. Flemish, for each pound sterl. is —— —— —— —— —— 1860 — —

61. *How to book the Abatements, and Provision of my Factor*

116. Payd unto *William Pensard*, by Assignment of *Hans de Vlieger*, for *Peter Brasseur* at Dansick, being for the Abatement of 3805. gl. 14. stuy. 8. pen. proceeding from the sale of 80. Durances, as likewise provision of the same, viz.

Discount at 8. *per Centum*, for 2. moneths, is gl. 50. 1. }
Provision for sales at 1 ½ *per Centum*, is —— gl. 57. -- 5 } —— . 107 . 1 —

62. *To sell a House for Ready-mony.*

The 27. Dito. --

117. Sold unto *Lieven Leonardson* the house called King *David*, all free, as by Contract; my receit is —— —— —— 6768 15 —

118. So that I acquit him the years dwelling, being —— —— . 360 — —

63. To

	Guil.	St.	pe.
remitted me, payable here 10. dayes after sight; the value by him delivered 29. of July to *Hans Holster*, exchange at 142. gros, for each six guilders, is —— —— —— —— —— ——	3752	2	—

59. *To draw upon my Factor, &c.*

The 19. Dito.

114.) gl. 1860. for 1800. Mark Lubicks, by me drawn, to have the value here of dito *Daniel*, and delivered the said Bills to him, payable at 18. dayes after sight unto the said *Daniel*, or Assignes, exchange at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Mark, for 31. stuyvers, is —— —— —— —— ——	1860	—	—

60. *Mony that the one Factor, &c.*

115.) gl. 1860. for 1800. Mark Lubicks, which dito *Hans* by my appointment hath remitted unto the said *Jack*, in Bills of *Roger Rump, in dato* 5. present; payable 10. dayes after sight by *Abraham Jeffery* to the said *Jack*, at 9. $\frac{11}{12}$ mark for each l. sterl. is 18 6. l. sterl. exchange at 33. s. 4. d. —— —— —— —— ——	1860	—	—

61. *How to book the Abatements, &c.*

116.) gl. 107. 1. stuy. payd by his Assignation unto *William Persard*, for *Hans de Vlieger*, being Abatement of 3805. gl. 14. stuy. 8. pen. proceeding from the sale of 80. Durances, and also provision of the same, viz. Discount at 8. *per Centum*, for 2. moneths, is gl. 50. 1. Provision of sales at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *per Centum*, is —— gl. 57. 0. } —— gl.	107	1	—

62. *To sell a House, &c.*

The 27. Dito.

117.) gl. 6768. 15. stuy. for sale of the same unto *Lieven Leonardson*, all free, as by the Contract, my receit is —— —— —— ——	6768	15	—
118.) gl. 360. for one yeers dwelling by me acquitted, and transported unto the said *Lieven*, being —— —— —— ——	360	—	—

63. To ſell a Ships-part, part for Ready mony, the reſt upon time.

119. 120. Sold unto *Leonard Spreewe* $\frac{1}{16}$ of the Ship called the Rain-bow of Sardam, received now 743. gl. 12. 8. pen. the reſt will be due upon one moneth, my whole ſale produceth —— —— 1245 12 8

64. Wares received to ſell for another mans account, being kept
With-out
Factor-book; as alſo With-out *an account of*
Time, *or* Ready-mony.

The 5. of September.

121. Received from London by Shipper *Feoſt Johnſon* the enſuing commodities to ſell for the account of *Jack Pudding*, viz.
One Box, containing 100. ℔. of Engliſh Saffron; for freight, portridge home, and other petties payd —— —— —— 12 15 —

122. More, 60. Kerſies out of the ſame ſhip, to wit:

20. Peeces. N°. A.
20. Dito. N°. 1.
20. Dito. N°. 2.

Freight, at 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ſtuy. *per* Peece —— ——	gl. 22. 10.	
Convey, at 3. ſtuy. *per* Peece —— ——	gl. 9. —.	
Lighterage from the Texell —— ——	gl. 2. 8.	
Pilote, Prime, and Pale-mony —— ——	gl. 1. 7.	
Boatage, and Portridge to Ware-houſe —	gl. 1. 3.	
		36. 8 —

65. Commiſſion Goods ſold, part for Ready-mony, the remainer at 6. moneths diſcount.

The 12. Dito.

123. Sold to *Leonard Spreuwe*, for the account of *Jack Pudding* at London, 70. ℔. of Engliſh Saffron; my receit at 16. gl. *per* ℔. is —— —— —— —— —— —— 1120 — —

124. More, to him for the ſame account, at 6. moneths rebate, at one ſtuy. *per* gl. Broker *Lyon de la Tombe*, viz.

10. Kerſies

63. *To sell a Ships part, &c.*

119.) gl. 1243. 12.8. pen. for my $\frac{1}{16}$ thereof sold him; paying gl. 743. 12.8. pen. now; the rest due upon 1. moneth: the whole being ——— 1243 12. 8

120.) gl. 743. 12. 8. pen. received of him in part of the said ship, the summe of ——— 743 12. 8

64. *Wares received to sell, &c.*

The 5. of September.

121.) gl. 12. 15. stuy. for charges done at the receit of one Box of English Saffron, containing 100. lb. English weight, received by Shipper *Joost Johnson*, to sell for his account, viz.

For Freight, Portridge home, and other petties, payd ——— 12 15 —

122.) gl. 36. 8. stuy. for severall charges done at the receit of 60. Peeces, received by the before-named Shipper, viz.

20. Peeces. N°. A.
20. Dito. N°. 1.
20. Dito. N°. 2.

Freight, at $7\frac{1}{2}$ stuyvers *per* Peece, is ——— gl. 22. 10.
Convoy, at 3. stuyvers *per* Peece, is ——— gl. 9. —.
Lighterage from the Texell ——— gl. 2. 8.
Pilote, Prime, and Pale-mony ——— gl. 1. 7.
Boatage, and Portridge to Ware-house ——— gl. 1. 3.

36. 8 —

65. *Commission-Goods sold, &c.*

The 12. Dito.

123.) gl. 11. 20. for 70. lb. of English Saffron, sould unto *Leonard Sprenve*, my receit at 16. gl. *per* lb. is ——— 1120 — —

124.) gl. 940. for 30. Peeces sold unto him upon 6. mon. discount at 1. stuy. *per* gl. Broker *Lion de la Tombe*: the particulars are:

10. Kersies

	Guil.	st.	pe.
10. Kerſies. N°.1. at gl.28. *per* Peece — gl.280. 10. Dito — N°.2. at gl.30. — — gl.300. 10. Dito — N°. A. at gl.36. — — gl.360.	940	—	—

The 19. Dito.

125. 126. Sold unto *Jaques Folyt*, 28 ½ lb of Engliſh Saffron, at 18. gl. *per* lb. for the ſame account; being the remainer of 100. lb. receiving now gl. 313. the reſt to ſtand out one moneth: the whole being — — — — — — — 513 — —

66. *To ſell Commiſsion-Wares upon diſcount; taking a Bill of Exchange in payment: the ſame I ſend to my Maſter.*

The 24. Dito.

127. Sold to *Jaques Folyt* for the ſame account at 6. moneths diſcount; Broker *Thomas Farrett*.

10. Kerſies. N°. 1. at gl. 28. — — gl. 280. 10. Dito — N°. 2. at gl. 30. — — gl. 300. 10. Dito — N°. A. at gl. 36. — — gl. 360.	940	—	—

128. In payment whereof I have received his Bill of Exchange, and ſent it to the ſaid *Jack Pudding*, payable in London by *Simon Slodder* at ſight; exchange at 35. s. is £. 85. — .11 ½ d. ſterling, and in guilders — — — — — — 893 — —

129. The diſcount of gl. 940. at one ſtuy. *per* guilder, is — — .47 — —

67. *Expired Debts received, part* per *Caſh, part in Banck.*

The 30. Dito.

130. The Orphans of *Suſanna Peeters* have made good in Banck part of an exchange, as in date the 12. of Auguſt, being — — 3052. 2 —

131. The like hath *Daniel Beeſe* done, to clear a Bill, as in date the 19. of Auguſt, being — — — — 1860 — —

132. Received of *Leonard Spreuwe* in full of Kerſies, and the ſhip, the ſumme of — — — — 1393 — —

	Guil.	sti.	pe.
10. Kerſies. N°. 1. at gl. 28. *per* Peece, is — gl. 280.			
10. Dito — N°. 2. at gl. 30. — gl. 300.	.940	—	—
10. Dito — N°. A. at gl. 36. — gl. 360.			

The 19. Dito.

125.) gl. 513. for 28½ lb. ſold him, at 18. gl. *per* lb. it being the remainer of 100. lb. for which I now receive 313. gl. the reſt upon 1. moneths time, the whole is — .513 — —

126.) gl. 313. received of him in part of the above-named Saffron, is .313 — —

66. *To ſell Commiſsion-Wares, &c.*

The 24. Dito.

127.) gl. 940. for 30. Peeces ſold unto him at 6. moneths diſcount, Broker *Thomas Farreit*, viz.

10. Kerſies. N°. 1. at gl. 28. *per* Peece, is — gl. 280.			
10. Dito — N°. 2. at gl. 30. — gl. 300.	.940	—	—
10. Dito — N°. A. at gl. 36. — gl. 360.			

128.) gl. 893. for a Bill of exchange, taken in full payment of the ſaid Kerſies, and ſent unto him; payable in London by *Simon Sloddar* at ſight; exchange at 35. ß. is £. 85. 0. 11½ d. ſterling, and in guilders. .893 — —

129.) gl. 47. for the diſcount of gl. 940. at 1. ſtuyver *per* guilder, is .47 — —

67. *Expired Debts received, &c.*

The 30. Dito.

130.) gl. 3052. 2. ſtuy. made good upon my account, in part of an exchange, as in date the 12. of Auguſt, being — 3052 . 2 —

131.) gl. 1860. made good upon my account, to cleer an exchange as in date the 19. of Auguſt, being — 1860 — —

132.) gl. 1393. received of him in full of Kerſies, and the Ship, being — 1393 — —

133.) gl. 47.

	Guil.	ſt.	pe.
133. So the diſcount of Goods ſold the 12. preſent, being gl. 940. at one ſtuyver *per* guilder, produceth	47	—	—
134. Received of *Jaques Folyt* in full of Saffron ſold him the 19. preſent, the ſumme of	198	10	—
135. The diſcount of gl. 200. payd me before the time, as by agreement, is	1	10	—

68. *To book* After-charges; *as Brokage, Ware-houſe-room, and Proviſion, upon Commiſsion Wares.*

The 4. of October, 1633.

136. Brokage of 60. Kerſies, for the account of *Jack Pudding* at London, producing gl. 1880. at ½ ſtuyvers, for each 6. guilders my payment is	7	17	—
137. Ware-houſe-room, at one ſtuy. *per* Peece, is — gl. 3. — } Proviſion of gl. 1880. at 2. *per Centum*, — gl. 37. 12 }	40	12	—
138. Proviſion of his Saffron, at 3. *per Centum* of gl. 1633. is	49	—	—

69. *How to book Under-meaſure, Weight, Laſts, Ells, or the like; and to carry them in form of* Debitor *and* Creditor *compleatly.*

The 12. Dito.

139. I finde that *Jack Puddings* Saffron produceth 1 ⅓ lb. leſſe then the Engliſh weight; which at 16. gl. *per* lb. is	24	—	—
140. And by ſale of 16. Laſts of my Rye, is found 3. Mudden, one ſcheple under-meaſure; being at 60. ggl. *per* Laſt	10	2	8

70. *To tranſport the Neat proceed of ſold Wares unto my Maſters proper account.*

The 16. Dito.

141. The difference upon 60. Kerſies for the account of *Jack Pudding,*

	Guil.	li.	pe.
133.) gl. 47. for 6. moneths diſcount of 940. gl. rebated at 1. ſtuy *per* guilder, is	47	—	—
134.) gl. 198. 10. ſtuy. received of him in full of Saffron ſold the 19. preſent, being	198	10	—
135.) gl. 1. 10. ſtuy. for the diſcount of gl. 200. paid me before the time, the abatement, as by agreement, is	1	10	—

68. *To book* After-charges, &c.

The 4. of October, 1633.

136.) gl. 7. 17. ſtuy. for Brokage of 60. Peeces, producing guilders 1880. at one halfe ſtuyver, for each 6. guilders: my payment is	7	17	—
137.) gl. 40. 12. ſtuy. for the enſuing; viz. Ware-houſe-room, at one ſtuy. *per* Peece, is — gl. 3. — Proviſion of gl. 1880. at 2. *per Centum*, is — gl. 37. 12 —	40	12	—
138.) gl. 49. for my Proviſion of 1633. gl. at 3. *per Centum* for ſales, is	49	—	—

69. *How to book* Under-meaſure, &c.

The 12. Dito.

139.) gl. 24. for 1½ lb. under weight, which the ſale produceth leſſe here, then the Engliſh weight weighed; the ſame being rated at 16. gl. *per* lb. is	24	—	—
140.) gl. 10. 2. 8. pen. for 3. Mudden, one ſcheple, under meaſure, upon 16. Laſt, producing at 60. ggl. the Laſt, unto	10	2	8

70. *To tranſport the Neat proceed, &c.*

The 16. Dito.

141.) gl. 1701. 3. ſtuy. for the neat proceed of 60. Kerſies ſold, all charges			

	Guil.	li.	pe.
Pudding, which I transport to his proper account, charges and provision deducted, is	1701	.3	—
142. And upon 100. lb. of Saffron for him, charges, and provision deducted, the remainer is	1593	15	—

71. *To prolong a Debt upon Interest.*

143. *Susanna Peeters Orphans* detain 700. gl. at Interest; entring this day, at 8. *per Centum* for 2. moneths	13	14	.8

Thus farre have I entred Instructions upon *four* parts of the *Master*, whereof the Journall is made, as in the *Ninth* place is mentioned; remaineth lastly, to treat of the

LEAGERS CONCLUSION: OR, BALLANCING THEREOF,

as in the 215. place is mentioned; the *Causes*, and *Order* is expressed in the ensuing: including the 242. place.

72. *Of Debt-Demanders.*

The 23. Dito.

144. *Jack Pudding* at London, for Wares sold by me, and the monies all received; being still in my hands	2377	18	—

73. *Of Debitors.*

145. *Susanna Peeters Orphans*, due the 16. of December, as by their Bill appeareth; being	.713	14	.8
146. *Jack Pudding* at London, 264. l. 16. ß. 8. d. sterl. for my sold Wares now due; exchange at 33. ß. 4. d. is	2648	.6	.8

	Guil.	fl.	pe.
charges and provision deducted, the remainer made good in credit of his account, is — — — — — —	1701	.3	—
142.) gl. 1593. 15. stuy. for the Neat proceed of 100. lb. sold, all charges and provision deducted, the Proceed made good upon his credit, is — — — — — —	1593	15	—

71. To *prolong a Debt upon Interest.*

143.) gl. 13. 14. 8. pen. for the forbearance of 700. gl. detained upon Interest, entering this day, which at 12. *per Centum, per Annum*, for 2. moneths, is — — — —	..13	14.	8

Order of the Books Conclusion
OR,
The Order of *Ballancing* the same, according to the 215. Place.

72. *Of Debt-Demanders.*

The 23. Dito.

144.) gl. 2377. 18. stuy. resting due to him this day in Ready-mony for Wares sold by me, and the mony all received: the remainer not made good to him, is — — — — —	2377	18	—

73. *Of Debitors.*

145.) gl. 713. 14. 8. pen. for a remainer of account, as by their Bill in my hands, which will be due the 16. of December next, being — — — — — —	.713	14.	8
146.) gl. 1648. 6. 8. pen. for L. 264. 16. 8. d. sterling, now due to me in Ready-mony, for Wares there sold by him, exchange at 33. s. 4. d. — — — —	1648	.6.	8

	Guil.	St.	pe.
74. Of Unsold Wares.			
147. Rye, for 18. Last, 7. Mudde, lying in *John Goo!-bloods* Garners; cost 60 gold-guilders *per* Last, first penny: produceth	1533	15.	8
148. Wine, for 15. Butts of Sherry Sacks, lying in my great Cellar; esteemed at 84. gl. *per* Butt	1260	—	—
149. Wares in the hands of *Jack Pudding* at London, being formerly sent to sell for my account: to wit, 700. Frailes of Figs, rated at 2. gl. *per* Peece, is gl. 1400. 30. Peeces of Cambrix, at 40. gl *per* Peece, is gl. 1200.	2600	—	—
150. Cambrix-cloth, for 11. Peeces, at 40. gl. *per* Peece	440	—	—
75. Lost by several accounts.			
151. By Couchancille, for 2. lb. under-weight, at 18. guilders *per* pound	36	—	—
152. By Brasil-wood, because of a low Market	70	11	—
152. By exchange, under the Adminstration of *Hans van Essen* at Hambrough, for my account	60	—	—
154. By exchange, for my account from *Peeter Brassem* at Dansick	53	12	—
76. Gained by sundry accounts.			
155. By exchange, for my account from *Jack Pudding* at London.	465	—	—
156. By Rents, and sale of the House King *David*	1325	—	—
157. By sale of 16. Last of Rye	444	12.	8
158. By sale of 58. Hogsheads of French Aqua-vitæ	1392	—	—

159. By

Guil. | sti. | pe.

74. *Of Unsold Wares;*

147.) gl. 1533.15.8. pen. for 18. Last, 7. Mudden, unsold, lying in *John Good-bloods* Garners, cost 60. gold-guilders, *per* Last, first penny, which produceth —— 1533 | 15 | 8

148.) gl. 1260. for 15. Butts unsold in my great Cellar, esteemed at 84. gl. *per* Butt, is —— 1260 | — | —

149.) gl. 2600. for the ensuing commodities formerly sent him, and rest as yet unsold under his hands: *viz.*

700. Frails of Figs, rated at 2. gl. *per* Peece, is — gl. 1400.
300. Peeces of Cambrix, at 40. gl. *per* Peece, is — gl. 1200.

2600 | — | —

150.) gl. 440. for 11. Peeces resting unsold, at 40. gl. *per* Peece, is 440 | — | —

75. *Lost by several accounts.*

151.) gl. 36 for 2. lb. under-weight, rated at 18. gl. is —— 36 | — | —

152.) gl. 70.11. stuy. lost by reason of a low Market —— 70 | 11 | —

153.) gl. 60. lost by the exchange of 3600. Mark Lubickes —— 60 | — | —

154.) gl. 53.12.8. pen. lost by the exchange of 2960. Florins Polish, is, —— 53 | 12 | 8

76. *Gained by sundry accounts.*

155.) gl. 465. gained by the exchange and other matters —— 465 | — | —

156.) gl. 1325. gained by sales, and rents —— 1325 | — | —

157.) gl. 444.12.8. pen. gained by the sale of 16. Last, being —— 444 | 12 | 8

158.) gl. 1392. gained by the sale of 58. Hogsh. of French aqua-vitæ —— 1392 | — | —

	Guil.	fl.	pe.
159. By trading upon Interest	58	2	8
160. By sale of 560. lb. of Couchanille	3906	—	—
161. By sale of Goods at London, formerly sent for my account to *Jack Pudding*	3140	—	—
162. By sale of Goods sent for my account to *Hans van Essen* at Hambrough	1463	3	—
163. By saleof Goods, made by *Peeter Brasseur* at Dansick	1838	13	8
164. By trading upon Insurance	113	3	8
165. By sales of 189. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth	545	12	—
166. By sale of Ship the Rain-bow of Sardam	389	—	—

77. *Of the read-mony in Cash, and Banck.*

167. In ready-mony, as by the several Coynes, I finde	27153	8	—
168. And in the *Banck* of this City, as by the agreement between their Book, fol. 3789. and mine	5555	2	—

78. *Finally: closing the account of Profit and Losse; as likewise of Stock; I finde the*

169. Difference in Profit and Losse, for this yeers gaines to be	16074	8	8
170. And in Stock (being my clear Estate) all Debts owing by me deducted, the difference is found to be	39526	8	8

End of the first Waste-book, prepared for exercise of the Studious, and Industrious Learner.

Brief,

	Guil.	st.	pe.
159.) gl. 58.2.8. pen. gained by trading therein —— ——	58	2	8
160.) gl. 3906. gained by the sale of 560. lb. —— —— ——	3906	—	—
161.) gl. 3140. gained by the sale of severall commodities formerly shipt to him —— —— —— ——	3140	—	—
162.) gl. 1463. 3. stuy. gained by the sale of 10. Bales of Pepper —— —— —— —— —— ——	1463	3	—
163.) gl. 1838. 13.8. pen. gained by the sale of 80. Durances ——	1838	13	8
164.) gl. 113.3.8. pen. gained by trading therein —— ——	113	3	8
165.) gl. 545. 12. stuy. gained by the sale of 189. Peeces —— ——	545	12	—
166.) gl. 389. gained by the sale, and other passages —— ——	389	—	—

77. *Of the Ready-mony in Cash, and Banck.*

167. gl.) 27153. 8. stuy. for severall Coynes this day in the house, as by the particulars appeareth, being —— —— —— ——	27153	8	—
168.) gl. 5555. 2. stuy. for so much this day therein, as by the agreement between the City-Book, fol. 389. and mine, being —— ——	5555	2	—

78. *Finally, closing the Account, &c.*

169.) gl. 16074. 8. 8. pen. for so much gained this yeer, all losses, and charges deducted, the summe of —— —— —— ——	16074	8	8
170.) gl. 39526. 8. 8. pen. this being my books estate at present (all Debts owing by me deducted; the cleer remainer, is —— —— ——	39526	8	8

End of the first Waste-book, prepared for exercise of the Studious, and Industrious Learner.

HERE

HERE

FOLLOWETH THE ALPHABET.

ANNO 1633.

IN

AMSTERDAM.

A.

Alexander Ham his account of Rents — — — fol. .. 2:
Dito his account for Traffick-fol. .. 2:

B.

Banck — — fol. .. 1:
Brasil — — — fol. .. 4:
Ballance — — — fol. .. 7:

C.

Gash — — — fol. .. 1: 6:
Cambrix-cloth — — fol. .. 1: 6:
Couchaneille — — fol. .. 4:
Christopher Prume — — fol. .. 5:

D.

Daniel Beefe — — fol. .. 3:

E.

Estate-reckoning — — fol. .. 7:

F.

French Aqua-vitæ — — fol. .. 3:

G.

Gerrard Frind — — fol. .. 3:

H

House King-*David* — — fol. .. 2:
Hans van Essen at Hambrough, my account Currant — fol. .. 6:

I.

Jacob Honger his account of Rents, and Legacies — — fol. .. 2:
Dito his account for Traffick-fol. .. 2:
Jack Pudding at London, my accounnt Currant — — fol. .. 3:
Interest-reckoning — — fol. .. 4:
Insurance reckoning — — fol. .. 5:
Jaques Jolyt — — fol. .. 6:
Jack Pudding at London, his account of Saffron — — fol. .. 7:
Dito his account of Kersies — fol .. 7:
Dito his acount Currant — fol. .. 7:

K.

L.

Leonard Spreuwe — — fol. .. 5:

M.

N.

O.

P.

Profit, and Losse — — fol. .. 4:

Promise-reckoning ——— fol. .. 4 :
Peeter Brasseur at Danfick, my account Current —— — fol. .. 7 :

Q.

R.

Rye —— —— — fol. .. 3 :

S.

Stock —— —— —— fol. .. 1 : 6 :
Susanna Peeters Orphans their account of Rents and Legacies-fol. .. 2 :
Dito their account for traffick-fol. .. 2 :
Ship the Rain-bow of Sardam-fo. .. 2 : 6 :

Sherry-Sacks —— —— fol. .. 3 :

T.

V.

Voyage to London, consigned for my account to *Fa. Pudding*—fol. .. 5 :
Voyage to Hambrough, consigned for my account to *John*, alias *Hans van Essen* — —fol. .. 5 :
Voyage to Danfick, consigned for my account to *Pet. Brasseur*-fol. .. 5 :

W.

William Ducket —— —— fol. .. 3 :
William Laurentson Shipper—fol. .. 5 :

Brief,

Brief Contents of each Leager account arising from this first Waste-book.

1633. *Cash.* Fol. 1.

	Debitor.	Guil.				*Creditor.*			
1	January	1298			5	January	1260		
5	Dito	.720			12	Dito	3784		
21	Dito	4960			27	Dito	.326	17	
27	Dito	.60	1	8	7	February	987	15	8
5	February	6000			15	Dito	5481	10	
21	Dito	5082			3	March	2	2	
3	March	.60			13	Dito	1000		
3	Dito	310			25	Dito	80		
13	Dito	600			5	Aprill	10		
29	Dito	189			19	Dito	600		
2	Aprill	8973	9		23	Dito	800		
	Dito	35	15		18	May	3600		
5	Dito	.8			31	Dito	130		
23	Dito	1080				Dito	.72	15	
	Dito	.1	4		7	June	.80		
27	Dito	216			6	July	163	2	8
15	June	.78	6			Dito	11533	14	
30	Dito	240							
	Summe gl.	29911	16			Summe gl.	29911	16	

1633. *Banck.*

1	January	67			5	February	6000		
7	February	987	15	8	2	April	1533	15	8
7	April	1000			5	Dito	.600		
30	September	3052	2		23	October	5554	2	
	Dito	1860				Summe gl.	13688	17	8
	Summe gl.	13688	17	8					

1623. *Cambrix-cloth.* Fol. 6.

1	January	200	8000		5	January	16	720	
6	July	189	8105	12	12	Dito	12	525	12
					15	February	60	2820	
	Summe Peec.	389	16105	12	3	March	1	.40	
					18	May	100	4000	
					6	July	200	8000	
						Summe Peeces	389	16105	12

Stock.

1	January	465	10	8	1	January	1298		
6	July	234	5	2		Dito	6789		
						Dito	8000		
	Summe gl.	23917	8	8		Dito	4953	15	
						Dito	.963	12	8
						Dito	.896		
						Dito	1017	3	
						Summe gl.	23917	10	8

1633. Dr. *Houſe King David.* Cr. Fol. 1.

1	January			4953	15		5	January		360	
5	Dito			850			3	March		360	
3	March			50			23	Aprill		50	
27	Auguſt			360			27	Auguſt		6768	15
23	October			1325					Summe gl.	7538	15
		Summe gl.		7538	15						

1633. *Alexander Ham his account of Rents.*

5	January			360			3	March		50	
3	March			360				Dito		310	
		Summe gl.		720			27	Auguſt		360	

1633. *Jacob Honger his account of Rents and Legacies.*

3	March			50			5	January		850	
23	Aprill			800			3	March		50	
	Dito			50					Summe gl.	900	

1633. *Suſanna Peeters Orphans, their account of Rents and Legacies.*

5	January			1140			3	March		60	
3	March			60			23	April		1080	
		Summe gl.		1200				Dito		60	

1633. *Jacob Honger his account for Traffick.*

2	April			9930	16		13	March		9930	16
	Dito			9930	16		21	Dito		600	
5	Dito			600			2	April		957	7
	Dito			600				Dito		8973	9
	Dito			18			14	July		608	
		Summe gl.		21079	12			Dito		4	12
								Dito		5	8
									Summe gl	21079	12

1633. *Alexander Ham his account for Traffick.*

21	March			1000			5	April		1000	
20	July			1027	8	8		Dito		1000	
	Dito			2	21	8		Dito		30	
		Summe gl.		2030					Summe gl.	2030	

1633. *Suſanna Peeters Orphans, their account for Traffick.*

14	July			608			13	March		600	
12	Auguſt			3752	2			Dito		8	
16	October			13	14	8	30	September		3052	2
		Summe gl.		4373	16	8	23	October		713	14 8
									Summe gl.	4373	16 8

1633. *Ship the Rain-bow of Sardam.*

1	January			963	12	8	29	March		189	
25	March			80			6	July		1043	12 8
6	July			189					Summe gl.	1232	12 8
		Summe gl.		1232	12	8					

Fol. 3. *Jack Pudding at London my account Currant.* 1633.

		L.	sh.	d.	Guil.	sti.	pe
1	January	89	12	—	896	—	—
19	April	3	14	8	37	6	8
6	May	62	10	—	625	—	—
31	July	791	—	—	7910	—	—
19	August	186	—	—	1860	—	—
23	October	—	—	—	465	—	—
	Sterl. L.	1132	16	8	11793	6	8

		L.	sh.	d	Guil.	sti.	p.
31	May	186	—	—	1860	—	—
12	August	682	—	—	7285	—	—
23	October	264	16	8	2648	6	8
	Sterl. L.	1132	16	8	11793	6	8

1633. *Daniel Beefe.*

1	January				1017	3	—	12	January	1344	—	—
27	Dito				326	17	—	20	July	1027	8	8
13	March				1000	—	—		Dito	2	11	8
—	Dito				30	—	—	30	September	1860	—	—
19	August				1860	—	—		Summe gl.	4234	—	—
	Summe gl.				4234	—	—					

1633. *Gerrard Friend of Ilpendam.*

12	January				525	12	—	1	January	465	10	8
15	Dito				3784	—	—	15	Dito	5568	—	—
15	February				1778	10	—	27	Dito	60	1	8
—	Dito				2820	—	—	15	February	10080	—	—
—	Dito				5481	10	—		Summe gl.	16173	12	—
27	April				1784	—	—					
	Summe gl.				16173	12	—					

1633. *Sherry-Sacks.*

5	January	Butts		15	1260	—	—	23	October	Butts	15	1260	—	—

1633. *Rye.*

			L.	M	S.						L.	M	S.			
12	January		16	—	—	1344	—	—	15	February	15	23	3	1778	10	—
2	April		18	7	—	1533	15	8	12	October	—	3	1	10	2	8
23	October		—	—	—	444	12	8	23	Dito	18	7	—	1533	15	8
	Summe		34	7	—	3322	8	—		Summe	34	7	—	3322	8	—

1633. *French Aqua-vitæ.*

15	January	Hogsh.	58	5568	—	—	21	January	Hogsh.	58	6960	—	—
23	October		—	1392	—	—							
	Summe		58	6960	—	—							

1633. *William Ducket.*

21	January			6950	—	—	21	January		4960	—	—
21	February			13950	—	—	21	February		9754	16	—
—	Dito			886	16	—		Dito		1082	—	—
13	March			3067	11	—	2	April		1533	15	8
2	April			1533	15	8		Dito		3067	11	—
	Summe gl.			26398	2	8	27	Dito		2000	—	—
								Summe gl.		26398	2	8

Fol. 4. B. lb. *Couchaneille.* 1633. B. lb.

15	February		4	568	10080	21	February		4	556	13950
23	October				3906	23	October			2	36
	Summe		4	560	13986		Summe		4	560	13986

1633. lb. *Brasil-wood.* lb.

21	February		22170	9754	16	21	February			886	16
3	March		400	176		2	April		22570	9930	16
2	April			957	7	23	October			70	11
	Summe		22570	10888	3		Summe		22570	10888	3

1633. *Intereſt-reckoning.*

3	March			2	2	13	March			30	
13	Dito			8		5	April			18	
5	April			30		19	Dito			37	6 8
14	July			4	12	23	Dito			1	4
23	October			58	2 8	20	July			2	11 8
						16	October			13	14 8
	Summe gl.			102	16 8		Summe gl.			101	16 8

1633. *Profit and Loſſe.*

3	March			40		5	January			1140	
5	April			10		3	March			60	
23	Dito			60			Dito			176	
30	June			200		2	April			35	15 8
12	October			10	2 8	5	Dito			8	
23	Dito			36		19	Dito			25	
—	Dito			70	11	4	October			40	12
—	Dito			60			Dito			49	
—	Dito			53	12 8	23	Dito			465	
—	Dito			16074	8 8	—	Dito			1325	
	Summe gl.			16614	14 8	—	Dito			444	12 8
						—	Dito			1392	
						—	Dito			58	2 8
						—	Dito			3906	
						—	Dito			3140	
						—	Dito			1463	3
						—	Dito			1838	13 8
						—	Dito			113	3 8
						—	Dito			545	12
						—	Dito			389	
							Summe gl.			16614	8

1633. *Promiſe-reckoning.*

13	March			9930	16	13	March			3067	11
21	Dito			600		21	Dito			1000	
2	April			3067	11	2	Aprill			9930	16
5	Dito			1000		5	Dito			600	
	Summe gl.			14598	7		Summe gl.			14598	7

19	April			600			6	May		625	
	Dito			.25							
		Summe		625							

1633. *Voyage to London consigned for my account to Jack Pudding.*

18	May			4000			30	June		.200	
	Dito			3600				Dito		.240	
31	Dito			.130			3	July		7910	
7	June			..80			23	October		2600	
23	October			3140					Summe	10950	
		Summe		10950							

1633. *Voyage to Hambrough, consigned for my account to Hans van Essen.*

31	May			2214			20	July		.36	.6
	Dito			..7215			7	August		3780	
7	June			..66.8					Summe	3816	.6
23	October			1463.3							
		Summe		3816	.6						

1633. *Voyage to Dansick, consigned for my account to Peeter Brasseur.*

31	May			1860			7	August		3805	14 8
19	August			.107	1						
23	October			1838	13	.8					
		Summe		3805	14	8					

1633. *Christopher Prume.*

20	July			2177	14		31	May		2214	
	Dito			..36	.6						
		Summe		2214							

1633. *Leonard Spreeuwe.*

7	August			..66	.8		7	June		..66	.8
27	Dito			1243	12	8	27	August		743	12 8
12	September			.940			30	September		1393	
								Dito		..47	
		Summe		2250		8			Summe	2250	8

1633. *Insurance-reckoning.*

6	July			.163	.2	8	15	June		..78	.6
10	Dito			3300			27	Dito		330	
23	October			.113	.3	8	14	July		3168	
		Summe		3576	.6				Summe	3576	.6

		Ps.						Ps.			
6	July	200	8000	—	—	6	July	189	810	12	—
23	October		545	12	—	23	October	11	440	—	—
	Summe Peeces	200	8545	12	—		Summe Peeces	200	8545	12	—

Cash.

1633.

6	July	11533	14	—	20	July	2177	14	—
14	Dito	198	—	—	7	August	66	8	—
14	Dito	5	8	—	19	Dito	107	1	—
20	Dito	2	11	8	5	September	12	15	—
12	August	728	—	—	—	Dito	36	8	—
27	Dito	6768	15	—	4	October	7	17	—
—	Dito	743	12	8	23	Dito	27153	8	—
12	September	1120	—	—					
19	Dito	313	—	—		Summe	29561	11	—
30	Dito	1393	—	—					
—	Dito	198	10	—					
	Summe	29561	11	—					

Jaques Jolyt.

1633.

27	June	330	—	—	10	July	3300	—	—
14	July	3168	—	—	14	Dito	198	—	—
18	September	513	—	—	19	September	313	—	—
24	Dito	940	—	—	24	Dito	893	—	—
	Summe	4951	—	—	—	Dito	47	—	—
					30	Dito	198	10	—
					—	Dito	10	10	—
						Summe	4951	—	—

Stock.

25	October	39526	8	8	6	July	2332	1	—
					23	October	16074	8	8
						Summe	39529	8	8

Ship the Rain-bow of Sardam.

1633.

6	July	1043	12	8	6	July	189	—	—
23	October	389	—	—	27	August	1243	12	8
	Summe	1432	12	8		Summe	1432	12	8

Hans van Essen at Hambrough my account Currant.

1633.

		Mar.	sh.					Mar.	sh.		
7	August	3600	—	3780	—	19	August	1800	—	1860	—
					—	Dito	1800	—	1860	—
					23	October	—	—	60	—
						Summe	3600	—	3780	—

Fol 7. *Peeter Brasseur at Dansick my account Currant.* 1633.

			Fl.	P.								Fl.	P.			
.7	August		2960	—	—	3805	14	8	12	August		2960	—	—	3752	.2	—
									23	Dito		—	—	—	53	12	8
										Summe		2960	—	—	3805	14	8

1633. *Jack Pudding at London, his account of Saffron.*

			lb	oz							lb	oz			
.5	September	— —	100	—	..	12	15	—	12	September	70	—	1120	—	—
30	Dito	— —	—	—	...	1	10	—	19	Dito	28	8	.513	—	—
.4	October	— —	—	—	..	49	—	—	12	October	.1	.8	.24	—	—
16	Dito	— —	—	—	1593	15	—			Summe lb.	100	—	1657	—	—
	Summe lb.	—	100	—	1657	—	—								

1633. *Jack Pudding at London, his account of Kersies.*

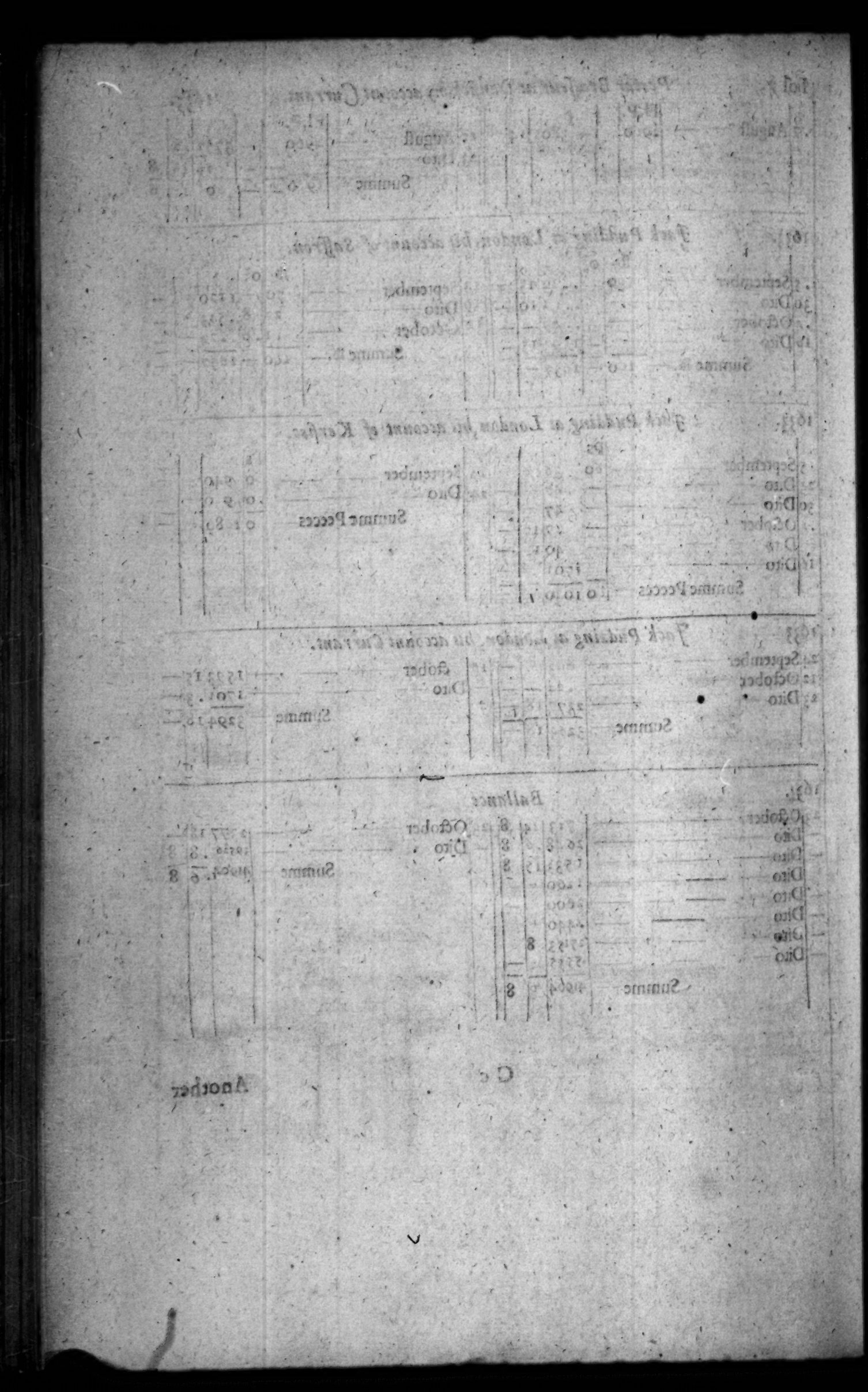
			Ps							Ps			
5	September	— —	60	36	.8	—		12	September	30	940	—	—
24	Dito	— —	—	47		—		24	Dito	0	9.0	—	—
30	Dito	— —	—	47		—			Summe Peeces	0	1.80		—
.4	October	— —	—	.7	17	—							
—	Dito	— —	—	40	12	—							
16	Dito	— —	—	1701	.	—							
	Summe Peeces	—	60	10.0	—	—							

1633 *Jack Pudding at London, his account Currant.*

24	September	— —	893	—	—	16	October	— —	1593	15	—
12	October	— —	.24	—	—	—	Dito	— —	1701	.3	—
23	Dito	— —	2377	18	—			Summe	3294	18	—
		Summe	3264	18	—						

1631. *Ballance.*

23	October	— —	713	14	8	23	October	— —	2377	18	—
—	Dito	— —	2648	.6	8	—	Dito	— —	39526	.8	8
—	Dito	— —	1533	15	8			Summe	41904	6	8
—	Dito	— —	1260	—	—						
—	Dito	— —	2600	—	—						
—	Dito	— —	.440	—	—						
—	Dito	— —	27153	.8	—						
—	Dito	— —	.5555	.2	—						
		Summe	41904	6	8						



Another Ballance of this first

VVaſte-book followeth on the next ſide.

Science-Lovers,

VV*Hen you intend generally to make a Survey, or Ballance of your Books, then ſheweth the firſt place of theſe three* Mony-places *how you may fitly keep your* Great additions *throughout your whole Leager, by* Ruling *and* Drawing *then upon a Paper, as the enſuing Inſtances preſent unto your Eyes-view; from the which you may eaſily, and inſtantly proceed unto your* Second *and* Third *Ballance.*

SVRVAY OF THE General-Ballance, or Estate-reckoning.

Debitor.

		Thus ought your accounts to stand at the first view of the Bookes, when every thing is transported out of the Waste-book into the Leager.			Thus ought your *Second*, or *Triall Ballance* to stand, with the Losses.			Thus ought your True-Ballance to stand, which you transport into your New books.		
		Guild:	sti.	pe.	Guild	sti.	pe.	Guild.	sti.	pe.
23	Dito. To Banck, as in fol. 1. appeareth-	13688	17	8	5555	2	—	5555	2	—
—	Dito. To House King *David*, fol. 2.—	6213	15	—						
—	Dito. To *Susanna Peeters Orphans*—	5573	16	8	713	14	8	713	14	8
—	Dito. To *Jack Pudding* my account Currant—	11328	6	8	2648	6	8	2648	6	8
—	Dito. To Wines, for 15. Buts unsold	1260	—	—	1260	—	—	1260	—	—
—	Dito. To French Aquavitæ, for 58. Hogsheads—	5568	—	—						
—	Dito. To Rye, for 18. Last, 7. Mudde, fol. 3.—	2877	15	8	1533	15	8	1533	15	8
—	Dito. To Couchaneille, as in fol. 4.—	10080	—	—	36	—	—			
—	Dito. To Brasil, as in fol.—	10888	3	—	70	11	—			
—	Dito. To Interest-reckoning, fol.—	44	14	—						
—	Dito. To Profit and Losse, fol.—	320	2	8						
—	Dito. To Voyage to London, consigned to *Jack Pudding*, fol.—	7810	—	—	2600	—	—	2600	—	—
—	Dito. To Voyage to Hambrough, fol.-	2353	3	—						
—	Dito. To Voyage to Dansick, fol.—	1967	1	—						
—	Dito. To Insurance-reckoning, fol.—	3463	2	8						
—	Dito. To Cash, as appeareth in fol.—	29561	11	—	27153	8	—	27153	8	—
—	Dito. To Cambrix, 11. Peeces unsold	8000	—	—	440	—	—	440	—	—
—	Dito. To Ship the Rain-bow, fol.—	1043	12	8						
—	Dito. To *Hans van Essen* at Hambrough, my account Currant, fol.—	3780	—	—	60	—	—			
—	Dito. To *Peeter Brassenr* at Dansick, my account Currant, fol.—	3805	14	8	53	12	8			
—	Dito. To *Jack Pudding* at London, his account Currant, fol.—	917	—	—						
	Summe gl.—	130544	15	—	42124	10	—	41904	6	8

SVRVAY OF THE General-Ballance, or Estate-reckoning.

	Creditor.	Thus ought your accounts to stand at the first view of your Books, when each parcel is transported out of the Wast-book into the Journal & Leager. Guild.	sti.	pe.	Thus ought your *Second*, or *Tryall-Ballance* to stand with the Gains. Guild.	sti.	pe.	Thus ought your *True ballance* to stand, which you transport to *New-bookes*. Guild.	sti.	pe.
23	Dito. By Banck, as in fol. 1. appeareth.	8133	15	8						
—	Dito. By House King *David*, fol. 2.	7538	15	—	1325	—	—			
—	Dito. By *Susanna Peeters Orphans* —	4860	. 2	—						
—	Dito. By *Jack Pudding* my account Currant —— ——	9145	—	—	.465	—	—			
—	Dito. By French Aqua-vitæ 58. Hogsheads sold —— —— ——	6960	—	—	1392	—	—			
—	Dito. By Rye, for 16. Last sold, fol. 3.	1788	12	8	.444	12	8			
—	Dito. By Couchaneille, as in fol. 4. —	13950	—	—	3906	—	—			
—	Dito. By Brasil, as in fol. 4. —— ——	10817	12	—						
—	Dito. By Interest-reckoning, fol. ——	102	16	8	58	2	8			
—	Dito. By Profit, and Losse, fol. ——	394	. 7	8	74	5	—			
—	Dito. By Voyage to London, fol. ——	8350	—	—	3140	—	—			
—	Dito. By Voyage to Hambrough ——	3816	. 6	—	1463	. 3	—			
—	Dito. By Voyage to Dansick, fol. ——	3805	14	8	1838	13	8			
—	Dito. By Insurance-reckoning, fol. —	3576	6	—	113	3	8			
—	Dito. By Cash, as appeareth in fol. —	2408	3	—						
—	Dito. By Cambrix-cloth, fol. ——	8105	12	—	545	12	—			
—	Dito. By Ship the Rain-bow, fol. ——	1432	13	8	389	—	—			
—	Dito. By *Hans van Essen* my account-	3720	—	—						
—	Dito. By *Peeter Brasseur* my account-	3752	2	—						
—	Dito. By *Jack Pudding* at London, his account Currant —— ——	3294	18	—	2377	18	—	2377	18	—
—	Dito. By Stock, for my just Estate —	24592	—	—	24592	—	—	39526	. 8	8
	Summe gl. —	130544	15	—	42124	10	—	41904	. 6	8

Un-wearied Learner,

HAving passed through the former Waste-book, and Books-ballancing, your further Taske is to try your Capacity in the ensuing Waste-book. But before you come to that (which is the 31. of October) you must make an Inventarie out of your last Books-ballance, entering the same into your New-Journalls beginning, in order as the Journalls Dictations of the Inventary-parcels shall direct you — whose Debitors and Creditors ought to be entred at your first beginning was; because you should have an uniform order in your proceedings, and not be subject to one manner in one Books beginning, and another manner in another Books beginning, as the usuall manner of all printed Books, and Teachers teach: but if you look Litt. S. N°. 1. in the compleat Journall, comparing the same with the Ballance of the Leager A. and with Stock in the Leager B. you shall be led (as by the hand) to my meanings expression. In the last Ballance your Estate was found to be £1.29526.8.8. pen. but that parcell must not be medled with: for when all the other Nine summes are entred into your Journalls Inventary, and posted over into your Leager, then will your Leagers difference in Debit and Credit, manifest your Old Books Estate; and your present Estate in your New Books, cannot by a stranger that should cast an eye into them, be discerned, as when your Estate standeth in one entire summe. Thus for advice, each do his pleasure.

These

These against-ſtanding Nine parcells are the Journall-Dictations, for the Inventary-parcells, and the order to ſhew which ſhould be firſt entered.

NOTA,
With *Jack Pudding* at London (both for *His*, and *My* account) I keep an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony* in this book, to ſhew the manner of carriage thereof.

AGAINE,
The double Lines that correſpond unto each other, ſhew the quantity of Journalls parcells, included in the Oppoſite Waſte-book parcells.

Guil. ſti. pe.

79. Mony remitted in mine own Bills unto him, whom we ſerve in Commiſſion.

The 31. of October. 1633.

Remitted unto *Jack Pudding* at London, and for his account, £. 208. 1. 2. ß. ſterl. the value of my ſelf, payable at uſance for my account by himſelf, unto himſelf, exchange at 37. ſh. is —— 2309. 9 —

So

	Guil.	St.	pe.
gl. 27153. 8. stuy. for several coyns this day in the House, as by the particulars, and the agreement with the Leager, N°. A. appeareth.	27153.	8	—
gl. 5555. 2. stuy. for so much therein this day due to me, as by the agreement between the City-book, fol. 3789. and in the Leager, N°. A. appeareth.	5555.	2	—
gl. 1533. 15. 8. pen. for 18. Last, 7. Mudde, resting unsold, lying in *John Good-bloods* Garners, cost 60. ggl. *per* Last, first penny is	1533	15.	8
gl. 1260. for 15. Butts of Sherry-Sack, lying in my great Cellar, rated at 84. gl. *per* Butt, is	1260	—	—
gl. 2600. for these ensuing commodities formerly sent him, resting as yet unsold under his hands: viz. 700. Frailes of Figs rated at 2. gl. *per* Peece, is — gl. 1400. — 30. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, at 40. gl. *per* Peece, is gl. 1200. —	2600	—	—
gl. 440 for 11. Peeces unsold in former Leager, N°. A. rated at 40. gl. *per* Peece, produce	440	—	—
gl. 713. 14. 8. pen. for a remainer of account, as by their Bill in my hands, which will be due the 16. of December next, being	713	14.	8
gl. 2648. 6. 8. pen. for 264. l. 16. s. 8. d. sterl. now due to me in Ready-mony, for Wares there sold by him for my account: exchange at 33. s. 4. d. is	2648.	6.	8
gl. 1377. 18. stuy. resting due to him in present mony, being received for Wares sold for his account, and not yet made good unto him, the summe, is	1377	18	—

79. *Mony remitted in mine own Bills, &c.*

The 31. of October.

gl. 3409. 9. stuy. for l. 208. 1. 2. d. sterling, remitted him, the value of my self; payable at usuance for my account by himself, unto himself, exchange at 37. s. is	2309	—	—

	Guil.	St.	pe.
So that my provision of the Remise, at ½ *per Cent.* is — gl. 7. 16. —			
And Banck-monies advance, at one *per Centum*, is — gl. 23. 6. 8. —			
	31	2	8

80. *Wares received to sell for another mans account, being kept* with a Factor-book; *but* without *an account of Time and Ready-mony : yet so that there be a Nomination of the Wares particularly in the Leager.*

See the 64. Title place.

The 12. of November.

Received several commodities by *John Dirrickson*, Shipper to sell for the account of *Mathew Masters* at Hull; charges upon the receit, as in Factor-book, fol. 3. at large appeareth, is — — — — — — 68 6 —

81. *To sell Commission Wares upon six Moneths discount, being kept with a Factor-Book.*

The 15. Dito

Sold unto *Susanna Peeters Orphants*, for the account of *Matthew Masters* at Hull, 70. Kersies, 25. Dozens, and 10. white English Clothes, upon 6. moneths discount; whereof gl. 1083. are to stand out 6. Weeks, the residue upon Demand : the whole as in Factor-book, fol. 1. and 3. produce — — — — — — 4685 — —

Nota, This is another form.

More, unto them, for the account of *Thomas Stern* at London, 80. Kersies, upon 6. moneths rebate, as in Factor-book, fol. 2. are — 2080 — —

The 20. Dito.

More, unto them, for the account of *Matthew Masters* of Hull, upon 6. moneths rebate, 70. Kersies, 25. Dozens, & 10. white English Clothes, at price, as in Factor-book, fol. 1. and 3. — — — — 5045 — —

More, unto them, for the account of *Thomas Stern* at London, 40. Kersies, and 83. Dozens, upon 6. moneths discount, as in the Factor-book, fol. 2. at large, worth — — — — — 4775 — —

82. *Wares*

	Guil.	st.	pe.
gl. 31. 2. 8. pen. for the ensuing: to wit. For my Provision of this remise, at $\frac{1}{2}$ *per Cent.* is — gl. 7. 16. — For Banck-monies advance, at one *per Cent.* is — gl. 23. 6. 8.	31.	2.	8

80. *Wares received to sell for another, &c.*

See the 64. Title place.

The 12. of November.

gl. 68. 6. stuy. for charges done upon the receit of 80. Kersies. 50. Dozens, and 20. English Clothes; received by Shipper *John Dirrickson*, as *per* Factor-book, fol. 3. at large appeareth in particulars —	68.	6	—

81. *To sell Commission-Wares, &c.*

The 15. Dito.

gl. 4685. for 70. Kersies, 25. Dozens, and 10. white English Clothes, sold upon 6. moneths discount: whereof gl 1083. are to stand out 6. weeks, the residue upon Demand: the whole as in Factor-book, fol. 1. and 3. produce —	4685	—	—

Nota, This is another form.

gl. 2080. for 80. Kersies, sold upon 6. moneths rebate, as in Factor-book, fol. 2. are —	2080	—	—

The 20. Dito.

gl 5045. for 70. Kersies, 25. Dozens, and 10. white English Clothes, sold upon 6. moneths discount: as at large in Factor-book, fol. 1. and 3. appeareth, being —	5045	—	—
gl. 4775. for 40. Kersies, and 83. Dozens, sold upon 6. moneths discount: as in the Factor-book, fol. 2. at large appeareth —	4775	—	—

82 *Wares bought in Commission, the which I send unto my Master, paying for the same by Assignment.*

Bought of *David Darling* 60. fulls of Kettles, weighing together 10612. lb. Akons, which being reduced at 106. lb. Akons, for 100. lb. Amsterdams, are 100. lb. Amsterdams weight; the same I have sent to *Thomas Stern* at London, and for his account by Shipper *John Iacobson* of Encluysen: for which I have assigned the said *David* upon *Susanna Peeters Orphans*, the parcel at 60. gl. *per Centum*, is — — 6007 . 4 —

Charges,

Custome, at 15. stuyvers *per Centum*, is — — gl. 75. 2. —
Brokage, at $\frac{1}{3}$ stuy. for each six gl. is — — gl. 25. — . —
Weigh-mony, Boatage, and the like, is — — gl. 19. 18. —
And for conclusion sent to him in species by *R. P.* gl. 91. 14. —
So that my Provision for Buying at one *per C.* is gl. 60. — — 271 14 —

Nota, close the account of commodities for *Matthew Masters*, and cary the difference to it's due place.

Item, Ballance the account of *Thomas Stern* at London, and close it.

	Guil.	ſti.	pe.
82. *Wares bought in Commiſsion, &c.*			
gl. 6007. 4. ſtuy. for 60. fulls of Kettles, bought for Ready-mony, and ſhipt to him for his account by ſhipper *John Iacobſon* of Enchuyſen, weighing together 10612. lb. Akons, which being reduced at 106. lb. Akons, for 100. lb. Amſterdams, are 10012. lb. Amſterdams, producing at 60. gl. *per Centum*, to ——	6007	. 4	—
gl. 211. 14. ſtuy. for the enſuing charges, and mony, ſent for a full concluſion with him: viz.			
Cuſtome, at 15. ſtuy. *per Centum*, is — — gl. 75. 2. —			
Broakage, at ½ ſtuy. for each 6. gl. is — gl. 25. —			
Weigh-mony, Boatage, and the like is — gl. 19. 18. —			
And for conclude of account, ſent him by *R. P.* in ſpecies — — — gl. 91. 14. —	211	14	—
gl. 60. for my Buying Proviſion of 6007. 4. at one *per*, *Cent* —	.. 60	—	—
gl. 6007. 4. ſtuy. for mine Aſſignation delivered unto dito *David* in full of Kettles bouught, being — — —	6007	. 4	—
gl. 486. 10. ſtuy. for diſcount of 9730. gl. at one ſtuyver *per* guilder, is — — — — — —	. 486	10	—
gl. 76. 18. 10. pen. for ſeveral charges upon 60. Kerſies, and other Wares, as in the Factor-book, fol. 1. and 3. at large appeareth, being — — — — —	.. 76	18	. 8
gl. 208. 7. ſtuy. for Ware-houſe-room, and Proviſion, as in the Factor-book, fol. 1. and 3. at large appeareth, being — —	. 208	. 7	—
gl. 8889, 18. 8. pen. being the Netto proceed of 140. Kerſies, 50. Dozens, and 10. white Engliſh Clothes, all Charges, and Proviſion deducted: ſo reſteth Neat without my prejudice, which I make good on his proper credit — — —	8889	18	8
gl. 342. 15. ſtuy. for the diſcount of gl. 6855. at 1. ſtuyver *per* guilder, is — — — — — —	. 342	15	—
gl. 84. -0-8. for ſeveral charges upon the receit of commodities as			

The 3. of December.

Bought of *Guilliam Ducket* for the account of *Mathew Masters* at Hull, 156. lb. & 6. ounces of Plate (for which I have assigned him full payment upon *Susanna Peeters Orphants*) the same I have sent to *Jack Pudding* at London, by Shipper *John Johnson*, packt in the Pack-clothes of *Thomas Stern* in a Box; the said Plate at 70. stuyvers *per* ounce cost —— gl. 8764

And for one moneths rebate of gl. 1083. which the said *Orphans* pay me before the time, is at 8. *per Cent* —— gl. 7. 5. — 8764. 5 —

Brokage, payd unto *Thomas Loan*, at ½ stuyver for each 6. gl. is —— gl. 36. 8. —
Box, and Packing —— gl. 1. 18. 8.
Provision, at 1. *per Centum* for Buying, is —— gl. 87. 7. 0.
. 124 13 8

8. *Wares received to sell for another Man; being kept* without Factor-book: *but with an account of* Time, *and* Ready-mony.

The 15. Dito.

Received from Dansick by Shipper *William Iohnson*, 40. Last of Rye, Dansick measure, to sell for the account of *Iack Pudding* at London: the same I have caused to be laid in the Carriack Garners, in the Warmoose-street: the charges, are

Freight, at 8. gl. *per* Last —— gl. 320. —
Prime, and Pale-mony, at 2. stuyvers —— gl. 4. —
Pilotage, from the Texel —— gl. 4. —
Custome, and Lighterage —— gl. 20. —
Portrige to the Garners, at 7. stuyvers —— gl. 14. —
. 362 — —

	Guil.	St.	pe.
as in the Factor-book, fol. 2. at large appeareth —— ——	.. 84.	0.	8
gl. 149.6.8.pen. for Ware-house-room and Provision, as in the Factor-book. fol 2. at large appeareth, being —— ——	. 149.	6.	8

The 3. of December.

gl. 8764.5. stuy. for 156.lb. 10. ounces of Plate, bought of *Guilliam Ducket*, and assigned him in full payment upon the said *Orphans*; the same I have sent to *Jack Pudding* at London, by Shipper *John Johnson*, packt in the Pack-clothes of *Thomas Stern* in a Box, the which at 70. stuyvers *per* ounce, is — —— —gl. 8757.

And for one moneths rebate of gl. 1083. which the said *Orphans* pay me before the time, is at *per Centum* — —gl. 7. 5. — | 8764. | 5 | —

gl. 38. 6. 8. pen. for charges upon the said plate: viz.
For Brokage, payd unto *Thomas Loan*, at ½ stuyver for each 6. gl. is —— —— —— gl. 36. 8. —
For Box, and Packing —— —— —— gl. 1. 18. 8.

	.38.	6	8

gl. 87. 7. stuy. for my Provision of the same, at one *per Centum*, being —— —— —— —— —— —— | .87. | 7 | —

83. *Wares received to sell, &c.*

The 15. Dito.

gl. 362. for 40. Last Dansick measure, received from thence by Shipper *William Johnson*, to sell for the account of dito *Jack*, the same I have caused to be carried into the Carriack Garners, in the Warmoose-street, the charges at the receit, are

Freight, at 8. gl. each Lasts —— —— ——	gl. 320. —
Prime, and Pale-mony, at 2. stuyvers —— ——	gl. 4. —
Pilotage, from the Texell —— —— ——	gl. 4. —
Custome, and Lighterage —— —— ——	gl. 20. —
Portrige to the Garners, at 7. stuyvers —— ——	gl. 14. —

	.362	—	—

gl. 362. for the charges onely transported from thence, because each account should be charged with it's own burthen; this being — | .362 | — | —

84. *Received, as before, being kept with a Factor-Book; as also with an account of Time, and Ready-mony.*

Received by Shipper *Peeter Claſon* from *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough ſeveral commodities to ſell for his account; the particular charges, as in Factor-book, fol. 4. produce all —— —— 356 10—

84. *To ſell Commiſsion-Commodities kept* with, *and* without *a Factor-book; but both with an account of* Time, *and* Ready-mony.

Sold unto *David Dorling*, for the account of *Iack Pudding* at London, 42. Laſts, 9. Mudden Rye, Amſterdams meaſure, receiving now gl. 6075. 7. ſtuy. the remainer to ſtand out 4. moneths, the whole at 170. ggl. each Laſt, amounteth unto —— —— —— —— 10075. 7—

More, unto him, for the account of *Iack Pudding* at Hambrough ſeveral commodities, receiving now gl. 12825. the remainer to ſtand out 2. moneths: the whole, as in Factor-book. fol. 4. amounteth unto —— —— —— —— —— —— —— 20415——

The 26. Dito.

The after-charges upon the Rye of *Iack Pudding* at London, is, viz.

For ſeveral times turning, and meaſuring at ſale-gl. 6. 7.—
For Garner-room, at 4. ſtuyvers each Laſt —— gl. 8. 8.—

For

84. *Received, as before, being, &c.*

gl. 356. 10. ſtuy. for charges upon the receit of ſeverall commodities, received by Shipper *Peeter Claſon*, to ſell for the account of dito *Jack*; the particulars, as in the Factor-book, fol. 4. produce all unto —— 356 | 10 | —

85. *To ſell Commiſsion Commodities, &c.*

gl. 10075. 7. ſtuy. for 42. Laſt, 9. Mudde Amſterdam meaſure, ſold him; receiving now gl. 6075. 7. ſtuy. the remainer to ſtand out 4. moneths, the whole at 170. ggl. each Laſt, amounteth unto —— 10075 | 7 | —

gl. 20415. for ſeverall commodities ſold unto him, receiving gl. 12825. now; the reſt upon 2. moneths, the whole, as in the Factor-book, fol. 4. amounteth unto —— 20415 | — | —

gl. 10075. 7. ſtuy. for the ſale as above-tranſported from the Rye account, to the time account (being there is one kept) which produceth with 2. Laſt, 9. Mudden over-meaſure unto —— 10075 | 7 | —

8 gl. 6075. 7. ſtuy. for ſo much received of *David Darling* upon his Rye, being —— 6075 | 7 | —

gl. 12825. for ſo much received of *David Darling* in part of the ſold commodities above entred, being all —— 12825 | — | —

gl. 18900. 7. ſtuy. received in part of Wares ſold unto him as above, my receit is —— 18900 | 7 | —

The 86. Dito.

gl. 21. 1. ſtuy. for the enſuing after-charges upon the ſame: viz.

For ſeverall times turning, and meaſuring at ſale -- gl. 6. 7. —
For Garner-room, at 4. ſtuyvers each Laſt —— gl. 8. 8. —

For Brokage, at 3. stuyvers each Last —— gl. 6. 6.—
For my Provision of sales, at 2. *per Centum* —— gl. 201. 10.—
—— 222 11 —

My Provision, and Ware-house-room of Wares sold for the account of *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, as in Factor-book, fol. 4. appeareth, is —— 415 16 —

The 5. of January, 1634.

Received of *Susanna Peeters Orphans* in full of account —— gl. 1698.—8.

More, of *David Darling*, in full of Wares sold the 22. of December, part upon 4. mon. time —— gl. 11332. 5. —

So that he payeth me 4000. gl. upon Rye, 4. mon. before the time, is at 8. *per Centum* —— gl. 103. 18.—

And upon 7590. gl. for the other commodities 2. mon. before the time, is —— gl. 99. 17. 7
As likewise abatements upon Conchanille-gl. 54.— } 153. 17.—
—— 13288 — 8

The 9. Dito.

Jack Pudding at London writeth me in his Letter, dated the 16. of December last, that he hath sold for my account unto *Thomas Stern*,

30. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, at 9. l. sterl. *per* Peece upon 2. moneths time, is —— £. 270.

More,

	Guil.	fl.	pe.
For Brokage, at 3. ſtuyvers each Laſt —— —— gl. 6. 6.	..21	.1	—
gl.201.10.ſtuy. for my proviſion of ſales at 2. *per Centum* —— ——	.201	10	—
gl.222. 11.ſtuy. for charges, and proviſion of the ſame, tranſported to the ſaid account of ready-mony, being —— ——	.222	11	—
gl.415. 16. ſtuy. for my proviſion, and Ware-houſe-room of ſold Wares for his account, producing as in Factor-book, fol.4. appeareth, to —— —— —— ——	.415	16	—
The 5. of January, 1634.			
gl.1698.0.8. pen. received of them in full to this day ——	1698	.0	8
gl.11332.5. ſtuy. received in full of Wares ſold him the 22. of December, part upon 4. moneths time, being ——	11332	.5	—
gl.103. 18. ſtuy. for diſcount of 4000. gl. upon Rye, 4. moneths before the time, is at 8. *per Centum* —— —— ——	.103	18	—
gl. 4000. for the Debt of *David Darling* payd me in ; but is rebated —— —— —— —— ——	4000	—	—
gl.153. 17. ſtuy. for diſcount of 7590. gl. upon ſold commodities ; and received 2. moneths before the time, is —— gl.99. 17. More, for abatements upon Couchanille —— gl.54.	.153	17	—
gl.7590. for the Debt of *David Darling* payd me in : but is rebated —— ——	7590	—	—
The 9. Dito.			
gl. 6550. for ſales of ſeverall commodities for my account, as by his Letter, dated the 16. of December laſt, being as followeth:			
For 30. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth ſould unto *Thomas Stern* at 9. l. ſterl. *per* Peece, upon 2. moneths time —— —— l.270.			

	Guil.	ſti.	pe.
More, unto *Jaſper Johnſon*, for Ready-mony, 700. Frailes of Figs, at 11.ſ.4.d. Flem.is — — l.385.—.—			
Are all 655.l.ſterl. exchange at 33.ſ.4.d. Flem is — —	6550	—	—

Sundry varieties in Factorage accounts have I entred in this work; yet more there are, whereof I have inſtanced divers in the Table of *Factorage*; of all which to ſhew particularly the work in this Book would be tedious; onely two I intend to enter, that you may the better apprehend the other: the manner of working is ſhewed in theſe Examples.

The 14. Dito.

Received by Shipper *William Crayford*, from *Richard Warbirton* at Hull, to ſell for his account, 231. Piggs of ſmall Lead; charges are,

Freight, at 6. ſtuyvers each Pigge, is — —	gl.69.—.—		
Cuſtome, at 3. ſtuyvers each 100. weight —	gl.45.—.—		
Prime, Pale, and Beaconige-mony, is — —	gl. 2. 18.—		
Lighterige, from the Ship to the Ware-houſe —	gl. 2. 17.—		
Averige, after poundage portion —	gl.52.13.—		
For waſhing of them to raiſe the price —	gl. 1. 18.		
		174.	6 —

The 17. Dito.

Received more, by the above-named Shipper, from *Govert Golſten* at Hull, to ſell for his account theſe enſuing Wares: viz.

20. Leeds Dozens, coſt with charges 3.l.12.ſ.ſterl.is —	l.72.—		
20. Kerſies, N°. M. coſt with charges 2.l.17.ſ.ſterl.is —	l.57.—		
20. Dito — N°. R. coſt with charges 2.l.19.ſ.ſterl. is —	l.57.—		
L.188.ſterl. exchange, at 33.ſ.4.d. is — —		1880	— —
Freight of Kerſies, at 3. ſtuyvers *per* Peece, is —	gl. 6.—.—		
Freight of Dozens, at 4½ ſtuyvers *per* Peece, is —	gl. 4. 10.—		
Cuſtome of Kerſies, at 3. ſtuyvers *per* Peece, is —	gl. 6.—.—		
Cuſtome of Dozens, at 7. ſtuyvers *per* Peece is —	gl. 7.—.—		
Averige, at 2. *per Centum*, is — —	gl.37.—.—		
For waſhing and cleanſing, payd at 7. ſtuyvers —	gl.21.—.—		
		82.	2 —

Guil. sti. pe.

More, unto *Jasper Johnson*, for Ready-mony, 700.
Frailes of Figs, at 11.℔. sterl. is —— ——℔.385.—.—

Are all 655.℔.sterl. exchange at 33. ℈.4.ɒ. is —— —— 6550——

gl.3850. for 385.℔. sterl. by him received upon Figs, as above is mentioned, exchange at 33.℈.4.ɒ.is —— —— —— 3850——

The 14. Dito.

gl.174. 6.stuy. for charges of 231. Piggs of small Lead, received by Shipper *William Crayford*, the particulars are as followeth:

Freight, at 6.stuyvers each Pigge, is —— —— gl.69.—.—
Custome at 3.stuyvers each 100.weight, is —— gl.45.—.—
Prime, Pale, and Beaconige mony, is —— —— gl. 2.18.—
Lighterige from the Ship to Ware-house —— gl. 2.17.—
Averige, after poundage portion, is —— —— gl. 52.13.—
For washing of them, to raise the price —— gl. 1.18.—
—— 174.6—

gl.174. 6. stuy. and is for the above-named charges by me disbursed for him, having no mony of his in my hands; the summe is —— .174.6—

The 17. Dito.

gl. 1880 for the costs of 20. Leeds Dozens, and 40. Kersies, received by the above-named Shipper, the particulars are: viz.

20. Leeds Dozens, cost with charges 3.℔.12.℈.sterl.is—℔.72.—
20. Kersies, N°. M. cost with charges 2.℔.17.℈.sterl.is— .57.—
20. Dito—N°. R. cost with charges 2.℔.19.℈.sterl.is— .59.—

L. 188. sterl. exchange, at 33. ℈.4.ɒ. is —— —— —— 1880——

gl.82.2.stuy. for these ensuing charges done upon the receit: viz.

Freight of Kersies, at 3. stuyvers *per* Peece, is —— gl. 6.—.—
Freight of Dozens, at 4.½ stuyvers *per* Peece, is —— gl. 4.10.—
Custome of Kersies, at 3. stuyvers *per* Peece, is —— gl. 6.—.—
Custome of Dozens, at 7. stuyvers *per* Peece, is —— gl. 7.—.—
Averige, at 2. *per Centum*, is —— —— —— gl.37.12.—
For washing & cleansing, payd 7. stuyv. *per* Peece, is—gl.21.—.—
—— 82.2—

gl. 82.2. stuy. and is for the above-named charges by me laid out

86. *To remit part of Commission-mony, and to detain part thereof in Company.*

The 18. Dito.

Remitted for the account of *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, and by his order, 12300. Florines, unto *John vander Linden* at Danfick, in Bills of *Jacob vander Linden*; payable at ſight by *Iſaac vander Linden*, to be there imployed according to order of the ſaid *Jack Pudding*, exchange 170. gros, for each ſix guilders: my payment is —— gl. 13023. 10. 8.
Banck-mony, at ½ *per Centum*, allowed him — gl. 43. 8. 8.
My proviſion for the remiſe, at ½ *per Centum* — gl. 43. 8. 8.
13110. 7 8

87. *Wares bought for Company-account, paying preſent-mony.*

The 22. Dito.

Bought of *Jaques Folyt* 258. Peeces of Linen for the company of *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, and me, each ½; my payment at 20. gl. *per* Peece, is —— 5160 — —

88. *Wares of mine own brought into the Company.*

Into this company, being ⅘ for *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, and ⅕ for me; I bring 18. Laſt, 7. Mudden of mine own Rye, producing as it coſt me, unto —— 1533 15. 8

More, 15. Butts of Sherry-Sack, for the ſaid company, each ½, being mine own; and eſteemed at —— 1218 — —

89. *How*

out for him ; I having no mony of his in my hands : the summe is —— 82 . 2 —

86. *To remit part of Commission-mony, &c.*

The 18. Dito.

gl. 13066. 19. stuy. for 12300. Florines, remitted by his order unto *John vander Linden* at Dansick, in Bills of *Jacob vander Linden* ; payable at sight, to be there imployed according to order of the said *Jack* ; exchange 170. gros, for each sixe guilders: my payment is —— gl. 13023. 10. 8.
Banck mony, at ½ *per Centum*, allowed him —— gl. 43. 8. 8.
—— 13066 19 —

gl. 43. 8. 8. pen. for my provision of the remise, which at ½ *per Centum*, is —— .43 8. 8

87. *Wares bought for Company-account, &c.*

The 22. Dito.

gl. 5160. for 258. Peeces, bought of *Jaques Folyt* ; my payment at 20. gl. *per* Peece, is —— 5160 — —

88. *Wares of mine own, &c.*

gl. 1533. 15. 8. pen. for 18. Last, 7 Mudde of mine own Rye brought into the company, which cost me —— 1533 15. 8

gl. 1218. for 15. Butts of mine own Sack, brought into the company, and esteemed at —— 1218 — —

gl. 3700. 5. 3. pen. for his parts of the above-named goods, bought, and brought into the company by me, viz.
For one halfe of the Linen —— gl. 2580. —. —
For one third of the Rye —— gl. 511. 5. 3.
For one halfe of the Wine —— gl. 609. —. — 3700. 5. 3

89. *How*

89. *How to keep another mans Trading in my Book; being a preparative to shew, that all the Worlds Traffick may be brought to one* Generall Leager, *if there were possibilily to comprehend it all in one Book.*

Simon Sands, and *Richard Rakes* erect together a company, whose whole Trading I shall write out of their Waste-book, into my Journall, and Leager; for which, my allowance yearly shall be —— —— 1600 — —

90. *How to enter the passages into our Book, having a Cash-keeper within doores.*

The 31. Dito.

Of my Casheere for mine own use (whereof I give gl. 100. to my Wife for House-keeping) I receive —— —— —— —— 800 — —

91. *Company Wares sold for Ready-mony.*

Sold unto *Leonard Frind* 58. Peeces of Linen, for the company of *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, and me each ½, my receit at 25. gl. *per* Peece, is —— —— —— —— —— 1450 — —

92. *Company Wares sold to my Partner.*

Shipt by *John Crew*, unto *Jack Pudding* at London, for the account of *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, 50. Peeces of company Linen concerning him and me each ½; producing at 25. guilders *per* Peece, Ready-mony, unto —— —— —— —— —— 1250 — —

Custome, and other charges at shipping, payd by me, is —— —— 37 10 —

	Guil.	sti.	pe.

89. *How to keep another mans Trading, &c.*

gl. 1600. for my yeerly salary to write their whole company trading (which they by agreement now erect together) into my Cladde; to be transported from thence (with other passages) into my Journal and Leager; for which, my yeerly allowance shall be — — 1600 — —

90. *How to enter the passages, &c.*

The 31. Dito

gl. 800. received of my Casheere, and taken for mine own use, being — — — — — — — — .800 — —

gl. 100. for so much payd unto my Wife towards House-keeping, being — — — — — — — — . 100 — —

91. *Company Wares sold, &c.*

gl. 1450. for 58. Peeces sold *Leonard Frind*, my receit at 25. gl. *per* Peece, is — — — — — — — — 1450 — —

92. *Company Wares sold, &c.*

gl. 1250. for 50. Peeces by his order, and for for his account, shipt by *John Crew*, unto *Jac: Pudding* at London; producing at 25. gl. *per* Peece, unto — — — — — — — — 1250 — —

gl. 37. 10. stuy. for custome, and other charges payd *by me* at the shipping, being — — — — — — — — ..37 10 —

gl. 1350. for his one second of the above standing two parcels, made good upon his credit of ready-mony, being as both by me received, his part is — — — — — — — — 1350 — —

Guil. | St. | Pe.

93. *To ship away Company-commodities, to be sold for Company-account.*

More, sent by the said Shipper unto the same man, 100. Peeces of Linnen, for the company of *Iack Pudding* at Hambrough, and me, each $\frac{1}{2}$; to be sold there for our account: producing at 20. gl. *per* Peece, unto —— 2000 — —

Custome, and other charges at the shipping, payd by my Casheere, is —— 75 — —

94. *To take Company Wares unto my self, and ship them away in Company with another Partner; by the which he is to lay in an open equal proportion of other Commodities.*

More, sent by the said Shipper unto the same man 50. Peeces of the above-named company Linnen, taken to my self; by the which the said *Iack* at London, is to lay in an equal proportion of English wares upon a like gain, or losse; the shipt Peeces at 26. gl. produce. 1300 — —

Custome, and other charges at the shipping payd by me, is —— 37 10 —

My provision for sales of the said Linnen, at 2. *per Centum*, is — 120 — —

Nota, Ballance this company Linnen, and give each his due upon fit account.

93. *To ship away Company commodities, &c.*

gl. 2000. for 100. Peeces shipt by *John Crew*, to be sold there for our account, producing at 20. guilders, unto —— —— 2000 — —

gl. 75. for custome, and other charges payd by my Casheere at shipping thereof, being —— —— —— —— —— .. 75 — —

gl. 37. 10. stuy. for his ½ of the above-named charges, payd for him —— —— —— —— —— —— .. 37 10 —

94. *To take Company Wares. &c.*

gl. 1300. for 50. Peeces taken to my self, and shipt unto him; by the which he is to bring into the company there an equall proportion in English Wares, upon a like gain, and losse; the shipt Peeces at 26. guilders, produce unto —— —— —— —— —— —— 1300 — —

gl. 37. 10. stuy. for custome, and other charges payd by me at the shipping —— —— —— —— —— —— .. 37 10 —

gl. 480. for the ensuing particulars: viz.
For my provision of sales, at 2. *per Centum* —— —— gl. 120.
For my own half gaines upon the same —— —— gl. 360.
—— —— —— —— —— —

Gull. | Sl. | pe.

95. *How to Book an Accountants Wages.*

For salary unto *David Darling* to write my Books (whereof I now pay ½) I allow him yearly —— —— —— —— 1000 — —

96. *To book the Capitall, which each Partner of a joynt Company promiseth to bring in*

Simon Sands promiseth to bring into the company
for his stock — — — — gl. 11400.
And *Richard Rakes* for his stock intendeth — —— gl. 7800. } 19200 — —

97. *To remit mony for Company accounts, which shall onely run upon Exchange.*

——The 11. Dito.——

Jack Pudding at London hath remitted for my account 400. l. sterl. unto *Peeter Brasseur* at Dansick, to be *by him* imployed upon Exchange only, for our company, each ½; the value delivered the 23. of January last in London to *William Brant*, and his Bills received upon *George Gregory*: payable 14. dayes after sight, exchange 183 ½ gros for each 12. ß. sterl. is 4080. Florines, and 33. ß. 4. ₰. Flemish for each pound sterlings, is —— —— —— —— 4000 — —

Agreed with *David Darling*, to let him have 3000. Florines for Franckford, at 81. ₰. Flemish *per* Florine, to be re-payd to me, or Assignes, the first of June, as the exchange shall then return from thence; this being mony for the company of *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, and me each ½: In part payment of the same, I deliver him 8. Lasts, 7. Mudde of Rye, by me brought into company the 22. passado; producing in Ready-mony, at 150. ggl. unto gl. 3834. 8. 12. pen. the remainer I have now for him made good in Banck, upon the account of *Bartell Bartelson*: deducting gl. 22 ½ for Banck-mony at one *per Centum*; the whole exchange is —— —— —— 6075 — —

My provision for sale of company Rye, at 2. *per Centum*, produceth —— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— 76 13 12

Nota, Ballance this Rye account, and give each his due.

95. *How to book an Accountants, &c.*

gl. 1000. for yearly salaries, which I allow him, for the writing of my Books in true *Debitor*, and *Creditor*, form being — — 1000 — —

gl. 250. for ¼ of his Wages now payd unto him — — .250 — —

96 *To book the Capitall, &c.*

gl. 11400. being thus entred for his promise sake, which is, to bring into the company for his Stock — — — — 11400 — —

gl. 7800. being thus entred because of his promise, which is, to bring into the company for his stock — — — 7800 — —

97. *To remit mony upon Company-account, &c.*

The 11. Dito.

gl. 4000. for 400. £. sterl. remitted him to be imployed onely upon exchange, for our company each ½, the value delivered the 23. of January last in London, unto *William Brant*, and his Bills received upon *George Gregory*; payable 14. dayes after sight, exchange 183. ½ gros, for each 12. £. sterl. is 4080. Florines, and 33 £. 4. ß. Flemish, for each £. sterling, is — — — 4000 — —

gl. 6075. for 3000. Florines agreed to lend him upon exchange, at 81. ß. Flemish, for each Florine; to be re-payd to me, or Assignes the first of June, as the exchange shall then return from thence: this being part company-mony in my hands, which is — — 6075 — —

gl. 3834. 8. 12. pen. for 18. Last, 7. Mudde delivered in part of payment; producing in ready-mony, at 150. gl. unto — — 3834. 8 12

gl. 2218. 3. 4. pen. writ by his order upon the account of *Bartell Bartelson*, being — — — — — 2218. 3. 4

gl. 22. 8. stuy. for Banck-mony advance, at 1. *per Centum*, being — . . 22. 8 —

Vm gl. 1559.

98. *Subscribed for myself, and an Adherent into the West-India-Company of this City.*

The 22. Dito.

Condescended this day unto the Governour, and Assistance of the West-India-Company of this City, for 1000. *l.* Flemish, to pay the same within eight dayes for my part of Stock: my subscribing for mee, is —— 1000 —

And for *Jack Pudding* at London, which he promiseth to bring in —— 900

99. *To book the subscribing of a man that sheltereth under my name in a Company, with whom I also joyn in Company.*

The 25. Dito.

Jack Pudding at London hath subscribed to joyn with me in the West-India-Company of this City, for his 1000. *l.* Flemish, and to shelter under my name: the same he is to make good to me within eight days next ensuing, being —— 1000 —

By the which I adjoyn *l.* 500. Flem. upon a like gaine, and losse, my

	Guil.	ſti.	pe.
gl. 1559. 6. 23. pen. for the enſuing particulars: viz. For my proviſion of ſales, at 2. *per Centum* — gl. 76.13.12. For my $\frac{1}{7}$ of gl. 2223.19.8.pen. gained on Rye - gl. 1482. 13. —	1559.	6	12
gl. 741.6.8.pen. for his $\frac{1}{7}$ of gains upon the ſaid Rye, being —	741.	6.	8
gl. 1784.18.5. pen. for the enſuing particulars: viz. For $\frac{2}{5}$ of 6075, guilders, by me payd *David Darling* upon Franckford Exchange, being — gl. 3037.10.— For $\frac{1}{7}$ of guilders 76.13 12.pen. being my proviſion upon Rye — gl. 25. 11. 4.			
All is — gl. 3063.1.4. Deducting for his $\frac{1}{7}$ of guilders 3834.8.12.pen. by me received upon company Rye — gl. 1278. 2. 15.			
Reſteth to charge — gl. 1784. 18. 5.	1784	18.	5

98. *Subſcribed for my ſelf, &c.*

The 22. Dito.

gl. 6000. for 1000. l. Flemiſh, by me ſubſcribed to furniſh in 3. dayes for my part of Stock, my promiſe is —	6000	—	—
gl. 900. for 150. l. Flemiſh by him ſubſcribed to furniſh, as above, being —	900	—	—

99. To *book the ſubſcribing, &c.*

The 25. Dito.

gl. 6000. for 1000. l. Flemiſh by him ſubſcribed to joyn with me and ſhelter under my name; the ſame he is to make me good in 8. dayes next enſuing, being —	6000	—	—
gl. 9000. for 1500. l. Flemiſh. by me ſubſcribed for the company			

	Guil.	St.	pe.
ny subscribing to the Company for us both, is 1500. ℓ. Flemish, which produceth	9000	—	—

Sold unto *David Darling*, for the account of *Richard Warbirton* of Hull, 90. Piggs of small Lead, upon 3. weeks precys in Banck, the price, and weight is as followeth:

10. Piggs weigh 1325. lb.	50. Piggs weigh all 6719. lb.			
10. Dito — 1350. lb.	10. Dito — 1380. lb.	lb.		
10. Dito — 1405. lb.	10. Dito — 1291. lb.	12152		
10. Dito — 1289. lb.	10. Dito — 1370. lb.			
10. Dito — 1350. lb.	10. Dito — 1392. lb.			

All, 12152. lb. at 30. ß. *per Centum* is — gl. 1093. 13. —

More, unto him, 141, Piggs, for the same account, q^t. 19038. lb. at 30. ß. *per Cent.* upon 6. mon. discount, at 8. *per Cent. per Annum*, is — gl. 1713. 8. 8. — 2807. 1. 8

More, unto him, for the account of *Govert Golston* at Hull the ensuing Wares: viz.

10. Leeds Dozens, at 42. gl. ready-mony	—	gl. 420.	—	
10. Kersies, N°. M. } 10. Dito N°. R. }	at 30. gl. on 6. mon. discount	gl. 600.	—	
			1020	—

More, to *Symon Sands*, for his proper use of this last account:

10. Dozens, at 43. gl. 5. stuy. on 6. mon. rebate	—	gl. 432. 10.	—	
10. Kersies, N°. M. at 32. gl. 10. stuy. on 4. mon. discount	—	gl. 325.	—	
10. Dito — N°. R. at 31. gl. read-mony	—	gl. 310.	—	
			1067	10 —

The 2. of March.

Jack Pudding at London, remitteth me for our company account, each ½, onely to run upon exchange, 400. ℓ. sterl. payable here at usuance by *Susanna Peeters Orphans*, the value delivered the 7. of the last moneth unto *Iames Pudding*, due the 9. present, exchange at 38. ß. 2. ₰. Flem. is — 4580 — —

Peeter Brasseur at Dannsick, remitteth me in date 16. passado, for our account, 4100. Florines Polish, in Bills of *Robert Bromes*, payable at 6. dayes sight by *Jack Pudding* at London, and for his account exchange 170. gros, is — 4341. 3. 8

Richard

	Guil.	St.	pe.
pany of us both, my part with him, being 500. l. Flemish, upon an equal gain or Losse, according to proportion of each, the whole is —	3000	—	—
gl. 2807. 1. 8. pen. for 90. Pigs of small Lead, sold upon three weeks precys in Banck; the price, and weight is as followeth:			
10. Pigs weigh 1325. lb. 50. Pigs weigh all 6719. lb. 10. Dito —— 1350. lb. 10. Dito —— 1380. lb. 10. Dito —— 1405. lb. 10. Dito —— 1291. lb. } lb. 10. Dito —— 1299. lb. 10. Dito —— 1370 lb. } 12152. 10. Dito —— 1350. lb. 10. Dito —— 1392 lb.			
All, 12152. lb. at 30. s. *per Centum*, is —— gl. 1093. 13. — More, unto him, 141. Pigs, for the same account, qt. 19038. lb. at 30. s. *per Cent.* upon 6. mon. discount, at 8. *per Cent. per Annum*, is —— gl. 1713. 8. 8.	2807	1.	8
gl. 1020. for 20. Kersies, and 10. Dozens sold: viz.			
10. Leeds Dozens, at 42. gl. ready-mony —— gl. 420. —.— 10. Kersies, N°. M. } 10. Dito — N°. R. } at 30. gl. on 6. mon. discount gl. 600. —.—	1020	—	—
gl. 1067. 10. stuy. for 10. Leeds Dozens, & 20. Kersies sold, as followeth:			
10. Dozens, at 43. gl. 5. stuy. on 6. mon. rebate — gl. 432. 10. — 10. Kersies, N°. M. at 32. gl. 10. stuy. on 4. mon. discount — gl. 325. —.— 10. Dito — N°. R. at 31. gl. ready-mony — gl. 310. —.—	1067	10	—
The 2. of March.			
gl. 4580. for 400. l. sterl. remitted me for our company, each ½, to run onely upon exchange; the value delivered the 7. of the last moneth to *James Pudding*, due the 9. present, exchange at 38. s. 2. d. is ——	4580	—	—
gl. 4341. 3. 8. pen. for 4100. Florines Polish, remitted me the 16. passado, for our account, in Bills of *Robert Brames*; payable at 6. dayes sight, exchange at 170. gros, for each 6. gl. is ——	4341	3.	8

	Guil.	ſti.	pe.
Richard Rakes bringeth in mony, for part of his promiſed Stock—	3810	—	—
And *Theophile Bruton* writeth in Banck for him —— ——	1200	—	—
More, according to his order, there is ſhipt from Mondon to Hambrough the 14. paſſado, 42. Engliſh Clothes, then conſigned by Shipper *Thomas Tubbe*, to *William Wilſon*, which coſt, as by the Invoice-	4590	—	—

The In-brought Stock of this man, is as above.

Taken unto my ſelf the 100. Peeces of Linen, ſhipt to London the 6. paſſado; the which with the former ſent *Jack Pudding*, is to be imployed for our company; the ſame at 25. gl. by agreement, is —— 2500 — —

The 10. Dito.

Jack Pudding at London hath drawn 308. l. 10. ß. ſterl. upon me, for our company account, each ½; againſt the monies remitted me, in date 2. preſent, being part of my monies in his hands: the 270. l. in date the 9. of January, included, exchange at 38. ß. is —— —— 3511 15 —

Payd by my Caſheere unto *Frederick Bancken*, by the Aſſignment of the Govenour, and Aſſiſtants of the Weſt-India-Company of this City, the ſumme by me promiſed, was —— —— —— 15900 — —

Simon

	Guil.	St.	pe.
gl. 3810. for ſo much brought in by him, in part of his Stock, being	3810	—	—
gl. 1200. write in by *Theophile Bruton*	1200	—	—
gl. 4590. for 42. Engliſh Clothes, by his order ſhipt from London the 14. paſſado by Shipper *Thomas Tubbe*, which coſt, as by the Invoice	4590	—	—
gl. 1800. being more by him brought into Stock, then was promiſed	1800	—	—
gl. 2500. for 100. Peeces of company Linen, ſhipt thither the 6. of February, and now taken to my ſelf, at 25. gl. *per* Peece, is	2500	—	—
gl. 212. 10. ſtuy. for his $\frac{1}{2}$ of 425. gl gained upon this Voyage, being I take them at ſo high a rate, to end the company Linen, the gains for him is	212	10	—
gl. 212. 10. ſtuy. for my part gains, carried thither, being	212	10	—
gl. 1250. for his $\frac{1}{2}$ of the 100. Peeces of Linen, taken to my ſelf, as above; his part is	1250	—	—

The 10. Dito.

gl. 3511. 15. ſtuy. for 308. l. 10. ß. ſterl. drawn upon me for our company, each $\frac{1}{2}$ againſt monies remitted me the 2. preſent; being part of my monies in his hands, exchange at 38. ß. is	3511	15	—
gl. 2700. for an unreceived Debt, as in date the 9. of January; but now received by him, being 270. l. ſterling, exchange at 33. ß. 4. ð. is	2700	—	—
gl. 15900. payd by my Caſheere unto *Fredericke Bancken*, by their Aſſignment, being the ſumme by me ſubſcribed to bring into the ſaid company for me, and others, the payment is	15900	—	—

	Guil.	sti. pe.
Symon Sands bringeth in mony for part of his promised Stock—	3600	— —
More, 60. Peeces of Linen, quantity, 2400. Ells, at 20. stuyvers, is—	2400	— —
More, two Assignations: viz. One upon *Richard Rakes*, due 25. present—	2580	— —
One, upon *Bonaventure Dafforne*, due 28. present—	1234	10 —

Thus much bringeth this man in.

100. *To buy an Action for ready-mony, which another hath in the West-India-Company.*

The 18. Dito.

Bought of *Iacob vander Linden* his Action of 200. ℓ. Flemish, which he hath in the West-India-company of this City, my payment at 60. *per Centum* (toward which I receive 345. guilders of my Casheere) is— 720 — —

Jack Pudding at London hath sold the commodities sent unto him the 6. of February, whereof is made clear with my $\frac{1}{2}$ advance of company commodities, ℓ. 490. sterl. which mony he keepeth under him for our company account, each $\frac{1}{2}$, in part Rescounter of other company monies remitted me upon exchange, the summe at 35. ß. produceth- 5145 — —

The 22. Dito.

Drawn by me upon *Peeter Brasseur* at Dansick, and for our company account, each $\frac{1}{2}$, upon exchange, Florines 4000. the value here

	Guil.	St.	pe.
gl. 6900. being gl. 900. for his proper account, and gl. 6000. for his ½ with me in the West-Indian-company of this City; the whole for him, payd by me, is —	6900	—	—
gl. 900. being for so much by me payd unto them, as above, for his proper account according to his promise, the sume is —	900	—	—
gl. 3600. brought in by him, for part of his promised Stock —	3600	—	—
gl. 2400. for 60. Peeces, quantity 2400. Ells, at 20. stuyvers *per* Elle, being —	2400	—	—
gl. 2580. for an Assignment upon dito *Richard*, due the 25. present —	2580	—	—
gl. 2234. 10. stuy. for an Assignation upon dito *Benaventure*, due the 28. present, being —	2234	10	—
gl. 585. 10. stuy. writ back from the company, because he bringeth in lesse then was promised, being —	585	10	—

100. *To buy an Action for ready-mony, &c.*

The 18. Dito.

gl. 720. being for an Action of 200. ℔. Flemish, bought of *Jacob vander Linden*, which he had in the said company; my payment at 60. *per Centum*, is —	720	—	—
gl. 345. and is for so much received of my Casheere, being —	345	—	—
gl. 5145. and is for the sale of 150. Peeces of Linen sent unto him the 6. of February last, whereof is made clear with my ½ advance of company commodities sold there, ℔. 490. sterl. which mony he detaineth in his hands for our company use, each ½, in part Rescounter of other company-monies remitted me upon exchange the 2. of March, the summe at 35. ß. is —	5145	—	—

The 22 Dito.

gl. 4090. 18. stuy. and is for 4000. Florines by me drawn upon him, the value agreed for with dito *David*, and my Bills delivered him

here agreed for with *David Darling*, and my Bills delivered him to be payd by the ſaid *Peeter* unto *David* or his Aſſignes, upon 3. weeks ſight, exchange at 176. gros, for each 6. gl. are —— —— 4090 18 —

Received by Shipper *John Charleon* 12. Engliſh Cloths, to ſell for the account of *Jack Pudding* at London, being viz.
6. Peeces Black, N°. G. } freight, and other charges payd by
6. Peeces Tawny, N°. M. } my Caſheere, are —— —— 15. 8 —

Received by my Caſheere of *David Darling*, in full of Wares ſold unto him the 25. of February (whereof gl. 10. 18. 12. pen. is for Banck-mony) the ſumme of —— —— —— —— 3748 11 4

More, by him of *Simon Sands*, in full of Wares ſold unto him the ſame day, being —— —— —— —— —— 1042. 8 12

Ballance the Factorage Accounts

	Guil.	ſt.	pe.
him upon the ſaid *Peeter*; payable to *David*, or his Aſſignes, upon 3. weeks ſight, exchange at 176. gros, for each 6. gl. is — —	4090	18	—
gl. 15. 8. ſtuy. for charges done upon the receit of 12. Clothes, received by Shipper *F. Charlton*, to ſell for the account of dito *Jack*, viz. 6. Peeces Black, N°. G. } freight, and other charges payd by 6. Peeces Tawny, N°. M. } my Caſheere, are — —	..	15.	8 —
gl. 15. 8. ſtuy. for the charges onely tranſported from thence, becauſe each account ſhould bear it's own burthen, this being — —	..	15.	8 —
gl. 2752. 4. 12. pen. and is for ſo much by my Caſheere received of him for his account, in full of *Warbirton* Wares, ſold the 25. of February; whereof gl. 10. 18. 12. pen. is for Banck-mony at one *per Centum*, the ſumme is — — — —	2752.	4	12
gl. 996. 6. 8. pen. received as above in full payment, being for this account — — — — — —	. 996.	6.	8
gl. 1042. 8. 12. pen. received as above in full payment of Wares for this account — — — — —	1042.	8	12
gl. 10. 18. 12. pen. and is for Banck-mony of gl. 1093. 13. ſtuy. at one *per Centum* made good unto me amongſt other monies, becauſe I received it out of Banck, the ſumme is — — —	..	10	18 12
gl. 65. 15. 8. pen. and is for the diſcount of gl. 1713. 8. 8. pen. rebated at 8. *per Centum*, *per Annum*, being — — —	..	65	15 8
gl. 23. 13. 8. pen for the diſcount of gl. 600. rebated at 8. *per Centum*, *per Annum* — — — — —	..	23	13. 8
gl. 25. 1. 4. pen. for the enſuing diſcounts, to wit: Of gl. 432. 10. ſtuy. for 6. moneths, is — — — gl. 16. 12. 8. gl. 325. — for 4. moneths, is — — — gl. 8. 8. 12.	..	25	1. 4
gl. 53. 19. ſtuy. for the enſuing particulars: viz. For Ware-houſe-room — — — gl. 3. 10. — For Brokerige at ½ ſtuy. — — — gl. 8. 14. — For Proviſion, at 2. *per Centum* — — gl. 41. 15. —	..	53	19 —

gl. 22.

101. *To sell part of the Action that I have in the West-India-Company.*

The 29. Dito.

Sold unto *Iack Pudding* at London my Action that I had in the West-India-Company of this City with him; for which he is to allow me in present mony, 215. *per Centum*, which I now Rescounter with him; being with that which he laid into the company, L. 1500. Flem. the whole with sale produceth —— —— 12450 — —

Susanna Peeters Orphans hath by my order remitted unto *Iack Pudding* at London, for the account of *Richard Warbirton* at Hull, L. 237. 19. 1. ů. sterl. payable at usance and 6. dayes, by *Bartell Bas*, exchange at 35. s. is gl. 2498. 10. 12. pen. the rest my Casheere receiveth with gl. 10. forbearance, the whole being —— — — 459 0 — —

	Guil.	li.	pe.
gl. 22. 14. 4. pen. being for the over-plus that the commodities more yield then their first estimate was, producing —— ——	..22	14.	4
gl. 82. 2. stuy. and is for so much lent him out of my Cash the 17. of January, and now taken in the same again, being —— ——	..82	2	—
gl. 53. 19. stuy. being for Ware-house-room, Brokerage, and Provision, taken into my particular Cash from his, producing —— ——	..53	19	—
gl. 79. 8. stuy. for the ensuing particulars: viz. For Ware-house-room —— gl. 11. 11. — For Brokerage —— —— —— gl. 11. 14. — For Provision —— —— —— —— gl. 56. 3. —			
—— —— —— —— —— ——	..79	8	—
gl. 2487. 12. stuy. and is for the neat proceed of 231. Pigges of Lead, made good to the said account, the summe is —— ——	2487	12	—
gl. 174. 6. stuy. and is for so much lent unto him out of my Cash the 14. of January, and now taken in the same again, being —— ——	.174	6	—
gl. 79. 8. stuy. for Ware-house-room, Brokage, and Provision, taken into my particular Cash from his, producing —— ——	..79	8	—

101. *To sell part of the Action, &c.*

The 29. Dito.

gl. 12450. for sale of an Action that I had with him in thirds in the said Company; for which he is to allow me in present mony 215. *per Centum*, which I now Rescounted with him, being with that which he had into the Company, l. 1500. Flemish, the whole with sale produceth —— ——	12450	—	—
gl. 6450. being for my Action of 500. l. Flemish, which was $\frac{1}{3}$ of our company Stock together in the said company, that he now meketh good to me at 215. *per Cent.* the sale produceth —— ——	6450	—	—
gl. 2498. 10. 12. pen. for l. 237. 19. 1. of sterling, remitted by order unto *Jack Pudding* at London, exchange at 35. ß. payable at usance by *Bartell Bas*, the summe is —— —— —— —— ——	2498	10	12

102. *How to enter the gaines made in the East or West-India-Company, for me, and others.*

The 5. of Aprill.

The Governour of the West-India-company of this City do find, that by the silver-fleet obtained by by the Generall, *Peeter Pietersen Heyn*, each mans stock may be doubled, mine is £.1200. which is — 7200 — —

And for *Jack Pudding* at London, whose stock is 1650.£. Flem, the Augmentation is — 9900 — —

Sold unto *Benaventure Daffrone*, by *Simon Sands*, and *Richard Rakes*, for their company account, 60. Peeces of Linnen, containing 2400. Ells, at 25. stuv. *per* Ell, paying now gl. 120. the rest upon six moneths, to rebate 3. mon. hence: the whole is — — — 3120 — —

The 13. Dito.

Drawn upon *Jack Pudding* at London, and for his account, £. 411. 2. 2. ℔. sterl. the value of my self, payable at usance, By, and Unto himself, for my account, I being for him a greater summe out of Cash, exchange 35. ß. 4. ℔. the part now drawn, is — — — 4357 15 —

Remitted unto *Jack Pudding* at London, £. 177. 14. 1. ℔. sterl. for the account of *Govert Golsson* at Hull, the value payd unto *Susanna Peeters Orphans*, to be re-payd in London by *Jacob van Holst* upon usance, and 7. dayes, being the mony of his in my hands, lesse 19. guilders 4. pen. detained for my provision, exchange 35. ß. 4. ℔. the whole is — — — — — 1792 14 4

	Guil.	fl.	pe.
gl. 2091. 9. 4. pen. and is for so much received by my Cashcere in full payment, whereof gl. 10. is for forbearance, the summe is	2091.	9.	4
gl. 2498. 10. 12. pen. for the same taken to my self, because I remitted him the same another way, being	2498	10	12
gl. 10. and is for forbearance of 4580. guilders, allowed me by agreement, I say	..10	—	—

102. *How to enter the gaines, &c.*

The 5. of April.

gl. 7200. gained by the Silver-fleet, obtained by the General *Peeter Pieterson Heyn*; by which means each mans Stock may be doubled, mine is £. 1200. Flemish, which is — 7200 — —

gl. 9900. gained, as above, by the Silver-fleet, his Stock being £. 1650. Flem. so that his Augmentation is — 9900 — —

gl. 3120. for 60. Peeces, containing 2400. Ells, sold by them unto him, paying now gl. 1200. the rest upon 6. mon. to rebate 3. mon. hence; the whole at 25. stuyvers *per* Elle, is — 3120 — —

gl. 1200. being by them received in part of the 60. Peeces of Linnen-cloth, the summe is — 1200 — —

The 13. Dito.

gl. 4357. 15. stuy. being for £. 411. 2. 2. d. sterl. drawn upon him, and for his account: the value in mine own hands, payable at usance, By, and Unto himself for my account, I being for him a greater summe out of Cash, exchange 35. 4. the part now drawn, is — 4357 15 —

gl. 1902. 14. 4. pen. for £. 177. 14. 2. d. sterl. remitted for him unto *Jack Pudding* at London by his order, the value payd unto *Susanna Peeters Orphans*, to be re-payd in London by *Jacob van Holst* upon usance, and 7. dayes, being all his monies in my hands, whereof I detain gl. 19. 4. pen. for my provision, exchange 35. 8. 4. d. for the Remise, the whole is — 1902 14. 4

gl. 19. — 4. pen. for my provision of the Remise of the gl. 1902. 14. 4. pen. is at one *per Centum* — ..19 — .4

103. How to book a dissolving Company that already is entred in your Books.

Simon Sands, and *Richard Rakes* dissolve their company, who, for my books and endeavour, pay me 150. Ricks Dollers, at 50. stuyvers, is — 375 —

gl.375. being for 150. Ricks Dollers, allowing me upon the dissolving of their company, for my books and endeavour; the same at 50. stuyvers *per* Doller, produceth —— —— —— · 375 — —

gl.375. for the above-named 150. Ricks Dollers allowed me, my receit at 50. stuyvers *per* Peece, is —— —— —— · 375 — —

gl.1600. allowed me the 22. of January upon reason there expressed, but now writ back, the summe is —— —— —— 1600 — —

gl.4601.6.14.pen. for his part of mony by him brought into the company Stock, lesse gl.198.13.2.pen. (arising from the generall in-brought Stock) being his part of gl.365. allowed me, the remainer is gl.3401. 6.14

More, for gl.1200. received of *Bonaventure Daffrone*, being part of 60. Peeces of Linnen sold to him —— —— gl.1200. —— 4601 6 14

gl.2580. for an Assignation payable by dito *Richard*, but now re-charged, being —— —— —— —— —— 2580 — —

gl.2234. 10. stuy. for an Assignation payable by him, but now re-charged, being —— —— —— gl.2234.10. ——

More, for his part of gl.1920. being a debt made upon his Linnen sold unto the said *Bonavenure*, whereof *Richard Rakes* beareth his share of gl.338.. 11.10.pen. the part here is —— —— gl.1581.8.6. —— 3815 18. 6

gl.3633. 13.2. pen. for his part of mony brought into the company Stock, lesse gl.176. 6. 14. pen. being his part of gl. 375. allowed me, the remainer is —— —— —— —— 3633 13. 2

gl.4590. by him bought into company Stock, and now recharged again, being —— —— —— —— —— 4590 — —

gl.1200. by him brought in, as before, being —— —— 1200 — —

gl.338.

I have given order unto *Jack Pudding* at London, to make good upon my account the 398.l. 10.ß.sterl. which I am out of Cash for company account; exchange at 35.ß.4.ß. is —— — — 4219.4.14

Ballance Company exchange.

Received by my Casheere of *Simon Snell*, by order of the Governour of the West-India-Company, for my part division of advance, at 20. *per Centum*, the summe of —— — — — 2880 — —

And for the Advance of *Jack Pudding* at London, his principall remaining still good, the summe of —— — — 3960 — —

The 25. Dito.

Sold unto *David Darling* my Action in the West-India-Company of this City, being l.2400. Flem. at 40. *per Cent.* advance, upon 3. and 3. mon. payment, the summe is —— — — 20160 — —

Remitted

gl. 338. 11. 10. pen. for his share of the said debt, arising partly, { from his part of advance upon sold Linnen —— gl. 162. 4. 12. / from his part of my provision —— gl. 176. 6. 14. } —— 338 | 11 | 10

gl. 720. gained by the sale of 60. Peeces —— —— —— 720 | — | —

gl. 182.. 15. 4. pen. and is for his part of gaines upon the said account, being —— —— —— —— —— .182 | 15 | 4

gl. 162. 4. 12. pen. and is for his part of gaines upon the said account, being —— —— —— —— —— .162 | 4 | 12

gl. 10814.. 10. stuy. and is for his brought in Stock writ back unto his proper credit, being —— —— —— —— —— 10 814 | 10 | —

gl. 9600. and is for his brought in Stock, writ back unto his proper credit, being —— —— —— —— —— 9600 | — | —

gl. 4219. 4. 14. pen. for £. 398. 18. 6. sterl. ordered him to make good upon my account, I being so much out of Cash for company use: exchange at 35. 8. 4. 6. is —— —— —— —— —— 4219 | 4 | 14

gl. 71. 4. 15. pen. being for his halfe of exchange, gained upon the same —— —— —— —— —— —— 71 | 4 | 15

gl. 71. 4. 15. pen. for my one halfe of the advance, gained by the Exchange, it being —— —— —— —— —— 71 | 4 | 15

gl. 2880. and is for so much received by my Casheere of *Simon Snell*, by order of the Governour of the West-India-company of this city, being for my part division of advance, at 20. *per* C. the summe is —— 2880 | — | —

gl. 3960. and is for his part advance, his principall remaining good still; the now received summe for him is —— —— —— 3960 | — | —

The 25. Dito.

gl. 20160, being for my Action of £. 2400. Flem. sold unto him upon 3. and 3. moneths payment; the summe at 40. *per Centum* advance, produceth —— —— —— —— —— 20160 | — | —

gl. 43520.

Remitted unto *Peeter Braſſeur* at Danſick, for our company each ½, Florines 4835.19.3. Poliſh, in Bills of *Frederick Barentſon*, payable at 3. weeks ſight, by *Barent Brown* unto the ſaid *Peeter*, at 200.gros, for each 6. gl. my Caſheeres payment is —— 4352.1 8

Shipt unto Danſick (the Market here being low) by Shipper *Jaſper Snell*. 12. Engliſh Clothes, received the 22. of March, the ſame I have conſigned unto *Peeter Braſſeur*, there to be ſold for the Owners account, of the which I am to keep book between both; cuſtome, and other charges payd by my Caſheere, is —— .35.8—

The 7. of May.

Received by my Caſheere of *David Darling* the 3000. Florines of the 11. of February, being at 90. ß. Flem. gl. 6750. the remainer is for a Bill of Flor. 215.19.3. Poliſh, which *Peeter Braſſeur* at Danſick remitted me for our company account, each ½, at 202. gros; out of which remiſe, by order of dito *Peeter*, I make good gl. 403.8. ——— unto *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough; that being *Peeters* gaines upon the ſaid exchange: the whole receit is —— 7476 16—

Writings received this day from *Jack-Pudding* at London, wherein he ordereth me to tranſport unto *David Darling* all what belongeth unto the ſaid *Jack*, which according to his order I effect.

End of the ſecond Waſte-book.

N°. —— B

1634

	Guil.	St.	pe.
gl. 4352..1.8. pen. and is for Florines 4835. 19. 3. Poliſh, remitted him in Bills of *Frederick Barentſon*, payable at 3. weekes ſight, unto the ſaid *Peter* by *Barent Brown*, at 200. gros, for each 6. gl. my Caſheeres payment is —— —— —— ——	4352	1	8
gl. 35. 8. ſtuy. and is for charges done upon the ſhipping of 12. Clothes received the 22. of March; ſhipt, as above, by *Jaſper Snell*, unto the ſaid *Peter*, to ſell for the account of *Jack Pudding*, becauſe the Market here was low; of which proceedings I am to keep book between both; cuſtome and other charges payd by my Caſheere, is ——	35	8	——
gl. 35. 8. ſtuy. and is for the above named charges, re-writ onely for to clear the ſaid Cloth account, and diſcharging Caſh, the ſumme is —— —— —— —— —— ——	35	8	——
gl. 35. 8. ſtuy. re-writ unto his ready-mony account, to be made me good there preſently, in reſpect of the Reſcounter, the ſaid ſumme is ——	35	8	——
The 7. of May.			
gl. 6750. and is for ſo much by my Caſheere received of *David Darling* for 3000. Florines, delivered unto him the 11. of February, the ſame at 90. ß. Flemiſh for each Florine produceth —— ——	6750	——	——
gl. 726. 16. ſtuy. and is for an exchange of Florines 815. 19. 3. Poliſh, remitted me for our company, at 202. gros: the ſumme now received of *David Darling* produceth —— —— ——	726	16	——
gl. 403. 8. ſtuy. and is for ſo much by order of dito *Peeter* made good upon the ſaid account, that being *Peeters* gaines upon the ſaid exchange, and produceth unto —— —— —— ——	403	8	——
gl. 3375. and is for his one halfe of gl. 6750. by me received of *David Darling* for our company uſe, his part produceth —— ——	3375	——	——
gl. 71. 4. 15. pen. and is for ſo much payd unto *David Darling* in full of the ready-mony which I had of his in my hands, being the conclude of the ſaid account —— —— —— ——	71	4	15
gl. 23250. and is for 3300. ℔. Flemiſh, which he hath in the ſaid company, the ſame by his order I tranſport unto *David Darling* producing —— —— —— —— —— ——	23250	——	——

PROCEEDING-LEARNER,

IN the former Waſte-book you have 78. Titles of (moſt all) ſeverall varieties, each differing from the other for exerciſe of your beginning, and them again made ſo plain, that a mean capacity may be Maſter of the matter: ſo that your apprehenſion is no way burthened, but rather by the pleaſant paſſages allured forward. In this ſecond Waſte-book is farre more nice matter to work upon then in the former; ſo that, as your knowledge increaſeth, your Studies occaſions augment afreſh: the more you are experienced in this Books proceeding; proceeding you finde new matter to work upon, for your further experiences augmentation. And having well underſtood the former inſtructions, you may (through Self-conceit) ſuppoſe that you are able to manage the Booking of all Trafficking affaires, and ſo to leave your Study. But try your ſtrength upon this ſecond parts paſſages, and you will finde your ability un-able of your ſelf to under-goe the Task; therefore cleave cloſe to the Work untill the full finiſhing, and you ſhall be able to judge of the

End.

Alphabet,

ALPHABET,

Shewing the Names and Titles of the brief Contents of each particular Leager-account, arising from this second Waste-book.

A.

B.

Banck —— fol. 1
Bonaventure Dafforne, for *Simon Sands*, and *Richard Rakes* —— fol. 7
Ballance —— fol. 9

C.

Cash —— fol. 1
Cambrix-cloth —— fol. 7

D.

David Darling —— fol. 4

E.

Expences General —— fol. 6

F.

Frankford Exchange, for the company of *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, and me, each one half —— fol. 8

G.

Govert Golston at Hull, his account of commodities —— fol. 5
Dito his account Currant —— fol. 5
Dito his account of Cash —— fol. 5
Governour, and Assistants of the West-India-company of this City for the proper account of *Jack Pudding* at London —— fol. 8
Governour, and Assistants of the West-India-company of this City fol. 8

H.

I.

Jack Pudding at London my account of Ready-mony — fol. .. 2:
Dito his account of Ready-mony — fol. .. 2:
Dito his account of Rye — fol. .. 4:
Dito his account of Time — fol. .. 4:
Dito my account of Time — fol. .. 5:
Dito my account by him incompany — fol. .. 7:
Dito his account in the West-India-company of this City — fol. .. 8:
Dito his account by me in company — fol. .. 9:
Dito his account of English-cloth — fol. .. 9:
Dito his account at Dansick, in the admistration of *Peeter Prasseur* — fol. .. 9:

J. P. H.

Jack Pudding at Hambrough, his account of Ready-mony — fol. .. 4:
Dito his account of Time — fol. .. 4:
Dito his account by me in company — fol. .. 6:

K.

L.

Linen for the company of *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, and me, each one half — fol. .. 5:

M.

Matthew Masters at Hull his account of commodities — fol. .. 2:
Dito his account Currant — fol. .. 3:

N.

O.

P.

Profit and Losse — fol. .. 3:
Peeter Brasseur at Dansick my account by him in company — fol. .. 7:

Q.

R.

Rye — fol. .. 1:
Richard Warbirton at Hull, his account of Lead — fol. .. 5:
Dito his account of Cash — fol. .. 5:
Rye in company ½ for *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, and ½ for me — fol. .. 6:
Richard Rakes his account proper — fol. .. 7:
Richard Warbirton at Hull, his account Currant — fol. .. 9:

Stock

Stock —— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— fol. 1:

Susanna Peeters Orphans —— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— fol. 1:

Simon Sands, and *Richard Rakes*, their account of Profit and Losse — fol. 6:

Dito his account proper —— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— fol. 7:

Dito their Stock in company —— —— —— —— —— —— —— fol. 7:

Dito their Voyage to Hambrough, consigned to *William Wilson* — fol. 7:

Dito their company Cash —— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— fol. 8:

Dito their company Banck —— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— fol. 9:

Dito their company Linen —— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— fol. 9:

Stock particular in the West-India-company of this City —— —— fol. 9:

Dito, being $\frac{3}{4}$ for *Jack Pudding* at London, and $\frac{1}{4}$ for me —— —— fol. 8:

T.

Thomas Stern, at London, his account Currant —— —— —— fol. 3:

V.

Voyage to London, consigned for my account to *Jack Pudding* —— fol. 2:

Voyage to London, consigned to *Jack Pudding*, being in company for *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, and me each one half —— —— fol. 6:

W.

Wine proper —— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— fol 1:

Wine for the company of *Jack Pudding* at Hambrough, and me, each one half —— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— fol. 6:

X.

Y.

Z.

Now followeth the briefe Contents of each particular Leager account, arising from this second Waste-book.

Fol. 1. **Cash.**

	Debitor.						Creditor.					
24	October		27153	8		12	November		68	6		
22	December		18900	7		27	Dito		211	14		
5	January	1634.	1698		8		Dito		76	18	8	
	Dito		11332	5			Dito		84		8	
31	Dito		1450			3	December		38	6	8	
22	March		82	2		15	Dito		362			
	Dito		53	19		22	Dito		356	10		
	Dito		174	6		26	Dito		21	1		
	Dito		79	8		14	Januray	1634.	13066	19		
29	Dito		2091	9	4	17	Dito		5160			
	Dito		2498	18	12	18	Dito		800			
13	April		19		4	22	Dito		75			
19	Dito		375			31	Dito		15900			
	Dito		2880			6	February		345			
	Dito		3960			10	March		174	6		
7	May		6750			18	Dito		82	2		
	Dito		726	16		22	Dito		15	8		
		Summe	80224	11	12	25	Aprill		4352	1	8	
							Dito		35	8		
						7	May		71	4	15	
						8	Dito		3894	5	13	
								Summe	80224	11	12	

1633. **Banck.**

24	October		5555	2		11	February	1634.	2218	3	4	
						8	May		3336	18	12	
								Summe	5555	2		

1633. **Rye.**

			L.	M.	Sc.						L.	M.	Sc.			
24	October		18	7		1533	15	8	22	January	1634.	18	7		1533	15	8

Wine.

			B.						B.			
24	October		15	1260			22	January	1634.	15	1218	
							8	May			42	
									Summe B.	15	1260	

Stock.

24	October		2377	18		24	October		27153	8		
8	May	1634.	68407	7	9		Dito		5555	2		
		Summe	70785	5	9		Dito		1533	15	8	
							Dito		1260			
							Dito		2600			
							Dito		440			
							Dito		713	14	8	
							Dito		2648	6	8	
						8	May	1634.	28880	19	1	
								Summe	70785	5	9	

Voyage to London, consigned for my account to Jack Pudding

1633.														
24	October				2600	—	—	9	January — 1634.			6550	—	—
.8	May — 1634.				3950	—	—							
	Summe gl.				6550	—	—							

Cambrix-cloth.

1633.														
				Ps								Ps		
24	October			11	440	—	—	8	May			11	440	—	—

Susanna Peeters Orphans.

1633.														
24	October			713	14	8	27	November			6007	4	—
15	November			468	5	—	—	Dito			486	10	—
—	Dito			208	0	—	—	Dito			342	15	—
20	Dito			5045	—	—	3	December			8764	5	—
20	Dito			4775	—	—	5	January — 1634			1698	—	8
2	March — 1634			4580	—	—	29	March			2498	10	12
29	Dito			10	—	—	—	Dito			2091	9	4
	Summe			21888	14	8		Summe			21888	14	8

Jack Pudding at London my account of Ready-mony.

1634.		L	sh.	d.					L.	sh.	d.			
24	October	264	16	8	2648	6	8	31	October	208	1	2	2309	9	—
9	January — 1634.	385	—	—	3850	—	—	11	February 1634	400	—	—	4000	—	—
10	March	270	—	—	2700	—	—	10	March	308	—	10	3511	15	—
13	April	411	2	2	4357	15	—	8	May	812	17	8	8128	19	—
19	Dito	398	—	10	4219	4	14		Summe sterl.	1728	19	8	17950	3	—
0	May				174	16	10								
	Summe sterl.	1728	19	8	17950	3	—								

Jack Pudding at London, his account of Ready-mony.

1633														
31	October			2309	9	—	24	October			2377	18	—
—	Dito			31	2	8	22	December			6075	7	—
15	December			362	—	—	5	January — 1634.			4000	—	—
26	Dito			222	11	—	13	Aprill			4357	15	—
5	January — 1634.			103	18	—	19	Dito			71	4	15
2	March			4341	3	8	19	Dito			3960	—	—
10	Dito			6900	—	—		Summe			20842	4	15
22	Dito			15	8	—							
29	Dito			6450	—	—							
25	Aprill			35	8	—							
7	May			71	4	15							
	Summe			20842	4	15							

Mathew Masters at Hull, his account of Commodities.

1633		K.	D.	C.					K.	D.	C.			
12	November	80	50	20	76	6	—	15	November	70	25	10	4685	—	—
17	Dito	—	—	—	486	10	—	20	Dito	70	25	10	5045	—	—
—	Dito	60	—	—	76	18	8		Summe K.	140	50	20	9730	—	—
—	Dito	—	—	—	208	7	—								
—	Dito	—	—	—	8889	18	8								
—	Dito	—	—	—	—	—	—								
	Summe K.	140	50	20	9730	—	—								

31	January			100	—	—	31	October 1633.		31	2 8
.8	February			1000	—	—	27	November		60	— —
19	April			1600	—	—	—	Dito		208	7 —
.8	May			.. 42	—	—	—	Dito		149	6 8
—	Dito			28880	19	1	.3	December		.87	7 —
		Summe		31622	19	1	26	Dito		201	10 —
							—	Dito		415	16 —
							18	January 1634.		43	8 8
							22	Dito		1600	— —
							.6	February		.480	— —
							11	Dito		.22	8 —
							—	Dito		1559	6 12
							.2	March		.213	10 —
							22	Dito		.. 53	19 —
							—	Dito		.. 79	8 —
							29	Dito		.. 10	— —
							.5	Aprill		7200	— —
							13	Dito		.. 19	— 4
							19	Dito		.375	— 2
							—	Dito		.71	4 15
							—	Dito		2880	— —
							.8	May		3950	— —
							—	Dito		.174	18 10
							—	Dito		1307	10 —
							—	Dito		.403	8 —
							—	Dito		.337	10 —
							—	Dito		6240	— —
							—	Dito		3450	— —
								Summe gl.		31622	19 1

1633. *Thomas Stern at London, his account Currant.*

27	November			6007	4	—	15	November		2080	— —
—	Dito			.211	14	—	20	Dito		4775	— —
—	Dito			.. 60	—	—			Summe gl.	6855	— —
—	Dito			.342	15	—					
—	Dito			.84	—	8					
—	Dito			149	6	8					
		Summe gl.		6855	—	—					

1633. *Matthew Masters at Hull, his account Currant.*

.3	December			8764	.5	—	27	November		8889	18 8
—	Dito			.38	.6	8					
—	Dito			.. 87	.7	—					
		Summe gl.		8889	18	8					

1633. *David Darling.*

27	November				6007	. 4	—	27	November				6007	. 4	—
26	December				10075	. 7	—	22	December				18900	. 7	—
—	Dito				20415	—	—	5	January	1634.			11332	. 5	—
. 8	February	1634.			. 250	—	—	—	Dito				. 103	18	—
11	Dito				3834	8	12	—	Dito				. 153	17	—
—	Dito				2218	. 3	4	. 8	February				1000	—	—
—	Dito				. . 22	. 8	—	11	Dito				6075	—	—
25	Dito				2807	. 1	8	22	March				2752	. 4	12
—	Dito				1020	—	—	—	Dito				. 996	. 6	8
22	March				4090	18	—	—	Dito				. . 65	15	8
—	Dito				. . 10	18	12	—	Dito				. . 23	13	8
25	Aprill				20160	—	—	. 8	May				23500	18	—
		Summe			79011	. 9	4			Summe gl.			79011	. 9	4

1633. *Jack Pudding at London, his account of Rye.*

		Lasts.	M	Sc.						Lasts.	M.	Sc.			
15	December	40	—	—	362	—	—	15	December				362	—	—
22	Dito	. 2	. 9	—	10075	. 7	—	22	Dito	42	. 9	—	10075	. 7	—
—	Dito				. . 21	. 1	—	26	Dito				. 222	11	—
—	Dito				. 201	10	—		Summe Lasts	42	. 9	—	10659	18	—
	Summe Lasts	42	. 9	—	10659	18	—								

1633. *Jack Pudding at Hambrough, his account of Ready-mony.*

22	December			356	10	—	22	December			12825	—	—
26	Dito			415	16	—	. 5	January	1634.		7590	—	—
. 5	January	1634.		153	17	—	31	Dito			1350	—	—
—	Dito			13066	19	—	. 6	February			. 590	—	—
—	Dito			. . 43	. 8	8	. 2	March			1250	—	—
22	Dito			3700	. 5	3	. 7	May			. 403	8	—
31	Dito			1250	—	—	—	Dito			3375	—	—
—	Dito			. . 37	10	—			Summe		27383	. 8	—
. 6	February			. . 37	10	—							
11	Dito			1784	18	5							
. 8	May			6536	14	—							
		Summe gl.		27383	. 8	—							

1633. *Jack Pudding at Hambrough, his account of Time.*

22	December				12825	—	—	22	December			30415	—	—
. 5	January	1634.			7590	—	—							
		Summe			30415	—	—							

1633. *Jack Pudding at London, his account of Time.*

22	December				6075	. 7	—	22	December			10075	. 7	—
. 5	January	1634			4000	—	—	10	March	1634.		6900	—	—
22	February				. 900	—	—			Summe		16975	. 7	—
25	Dito				6000	—	—							
		Summe			16975	. 7	—							

Fol. 5. *Jack Pudding at London, my account of Time.* 1634

		L	sh.	d.				L	sh.	d.	
9	January	655	—	—	6550	—	9	January	385	— —	3850 — —
						10	March	270	— —	2700 — —	
							Summe	655	— —	6550 — —	

1634. *Richard Warbirton at Hull, his account of Lead.*

		Ps.						Ps.				
14	January	231			174	6 —	25	February	231	— —	2807	1 8
22	March	—	—	—	65	15 8						
—	Dito	—	—	—	79	8 —						
—	Dito	—	—	—	2487	12 —						
	Summe	231	—	—	2807	1 8						

1634 *Richard Warbirton at Hull, his account of Cash.*

14	January	— —	174	6 —	14	January	— —	174	6 —
22	March	— —	2752	4 12	2	March	— —	79	8 —
					—	Dito	— —	174	6 —
	Summe	2926	10 12	29	Dito	— —	2498	10 12
						Summe	2926	10 12

1634. *Govert Golston at Hull, his account of Commodities.*

		D.	K.					D.	K.		
17	January	20	40	1880	— —	25	February	10	20	1020	— —
—	Dito	—	—	82	2 —		Dito	10	20	1067	10 —
22	March	—	—	23	13 8		Summe	20	40	2087	10 —
—	Dito	—	—	25	1 4						
—	Dito	—	—	53	19 —						
—	Dito	—	—	22	14 4						
	Summe	20	40	2087	10 —						

1634. *Govert Golston at Hull, his account Currant,*

13	April	— —	1902	14 4	17	January	— —	1880	— —
					22	March	— —	22	14 4
						Summe	—	1902	14 4

1634. *Govert Golston at Hull, his account of Cash.*

17	January	— —	82	2 —	17	January	— —	82	2 —
22	March	— —	996	6 8	22	March	— —	53	19 —
—	Dito	— —	1042	8 12 —		Dito	— —	82	2 —
	Summe	2120	17 4	13		April	— —	1902	14 4
						Summe	—	2120	17 4

1634. *Linnen for the Company of Jack Pudding at Hambrough, and me, each one half.*

		Ps.					Ps.		
22	January	258	5160	— —	31	January	58	1450	— —
6	February	—	480	— —	—	Dito	50	1250	— —
—	Dito	—	360	— —	6	February	100	2000	— —
	Summe	258	6000	— —		Dito	50	1300	— —
						Summe	258	6000	— —

1634. *Rye in company, one third for Jack Pudding at Hambrough, and two thirds for me.* Fol. 7.

		L.	M.						L.	M.			
22	January	18	.7	1533	15	8	11	February	18	.7	3834	.8	12
11	February			1559	.6	12							
—	Dito			.741	6	8							
	Summe L.	18	.7	3834	8	12							

1634. *Wine for the Company of Jack Puding at Hambrough, and me, each one half.*

		B.							B.				
22	January	15	1218	—	—	.8		May	15	1218	—	—	

1634. *Jack Pudding at Hambrough, his account by me in Company.*

31	January		1350	—	—	22	January		3700	.5	3		
.6	February		.590	—	—	.6	February		.47	10	—		
.2	March		1250	—	—		Dito		.360	—	—		
.7	May		3375	—	—	11	Dito		731	.6	8		
.8	Dito		.609	—	—		Dito		1784	18	5		
	Summe gl.		7174	—	—	.2	March		.212	10	—		
						.8	May		.337	10	—		
							Summe		7174	—	—		

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes in* Company, *their account of Profit and Losse.*

22	January		1600	—	—	19	April		1600	—	—		
19	April		.375	—	—		Dito		.720	—	—		
—	Dito		182	15	4		Summe		2320	—	—		
—	Dito		162	.4	12								
	Summe		2320	—	—								

1634. *Expences General.*

31	January		800	—	—	31	January		100	—	—		
18	March		345	—	—	—	Dito		.37	10	—		
	Summe		1145	—	—	.6	February		.37	10	—		
						.8	Dito		250	—	—		
						18	March		720	—	—		
							Summe		1145	—	—		

1634. *Voyage to London, consigned to Jack Pudding, being in Company for Jack Pudding at Hambrough and me, each one half.*

6	February		2000	—	—	.2	March		2500	—	—		
—	Dito		.75	—	—								
2	March		.212	10	—								
—	Dito		.212	10	—								
	Summe		2500	—	—								

Fol. 7. *Jack Pudding at London, my account by him in Company.*

. 6	February			1300	—	—	18	March		5145	—	—
—	Dito			. . 37	10	—						
. 2	March			2500	—	—						
. 8	May			1307	10	—						
		Summe		5145	—	—						

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes, their Company Stock.*

10	March			. 585	10	—	. 8	February		11400	—	—
19	April			10814	10	—	—	Dito		7800	—	—
—	Dito			9600	—	—	. 2	March		1800	—	—
		Summe gl.		21000	—	—			Summe	21000	—	—

1634. *Simon Sands his account Proper.*

. 8	February			11400	—	—	10	March		3600	—	—
25	Dito			1067	10	—	—	Dito		2400	—	—
19	April			4601	. 6	14	—	Dito		2580	—	—
—	Dito			2580	—	—	—	Dito		2234	10	—
—	Dito			3815	18	6	—	Dito		. 585	10	—
		Summe gl.		23464	15	4	22	March		1042	. 8	12
							—	Dito		. . 25	. 1	4
							19	Aprill		. 182	15	4
							—	Dito		10814	10	—
									Summe gl.	23464	15	4

1634. *Richard Rakes hũ account Proper.*

. 8	February			7800	—	—	. 2	March		3810	—	—
. 2	March			1800	—	—	—	Dito		1200	—	—
17	Dito			2580	—	—	—	Dito		4590	—	—
1	April			3633	13	2	19	April		2586	—	—
—	Dito			4590	—	—	—	Dito		. 162	. 4	12
—	Dito			1200	—	—	—	Dito		9600	—	—
—	Dito			. 338	11	10			Summe gl.	21942	. 4	12
		Summe gl.		21942	. 4	12						

1634. *Bonaventure Dafforn for Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes.*

10	March			2234	10	—	. 5	April		1200	—	—
. 5	April			3120	—	—	19	Dito		38[illegible]		6
		Summe gl.		5354	10	—	—	Dito		. 338	11	10
									Summe gl.	5354	10	10

1634. *Peeter Brasseur at Dansick, my account by him in Company.*

			Flor.								Flor.				
11	February		4080	—	—	4000	—	—	. 2	March	4100	—	—	4341	. 3 8
25	April		4835	19	. 3	4352	. 1	8	22	Dito	4000	—	—	4090	18 —
. 7	May		—	—	—	. 403	. 8	—	. 7	May	. 815	19	3	. 726	18 —
. 8	Dito		—	—	—	. 403	. 8	—		Summe Flor.	8915	19	. 3	9158	17 8
			—	—	—	—	—	—							
		Summe Flor.	8915	29	. 3	9158	17	8							

Franckford Exchange for the Company of Jack Pudding at Hambrough and me, each one half.

		Flor.	K.	D.				Flor.	K.	D.
11	February	3000	—	—	6075	—	7 May	3000	—	—	6750	—
.8	May	—	—	—	.337	10						
—	Dito	—	—	—	.337	10						
	Summe	3000	—	—	6750	—						

1634. *Stock particular in the West-India Company of this City.*

		M.	sh.	d.				L.	sh.	d.		
22	February	1000	—	—	6000	—	25 April	2400	—	—	20160	—
18	March	.200	—	—	.720	—						
.5	April	1200	—	—	7200	—						
.8	May	—	—	—	6240	—						
	Summe L.	2400	—	—	20160	—						

1634. *Governour, and Assistant of the West-India-Company of this City for the Proper account of Jack Pudding at London.*

		L.	sh.	d.				L.	sh.	d.		
10	March	150	—	—	900	—	.7 May	3300	—	—	23250	—
29	Dito	1500	—	—	12550	—						
.5	April	1650	—	—	9900	—						
	Flem. L.	3300	—	—	23250	—						

1634. *Governour, and Assistants of the West-India-Company of this City.*

10	March	—	—	—	15900	—	22	February	—	—	6000	—
							—	Dito	—	—	.900	—
							25	Dito	—	—	9000	—
								Summe gl.	—	—	15900	—

1634. *Jack Pudding at London, his account in the West-India-Company of this City.*

		L.	sh.	d.				L.	sh.	d.		
.7	May	3000	—	—	23250	—	25	February	1000	—	—	6000	—
							10	March	.150	—	—	.900	—
							—	Dito	.500	—	—	6450	—
							29	April	1650	—	—	9900	—
							.5	Summe Flem. L.	3300	—	—	23250	—

1634. *Stock in the West-India-Company of this City, being two thirds for Jack Pudding at London, and one third for me.*

		L.	sh.	d.				L.	sh.	d.		
25	February	1500	—	—	9000	—	29	March	1500	—	—	12450	—
.8	May	—	—	—	3450	—							
	Flem. L.	1500	—	—	12450	—							

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes, their Voyage to Hambrough, consigned to William Wilson.*

.2	March	—	—	—	4590	—		Aprill	—	—	4590	—

Fol. 9. *Jack Pudding at London, his account by me in Company.* 1634.

		L.	sh.	d.				L.	sh.	d.		
10	March	308	—	10	3511	15	—	2 March	400	—	—	458	—	—
18	Dito	490	—	—	5145	—	—	19 April	398	—	10	4219	. 4	14
19	April	—	—	—	. . 71	. 4	15	Summe ster. L.	798	—	10	8799	. 4	14
—	Dito	—	—	—	. . 71	. 4	15							
	Summe ster. L.	798	—	10	8799	. 4	14							

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes, their Cash.*

. 2	March	3810	—	—	19	April	. 375	—	—
10	Dito	3600	—	—	—	Dito	4601	. 6	14
. 5	April	1200	—	—	—	Dito	3633	13	2
	Summe	8610	—	—		Summe	8610	—	—

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes, their Banck.*

. 2	March	1200	—	—	19	Aprill	1200	—	—

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes, their Linnen.*

		Aun.	Ps				Aun.	Ps			
10	March	2400	60	2400	—	—	5 April	2400	60	3120	—	—
19	April	—	—	. 720	—	—						
	Summe	2400	60	3120	—	—						

1634. *Jack Pudding at London, his accounts of English Cloth.*

		Ps					Ps			
22	March	12	15	. 8	—	22 March	—	15	8	—
25	April	—	35	. 8	—	25 April	22	35	. 8	—
	Summe Peeces	12	50	16	—	Summe Peeces	12	50	16	—

1634. *Richard Warbirton at Hull, his account Currans.*

29	March	2498	10	12	22	March	10	18	12
					—	Dito	2487	12	—
						Summe	2498	10	12

1634. *Jack Pudding at London, his account at Dansick in the Administration of Peeter Brasseur.*

25	Aprill	. 35	. 8	—	25	April	. 35	. 8	—

1634. *Ballance.*

. 8	May	23500	18	—	8	May	6536	14	—
—	Dito	8128	19	—	—	Dito	. 609	—	—
—	Dito	. 440	—	—	—	Dito	68307	. 7	9
—	Dito	1218	—	—		Summe	75553	. 1	9
—	Dito	3336	18	12					
—	Dito	38928	. 5	13					
	Summe	75553	. 1	9					

HERE

FOLLOWETH THE FACTOR-BOOKE

ANNO 1634.

IN

AMSTERDAM.

Guil. | Sti. | pe.

Mathew Masters at Hull, his account of Devonshire-Kersies, is Debitor, for charges of 60. Peeces, received by Shipper *Jacob Snell*, Master of the Black-Cock of Sardam: to wit.

20. Peeces of Blew-lists, A.B. cost 30. sh. sterlings.
20. Dito — Red-lists, B.C. cost 39. sh. sterlings.
20. Dito — — — C.D. cost 40. sh. sterlings.

Custome, at 3 ¼ stuyvers, is	gl. 9.15.—		
Freight, at 7 ½ stuyvers, is	gl. 22.10.—		
Averige payd for my part	gl. 1.12. 8.		
Pilot, Prime, and Pale-mony	gl. —.18. 8.		
Lighteridge from the Hoye	gl. —.17.—		
Boatage, and Porterage to the Ware-house	gl. —.15.—		
Brokeridge, at ½ stuyv. for each 6. gl.	gl. 9.17.—		
		46.	5—
Ware-house-room, at 1. stuyver *per* Peece gl. 3.—			
Provision, at 2. *per Cent.* is gl. 47. 8.—		50.	8—
More, for the Neat remainer due to him, and made good unto the account of dito *Matthew* upon the dayes of their Sales, as by the account may appear, being		2154	17—
Summe	gl.	2251	10—

Many men transport no part of charges into the Leager, until the same be wholly finished; and that is done for the avoiding of writing: yet they enter the parcell upon the date of the receit thereof both into their Journall, & Leager, leaving a Blanck for the mony.

I commend it not; for the Cash-book cannot be transported to new leaves, but likewise with Blanks.

Guil. Gl. pe.

Mathew Masters at Hull, his account of Devonshire-Kersies, is Creditor, for the ensuing Sales: viz.

15 Dito—To *Susanna Peeters Orphans* upon 6. moneths discount, Broker, *Thomas Loan.*

10. Peeces of Blew-lists, A.B. at 36. — gl. 360. —.—
10. Dito—of Red-lists, B.C. at 38. — gl. 380. —.—
10. Dito—of Red-lists, C.D. at 40. — gl. 400. —.—

30. Kersies amount upon 6. moneths time to — gl. 1140. —.—
Discount for 6. mon. at 1. stuyver *per* gl. is — gl. 57. Rest 1083 — —

20 November—To the said *Orphans*, upon 6. moneths discount, Broker, *Joost Lamberison.*

10. Peeces of Blew-lists, A.B. at 38. sh. — gl. 380. —.—
10. Dito—of Red-lists. B. C. at 40. — gl. 400. —.—
10. Dito—of Red-lists, C. D. at 45. — gl. 450. —.—

30. Kersies, producing upon 6. moneths time — gl. 1230. —.—
Discount, at one stuyver *per* gl. is — gl. 61. 10. Rest — 1168 10 —
Summe — gl. 2251 10 —

Thus do some men frame their Factor accounts, deducting the Discount in the Credit-side, because the Debit-side runnes deepest in respect of the diversity of the charges; as partly *per Cento*, may appear: and if the Discounts were charged in Debit, they would runne far deeper. Each his pleasure.

Gull. St. pe.

Thomas Stern at London, his account of Merchandizes, is Debitor for charges of 120. Kerſies, and 83 Dozens, received by the Allathia of London, *William Crew*, Maſter, to wit.

40. Kighlyes, D.E 19. yards, coſt 25. ſh. ſterlings.
40. Dito —— E.F. 18. yards, coſt 26. ſh. ſterlings.
40. Dito —— F.G. 19. yards, coſt 27. ſh. ſterlings.

83. Dozens —— —— —— coſt 42. ſh. ſterlings.

Cuſtome, at 3. ſtuyvers *per* Peece, is —— gl. 18. —. —
Freight of Dozens, at 4 ½ ſtuyvers —— gl. 18. 13. 8.
Freight of Kerſies, at 2 ½ ſtuyvers —— gl. 15. —. —
Pilotage, Prime, and Pale-mony —— gl. 1. 17. —
Boatage, and Laborous to Ware-houſe —— gl. 1. 19. —

55. 9 8

104 — —

15 Dito — Diſcount of gl. 2080. to *Suſanna Peeters Orphans* —— —— 238 15 —

20 Dito — Diſcount of gl. 4775. to *Suſanna Peeters Orphans* —— ——

Brokeridge, at ½ ſtuyver for each 6. gl. —— gl. 28. 11. —
Ware-houſe-room of Kerſies, at 1. ſtuy. *per* Peece gl. 6. —. —
Ware-houſe-room of Dozens, at 1 ½ ſtuy. *per* Pee. gl. 6. 4. 8.
Proviſion of Sales, at 2. *per Cent.* —— —— gl. 137. 2. —

177 17 8

More, for the Netto remainer of this account, being already upon the dayes of their Sales made good unto his account, being —— 6278 18 —

Summe —— gl. 6855 — —

Guil. Gl. pe.

Thomas Stern at London, his account of Merchandizes, is Creditor for the ensuing Sales.

15 Dito. To *Susanna Peeters Orphans*, at .6 moneths discount; Broker, *Thomas Lean.*

40. Kighleys, D. E. at 25. gl. is —— —— gl. 1000.
40. Dito — F. G. at 27. gl. is —— —— gl. 1080. } —— 2080 — —

20 Dito. To the said *Orphans*, at 6. moneths discount, Broker, *Joost Lambertson.*

40. Kighleys, E. F. at 26. gl. is —— —— —— gl. 1040.
83. Dozens — — at 45. gl. is —— —— —— gl. 3735. } —— 4775 — —

Summe — gl. 6855 — —

In forme, as this, ought each parcell of received goods to be entred, in respect of each particular Charges, and Sales; and so with the Owners Running account, to be sent unto him, the which will be very acceptable: for then at home he can see what is gained or lost by each particular parcell.

Matthew Masters at Hull, his account of commodities, is Debitor
12 November-for charges done upon 80. Kersies, 50. Dozens, and 20. English clothes, received by *John Dickinson*, Master of the Gray-hound of Hull, to wit.

40. Kighleys, M.R, cost 29. sh. sterlings.
40. Dito —— L. T. cost 31. sh. sterlings.

Custome of Kersies, at 3. stuyvers	gl. 12. — . —		
Freight of Kersies, at 3. stuyvers	gl. 12. — . —		
Freight of Dozens, at 4 ½ stuyvers	gl. 11. — 5. —		
Freight of Clothes, at 8. stuyvers	gl. 8. — . —		
Prime, Pale, and Fire-mony	gl. 2. 15. —		
Averige, and Pilotage	gl. 15. — . —		
Boatage, and Porterage	gl. 7. 6. —		
			68. 6 —
15 Dito — Transported to the account of dito *Matthew*, fol.			3545 — —
20 Dito — Transported to the account of dito *Matthew*, fol.			3815 — —
Brokeridge, at ½ stuyv. for each 6. gl. fol.			.. 30 13. 8
Ware-house-room of Kersies, at 1. stuyver *per.* Peece	gl. 4. — . —		
Of Dozens, at 1 ½ stuyver	gl. 3. 15. —		
Of Clothes, at 3. stuyvers	gl. 3. — . —		
Provision, at 2. *per Cent.* for Sales	gl. 147. 4. fo.		
			: 157 19 —
	Summe —	gl.	7616 18 8

		Guil.	st.	pe.
	Matthew Masters at Hull, his account of commodities is Creditor.			
12	November-for charges transported out of the Debit of his account to Leager fol. — — — —		68	6 —
15	Dito — sould to *Susanna Peeters Orphanes* upon 6. moneths discount, Broker, *Thomas Loan.*			
	20. Kighlies——M.R. at 29. —— ——gl. 580.			
	20. Dito ——--L. T. at 31. —— ——gl. 620.			
	28. Dozens — ——at 45. —— — gl. 1125.		3545	— —
	10. Clothes — — at 122. —— ——gl. 1220.			
20	Dito—sold to *Susanna Peeters Orphanes* upon 6. moneths discount, Broker, *Foost Lambertson.*			
	20. Kighlies——M. R. at 29. —— ——gl. 580.			
	20. Dito. ——-L. T. at 31. —— ——gl. 620.		3815	— —
	25. Dozens — — at 45. —— ——gl. 1125.			
	10. Clothes — —-at 149. —— ——gl. 1490.			
—	Dito—for charges in Debit of this account transported to the Leager fol. — — — —	—	188	12 8
	Summe—	gl.	7616	18 8

The former Instances vpon Folio 1. and 2. are true Copies of accounts, as they ought to be sent to the Owners;

But
This forme here upon Folio 3. is the true Carriage of a Factor book, though it have more writing then the former.

Again,
Thus will your accounts of commodities be in your Leager, when you keep for any man, for whom you deal, an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

		Guil.	St.	pe.
	Jack Pudding at Hambrough, his account of Merchandize, is Debitor.			
15	December, for charges of 6. Bales of Pepper, and 4. Barrells of Couchaneille, received by *Peeter Claſon* Viſcher, to ſell for the account of dito *Pudding*: to wit,			
	6. Bales, N°. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16.			
	4. Barrels, N°. 17. 18. 19. 20.			
	Freight of the above-ſaid — gl. 130. 7.—			
	Prime, Pale, Pilotage, and Firing — gl. 50. 3.—			
	Searchers, Toll, and Cuſtome — gl. 75. 15.—			
	Lightrige, and Laborous — gl. 15. 5.—			
22	Dito. Brokage, at ½ *per Cent.* Flem. — gl. 85.—	356	10	—
	Ware-houſe-room — gl. 7. 10.—			
	Proviſion at 2. *per Cent.* — gl. 408. 6.—	415	16	—
26	Dito. Tranſported to the account of the ſaid *Jacke Pudding* upon fol. . and —	20415	—	—
	Summe — gl.	21187	6	—

Anno 1634. *in Amsterdam*

		Guil.	St.	pe.
	Jack Pudding at Hambrough, his account of Merchaedise, is Creditor.			
22 December	sold to *Christopher Fraser*, whereof he now payeth gl. 12825. and the rest at 2. moneths: Broker, *Ioost Lambertson*.			
	6. Bales of Frasil-Peepper.			
	Grosse—2345. lb.			
	Tarre—45. lb.			
	Netto, 2300. lb. at 11. sh. is gl. 7590.			
	4. Barrels of Couchaneille Mestica		20415	— —
	N°. &c. Netto 475. lb. at 90. sh. is gl. 12825.			
Dito	for charges carried to the account of the said *Jack Pudding*, being as in Debit		772 . 6	—
	Summe	gl.	21187 . 6	—

TO THE
ART-ASPIRING-YOVTH.

Studious Affected-Friends;

Having learned of my Father some Rudiments *of Arithmeticke (to reckon from my birth-year until now, 4. times 4. years) emboldened my self to add unto my Fathers Book of Accounts four Tables, whose order of working (to my knowledg) is not extant; the same being made so plain, that a mean capacity may instantly conceive the method thereof.*

The first Table sheweth the way how *to find* what *the* Principal *and simple* Interest *of any* Given, *or* Taken *summe will be at the agreed times end; the same being entred so plainly, that it is a means to inform the Needfulness hereof, how to cast up their Interests themselves; and is likewise a direction for the examining of other mens acted passages.*

The second Table sheweth how *to finde the simple* Interest onely, *and as it is a proof of the former.*

The third Table sheweth directly the way of working, *to finde the* Ready-mony onely, *that we are to* receive, *or* pay, *upon Rebatement by way of simple Interest, after* Price *and* Time *of each, as by the particular Tables shall appear.*

The fourth Table leadeth (as by the hand) how *to find the* Rebatement onely, *of any* Principal *that shall be rebated by way of simple Interest, after* Price *and* Time, *as in the Table; and unto each Table is added by instances the manner of working the same: being very useful, and commodious for Merchants, and others that are desirous to be confident in their own knowledg, as concerning the casting of Interest, and Rebatements themselves.*

Two other summes have I added; the one is in Numeration, *craving therein your Ayd, how to give it a pleasanter* Nomination; *the other is in* Multiplication, *with the lesser Denominations, as Pounds, Shillings, Pence, &c. Herein,*

After due Consideration,
Desiring your Approbation,
Or better Explication.

And when time addeth unto my young years further Apprehensions enlargement, I then intend a further Exercise in the same for them that (with me) desire to be better acquainted with this Arts-knowledg.

Your affectioned,

John Dafforn.

This

This first Table *sheweth the way* how to finde the Principal, *and* Interest joynt'y, *of any* Given, *or* Taken *summe.*

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest per C.		
	960	961
	480	481
	320	321
1	240	241
2	120	121
3	.80	.81
4	.60	.61
L. 8 5	.48	49
6	.40	41
7	240	247
8	.30	.31
9	.80	.83
10	.24	.25
11	240	251
12	.02	.21

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest per C.		
	6400	6407
	3200	3207
	6400	6421
1	1600	1607
2	.800	.807
3	1600	1621
4	.400	.407
L. 5	.320	.327
6	.800	.821
7	1600	1649
8	.200	.207
9	1600	1663
10	.160	.167
11	1600	1677
12	.400	.421

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest per C.		
	9600	9611
	4800	4811
	3200	3211
1	2400	2411
2	1200	1211
3	.800	.811
4	.600	.611
L. 5½	.480	.491
6	.400	.411
7	2400	2477
8	.300	.311
9	.800	.833
10	.240	.251
11	2400	2421
12	.200	.211

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest per C.		
	19200	19213
	9600	9623
	6400	6423
1	4800	4823
2	2400	2423
3	1600	1623
4	1200	1223
L. 5½	.960	983
6	.800	.823
7	4800	4961
8	.600	623
9	1600	1669
10	.480	.503
11	4800	5053
12	.400	.423

	800	801
	400	401
	800	803
1	200	201
2	100	101
3	200	203
4	.51	.50
6 5	.41	.40
6	100	103
7	200	207
8	.25	.26
9	200	209
10	.20	.21
11	200	211
12	.50	.53

	768	769
	384	385
	256	257
1	192	193
2	.96	.97
3	.64	.65
4	.48	.49
6¼ 5	192	197
6	.32	.33
7	192	199
8	.24	.25
9	.64	.67
10	.96	101
11	192	203
12	.16	.17

	9600	9613
	4800	4813
	3200	3213
1	2400	2413
2	1200	1213
3	.800	.813
4	.600	.613
6½ 5	.480	.493
6	.400	.413
7	2400	2491
8	.300	.313
9	.800	.839
10	.240	.253
11	2400	2543
12	.200	213

	6400	6409
	3200	3209
	6400	6427
1	1600	1609
2	.800	.809
3	1600	1627
4	.400	.409
6¼ 5	.320	.329
6	.800	.827
7	1600	1663
8	.200	.209
9	1600	1681
10	.160	169
11	1600	1699
12	.400	.427

	4800	4807
	2400	2407
	1600	1607
1	1200	1207
2	.600	.607
3	.400	.407
4	.300	.307
7 5	.240	.247
6	.200	.207
7	1200	1249
8	.150	.157
9	.400	.421
10	.120	.127
11	1200	1277
12	.100	.107

	19200	19229
	9600	9629
	6400	6429
1	4800	4829
2	2400	2429
3	1600	1629
7¼ 4	1200	2229
5	.660	.989
6	.800	.829
7	4800	5003
8	.600	.629
9	1600	1687
10	.480	.509
11	4800	5119
12	.400	.429

	640	641
	320	321
	640	543
1	160	161
2	.80	.81
3	160	163
7½ 4	.40	.40
5	.32	.33
6	.80	.83
7	160	167
8	.20	.21
9	160	169
10	.16	.17
11	160	171
12	.43	.43

	19200	19231
	9600	9631
	6400	6431
1	4800	4831
2	2400	2431
3	1600	1631
4	1200	1231
7¼ 5	.960	.991
6	.800	.831
7	4800	5017
8	.600	.631
9	1600	1693
10	.480	.511
11	4800	5141
12	.400	.413

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
L. 8	½	600	601
	¼	300	301
	⅓	200	201
	1	150	151
	2	.75	.76
	3	.50	.51
	4	.75	.77
	5	.30	.31
	6	.25	.26
	7	150	157
	8	.75	79
	9	50	53
	10	15	16
	11	150	161
	12	.25	.27

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
L. 8½	½	6400	6411
	¼	3200	3211
	⅓	6400	6433
	1	1600	1611
	2	.800	.811
	3	1600	1633
	4	.400	.411
	5	.320	.331
	6	.800	.833
	7	1600	1677
	8	.200	211
	9	1600	1699
	10	.160	.171
	11	1600	1721
	12	.400	.433

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
L. 8½	½	9600	9617
	¼	4800	4817
	⅓	3200	3217
	1	2400	2417
	2	1200	1217
	3	.800	.817
	4	.600	617
	5	.480	.497
	6	.400	.417
	7	2400	2519
	8	300	.317
	9	.800	851
	10	.240	257
	11	2400	2587
	12	200	.217

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
L. 8¼	½	3840	3847
	¼	1920	1927
	⅓	1280	1287
	1	.960	.967
	2	.480	.487
	3	.320	.327
	4	.240	.247
	5	.192	.199
	6	.160	.167
	7	.960	1009
	8	.120	.127
	9	.320	.341
	10	.96	.103
	11	960	1031
	12	.80	.87

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
9	½	1600	1603
	¼	.800	.803
	⅓	1600	1609
	1	.400	.403
	2	.200	.203
	3	.400	.409
	4	.100	.103
	5	.80	.83
	6	.200	.209
	7	.400	.421
	8	.50	.53
	9	400	427
	10	.40	.43
	11	.400	.433
	12	.100	.109

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
9½	½	19200	19237
	¼	9600	9637
	⅓	6400	6437
	1	4800	4837
	2	2400	2437
	3	1600	1637
	4	1200	1237
	5	.960	.997
	6	.800	.837
	7	4800	5059
	8	.600	.637
	9	1600	1711
	10	.480	517
	11	4800	5207
	12	.400	437

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
9⅓	½	9600	9619
	¼	4800	4819
	⅓	3200	3219
	1	2400	2419
	2	1200	1219
	3	.800	.819
	4	.600	.619
	5	.480	.499
	6	.400	.419
	7	2400	2533
	8	.300	.319
	9	.800	.857
	10	.240	.259
	11	2400	2609
	12	.200	.219

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
9½	½	6400	6413
	¼	3200	3213
	⅓	6400	6439
	1	1600	1613
	2	.800	.813
	3	1600	1639
	4	.400	.413
	5	.320	.333
	6	.800	.839
	7	1600	1691
	8	.200	.213
	9	1600	1717
	10	.160	.173
	11	1600	1743
	12	.400	.439

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
10	½	480	481
	¼	240	241
	⅓	160	161
	1	120	121
	2	.60	.61
	3	.40	.41
	4	.30	.31
	5	.24	.25
	6	.20	.21
	7	120	127
	8	.15	.16
	9	.40	.43
	10	.12	.13
	11	120	131
	12	.10	.11

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
10½	½	19200	19241
	¼	9600	9641
	⅓	6400	6441
	1	4800	4841
	2	2400	2441
	3	1600	1641
	4	1200	1241
	5	.960	1001
	6	.800	.841
	7	4800	5087
	8	.600	.641
	9	1600	1723
	10	.480	.521
	11	4800	5251
	12	.400	.441

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
10½	½	3200	3207
	¼	1600	1607
	⅓	3200	3221
	1	.800	.807
	2	.400	.407
	3	.800	.821
	4	.200	.207
	5	.160	.167
	6	.400	.421
	7	.800	.849
	8	.100	.107
	9	.800	.863
	10	.80	.87
	11	.800	877
	12	.200	.221

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
10¾	½	19200	19243
	¼	9600	9643
	⅓	6400	6443
	1	4800	4843
	2	2400	2443
	3	1600	1643
	4	1200	1243
	5	.960	1003
	6	.800	.843
	7	4800	5101
	8	.600	.643
	9	1600	1729
	10	.480	.523
	11	4800	5273
	12	.400	.443

UNDAUNTED

UNDAUNTED ART-DERIRERS,

ALthough I have entred the Table in form as before, yet there wanteth an Explication of the same: True it is, the compleat Body is there, but the *Anatomizing* is not begun: now to that.

Suppose L. 100. to be put forth at simple Interest upon 7. moneths, at 10. *per Centum*: What will *Principal* and *Interest joyntly* be at the end of 7. moneths? *Facit* L. 105. 16. 8. ℔. But how to finde this by the Table? Look for Price 10. *per Cent.* and there again for 7. moneths; and you shall finde for Multiplyer 127. and 120. for Divisor: Multiply your L. 100. by 127. and divide the multiplyed summe by 120. your *Facit* will appear to be as above: do the like with all other.

Example for this.

If 120. Divisor, augment to 127. Multiplyer: What will *pro rato*, L. 100. increase unto?

THE RULE.

120. 127. 100. — 12700. — 635 (105. L. 16. 8. ℔. for *Facit*
880

6. Divisor 635. to be divided.

5. L. remainer, multiplyed by 20. is 100. divided again by 6. are 16. sh. thus 100 (16. sh. and 4 remainer
68

4. remainer: multiply 4. by 12. are 48. pence; divide them by 6. thus, 48 (8. pence.
8

Briefer by Abrevation.

120 — 127 — 100.

5

6 — 5 — 635 (105. ½ L. or by reduction, 16. sh. 8. ℔.
635
880

Now I intend to enter some Instances, for the first finding of the sums that stand in the Dividing and Multiplying Columnes.

The first Instance shall be the before-entered Divisor of 120. and the Multiplyer 127. therefore propound the Question, as the above-entred.

I put forth L. 100. at simple Interest for 7. moneths after 10. *per Cent.* what will Principal and Interest joyntly be?

THE RULE.

If 12. moneths gain 10. L. how many L. *pro rato* will 7. moneths gain?

m — ga. — m
12 — 10 — 7 } 35
6 — 5 — 7 } 6 (5 ½ L. for *Facit* of the first Rule.

AGAINE.

If 100.L.gain 105 ſ: What will the Principal gain?

L L

100 gain 105 ſ. what, &c.

Abre.600.Abre.6.35.

by 5 —— 5 ——

120 —— 127.

Here you have your Diviſor 120. and your Multipyer 127. which Diviſor 120. may ſomtimes again be abreviated, if the Principal be an even ſumme: as here is L. 100. but if the Principal be an un-even ſumme, as is L.139. or the like, then there is no abreviation in that work; but the before-entred ſumme is abrevation very eaſily performed: as thus,

L L L

1℔ gain 105 ¼: what Principal and Intereſt will 1℔ be?

Here you ſee neither Divider, nor Multiplyer left, but only the 105 ¼ in the middle; and conſequently that is the *Facit* L. 105.16.8.

ANOTHER.

Suppoſe 139.L.17.ſh. 5. d. to be *Given*, or *Taken*, at 7 *per Cent.* for ¼ moneths what will Principal and Intereſt joyntly be?

m L m.

12 gain 7 what ¼

2

24 —— 15 —— 3

3

8 —— 15 —— 1

This 4. is the Denominator of the ¼ months.

m L m

8 —— 15 —— 1. *Facit* 15/32 L. for ¼ moneths.

4

32

32

Say again.

If 100. L. be 100 15/32 L. what L. 139.17.5.d.

32

3200 —— 3215 —— principal

5

640 —— 643 —— 139.17.5.

20

2797

12

33569.d.

643.

21584867.

21584867 | 3.d.

1920....

2384 | 3.d.

1920

4648 | 7.d.

4480

1686 | .2.d.

1280

4067 | 6.d.

3840

Remainer 217

91

337x6 (2810.ſh.

xxxx

xxx

281 (0

L.140.ſh.10.d.6.farth.1 47/128.

But for your further aide, and increaſe of your ſtudy in the other parts, and *Tables*, I intend to enter the enſuing Inſtances, which will ſhew you how to finde any *Multiplying* or *Dividing* ſumme in the before-entred Table. This ſhall not be performed by the *Rule of Five* (it being too tedious for the Beginners) but by the *Rule of Three* twice entred, for that is the plaineſt.

1. Any

Instructions how to finde *the Principal and Intereſt jointly.*

1. Any *Given*, or *Taken* Principal, at 5 *per Centum*, for $\frac{1}{4}$ moneths: what will the Principal and Intereſt be at time expired?

THE WORK.

Mon.	L	mon.	L. pr.	L. adv.	L. pr.
12	5	$\frac{1}{4}$	100	100 $\frac{5}{48}$	
4			48		
48	5	1. *Fac.* $\frac{1}{48}$ L.	4800	4805.	
			5		
			960	961.	principal.
			Diviſ.	Mult.	

2. Any *Given*, or *Taken* Principal, at 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *per Centum*, for $\frac{1}{4}$ moneths: what will Principal and Intereſt be at time expired?

THE WORK.

12. m.	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ L.	$\frac{1}{4}$ m. $\frac{1}{4}$(8)	100. L. pr.	100 $\frac{1}{32}$ L. adv.	. pr.
8			32		
3) 96	33	1	3200	3207	principal.
32	7	*fac.* $\frac{7}{32}$ L.	Diviſ.	Mult.	

THE 3. EXAMPLE.

12. m.	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ L.	$\frac{1}{4}$ m (8)	100 L. pr.	100 $\frac{11}{32}$ L. adv.	L. pr.
8			32		
96	11	3	3200	3211	principal.
32	11	1. *fac.* $\frac{11}{32}$ L.			

THE 4. EXAMPLE.

12. m.	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	1. m.	100 L. pr.	100 $\frac{23}{48}$ L. adv.	L. pr.
4			48		
48	23	1. *fac.* $\frac{23}{48}$ L.	4800	4823	principal.

THE 5. EXAMPLE.

12. m.	8. L.	2. m.	100 L. pr.	101 $\frac{1}{16}$ L. adv.	L. pr.
2	1	2			
1	1 L.	1 *fac.* 1. L.			

THE 6. EXAMPLE.

12. m.	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ L.	3. m.	100 L. pr.	101 $\frac{5}{16}$ L. adv.	L. pr.
4			16		
48	25	3	1600	1625	
16		1 *fac.* 1 $\frac{9}{16}$ L.	5) 320	325	
			64	65	principal.

THE

THE 7. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—6½ L.—4.m.

2

24——13——4

6 1.*fac.*2½ L.

100 L. pr.—102½ L.adv.—L.prin.

6

600——613——principal.

THE 8. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—6¼ L.——5.m.

4

48——27——5 (45 (2 11/12 L.

16 9 9 (16

100 L. pr.—102 11/12 L.adv.—L.pr.

16

1600——1645.

320——329.——principal.

THE 9. EXAMPLE.

22.m.—7.L.——8.m.

2 1.*fac.*3½ L.

100 L pr.—103½ L.adv.—L.prin.

2

200——207.——L.prin.

THE 10. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—7½ L.—7.m.

4

48——29——7

7 (11

203 (203 (4 11/23 *fac.*

(48

451

250x5 (4169½ or 3.sh.4.d.—the Principal, and Interest joyntly.

6666

100 L. pr.—104 11/23 L.adv.—L.pr.

48

4800——5003. what 4000 L. pr.

6——5003——5

5

25015

THE 11. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—7½ L.—8.m.

2

24——25——8

3 *fac.*5.L.

1——5——1

Facit L.247.2.11 11/25 d. or 2. Farthings.

100 L. pr. adv. to 105. L. what 235.L.7.7.d.

20 21 7

1647. 13. 1

3

4942. 19.3

4842 (247.L.2.sh.

2220 11 11/25 d.

2.L.—19.

20

59 59 (2.sh.

20

19.sh.3

12

231.d. 231 (11 11/25 d.

220

THE

THE 12. EXAMPLE.

12. m. — 7¾ L. — 9. m.

4 — 13

4 — 31 — 3

4 — 3 — 11

16 — 93 (16 (5 11/12 L.

100 L. pr. adv. 105 11/16 L. what the prin.

16

1600 — 1693 — 800 L.

2 — 1

x1

x693 (846 ½ L. or 10. sh.

xxx

THE 13. EXAMPLE.

xx. m. — 8. L. — 10. m.

6 — 8 — 5

3 — 4 — 4 (20 ((6 4/7 L.

(3

100 L. pr. — 106 4/7 L. — principal

3

300 — 320

15 — 16 — 739 — 17 — 11

4

2959. 11 8

3

xx838 (789 L. 4. sh. 5 1/7 d. for *facis*

xxxx

xx — 5

66 (4. sh. 80 (5 5/7 d.

xx — xx

11838. 6. 8

4

THE 14. EXAMPLE.

12. m. — 8 1/3 L. — 11. m.

4

48 — 33 — 11 (121 (7 5/7

16 — 11 — 11 (16

121

100 L. pr. — 107 5/7 — principal

16

1600. — 1721 — principal

THE 15. EXAMPLE.

xx. m. — 8 1/2 — xx. m.

1 — 1 (1

2 — 17 — 1 (x7 (8 1/2 L.

(x

100 L. pr. — 108 1/2 adv. — L. prin.

2

x00 — 217 — x00 L. prin.

1 — 1

fac. 217. L.

This

This second Table sheweth the way how to finde the Interest onely of any Taken or Given Principal summe.

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
L. 5	Interest 1	960	1
		480	1
		320	1
		240	1
	2	120	1
	3	.80	1
	4	.60	1
	5	.48	1
	6	.40	1
	7	240	7
	8	.30	1
	9	.80	3
	10	.24	.1
	11	240	11
	12	.20	.1

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
L. 5 1/4	Interest 1	6400	7
		3200	7
		6400	21
	1	1600	.7
	2	.800	.7
	3	1600	21
	4	.400	.7
	5	.320	.7
	6	.800	21
	7	1600	49
	8	.200	.7
	9	1600	63
	10	.160	.7
	11	1600	77
	12	.400	21

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
L. 5 1/3	Interest 1	9600	11
		4800	11
		3200	11
	1	2400	11
	2	1200	11
	3	.800	11
	4	.600	11
	5	.480	11
	6	.400	11
	7	2400	77
	8	300	11
	9	.800	33
	10	.240	11
	11	2400	121
	12	.200	11

Interest per C.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
L. 5 1/4	Interest 1	19200	23
		9600	23
		6400	23
	1	4800	23
	2	2400	23
	3	1600	23
	4	1200	23
	5	.960	23
	6	.800	23
	7	4800	161
	8	.600	.23
	9	1600	.69
	10	.480	.23
	11	4800	253
	12	.200	.23

6	Interest 1	800	.1
		400	1
		800	.3
	1	200	1
	2	100	1
	3	300	.3
	4	.50	1
	5	.40	1
	6	100	3
	7	200	7
	8	.85	1
	9	200	9
	10	.20	1
	11	200	11
	12	.50	.3

6 1/4	Interest 1	768	1
		384	1
		256	1
	1	192	1
	2	.96	1
	3	64	1
	4	48	1
	5	192	5
	6	.32	1
	7	192	7
	8	.24	1
	9	.64	3
	10	.96	5
	11	192	11
	12	.16	.1

6 1/3	Interest 1	9600	13
		4800	13
		3200	13
	1	2400	13
	2	1200	13
	3	.800	13
	4	.600	13
	5	.480	13
	6	.400	13
	7	2400	91
	8	.300	13
	9	.800	39
	10	.240	13
	11	2400	143
	12	.200	.13

6 1/4	Interest 1	6400	.9
		3200	.9
		6400	27
	1	1600	.9
	2	.800	.9
	3	1600	27
	4	.400	.9
	5	.320	.9
	6	.800	27
	7	1600	63
	8	.200	.9
	9	1600	81
	10	.160	.9
	11	1600	99
	12	.400	27

7	Interest 1	4800	7
		2400	7
		1600	7
	1	1200	7
	2	.600	7
	3	.400	7
	4	.300	7
	5	.240	7
	6	.200	7
	7	1200	49
	8	.150	.7
	9	.400	21
	10	.120	.7
	11	1200	77
	12	.100	.7

7 1/4	Interest 1	19200	.29
		9600	.29
		6400	.29
	1	4800	.29
	2	2400	.29
	3	1600	.29
	4	1200	.29
	5	.960	.29
	6	.800	.29
	7	4800	203
	8	.600	.29
	9	1600	.87
	10	.480	.29
	11	4800	319
	12	.400	.29

7 1/3	Interest 1	640	1
		320	1
		640	3
	1	160	1
	2	.80	1
	3	160	3
	4	.40	1
	5	.32	1
	6	.80	3
	7	160	7
	8	.20	1
	9	160	9
	10	.16	1
	11	160	11
	12	.40	12

7 1/4	Interest 1	19200	31
		9600	31
		6400	31
	1	4800	31
	2	2400	31
	3	1600	31
	4	1200	31
	5	.960	31
	6	.800	31
	7	4800	217
	8	.600	.31
	9	1600	.93
	10	.480	.31
	11	4800	341
	12	.400	.31

This

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest	6400	11
Interest	3200	11
Interest	6400	33
1	1600	11
2	.800	11
3	1600	33
4	.400	11
5	.320	11
6	.800	33
7	1600	77
8	.200	11
9	1600	99
10	.160	11
11	1600	121
12	.400	.33

L. 8

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest	9600	17
Interest	4800	17
Interest	3200	17
1	2400	17
2	1200	17
3	.800	17
4	.600	17
5	.480	17
6	.400	17
7	1400	119
8	300	.17
9	.800	.51
10	.240	.17
11	1400	18
12	.200	.17

L. 8½

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest	3840	7
Interest	1920	7
Interest	1280	7
1	960	7
2	.480	7
3	.320	7
4	.240	7
5	.192	7
6	.160	7
7	.960	49
8	.120	.7
9	.320	21
10	.96	.7
11	960	77
12	.80	.7

L. 8½

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest	1600	3
Interest	.800	3
Interest	1600	9
1	.400	3
2	.200	3
3	.400	9
4	.100	3
5	.80	3
6	.200	9
7	.400	21
8	.50	.3
9	400	27
10	.40	.3
11	.400	33
12	.100	.9

9 — 9½

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest	19200	37
Interest	9600	37
Interest	6400	37
1	4800	37
2	2400	37
3	1600	37
4	1200	37
5	.960	37
6	.800	37
7	4800	259
8	.600	.37
9	1600	111
10	.480	.37
11	4800	407
12	.400	.37

9½

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest	9600	19
Interest	4800	19
Interest	3200	19
1	2400	19
2	1200	19
3	.800	19
4	.600	19
5	.480	19
6	.400	19
7	2400	133
8	.300	19
9	.800	57
10	.240	19
11	2400	209
12	.200	.37

9¼

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest	6400	13
Interest	4300	13
Interest	6400	39
1	1600	13
2	.400	13
3	1600	39
4	.400	13
5	.320	13
6	.800	39
7	1600	91
8	.200	13
9	1600	117
10	160	.13
11	1600	143
12	.400	.39

9¼

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest	480	1
Interest	240	1
Interest	160	1
1	120	1
2	.60	1
3	.40	1
4	.30	1
5	.24	1
6	.20	1
7	120	7
8	.15	1
9	.40	3
10	.12	1
11	120	11
12	.10	12

10 — 10¼

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest	19200	41
Interest	9600	41
Interest	6400	41
1	4800	41
2	2400	41
3	1600	41
4	1200	41
5	.960	41
6	.800	41
7	4800	287
8	.600	.41
9	1600	123
10	.480	.41
11	4800	451
12	.400	.41

10¼

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest	3200	7
Interest	1600	7
Interest	3200	21
1	.800	.7
2	.400	37
3	.800	21
4	.200	.7
5	.160	7
6	.400	21
7	.800	49
8	.100	.7
9	.800	63
10	.80	.7
11	.800	77
12	.200	21

10½

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
Interest	19200	4
Interest	6600	43
Interest	6400	43
1	4800	43
2	2400	43
3	1600	43
4	1200	43
5	.960	43
6	.800	43
7	4800	301
8	.600	.43
9	1600	129
10	.480	.43
11	4800	473
12	.400	.43

10¾

This Table is made *to finde the Intereſt onely* of any *Given*, or *Taken* Principal; and is a Proofe of the former, as by ſome Inſtances ſhall be inſtanced. And to that end I will give a touch unto the manner of working, whoſe difference from the former, is in the ſecond entrance, as may appear by this

FIRST EXAMPLE.

A *Given*, or *Taken* ſumme of 4000. L. what will the Intereſt be after $7\frac{1}{4}$ at the end of 7. moneths?

THE WORKE.

12.m.—$7\frac{1}{4}$ L.—7.m.

4

48——29——7

7

203.

11

293 ($4\frac{11}{48}$ L.

48

If 100.L.pr. $4\frac{11}{48}$ gain, what 4000.L.pr.

48

4800——203——4000.

6 5 5

1015

451

2005 (169.L.3.4. ℔. *Facit.*

600

Turn to the tenth Example before, and that doth confirm this; and this doth ſhew the true working of that: for the Intereſt here is L. 169. 3. 4. ℔. and Principal with Intereſt there is 4169.L.3.4.℔. ſo adde 4000.L. Principal to this *Facit*, and the ſums of both will be alike.

THE SECOND EXANPLE.

12.m.—$7\frac{1}{2}$L.—9.m.

4

48——31——9

16 3 3

93

1.

93 ($5\frac{31}{96}$ *L.*

96

If 100. L.pr.gain $5\frac{31}{96}$ *L.* what 800.*L.*pr.

16

1600——93——800

2——93——1

1 $46\frac{1}{2}$ *L.* for the *Facit.*

See the twelfth Example before, and compare them, the truth of both will be made plain unto your view, for the one doth approve of the others product.

This

This third Table sheweth the way *how to finde the Ready-mony onely*, that we are to *Receive*, or *Pay* upon Rebatement, by way of simple Interest.

Interest per C. L. 5.

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
1	241	240
2	121	120
3	.81	.80
4	.61	.60
5	.49	.48
6	.41	.40
7	247	240
8	.31	.30
9	.83	.80
10	.25	.24
11	251	240
12	.21	.20
13	253	240
14	127	120
15	.17	.16
16	.16	.15
17	257	240
18	.43	.40
19	259	240
20	.13	.12
21	.87	.80
22	131	120
23	263	240
24	.11	.10

Interest per C. L. 6

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
1	201	200
2	101	100
3	203	200
4	.51	.51
5	.41	.40
6	103	100
7	207	200
8	.26	.25
9	209	200
10	.21	.20
11	211	200
12	.53	.50
13	213	200
14	107	100
15	.43	.40
16	.27	.25
17	217	200
18	109	100
19	219	200
20	.11	.10
21	221	200
22	111	100
23	223	200
24	.28	.25

Interest per C. L. 7

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
1	1207	1200
2	.607	.600
3	.407	.400
4	.307	.300
5	.247	.240
6	.207	.200
7	1249	1200
8	.157	.150
9	.421	.400
10	.127	.120
11	1277	1200
12	.107	.100
13	1291	1200
14	.649	.600
15	..87	..80
16	..82	..75
17	1319	1200
18	.221	.200
19	1333	1200
20	.67	.60
21	449	400
22	677	600
23	1361	1200
24	.57	.50

Interest per C. L. 8

Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
1	151	150
2	.75	.75
3	.51	.50
4	.77	.75
5	.31	.30
6	.26	.25
7	157	150
8	.79	.75
9	.53	.50
10	.16	.15
11	161	150
12	.27	.25
13	163	150
14	.82	.75
15	.11	.10
16	.83	.75
17	167	150
18	.28	.25
19	169	150
20	.17	.15
21	.57	.50
22	.86	.75
23	163	150
24	.29	.25

	1	403	400		1	121	120		1	1211	1200		1	101	100
	2	203	200		2	.61	.60		2	.611	.600		2	.51	.50
	3	409	400		3	.41	.40		3	.411	.400		3	103	100
	4	103	100		4	.31	.30		4	.311	.300		4	.26	.25
	5	.83	.80		5	.25	.24		5	.251	.240		5	.21	.20
	6	209	200		6	.21	.20		6	.211	.200		6	.53	.50
	7	421	400		7	127	120		7	1277	1200		7	107	100
	8	.53	.50		8	.16	.15		8	.161	.150		8	.27	.25
	9	427	400		9	.43	.40		9	.433	.400		9	109	100
	01	.43	.40		01	.13	.12		10	.131	.120		10	.11	.10
9	11	433	400	10	11	131	120	11	11	1321	1200	12	11	111	100
	12	109	100		12	.11	.10		12	.111	.100		12	.28	.25
	13	439	400		13	133	120		13	1343	1200		13	113	100
	14	221	200		14	.67	.60		14	.677	.600		14	.57	.50
	15	.89	.80		15	.,9	..8		15	..91	..80		15	.23	.20
	16	.28	.25		16	.17	.15		16	.186	..75		16	.29	.20
	17	451	400		17	137	120		17	1387	1200		17	117	105
	18	227	200		18	.23	.20		18	.233	.200		18	.59	.50
	19	457	400		19	139	120		19	1409	1200		19	119	100
	20	.23	.20		20	..7	..6		20	..71	..60		20	..6	..5
	21	463	400		21	.47	.40		21	.477	.400		21	121	100
	22	233	200		22	.71	.60		22	.721	.600		22	.61	.50
	23	469	400		23	143	120		23	1453	1200		23	123	100
	24	.59	.50		24	..6	..5		24	..61	..50		24	.31	.25

A touch *onely* upon this Table, and ſo I intend to paſs unto the Fourth, which treateth of *Rebates onely.*

THE 1. EXAMPLE.

Suppoſe a bought Commodity amounteth to 1000. L. at 7. moneths time; the ſame I intend to pay preſently, rebating 8. *per Centum*: What will the payment be in *Ready-mony?*

THE RULE.

12.m.—8.L.—7.m.
3—2.
2.
14
14 (4 $\frac{2}{3}$ L.
3
65.
xx0000 (955 L.
xx777
xx7
x

Take the 65. remainer, being accounted in the Reduction, at L.65. reduce them into ſhillings by 20.
1300.ſh.
44
x300 (8. Then take the 44. remainers, and reduce them into ū. by 12.
x57
528.
57
528 (3. ū. ſh. Then take the 57. ū. remainers, and reduce them
x57 by 4 into Farthings.
228
71
228 (1 $\frac{71}{228}$ or 1 $\frac{1}{3}$ Farthing: So the Ready-mony to be paid for the L. 1000. are L. 955. 8. ſh. 3. ū. 1 $\frac{1}{3}$ Farthing. Deduct this ſum from the L. 1000. Principall, the Rebatement is L. 44. 11. 8. 2 $\frac{71}{228}$, or 2 $\frac{1}{3}$q. compare this with the Tables of maſter *William Webſter*, Litt. D. N°. 3. and you you may ſee agreement.

If 104 $\frac{2}{3}$ diminiſh unto, 100. what will 1000.L be?
104 $\frac{2}{3}$ — 100 — 1000
3
314 — 300
157 — 150 — 1000
1000
150000

THE 2. EXAMPLE.

I have delivered unto a Creditor a Bond of L. 247. 2. ſh. 11 $\frac{41}{240}$ ū. which will be due 10. moneths hence, the ſame I deſire to pay him preſently, rebating at 6. *per Centum*: How much muſt my preſent payment be?

THE RULE.

Seek the *Intereſt* at 60 *per* C. in the Table, and the *Time* 10. moneths; you ſhall find the Multiplyer to be 20. and Diviſor 21.

OR

OR THUS.

xz.m.—6.L.—10.m.

z 1 5 21——20—247. 2. 11 $\frac{11}{21}$.

1 zz 20

7 1 4942

1186311(5649(4707.sh.7.d. 12

21 xzzzx 59315

x,z 20

1186311

z0—1

Instructions how to find the Ready-mony onely, *that we are to* Receive, *or* Pay *upon Rebatement*, *by way of simple Intereſt.*

The difference in the order of working between this Table, and the Table of *Principal with Intereſt joyntly*, you may plainly perceive: for in *that* the *gains* which ariſeth from the moneths in the firſt entrance upon the Rule, is annexed to the 100. L. ſtanding by the middle Number in the ſecond Rules entrance, as by many Examples is made plain; in *this* the *Gaines* that ariſe from the moneths, in the firſt entrance upon the Rule, are joyned unto the 100. L. that ſtand by the firſt Number in the ſecond Rules entrance, as may appear by the two Examples entred before: the truth of this Inſtruction is made manifeſt by the comparing of the two former, and the enſuing Inſtances, with the 15. Examples upon the firſt Table.

THE 3. EXAMPLE.

Suppoſe I ſell a Commodity of 700. worth, at 12. moneths day of payment; one moneth being expired, the Buyer deſireth to pay me the mony preſently, rebating 11. *per Cent.* for the other 11. moneths: unto which propoſition (the man being doubtful) I condeſcend: how much is the principal that I am to receive preſently?

Look for the *Price* 11. and there again for 11. *moneths*; your Multiplyer is 1200. and your Diviſor 1321. Therefore multiply 700. L. by 1200. the Quotient is 840000. Divide that by 1321. and the *Ready-mony* which preſently you are to receive will appear.

THE RULE.

If 1321 L. diminiſh to 1300. L. unto what will 700. L. diminiſh?

700

840000 Remainer 1165. L.

1 20

176 23300 17.ſh.

7475(635.L.17.7 $\frac{862}{1321}$ d. 1321.

840000 10090

9247

792635 843

3963 12

66 10116 7.d.

9247

Proofe 840000 of the Diviſion. 869

1321

Or

Or thus, for the finding of the Multiplyer, and Diviſor.

12.m. — 11.L. — 11.m.

11

121 $x^2 z$ 1 (10 $\frac{1}{11}$ L.

zzz

x

If 110 $\frac{1}{11}$ diminiſh to 100. what the Principal?

12

1321 — 1200 — 700.

The uſe of this Table ſheweth *how to finde the Rebatement onely*, of any Principal that is to be *Received*, or *Payd* before the expired Time; and is a Proofe of the former, as by ſome Inſtances ſhall be made plain.

Intereſt *per* C.	Mon.	Diviſ.	Mult.
	1	241	1
	2	121	1
	3	.81	1
	4	.61	1
	5	.49	1
	6	.41	1
	7	247	7
	8	.31	1
	9	.83	3
	10	.25	1
	11	251	11
L.	12	.21	.1
5.	13	253	13
	14	127	.7
	14	.17	.1
	16	.16	.1
	17	257	17
	18	.43	.3
	19	259	19
	20	.13	.1
	21	.87	.7
	22	131	11
	23	263	23
	24	.11	.1

Intereſt *per* C.	Mon.	Diviſ.	Mult.
	1	1607	.7
	2	.807	7
	3	1621	21
	4	.407	.7
	5	.327	.7
	6	.821	21
	7	1649	49
	8	.207	.7
	9	1663	63
	10	.167	.7
	11	1677	77
L.	12	.421	21
5 $\frac{1}{2}$	13	1691	91
	14	.849	49
	15	.341	21
	16	.107	.7
	17	1719	119
	18	.863	.63
	19	1733	133
	20	..87	..7
	21	1747	147
	22	.877	.77
	23	1761	161
	24	221	.21

Intereſt *per* C.	Mon.	Diviſ.	Mult.
	1	2411	.11
	2	1211	11
	3	.811	11
	4	.611	11
	5	.491	11
	6	.411	11
	7	2477	77
	8	.311	11
	9	.833	33
	10	.251	11
	11	2521	121
L.	12	.211	.11
5 $\frac{1}{2}$	13	2143	143
	14	1277	.77
	15	.171	.11
	16	.161	11
	17	2587	187
	18	.433	.33
	19	2609	209
	20	131	.11
	22	.877	.77
	22	1321	121
	23	2653	253
	24	.111	.11

Intereſt *per* C.	Mon.	Diviſ.	Mult.
	1	4823	23
	2	2423	23
	3	1623	23
	4	1223	23
	5	.983	23
	6	.823	23
	17	4961	191
	8	.623	.23
	9	1669	.69
	10	.503	.23
	11	5053	253
L.	12	.423	.23
5 $\frac{1}{2}$	13	5099	299
	14	2561	161
	15	.343	.23
	16	.323	.23
	17	5191	391
	18	.869	.69
	19	5237	437
	20	.263	.23
	21	1761	161
	22	2653	253
	23	5329	529
	24	223	.23

Intereſt

Mon.	Divif.	Mult.
1	201	1
2	101	1
3	203	3
4	.51	1
5	.41	1
6	103	3
7	207	7
8	.26	1
9	209	9
10	.21	1
11	211	11
12	.53	.3
13	213	13
14	107	.7
15	.43	.3
16	.27	.2
17	217	17
18	109	.9
19	219	19
20	.11	.1
21	221	21
22	111	11
23	223	.23
24	.28	.3

L. 6.

Mon.	Divif.	Mult.
1	1609	9
2	.809	9
3	1627	27
4	.409	.9
5	.329	.9
6	827	27
7	1663	63
8	.209	.9
9	1681	81
10	.169	.9
11	1699	99
12	.427	27
13	1717	117
14	.863	.63
15	.347	.27
16	.109	..9
17	1753	153
18	.881	.81
19	1771	171
20	..89	..9
21	1789	189
22	.899	.99
23	1807	207
24	.227	.27

Intereſt *per* C. L. 6 1/2

Mon.	Divif.	Mult.
1	193	1
2	.97	1
3	.65	1
4	.49	1
5	197	5
6	.33	1
7	199	7
8	.25	1
9	.67	3
10	101	5
11	203	11
12	.17	.1
13	205	13
14	103	.7
15	.69	.5
16	.13	.1
17	209	17
18	.35	.3
19	211	19
20	.53	.5
21	.71	.7
22	107	11
23	215	2[illegible]
24	..9	.1

Intereſt *per* C. 6 1/4

Mon.	Divif.	Mult.
1	2413	13
2	1213	13
3	.813	13
4	.613	13
5	.493	13
6	.413	13
7	2491	91
8	.313	13
9	.839	39
10	.253	13
11	2543	143
12	.213	.13
13	2569	169
14	1291	.91
15	.173	.13
16	.163	13
17	2621	221
18	.439	.39
19	2647	247
20	.133	.13
21	.891	.91
22	1343	143
23	2699	299
24	.113	.13

Intereſt *per* C. L. 6 1/2

Mon.	Divif.	Mult.
1	161	1
2	.81	1
3	163	3
4	.41	1
5	.33	1
6	.83	3
7	167	7
8	.21	1
9	169	9
10	.17	1
11	171	11
12	.43	.3
13	173	13
14	.87	.7
15	.35	.3
16	.11	.1
17	177	17
18	.89	.9
19	179	19
20	..9	.1
21	181	21
22	.91	11
23	183	23
24	.23	.3

Mon.	Divif.	Mult.
1	4831	31
2	2431	31
3	1631	31
4	1231	31
5	.991	31
6	.831	31
7	5017	217
8	.631	.31
9	1693	.93
10	.511	.31
11	5141	341
12	.431	.31
13	5203	403
14	2617	217
15	.351	.31
16	.331	.31
17	5327	527
18	.893	.93
19	5389	589
20	.271	.31
21	1817	217
22	2741	341
23	5513	713
24	.231	.31

Intereſt *per* C. 7

Mon.	Divif.	Mult.
1	1207	7
2	.607	7
3	.407	7
4	.307	7
5	247	7
6	.207	7
7	1249	49
8	.157	.7
9	.421	21
10	.127	.7
11	1277	77
12	.107	.7
13	1291	91
14	.649	49
15	.. 87	.7
16	.. 82	.7
17	1319	119
18	.221	.21
19	1333	133
20	.67	.7
21	449	49
22	677	77
23	1361	161
24	.. 57	.. 7

Intereſt *per* C. 7 1/4

Mon.	Divif.	Mult.
1	4829	29
2	2429	29
3	1629	29
4	1229	29
5	.989	29
6	.829	29
7	5003	203
8	.629	.29
9	1687	.87
10	.509	.29
11	5119	319
12	.429	.29
13	5177	377
14	2603	203
15	.349	.29
16	.329	.29
17	5293	493
18	.887	.87
19	5351	551
20	.269	.29
21	1803	203
22	2719	319
23	5467	667
24	.229	.29

Intereſt *per* C. 12

Mon.	Divif.	Mult.
1	4831	31
2	2431	31
3	1631	31
4	1231	31
5	.991	31
6	.831	31
7	5017	217
8	.631	.31
9	1693	.93
10	.511	.31
11	5141	341
12	.431	.31
13	5203	403
14	2617	217
15	.351	.31
16	.331	.31
17	5327	527
18	.893	.93
19	5389	589
20	.271	.31
21	1817	217
22	2741	341
23	5513	713
24	.231	.31

The

The Tables Continuance, how to finde the Rebatement onely.

Interest per C. L. 8.	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
	1	151	1
	2	.76	1
	3	.51	1
	4	77	2
	5	31	1
	6	26	1
	7	157	7
	8	79	4
	9	53	3
	10	16	1
	11	161	11
	12	27	2
	13	163	13
	14	82	7
	15	11	1
	16	83	8
	17	167	17
	18	28	3
	19	169	19
	20	17	2
	21	57	7
	22	86	11
	23	173	23
	24	.29	.4

Interest per C. L. 8 1/4	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
	1	1611	11
	2	.811	11
	3	1633	33
	4	.411	11
	5	.331	11
	6	.833	33
	7	1677	77
	8	.211	11
	9	1699	99
	10	.171	11
	11	1721	121
	12	.433	.33
	13	1743	143
	14	.877	.77
	15	.353	.33
	16	.111	.11
	17	1787	187
	18	.899	.99
	19	1809	209
	20	..91	.11
	21	1831	231
	22	.921	121
	23	1853	253
	24	.233	.33

Interest per C. L. 8 1/2	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
	1	2417	17
	2	.217	17
	3	817	17
	4	.617	17
	5	.497	17
	6	.417	17
	7	2519	119
	8	.317	.17
	9	.851	.51
	10	.257	.17
	11	2587	187
	12	.217	.17
	13	2521	221
	14	1319	119
	15	.177	.17
	16	.167	.17
	17	2689	289
	18	.451	.51
	19	2723	323
	20	.137	.17
	21	.919	119
	22	1387	187
	23	2791	391
	24	.117	.17

Interest per C. L. 8 3/4	Mon.	Divis.	Mult.
	1	.967	.7
	2	.487	.7
	3	.327	.7
	4	.247	.7
	5	.199	.7
	6	.167	.7
	7	1009	49
	8	.127	.7
	9	.341	21
	10	.103	.7
	11	1037	77
	12	..87	.7
	13	1051	91
	14	.529	49
	15	.71	.7
	16	.67	.7
	17	1079	119
	18	.181	21
	19	1093	133
	20	..55	.7
	21	.369	49
	22	.1557	77
	23	1121	161
	24	..47	.7

	1	403	3		1	121	1		1	1211	11		1	101	1
	2	203	3		2	.61	1		2	611	11		2	51	1
	3	409	9		3	.41	1		3	411	11		3	103	3
	4	103	3		4	31	1		4	311	11		4	26	1
	5	.83	3		5	25	1		5	251	11		5	21	1
	6	209	9		6	21	1		6	211	11		6	53	3
	7	421	21		7	127	7		7	1277	77		7	107	7
	8	.53	.3		8	.16	1		8	161	11		8	27	2
	9	427	27		9	.43	1		9	433	33		9	109	9
	10	.43	.3		10	13	3		10	131	11		10	11	1
9	11	433	33	10	11	131	11	11	11	1321	121	12	11	111	11
	12	109	.9		12	.11	1		12	111	11		12	28	3
	13	439	39		13	133	13		13	1343	143		13	113	13
	14	221	21		14	67	7		14	677	.77		14	57	7
	15	.89	.9		15	.9	1		15	91	11		15	23	3
	16	.28	3		16	17	2		16	86	11		16	29	4
	17	451	51		17	137	17		17	1387	187		17	117	17
	18	227	27		18	23	3		18	233	33		18	59	9
	19	457	57		19	139	19		19	1409	209		19	119	19
	20	.23	.3		20	7	1		20	71	11		20	6	.1
	21	463	63		21	47	7		21	477	77		21	121	21
	22	233	33		22	71	11		22	721	121		22	61	11
	23	469	69		23	143	23		23	1453	253		23	123	23
	24	.59	.9		24	.6	.1		24	.61	11		24	.31	.6

This

This Table being a Proofe of the former, I intend the illustrate with one or two Instances, and so to conclude.

THE FIRST EXAMPLE.

What will the Rebate of 1000. L. be at the of 7. moneths, Rebated at 8. *per Centum?*

THE WORKE.

1000. L.
7
7000
100
92
20
1840. sh.
113
12
1356. d.
100
4
400. q.

7000 (44. L. 11. sh. 8. d. 2. 16/17 q.
1840 (11. sh.
1356 (8. d.
400 (2 16/17 q.

See the first Example upon the *Third* Table, and the agreement will appear.

But to find this Multiplication, and Division, or any the like, place the proposition upon the Rule, as often before is shewed, and the work will manifest it self; the difference of working between *this*, and the *Third* Table will appear comparing them together, and by those and these Instances.

I will keep still the same Proposition.

THE RULE.

xx. m. — 8. L. — 7. m.
3 2 2
14

104 3/7 — 4 3/7 — principal.
314 14
187 7 — 1000.
3.

(4 3/7 L.

In the first Example of the *Third Table*, you sought *onely* the *Ready mony* of your L. 1000.

To which end your *Second Rule there*, was entred as thus:

If 104. 3/7 L. Principal, and Abatement be diminished to *L.* 100. Principal; to what Principal will L. 1000. be diminished? Or what will the Payment be in Ready-mony?

Facit L. 955.8.3.ũ. 1.¼ Farthing.

Otherwise is the Question in this fourth *Table*; here the matter sought for is

REBATEMENT ONELY.

Therefore your *second* Rule for to finde Rebatements onely, must be entred in form, as this:

If 104.¾ L. Principal and Rebatement, yield 4.¾ L. Rebatement; what Rebatement *onely* will L. 1000. produce?

THE WORKE.

104.¾ —— 4.¾ —— what Principal

3 84 —— 14

157 —— 7 —— 1000.

7

7000 (44. L. 11.8.2.¼q.

92

7000

x877

x5

92. L. is the Remainer in the first Division, reduce them into shillings by 20.

92. L.

20

1840. sh.

11

x73

1840 (11. sh. Then take the 113. Remainer, being in the Reduction accounted as shillings, and reduce them by 12. into pence.

x877

x5

100

are ũ. x356. (8. ũ. Then take the 100. Remainer, being in the Reduction accounted as pence, reduce them by 4. into Farthings.

x57

86.

are q. 400 (2 $\frac{3}{157}$ or ¼ Farthings: so the Rebate is (as before, and in the first Example upon the Third Table)

x57

L. 44. 11. sh. 8. ũ. ¼ Farthings.

I suppose it to be a needlesse work, to insist any further upon this matter; therefore (according to order in the Dedication unto the ASPIRING YOUTH) I intend to proceed unto

NUMERATION.

987 hundred eighty seven } Eleventh great thousand.

654 hundred fifty four } thousand.
398 hundred ninety eight. } Tenth great thousand.

765 hundred sixty five } thousand.
007 seven } Ninth great thousand.

809 hundred nine } thousand
080 eighty } Eighth great thousand.

7 hundred } thousand.
000 } Seventh great thousand.
005 five.

123 hundred twenty four } thousand.
689 hundred eighty nine. } Sixth great thousand.

753 hundred fifty three } thousand
132 hundred thirty two. } Fifth great thousand.

449 hundred forty nine } thousand.
785 hundred eighty five. } Fourth great thousand.

267 hundred sixty seven } thousand.
023 twenty three. } Third great thousand.

879 hundred seventy nine } thousand
752 hundred fifty two. } Second great thousand.

100 hundred } thousand.
987 hundred eighty seven. } First great thousand.

650 hundred fifty } thousand.
234 hundred thirty four. } Unites.

Ingenuous Reader,

NO: *finding at present a fitter Name for the Augmenting heighth, then* First, Second, *&c.* Great thousand; *time may present a more delectable Nomination: mean-while, if this may either pleasure you, or stirre you up to present unto the Worlds view a plainer Nomination in your Mother-language, it is the thing that I have aimed at.*

I am un-acquainted with the Names that many give to the like Numbers: as,

340567 } Unites.
876054 } Million.
876054 } Billion.
456786 } Trillion.
654 32 } Quadrillion, and the like, to a large Number, but my desire is, to have them named in plain English Nominations: Thus much of

NUMERATION.

Now followeth the other,

PROPOSITION IN MVLTIPLICATION.

IF one pound weight be worth L. 2. 16. 8. d. what will 360. pound weight be worth?

The severall changes of working are instanced by the ensuing varieties.

1)

lb.	L	sh.	d.	lb.
1	2	16.	8	360.
				2.
				720
		20		720
			10	180
			5	90
		12	1	18
			6	9
			2	3

Facit L. 1020.

2) OTHERWISE.

1	2	16	8	360
				9
	25	10	0	
				8
	204	0	0	
				5
Facit L.	1020	0	0	

3) AGAINE.

1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360

2

720

16. sh. 8. d. is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a pound. 300

Facit L. 1020.

4) AGAINE.

1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360

2. 16. 8.

720

90

5 90

5 90

5 90

12 — 1 18

6 9

2 3

Facit L. 1020.

5) AGAINE.

1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360

2. 16. 8.

720

16. sh. is $\frac{4}{5}$ of a L. 288

8. d. is $\frac{1}{20}$ of a L. 12

Fac. L. 1020.

6) AGAINE.

360 — 2. 16. $\frac{2}{3}$ sh.

720 — 120 — 50

120 is L. 2. 10. sh.

120

60

L. 1020.

7) AGAINE.

360 — 2. 16 $\frac{2}{3}$ sh.

720 — 120 — 50

240 is L. 2. 10. sh.

60

L. 1020.

8) AGAINE.

1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360

56 $\frac{2}{3}$ sh.

20160

240

2040 0 sh.

Facit L. 1020.

9) AGAINE.

1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360

2. 16. 8

12

288

720

Facit L. 1020.

10.) AGAINE.

10) AGAINE.

1 —— 56 2/7 —— 360

10 —— 180
10 —— 180
10 —— 180
10 —— 180
10 —— 180
.5 —— 90
sh. —— .1 —— .18
1/7 —— .12

Facit L. 1020.

---

11) AGAINE.

1 —— 56 2/7 —— 360

3

1 —— 170 —— 220

3400
2040,0

Facit L. 1020.

---

12) AGAINE.

1 —— 2. 16. 8. —— 360

2

720

6.sh.8.d. is 1/7 of a pound. 120
6.sh.8.d. is 1/7 of a pound. 120
3.sh.4.d. is 1/2 of 6.sh.8.d. 60

Facit L. 1020

---

13) AGAINE.

360.lb.
3.L. lesse 3.sh.4.d.

1080

60. lesse, for 3.sh.4.d. take 1/18 of a pound.

L. 1020.

---

14) AGAINE.

360 —— 2. 16. 8. d.

576(0 240.sh.
is L. 12.
288
12
720

Facit L. 1020.

---

15) AGAINE.

360
56 8.d.

12

1008

Facit L. 1020.

---

16) AGAINE.

L. 2. 16. 8. d. are —— 680.lb.
and 360. d. is —— .. 1.10

680
340

Facit L. 1020.

---

17) AGAINE.

360.lb.
680.d.

216000
28800

244800 d
2040(0 sh.

Facit L. 1020.

---

18) AGAINE.

360. lb.
680. d.

680000
68000
68000
34000
6800

244800 d.
2040(0 sh.

Facit L. 1020.

---

19) AGAINE.

360. lb.
680. d.

68000
68000
68000

60) is 1/20 of 40800

244800 d.
2040(0 sh.

Facit L. 1020.

20) AGAINE.

20) AGAINE.

680. ℔. with 360. ℔.
300. ℔.
204000
40800 — 60. ℔.
244800
2040 (0 ſh.
fac. L. 1020.

21) AGAINE.

$56\frac{2}{3}$
300
60
16800
3360
240
2040 | 0 ſh.
fac. L. 1020.

22) AGAINE.

1 — $2\frac{1}{6}$ — 360
6 — 17 — 360
1 60 60
fac. L. 1020.

23) AGAINE.

1 — $56\frac{2}{3}$ — 360
3 — 170 — 360
25200
6 1200 ſh.
2040 | 0
fac. L. 1020.

24) AGAINE.

1 — $56\frac{2}{3}$ — 360
3
9 — 170 — 1080
120
8400
2040 (0
fac. L. 1020.

25) AGAINE.

1 — $56\frac{2}{3}$ — 360
3 — 17 | 0 — 360
1 L. 8. 10. 120
8. 10. ſh.
960
60
fac. L. 1020.

26) AGAINE.

1 — 56. 8. — 360
20 — 360
20 — 360
10 — 180
$6\frac{1}{20}$ — 108
8. ℔. is $\frac{2}{3}$ of a ſh. 12
fac. L. 1020.

27) AGAINE.

1 — $56\frac{2}{3}$ — 360
3
9 — 17 | 0 — 1080
1 — L. 8. 10. 8. 10.
8640
540
L. 9180
fac. L. 1020

28) AGAINE.

1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360
9 — 9
1 — 25. 10. — 40
40
1000
20
fac. L. 1020

29) AGAINE.

1 — $56\frac{2}{3}$ — 360
18 L. 18.
448
56:
$\frac{1}{3}$ 6
$\frac{1}{3}$ 6
$\frac{1}{3}$
fac. L. 1020.

30.) AGAINE.

30) AGAINE.

1——1. 16. 8.——360

56.8.ů.

8.ů. is $\frac{2}{7}$ of a ſh. 240

18000

2160

2040|0

Facit L. 1020.

31) AGAINE.

1——56$\frac{2}{7}$——36|0

18 L.18.

560

448

12

Facit L. 1020.

32) AGAINE.

1——56$\frac{2}{7}$——360

2

1——170——12|0

L.6.

Fac. L. 1020.

33) AGAINE.

1——56.8.——360

x2 112.

6 888

1——340——6|0

3 L.3.

Facit L. 1020.

34) AGAINE.

1——2. 16. 8.——360

240 20 2$\frac{1}{2}$

568 720

212 60

888 60

x40 (2$\frac{1}{2}$ 60

60

60

Facit L. 1020.

35) AGAINE.

1——56$\frac{2}{7}$——360

283. 6.8——5——100

283. 6.8——5——100

283. 6.8——5——100

113. 6.8——2——.40

.56.13.4——1——.20

Facit L. 1020.

36) AGAINE.

1——56$\frac{2}{7}$——360

850——15——300

170—— 3——.60

Fac. L. 1020.

37) AGAINE.

36|0——56$\frac{2}{7}$ſh.

L.18.——9——510

9——510

facit L. 1020.

38) AGAINE.

36|0——56$\frac{2}{7}$

L.18

8.——453. 6. 8.

7.——396. 13. 4.

3.——170.——

Facit L. 1020.

39) AGAINE.

360——56$\frac{2}{7}$

7200——20

7200——20

3600——10

2400——.6$\frac{2}{7}$

2040,0ſh.

Facit L. 1020.

40. AGAINE.

40) AGAINE.

360 — 56 2/3
360 — 20
360 — 20
180 — 10
6 2/3 sh.
120 — is 1/3 L.
L. 1020.

41) AGAINE.

1 — 56 2/3 — 360
3 — 170 — 360
1 — 170
36000
25200
2040 0
fac. L. 1020.

42) AGAINE.

1 — 56 2/3 — 360
3
9 — 170 — 2080
1 — 6 — 120
Facit L. 1020. L. 6.

43) AGAINE.

1 — 56 2/3 — 360
9
1 — 170 — 40
1 L. 8. 10. 8. 10.
320
20
340
3
fac. L. 1020.

44) AGAINE.

1 — 56. 8. — 360
112
680
10. sh. is 1/2 L. 340
fac. L. 1020.

45) AGAINE.

1 — 56 8. — 360
112
1 34 30
30
1
Facis L. 1020.

46) AGAINE.

360 — 2. 16. 8.
720
180 — 10. sh. is 1/2 L.
120 — 6. 8. d. is 1/3 L.
fac. L. 1020.

47) AGAINE.

360 — 5 8. 8. d.
20520 — 57 sh. lesse 4. d. is
120 — 1/3 of a sh.
2040 0
L. 1020.

48) AGAINE.

360 — 2. 16. 8. d.
60. 2 1/2 L.
420 17
fac. L. 1020.

49) AGAINE.

360 — 2. 16. 8.
260† 2 1/2 L. is is 3. L. lesse 1/2
360†
360†
L. 1080
60
fac. L. 1020.

50. AGAINE.

50) AGAINE.

360 — 2 — 16 — 8
100 — 200 — 1600 — 800
100 — 200 — 1600 — 800
100 — 200 — 1600 — 800
40 — . 80 — . 640 — 320
20 — . 40 — . 320 — 160

L. 720 — 576|0 — 2880. ℔.

L. 720 — 288. L. — 24|0. ſh.
L. 288 — 12. L.
L. 12

Facit L. 1020.

51) AGAINE.

360 — 56 — 8 ℔.
200 — 11200 — 1600
100 — . 5600 — . 800
50 — . 2800 — . 400
10 — .. 560 — .. 80
.. 240 — .
ſh. 2040|0

Facit L. 1020.

52) AGAINE.

360 — $56\frac{2}{3}$ ſh.
200 — $11333\frac{1}{3}$
100 — . $5666\frac{2}{3}$
60 — . 3400
ſh. 2040|0

Fac. L. 1020.

53) AGAINE.

260 — $56\frac{2}{3}$ ſh.
360 — 20160
.240
ſh. 2040|

facit L. 1020.

54) AGAINE.

$56\frac{2}{3}$ — 360
12
680 — 120
340

Facit L. 1020.

55) AGAINE.

360 — $56\frac{2}{3}$
3
1080 — 170
900 — 153000
100 — . 17000
. 80 — . 13600
18360|0 ſh.
9180. L.
9

facit L. 1020.

56) AGAINE.

$56\frac{2}{3}$ — 360
20 — 360
20 — 360
10 — 180
5 — . 90
1 — . 18
$\frac{2}{3}$ — . 12

Fac. L. 1020.

57) AGAINE.

$56\frac{2}{3}$ — 360
40 — 720
10 — 180
$6\frac{2}{3}$ — 120

Facit L. 1020.

57) AGAINE.

$56\frac{2}{3}$ — 360
50. ſh. is $2\frac{1}{2}$ L. 900
6. ſh. is $\frac{1}{2\frac{1}{2}}$ L. 108
18
2. ſh. is $\frac{1}{9}$ L. 12

Facit L. 1020.

59) AGAINE

1. $16\frac{2}{3}$ —— 360

5|0. ſh.

L.2.10.ſh. —— 900

L.300

L.720

fac. L.1020.

60) AGAINE.

2. 16.8. —— 360

$\frac{1}{2}$ —— .12

$\frac{1}{10}$ —— .90

$\frac{1}{20}$ —— .18

$\frac{1}{2}$ —— 180

720

Facit L.1020.

61) AGAINE.

2. 16.8. —— 360

L.$2\frac{1}{2}$ —— 720

3. is $\frac{1}{3}$ of 6. L. 180

2. is $\frac{1}{3}$ of 6. L. 120

fac. L.1020.

62) AGAINE.

2. 16. 8. —— 360

—— 6

xx —— 5

60 —— 4

240 —— 3

720

10.ſh. is $\frac{1}{2}$ L. 180

6.ſh.8.d. is $\frac{1}{3}$ L. 120.

fac. L.1020.

63) AGAINE.

2. 16. 8. —— 360

2520

$\frac{17}{8}$ —— 60xxx

Facit L.1020.

64) AGAINE.

2. $16\frac{2}{3}$ —— 360

$\frac{17}{2}$ —— .60

420

fac. L.1020.

65) AGAINE.

2. 16. 8. —— 360

17 — 6120 — 360

6 —— 1

6

fac. L.1020.

66) AGAINE.

2. 16. 8. —— 360

L.$2\frac{5}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{3}$ — $\frac{1800}{3}$ Or 300

720

fac. L.1020.

67) AGAINE.

$56\frac{2}{3}$ —— 360

170 — 61200 — 360

3 —— 1

3

2040|0. ſh.

fac. L.1020.

68) AGAINE.

$56\frac{2}{3}$ —— 360

18.L.

108

90:

12

Facit L.1020.

69. AGAINE.

69) AGAINE.

$56\frac{8}{9}$ —— 360

18.L.

$566\frac{8}{9}$	10
$283\frac{4}{9}$	.5
$113\frac{7}{9}$	.2
$56\frac{8}{9}$	.1

L.1020.

70) AGAINE.

$56\frac{8}{9}$ —— 360

170	18.L.
6	6.L.

L.1020.

71) AGAINE.

$56\frac{8}{9}$ —— 360

18.L.

$566\frac{8}{9}$	10
$453\frac{4}{9}$	.8

Facit L. 1020.

72) AGAINE.

lb	L	sh	d	lb
1	2	16	8	360
360	360	360		

720
288
.12

facit L. 1020.

73) AGAINE.

L		sh	d	lb
3.	lesse	3	4	with 360

6

18.L. lesse — L.1.—.—

5

90.L.lesse — L.5.—.—

4

360.L.lesse L.20.—.—

3

1080.L. L.60.—.—
60.L.lesse.
1020.L.

74) AGAINE.

lb	sh	lb
1	$56\frac{8}{9}$	360

$56\frac{8}{9}$

18000
2160
240
2040 0

Facit L.1020.

75) AGAINE.

lb	sh	lb
1	$56\frac{8}{9}$	360

8

2880

7

20160
120
120

sh.2040 0

Facit L.1020.

76) AGAINE.

lb	sh	lb
1	$56\frac{8}{9}$	360

9 } 54
6 }

3240
19440
720 2—2
240 $56\frac{8}{9}$ sh.
2040 0

Facit L.1020.

77) AGAINE.

lb	sh	lb
1	$56\frac{8}{9}$	360
1	$56\frac{8}{9}$	18.L.

7 } 28
4 }

126
540
2—2
1008
12 $56\frac{8}{9}$

facit L.1020.

78) AGAINE.

lb	sh	d	lb
1	56	8	360

56.8.

L.1008
L. 12

*Fac.*L.1020.

79) AGAINE.

lb	sh	lb
1	56½	360
		720
	4½	4320
		17280
		3120
		sh. 2040/0

fac. L. 1020.

80) AGAINE.

lb		
1	2½	360
36	17½	2160
		9
	153	
		8
	1224	
		6
	7344	
		5
	36730	
6		
	2120	
6		

Facit L. 1020.

Thus much concerning NUMERATION, and the ſeveral changes upon the Propoſition in MULTIPLICATION, deſiring in the ſame your gentle *Acceptations*, which granting, you oblige me with *future* endeavours, to

Remain Yours

JohnDafaDnhoJ
ohnDafffaDnho
hnDaffoffaDnh
nDafforoffaDn
Daffornroffa D
afforn Enroffa
Daffornroffa D
nDafforoffaDn
hnDaffoffaDnh
ohnDafffaDnho
JohnDafaDnhoJ

THE

THE MONTH-BOOKE:

OR,

A Monethly Survey of the *Debts* and *Exchanges* that are to be *Received*, or *Paid*, as likewiſe their *daies* when each *ſumme* is due.

ANNO 1633.

IN

AMSTERDAM.

NOTA,

The Reaſon why this Nomination of the place is here entred IN AMSTERDAM, is, becauſe the *Waſte-books* (out of which this *Moneth-book* is taken) were *by me* compiled in *Amſterdam*; again, their Progreſs runs above 16. Moneths, whereas the *Waſte book* compiled in *London* is but of 7. Moneths time, as is related in the Preface following

COURTEOUS READER,

IN *the fourth place of this Dialogue*, fol. 4. *and* 5. *I made mention of* ſeveral Books *requiſite for Merchants: amongſt the ſame*, I omitted *to ſpeak of this* Moneth-book, (*whoſe proper place was not to be entred there, but more properly at the* End *of the ſecond Waſte-books* Leager, *before the Factor-book*) *which for it's* Requiſitenels *is no way leſs uſeful then any of the other there mentioned Books.*

In this Book a Merchant entreth upon the Left-hand, or Debitor-ſide, *under each* Moneths name, *the* Time, *and* People *that owe unto him, whether it be for* Wares ſold, *or for* Accepted Exchanges: *and in the Line he expreſſeth the* Day *and* Moneth *where ſuch a ſum or ſums are to be found in the* Waſte-book, *to ſhew preſently the* Original *of the Debt.*

But if it be a ſum that is to be payd us at 3. *and* 3. *moneths time, enter each part under the* Day *of the* Moneth when it is due, *and the* time where to find it in *the Waſte-book, as is inſtanced the* 25. *of April*, 1634. *in the parcel of* David Darling; *and when the ſum is payd to you, or Aſſigns, then make a* ✝ *Croſs in the Margine, before the* Day of the Moneth, *which ſignifieth that you are payd; and thoſe ſums that remain* un-croſt, *ſhew that they are as yet un-payd, as by the inſtances in this Book may appear:*

EXAMPLE.

The ſecond of May, 1934. David Darling is not croſt, *becauſe he hath not payd, as may appear by the* Leagers Concluſion *in his account: two other ſums are not Croſſed, the* 15. *and* 30. *of* July, *becauſe they are not due*; Reaſon, *for our Waſte-book endeth the* ſeventh of May, *and thoſe two ſums are not due until in* July; *therefore they could not be Croſt: upon the like occaſion ſtandeth the parcel un-croſt, in date the* 30. *of October.*

But if any ſum be due in May, *and the* Payer *payeth onely part in this Moneth, and promiſeth the Reſidue in* June, *then Croſs the ſum in* May, *and enter the remainer in* June *upon the promiſed day; or if there be no appointed day, but that the* Payer *ſaith to pay the reſidue in the next Moneth, then enter a day* when you find it fitting *to call for that Remainer.*

Having

To the Courteous Reader.

Having thus at large ſpoken of the Debitor-ſide, *the ſame being well apprehended, the leſs may ſerve for explication of the* Creditor-ſide: *upon which ſide we are to enter under each* Moneths name, *the* Time, *and* People *that are to have of us; whether for* Wares bought, *or for* Exchanges by us accepted; *and when we have payd them, then we croſs them; and what we have not payd remaineth uncroſt.*

Here you have in brief a touch of this Book's Requiſiteneſs: *for this Book being truly and duely entred, ſheweth a Merchant inſtantly* what monies *are to be* Received, *and* Payd in each Moneth, *and upon* what Dayes *expired; by which means he plainly diſcerneth with what* Debitors *he can pay his* Debt-demanders *every day in each Moneth, but the actual uſe thereof will beſt approve it ſelf in the Monethly exerciſe.*

This Book may be in Folio, *and again in the ſame, but one Moneth at moſt (although this being onely a Proof-book, I enter many) upon each Leaf. Some Merchants allot unto* January 2. *or* 3. *leaves, and ſo of all other, keeping ſtill the ſame Moneth upon occaſion, as the Occurrances ſhall proffer; for the* alteration *or* change *of the yeer being written in the Margine, ſheweth the* Time *and* Yeer *that you are in, although your Book ſerve for many yeers.*

Again, the yeers may be diſtinguiſhed from each other with a line, ſtretching from the Moneth-line *to the* Mony-line, *as in the Moneth of* January *is inſtanced; and ſo I paſſe forward to ſome few Inſtances; gathered from the* laſt two Waſte-books, *compiled in Amſterdam; becauſe the Waſte-book compiled in* London *is but of a* ſhort extent *in reſpect of the* time: *for that beginneth in* January 1633. *Engliſh ſtyle, and endeth the* 20. *of* July, 1634. *the ſame ſtyle, which are onely* 7. *Moneths progreſs in the Art: but the other two Waſte-books are of above* 16. *Moneths continuance; and therefore have more examples to garniſh the Book withal.*

Thus much for Inſtruction; followeth ſome Inſtances of the Moneths in Order: *and firſt of the Paſſages in*

JANUARY.

		Anno. 1633. *in Amſterdam.*	Guil.	Mi.
		IANUARY.		
	✝ 19	*Daniel Beef*, as in date 1. preſent —— —— ——	1017	3 —
	✝ 30	*Gerard Frind*, as in date 12. preſent —— —— ——	525	12 —
1634.	✝ 3	*Suſanna Peeters Orphans*, as in date 15. November, 1633. —	1083	— —
		***Anno* 1633. FEBRUARY.**		
	✝ 28	*Suſanna Peeters Orphans*, as in date 5. January —— —	60	— —
1634.	✝ 28	*Suſanna Peeters Orphans*, as in date 3. March, 1633. ——	60	— —
		***Anno* 1933. MARCH.**		
	✝ 30	*William Ducket*, as in date 13. preſent —— — —	3067	11 —
1634.	✝ 2	*David Darling*, as in date 22. December, 1633. —— —	7590	— —
	† 20	*David Darling*, as in date 25. February, 1634. —— —	1093	13 —
	† 10	*Suſanna Peeters Orphans*, as in date 2. preſent, 1634. ——	4580	— —

BRITISH 4 AU 80 MUSEUM

Guil. li.

IANUARY.

✝ 26 *Gerard Frind*, as in date 1. preſent —— 465 10. 8
✝ 30 *Daniel Beeſe*, as in date 12. preſent —— 1344 — —

Anno 1633. FEBRUARY.

✝ 27 *Jacob Honger*, as in date 5. January —— 50 — —
1634. ✝ 27 *Jacob Honger*, as in date 3. March, 1933. —— 50 — —

Anno 1633. MARCH.

✝ 30 *Jacob Honger*, as in date 13. preſent. —— 993 16 —

Anno 1933. *in Amſterdam.*

				Guil.	St.
			APRIL.		
		1	*Alexander Ham*, as in date 5. January.	360	
✝		1	*Alexander Ham*, as in date 31. January.	2000	
✝		21	*William Ducket*, as in date 31. January.	360	
1634.	✝	1	*Alexander Ham*, as in date 3. March, 1633.		

Anno 1634. MAY.

		2	*David Darling*, as in date 22. December, 1633.	4000	

Anno 1633. IUNE.

✝		14	*Daniel Beefe*, as in date 13. March.	1030	
✝		27	*Jaques Folyt*, as in date preſent	330	

APRILL 1

	15	*Gerard Frind*, as in date 15. January.	1784	

Anno 1634. MAY.

✝	13	*Susanna Peeters Orphans* as in date 12. March.	608	
✝	14	*Leonard Sprewe*, as in date present.	66	8
✝	7			

Guil. | St.

IULY.

		6	*Gerard Frind*, as in date 5. April.	618 — —
✝		15	*Bonaventure Daſſorne*, as in date 5. April, 1634.	1920 — —
1634.		30	*David Darling*, as in date 25. April, 1634.	10080 — —

Anno 1633. AUGUST.

✝		23	*Suſanna Peeters Orphans*, as in date 12. preſent.	3752 . 2 —
✝		16	*Daniel Beef*, as in date preſent.	1860 — —

Anno 1633. SEPTEMBER.

✝		28	*Leonard Sprew*, as in date 27. Auguſt.	500 — —

IUDY.

✝ 6 *Alexander Ham*, as in date 5. April. 1030

Anno 1633. AUGUST.

Anno 1633. SEPTEMBER.

October.

30	*David Darling*, as in date 25 April 1634.				

Anno 1633. November.

Anno 1633. December.

✝ 17	*Susanna Peeters Orphans*, as in date 16. October.		7	13	14.8

OCTOBER.

✝	14	*Chriſtopher Prume*, as in date 31. May.	2214

Anno 1633. NOVEMBER.

Anno 1633. DECEMBER.

BRITISH MUSEUM